Medicinal Plants of the World

Medicinal Plants *of the* World

Chemical Constituents, Traditional and Modern Medicinal Uses

Volume 2

By

Ivan A. Ross

Springer Science+Business Media, LLC

ISBN 978-1-4684-9706-9 ISBN 978-1-59259-237-1 (eBook)
DOI 10.1007/978-1-59259-237-1

This publication is printed on acid-free paper. ∞
ANSI Z39.48-1984 (American Standards Institute)
Permanence of Paper for Printed Library Materials.

Cover design by Patricia F. Cleary

For additional copies, pricing for bulk purchases, and/or information about other Humana titles, contact Humana at the above address or at any of the following numbers: Tel.: 973-256-1699; Fax: 973-256-8341; E-mail: humana@humanapr.com; or visit our Website: http://humanapress.com

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Library of Congress Cataloging in Publication Data

Medicinal plants of the world:chemical constituents, traditional and modern medicinal uses/
by Ivan Ross.
p. cm.
Includes index.

1. Medicinal plants--Encyclopedias. I. Title.
RS164.R6761 2001
615'.32--dc21 98-34758
CIP

Preface

This second volume of the series *Medicinal Plants of the World* contains information on 24 plant species and 3225 references. It follows the pattern of the previous volume, which was warmly received in the scientific communities around the world. The reviews in the leading scientific periodicals commended the plan of work and offered suggestions for improvement. I have made use of those suggestions in this second volume of *Medicinal Plants of the World*, and I appreciated those suggestions since they were an encouragement to me in the continuation of this work. After learning of the need for more information regarding medicinal plants, I felt obligated to intensify my efforts to continue this work speedily, while at the same time maintaining its essential standards and character as a standard reference book.

Readers of the previous volume have pointed out the need for an index and for references to the chemical constituents. These needs have been met in this volume. There were also questions about the criteria for the choice of the plants. The volume of rapidly proliferating literature made it very difficult to decide on the plants to discuss. The criteria used in final selection of plants were the distribution and uses of the plant in developing countries where they are needed as a primary source of medicine, the amount of information available on the plant, and consumer interest.

I am grateful to all those who have contributed to this book. I count myself as greatly privileged to have their collaboration since their wisdom has made this possible. I wish to record my grateful appreciation of the cooperation that has been extended to me by the administrators of the NAPRALERT database at the University of Illinois, Chicago, IL, USA; The New York Botanical Garden, Bronx, New York, NY USA for access to the herbarium, and to Mrs. Richter and the staff at Richter's, The Herb Specialists, Goodwood, Ontario, Canada for their hospitality while photographing some of the plants in this volume. My appreciation goes to scientists around the world for their dedication to the exploration of the medicinal values of plants and for sharing their knowledge. Thanks also to those colleagues and friends who have helped with criticism and suggestions. I am especially grateful to Danna Owens and Louise Joseph for their work on the manuscript, and to Jennifer Carroll for editing the project.
I sincerely hope that this series will help promote healthier nations, a better appreciation and utilization of plants, and more research to further medicine.

As in the case of the previous volume, every effort has been made to present all available information up to the time of publication.

Again, suggestions for improvement will be gratefully received and made use of in subsequent volumes.

Ivan A. Ross

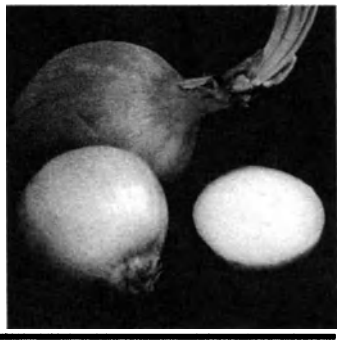
Contents

List of Color Plates

Color plates appear as an insert following page 242.

1 Allium cepa

L.



Common Names

Basal	Jordan	Oignon	Vietnam
Basal	Yemen	Onion	Europe
Basl	Arabic Countries	Onion	Netherlands
Basl	Saudi Arabia	Onion	Brazil
Bassal	Egypt	Onion	Egypt
Bermuda onion	USA	Onion	Greece
Bsal	Morocco	Onion	Guyana
Ceba	France	Onion	India
Cebo	France	Onion	Iran
Cebolla morada	Mexico	Onion	Japan
Cebolla	Guatemala	Onion	Kuwait
Cebolla	Nicaragua	Onion	Mexico
Cebolla	Peru	Onion	Nepal
Cepa bulb	Kuwait	Onion	Nicaragua
Cepolla	Italy	Onion	Tanzania
Cipolla	Italy	Onion	USA
Common onion	Kuwait	Onion	USSR
Cu hanh	Vietnam	Piaz	Iran
Hom khaao	Thailand	Piyaj	Fiji
Hom yai	Thailand	Piyaj	India
Hua phak bua	Vietnam	Piyaz	Fiji
Hu-tsung	China	Pyaz	India
I-bsel	Tunisia	Pyaz	Nepal
Inyan	Nicaragua	Red globe onion	USA
Khtim	Vietnam	Sebuya	Nicaragua
Kitunguu	Tanzania	Shallot	China
L'oignon	West Indies	Sibuyas	India
Loyon	West Indies	Sogan	Turkey
Madras onion	West Indies	Spanish onion	USA
Oignon	Rodrigues Islands	Vengayam	India
Oignon	France	White globe onion	USA
Oignon	Tunisia	Yellow onion	USA

From: Medicinal Plants of the World, vol. 2: *Chemical Constituents, Traditional and Modern Uses*
By: Ivan A. Ross Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ

BOTANICAL DESCRIPTION

A herbaceous biennial monocot with leaves that consist of a blade and sheath; the blade may or may not be distinctive. The sheath develops to encircle the growing point and forms a tube that encloses younger leaves and the shoot apex. Young leaves grow up through the center of the sheath of the preceding leaf. Leaves are initiated alternately and opposite each other. The leaf blades are tubular, slightly flattened on the adaxial side, and although hollow, are closed at the tip. Bulbs are uniform in shape, size, and skin color. Shapes range from spherical to nearly cylindrical and include flat and cone-like bulbs. Skin variation is considerable, as is skin color, which may be white, yellow, brown, red, or purple. The terminal inflorescence develops from the ring-like apical meristem. Scapes, one to several, generally elongate well above the leaves and range in height from 30 cm to more than 100 cm. The scape is the stem internode between the spathe and the last foliage leaf. A spherical umbel is borne on each scape and can range from 2 cm to 15 cm in diameter. The umbel is an aggregate of flowers at various stages of development; usually it consists of 200–600 small individual flowers, but this number can range from 50 to more than 1000. Flowers are perfect, having 6 white petals, 6 stamens, and a 3-carpel pistil. Seeds are black, irregularly shaped, and relatively small; about 250 seeds weigh 1 gram.

ORIGIN AND DISTRIBUTION

An old species that originated in central Asia, the onion was cultivated in India about 600 BC. It is now cultivated throughout the world. Although temperate in origin, it has been bred to adapt to the tropics.

TRADITIONAL MEDICINAL USES

Arabic countries. The dried bulb is used orally as a contraceptive, externally as a liniment, and as an emmenagogue in the form of a pessary in Unani medicine[AC0265].

Brazil. Hot water extract of the fresh bulb is taken orally to treat hypertension or to induce diuresis[AC0294].

Egypt. The roasted bulb is used intravaginally as a contraceptive, before and after coitus[AC0338].

Europe. The bulb is taken orally to induce menses[AC0105].

Fiji. Fresh bulb juice is applied ophthalmically to improve eyesight; aurally for earache (juice warmed with coconut oil is dropped in the ear). The fresh bulb is eaten raw with salt for stomachache[AC0295].

Germany. Fresh bulb juice is used externally as an anti-inflammatory agent on insect bites and for bronchitis[AC0288]. Hot water extract of the bulb is taken orally to induce miscarriage[AC0101].

Greece. Warm bulbs are applied externally to treat furuncles[AC0161].

Guatemala. Hot water extract of the dried bulb is used externally for wounds, ulcers, bruises, sores, skin diseases, irritations and eruptions, erysipelas and burns[AC0318].

India. The bulb is taken orally as an emmenagogue[AC0104]. The hot water extract is taken orally by women as an emmenagogue[AC0344]. Butanol extract of the bulb is taken orally for asthma. Hot water extract of the bulb is taken orally by men and women as an aphrodisiac. Butanol extract of the bulb is taken orally as an expectorant and diuretic[AC0223]. The dried seed is used as an abortifacient; 3 parts of the seed, 3 parts of *Punica granatum* root, 2 parts of *Cajanus cajan* and red lead oxide are taken with honey. For abortion, the vaginal region is fumigated with feces of wild pigeon and seeds of *Allium cepa*[AC0298]. Hot water extract of the seed is taken orally as an emmenagogue[AC0309]. Fresh fruit juice, mixed with the juice of *Achyranthes bidentata* leaves is taken orally every 2 hours for cholera[AC0284]. Hot water extract of the fresh bulb is taken orally for diabetes[AC0118], dysen-

tery and fever[AC0270]. The leaf juice is administered ophthalmically to treat jaundice[AC0170].

Italy. The bulb is taken orally for menstrual and uterine pains[AC0322]. Decoction of the dried shoot is taken orally as a cicatrizing agent and to treat insect bites[AC0331]. Hot water extract of the dried bulb is used for inflammation[AC0193]. The decoction is used externally as a cicatrizing agent[AC0331]. The raw bulb is eaten to improve eyesight[AC0322]. Wine extract of the fresh bulb is taken orally for renal function and urinary disease; externally it is used for boils and whitlows[AC0325]. The bulb is eaten for gastronomic purposes[AC0331].

Japan. The fresh bulb is used as a regular part of the diet[AC0163].

Kuwait. The bulb is taken orally as an emmenagogue and aphrodisiac[AC0176].

Malaysia. The bulb is taken orally for amenorrhea[AC0106].

Mexico. Decoction of the dried leaf, together with *Pimpinella anisum* and *Allium sativum*, is given orally to newborn infants[AC0280]. The root is taken orally to facilitate expulsion of the placenta[AC0138].

Nepal. The fresh bulb is taken orally for tuberculosis. Five hundred grams of the leaf of *Adhatoda vasica* is decocted in 5 liters of water until a dark brown mass remains. Half a teaspoonful of this drug is taken with honey and 10 grams *Allium cepa* twice daily for 6 months[AC0213].

Nigeria. The fresh bulb is taken orally as a carminative, tonic, antipyretic, hypotensive and diuretic[AC0264].

Peru. Hot water extract of the fresh bulb is taken orally to regulate blood pressure, dropsy, urinary problems, renal and biliary calculi, bronchitis and as an antidiabetic. Externally, the extract is used for acne[AC0317].

Philippines. Butanol extract of the dried bulb is taken orally to treat high blood pressure[AC0292].

Saudi Arabia. Hot water extract of the fresh bulb is taken orally for diabetes, dropsy, colic, catarrh, chronic bronchitis, scurvy, body heat, epilepsy, hysterical fits, nosebleed, jaundice, unclear vision, spleen enlargement, rheumatic pain and strangury[AC0205]. Hot water extract of the dried bulb is taken orally for diabetes, dropsy, colic, catarrh, chronic bronchitis, scurvy, epileptic fits, hysterical fits, epistasis, jaundice, enlarged spleen, rheumatic pain and strangury[AC0293].

Thailand. Fresh bulb essential oil, administered by inhalation, is used for the treatment of colds. The bulb is taken orally for gastrointestinal infections[AC0222].

Tunisia. The dried bulb is taken orally as an antiphlogistic, and is applied externally to treat infections[AC0279].

USA. The fresh bulb is taken orally as a sedative, blood purifier and expectorant[AC0374].

Vietnam. The bulb is taken orally as an emmenagogue[AC0107].

West Indies. Bulb juice with sugar is given to children for worms[AC0232].

Yemen. Hot water extract of the plant is used medicinally[AC0274].

Yugoslavia. Hot water extract of the fresh bulb is taken orally for diabetes[AC0242].

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS

(ppm unless otherwise indicated)

(+)L-S-Prop-1-enyl-cysteine-s-oxide: Bu 25.8[AC0376]
1(F)-beta-fructosyl-sucrose: Bu[AC0359]
1-Methyl-dithio-propane: EO[AC0245]
1-Methyl-trithio-propane: EO[AC0245]
1-Propyl-dithio-propane: EO[AC0245]
1-Propyl-trithio-propane: EO[AC0245]
2-Methyl-but-2-en-1-al: Bu[AC0379]
2-Methyl-butyr-2-aldehyde: Bu[AC0370]
2-Methyl-penten-2-al: Headspace volatiles[AC0146]
2-Methyl-penten-2-en-1-al: EO[AC0245]
4-Alpha-methyl-zymostenol: Bu[AC0260]
4-S-Oxide(trans)dec-2-ene,5-ethyl-4,6,7-Trithia (diastereomer): Bu[AC0121]
4-S-Oxide(trans)dec-2-ene,5-ethyl-4,6,7-trithia: Bu[AC0121]
4-S-Oxide(trans/cis)deca-2,8-diene,5-ethyl-4,6,7-thithia (diastereomer): Bu[AC0121]
4-S-Oxide(trans/cis)deca-2,8-diene,5-ethyl-4,6,7-thithia: Bu[AC0121]

4-S-Oxide(trans/trans)deca-2,8-diene,5-ethyl-4,6,7-thithia (diastereomer): Bu[AC0121]
4-S-Oxide(trans/trans)deca-2,8-diene,5-ethyl-4,6,7-thithia: Bu[AC0121]
5-Dehydroavenasterol: Sd[AC0204]
6(G)-Beta-fructosyl-sucrose: Bu[AC0359]
2,3-Dimethyl-bicyclo(2,2,1)hexane-5-oxide-5,6-dithia(1,2,3,4-alpha-5-beta): Bu[AC0121]
2,3-Dimethyl-thiophene: Bu[AC0183]
2,4-Dimethyl-thiophene: Bu[AC0183], EO[AC0245]
24-Methylene cycloartanol: Bu[AC0260]
2,5-Dimethyl-thiophene: EO[AC0245]
28-Iso-fucosterol: Bu[AC0260]
31-Nor-cycloartenol: Bu[AC0260]
31-Nor-lanostenol: Bu[AC0260]
3,4-Dimethyl-2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydrothiophene: EO[AC0245]
3,4-Dimethyl-thiophene: EO[AC0245]
9,10,13-Trihydroxy-octadec-11-enoic acid: Bu[AC0198]
9,12,13-Trihydroxy-octadec-10-enoic acid: Bu[AC0198]
Abscisic acid: Bu[AC0257]
Acetal: Bu[AC0379]
Acetic acid: Bu[AC0370]
Adenosine: Bu[AC0277,AC0208]
Allicin: Bu[AC0258,AC0208]
Alliin gamma-glutamyl peptide: Bu[AC0162]
Alliin: Bu[AC0182,AC0162]
Alliospiroside B: Fr 0.05%[AC0119]
Alliospiroside C: Fr 0.05%[AC0120]
Alliospiroside D: Fr 71.4[AC0120]
Allium cepa polysaccharide: Bu[AC0177]
Allyl-methyl-disulfide: Headspace volatiles[AC0146]
Allyl-propyl-disulfide: Bu[AC0146,AC0126]
Allyl-propyl-sulfide: Headspace volatiles[AC0146]
Allyl-propyl-trisulfide: Headspace volatiles[AC0146]
Alpha amyrin: Bu[AC0237]
Alpha linolenic acid: Bu[AC0189]
Alpha-sitosterol: Bu[AC0237]
Alpha-tocopherol: Sd oil[AC0185], Bu[AC0249]
Arabinose: Bu[AC0368]
Arachidic acid: Sd oil[AC0196]
Ascorbic acid: Bu[AC0181], Lf[AC0249]
Benzyl-iso-thiocyanate: Bu[AC0288]
Beta carotene: Bu 0.01[AC0145]
Beta-sitosterol: Bu[AC0260], Sd[AC0204]
Beta-tocopherol: Sd[AC0185]
Brassicasterol: Sd[AC0204]
Butane-cis-1-cis-4-dithial-S-S-dioxide,2,3-dimethyl: Bu[AC0370]
Caffeic acid: Bu[AC0373], Rt, Lf[AC0365]
Calcium oxalate: Bu[AC0112]
Campesterol: Sd[AC0204], Bu[AC0260]
Carotene: Fl 28[AC0384]
Catechol: Bu[AC0386]
Cepaene 1: Bu[AC0385,AC0329]
Cepaene 2-A: Bu[AC0385]
Cepaene 2-B: Bu[AC0385]
Cepaene 3: Bu[AC0385]
Cepaene 4-A: Bu[AC0385]
Cepaene 4-B: Bu[AC0385]
Cholest-7-en-3-beta-ol: Bu[AC0260]
Cholesterol: Sd[AC0204], Bu[AC0127,AC0260]
Choline: Bu 0.08%[AC0348]
Cis-1-(1-propenyl-dithio)-propane: EO[AC0245]
Cis-Propanethial-s-oxide: Bu[AC0224]
Cis-zweibelane: Bu[AC0160]
Citric acid: Bu, Lf[AC0367]
Cyanidin bioside: Bu[AC0382]
Cyanidin diglycoside: Bu[AC0382]
Cyanidin monoglycoside: Bu[AC0382]
Cyanidin-3-O-laminariobioside: Bu[AC0129]
Cyclo-(2,1,1)-heptane-5-oxide,cis-2,3-dimethyl-5,6-dithia: Bu[AC0197]
Cyclo-(2,1,1)-heptane-5-oxide,trans-2,3-dimethyl-5,6-dithia: Bu[AC0197]
Cycloalliin: Bu[AC0162]
Cycloartanol: Bu[AC0260]
Cycloartenol: Bu[AC0260]
Cycloeucalenol: Bu[AC0260]
Cysteine: Bu[AC0162]
Di-n-propyl-disulfide: Bu[AC0379]
Diallyl-disulfide: EO[AC0372]
Diallyl-sulfide: EO[AC0372]
Diallyl-trisulfide: EO[AC0372]
Dimethyl-disulfide: EO[AC0144], Headspace volatiles[AC0146]
Dimethyl-pentasulfide: EO[AC0144]
Dimethyl-sulfide: EO[AC0372]
Dimethyl-tetrasulfide: EO[AC0144]
Dimethyl-trisulfide: EO[AC0372,AC0144] Bu[AC0371]
Diphenylamine: Bu 0.004-1.1%[AC0184,AC0167]
Dipropyl-disulfide: Headspace volatiles[AC0146]
Dipropyl-tetrasulfide: EO[AC0144]
Dipropyl-trisulfide: EO[AC0144,AC0146]
DNA: Bu[AC0238]
Eicosen-1-ol: Sd oil[AC0185]

Ethanol: Bu[AC0370,AC0379]
Ferulic acid: Bu[AC0373], Rt, Lf[AC0365]
Fixed oil: Sd 17.3-18.1%[AC0185]
Fructose: Lf, Bu[AC0249]
Gamma-glutamyl leucine: Bu[AC0362]
Gamma-glutamyl-S-(Beta-carboxy-Beta-methyl-ethyl)-cysteinyl glycine, Bu[AC0360]
Gamma-L-glutamyl cysteine: Bu[AC0362]
Gamma-L-glutamyl-L-iso-leucine: Bu[AC0362]
Gamma-L-glutamyl-L-valine: Bu[AC0362]
Gamma-L-glutamyl-S-(2-carboxy-N-propyl)cysteine; Bu[AC0357]
Gamma-L-glutamyl-S-(2-carboxy-propyl)-L-cysteinyl glycine ethyl ester: Bu[AC0362]
Gamma-L-glutamyl-s-propenyl cysteine sulfoxide: Bu[AC0361]
Gibberellin A-4: Rt[AC0366]
Glucofructan (Allium cepa): Bu[AC0186]
Glucose: Lf, Bu[AC0249]
Glutamic acid: Bu[AC0165]
Glutathione: Bu[AC0162]
Glycine: Bu[AC0165]
Glycolic acid: Bu[AC0380]
Gramisterol: Bu[AC0260]
Hexadecen-1-ol: Sd oil[AC0185]
Iso-quercitrin: Bu[AC0187]
Iso-rhamnetin 4'-O-beta-D-glucoside: Bu[AC0174]
Iso-rhamnetin: Bu[AC0174]
Kaempferol: Skin[AC0346], Bu 2[AC0151]
Kaempferol-3,4'-di-O-beta-D-glucoside: Bu[AC0267]
Kaempferol-3-0-sophoroside-7-0-glucuronide: Epidermis[AC0122]
Kaempferol-4',7-di-O-beta-D-glucoside: Bu[AC0267]
Kaempferol-4'-0-beta-D-glucoside: Bu[AC0267,AC0190]
L-2-Propenyl-cysteine sulfoxide: Bu[AC0165]
L-Gamma-glutamyl-phenylalanine ethyl ester: Bu[AC0360]
L-Gamma-glutamyl-phenylalanine: Bu[AC0360]
Gamma-L-glytamyl-L-arginine: Bu[AC0357]
L-Methyl-cysteine sulfoxide: Bu[AC0165]
Linoleic acid: Sd oil 57.5-59.1%[AC0337,AC0185]
Lophenol: Bu[AC0260]
Lutein: Bu 0.02[AC0145]
Malic acid: Bu, Lf[AC0367]
Melatonin: Bu 31.5 pcg/gm[AC0163]
Methanol: Lf[AC0135], Bu[AC0370,AC0379]
Methionine methylsulfonium salt: Bu[AC0378]
Methionine sulfone: Bu[AC0378]
Methionine: Bu[AC0162]
Methyl,1-(methyl-sulfinyl)-propyl-disulfide: Bu[AC0191]
Methyl-dithio-methane: EO[AC0245]
Methyl-propyl-disulfide: EO[AC0144], Headspace volatiles[AC0146]
Methyl-propyl-tetrasulfide: EO[AC0144]
Methyl-propyl-trisulfide: EO[AC0144], Headspace volatiles[AC0146]
Mevalonic acid: Bu 0.5[AC0383]
Myristic acid: Sd oil[AC0196]
N-Propyl mercaptan: Bu[AC0133]
Nonadecanoic acid: Bu[AC0136]
Oleanolic acid: Bu[AC0237,AC0368]
Oleic acid: Sd oil 26-29%[AC0337,AC0185], Bu[AC0189]
Onion coat colorant: Bu[AC0149]
Oxalic acid: Bu, Lf[AC0268]
Palmitic acid: Sd oil 7.3%[AC0337], Bu[AC0189]
Para-coumaric acid: Bu, Lf, Rt[AC0365]
Para-hydroxybenzoic acid: Lf, Rt, Bu[AC0365]
Pelargonidin monoglycoside: Bu[AC0382]
Phloroglucinol carboxylic acid: Bu 100[AC0373]
Phloroglucinol: Bu 100[AC0373]
Prop-cis-enyl-disulfide: Bu[AC0183]
Prop(cis)enyl-propyl-disulfide: Headspace volatiles[AC0146]
Prop-(cis)-enyl-propyl-trisulfide: Headspace volatiles[AC0146]
Prop-(trans)-enyl-propyl-disulfide: Headspace volatiles[AC0146]
Prop-1-ene-1-thiol: Headspace volatiles[AC0146]
Prop-(trans)-enyl propyl-trisulfide: Bu[AC0146]
Propan-1-ol: Bu[AC0370]
Propane-1-thiol: Bu[AC0379]
Propanethiol: Headspace volatiles[AC0146]
Propional: Bu[AC0379]
Propionaldehyde: Lf[AC0135], Bu[AC0370]
Prostaglandin A: Bu[AC0243]
Prostaglandin A-1: Bu 1[AC0229]
Prostaglandin B: Bu[AC0243]
Prostaglandin E-1: Bu[AC0189]
Prostaglandin F: Bu[AC0243]
Protocatechuic acid: Lf[AC0365], Bu 0.45%[AC0373]
Pyrocatechol: Bu[AC0373]
Pyruvic acid: Bu[AC0225]
Quercetin: Bu 0.01-4.8%[AC0276,AC0353]
Quercetin-3,4'-di-O-Beta-D-glucoside: Bu[AC0233]
Quercetin-3-O-sophoroside-7-O-glucuronide: Epidermis[AC0122]

Quercetin-4',7-di-O-beta-D-glucoside: Bu[AC0267]
Quercetin-4-O-beta-D-glucoside: Bu[AC0125]
Raffinose: Bu, Lf[AC0249]
Rhamnose: Bu[AC0368]
Ribose: Bu[AC0368]
Rutin: Bu[AC0174]
S-(2-Carboxy-propyl) glutathione: Bu 125 mcg/gm[AC0201]
S-(beta-carboxy-beta-methyl-L-ethyl)cysteine: Bu[AC0360]
S-1-cis-propenyl ester methyl sulfinothioic acid: Bu[AC0197]
S-1-Cis-propenyl ester propyl sulfinothioic acid: Bu[AC0197]
S-1-Propenyl ester n-propyl sulphinothioic acid(cis): Bu[AC0121]
S-1-Propenyl ester n-propyl sulphinothioic acid(trans): Bu[AC0121]
S-1-Trans-propenyl ester methyl sulfinothioic acid: Bu[AC0197]
S-1-Trans-propenyl ester propyl sulfinothioic acid: Bu[AC0197]
S-Allyl-cysteine: Bu[AC0378]
S-Methyl-cysteine sulfoxide: Bu[AC0159]
S-N-Propyl ester N-propyl sulphinothioic acid: Bu[AC0121]
S-Propyl ester propyl sulfinothioic acid: Bu[AC0121]
S-Propyl-cysteine sulfoxide: Bu[AC0378]
Satiomem: Bu[AC0124]
Seleno methionine: Pl[AC0132]
Seleno homo-cystine: Pl[AC0132]
Seleno-methyl-seleno cysteine selenoside: Pl[AC0132]
Seleno-methyl-seleno cysteine: Pl[AC0132]
Seleno-methyl-seleno methionine: Pl[AC0132]
Sinapic acid: Lf, Bu, Rt[AC0365]
Sodium prop-(cis)-1-enyl-thiosulfate: Bu[AC0123]
Sodium prop-(trans)-1-enyl-thiosulfate: Bu[AC0123]
Sodium propyl-thiosulfate: Bu[AC0123]
Spiraeoside: Bu 1.13%[AC0353]
Stearic acid: Sd oil 3.5%[AC0353], Bu[AC0267]
Stigmast-7-en-3-beta-ol: Sd[AC0204]
Stigmasterol: Bu[AC0127], Sd oil[AC0185]
Succinic acid: Bu, Lf[AC0367]
Sucrose: Lf, Bu[AC0249]
Sugars: Bu[AC0225]
Thiopropanal-S-oxide: Bu[AC0369]
Thiopropional-S-oxide: Bu[AC0379]
Trans-1-(1-propenyl-dithio)-propane: EO[AC0245]
Trigonelline: Sd 13[AC0302]
Tseposide A: Sd[AC0204]
Tseposide B: Sd[AC0204]
Tseposide C: Sd[AC0204]
Tseposide D: Sd[AC0204]
Tseposide E: Sd[AC0204]
Tseposide F: Sd[AC0204]
Tuliposide A: Rt[AC0134]
Tuliposide B: Rt[AC0134]
Valine: Bu[AC0165]
Xylitol: Bu[AC0175]
Xylose: Bu[AC0368]
Zeaxanthin: Bu[AC0145]

PHARMACOLOGICAL ACTIVITIES AND CLINICAL TRIALS

Abortifacient effect. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the seed, administered orally to female rats at a dose of 200.0 mg/kg, was inactive[AC0335].

Acid phosphatase inhibition. Water extract of the fresh bulb, in the ration of rabbits at a concentration of 20.0% of the diet, was active. The study was conducted for 6 months in cholesterol-loaded animals[AC0251]. Water extract of the fresh bulb and the fresh bulb, administered intragastrically to rats, were active on RBC[AC0320].

Adenosine deaminase inhibition. Sap of the fresh bulb, at a concentration of 10.0 microliters, was inactive[AC0330].

Aflatoxin production inhibition. Water extract of the fresh bulb, at a concentration of 1.0 mcg/ml, was active on *Aspergillus flavus*. Aflatoxin B-1 production was inhibited 44.80%. On agar plate, a concentration of 250.0 mcg/ml was active. Aflatoxin B-1 production was inhibited 60.44%[AC0143].

Alanine racemase inhibition. Lyophilized extract of the fresh bulb, in the ration of chicken at a concentration of 2.0% of the diet, was active. Cu-Zn superoxide dismutase activity was inhibited[AC0141].

Alkaline phosphatase inhibition. Water extract of the fresh bulb, in the ration of rabbits at a concentration of 20.0% of the

diet, was active. The study was conducted for 6 months in cholesterol-loaded animals[AC0251]. Water extract of the fresh bulb and the fresh bulb, administered intragastrically to rats, were active on RBC[AC0320].

Alkaline phosphatase stimulation. The fresh bulb, in the ration of rats at a concentration of 3.0% of the diet, was inactive[AC0150].

Allergenic activity. Acetone and water extracts of the bulb, applied by patch test to 3 subjects, were inactive. The ethanol (95%) extract was active[AC0230]. Aqueous slurry (homogenate) of the fresh bulb, applied externally to female adults, was active. Case reports of bronchial asthma, rhinoconjunctivitis and contact dermatitis were confirmed by skin tests[AC0158].

Alpha amylase inhibition. Water extract of the bulb was active[AC0226].

Analgesic activity. Ethanol (70%) extract of the fresh bulb, administered intraperitoneally to mice of both sexes at variable dosage levels, was active[AC0264].

Antifungal activity. The essential oil, on agar plate, was active on several plant pathogenic fungi[AC0111].

Antiallergenic activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the fresh bulb was active on adults[AC0215]. Water extract of the fresh bulb, in cell culture at a concentration of 100.0 microliters/ml, was inactive on LEUK-RBL 3H3 vs biotinylated anti-DNP IgE/avidin-induced beta-hexosaminidase release[AC0166].

Antianaphylactic activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the bulb, administered intraperitoneally to guinea pigs at a dose of 50.0 mg/kg, and orally at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, was active vs egg albumin sensitization[AC0223].

Antiascariasis activity. Water extract of the bulb, at a concentration of 10.0 mg/ml, was active on earthworms[A05682].

Antiasthmatic activity. The bulb, taken orally by human adults at variable dosage levels, was active. The study involved 100 patients with bronchial asthma[AC0254]. Chloroform and ethanol (95%) extracts of the dried bulb were active in adults[AC0276]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the bulb, taken orally by 300 asthma patients of both sexes at a dose of 500.0 mg/person, was active[AC0223]. Ether extract of the fresh bulb, administered intragastrically to guinea pigs at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, was active vs allergen-induced asthmatic reactions and platelet activating factor-induced asthmatic reactions, and inactive vs histamine-induced asthmatic reactions and acetylcholine-induced asthmatic reactions[AC0207]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the fresh bulb, administered by gastric intubation to guinea pigs at a dose of 1.0 ml/animal, was active vs allergen-induced bronchial asthma. Results significant at $p < 0.02$ level. The extract was inactive vs histamine- and acetylcholine-induced bronchial asthma. The water extract was inactive vs allergen-induced bronchial obstruction. Lipid fraction produced weak activity vs allergen-induced bronchial obstruction. Results significant at $p < 0.05$ level[AC0288].

Antiatherosclerotic activity. Butanol extract of the dried bulb, taken orally by human adults, was active. The treatment prevented the total rise in serum cholesterol, B-lipoprotein cholesterol, B-lipoprotein and serum triglycerides in patients with alimentary lipemia[AC0273].

Antibacterial activity. Infusion of the fresh bulb, in broth culture, was inactive on *Bacteroides melaninogenicus*, MIC 125.0 mg/ml; *Bifidobacterium longum*, MIC 15.6 mg/ml; *Clostridium paraputrificum*, MIC 15.6 mg/ml; *Bacteroides vulgaris*, MIC 31.2 mg/ml; *Eubacterium limosum*, MIC 31.2 mg/ml; *Fusobacterium nucleatum*, MIC 31.2 mg/ml; *Peptostreptococcus productus*, MIC 31.2 mg/ml; *Bacteroides fragilis*, MIC 62.5 mg/ml; *Clostridium perfringens*, MIC 62.5 mg/ml; *Eubacterium lentum*, MIC 62.5 mg/ml; *Serratia marcescens*, MIC >25.0 mcg/ml; *Acinetobacter calcoaceticus*, MIC >625.0 mcg/ml; *Citrobacter freundii*, MIC >625.0 mg/ml; *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, MIC 625.0 mcg/ml

and *Streptococcus faecalis*, MIC 625.0 mg/ml. The infusion was active on *Staphylococcus aureus*, MIC 39.0 mcg/ml; *Staphylococcus aureus* 25923, MIC 3.9 mg/ml; *Propionibacterium acnes* MIC 7.8 mg/ml and *Propionibacterium intermedium*, MIC 7.8 mg/ml. The petroleum ether extract was active on *Clostridium paraputrificum*, MIC 20.0 mcg/ml and *Staphylococcus aureus* 25923, MIC 312.0 mcg/ml; inactive on *Propionibacterium intermedium*, MIC 625.0 mcg/ml and produced weak activity on *Bifidobacterium longum*, MIC 78.0 mcg/ml and *Propionibacterium acnes*, MIC 78.0 mg/ml[AC0195]. The fresh bulb juice, on agar plate, produced weak activity on *Staphylococcus aureus*[AC0351]. The fresh bulb, on agar plate, was inactive on *Escherichia coli* and *Staphylococcus aureus*, MIC 7.5 mg/ml. The chloroform extract was inactive on *Escherichia coli* and *Staphylococcus aureus*, MIC >6.0 mg/ml[AC0327]. Undiluted juice of the fresh bulb, on agar plate, was active on *Bacillus subtilis*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and *Salmonella typhosa*[AC0363]. Tincture of the dried bulb (10 gm of plant material in 100 ml ethanol), on agar plate at a concentration of 30.0 microliters/disc, was inactive on *Escherichia coli*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and *Staphylococcus aureus*[AC0318]. Water extract of the bulb, on agar plate at a concentration of 1:16, was active on *Escherichia coli* and *Serratia marcescens*, and inactive on *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. A concentration of 1:256 was active on *Streptococcus sanguis*; 1:32 was active on *Lactobacillus odontolyticus* and inactive on *Serratia marcescens*; 1:64 was active on *Streptococcus milleri*. Undiluted concentration produced weak activity on *Bacillus cereus*, *Entobacter cloacae* and *Streptococcus hominis*[AC0266]. Water extract of the bulb, on agar plate, was active on *Escherichia coli* and *Streptococcus faecalis*[AC0387]. Water extract of the dried bulb, on agar plate, was active on *Bacillus mycoides*, *Escherichia coli*, *Klebsiella pneumonia* and *Staphylococcus aureus*. The extract was inactive on *Proteus vulgaris*[AC0220]. Water extract of the fresh bulb was inactive on *Escherichia coli* and *Micrococcus luteus* [AC0172].

Anticholesterolemic activity. Water extract of the fresh bulb, in the ration of rabbits at a concentration of 20.0% of the diet, was inactive. The study was conducted for 6 months in cholesterol-loaded animals[AC0251]. The fresh bulb, administered orally to rabbits, was active. Hypercholesterolemic rabbits that were fed a cholesterol and onion extract diet had a lower level of total lipids, cholesterol and phospholipids in the eyes than those fed only cholesterol. This level was similar to the control group[AC0269].

Anticlastogenic activity. Bulb juice, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 25.0 ml/kg, was active on bone marrow cells vs mitomycin C-, dimethylnitrosamine-, and tetracycline-induced micronuclei[AC0157].

Anticoagulant activity. Butanol extract of the fresh bulb, taken orally by adults at a dose of 200.0 gm/person, was active. The subjects consumed a high fat meal prior to testing[AC0296].

Anticonvulsant activity. Ethanol (70%) extract of the fresh bulb, administered intraperitoneally to mice of both sexes at variable dosage levels, was active vs metrazole- and strychnine-induced convulsions[AC0264].

Anticrustacean activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried bulb was inactive on *Artemia salina*. The assay system was intended to predict for antitumor activity[AC0142].

Antiedema activity. Methanol extract of the bulb, applied on the ears of mice at a dose of 2.0 mg/ear, was active vs 12-0-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate (TPA)-induced ear inflammation. Inhibition ratio (IR) was 15[AC0148].

Antifertility effect. Hot water extract of the dried bulb scales, at a concentration of 20% in the drinking water, and administered intraperitoneally at variable dosage levels, was equivocal in pregnant mice[AC0311].

Antifilarial activity. The fresh bulb was active on *Setaria digitata*, LC_{100} 7000 ppm[AC0320].

Antifungal activity. Water extract of the fresh leaf, on agar plate, produced weak activity on *Ustilago maydis*[AC0282]. Acetone extract of the dried entire plant inhibited spore germination of *Helminthosporium turcicum*[AC0179]. Bulb essential oil, at a concentration of 10.0%/disc on agar plate, was active on *Geotrichum candidum*[AC0275]. Essential oil of the bulb, on agar plate at variable concentrations, was active on *Cladosporium werneckii*[AC0259]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the bulb, on agar plate at a concentration of 1042 mg/ml (expressed as dry weight of plant), was active on *Aspergillus niger*, and inactive on *Aspergillus fumigatus*, *Botrytis cinerea*, *Penicillium digitatum*, *Rhizopus nigricans* and *Trichophyton mentagrophytes*[AC0324]. A concentration of 500 mg/ml was active on *Fusarium oxyporum*, and inactive on *Aspergillus fumigatus*, *Aspergillus niger*, *Botrytis cinerea*, *Penicillium digitatum*, *Rhizopus nigricans* and *Trichophyton mentagrophytes*[AC0305]. Ethanol/water (50%) extract of the dried leaf was active on *Rhizoctonia solani*. Mycelial inhibition was 52.90%[AC0326]. The fresh bulb, on agar plate, was active on *Nannizzia fulva*, *Nannizzia gypsea* and *Nannizzia incurvata*[AC0388]. Water extract of the bulb, at a concentration of 250.0 mcg/ml on agar plate, was active on *Aspergillus flavus*; growth was inhibited 52.35%[AC0143]. The fresh bulb, on agar plate, was inactive on *Trichophyton andouinii*, *Trichophyton rubrum*, *Trichophyton schoenleini* and *Trichophyton tonsurans*, MIC 1000 mcg/ml; *Aspergillus fumigatus*, MIC 2000 mcg/ml; *Microsporum canis*, MIC 500 mcg/ml and *Trichophyton mentagrophytes*, MIC >1000 mcg/ml[AC0327].

Antihistamine activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the bulb, administered orally to guinea pigs at a dose of 200.0 mg/kg, and intraperitoneally at a dose of 50.0 mg/kg, was active vs histamine aerosol[AC0223].

Antihypercholesterolemic activity. The bulb juice, administered orally to rabbits, was active. The animals were fed a high cholesterol diet, and the juice of 25 gm of onion/kg of body weight daily for 16 weeks[AC0234]. The bulb, taken orally by human adults at a dose of 100.0 gm/person, was active. Statistical data indicate significant results[AC0389]. Butanol extract of the fresh bulb, taken orally by male human adults at a dose of 50.0 gm/person, was inactive. The study utilized 10 healthy subjects ranging in age from 18 to 30 years. The subjects were given a fatty breakfast containing 100 gm butterfat. The breakfast produced a significant increase in serum cholesterol and plasma fibrinogen, and a decrease in blood fibrinolytic A. After the administration of either raw or boiled onion, no significant change in serum cholesterol or plasma fibrinogen levels was seen. Statistical data indicate significant results[AC0235]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the fresh bulb, administered by gastric intubation to rabbits at a dose of 20.0 gm/animal, was inactive. Cholesterol-loaded diet was used daily for 3 months. The onion extract appeared to prevent crenation and aggregation of RBC[AC0250]. The essential oil, administered by gastric intubation to rats at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg for 60 days, was active vs ethanol-induced hyperlipemia. Results significant at $p < 0.01$ level[AC0290]. The fixed oil, in the ration of male rats at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, was active. Simultaneous feeding of unsaturated oil from the plant material with a high sucrose diet significantly reduced serum and tissue cholesterol levels, and a small but significant tissue-protein reducing effect was also observed[AC0256]. The outer skin fiber, in the ration of male rats at a dose of 263.0 gm/day, was active[AC0164]. Scales of bulb, administered by gastric intubation to rats at a dose of 5.0 mg/kg for 45 days, was active[AC0354].

Antihyperglycemic activity. The bulb, taken orally by human adults at variable dosage levels, was active. Addition of raw onion to the diet lowered the amount of

anti-diabetic drugs needed to control the disease in diabetic patients[AC0300]. Decoction of the fresh bulb, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 0.5 ml/animal, was active. Twenty-five percent aqueous extract was used and produced a maximal change in blood sugar of 28.2% vs alloxan-induced hyperglycemia[AC0205]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the bulb, administered by gastric intubation to rabbits, was active. The petroleum ether extract produced strong activity vs epinephrine- and alloxan-induced hyperglycemia[AC0249]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the bulb, at a dose of 250.0 mg/kg, was active in rabbits vs alloxan-induced hyperglycemia. A 18.57% drop in blood glucose was observed at 2 hours post-treatment[AC0130]. Ether and ethanol (95%) extracts of dried bulb, var. Behairy, administered by gastric intubation to rats at a dose of 50.0 gm/kg (expressed as dry weight of the bulb), were active vs alloxan- and epinephrine-induced hyperglycemia[AC0291]. Ether extract of the aerial part, administered subcutaneously to rats at a dose of 0.5 ml/animal daily for 10 days, was equivocal vs alloxan-induced hyperglycemia. The plant juice produced weak activity[AC0333]. Ether extract of the fresh bulb, administered intragastrically to rabbits at doses of 100 mg/animal/day for 7 days[AC0203], and 250 mg/kg[AC0116], was active vs alloxan-induced hyperglycemia. Water extract of the fresh bulb, taken orally by human adults at a dose of 100.0 gm/person, was active vs glucose- and adrenalin-induced hyperglycemia[AC0117]. Fresh bulb juice, administered intragastrically to rabbits at a dose of 25.0 gm/animal (expressed as dry weight of plant), was active vs glucose-induced hyperglycemia[AC0115]. Fresh bulb juice, taken orally by human adults at a dose of 50 gm/person, was active in diabetic patients[AC0203]. Petroleum ether extract of the fresh bulb, administered intragastrically to rabbits at a dose of 250 mg/kg, was active vs alloxan-induced hyperglycemia[AC0114]. Hot water extract of the dried bulb, administered by gastric intubation to mice at a dose of 0.5 ml (25% of the extract), was active vs alloxan-induced hyperglycemia[AC0293]. Plant juice, taken orally by human adults at a dose of 50.0 gm/person, was active. Blood sugar level was reduced 30-50 mg percent. When administered orally to rabbits at a dose of 10.0 ml/animal, a 13.4 mg percent drop in blood sugar level was observed after 8 days of treatment[AC0131]. Water extract of the dried bulb, administered intravenously to mice at a dose of 70.0 mg/kg, was active vs alloxan-induced hyperglycemia[AC0301].

Antihyperlipemic activity. The bulb, taken orally by human adults at a dose of 100.0 gm/person, was active[AC0389]. The water extract, administered orally to rabbits at a dose of 10.0 ml/kg, was active. Hyperlipidemia was induced by long term feeding of sucrose. There was a significant reduction in serum, liver and aorta triglycerides, and serum and liver proteins, and a significant increase in liver free amino acids[AC0228]. The essential oil, administered by gastric intubation to rats at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg for 60 days, was active. The effect was measured in the liver vs ethanol-induced hyperlipemia. Results significant at $p < 0.01$ level[AC0290]. The essential oil, taken by male adults, was active[AC0306]. Saponin fraction of the bulb, taken orally by adults at a dose of 50.0 gm/person, was active[AC0321]. The fixed oil, in the ration of male rats at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, was active. Simultaneous feeding of unsaturated oil from the plant material with a high sucrose diet significantly reduced serum and tissue cholesterol levels, and a small but significant tissue-protein reducing effect was observed[AC0256]. Water extract of the fresh bulb, in the ration of rabbits at a concentration of 20.0% of the diet, was inactive. The study was conducted for 6 months in cholesterol-loaded animals[AC0251].

Antihypertensive activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the fresh bulb, in the ration of

rats, was inactive. The extraction was made at zero degrees Celsius. Four ml of the extract was fed for 3 weeks, then salt was added and the dose increased to 8 ml. Salt did not affect blood pressure in the spontaneously hypertensive animals[AC0199].

Antihypertriglyceridemic effect. Outer skin fiber, in the ration of male rats at a dose of 263.0 gm/day, was active[AC0164].

Anti-implantation effect. Ethanol (95%) extract of the bulb, administered orally to rats, was inactive[AC0219]. Water extract of the dried seed, administered intraperitoneally to female rats, was inactive[AC0309].

Anti-inflammatory activity. The bulb, taken orally by adults at variable dosage levels, was active[AC0261]. Ethanol (80%) extract of the bulb, administered by gastric intubation to male rats at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, was inactive vs carrageenin-induced pedal edema[AC0193].

Antimutagenic activity. Water extract of the fresh bulb, at a dose of 0.4 ml/plate, was active on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100, vs TRP-P-2 mutagenicity with S9 mix[AC0310].

Antimycobacterial activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the bulb, on agar plate, was inactive on *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*[AC0332]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the fresh seed, on agar plate, produced strong activity on *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. The extract was prepared using 1 part of fresh plant to 3 parts of solvent[AC0334].

Antioxidant activity. The fresh bulb, at a concentration of 1.0%, was inactive. The effect was seen at 120 degrees Fahrenheit[AC0390]. The fresh bulb homogenate produced 24% inhibition of lipid peroxidation, results significant at $p < 0.05$ level[AC0169]. Hot water extract of the bulb was active[AC0336]. Hot water extract of the fresh aerial part produced strong activity[AC0336].

Antiradiation effect. The dried bulb, in the ration of rats at a concentration of 20.0 mg/kg, was active vs X-irradiation[AC0355].

Antisickling activity. Water extract of the fresh bulb, in cell culture at a concentration of 40.0 microliters, was active on platelets vs epinephrine-induced aggregation[AC0209].

Antispasmodic activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the bulb, at a concentration of 4.0 mg/ml, was active on the guinea pig ileum vs $BaCl_2$, 5-HT, acetylcholine, and histamine spasms[AC0223].

Antispermatogenic effect. Essential oil of the bulb, administered by inhalation to male rats, was inactive[AC0339].

Antithiamine activity. The fresh bulb juice was active. The activity was heat stable[AC0281].

Antithyroid activity. Butanol extract of the fresh bulb, taken orally by adults at a dose of 93.0 gm/person, was inactive. Iodine uptake by the thyroid was measured[AC0375].

Antitoxic activity. Essential oil, administered by gastric intubation to rats at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, was active. The treatment prevented ethanol-induced serum cholesterol and triglyceride rise, kidney and liver cholesterol accumulation, hepatic total lipid rise, and serum albumin reduction vs ethanol-induced hyperlipemia[AC0285].

Antitumor activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the bulb, administered intraperitoneally to rats at a dose of 50.0 mg/kg, produced weak activity on Sarcoma III(MTK)[AC0108]. The fresh bulb, taken orally by adults at variable dosage levels, was active. Interviews conducted with 564 patients with stomach cancer and 1131 controls revealed a significant reduction in gastric cancer risk with increasing consumption of *Allium cepa*[AC0194]. Essential oil, applied externally on female mice at a dose of 1.0 mg/animal vs twice weekly 12-0-tetradecanoyl-phorbol-13-acetate promotion for 2 weeks, followed by mezerein promotion for 18 weeks, was active. The dose, when given with a second promoter, produced a 32% decrease in incidence of papilloma vs DMBA-induced carcinogenesis[AC0211]. Hot water extract of the fresh bulb, applied externally on mice at a dose of 1.0 mg/animal, was active vs DMBA-induced carcinogenesis[AC0323]. Hot water ex-

tract of the fresh bulb, in cell culture, produced weak activity on RAJI cells vs phorbol myristate acetate-promoted expression of EB virus early antigen[AC0147].

Antiviral activity (plant pathogens). Water extract of the leaf produced strong activity on Tobacco Mosaic virus[AC0110]. Aqueous low-speed supernatant, at a concentration of 1.0%, and the undiluted juice of the fresh bulb, were active on top necrosis virus[AC0180].

Antiviral activity. Ethanol (80%) extract of freeze-dried entire plant, at variable concentrations in cell culture, was equivocal on Poliovirus 1, and inactive on Adenovirus (unspecified), Coxsackie B2 virus, Herpes virus type 1, Measles virus and Semlicki-forest virus vs plaque-inhibition[AC0262].

Antiyeast activity. Bulb essential oil, at a concentration of 1.0%/disc, was active on *Brettanomyces anomalus*, *Hansenula anomala*, *Kloeckera apiculata* and *Lodderomyces elongisporus*. A concentration of 10.0%/disc was active on *Kluyveromyces fragilis*, *Metschnikowia pulcherrima*, *Pichia membranaefaciens*, *Rhodotorula rubra*, and *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, and inactive on *Candida lipolytica*[AC0275]. Dried oleoresin, on agar plate at a concentration of 500.0 ppm, was active on *Bebaryomyces hansenii* vs ascospore production, and on *Rhodotorula rubra* vs pseudomycelium production. The oleoresin was inactive on *Candida albicans*, *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, *Torulopsis glabrata*, and *Hansenula anomala* vs pseudomycelium production, and on *Hansenula anomala*, *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* and *Lodderomyces elongisporus* vs ascospore production. Weak activity was produced on *Lodderomyces elongisporus* vs pseudomycelium production. A concentration of 500.0 ppm, in broth culture, was active on *Debaryomyces hansenii*, *Hansenula anomala* and *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* vs biomass production, and inactive on *Candida lipolytica*, *Kloeckera apiculata*, *Lodderomyces elongisporus*, *Rhodotorula rubra* and *Torulopsis glabrata* vs biomass production[AC0313]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the bulb, at concentrations of 500 mg/ml[AC0305] and 1042 mg/ml[AC0324] (dry weight of the plant material) on agar plate, were inactive on *Candida albicans* and *Saccharomyces pastorianus*. The fresh bulb, on agar plate, was inactive on *Candida stellatoidea*, MIC 1000 mcg/ml and *Candida albicans*, MIC 470.0 mcg/ml. The chloroform extract was inactive on *Candida albicans*, MIC >6.0 mg/ml[AC0327]. Tincture of the dried bulb (10 gm of plant material in 100 ml ethanol), on agar plate at a concentration of 30.0 microliters/disc, was inactive on *Candida albicans*[AC0318]. Water extract of the bulb, on agar plate, produced weak activity on *Candida albicans* and *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*[AC0266].

Appetite stimulant. The bulb, taken orally by adults, was active. It is claimed to be a tonic medicine and capable of accelerating recovery from fatigue. When mixed with equal weight of starch, it is free of unpleasant odor and taste. The biological activity has been patented[AC0231].

Ascorbic acid lowering effect. The fresh bulb, in the ration of rats at a concentration of 3.0% of the diet, was active[AC0150].

ATPase (mg^{++}) inhibition. The bulb, administered intragastrically to rats, was active, and the water extract was inactive on RBC[AC0320].

ATPase inhibition. Water extract of the fresh bulb, in the ration of rabbits at a concentration of 20.0% of the diet, was active. The study was conducted for 6 months in cholesterol-loaded animals[AC0251].

Blood pressure effect (biphasic). Water extract of the dried bulb, administered intravenously to cats and rats at a dose of 0.1 mg/kg, was active. A concoction of *Nicotiana tabacum* leaf, *Ocimum basilicum* leaf, *Allium sativum* leaf, *Allium cepa* bulb, *Allium ascabricum* bulb, *Citrus limon* fruit juice, cow's urine, and trona (an alkaloid mineral substance) was used. The treatment pro-

duced an initial hypotensive effect followed by hypertension[AC0283].

Bradycardia activity. Water extract of the dried bulb, administered intravenously to cats and rats at a dose of 10–20 mg/kg, produced weak activity[AC0283].

Bronchodilator activity (autonomic). Chloroform extract of the fresh bulb, administered intragastrically to guinea pigs at a dose of 20.0 mg/kg, was active vs allergen-induced bronchial obstruction. A dose of 80.0 mg/kg was active vs PAF-induced bronchial obstruction. Ether extract, at a dose of 20.0 mg/kg, and lyophilized extract, at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, were active vs allergen-induced bronchial obstruction [AC0197]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the fresh bulb, administered by inhalation to human adults, was active vs allergen- and platelet aggregating factor-induced bronchial obstruction[AC0215].

Bronchodilator activity. Chloroform and ethanol (95%) extracts of the bulb were active; benzene, methanol and petroleum ether extracts were inactive[AC0276].

Carcinogenesis inhibition. Essential oil, applied externally to mice at a concentration of 0.01 mg/animal, was active vs phorbol myristate acetate-induced carcinogenesis of the skin[AC0286]. A dose of 2.0 mg/animal, applied 30 minutes before DMBA, resulted in 50% decrease in incidence of carcinoma vs DMBA-induced carcinogenesis[AC0211].

Cardiac activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the bulb, administered by perfusion to the heart of the guinea pig at a dose of 10.0 mg, was inactive[AC0223].

Cardiovascular effect. Water extract of the dried bulb, administered intravenously to cats and rats at a dose of 10-20 mg/kg, produced no change in ECG[AC0283].

Choleretic activity. Butanol extract of the bulb, in the ration of dogs, was active[AC0341]. The fresh bulb juice was active on rats[AC0340].

Cholesterol inhibition. The entire plant, together with cholesterol in the ration of rabbits, was inactive[AC0137].

Cholesterol level decrease. The fresh bulb, in the ration of rats at a concentration of 3.0% of the diet, was active[AC0150].

Chronotropic effect (positive). Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the fresh bulb, administered by gastric intubation to rats at a dose of 40.0 ml/kg, was inactive[AC0295].

CNS depressant activity. Butanol extract of the bulb, in the ration of dogs, was active[AC0341].

Coagulant activity. Essential oil, administered by gastric intubation to male rabbits at a dose of 2.0 gm/kg for 3 months, produced strong activity. There was an increase in coagulation time. Results significant at $p < 0.001$ level[AC0278].

Cyclooxygenase inhibition. Essential oil of the dried entire plant, at a concentration of 0.35 mg/ml, was active on rabbit platelets[AC0315]. Chloroform extract of the bulb, at variable dosage levels, was active on the platelets[AC0240]. The freeze-dried bulb juice, at variable concentrations, was active. This was a review on the anti-asthmatic activity of onion, including the identification of several sulfur compounds found in onion and their effects on cyclooxygenases[AC0329]. Methanol extract of the fresh bulb, at a concentration of 100.0 mcg/ml, was active. Ether soluble material produced 46% inhibition. The ether insoluble material was inactive with 4% inhibition[AC0152].

Cytotoxic activity. The dried bulb, in cell culture at a concentration of 25.0%, was active on Hamster-CA-HCPC-1[AC0314]. Water extract of the fresh leaf, on agar plate, was inactive on *Ustilago nuda*[AC0282].

Desmutagenic activity. Aqueous high speed supernatant of the fresh unripe fruit juice, on agar plate at a concentration of 0.5 ml/plate, was inactive on *Salmonella*

typhimurium TA98 vs mutagenicity of L-tryptophan pyrolysis products. The assay was done in the presence of S9 mix[AC0303]. The fresh plant juice, on agar plate at a concentration of 0.5 ml/plate, was inactive on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA98[AC0304].

Diuretic activity. Butanol extract of the bulb, in the ration of dogs, was active[AC0341]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the fresh bulb (5 parts of fresh bulb in 100 parts ethanol/water), administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 40.0 ml/kg, was active[AC0192]. The fresh bulb juice, administered by gastric intubation to rabbits, was active[AC0340]. Methanol extract of scales of the bulb, administered to dogs, was active[AC0353].

DNA synthesis inhibition. Essential oil, applied externally to female mice at a dose of 5.0 mg/animal, produced 86% inhibition when the oil was applied 2 hours before DMBA vs DMBA-induced carcinogenesis[AC0211].

Embryotoxic effect. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the seed, administered orally to female rats at a dose of 200.0 mg/kg, was inactive[AC0335].

Fibrinolytic activity. Butanol extract of the bulb, taken orally by human adults, was active. The bulb juice, in the ration of rabbits, was active[AC0273]. Butanol extract of the fresh bulb, taken orally by adults, was active[AC0239]. The essential oil, administered by gastric intubation to male rabbits at a dose of 2.0 gm/kg for 3 months, decreased fibrinolytic activity. Results significant at $p < 0.001$ level[AC0278].

Gastric inhibitory polypeptide stimulation. The bulb, in the ration of rabbits and rats, produced weak activity vs cholesterol-loaded animals[AC0255].

Glucose uptake induction. Ether extract of the fresh bulb, administered intragastrically to rabbits at a dose of 250 mg/kg, was active vs alloxan-induced hyperglycemia[AC0116].

Glutamate pyruvate transaminase inhibition. Water extract of the fresh bulb, in the ration of rabbits at a concentration of 20.0% of the diet, was active. The study was conducted for 6 months on cholesterol-loaded animals[AC0251].

Glutathione peroxidase inhibition. Lyophilized extract of the fresh bulb, in the ration of chicken at a concentration of 2.0% of the diet, was inactive[AC0141].

Goitrogenic activity. The bulb, in the ration of rats at a concentration of 20.0% of the diet for 4 weeks, was active[AC0356].

Growth promoter activity. Benzene/chloroform (6:4) extract of the fresh fruit essential oil, diluted to the same concentration as in fresh onion juice and administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 5.0 ml/kg for 42 days, was inactive. Body weight, growth, and organ weights were unaffected. Protein content of the kidneys was greater than that of controls. Polyamine content of the organs was not different from the controls. Undiluted essential oil of the fresh onion, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 5.0 ml/kg for 42 days, was active. Body weight, growth, and weight of the spleen, muscles, heart and protein content of major organs were greater than vehicle-treated controls. Polyamine contents of the liver and kidney were higher than the controls. Ether extract of fresh onion juice, diluted to the same concentration as fresh onion juice and administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 5.0 ml/kg for 42 days, was active. Body weight, growth, and weights of muscle, heart, lungs, and protein content of organs were greater than vehicle-treated controls. Polyamine contents of the liver and kidneys were higher than the controls. Methanol extract of fresh onion juice, diluted to the same concentration as fresh onion juice and administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 5.0 ml/kg for 42 days, was active. Body weight and the weight of the heart and lungs were greater than the vehicle-treated controls. Polyamine content of the liver was greater

than the controls, but the organ protein content was unaffected[AC0319].

Hemotoxic activity. The bulb, in the ration of guinea pigs at variable concentrations, was active. The bulb was fed in raw form, cooked or as various types of extracts. The result was a decrease in red blood cell count; the decrease was proportional to the amount fed. Changes in the white blood cell count were variable. Death occurred within 23 days after starting the animals on a diet containing high doses. The red blood cell count decreased from 5 million to 3.5 million[AC0343]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried bulb, administered intraperitoneally to guinea pigs, was active. Anemia was induced. The water and ether extracts were inactive[AC0352]. The fresh bulb, administered by gastric intubation to dogs at a dose of 15.0 gm/kg, was active. Daily dosing for 6 days produced anemia characterized by a red blood cell count of 1.99 million (7.76 million prior to onion dosing), hemoglobin concentration of 30 (91 prior to dosing) and a white blood cell count of 25,000 (10,900 prior to dosing). Data was comparable following dosing with autoclaved onions and/or autoclaved onion juice[AC0347]. Butanol extract of the fresh bulb, in the ration of cattle at a concentration of 25.0% of the diet, was active. A decrease in the number of red blood cells and hemoglobin concentration was observed[AC0323].

Histamine release inhibition. Ethanol (75%) extract of the fixed oil, in cell culture, was active on the human basophil. The biological activity has been patented[AC0168].

Hydroxy(17)-steroid urinary excretion increased. The fresh bulb, in the ration of rats at a concentration of 2.0% of the diet, was active[AC0150].

Hypercholesterolemic activity. The bulb, taken orally by adults, was active. Cholesterol levels were elevated in subjects on moderate or heavy amounts of onion, 50–100 gm, and garlic, 5–10 gm[AC0156]. The dried bulb, administered orally to male rats at a dose of 5.0 gm/kg daily for 56 days, was active[AC0227]. Water extract of the fresh bulb, administered intragastrically to rats, was active[AC0320].

Hyperglycemic activity. The fresh bulb and ether extract of the fresh bulb, administered to pancreatectomized dogs by gastric intubation, were active[AC0349]. Methanol extract of the dried bulb, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 2.0 gm/kg, was inactive[AC0153].

Hyperlipidemic activity. Water extract of the fresh bulb, in the ration of rabbits at a concentration of 20.0% of the diet, was active. The study was conducted for 6 months on cholesterol-loaded animals[AC0251].

Hypertensive activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the bulb, administered intravenously to dogs at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, was inactive[AC0223].

Hypocholesterolemic activity. The fresh bulb, administered intragastrically to rats, was active[AC0320]. The butanol extract, taken orally by male adults at a dose of 50.0 gm/person, was inactive. The study used 10 healthy subjects; no effect on serum cholesterol, fibrinogen or fibrinolytic activity in normal fasting subjects was observed. Statistical data indicate significant results[AC0236]. Water extract of the fresh bulb, taken orally by adults at a dose of 50.0 gm/person, was inactive. The extract was given to people with normal blood serum cholesterol levels[AC0272]. Lyophilized extract of the fresh bulb, in the ration of chicken at a concentration of 2.0% of the diet, was inactive[AC0141]. The raw onion, taken orally by normal adults at a dose of 80.0 gm/person daily for 5 months, was active[AC0178].

Hypoglycemic activity. Chloroform extract of the raw bulb, administered by gastric intubation to rabbits, produced strong activity vs glucose-induced hyperglycemia. The treatment was 79.4% as effective as tolbutamide. The petroleum ether extract

was active[AC0271]. Chloroform, ethanol (95%), and petroleum ether extracts of the fresh bulb, administered by gastric intubation to rabbits, were active[AC0184]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the bulb, administered by gastric intubation to rabbits, was active. The petroleum ether extract produced strong activity[AC0249]. Ether and petroleum ether extracts of the bulb, administered by gastric intubation to male rabbits at a dose of 0.25 gm/kg, were active[AC0345]. Ether extract of the fresh bulb, administered to pancreatectomized dogs and rabbits by gastric intubation, was active[AC0349]. Ether extract of the fresh bulb, administered intragastrically to rabbits at a dose of 250 gm/kg, was active[AC0116]. The water extract, taken orally by adults at a dose of 200.0 gm/person, was inactive[AC0118]. A dose of 10.0 mg/kg, administered orally to rabbits, was active. A drop in blood sugar of 15 mg relative to inert-treated controls indicated positive results[AC0118]. The fresh bulb juice, administered intravenously to rabbits, was active[AC0340]. Methanol extract of the dried bulb, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 2.0 gm/kg, was inactive[AC0153]. Petroleum ether and petroleum ether-insoluble extracts of the dried bulb, administered by gastric intubation to female rats at a dose of 0.25 gm/kg, were inactive[AC0221]. The plant juice, administered subcutaneously to rats at a dose of 0.5 ml/animal daily for 10 days, was inactive. Fasting blood sugar levels were determined[AC0333].

Hypolipemic activity. The essential oil, administered by gastric intubation to rats at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg for 60 days, was active. The effect was measured in the liver. Results significant at $p < 0.01$ level vs ethanol-induced hyperlipemia[AC0285]. The fresh bulb and water extract of the fresh bulb, administered intragastrically to rats, were active on RBC[AC0320]. The bulb juice, in the ration of rabbits, was active. The treatment prevented a rise in the levels of serum cholesterol for up to 60 days[AC0273].

Hypotensive activity. Chloroform extract of the fresh bulb, administered intravenously to rats at a dose of 1.0 mg/animal, was active[AC0241]. Ethanol (70%) extract of the fresh bulb, administered intravenously to rats at variable dosage levels, was active[AC0264]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the bulb, administered intravenously to dogs at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, was inactive[AC0223]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the fresh bulb sap, administered by gastric intubation to rats at a dose of 40.0 ml/kg, produced weak activity[AC0295]. Water extract of the dried bulb, administered intravenously to cats and rats at doses of 5 to 20 mg/kg, produced weak activity[AC0283].

Hypotriglyceridemia activity. Lyophilized extract of the fresh bulb, in the ration of chicken at a concentration of 2.0% of the diet, was inactive[AC0141].

Immunosuppressant activity. Aqueous suspension of the fresh bulb, administered by gastric intubation to rabbits at a concentration of 10.0%, was active[AC0270].

Insect attractant activity. Butanol extract of the fresh bulb was active on *Delia antiqua*[AC0188].

Lacrymation stimulation. Juices of the bulb of red globe, white globe, and madras varieties were active when applied ophthalmically to human adults[AC0128].

Lactate dehydrogenase stimulation. Water extract of the fresh bulb, in the ration of rabbits at a concentration of 20.0% of the diet, was active. The study was conducted for 6 months in cholesterol-loaded animals[AC0251].

Lipid metabolism effects. Ethanol (100%) extract of the bulb was active in rats[AC0307]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the fresh bulb, in the ration of rats, was active. The extraction was made at zero degrees Celsius. Four ml of the extract was fed for 3 weeks, then salt was added and the dose increased to 8 ml. Salt did not affect blood pressure in the spontaneously hypertensive animals. Arachidonic acid level was decreased[AC0199].

Lipid peroxide formation inhibition. Hot water extract of the fresh bulb was active vs T-butyl hydroperoxide/heme-induced luminol-enhanced chemiluminescence[AC0147].

Lipoxygenase inhibition. The essential oil, at variable concentrations, was active[AC0202]. Ethanol (75%) extract of the fixed oil was active on the polymorphonuclear leukocytes of guinea pigs. The biological activity has been patented[AC0168]. Methanol extract of the fresh bulb, at a concentration of 100.0 mcg/ml, was active on the rat platelets. Ether-soluble material produced 77% inhibition and the ether-insoluble material was inactive with zero percent inhibition[AC0152].

Lipoxygenase stimulation. Essential oil of the dried entire plant, at a concentration of 0.35 mg/ml, was active on the rabbit platelets[AC0315].

Mutagenic activity. The bulb was active on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA98[AC0308]. Chloroform/methanol (2:1) extract of the bulb, on agar plate at a concentration of 100.0 mg/plate, was inactive on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100 and TA98. The water extract was inactive on pig kidney cells LLC-PK-1 and trophoblastic-placenta cells. The effect was the same with or without metabolic activation[AC0248]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried bulb, on agar plate at a concentration of 10.0 mg/plate, was inactive on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA102 and TA98[AC0142]. The fresh bulb, on agar plate at a concentration of 1.2 mg/plate, was active on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA1535, and inactive on TA98. A concentration of 2.4 mg/plate was active on TA1537 and TA1538[AC0328]. Water extract of the fresh bulb, on agar plate, was inactive on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100[AC0310].

Nucleotidase inhibition. Water extract of the fresh bulb, administered intragastrically to rats, was active on RBC[AC0320].

Phorbol ester antagonist. The essential oil, applied externally to female mice at a dose of 5.0 mg/animal, was active. The dose was applied 1 hour before application of 12-0-tetradecanoyl-phorbol-13-acetate. Sixteen hours later, the rate of DNA synthesis was decreased by 79%[AC0211]. The fresh bulb was active vs phorbol myristate acetate-induced decrease in glutathione peroxidase, and stimulation of ornithine decarboxylase[AC0323].

Plant germination inhibition. Water extracts of the dried leaf and dried stem, at a concentration of 500.0 gm/liter, were active on the seeds of *Cuscuta reflexa* after 6 days of exposure to the extract[AC0218].

Plant growth inhibition. Water extract of the dried stem, at a concentration of 500.0 gm/liter, was active on *Cuscuta reflexa*. Seedling length, weight, and dry weight were measured after 6 days of exposure to the extract[AC0218].

Plant pollen tube elongation inhibition. The fresh bulb, at a concentration of 0.3 gm/well, was active vs *Camellia sinensis* pollen[AC0391]. Water extract of the bulb, at a concentration of 0.001%, was active on *Calotropis gigantea*[AC0287].

Plasminogen activation stimulation. Water extract of the fresh bulb was active[AC0263].

Platelet adhesion inhibition. The essential oil, administered by gastric intubation to male rabbits at a dose of 2.0 gm/kg for 3 months, was active. Results significant at $p < 0.001$ level[AC0278].

Platelet aggregation inhibition. Butanol extract of the bulb, at a dose of 20.0 microliters, was active on human platelets vs ADP-induced aggregation. Ethanol-insoluble fraction, at a concentration of 20.0 microliters, was active vs ADP-induced aggregation. One out of 6 fractions extracted showed activity[AC0277]. Butanol extract of the fresh bulb, taken orally by adults at a dose of 200.0 gm/person, was active. The subjects consumed a high fat meal prior to testing[AC0296]. Chloroform extract of the bulb, at variable dosage levels, was active on platelets of humans and rabbits. Platelet aggre-

gation was inhibited by the blocking of thromboxane synthesis[AC0240]. The essential oil, at concentrations of 10 to 30 mcg/ml, produced strong activity in human adults vs ADP-induced aggregation. There was induction of a redistribution of the products of lipoxygenase pathway. Concentrations of 30 to 60 mcg/ml also produced strong activity vs ADP-induced aggregation. There was complete suppression of the formation of all oxygenase products[AC0252]. The essential oil produced weak activity on human platelets vs ADP-induced platelet aggregation[AC0247]. Water extract of the fresh bulb, in cell culture at a dose of 10.0 microliters, was active vs ADP-induced aggregation[AC0209]. A dose of 30.0 microliters was active vs collagen-, epinephrine- and arachidonic acid-induced aggregation[AC0206]. Water extract of the fresh bulb was active vs ADP- and arachidonic acid-induced platelet aggregation[AC0244].

Pro-oxidant activity. The fresh bulb, at a concentration of 1.0%, was active. The effect was observed at 140 degrees Fahrenheit in peanut oil[AC0390].

Prostaglandin inhibition. Water extract of the fresh bulb, in cell culture, was active on platelets[AC0206] and on the rat aorta[AC0209].

Protein synthesis inhibition. The fresh bract, in buffer, was active, IC_{50} 60.0 mcg protein/ml[AC0210].

Quinone reductase induction. Acetonitrile extract of the dried bulb, in cell culture at a concentration of 7.9 mg/gm, was active on mice hepatoma-ICIC7. Assay was conducted to determine the induction of detoxifying enzyme, an effect that may have anticarcinogenic activity[AC0155].

Respiratory depressant. Ethanol (95%) extract of the bulb, administered intravenously to dogs at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, was inactive[AC0223].

Respiratory stimulant effect. Ethanol (95%) extract of the bulb, administered intravenously to dogs at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, was inactive[AC0223].

Smooth muscle relaxant activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the bulb, administered by perfusion to guinea pig lung at a dose of 5.0 mg, was active[AC0223].

Smooth muscle stimulant activity. Chromatographic fraction of the fresh bulb was active on the stomach (fundus)[AC0198]. The fresh bulb juice was active on the rat intestine[AC0340].

Spermicidal effect. The essential oil was active in guinea pigs[AC0339].

Superoxide inhibition. Lyophilized extract of the fresh bulb, in the ration of chicken at a concentration of 2.0% of the diet, was active. Mn-superoxide dismutase activity was stimulated[AC0141].

Sympathomimetic activity. Water extract of the dried bulb, administered intravenously to cats at a dose of 0.05 mg/ml, was active. A concoction of *Nicotiana tabacum* leaf, *Ocimum basilicum* leaf, *Allium sativum* leaf, *Allium cepa* bulb, *Allium ascabricum* bulb, *Citrus limon* fruit juice, cow's urine, and trona (an alkaloid mineral substance) was used. The treatment enhanced the contractile response of the cat nictating membrane evoked by preganglionic cervical sympathetic nerve stimulation. At a higher dose, it caused contraction without nerve stimulation[AC0283].

Thromboxane B-2 inhibition. Chloroform extract of the bulb, at variable dosage levels, was active on human platelets vs incubation with labeled arachidonic acid[AC0240].

Thromboxane B-2 synthesis induction. The fresh bulb, taken orally by adults at a dose of 5.0 gm/person on days 1 to 7, was inactive[AC0200].

Thromboxane B-2 synthesis inhibition. Chloroform and ether extracts of the fresh bulb juice, at a concentration of 0.001 mg/ml, were active[AC0197]. Essential oil of the dried entire plant was active on rabbit plate-

lets, IC_{50} 0.125 mg/ml[AC0315]. Ether extract of the fresh bulb juice, in cell culture, was active on fibroblasts-human-lung and platelets[AC0207]. Water extract of the fresh bulb, in cell culture, was active[AC0244].

Toxic effect (general). Butanol extract of the fresh bulb, in the ration of dogs at undiluted concentration, was active. A pug puppy was referred to a Veterinary college. The dog had a depraved appetite and preferred raw onion to other vegetables, which led to anemia in the dog[AC0253].

Tumor necrosing factor induction. The fresh bulb juice, administered intravenously to mice at a dose of 200.0 microliters/animal, was active. Three hours after priming TNF production with the juice, intravenous injection of OK-432 or IFN-Gamma was used to trigger TNF production. Two hours later, TNF was assayed by its cytotoxicity against L929 cells[AC0216].

Tumor promoting effect. Hot water extract of the fresh bulb, applied externally to mice at a dose of 10.0 mg/animal, was active. The dose was applied 3 times weekly for 49 to 60 weeks after tumor initiation vs DMBA-induced carcinogenesis[AC0323].

Tumor promotion inhibition. Ethyl acetate extract of the fresh root, in cell culture at a dose of 200.0 mcg, was active on Epstein-Barr virus vs 12-0-Hexadecanoylphorbol-13-acetate-induced Epstein-Barr activation. The methanol extract was inactive[AC0316].

Uricosuric activity. Benzene/chloroform (6:4) and ether extracts of the fresh onion juice and the essential oil, diluted to the same concentration as in fresh onion juice and administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 5.0 ml/kg for 42 days, were inactive. Urinary urea content was increased transiently, then decreased below the level of the vehicle-treated controls. Allantoin level in the urine was greater than that in the control group. The methanol extract of fresh onion juice, diluted to the same concentration as in fresh onion juice and administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 5.0 ml/kg for 42 days, was inactive[AC0319].

Uterine stimulant effect. Fresh bulb juice was active on the uterus of rats[AC0340]. Water extract of the bulb, at a concentration of 15.0 mg/ml, produced weak activity. The treatment was equivalent to 0.003 IU of oxytocin[AC0104]. Water extract of the bulb was active on non-pregnant, and produced strong activity on pregnant mice and rats[AC0109].

WBC macrophage stimulant. Water extract of the freeze-dried bulb, at a concentration of 2.0 mg/ml, was inactive on sarcoma (Yoshida ASC). Nitrite formation was used as an index of the macrophage stimulating activity to screen effective foods[AC0214].

WBC stimulant. Fresh bulb juice, administered intraperitoneally to mice, was active. Neutrophil accumulation was increased 78%, ED_{50} 0.15 ml/animal[AC0140].

REFERENCES

AC0100 Quisumbing, E. Medicinal plants of the Philippines. **Tech Bull 16, Rep Philippines, Dept Agr Nat Resources, Manila** 1951: 1–.

AC0101 Magid, M. and M. Wenzkowsky. Illegal methods of abortion. **Dtsch Z Ges Gerichtl Med** 1932; 19: 501–.

AC0102 Novikova, M. A., I. S. Levi and A. S. Khoklov. In the antitumoral action of alliin. 1957; 29 (1):41–46.

AC0103 Saha, J. C., E. C. Savini and S. Kasinathan. Ecbolic properties of Indian medicinal plants. Part 1. **Indian J Med Res** 1961; 49: 130–151.

AC0104 Saha, J. C. and S. Kasinathan. Ecbolic properties of Indian medicinal plants. Part II. **Indian J Med Res** 1961; 49: 1094–1098.

AC0105 Jochle, W. Menses-inducing drugs: Their role in antique, medieval and renaissance gyne-

cology and birth control. **Contraception** 1974; 10: 425–439.

AC0106 Gimlette, J. D. A Dictionary of Malayan Medicine. Oxford Univ. Press., New York, USA, 1939.

AC0107 Petelot, A. Les Plantes Medicinales du Cambodge, du Laos et du Vietnam, Vols. 1–4. Archives des Recherches Agronomiques et Pastorales au Vietnam No. 23, 1954.

AC0108 Kimura, Y. and K. Yamamoto. Cytological effect of chemicals on tumors. XXIII. Influence of crude extracts from garlic and some related species on MTK-sarcoma III. **Gann** 1964; 55: 325–.

AC0109 Sharaf, A. Food plants as a possible factor in fertility control. **Qual Plant Mater Veg** 1969; 17: 153–.

AC0110 Manil, P. Inhibition of phytopathogenic viruses by extracts of plants. **C R Seances Soc Biol Ses Fil** 1949; 143: 101–.

AC0111 Maruzzella, J. C. and J. Balter. The action of essential oils on phytopathogenic fungi. **Plant Dis Rept** 1959; 43: 1143–1147.

AC0112 Walter-Levy, L. and R. Strauss. Inorganic deposits in plants. **C R Acad Sci** 1954; 239: 897–.

AC0113 Janot, M. M. and J. Laurin. Hypoglucemic action of bulbs of *Allium cepa* L. **Compt Rend** 1930; 191: 1098–1100.

AC0114 Brahmachari, H. D. and K. T. Augusti. Effects of orally effective hypoglycaemic agents from plants on alloxan diabetes. **J Pharm Pharmacol** 1962; 14: 617.

AC0115 Jain, R. C., C. R. Vyas and O. P. Mahatma. Hypoglycaemic action of onion and garlic. **Lancet** 1973; 1973: 1491.

AC0116 Augusti, K. T. Studies on the effect of a hypoglycemic principle from *Allium cepa* Linn. **Indian J Med Res** 1973; 61(7): 1066–1071.

AC0117 Sharma, K. K., R. K. Gupta and K. C. Samuel. Antihyperglycemic effect of onion: Effect on fasting blood sugar and induced hyperglycemia in man. **Indian J Med Res** 1977; 65(3): 422–429.

AC0118 Jain, S. R. and S. N. Sharma. Hypoglycemic drugs of Indian indigenous origin. **Planta Med** 1967; 15(4): 439–442.

AC0119 Kravets, C. D., Y. S. Vollerner, M. B. Gorovits, A. S. Shashkov and N. K. Abubakirov. Steroid of the spirostand and furostan series from plants of the genus Allum. II. The structure of Alliospiroside B from *Allium cepa.* **Chem Nat Comp** 1987; 22(5): 553–556.

AC0120 Kravets, S. D., Y. S. Vollerner, A. S. Shashkov, M. B. Gorovits and N. K. Abubakirov. Steroids of the spirostan and furostan series of plants of the Allium genus. XXIII. Structure of cepagenin and of alliospirosides C and D from *Allium cepa.* **Chem Nat Comp** 1988; 23(6): 700–706.

AC0121 Bayer, T., W. Breu, O. Seligmann, V. Wray and H. Wagner. Biologically active thiosulphinates and alpha-sulphinyl-disulphides from *Allium cepa.* **Phytochemistry** 1989; 28(9): 2373–2377.

AC0122 Urushibara S. I., Y. Kitayama, T. Watanabe, T. Okuno, A. Qatarai and T. Matsumoto. New flavonol glycosides, major determinants inducing the green fluorescence in the guard cells of *Allium cepa.* **Tetrahedron Lett** 1992; 33(9): 1213–1216.

AC0123 Yamamato, O., T. Yoshihara, A. Ichihara and Y. Maede. Novel heinz body hemolysis factors in onion (*Allium cepa*; **Biosci Biotech Biochem** 1994; 58(1): 221–222.

AC0124 Upreti, R. K., S. Ahmad, S. Shukla and A. M. Kidwai. Experimental anorexigenic effect of a membrane proteoglycan isolated from plants. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1994; 42(1): 53–61.

AC0125 Mahran, G. H. Phytochemical study of *Allium cepa.* **Abstr Proc Conf Med Pl (Marienbad)** 1975; 1975: 119–.

AC0126 Augusti, K. T., V. C. M. Roy and M. Semple. Effect of allyl propyl disulfide isolated from onion (*Allium cepa*) on glucose tolerance of alloxan diabetic rabbits. **Experientia** 1974; 30: 1119–.

AC0127 Sallam, L. A. R., A. H. El-Refai, M. Edrees and A. F. Abdel-Fattah. Outer pigmented skins of onions. **Qual Plant Plant Foods Hum Nutr** 1974; 24: 159–.

AC0128 Tiwari, G. M. and C. Bandyopadhyay. Quantitative evaluation of lachrymatory factor in onion by thin-layer chromatography. **J Agr Food Chem** 1975; 23: 645.

AC0129 Du, C. T., P. L. Wang and F. J. Francis. Cyanidin-3-laminariobioside in Spanish red onion (*Allium cepa*; **J Food Sci** 1974; 39: 1265–.

AC0130 Jain, R. C. and C. R. Vyas. Hypoglycaemic action of onion on rabbits. **Brit Med J** 1974; 1974(2): 730.

AC0131 Mathew, P. T. and K. T. Augusti. Hypoglycaemic effects of onion, *Allium cepa*, on diabetes mellitus-A preliminary report. **Indian J Physiol Pharmacol** 1975; 19: 213.

AC0132 Hamilton, J. W. Chemical examination of seleniferous onions, *Allium cepa.* **Adv Front Plant Sci** 1975; 30: 189–.

AC0133 Nishimura, H. and J. Mizutani. Effect of gamma-irradiation on development of lachrymator of onion. **Agr Biol Chem** 1975; 39: 2245–.

AC0134 Slob, A., B. Jekel, B. De Jong and E. Schlatmann. On the occurrence of tuliposides in the Liliflorae. **Phytochemistry** 1975; 14: 1997–2005.

AC0135 Burtsev, A. F., T. W. Pashchenko and G. R. Rik. Mass-spectrometric analysis of volatile phytonocide substances of cucumber and common onion leaves. **Fiziol Biokhim Kul't Rast** 1974; 6: 516–.

AC0136 Gilbert, M. D., G. A. Maylin and D. J. Lisk. Gas chromatographic analysis of neodecanoic acids in onions. **J Agr Food Chem** 1976; 24: 194–.

AC0137 Jain, R. C. Onion and garlic in experimental cholesterol induced atherosclerosis. **Indian J Med Res** 1976; 64: 1509.

AC0138 Viesca-Trevino, C. Estudios Sobre Ethnobotanica y Antropologia Medica. Inst Mexicano para est pl Medic, Mexico, 1976.

AC0139 Starke, H. and K. Herrmann. Flavonols and flavones of vegetables. VI. On the behavior of flavonols in the onion. **Z Lebensm-Unters Forsch** 1976; 161(2): 137–142.

AC0140 Yamazaki, M. and T. Nishimura. Induction of neutrophil accumulation by vegetable juice. **Biosci Biotech Biochem** 1992; 56(91): 150–151.

AC0141 Sklan, D., Y. N. Berner and H. D. Rabinowitch. The effect of dietary onion and garlic on hepatic lipid concentrations and activity of antioxidative enzymes in chicks. **J Nutr Biochem** 1992; 3(7): 322–325.

AC0142 Mahmoud, I., A. Alkofahi and A. Abdelaziz. Mutagenic and toxic activities of several spices and some Jordanian medicinal plants. **Int J Pharmacog** 1992; 30(2): 81–85.

AC0143 Bilgrami, K. S., K. K. Sinha and A. K. Sinha. Inhibition of

aflatoxin production & growth of *Aspergillus flavus* by eugenol & onion & garlic extracts. **Indian J Med Res** 1992; 96(34): 171–175.

AC0144 Jirovetz, L., H. P. Koch, W. Jager and G. Remberg. Investigations of German onion oil by GC-FID, GC-MS, and GC-FTIR. **Pharmazie** 1992; 47(6): 455–456.

AC0145 Granado, F., B. Olmedilla, I. Blanco and E. Rojas-Hidalgo. Carotenoid composition in raw and cooked Spanish vegetables. **J Agr Food Chem** 1992; 40 (11): 2135–2140.

AC0146 Tokitomo, Y. and A. Kobayashi. Isolation of the volatile components of fresh onion by thermal desorption cold trap capillary gas chromatography. **Biosci Biotech Biochem** 1992; 56(11): 1865–1866.

AC0147 Maeda, H., T. Katsuki, T. Akaike and R. Yasutake. High correlation between lipid peroxide radical and tumor-promoter effect: Suppression of tumor promotion in Epstein-Barr virus/B-lymphocyte. **Jap J Cancer Res (GANN)** 1992; 83(9): 923–928.

AC0148 Yasukawa, K., A. Yamaguchi, J. Arita, S. Sakurai, A. Ikeda and M. Takido. Inhibitory effect of edible plant extracts on 12-0-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate-induced ear oedema in mice. **Phytother Res** 1993; 7(2): 185–189.

AC0149 Kojima, T., T. Tanaka, H. Mori, Y. Kato and M. Nakamura. Acute and subacute toxicity tests of onion coat, natural colorant extracted from onion (*Allium cepa* L.) in (CC57BL/6XC3H)F mice. **J Toxicol Environ Health** 1993; 38(1): 89–101.

AC0150 Babu, P. S. and K. Srinivasan. Influence of dietary spices on adrenal steroidogenesis in rats. **Nutr Res** 1993; 13(4): 435–444.

AC0151 Hertog, M. G. L., P. C. H. Hollman and M. B. Katani. Content of potentially anticarcinogenic flavonoids of 28 vegetables and 9 fruits commonly consumed in the Netherlands. **J Agr Food Chem** 1992; 40(12): 2379–2383.

AC0152 Sekiya, K., T. Fushimi, N. Ishikawa, T. Kanamori, M. Itoh, M. Takita and T. Nakanishi. Regulation of arachidonic acid metabolism in platelets by vegetables. **Biosci Biotech Biochem** 1993;57(4): 670–671.

AC0153 Kim, O. K. and E. B. Lee. The screening of plants for hypoglycemic action in normal and alloxan-induced hyperglycemic rats. **Korean J Pharmacog** 1992; 23 (2): 117–119.

AC0154 Hong, S. K., S. D. Koh, H. K. Shin and K. S. Kim. Effects of garlic oil, garlic juice and allyl sulfide on the responsiveness of dorsal horn cell in the cat. **Hanyang Uidae Haksulchi** 1992; 12(2): 621–633.

AC0155 Prochaska, H. J., A. B. Santamaria and P. Talalay. Rapid detection on inducers of enzymes that protect against carcinogens. **Proc Nat Acad Sci (USA)** 1992; 89: 2394–2398.

AC0156 Sogani, R. K. and K. Katoch. Correlation of serum cholesterol levels and incidence of myocardial infarction with dietary onion and garlic eating habits. **J Assoc Phys Ind** 1981; 29(6): 443–446.

AC0157 Lim-Sylianco, C. Y., J. A. Concha, A. P. Jocano and C. M. Lim. Antimutagenic effects of eighteen Philippine plants. **Philippine J Sci** 1986; 115(4): 293–296.

AC0158 Valdivieso, R., J. Subiza, S. Varela-Losada, J. L. Subiza, M. J. Narganes, C. Martinez-Cocera and M. Cabrera. Bronchial asthma, rhinoconjunctivitis, and contact dermatitis caused

by onion. **J Allergy Clin Immunol** 1994; 94(5): 928–930.

AC0159 Kumari, K. and K. T. Augusti. Antidiabetic effects of s-methylcysteine sulphoxide in alloxan diabetes. **Planta Med** 1995; 61(1): 72–74.

AC0160 Calvey, E. M., J. E. Matusik, K. D. White, J. M. Betz, E. Block, M. H. Littlejohn, S. Naganathan and D. Putman. Off-line supercritical fluid extraction of thiosulfinates from garlic and onion. **J Agr Food Chem** 1994; 42(6): 1335–1341.

AC0161 Malamas, M. and M. Marselos. The tradition of medicinal plants in Zagori, Epirus (Northwestern Greece) **J Ethnopharmacol** 1992; 37(3): 197–203.

AC0162 Ueda, Y., T. Taubuku and R. Miyajima. Composition of sulfur-containing components in onion and their flavor characters. **Biosci Biotech Biochem** 1994; 58(1): 108–110.

AC0163 Hattori, A., H. Migitaka, M. Iigo, M. Itoh, K. Yamamoto, R. Ohtani-Kaneko, M. Hara, T. Suzuki and R. J. Reiter. Identification of melatonin in plants and its effects on plasma melatonin levels and binding to melatonin receptors in vertebrates. **Biochem Mol Biol Int** 1995; 35(3): 627–634.

AC0164 Vadhera, S., A. K. Punia and G. L. Soni. Hypocholesterolemic/hypolipidemic effect of dietary fibers from outer dry skin of garlic and onion. **J Food Sci** 1995; 32(1): 62–64.

AC0165 Thomas, D. J. and K. L. Parkin. Quantification of alk(en)ly-l-cysteine sulfoxides and related amino acids in alliums by high-performance liquid chromatography. **J Agr Food Chem** 1994; 42(8): 1632–1638.

AC0166 Tanaka, Y., M. Kataoka, Y. Konishi, T. Nishmune and Y. Takagaki. Effects of vegetable foods on beta-hexosamininase release from rat basophilic leukemia cells (RBL-2H3) **Jpn J Toxicol Environ Health** 1992; 38(5): 418–424.

AC0167 Karawva, M. S., S. E. Khayyal, N. M. Farrrag and M. M. Ayad. Screening of diphenylamine as an antihyperglycemic in certain edible plant organs. **Egypt J Pharm Sci** 1986; 25(1/2/3): 21–25.

AC0168 Lichtenstin, L. M. and W. C. Pickett. Treatment of allergies and inflammatory conditions. **Patent-Eur Pat APPL-153,881** 1985; 21pp.

AC0169 Al-Saikhan, M. S., L. R. Howard and J. C. Miller Jr. Antioxidant activity and total phenolics in different genotypes of potato (*Solanum tuberosum* L.) **J Food Sci** 1995; 60(2): 341–347.

AC0170 Singh, K. K. and J. K. Maheshwari. Traditional phytotherapy of some medicinal plants used by the Tharus of the Nainital district, Uttar Pradesh, India. **Int J Pharmacog** 1994;32(1): 51–58.

AC0171 Ito, Y., M. Ono, C. Masuoka, S. Yahara and T. Nohara. Hyaluronidase inhibitors of onion (*Allium cepa* L.) skin. **Kyushu Tokai Daigaku Nogakubu Kiyo** 1995; 1995(14): 43–48.

AC0172 Akema, R., N. Okazaki and K. Takizawa. Antibacterial substance in commercial Allium plants. **Kanagawa-Ken Eisei Kenkyusho Kenkyu Hokoku** 1987; 1987(17): 39–40.

AC0173 Hollman, P. C. H., J. H. M. De Vries, S. D. Van Leeuwen, M. J. B. Mengelers and M. B. Katan. Absorption of dietary quercetin glycosides and quercetin in healthy ileostomy volunteers. **Amer J Clin Nutr** 1995; 62(6): 1276–1282.

AC0174 Park, Y. K. and C. Y. Lee. Identification of isorhamnetin 4'-glucoside in onions. **J Agr Food Chem** 1996; 44(1): 34–36.

AC0175 Counsell, J. N. and D. J. Roberton. Xylitol - A sweetener which is kind to the teeth. **Food Process Ind** 1976; 45(54): 24–26.

AC0176 Alami, R., A. Macksad and A. R. El-Gindy. Medicinal Plants in Kuwait. Al-Assiriya Printing Press, Kuwait, 1976.

AC0177 Schnabl, H. Isolation and identification of soluble polysaccharides in epidermal tissue of *Allium cepa*. **Planta** 1977; 135: 307–.

AC0178 Bhushan, S., S. Verma, V. M. Bhatnagar and J. B. Singh. A study of the hypocholesterolaemic effect of onion (*Allium cepa*) on normal human beings. **Indian Med Gaz** 1977; 16: 378.

AC0179 Khan, I. A., A. Subhan, A. Ahmad and A. Ahmad. Inhibition of spore germination of *Helminthosporium turcicum*, the incitant of sorghum leaf blight, by chemicals and plant extracts. **Indian J Plant Prot** 1980; 7(1): 77–81.

AC0180 Roy, A. N., B. P. Sinha and K. C. Gupta. The inhibitory effect of plant juices on the infectivity of top necrosis virus of pea. **Indian J Microbiol** 1979;19: 198–201.

AC0181 Yao, G., Y. J. Li, X. Q. Chang and J. Lu. Vitamin C content in vegetables and fruits in Shenyang (China) market during four seasons. **Yingyang Xuebao** 1983; 5(4): 373–379.

AC0182 Liakopoulou-Kyriakides, M., Z. Sinakos and D. A. Kyriakidis. Identification of alliin, a constituent of *Allium cepa* with an inhibitory effect on platelet aggregation. **Phytochemistry** 1985; 24(3): 600–601.

AC0183 Kimura, K., H. Nishimura, I. Kimura, I. Iwata and J. Mizutani. Flavor components of roasted onion. I. Changes in flavor components of onion by roasting. **Nippon Eiyo Shokuryo Gakkaishi** 1984; 37(4): 343–347.

AC0184 Karawya, M. S., S. M. A. Wahab, M. M. El-Olemy and N. M. Farrag. Diphenylamine, an antihyperglycemic agent from onion and tea. **J Nat Prod** 1984; 47(5): 775–780.

AC0185 Grujic-Injac, B., L. Basarevic-Dinic, S. Lajsic and D. Stefanovic. Chemical analysis of seed oil of the onion (*Allium cepa*). **Hrana Ishrana** 1985; 25(7/10): 167–169.

AC0186 Khodzhaeva, M. A. and E. S. Kondratenko. Carbohydrates of *Allium*. V. Glucofructan of *Allium cepa*. **Chem Nat Comp** 1984; 20(1): 101–102.

AC0187 Kiviranta, J., K. Huovinen and R. Hiltunen. Variation of flavonoids in *Allium cepa*. **Planta Med** 1986; 1986(6): 517–518.

AC0188 Miller, J. R., M. O. Harris and J. A. Breznak. Search for potent attractants of onion flies. **J Chem Ecol** 1984; 10(10): 1477–1488.

AC0189 Ustunes, L., M. Claeys, G. Laekeman, A. G. Herman, A. J. Vlietnick and A. Ozer. Isolation and identification of two isometric trihydroxy octadecenoic acids with prostaglandin e-like activity from onion bulbs (*Allium cepa*). **Prostaglandins** 1985; 29 (5): 847–865.

AC0190 Scheer, T. and M. Wichtl. On the occurrence of kaempferol-4'-o-beta-d-glucopyranoside in *Filipendula ulmaria* and *Allium cepa*. **Planta Med** 1987; 53(6): 573–574.

AC0191 Kawakishi, S. and Y. Morimitsu. New inhibitor of platelet aggregation in onion oil. **Lancet** 1988; 1988(8606): 330–.

AC0192 De A Ribeiro, R., F. Barros, M. Margarida, R. F. Melo, C. Muniz, S. Chieia, M. G. Wanderley, C. Gomes and G. Trolin. Acute diuretic effects in conscious rats produced by some medicinal plants used in the state of Sao Paulo, Brasil. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1988; 24(1): 19–29.

AC0193 Mascolo, N., G. Autore, F. Capasso, A. Menghini and M. P. Fasulo. Biological screening of Italian medicinal plants for anti-inflammatory activity. **Phytother Res** 1987; 1(1): 28–31.

AC0194 You, W. C., W. J. Blot, Y. S. Chang, A. Ershow, Z. T. Yang, Q. An, J. F. Fraumeni Jr. and T. G. Wang. Allium vegetable and reduced risk of stomach cancer. **J Nat Cancer Inst** 1989; 81(2): 162–164.

AC0195 Didry, N., M. Pinkas and L. Dubreuil. Antibacterial activity of species from the genus Allium. **Pharmazie** 1987; 41(10): 687–788.

AC0196 Reddy. P. N., G. Azeemoddin and S. D. T. Rao. Processing and analysis of onionseed (*Allium cepa*) and its fixed oil. **J Amer Oil Chem Soc** 1989; 66(3): 365–.

AC0197 Dorsch, W., H. Wagner, T. Bayer, B. Fessler, G. Hein, J. Ring, P. Scheftner, W. Sieber, T. Strassert and E. Weib. Anti-asthmatic effects of onions. Alk(en) ylsulfinothoic acid al(en)yl-esters inhibit histamine release, leukotriene and thromboxane biosynthesis in vitro and counteract PAF and allergen-induced bronchial obstruction in vivo. **Biochem Pharmacol** 1988; 37(23): 4479–4486.

AC0198 Claeys, M., L. Ustunes, G. Laekeman, A. G. Herman, A. J. Vlietinck and A. Ozer. Characterization of prostaglandin E-like activity isolated from plant source (*Allium cepa*). **Prog Lipid Res** 1986;25(1/4): 53–58.

AC0199 Kiviranta, J., K. Huovinen, T. Seppanen-laakso, R. Hiltunen, H. Karppanen and M. Kilpelainen. Effects of onion and garlic extracts on spontaneously hypertensive rats. **Phytother Res** 1989; 3(4): 132–135.

AC0200 Srivastava, K. C. Effect of onion and ginger consumption on platelet thromboxane production in humans. **Prostaglandins Leukotrienes Essent Fatty Acids** 1989; 35(3): 183–185.

AC0201 Tsuboi. S., S. Kishimoto and S. Ohmori. S-(2-carboxypropyl) glutathione in vegetables in Liliflorae. **J Agr Food Chem** 1989; 37(3): 611–615.

AC0202 Belman, S., J. Solomon, A. Segal, E. Block and G. Barany. Inhibition of soybean lipoxygenase and mouse skin tumor promotion by garlic and onion components. **J Biochem Toxicol** 1989; 4(3): 151–160.

AC0203 Mathew, P. T and K. T. Augustini. Hypoglycaemic effects of onion, *Allium cepa* Linn. on diabetes mellitus, a preliminary report. **Indian J Physiol Pharmacol** 1975; 19(4): 213–217.

AC0204 Kintia, P. K., L. P. Degtiaryova, N. N. Balashova and S. A. Shvets. Sterols and steroidal glycosides of bulb onion seeds. **Fecs Int Conf Chem Biotechol Biol Act Nat Prod (Proc.) 3rd** 1985, 1987; 1987(5): 166–170.

AC0205 Mossa, J. S. A study on the crude antidiabetic drugs used in Arabian folk medicine. **Int J Crude Drug Res** 1985;23(3): 137–145.

AC0206 Srivastava, K. C. Aqueous extracts of onion, garlic and ginger inhibited platelet aggregation and alter arachidonic acid metabolism. **Biomed Biochim Acta** 1984; 43(8/9): 5335–5346.

AC0207 Dorsch, W., M. Ettl, G. Hein, P. Scheftner, J. Weber, T. Bayer and H. Wagner. Antiasthmatic effects of onions. Inhibition of platelet-activating factor-induced bronchial obstruction by onion oils. **Int Archs Allergy Appl Immunol** 1987; 82(3/4): 535–536.

AC0208 Makheja, A. N. and J. M. Bialey. Antiplatelet constituents of garlic and onion. **Agents Actions** 1990; 29(3/4): 360–363.

AC0209 Srivastava, K. C. Effects of aqueous extracts of onion, garlic and ginger on platelet aggregation and metabolism of arachidonic acid in the blood vascular system: In Vitro study. **Prostaglandins Leukotrienes Med** 1984; 13(2): 227–235.

AC0210 Gasperi-Campani, A., L. Barbieri, M. G. Batteli and F. Stirpe. On the distribution of ribosome-inactivating proteins amongst plants. **J Nat Prod** 1985; 48(3): 446–454.

AC0211 Perchellet, J. P., E. M. Perchellet and S. Belman. Inhibition of DMBA-induced mouse skin tumorigenesis by garlic oil and inhibition of two tumor-promotion stages by garlic and onion oils. **Nutr Cancer** 1990; 14(3/4): 183–193.

AC0212 Suresh, M. and R. K. Rai. Cardol: The antifilarial principle from *Anacardium occidentale*. **Curr Sci** 1990; 59(9): 477–479.

AC0213 Bhattarai, N. K. Traditional phytotherapy among the Sherpas of Helambu, Central Nepal. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1989; 27(1/2): 45–54.

AC0214 Miwa, M., Z. L. Kong, K. Shinohara, M. Watanabe. Macrophage stimulating activity of foods. **Agr Biol Chem** 1990; 54(7): 1863–1866.

AC0215 Dorsch, W. and H. Wagner. New antiasthmatic drugs from traditional medicine. **Int Arch Allergy Appl Immunol** 1991; 94 (1/2): 262–265.

AC0216 Yamazaki, M., H. Ueda, K. Fukuda, M. Okamoto and S. Yiu. Priming effects of vegetable juice on endogenous production of tumor necrosis factor. **Biosci Biotech Biochem** 1992; 56(1): 149.

AC0217 Lincoln, S. D., M. E. Howell, J. J. Combs and D. D. Hinman. Hematologic effects and feeding performance in cattle fed cull domestic onions (*Allium cepa*). **J Amer Vet Med Assn** 1992; 200(8): 1090–1094.

AC0218 Chauhan, J. S., N. K. Singh and S. V. Singh. Screening of higher plants for specific herbicidal principle active against dodder, *Cuscuta reflexa* Roxb. **Indian J Exp Biol** 1989; 27(10): 877–884.

AC0219 Dhar, S. K., S. Gupta and N. Chandhoke. Antifertility studies of some indigenous plants. **Proc XI Ann Conf Indian Pharmacol Soc, New Delhi** 1978; 1978: 1.

AC0220 Sangmahachai, K. Effect of onion and garlic extracts on the growth of certain bacteria. **Master Thesis** 1978; 88 pp.

AC0221 Achachotipong, S. and S. Rachapongthai. Studies on hypoglycemic activity of Allium spp. **Undergraduate Special Project Report** 1985; 22 pp.

AC0222 Laohapoonrangsee, P. and S. Muneepeerakul. Antibacterial activity of Allium spp. **Undergraduate Special Project Report** 1977; 25 pp.

AC0223 Sharma, K. C. and S. S. K. Shanmugasundram. *Allium cepa* as an antiasthmatic. **RRL JAMMU Newsletter** 1979; 6(2): 8.

AC0224 Block, E., R. E. Penn and L. K. Revelle. Structure and origin of the onion lachrymatory factor. A microwave study. **J Amer Chem Soc** 1979; 101: 2200–2201.

AC0225 Malkki, Y., O. E. Nikkila and M. Aalto. The composition and aroma of onions and influencing factors. **J Sci Agr Soc Finland** 1978; 50: 103–.

AC0226 Suh, M. J. Effects of condiments upon alpha-amylase activity. **Hanguk Yongyang Hakhoe Chi** 1976; 9: 104.

AC0227 Galal, E. E., H. M. Salem, S. A. Osman, M. Abdel Latif and M. M. Said. The value of onion extract and ascorbic acid as poten-

tial hypocholesteremic agents. **J Drug Res(Egypt)** 1976; 8: 55–67.

AC0228 Sebastian, K. L., N. T. Zacharias, B. Philip and K. T. Augusti. The hypolipidemic effect of onion (*Allium cepa* Linn.) in sucrose fed rabbits. **Indian J Physiol Pharmacol** 1979; 23: 27–29.

AC0229 Maugh II, T. H. It's nothing to cry about. **Science** 1979; 204: 293–.

AC0230 Van Ketel, W. G. and P. De Hann. Occupational eczema from garlic and onion. **Contact Dermatitis** 1978; 4: 53–54.

AC0231 Miyao, K. Pharmaceuticals containing onion extracts. **Patent-Japan Kokai-78 09** 1978; 309–.

AC0232 Ayensu, E. S. Medicinal plants of the West Indies. **Unpublished Manuscript** 1978; 110 p–.

AC0233 Smoczkiewiczowa, A. and D. Nitschke. Flavonoids in onions. **Zesz Nauk Akad Ekon Poznaniu Ser 1** 1978; (73): 35–39.

AC0234 Sharma, K. K., N. K. Chowdhury and A. L. Sharma. Studies on hypocholestraemic activity of onion. II. Effect on serum cholesterol in rabbits maintained on high cholesterol diet. **Indian J Nutr Diet** 1975; 12: 388–391.

AC0235 Sharma, K. K., S. Gupta and K. K. Dwivedi. Effect of raw and boiled onion on the alterations of blood cholesterol, fibrinogen and fibrinolytic activity in man during alimentary lipaemia. **Indian Med Gaz** 1977; 16: 479–481.

AC0236 Sharma, K. K. and A. L. Sharma. Effect of onion on blood cholesterol, fibrinogen and fibrinolytic activity in normal subjects. **Indian J Pharmacol** 1976; 8: 231–233.

AC0237 Smoczkiewiczowa, A. and D. Nitschke. Study of saponins and sapogenins in onions. **Zesz Nauk Akad Ekon Poznaniu Ser 1** 1978; (73): 40–43.

AC0238 Maggini, F., T. Marazia and P. Stanziano. Characterization of repetitive DNA in *Scilla sibirica, Allium sativum* by reassociation kinetics. **Ann Bot (Rome)** 1976; 35–36: 435–446.

AC0239 Menon, I. S. Onions and blood fibrinolysis. **Indian Practitioner** 1979; 32: 72–76.

AC0240 Makheja, A. N., J. Y. Vanderhoek and J. M. Bailey. Inhibition of platelet aggregation and thromboxane synthesis by onion and garlic. **Lancet** 1979; 1979: 781.

AC0241 Attrep, K. A., W. P. Bellman, M. Attrep, J. B. Lee and W. E. Braselton. Separation and identification of prostaglandin A1 in onion. **Lipids** 1980; 15: 292–297.

AC0242 Tucakov, J. Ethnophytotherapy of diabetes. **Srp Arh Celok Lek** 1978; 106: 159–173.

AC0243 Pobozsny, K., P. Tetenyi, I. Hethelyi, L. Kocsar and V. Mann. Biologically active substances: Investigations into the prostaglandin content of Allium species. I. **Herba Hung** 1979; 18(2): 71–81.

AC0244 Makheja, A. N., J. Y. Vanderhoek, R. W. Bryant and J. M. Bailey. Altered arachidonic acid metabolism in platelets inhibited by onion or garlic extracts. **Adv Prostaglandin Thromboxane Res** 1980; 6: 309–312.

AC0245 Albrand, M., P. Dubois, P. Etievant, R. Gelin and B. Tokarska. Identification of a new volatile compound in onion (*Allium cepa*) and leek (*Allium porum*): 3,4-dimethyl-2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydrothiophene. **J Agr Food Chem** 1980; 28: 1037–1038.

AC0246 Ariga, T. and S. Oshiba. Effects of the essential oil components

of garlic cloves on rabbit platelet aggregation. **Igaku To Seibutsugaku** 1981; 102(4): 169–174.

AC0247 Ariga, T. and S. Oshiba. Inhibition of human platelet aggregation by garlic oil and related substances. **Igaku To Saibutsugaku** 1981; 102(4): 175–180.

AC0248 Rockwell, P. and I. Raw. A mutagenic screening of various herbs, spices, and food additives. **Nutrition and Cancer** 1979; 1: 10–15.

AC0249 Osman, S. A. Chemical and biological studies of onion and garlic in an attempt to isolate a hypoglycemic extract. **Abstr 4th Asian Symp Med Plants Spices** Bangkok Thailand September 15–19, 1980; 117.

AC0250 Vatsala, T. M. and M. Singh. Relationship between plasma cholesterol level and erythrocytes shape in rabbits on atherogenic diet and onion extracts. **Curr Sci** 1981; 50: 211–213.

AC0251 Vatsala, T. M. and M. Singh. Effects of onion in atherosclerosis in rabbits for maintenance of normal activity of aortic enzymes. **Curr Sci** 1982; 51: 276–278.

AC0252 Vanderhoek, J. Y., A. N. Makheja and J. M. Bailey. Inhibition of fatty acid oxygenases by onion and garlic oils. Evidence for the mechanism by which these oils inhibit platelet aggregation. **Biochem Pharmacol** 1980; 29:3169–3173.

AC0253 Stallbaumer, M. Onion poisoning in a dog. **Vet Rec** 1981; 108: 523–524.

AC0254 Amla, V., S. L. Verma, T. R. Sharma, O. P. Gupta and C. K. Atal. Clinical study of *Allium cepa* Linn. in patients of bronchial asthma. **Indian J Pharmacol** 1981; 13: 63–64.

AC0255 Kaur, J., S. Goyal, V. Bhasin, V. K. Kulshrestha and D. N. Prasad. Effect of *C. mukul, A. sativum* and *A. cepa* on coagulation and fibrinolysis in experimental atherosclerosis. **Indian H Pharmacol** 1981; 13(3): 90–91.

AC0256 Adamu, I., P. K. Joseph and K. T. Augusti. Hypolipidemic action of onion and garlic unsaturated oils in sucrose fed rats over a two-month period. **Experientia** 1982; 38: 899–901.

AC0257 Karmelyuk, L. V., A. L. Fel'dman, Z. D. Gusar, A. T. Markh and N. P. Korableva. Determination of abscisic acid in common onion tissues. **Fiziol Biokhim Kul't Rast** 1982; 14: 295–298.

AC0258 Smoczkiewiczowa, M. A., J. Lutomski and D. Nitschke. Chemical and pharmacological characterization of *Allium cepa.* **Herba Pol** 1981; 27: 169–188.

AC0259 Sharma, A., S. R. Padwal-Desae, G. M. Tewari and C. Bandyopadhyay. Factors affecting antifungal activity of onion extractives against aflatoxin-producing fungi. **J Food Sci** 1981; 46: 741–744.

AC0260 Itoh, T., T. Tamura, T. Mitsuhashi and T. Matsumoto. Sterols of Liliaceae. **Phytochemistry** 1977; 16: 140–141.

AC0261 Dabral, P. K. and R. K. Sharma. Evaluation of the role of rumalaya and geriforte in chronic arthritis-A preliminary study. **Probe** 1983; 22(2): 120–127.

AC0262 Van Den Berghe, D. A., M. Ieven, F. Mertens, A. J. Vlietinck and E. Lammense. Screening of higher plants for biological activities. II. Antiviral activity. **J Nat Prod** 1978; 41: 463–467.

AC0263 Nagda, K. K., S. K. Ganeriwal, K. C. Nagda and A. M. Diwan. Effect of onion and garlic on blood coagulation and fibrinolysis in vitro. **Indian J Physiol Pharmacol** 1983; 27(2): 141–145.

AC0264 Adesina, S. K. Studies on some plants used as anticonvulsants

in Amerindian and African traditional medicine. **Fitoterapia** 1982; 53: 147–162.

AC0265 Razzack, H. M. A. The concept of birth control in Unani medical literature. **Unpublished Manuscript** 1980; 64 pp.

AC0266 Elnima, E. L., S. A. Ahmed, A. G. Mekkawi and J. S. Mossa. The antimicrobial activity of garlic and onion extracts. **Pharmazie** 1983; 38(11): 747–748.

AC0267 Tissut, M. and P. Ravanel. Assessment of flavonols in adult leaves of several vegetative vacuoles. **Phytochemistry** 1980; 19:2077–2081.

AC0268 Gad, S. S., M. Esmat El-Zalaki, M. S. Mohamed and S. Z. Mohassed. Oxalate content of some leafy vegetables and dry legumes consumed widely in Egypt. **Food Chem** 1982; 8(3): 169–177.

AC0269 Vatsala, T. M. and M. Singh. Effects of onion in induced atherosclerosis in rabbits. 2. Reduction of lipid levels in the eye. **Curr Sci** 1982; 51: 230–232.

AC0270 Vyas, D. S., R. P. Acharya, A. P. Dadhich, J. L. Godhwani and V. S. Purohit. Effect of *Allium cepa* (onion) on immune response in rabbit. **Indian J Physiol Pharmacol** 1983; 27(3): 259–260.

AC0271 Gupta, R. K. and S. Gupta. Partial purification of the hypoglycemic principle of onion. **IRCS Med Sci Libr Compend** 1976; 4(9): 410.

AC0272 Sharma, K. K. and S. P. Sharma. Effect of onion and garlic on serum cholesterol in normal subjects. **Mediscope** 1979; 22(7): 134–136.

AC0273 Jain, R. C. and C. R. Vyas. Onion and garlic in atherosclerotic heart disease. **Medikon** 1977; 6(5): 12–14.

AC0274 Fleurentin, J., G. Mazars and J. M. Pelt. Additional information on the cultural background of drugs and medicinal plants of Yemen. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1983; 8(3): 335–344.

AC0275 Conner, D. E. and L. R. Beuchat. Effects of essential oils from plants on growth of food spoilage yeasts. **J Food Sci** 1984; 49(2): 429–434.

AC0276 Handa, G., J. Singh and C. K. Atal. Antiasthmatic principle of *Allium cepa* Linn. (Onions) **Indian Drugs** 1983; 20(6): 239.

AC0277 Weisenberger, H., H. Grube, E. Koenig and H. Pelzer. Isolation and identification of the platelet aggregation inhibitor present in onion, *Allium cepa.* **Febs Lett** 1972; 26(1): 105–108.

AC0278 Chauhan, L. S., J. Garg, H. K. Bedi, R. C. Gupta, B. S. Bomb and M. P. Agarwal. Effect of onion, garlic and clofibrate on coagulation and fibrinolytic activity of blood in cholesterol fed rabbits. **Indian Med J** 1982; 76(10): 126–127.

AC0279 Boukef, K., H. R. Souissi and G. Balansard. Contribution to the study on plants used in traditional medicine in Tunisia. **Plant Med Phytother** 1982; 16(4): 260–279.

AC0280 Cosminsky, S. Knowledge of body concepts of Guatemalan wives. Chapter 12. **Anthropology of Human Birth** 1982; 233–252.

AC0281 Rattanapanone, V. Antithiamin factor in fruits, mushrooms and spices. **Chiang Mai Med Bull** 1979; 18: 9–16.

AC0282 Singh, K. V. and R. K. Pathak. Effect of leaves extracts of some higher plants on spore germination of *Ustilago maydes* and *U. nuda.* **Fitoterapia** 1984; 55(5): 318–320.

AC0283 Ojewole, J. A. O., A. D. Adekile and O. O. Odebiyi. Pharmacological studies on a Nigerian herbal preparation: 1. Cardiovas-

cular actions of cow's urine concoction (CUC) and its individual components. **Int J Crude Drug Res** 1982; 20: 71–85.

AC0284 Kapur, S. K. Medico-botanic survey of medicinal and aromatic plants of Mawphlang (Shillong). **Indian Drugs** 1983; 21(1): 1–5.

AC0285 Bobboi, A., K. T. Augusti and P. K. Joseph. Hypolipidemic effects of onion oil and garlic oil in ethanol-fed rats. **Indian J Biochem Biophys** 1984; 21(3): 211–213.

AC0286 Anon. More praise for onions and garlic. **Food Chem Toxicol** 1984; 22(11): 918.

AC0287 Viswanathan, K. and K. K. Lakshmanan. Phytoallelopathic effects on in vitro pollinial germination of *Calotropis gigantea* R. BR. **Indian J Exp Biol** 1984; 22(10): 544–547.

AC0288 Dorsch, W., O. Adam, J. Weber and T. Ziegeltrum. Antiasthmatic effects of onion extracts-detection of benzyl- and other isothiocyanates (mustard oils) as antiasthmatic compounds of plant origin. **Eur J Pharmacol** 1985; 107(1): 17–24.

AC0289 El-Ashwah, E. T., M. H. Ibrahim, F. S. El-Hashimy and R. M. M. El-Allawy. Hypoglycemic activity of different varieties of Egyptian onion (*Allium cepa*) in alloxan diabetic rats. **J Drug Res (Egypt)** 1981; 13 (1/2): 45–52.

AC0290 Bobboi, A., K. T. Augusti and P. K. Joseph. Hypolipidemic effects of onion oil and garlic oil in ethanol-fed rats. **Indian J Biochem Biophys** 1984; 21(3): 211–213.

AC0291 Aswah, E. T., R. M. El-Allawy, F. S. El-Hashimy and M. H. Ibrahim. The hypoglycemic activity of onion extracts "*Allium cepa*" influenced by adrenaline-induced hyperglycemia. **J Drug Res (Egypt)** 1981; 13(1/2): 61–68.

AC0292 Said, M. Potential of herbal medicines in modern medical therapy. **Ancient Sci Life** 1984; 4 (1): 36–47.

AC0293 Mossa, J. S. A study on the crude antidiabetic drugs used in Arabian folk medicine. **Int J Crude Drug Res** 1985;23(3): 137–145.

AC0294 De A Ribeiro, R., M. M. R. Fiuza De Melo, F. De Barros, C. Gomes and G. Trolin. Acute antihypertensive effect in conscious rats produced by some medicinal plants used in the state of Sao Paulo. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1986; 15(3): 261–269.

AC0295 Singh, Y. N. Traditional medicine in Fiji: Some herbal folk cures used by Fiji Indians. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1986; 15(1): 57–88.

AC0296 Doutremepuich, C., G. Gamba, J. Refauvelet and R. Quilichini. Effects of onion, *Allium cepa* L., on primary haemostasis in healthy voluntary person before and after high fat meal absorption. **Ann Pharm Fr** 1985; 43(3): 273–280.

AC0297 Singh, M. and P. Kanakara. Hypocholesterolemic effect of onion extract on cholesterol-enriched erythrocytes. **Indian J Exp Biol** 1985; 23(8): 456–459.

AC0298 Venkataraghavan, S. and T. P. Sundaresan. A short note on contraceptive in Ayurveda. **J Sci Res Pl Med** 1981; 2(1/2): 39.

AC0299 Jain, H. C. Indian plants with oral hypoglycaemic activity. **Abstr Internat Res Cong Nat Prod** Coll Pharm Univ N Carolina Chapel Hill NC, July 7–12 1985; Abstr-152.

AC0300 Bhushan, S., S. P. Saxena, G. Prakash, P. Nigam and A. B. Asthavan. Effect of oral administration of raw onion on glucose tolerance test of diabetics - A

comparison with tolbutamide. **Curr Med Pract** 1984; 28(12): 712–715.

AC0301 Mossa, J. S. and M. Tariq. Studies on antidiabetic activity of *Allium cepa*. **Abstr International Symposium on Chinese Medicinal Materials Research** Hong Kong June 12–14 1984; ABSTR-1.

AC0302 Evans, L. S. and W. A. Tramontano. Trigonelline and promotion of cell arrest in G2 of various legumes. **Phytochemistry** 1984; 23(9): 1837–1840.

AC0303 Morita, K., M. Hara and T. Kada. Studies on natural desmutagens: Screening for vegetable and fruit factors active in inactivation of mutagenic pyrolysis product from amino acids. **Agr Biol Chem** 1978; 42(6): 1235–1238.

AC0304 Yamaguchi, T., Y. Yamashita and T. Abe. Desmutagenic activity of peroxidase in autoxidized linolenic acid. **Agr Biol Chem** 1980; 44(4): 959–961.

AC0305 Guerin, J. C. and H. P. Reveillere. Antifungal activity of plant extracts used in therapy. 1. Study of 41 plant extracts against 9 fungi species. **Ann Pharm Fr** 1984; 42(6): 553–559.

AC0306 Singhvi, S., K. C. Joshi, S. Hiram, S. Bhandari and L. K. Tambi. Effect of onion and garlic in blood lipids. **Rajasthan Med J** 1984; 23(1): 3–6.

AC0307 Kiviranta, J., T. Seppanen, H. Karppanen, H. Huovinen and R. Hiltunen. Effects of onion and garlic extracts on spontaneously hypertonic rats. **Pharm Weekly (Sci Ed)** 1987; 9(4): 237.

AC0308 Juergen, S. H. and H. Waltraud. Flavonols-Mutagens in our daily nutrition. **Dtsch Lebensm Rundsch** 1984; 80(3): 85–87.

AC0309 Kamboj, V. P. A review of Indian medicinal plants with interceptive activity. **Indian J Med Res** 1988; 1988(4): 336–355.

AC0310 Shinohara, K., S. Kuroki, M. Miwa, Z. L. Kong and H. Hosoda. Antimutagenicity of dialyzates of vegetables and fruits. **Agr Biol Chem** 1988; 52(6): 1369–1375.

AC0311 Younis, S. A. and E. G. Hagop. Preliminary studies on the red onion scaly leaves: Abortive action and effects on serum enzymes in mice. **Fitoterapia** 1988; 59(1): 21–24.

AC0312 Renu. Fungitoxicity of leaf extracts of some higher plants against *Rhizoctonia solani* Kuehm. **Natl Acad Sci Lett (India)** 1983; 6(8): 245–246.

AC0313 Conner, D. E. and L. R. Beuchat. Inhibitory effects of plant oleoresins on yeast. **Interact Food Proc Int** IUMS-ICFMH Symp. 12th 1984; 1983: 447–451.

AC0314 Niukian, K., J. Schartz and G. Shklar. In vitro inhibitory effect of onion extract on hamster buccal pouch carcinogenesis. **Nutr Cancer** 1987; 10(3): 137–144.

AC0315 Yg, G., Y. Y. Liu, X. H. Yang, D. Chen and F. H. Fu. Effect of *Allium cepa* L. var *Agrogatum don* and *Allium macrostemon* on arachidonic acid metabolism. **Yao Hsueh Pao** 1988; 23(1): 8–11.

AC0316 Koshimizu, K., H. Ohigashi, H. Tokuda, A. Kondo and K. Yamaguchi. Screening of edible plants against possible anti-tumor promoting activity. **Cancer Lett** 1988; 39(3): 247–257.

AC0317 Ramirez, V. R., L. J. Mostacero, A. E. Garcia, C. F. Mejia, P. F. Pelaez, C. D. Medina and C. H. Miranda. Vegetales empleados en medicina tradicional Norperuana. **Banco Agrario Del Peru and NACL** Univ Trujillo, Trujillo, Peru, June, 1988; 54 pp.

AC0318 Caceres, A., L. M. Giron, S. R. Alvarado, and M. F. Torres. Screening of antimicrobial activity of plants popularly used in

Guatemala for the treatment of dermatomucosal diseases. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1987; 20(3): 223–237.

AC0319 Koremura, N., S. Takano and T. Hasegawa. Study on the effect on rats of the growth accelerating substances in the onion. **Nutr Rep Int** 1989; 40(1): 101–112.

AC0320 Ahluwalia, P. and A. Mohindroo. Effect of oral ingestion of different fractions of *Allium cepa* on the blood and erythrocyte membrane lipids and certain membrane-bound enzymes in rats. **J Nutr Sci Vitaminol** 1989; 35(2): 155–161.

AC0321 Singhvi, S., K. C. Joshi, S. Hiran, S. Bhandari and L. K. Tambi. Effect of onion and garlic on blood lipids. **Rajasthan Med J** 1984; 23(1): 3–6.

AC0322 Leporatti, M. L. and A. Pavesi. New or uncommon uses of several medicinal plants in some areas of central Italy. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1990; 29(2): 213–223.

AC0323 Belman, S., A. Sellakumar, M. C. Bosland, K. Savarese and R. D. Estensen. Papilloma and carcinoma production in DMBA-initiated, onion oil-promoted mouse skin. **Nutr Cancer** 1990; 14(2): 141–148.

AC0324 Guerin, J. C. and H. P. Reveillere. Antifungal activity of plant extracts used in therapy. I. Study of 41 plant extracts against 9 fungi species. **Ann Pharm Fr** 1984; 42(6): 553–559.

AC0325 Antonone, R., F. De Simone, P. Morrica and E. Ramundo. Traditional phytotherapy in the Roccamonfina volcanic group, Campania, Southern Italy. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1988; 22(3): 295–306.

AC0326 Renu. Fungitoxicity of leaf extracts of some higher plants against *Rhizoctonia solani* Kuehn. **Natl Acad Sci Lett** 1983; 6(8): 245–246.

AC0327 Hughes, B. G. and L. D. Lawson. Antimicrobial effects of *Allium sativum* L. (garlic), *Allium ampeloprasum* L. (elephant garlic), and *Allium cepa* L. (onion), garlic compounds and commercial garlic supplement products. **Phytother Res** 1991; 5(4): 154–158.

AC0328 Sivaswamy, S. N., B. Balachandran, S. Balanehru and V. M. Sivaramakrishnan. Mutagenic activity of South Indian food items. **Indian J Exp Biol** 1991; 29(8): 730–737.

AC0329 Wagner, H., T. Bayer and W. Dorsch. The antiasthmatic principles of Zwiebel (*Allium cepa* L.). **Z Phytother** 1988; 9(6): 165–170.

AC0330 Kock, H. P., W. Jager, J. Hysek and B. Korpert. Garlic and onion extracts. In vitro inhibition of adenosine deaminase. **Phytother Res** 1992; 6(1): 50–52.

AC0331 Lokar, L. C. and L. Poldini. Herbal remedies in the traditional medicine of the Venezia Giulia region (Northeast Italy). **J Ethnopharmacol** 1988; 22(3): 213–239.

AC0332 Mukerji, B. and S. K. Gupta. Indigenous drugs in experimental tuberculosis. **Chemotherapy Proc Symposium Lucknow** 1959; 1958 1959: 90.

AC0333 Sharaf, A. A., A. M. Hussein and M. Y. Mansour. The antidiabetic effect of some plants. **Planta Med** 1963; 11: 159.

AC0334 Frisbey, A., J. M. Roberts, J. C. Jennings, R. Y. Gottshall and E. H. Lucas. The occurrence of antibacterial substances in seed plants with special reference to *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* (Third Report). **Mich State Univ Agr Appl Sci Quart Bull** 1953; 35: 392–404.

AC0335 Prakash, A. O. and R. Mathur. Screening of Indian plants for antifertility activity. **Indian J Exp Biol** 1976; 14: 623–626.

AC0336 Pratt, D. E. and B. M. Watts. The antioxidant activity of vegetable extracts. I. Flavone aglycones. **J Food Sci** 1964; 29: 27–33.

AC0337 Badami, R. C. and K. B. Patil. Minor seed oils. X: Physicochemical characteristics and fatty acid composition of seven minor oils. **J Oil Technol Ass India** 1975; 7(3): 82–84.

AC0338 El-Dean Mahmoud, A. A. G. Study of indigenous (folk ways) birth control methods in Alexandria. **Thesis**-MS-Univ of Alexandria, Higher Inst of Nursing, 1972.

AC0339 Tokin, I. B. The effect of phytonocides on spermatozoa and spermatogenesis in mammals. **Dokl Akad Nauk SSSR** 1953; 93: 567–568.

AC0340 Kreitmair, H. Pharmacological trials with some domestic plants. **E Merck's Jahresber** 1936; 50: 102–110.

AC0341 Christomanos, A. A. The biological effect of onion (*Bulbus cepae*). **Klin Wochschr** 1932; 11: 248.

AC0342 Galal, E. E. and M. A. Gawad. Antidiabetic activity of Egyptian onion, *Allium cepa* extract. **J Egypt Med Assoc Spec Number** 1965; 48: 14–15.

AC0343 Majori, L. and L. Squeri. Hematological modifications in the guinea pig and albino rat produced by ingestion of *Allium cepa*. **Boll Soc Ital Biol Sper** 1954; 30: 791–792.

AC0344 Chopra, R. N. Indigenous Drugs of India. Their Medical and Economic Aspects. The Art Press, Calcutta, India, 1933; 550 pp.

AC0345 Brahmachari, H. D. and K. T. Augusti. Hypoglycaemic agent from onions. **J Pharm Pharmacol** 1961; 13: 128.

AC0346 Bhandari, P. R. Detection of kaempferol on onion skins (*Allium cepa*). **Naturwissenschaften** 1966; 53(3): 82–83.

AC0347 Gruhzit, O. M. and D. Lindsay. Anemia in dogs produced by feeding of the whole onions and of onion fractions. **Amer J Med Sci** 1931; 181: 812–815.

AC0348 Dakshinamurti, K. Choline content of South Indian foods. **Curr Sci** 1955; 24:194–195.

AC0349 Laland, P. and O. W. Havrevold. The active principle of onions (*Allium sativum*), which lowers blood sugar per os. 1. **Z Physiol Chem** 1933; 221: 180–196.

AC0350 Laurin, J. Hypoglucemic action of the bulbs of *Allium cepa* L. **Compt Rend** 1931; 192: 1289–1291.

AC0351 Carpenter, C. W. Antibacterial properties of yeasts, Fusarium species, onion and garlic. **Hawaiian Planters Record** 1945; 49: 41–67.

AC0352 Malori, L. and L. Squeri. Guinea-pig blood behavior after administration of various extract fractions from *Allium cepa*. **Atti Soc Peloritana Sci Fis Mat Nat** 1955; 2: 233–235.

AC0353 Kaczmarek, F., Z. Kowalewski, J. Lutomski and T. Wrocinski. Preparation of a diuretic fraction from dried onion scales. **Biul Inst Rosl Leczn** 1961; 7: 157–166.

AC0354 Lisevitskaya, L. I., V. A. Bardynkova and A. L. Shinkarenko. Effect of a preparation of common onion skin on the cholesterol content of blood and aorta in experimental hypercholesterolemia in white rats. **Nauchin Dokl Vysshei Shkoly Biol Nauki** 1966; 1966(2): 78–79.

AC0355 Bakina, E. E., V. S. Rodina, Y. A. N. Kinzburskii and B. M. Kopytin. Use of P Vitamins, Quercetin and Flavallicep during radiation sickness in rats. **Vliyanie Organizm Fiz Khim Faktorov Vnesh Sredy Sb Rab Mater Nauch Konf** 1967; 1967: 57–58.

AC0356 Abdou, I. A. and M. Z. Awadalla. Effect of some dietary fac-

tors on weight and function of thyroid gland of experimental animal. **J Egypt Public Health Assoc** 1969; 44(5): 473–480.

AC0357 Matikkala, E. J. and A. I. Virtanen. Isolation of gamma-l-glutamyl-l-arginine and gamma-l-glutamyl-s-(2-carboxy-n-proyl)-l-cysteine from *Allium cepa* (onion). **Suomen Kemistilehti** 1970; 43(11): 435–438.

AC0358 Link, K. P., A. D. Dickson and J. C. Walker. The occurrence of protocatechuic acid in pigmented onion scales and its relation to disease resistance in the onion. **J Biol Chem** 1929; 84: 719–725.

AC0359 Bacon, J. S. D. Trisaccharide fraction of some monocotyledons. **Biochem J** 1959; 73: 507–514.

AC0360 Virtamen, A. I. and E. J. Matikkala. New gamma-glutamyl peptides in onion (*Allium cepa)* I. Gamma-glutamylphenylalanine and gamma-glutamyl-s-(beta-carboxy-beta-methylethyl)cysteinlglycine. **Suomen Kemistilehti** 1960; 33B: 83–84.

AC0361 Virtanen, A. I. and E. J. Matikkala. Structure of the gamma-glutamyl peptide 4 isolated from onion (*Allium cepa*)-gamma-l-glutamyl-s-(1-propenyl)cysteine sulfoxide. **Suomen Kemistilehti** 1961; 34B: 84–.

AC0362 Virtanen, A. I. and E. J. Matikkala. New gamma-l-glutamyl peptides in onion (*Allium cepa*). III. **Suomen Kemistilehti** 1961; 34B: 53–54.

AC0363 Abdou, I. A., A. A. Abou-Zeid, M. R. El-Sherbeeny and Z. H. Abou-El-Gheat. Antimicrobial activities of *Allium sativum, Allium cepa, Raphanus sativus, Capsicum frutescens, Eruca sativa, Allium kurrat* on bacteria. **Qual Plant Mater Veg** 1972; 22 (1): 29–35.

AC0364 Brahmachari, H. D. and K. T. Augusti. Orally effective hypoglycemic agents. **J Pharm Pharmacol** 1962; 14: 254–255.

AC0365 Das, V. S. R. and J. V. S. Rao. Phenolic acids of onion plant. **Curr Sci** 1964; 33(15): 471–472.

AC0366 Das, V. S. R. and J. V. S. Rao. Onion root gibberellins. **Curr Sci** 1965; 34(1): 28–.

AC0367 Soldatenkov, S. V., T. A. Mazurova and A. N. Ranteleev. Organic acids of onion and spinach. **Trudy Petergof Biol Inst, Leningrad Gosudarst Univ Im AA Zhdanova** 1960; 1960(18): 55–61.

AC0368 Sinha, A. Chemical examination of *Allium cepa.* I. Glycosidic and sugar fractions. **Indian J Appl Chem** 1959; 22: 89–91.

AC0369 Brodnitz, M. H. and J. V. Pascale. Thiopropanal s-oxide: A lachrymatory factor in onions. **J Agr Food Chem** 1971; 19(2): 269–272.

AC0370 Wilkens, W. F. Isolation and identification of the lachrymogenic compound of onion. **Cornell Univ. Agr Expt Sta Mem No 385** 1964; 31pp–.

AC0371 Carson, J. F. and F. F. Wong. The volatile flavor components of onions. **J Agr Food Chem** 1961; 9: 140–143.

AC0372 Schultz, O. E. and H. L. Mohrmann. Analysis of constituents of garlic *Allium sativum.* II. Gas chromatography of garlic oil. **Pharmazie** 1965; 20(7): 441–447.

AC0373 Hermann, K. Flavonols and phenols of the onion (*Allium cepa*). **Arch Pharm** 1958; 291: 238–247.

AC0374 Liebstein, A. M. Therapeutic effects of various food articles. **Amer Med** 1927; 33: 33–38.

AC0375 Greer, M. A. and E. B. Astwood. The antithyroid effect of certain foods in man as determined with radioactive iodine. **Endocrinology** 1948; 43: 105–119.

AC0376 Spare, C. G. and A. L. Virtanen. On the lachrymatory factor in onion (*Allium cepa*) vapours and

its precursor. **Acta Chem Scand Ser A** 1963; 17: 641–650.

AC0377 Echandi, R. J. An organoleptic and chemical investigation of the linguachemaceric properties of onion (*Allium cepa* L.) and garlic (*Allium sativum* L.). **Diss Abstr Int B** 1966; 26(10): 5632–5633.

AC0378 Renis, H. E. and R. E. Henze. Studies on sulfur compounds from onion. **Diss Abstr Int B** 1957; 17: 1456–1457.

AC0379 Wilkens, W. F. The isolation and identification of the lachrymogenic compound of onion. **Diss Abstr Int B** 1962; 22: 3978–.

AC0380 Balansard, J. and M. Arnoux. A study of the hepato-renal diuretics. III. The active principle of onion juice. **Med Trop (Marseille)** 1951; 11: 632–634.

AC0381 Balansard, J. A study of the hepato-renal diuretics. 1. onion bulbs. **Med Trop (Marseille)** 1951; 11: 622–626.

AC0382 Fuleki, T. The anthocyanins of strawberry, rhubarb, radish and onion. **J Food Sci** 1969; 34(4): 365–369.

AC0383 Wills, R. B. H. and E. V. Scurr. Mevalonic acid concentrations in fruit and vegetable tissues. **Phytochemistry** 1975; 14: 1643–.

AC0384 Krylova, M. I. Carotenoids in the reproductive organs of fertile and sterile onion plants, *Allium cepa*. **Bot Zh** 1967; 52(9): 1340–1341.

AC0385 Bayer, T., H. Wagner, V. Wray and W. Dorsch. Inhibitors of cyclooxygenase and lipoxygenase in onions. **Lancet** 1988; 1988(8616): 906–.

AC0386 Link, K. P. and J. C. Walker. The isolation of catechol from pigmented onion scales and its significance in relation to disease resistance in onions. **J Biol Chem** 1933; 100: 379–383.

AC0387 Arunachalam, K. Antimicrobial activity of garlic, onion and honey. **Geobios** 1980; 7(1): 46–47.

AC0388 Singh, K. V. and S. K. Desmukh. Volatile constituents from members of Liliaceae and spore germination of *Microsporum gypseum* complexes. **Fitoterapia** 1984; 55(5): 297–299.

AC0389 Sainani, G. S., D. B. Desai, N. H. Gorne, D. V. Pise and P. G. Sainani. Effect of garlic and onion on important lipid and coagulation parameters in alimentary hyperlipaemia. **J Ass Phys India** 1979; 27: 57–64.

AC0390 Gazzani, G. Anti- and pro-oxidant activity of some vegetables in the Mediterranean diet. **Riv Sci Aliment** 1994; 23(3): 413–420.

AC0391 Iwanami, Y. Inhibiting effects of volatile constituents of plants on pollen growth. **Experientia** 1981; 37(12): 1280–1281.

2 Althaea officinalis

L.

Common Names

Altea	France	Khatmi	India
Altea	Peru	Marsh mallow	USA
Althea	USA	Marsh mallow	USSR
Bardul Khatmi	India	Marsh mallow	Bolivia
Bon visclo	France	Marsh mallow	Poland
Eibisch	France	Malva blanca	France
Erva molle	Italy	Malvavisco	Bolivia
Guimauve	France	Malvavisco	Peru
Guimauve	Tunisia	Marmolone	Italy
Hobbiza	Tunisia	Suzmool	India
Khairi	Arabic countries	Sweet weed	USA
Khatmi-ka-phool	India	Wymote	USA

BOTANICAL DESCRIPTION

This perennial herb of the MALVACEAE family is a 60–120 cm high hardy, velvety plant that has an erect root up to 50 cm long and a few cm thick with secondary roots. The succulent stem is usually woody at the base and unbranched. The leaves are short-petioled with an ovate, acute leaf-blade. The secondary leaves are narrow and drooping. The lower leaves are 5-lobed, the upper cauline leaves are often triangular, more wide than long. The reddish-white flowers are usually in axillary or terminal clusters; the 6–9 sepals of the epicalyx are fused at the base, and are 8–10 mm long and pointed; 5 sepals, 5 heart-shaped petals and numerous stamens are fused together with the anthers to a column. The ovaries in a ring, numerous styles; mericarps smooth and downy. The 5-8 mm fruit is disc-like and breaks up into the mericarps that are downy on the outside and often have fine, branched, radiating ribs. The seeds are dark-brown, glabrous, kidney-shaped and somewhat compressed.

ORIGIN AND DISTRIBUTION

A native of the British Isles and the temperate regions of India, it is now distributed throughout Europe and can be found in parts of the Americas.

From: Medicinal Plants of the World, vol. 2: *Chemical Constituents, Traditional and Modern Uses*
By: Ivan A. Ross Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ

TRADITIONAL MEDICINAL USES

Arabic countries. Hot water extract of the plant is taken orally as an abortifacient and emmenagogue in Unani medicine[AO0133].

Bolivia. Infusion of the plant is taken orally as an expectorant[AO0134].

France. Infusion of the flower and leaf is taken orally as an emmolient and externally as an antiseptic[AO0113].

India. Infusion of the dried flower is taken orally as an expectorant[AO0108]. The root, boiled with black pepper, is taken orally for asthma[AO0114].

Italy. Decoction of the dried root is taken orally for constipation[AO0139]. Decoction of the flower and leaf is taken orally as an antiasthmatic[AO0110]. Infusion of the root is taken orally for bronchial catarrh and as a gastric protective[AO0110].

Peru. Hot water extracts of the dried flower and the dried leaf are used externally as an emollient[AO0138]. Hot water extract of the dried root is used externally as an emollient[AO0138].

Tunisia. The dried leaf is used as a cicatrizant[AO0135].

USA. Hot water extract of the dried root is taken orally as an expectorant and externally as a demulcent[AO0141]. Infusion of the dried leaf is taken orally to treat cystitis[AO0107]. The root is taken orally for coughs and sore throat[AO0104].

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS

(ppm unless otherwise indicated)

Aesculetin: Aer, Rt[AO0108]
Aesculin: Aer, Rt[AO0108]
Alanine: Rt[AO0105]
Althaea D-glucan: Lf[AO0131]
Althaea mucilage O: Rt 0.22%[AO0129]
Althaea mucilage OL: Lf 550[AO0101]
Althaea mucilage polysaccharide: Rt[AO0117]
Althaea mucopolysaccharide: Rt[AO0116]
Arabinofuranan, L: Rt[AO0115]
Asparagine: Rt[AO0105]
Asparaginic acid: Rt[AO0105]
Astragalin: Fl[AO0111], Lf[AO0103]
Benzoic acid, 4-hydroxy: Lf[AO0130], Fl[AO0121], Rt[AO0102]
Butyric acid, 4-amino: Rt[AO0105]
Caffeic acid: Fl[AO0106], Lf[AO0130], Rt[AO0102]
Cichorin: Aer, Rt[AO0108]
Chlorogenic acid: Fl[AO0121]
Coumaric acid, para: Lf[AO0130], Fl[AO0121], Rt[AO0102]
Coumarin: Aer, Rt[AO0108]
Diosmetin, 8-hydroxy-3-sulfo-8-0-beta-D-glucoside: Lf[AO0130]
Diosmetin, 8-hydroxy 8-0-beta-D-glucoside: Lf[AO0103]
Diosmetin, 8-hydroxy 8-0-beta-D-glucoside-3-sulfate: Lf[AO0103]
Ferulic acid: Lf[AO0130], Fl[AO0121], Rt[AO0102]
Herniarin: Aer, Rt[AO0108]
Hypolaetin, 8-0-gentiobioside: Fl[AO0125]
Hypolaetin-4-methyl ether-8-0-glucoside-3-sulphate: Lf[AO0124]
Hypolaetin-4-0-methyl-ether-8-0-beta-D-glucoside: Fl[AO0125]
Hypolaetin-8-0-gentiobioside: Lf, Fl[AO0111]
Hypolaetin-8-beta-gentiobioside: Lf[AO0120]
Hypoletin-8-glucoside: Lf[AO0120]
Kaempferol, dihydro, 4-0-beta-D-glucoside: Fl[AO0125]
Kaempferol, dihydro, 4-0- beta-D: Fl 0.76-0.84%[AO0126]
Kaempferol, dihydro, 4-0-glucoside: Lf, Fl[AO0111]
Kaempferol-3-0-beta-D-(6-0-para-hydroxycinnamoyl)-glucoside: Lf[AO0130]
Luteolin, beta-hydroxy, 8-gentiobioside: Fl[J13059]
Mucilage (Althaea officinalis): Pl 18-21%[AO0122]
Naringenin-4-0-beta-D-glucoside: Fl[AO0125]
Naringenin-4-0-glucoside: Fl[AO0124]
Phenyl-acetic acid, para-hydroxy: Lf, Fl[AO0123]
Phenylacetic acid, para-hydroxy: Rt[AO0102], Lf[AO0130], Fl[AO0106]
Polysaccharide (Althaea officinalis): Rt[AO0119]
Populnin: Fl[AO0121]
Protocatechuic acid: Lf, Fl[AO0123]
Quercitrin, iso: Fl[AO0121], Lf[AO0130]
Salicyclic acid: Fl[AO0106], Lf[AO0130], Rt[AO0102]
Scopoletin: Lf[AO0130], Fl[AO0123], Rt[AO0102], Aer[AO0108]

Scopoletin, iso: Aer, Rt[AO0108]
Scopolin: Aer, Rt[AO0108]
Scutellarein, iso, 4-methyl ether 8-0-beta-D-glucoside-2-potassium sulfate: Rt 21[AO0102]
Scyllitol: Lf 800[AO0140]
Sinapic acid: Lf, Fl[AO0123]
Spiraeoside: Lf, Fl[AO0124]
Syringic acid: Lf[AO0130], Fl[AO0106], Rt[AO0102]
Tiliroside: Lf 0.13-0.25%, Fl 0.15-0.19%[AO0126]
Umbelliferone: Aer, Rt[AO0108]
Valine: Rt[AO0105]
Vanillic acid: Fl[AO0121], Lf[AO0130], Rt[AO0102]

PHARMACOLOGICAL ACTIVITIES AND CLINICAL TRIALS

Antibacterial activity. Ethanol (95%) and water extracts of the flower, leaf and root, on agar plate, were inactive on *Escherichia coli* and *Staphylococcus aureus*[AO0100]. Ethanol (95%), hexane and water extracts of the dried seed, at a concentration of 10.0 mg/ml, were inactive on *Corynebacterium diphtheriae*, *Diplococcus pneumoniae*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Streptococcus pyogenes* and *Streptococcus viridans*[AO0127].

Anticomplement activity. Polysaccharide fractions of the dried leaf and dried root, at a concentration of 500.0 mcg/ml, were active on human serum[AO0137].

Antifungal activity. Ethanol (95%), water and hexane extracts of the dried seed, on agar plate at a concentration of 10.0 mg/ml, were inactive on *Microsporum canis*, *Microsporum gypseum*, *Phialophora jeanselmei*, *Piedraia hortae* and *Trichophyton mentagrophytes*[AO0127].

Anti-inflammatory activity. Ethanol (80%) extract of the dried root, administered by gastric intubation to male rats at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, was inactive vs carrageenin-induced pedal edema[AO0118].

Antimycobacterial activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the flower, leaf and root, on agar plate, was inactive on *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*[AO0100].

Antitussive activity. Polysaccharide fraction of the dried root, administered intragastrically to cats at a dose of 50 mg/kg, was equivocal, and a dose of 100.0 mg/kg was active vs cough elicited by laryngopharyngeal and tracheobronchial mucosal stimulation[AO0128].

Antiviral activity. Ethanol (80%) extract of the freeze-dried entire plant, in cell culture at variable concentrations, was inactive on adenovirus, coxsackie B2 virus, Herpes virus type 1, measles virus, poliovirus 1 and Semlicki-Forest virus vs plaque-inhibition[AO0132]. Water extract of the dried leaf, in cell culture at a concentration of 10.0%, was inactive on Herpes virus type 2, influenza virus A2(Manheim 57), poliovirus 11 and vaccinia virus[AO0136].

Antiyeast activity. Ethanol (95%), water and hexane extracts of the dried seed, on agar plate at a concentration of 10.0 mg/ml, were inactive on *Candida albicans* and *Candida tropicalis*[AO0127].

Common cold relief. Hot water extract of the dried seed, taken orally by adults at a dose of 20 gm/person, was active[AO0142].

Cytotoxic activity. Water extract of the flower, leaf and root, in cell culture at a concentration of 10%, was inactive on Hela cells[AO0136].

Radical scavenging effect. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried entire plant, at a concentration of 5.0 mcg/ml, produced weak activity vs superoxide anion when estimated by the neotetrazolium method[AO0112].

REFERENCES

AO0100 Gottshall, R. Y., E. H. Lucas, A. Lickfeldt and J. M. Roberts. The occurrence of antibacterial substances active against mycobacterium tuberculosis in seed plants. **J Clin Invest** 1949; 28: 920–923.

AO0101 Tomoda, M., N. Shimizu, H. Suzuki and T. Takasu. Plant muci-

lages, XXVIII. Isolation and characterization of mucilage, "Althaea-mucilage ol", from the leaves of *Althaea officinalis*. **Chem Pharm Bull** 1981; 29(8): 2277–2282.

AO0102 Gudej, J. Flavonoids, phenolic acids and coumarins from the roots of *Althaea officinalis*. **Planta Med** 1991; 57(3): 284–285.

AO0103 Gudej, J. Flavonoid compounds of *Althaea officinalis* leaves. 1. Glucoside esters, monoglucosides. **Acta Pol Pharm** 1985; 42 (2): 192–198.

AO0104 Hussey, J. S. Some useful plants of early New England. **Econ Bot** 1974; 28: 311–.

AO0105 Hahn-Dienstrop, E. Marshmallow root. Identification of marshmallow extract and determination of contents in an instant-tea. **Dtsch Apoth Ztg** 1995; 135(13): 31–33.

AO0106 Gudej, J. Polyphenolic compounds in *Althaea officinalis* flowers. **Acta Pol Pharm** 1988; 45(4): 340–345.

AO0107 Yarnelle, E. Botanical medicine for cystitis. **Altern Complement Therap** 1997; 1997: 269–275.

AO0108 Shome, U., S. Mehrotra and H. P. Sharma. Comparative pharmacognosy of two *Althaea* spp. and 'gulkhairo' samples. **Int J Pharmacog** 1992; 30(1): 47–55.

AO0109 Komissarenko, S. N. and V. N. Kovalev. Coumarins of *Althaea officinalis* and *A. armenica*. **Chem Nat Comp** 1992; 28(2): 243–244.

AO0110 De Feo, V. and F. Senatore. Medicinal plants and phytotherapy in the Amalfitan coast, Salerno Province, Campania, Southern Italy. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1993; 39(1): 39–52.

AO0111 Gudei, J and T. H. Dzido. Quantitative determination of flavonoid glycosides in leaves and flowers from some species of *Althaea* genus using HPLC technique. **Acta Pol Pharm** 1991; 48(3/4): 59–62.

AO0112 Masaki, H., S. Sakaki, T. Atsumi and H. Sakurai. Active-oxygen scavenging activity of plant extracts. **Biol Pharm Bull** 1995; 18(1): 162–166.

AO0113 Novaretti, R. and D. Lemordant. Plants in the traditional medicine of the Ubaye valley. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1990; 30(1): 1–34.

AO0114 Singh, V. Traditional remedies to treat asthma in north west and Trans-Himalayan region in J. and K. States. **Fitoterapia** 1995; 65(6): 507–509.

AO0115 Kocis, P., A. S. Shashkov, S. V. Yarotsky, R. Toman and P. Capek. 13-CNMR study on the structure of L-arabinans from the roots of the marshmallow (*Althaea officinalis* L.) and from the bark of white willow (*Salix alba* L.). **Bioorg Khim** 1983; 9(2): 240–245.

AO0116 Capek, P., R. Toman, J. Rosik and A. Kardosova. Biologically active polysaccharides from the roots of *Althaea officinalis*. **Patent Czech-227,759** 1985; 4 pp.

AO0117 Madaus, A., W. Blaschek and G. Franz. *Althaea radix* mucilage polysaccharides, isolation, characterization and stability. **Pharm Weekbl (Sci Ed)** 1987; 9(4): 139–.

AO0118 Mascolo, N., G. Autore, F. Capasso, A. Menghini and M. P. Fasulo. Biological screening of Italian medicinal plants for anti-inflammatory activity. **Phytother Res** 1987; 1(1): 28–31.

AO0119 Capek, P., D. Uhrin, J. Rosik, A. Kardosova, R. Toman and V. Mihalov. Polysaccharides from the roots of the marsh mallow *Althaea officinalis* L., var. rhobusta): Dianhydrides of oligosaccharides of the aldose type. **Carbohydr Res** 1988; 182(1): 160–165.

AO0120 Gudej, J. Flavonoid compounds of *Althaea officinalis* leaves II. Glycosides of 8-hydroxyluteolin (hypoletin). **Acta Pol Pharm** 1987; 44(3/4): 369–373.

AO0121 Didry, N., M. Torck and M. Pinkas. Polyphenolic compounds from the flowers of *Althaea officinalis*. **Fitoterapia** 1990; 61(3): 280.

AO0122 Akhtardzhiev, K. H., M. Koleva, G. Kitanov and S. Ninov. Pharmacognistic study of representatives of *Arum*, *Althaea* and *Hypericum* species. **Farmatsiya (Sofia)** 1984; 34(3): 1–6.

AO0123 Gudej, J. and M. L. Bieganowska. Chromatographic investigation of phenolic acids and coumarins in the leaves and flowers of some species of the genus *Althaea*. **J Liq Chromatogr** 1990; 13(20): 4081–4092.

AO0124 Gudej, J. and M. L. Bieganowska. Chromatographic investigations of flavonoid compounds in the leaves and flowers of some species of the genus *Althaea*. **Chromatographia** 1990; 30(5/6): 333–336.

AO0125 Dzido, T. H., E. Soczewinski and Gudej, J. Computer-aided optimization of High-Performance Liquid Chromatographic analysis of flavonoids from some species of the genus *Althaea*. **J Chromatogr** 1991; 550 (1/2): 71–76.

AO0126 Gudej, J. Determination of flavonoids in leaves, flowers, and roots of *Althaea officinalis* L. **Farm Pol** 1990; 46(5/6): 153–155.

AO0127 Naovi, S. A. H., M. S. Y. Khan and S. B. Vohora. Antibacterial, anti-fungal and anthelmintic investigations on Indian medicinal plants. **Fitoterapia** 1991; 62(3): 221–228.

AO0128 Nosal'ova, G., A. Strapkova, A. Kardosova, P. Capek, L. Zathurecky and E. Bukovska. Antitussive efficacy of the complex extract and the polysaccharide of marshmallow (*Althaea officinalis* L. var. robusta). **Pharmazie** 1992; 47(3): 224–226.

AO0129 Tomoda, M., S. Kaneko, M. Ebashi and T. Nagakura. Plant mucilages. XVI. Isolation and characterization of a mucous polysaccharide "Althaea-mucilage O" from the roots of *Althaea officinalis*. **Chem Pharm Bull** 1977; 25: 1357.

AO0130 Gudej, J. Polyphenolic compounds in *Althaea officinalis* leaves. **Acta Pol Pharm** 1981; 38: 385.

AO0131 Kardosova, A., J. Rosik, R. Toman and P. Capek. Glucan isolated from leaves of *Althaea officinalis* L. **Collect Czech Chem Commun** 1983; 48(7): 2082–2087.

AO0132 Van Den Berghe, D. A., M. Ieven, F. Mertens, A. J. Vlietinck and E. Lammens. Screening of higher plants for biological activities. II. Antiviral activity. **J Nat Prod** 1978; 41: 463–467.

AO0133 Razzack, H. M. A. The concept of birth control in Unani medical literature. **Unpublished manuscript of the Author** 1980; 64 pp.

AO0134 Bastien, J. W. Pharmacopeia of Qollahuaya Andeans. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1983; 8(1): 97–111.

AO0135 Boukef, K., H. R. Souissi and G. Balansard. Contribution of the study on plants used in traditional medicine in Tunisia. **Plant Med Phytother** 1982; 16(4): 260–279.

AO0136 May, G. and G. Willuhn. Antiviral activity of aqueous extracts from medicinal plants in tissue cultures. **Arzneim-Forsch** 1985; 28(1): 1–7.

AO0137 Yamada, H., T. Nagai, J. C. Cyong, Y. Otsuka, M. Tomoda, N. Shimizu and K. Shimada.

Relationship between chemical structure and anti-complementary activity of plant polysaccharides. **Carbohydr Res** 1985; 144(1): 101–111.

AO0138 Ramirez, V. R., L. J. Mostacero, A. E. Garcia, C. F. Mejia, P. F. Pelaez, C. D. Medina and C. H. Miranda. Vegetables empleados en Medicina Tradicional Norperuana. **Banco Agrario Del Peru and NACL Univ Trujillo, Trujillo, Peru, June** 1988; 54 pp.

AO0139 Lokar, L. C. and L. Poldini. Herbal remedies in the traditional medicine of the Venezia Giulia region (North East Italy). **J Ethnopharmacol** 1988; 22(3): 231–239.

AO0140 Plouvier, V. Research on the occurrence of scyllitol in higher plants. **C R Acad Sci Ser** 1972; D 275: 2993–2996.

AO0141 Anon. The herbalist. Hammond Book Company, Hammond Indiana, 1931, 400 pp.

AO0142 Latif, A. A comparative study on decoction of powdered (Sufoof) and unpowdered (Mussalum) drugs in Unani pharmacy. **Nagarjun** 1983; 27(2): 44–45.

3 Anacardium occidentale

L.

Common Names

Amaranon	Cuba	Kashumavu	India
Caju	Brazil	Kasjoe	Surinam
Caju	Portugal	Kubisa	Senegal
Cajueiro	Brazil	Kusu	Guinea
Cashew apple	Brazil	Maranon	Colombia
Cashew apple	India	Maranon	Guatemala
Cashew bark	Jamaica	Maranon	Nicaragua
Cashew nut tree	India	Maranon	Panama
Cashew nut	Brazil	Maranon	Peru
Cashew nut	India	Mbiba	Tanzania
Cashew nut	USA	Mbibo	Tanzania
Cashew tree	South Africa	Merey	Colombia
Cashew	Guyana	Mkorosho	Tanzania
Cashu	Peru	Munthamaamidi	India
Caujil	Colombia	Noix d'acajou	West Indies
Chura	Colombia	Noix de cajou	Senegal
Kadu	Senegal	Pom kajou	Haiti
Kaju badam	India	Pom	West Indies
Kaju badam	India	Pomme d'acajou	Guinea
Kaju	India	Pomme d'cajou	West Indies
Kaju	Nigeria	Pommier cajou	Senegal
Kajutaka	India	Somo	Guinea
Kajutaka	India	Uri	Nicaragua
Kasantaya	Nicaragua	Yalage porto	Guinea
Kasau	Nicaragua		

BOTANICAL DESCRIPTION

A hardy and drought resistant plant of the ANACARDIACEAE family that grows to a height of up to 12 m. The leaves are alternate, ovate, 15–20 cm long, prominently veined in pale green, and of a leathery texture. The flowers are in panicles at the ends of the branches and may be purely male or bisexual. Only a few flowers in the panicle develop into fruits. The fruits are kidney-

From: Medicinal Plants of the World, vol. 2: *Chemical Constituents, Traditional and Modern Uses*
By: Ivan A. Ross Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ

shaped and are attached to the fleshy, swollen fruit stalk. The fruit stalk is shiny red and is known as the 'cashew-apple', while the true fruit or nut hangs from the enlarged end.

ORIGIN AND DISTRIBUTION

The cashew is native to the relatively dry areas of the Caribbean and the northern region of South America. It is now cultivated throughout the tropics for the "cashew nut".

TRADITIONAL MEDICINAL USES

Brazil. Hot water extract of the leaf is taken orally for diabetes[AO0136].

Colombia. The seed is taken orally as an aphrodisiac and to treat impotence[AO0101].

Cuba. The seed, toasted and powdered, is mixed with sugar and taken orally as an aphrodisiac[AO0166].

Europe. Decoction of the dried kernel is taken orally for diabetes mellitus[AO0135].

Ghana. Hot water extract of the dried bark is taken orally by women to increase fertility. Hot water extract of the dried fruit is used as a wash to treat yaws[AO0150]. The peeled twig is used as a chewing stick[AO0151].

Guinea. The unripe fruit juice is taken orally to treat hemorrhage and diarrhea. The ripe fruit juice is taken orally as a diuretic and anti-scorbutic[AO0100].

Haiti. Decoction of the bark is taken orally for amenorrhea[AO0158].

India. Exudate of the fresh pericarp is used externally as an emollient for cracking skin on the feet and to prevent termite attack. The dried seed is taken orally as an aphrodisiac[AO0154]. The fresh fruit juice is used externally as an insecticide[AO0168]. Hot water extract of the dried kernel is taken orally as an aphrodisiac[AO0131].

Jamaica. Hot water extract of the dried bark is taken orally for diabetes[AO0147].

Madagascar. Water extract of the bark is taken orally as an antidysenteric, hypotensive and hypoglycemic[AO0125].

Panama. Hot water extract of the bark is used externally to treat inflammation of the extremities and orally to treat diarrhea. Hot water extract of the entire plant is taken orally for hypertension and as a diuretic. The fruit is eaten on an empty stomach to treat throat pain[AO0148].

Peru. Hot water extract of the dried fruit and seed is taken orally as an antidysenteric, antihemorrhagic, purgative and respiratory stimulant. It is used externally as an antiinflammatory and for warts[AO0161].

Senegal. Hot water extract of the fruit, together with *Securinega virosa*, is taken orally as an aphrodisiac[AO0106]. Water extract of the dried bark is taken orally as an antidiarrheal[AO0145].

Tanzania. Water extract of the leaf is taken orally for diarrhea[AO0162].

Thailand. Hot water extract of the dried leaf is taken orally for diabetes[AO0165].

West Indies. Hot water extract of the leaf is used externally to wash ulcers. Hot water extract of the trunk and bark is taken orally as an aphrodisiac. The juice of the seed is taken orally for uterine disorders[AO0147].

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS

(ppm unless otherwise indicated)

Acetophenone: Fr pulp[AO0144]
Afzelechin, epi (-): Testa[AO0113]
Agathisflavone: Lf[AO0130]
Aluminum: Kernel[AO0137]
Amyrin, alpha: Sd[AO0118]
Anacardic acid (diene): Nutshell[AO0108]
Anacardic acid (monoene): Nutshell[AO0108]
Anacardic acid (triene): Nutshell[AO0108]
Anacardic acid: Sd[AO0116], Nutshell 77.43%[AO0126]
Anacardol: Sd[AO0116]
Apigenin: Lf[AO0130]
Arachidic acid: Sd[AO0117]
Arachidyl alcohol, iso: Sd[AO0118]
Arachidyl alcohol: Sd[AO0118]
Ascorbic acid: Fr[AO0140]
Benzaldehyde: Fr pulp[AO0144]
Benzoic acid 3,4,5-trimethoxy ethyl ester: Gum 0.15%[AO0110]
Benzoic acid para-hydroxy: Lf[AO0125]

Butan-1-al 3-methyl: Fr pulp[AO0144]
Calcium: Kernel[AO0137]
Campesterol: Sd[AO0118], St Bk[AO0132]
Capric acid: Sd[AO0117]
Car-3-ene: Fr pulp[AO0144]
Cardanol, 6-methyl: Nutshell[AO0104]
Cardanol: Sd[AO0115], Nutshell 1.21-9.17%[AO0126]
Cardol, 2-methyl: Sd[AO0114], Nutshell 1.7-2.6%[AO0126]
Cardol: Nutshell 15-20%[AO0126], Sd[AO0115]
Caryopyllene: Fr pulp[AO0144]
Catechin, (+): Testa 4.0%[AO0111]
Catechin, epi (-): Testa[AO0111], Sd coat[AO0143]
Chloride: Kernel[AO0137]
Cholesterol: St Bk[AO0132]
Chromium: Fr[AO0136]
Cycloartanol, 24-methyl: Sd[AO0118]
Cycloartenol: Sd[AO0118]
Cyclohexane, ethyl: Fr pulp[AO0144]
Digallic acid, meta: Fl[AO0109]
Docosan-1-ol: Sd[AO0118]
Eicosane, n: Sd[AO0118]
Elaidic alcohol: Sd[AO0118]
Ethyl acetate: Fr pulp[AO0144]
Fatty acids: Sd oil[AO0164]
Furfural: Fr pulp[AO0144]
Gadoleic acid: Sd[AO0117]
Gallic acid ethyl ester: Gum[AO0110], Fl 3.0%[AO0109]
Gallic acid methyl ester: Fl[AO0109]
Gallic acid: Fr[AO0141]
Gentisic acid: Lf[AO0125]
Heneicosane, iso: Sd[AO0118]
Heneicosane, n: Sd[AO0118]
Hentriacontane, n: Sd[AO0118]
Heptacosan-1-ol: Sd[AO0118]
Heptacosane, n: Sd[AO0118]
Hexacosan-1-ol: Sd[AO0118]
Hexacosane, iso: Sd[AO0118]
Hexacosane, n: Sd[AO0118]
Hexadecadienoic acid: Sd[AO0117]
Hexadecan-1-ol: Sd[AO0118]
Hexan-1-al: Fr pulp[AO0144]
Hex-cis-3-en-1-ol: Fr pulp[AO0144]
Hex-trans-2-en-1-al: Fr pulp[AO0144]
Hyperoside: Fl[AO0109], Fr[AO0141]
Kaempferol: Lf[AO0130]
Lauric acid: Sd[AO0117]
Leucocyanidin: Fl[AO0109]
Leucodelphinidin: Fl[AO0109]
Limonene: Fr pulp[AO0144]
Linoleic aicd: Sd[AO0117]
Linolenic acid: Sd[AO0117]
Magnesium: Kernel[AO0137]
Malic acid: Fr[AO0140]
Montanyl alcohol, iso: Sd[AO0118]
Myricetin: Lf[AO0130], Fr[AO0141]
Myristic acid: Sd[AO0117]
Myristoleic acid: Sd[AO0117]
Naringenin: Shell 330[AO0146]
Nonan-1-al: Fr pulp[AO0144]
Nondecaan-1-ol: Sd[AO0118]
Nondecane, n: Sd[AO0118]
Non-trans-2-en-1-al: Fr pulp[AO0144]
Occidentoside: Pericarp 160[AO0142]
Octacosan-1-ol, iso: Sd[AO0118]
Octanoic acid ethyl ester: Fr pulp[AO0144]
Oleic acid: Sd[AO0139]
Palmitic acid: Sd[AO0117]
Palmitoleic acid: Sd[AO0117]
Pentacosan-1-ol, iso: Sd[AO0118]
Pentacosane, iso: Sd[AO0118]
Pentacosane, n: Sd[AO0118]
Pentadecan-1-ol: Sd[AO0118]
Pentan-1-ol, 2-methyl: Sd[AO0144]
Phellandrene, alpha: Fr pulp[AO0144]
Phenol, 3-(8-cis-11-cis14-pentadecatrienyl): Nutshell [AO0122]
Phenol, 3-(8-cis-11-cis-pentadecadienyl): Nutshell[AO0122]
Phenol, 3-(8-cis-pentacecenyl): Nutshell[AO0122]
Phenol, 3-(pentadeca-cis-8,11,14-trienyl): Nutshell[AO0133]
Phenol, 3-(pentadeca-cis-8-cis-11, 14-trienyl: Nutshell[AO0127]
Phenol, 3-(pentadeca-cis-8-cis-11-dienyl): Nutshell EO[AO0133]
Phenol, 3-(pentadeca-cis-8-cis-12-dienyl): Nutshell[AO0120]
Phenol, 3-(pentadec-cis-8-enyl): Nutshell 0.825%[AO0127]
Phenol, 3-pentadeca-cis-8-cis-11-dienyl: Nutshell 0.855%[AO0127]
Phenol, 3-pentadecyl: Nutshell[AO0122]
Phenylacetaldehyde: Fr pulp[AO0144]
Phosphorous: Kernel[AO0137]
Potassium: Kernel[AO0137]
Protein: Sd 25.41%[AO0163]
Protocatechuic acid: Lf[AO0125], Fr[AO0141]
Prunin-6-O-para-coumarate: Shell 330[AO0146]
Quercetin: Lf[AO0130], Fr[AO0141], Fl[AO0109]

Quercetin-3-galloyl-glucoside: Lf[AO0125]
Quercitrin, iso: Lf[AO0130]
Quercitrin: Lf[AO0130]
Quercitroside, iso: Lf[AO0125]
Resorcinol, 2-methyl-5-(8-cis-11-cis-14-pentadecatrienyl): Nutshell[AO0122]
Resorcinol, 2-methyl-5-(8-cis-pentadecadienyl): Nutshell[AO0122]
Resorcinol, 2-methyl-5-(8-cis-pentadecyl): Nutshell[AO0122]
Resorcinol, 2-methyl-5-(pentadeca-cis-8-cis-11,14-trienyl): Nutshell EO 0.995%[AO0127]
Resorcinol, 2-methyl-5-(pentadeca-cis-8-cis-11-dienyl): Nutshell[AO0120], Sd 1.0%[AO0127]
Resorcinol, 2-methyl-5-(pentadec-cis-8-enyl): Sd 1.0%[AO0127], Nutshell EO 0.105%[AO0127]
Resorcinol, 2-methyl-5-pentadecyl: Nutshell[AO0122]
Resorcinol, 5-(8-cis-11-cis-14-pentadecatrienyl): Nutshell[AO0122]
Resorcinol, 5-(8-cis-11-cis-pentadecadienyl): Nutshell[AO0122]
Resorcinol, 5-(8-cis-pentadecenyl): Nutshell[AO0122]
Resorcinol, 5-(pentadeca-cis-8-cis-11, 14-trienyl): Nutshell EO 11.0%, Sd 39.0%[AO0127]
Resorcinol, 5-(pentadeca-cis-8-cis-11-dienyl): Nutshell EO 2.5%, Sd 4.38%[AO0127]
Resorcinol, 5-(pentadec-cis-8-enyl): Nutshell EO 1.4%, Sd 1.31%[AO0127]
Resorcinol, 5-pentadecyl: Nutshell[AO0120]
Robustaflavone: Lf[AO0130]
Salicylic acid, 6-(8-cis-11-cis-pentadecadienyl): Fr[AO0122]
Salicylic acid, 6-(8-cis-14-pentadecatrienyl): Fr[AO0122]
Salicylic acid, 6-(penta-cis-8-cis-11, 14-trienyl): Fr Juice 200[AO0127]
Salicylic acid, 6-(pentadeca-cis-8-cis-11, 14-trienyl): Nutshell EO 12.0%[AO0127]
Salicylic acid, 6-(pentadeca-cis-8-cis-11-dienyl): Nutshell EO 4.5%, Fr juice 100[AO0127]
Salicylic acid, 6-(pentadec-cis-8-enyl): Nutshell EO 8.0%, Fr juice 200[AO0127]
Salicylic acid, 6-(pentadecyl-cis-8-cis-11-dienyl): Nutshell[AO0120]
Salicylic acid, 6-pentadecyl: Nutshell EO[AO0133]
Salicylic acid, 6-(8-cis-pentadecyl): Fr[AO0122]
Salipurposide, (-): Pericarp 100[AO0142]
Selinene, alpha: Fr pulp[AO0144]
Sitosterol, beta: St bark[AO0132], Fl[AO0109], Sd[AO0118], Pericarp 20[AO0142]
Sodium: Kernel[AO0137]
Squalene: Sd[AO0118]
Stearic acid, iso: Sd[AO0117]
Stearic acid: Sd[AO0117]
Stigmasterol: St bark[AO0132]
Tannin: Fr[AO0140]
Terpinene, alpha: Fr pulp[AO0144]
Tetracosane, iso: Sd[AO0118]
Tetracosane, n: Sd[AO0118]
Tocopherol, alpha: Sd[AO0118]
Tocopherol, beta: Sd[AO0118]
Tocopherol, delta[AO0118]
Tocopherol, gamma[AO0118]
Toluene: Fr pulp[AO0144]
Triacontan-1-ol: Sd[AO0118]
Tricosan-1-ol, iso: Sd[AO0118]
Tricosan-1-ol: Sd[AO0118]
Tricosane, iso: Sd[AO0118]
Tricosane, n: Sd[AO0118]
Xylene, meta: Fr pulp[AO0144]
Xylene, ortho: Fr pulp[AO0144]
Xylene, para: Fr pulp[AO0144]

PHARMACOLOGICAL ACTIVITIES AND CLINICAL TRIALS

Allergenic activity. The pollen, administered by inhalation and intradermally to 65 patients with bronchial asthma and 10 healthy volunteers as control, at a concentration of 200 ppm, was active[AO0124].

Analgesic activity. Hot water extract of the leaf, administered intraperitoneally to mice[AO0119], and the leaf essential oil, administered intraperitoneally to rats at a dose of 300.0 mg/kg, were active vs hot plate method[AO0156].

Antibacterial activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried bark (50 mg/ml) and the dried seed (100 mg/ml), on agar plate at a concentration of 0.1 ml of extract/plate, was active on *Bacillus subtilis* and *Staphylococcus aureus*[AO0159]. Ethanol/petroleum ether

extract of the dried bark, on agar plate at a concentration of 166.0 gm/ml, produced weak activity on *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Serratia marcescens*. A concentration of 333.0 gm/ml produced weak activity on *Escherichia coli* and *Proteus morganii*, and a concentration of 666.0 mg/ml produced weak activity on *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and *Sarcina lutea*[AO0145]. Methanol (50%) extract of the leaf, in broth culture, was active on *Escherichia coli*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Bacillus subtilis*, *Proteus* species and *Staphylococcus albus*[AO0112]. Water extract of the dried leaf, on agar plate at a concentration of 166.0 mg/ml, produced weak activity on *Escherichia coli*, *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, *Serratia marcescens*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Proteus morganii*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Salmonella typhosa* and *Sarcina lutea*. The tannin fraction, at a concentration of 10.0 mg/ml, was inactive on *Escherichia coli*, *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, *Salmonella typhimurium* and *Serratia marcescens*, and produced weak activity on *Sarcina lutea* and *Staphylococcus aureus*[AO0145]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried leaf (50 mg/ml), on agar plate at a concentration of 0.1 ml of extract/plate, was active on *Bacillus mycoides* and *Staphylococcus aureus*, and was inactive on *Escherichia coli* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*[AO0159]. The essential oil, on agar plate at a concentration of 1:100, was inactive on *Aerobacter aerogenes*, *Escherichia coli*, *Proteus vulgaris*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Salmonella typhosa*, *Shigella flexneri*, *Streptococcus hemolyticus* and *Vibrio cholera*, and produced weak activity on *Staphylococcus albus* and *Staphylococcus aureus*[AO0107]. The seed hull essential oil, in broth culture, was active on *Staphylococcus aureus*, MIC 12.5 mcg/ml; and *Brevibacterium ammoniagenes*, MIC 3.13 mcg/ml; *Streptococcus mutans*, MIC 3.13 mcg/ml; *Bacillus subtilis*, MIC 6.25 mcg/ml; and inactive on *Enterobacter aerogenes*, *Escherichia coli* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, MICs > 1600 mcg/ml[AO0133].

Anticercarial activity. Hexane extract of the nutshell, at a concentration of 1.0 ppm, was active on *Schistosoma mansonii*[AO0128].

Antifungal activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried bark, dried seed and dried leaf (50.0 mg/ml), on agar plate at a concentration of 0.1 ml extract/plate, was inactive on *Aspergillus niger*[AO0159]. The leaf essential oil, on agar plate, was active on *Trichophyton rubrum*, *Keratinomyces ajelloi*, *Microsporum gypseum*, *Trichophyton equinum*, *Trichophyton mentagrophytes* and *Trichophyton terrestris*[AO0160]. The seed hull essential oil, in broth culture, was inactive on *Penicillum chrysogenum*, MIC > 1600 mcg/ml[AO0133].

Antihyperglycemic activity. The dried kernel, in the ration of male mice at a concentration of 6.25% of the diet for 28 days, was inactive vs streptozotocin-induced hyperglycemia[AO0135].

Antihypertensive activity. Water extract of the dried bark, administered intravenously to rats, was active. The biological activity has been patented[AO0102].

Anti-inflammatory activity. Isopropanol (50%) extract of the dried bark, administered intraperitoneally to adrenalectomized rats at a dose of 6.25 mg/kg, was active vs carrageenin-induced pedal edema. The ED_{50} was 15.8 mg/kg vs acetic acid-induced writhing. The shell, administered by gastric intubation to rats at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg, was active vs carrageenin-induced pedal edema, results significant at $p < 0.05$ level. The dose was inactive vs dextran-induced pedal edema. A dose of 300.0 mg/kg was inactive vs acetic acid-induced writhing, and a dose of 500.0 mg/kg given on days 15-21, was active vs adjuvant-induced arthritis. The effect was seen on day 19. Results significant at $p < 0.05$ level. A dose of 12.5 mg/kg, administered intraperitoneally to rats on days 15-21, was active vs adjuvant-induced arthritis and dextran-induced pedal edema. The effect seen on day 20 was highly dose-dependent. Results significant

at $p < 0.05$ level. A dose of 50.0 mg/kg was active vs cotton pellet granuloma. Results significant at $p < 0.05$ level. The ED_{50} was 11.2 mg/kg vs carrageenin-induced pedal edema. To produce a decrease in number of leukocytes in exudate; the ED_{50} was 12.6 mg/kg[AO0155].

Antischistosomal activity. Hexane extract of the dried shell, at a concentration of 1.4 ppm, was active on *Schistosoma mansoni*[AO0169].

Antitumor activity. Ethanol (50%) extract of the leaf, administered intraperitoneally to mice, was active on hepatoma 129E(ASC)[AO0105].

Antiyeast activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried bark, dried seed and dried leaf (50.0 mg/ml), on agar plate at a concentration of 0.1 ml extract/plate, was inactive on *Candida albicans*[AO0159]. The seed hull essential oil, in broth culture, was inactive on *Candida utilis* and *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, MIC's > 1600 mcg/ml[AO0133].

Ascaricidal activity. The nutshell liquid, administered by gastric intubation to chickens at a dose of 1.0 gm/animal, produced weak activity, and a dose of 5.0 gm/animal was active on *Ascaridia galli*[AO0103].

Barbiturate potentiation. The leaf essential oil, administered intraperitoneally to rats at a dose of 150.0 mg/kg, was active[AO0156].

Capillary permeability decreased. The shell, administered intraperitoneally to rats at a dose of 12.5 mg/kg, was active vs histamine- and bradykinin-induced inflammation. Results significant at $p < 0.05$ level. A dose of 6.25 mg/kg was active vs 5-HT- and PgE_2-induced inflammation. Results significant at $p < 0.05$ level[AO0155].

CNS depressant activity. Hot water extract of the leaf, administered intraperitoneally to rats, blocked conditioned avoidance response similar to morphine[AO0119]. The leaf essential oil, administered intraperitoneally to rats at a dose of 300.0 mg/kg, was active vs rotarod test[AO0156].

Conditioned avoidance response decreased. The leaf essential oil, administered intraperitoneally to rats at a dose of 300.0 mg/kg, was active[AO0156].

Cytotoxic activity. Ethanol (50%) extract of the leaf, in cell culture, was inactive on CA-9KB, ED_{50} >20.0 mcg/ml[AO0105].

Dermatitis producing effect. In a case report, the fresh fruit eaten by a child caused perioral contact dermatitis[AO0123].

Fish poison. Hexane extract of the dried shell was active on *Lebistes reticulatus*, LD_{100} 10.0 ppm[AO0169]. Hexane extract of the nutshell, at a concentration of 10.0 ppm, was active on *Lebistes reticulatus*[AO0128].

Hypoglycemic activity. Ethanol (50%) extract of the dried leaf, administered orally to rabbits at a dose of 10.0 gm/kg, was inactive[AO0165]. Ethanol (50%) extract of the leaf, administered orally to rats at a dose of 250.0 mg/kg, was active[AO0105]. Hot water extract of the dried bark, administered by gastric intubation to dogs at a dose of 200.0 ml/animal, produced weak activity[AO0152]. The dried kernel, in the ration of male mice at a concentration of 6.25% of the diet for 28 days, was inactive[AO0135].

Hypothermic activity. The leaf essential oil, administered intraperitoneally to rats at a dose of 300.0 mg/kg, was active[AO0156].

Juvenile hormone activity. Acetone extract of the dried stem produced weak activity on *Dysdercus cingulatus*[AO0149].

Larvicidal activity. Hexane extract of the dried fruit peel, at a concentration of 100.0 ppm, produced weak activity on *Aedes fluviatilis*[AO0121]. Water extract of the dried seed hull was active on *Culex quinquefasciatus*. The LC_{100} was 3 mg of the dried hull per ml of water with 6 hours of exposure. The ethanol (95%) extract was active, and the ether and petroleum ether extracts produced weak activity[AO0129].

Molluscicidal activity. Ethanol (95%) and water extracts of the dried pericarp, at

a concentration of 200.0 ppm, were inactive on *Biomphalaria glabrata* and *Biomphalaria straminea*. A concentration of 500.0 ppm of the ethanol extract produced 80% mortality and the water extract produced 60% mortality on both species. Ethanol (95%) and water extracts of the dried trunk-bark, at a concentration of 1000 ppm, produced weak activity on *Biomphalaria glabrata* and *Biomphalaria straminea*[AO0167]. Hexane extract of the dried shell was active on *Biomphalaria glabrata*, LD_{50} 1.4 ppm[AO0169]. Hexane extract of the nutshell, at a concentration of 0.6 ppm, was lethal to the newly hatched *Biomphalaria glabrata*; 1.4 ppm was lethal to the adults and 18.0 ppm was lethal to the eggmasses[AO0128]. The fresh leaf essential oil, at a concentration of 1:10, was inactive on *Biophalaria glabrata*[AO0153].

Mutagenic activity. The seed oil was active on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100 and TA98. Metabolic activation was not required for activity[AO0157].

Spontaneous activity reduction. The leaf essential oil, administered intraperitoneally to rats at a dose of 150.0 mg/kg, was active[AO0156].

Toxic effect. Hexane extract of the dried shell, administered intraperitoneally to mice, was inactive[AO0169].

Toxicity assessment. When ethanol (50%) extract of the leaf was administered intraperitoneally to mice, the maximum tolerated dose was 250.0 mg/kg[AO0105]. When the shell was administered intraperitoneally, the LD_{50} was 118.8 mg/kg in mice and 245.0 mg/kg in rats; by gastric intubation the LD_{50} was 944.1 mg/kg in mice and >4.0 mg/kg in rats[AO0155].

Tumor promoting effect. The seed oil, applied externally to mice at a dose of 1.0%, was active vs carcinogenesis induced by 7,12-dimethylbenz(a)anthracene[AO0138].

WBC-macrophage stimulant. Water extract of the freeze-dried seed, at a concentration of 2.0 mg/ml, was inactive. Nitrite formation was used as an index of the macrophage stimulating activity to screen effective foods[AO0134].

REFERENCES

AO0100 Vasileva, B. Plantes Medicinales de Guinee. Conakry, Republique de Guinee, 1969.

AO0101 Garcia-Barriga, H. Flora Medicinal de Colombia. Vol. 2/3 Universidad Nacional, Bogota, 1975.

AO0102 Thuillier, Y. and P. Giono-Barber. Antihypertensive *Anacardium occidentale* extract. **Patent-Ger Offen-2,034,708** 1971; 18 pp.

AO0103 Varghese, C. G., P. D. Jacob, P. T. Georgekutty and C. T. Peter. Use of cashew (*Anacardium occidentale*) nut shell oil as an anthelmintic against ascaridiasis in the domestic fowl. **Kerala J Vet Sci** 1971; 2(1): 5–7.

AO0104 Gedam, P. H.,P. S. Sampathkumaran and M. A. Sivasamban. Examination of components of cashew nut shell liquid by NMR. **Indian J Chem** 1972; 10: 388–391.

AO0105 Dhar, M. L., M. M. Dhar, B. N. Dhawan, B. N. Mehrotra and C. Ray. Screening of Indian plants for biological activity: Part I. **Indian J Exp Biol** 1968; 6: 232–247.

AO0106 Berhault, J. Flore Illustre du Senegal. I. Dicots (Acanthaceae-Avicenniaceae) Govt. Senegal, Dakar, 1971.

AO0107 Rao, B. G. V. N. Antimicrobial action of some essential oils. IV. Effect of organic compounds. **Riechst Aromen Koerperpflegem** 1971; 21: 10–.

AO0108 Tyman, J. H. P. and N. Jacobs. Composition of the unsaturated phenolic components of anacardic acid. **J Chromatogr** 1971; 54: 83–90.

AO0109 Subramanian, S. S., K. J. Joseph and A. G. R. Nair. Polyphenols

of *Anacardium occidentale*. **Phytochemistry** 1969; 8: 673–.

AO0110 Subramanian, S. S. and A. G. R. Nair. Ethyl 3,4,5-trimethoxy benzoate from *Anacardium occidentale* gum. **J Indian Chem Soc** 1971; 48: 977–.

AO0111 Subramanian, S. S. and A. G. R. Nair. Catechins from cashewnut testa. **Curr Sci** 1969; 38(20): 494–495.

AO0112 Ogunlana, E. O. and E. Ramstad. Investigations into the antibacterial activities of local plants. **Planta Med** 1975; 27: 354–.

AO0113 Desai, H. K., D. H. Gawad, T. R. Govindachari, B. S. Joshi, V. N. Kamat, P. C. Parthasarathy, K. S. Ramachandran, M. N. Shanbhag, A. R. Sidhaye and N. Viswanathan. Chemical investigation of some Indian plants: Part VIII. **Indian J Chem** 1975; 13: 97–98.

AO0114 Tyman, J. H. P. Long-chain phenols. IV. Quantitative determination of the olefinic composition of the component phenols in cashew nut-shell liquid. **J Chromatogr** 1975; 111: 277–.

AO0115 Tyman, J. H. P. Long-chain phenols. V. Gas chromatographic analysis of cashew nut-shell liquid (*Anacardium occidentale*). **J Chromatogr** 1975; 111: 285–.

AO0116 D'Arocha Gonsalves, A. M. and A. M. B. S. R. C. Santos Costa. Chromatography of cashew nutshell liquid. **J Chromatogr** 1975; 104: 225–.

AO0117 Maia, G. A., W. H. Brown, F. M. Whiting and J. W. Stull. Cashew fatty acids. **Hortscience** 1975; 10: 233–.

AO0118 Maia, G. A., W. H. Brown, F. M. Whiting and J. W. Stull. Cashew nut unsaponifiable matter. **J Food Sci** 1976; 41: 190–.

AO0119 Sardjono, O. S. Pharmacological effect of the leaf of *Anacardium occidentale*. Southeast Asian/ Western Pacific Regional Mtg of Pharmacologists, Singapore, May 11–14, 1976 - **Abstr** 1976: 8–.

AO0120 Toyomizu, M., S. Sugiyama, R. L. Jin and T. Nakatsu. Alpha-glucosidase and aldose reductase inhibitors: Constituents of cashew, *Anacardium occidentale*, nut-shell liquids. **Phytother Res** 1993; 7(3): 252–254.

AO0121 Consoli, R. A. G. B., N. M. Mendes, J. P. Pereira, B. D. S. Santos and M. A. Lamounier. Larvicidal properties of plant extracts against *Aedes fluviatilis* (Lutz) (Diptera: Culicidae) in the laboratory. **Mem Inst Oswaldo Cruz (Rio de Janeiro)** 1988; 83(1): 87–93.

AO0122 Kubo, I., M. Ochi, P. C. Vieira and S. Komatsu. Antitumor agents from the cashew (*Anacardium occidentale*) apple juice. **J Agr Food Chem** 1993; 41(6): 1012–1015.

AO0123 Diogenes, M. J. N., S. M. De Morais and F. F. Carvalho. Perioral contact dermatitis by cardol. **Int J Dermatol** 1995; 34(1): 72–73.

AO0124 Fernandez, L. and A. M. Mesquita. Clinical aspects of allergic disease. *Anacardium occidentale* (cashew) pollen allergy in patients with allergic bronchial asthma. **J Allergy Clin Immunol** 1995; 95(2): 501–504.

AO0125 Laurens, A. and R. R. Paris. The polyphenols of African and Madagascan Anacardiaceae. *Poupartia birrea, Poupartia caffra* and *Anacardium occidentale*. **Plant Med Phytother** 1977; 11: 16–.

AO0126 Tyman, J. H. and Lam Soot Kiong. Long chain phenols: Part XI. Composition of natural cashew nutshell liquid (*Anacardium occidentale*) from various sources. **Lipids** 1978; 13: 525–.

AO0127 Kubo, I., S. Komatsu and M. Ochi. Molluscicides from the cashew *Anacardium occidentale*

and their large-scale isolation. **J Agr Food Chem** 1986; 34(6): 970–973.

AO0128 Pereita, J. R. and C. P. De Souza. Preliminary study of *Anacardium occidentale* as a molluscicide. **Cienc Cult** 1974; 26(11): 54–57.

AO0129 Evans, D. A. and R. K. Raj. Extracts of Indian plants as mosquito larvicides. **Indian J Med Res** 1988; 88(1): 38–41.

AO0130 Arya, R., V. Babu, M. Ilyas and K. T. Nasim. Phytochemical examination of the leaves of *Anacardium occidentale*. **J Indian Chem Soc** 1989; 66(1): 67–68.

AO0131 Reddy, M. B., K. R. Reddy and M. N. Reddy. A survey of medicinal plants of Chenchu tribes of Andhra Pradesh, India. **Int J Crude Drug Res** 1988; 26(4): 189–196.

AO0132 Dinda, B., J. Chatterjee and J. Banerjee. Sterols from *Anacardium occidentale*. **J Indian Chem Soc** 1987; 64(10): 647–648.

AO0133 Himejima, M. and I. Kubo. Antibacterial agents from the cashew *Anacardium occidentale* (Anacardiaceae) nut shell oil. **J Agr Food Chem** 1991; 39(2): 418–421.

AO0134 Miwa, M., Z. L. Kong, K. Shinohara and M. Watanabe. Macrophage stimulating activity of foods. **Agr Biol Chem** 1990; 54 (7): 1863–1866.

AO0135 Swanston-Flatt, S. K., C. Day, P. R. Flatt, B. J. Gould and C. J. Bailey. Glycaemic effects of traditional European plant treatments for diabetes studies in normal and streptozotocin diabetic mice. **Diabetes Res** 1989; 10(2): 69–73.

AO0136 Felcman, J. and M. L .T. Braganca. Chromium in plants comparison between the concentration of chromium in Brazilian nonhypo and hypoglycemic plants. **Biol Trace Element Res** 1988; 17(1): 11–16.

AO0137 Thomas, V. and Y. Dave. Structure and histochemistry of fruit and seed of *Anacardium occidentale*. **Indian Bot Contractor** 1980; 7(4): 151–153.

AO0138 Banerjee, S. and A. R. Rao. Promoting action of cashew nut shell oil in DMBA-iniated mouse skin tumour model system. **Cancer Lett** 1992; 62(2): 149–152.

AO0139 Maia, G. A. and J. W. Stull. Fatty acid and lipid composition of cashews (*Anacardium occidentale*). **Cienc Agron** 1977; 7(1): 49–.

AO0140 Price, R. L., L. F. Holanda, J. A. Moura Fe, G. A. Maia and C. B. Martins. Constituents of Brazilian cashew apple juice. **Cienc Agron** 1975; 5(1): 61–.

AO0141 Satyanarayana, D., C. Mythirayee, V. Krishnamurty and W. Madhavakrishna. Studies on the polyphenols of cashew apple (*Anacardium occidentale*). **Leather Sci (Madras)** 1978; 25: 51–54.

AO0142 Murthy, S. S. N., A. S. R. Anjaneyulu, L. R. Row, A. Pelter and R. S. Ward. Chemical examination of *Anacardium occidentale*. Isolation and structure determination of a novel biflavonoid-c-glycoside. **Planta Med** 1982; 45: 3–10.

AO0143 Amala, B., T. Swarnalakshmi, K. Gomathi, L. Ambujavalli and S. Nagarajan. Anti-flammatory activity of (-)-epicatechin. **Abstr** 13th Annu Conf Indian Pharmacol Soc, Jammu-Tawi, India, Sept. 30–Oct. 2, 1980: Abstr-F5.

AO0144 Mac Leod, A. J. and N. G. De Troconis. Volatile flavour components of cashew "apple" (*Anacardium occidentale*). **Phytochemistry** 1982; 21: 2527–2530.

AO0145 Laurens, A., S. Mboup, P. Giono-Barber, O. Sylla and M. David-Prince. Study of the antimicrobial activity of *Anacardium occidentale* L. **Ann Pharm Fr** 1982; 40(2): 143–146.

AO0146 Rahman, W., K. Ishratullah, H. Wagner, O. Seligmann, V. Mohan Chari and B. G. Osterdahl. Prunin-6"-o-p-coumarate, a new acylated flavonone glycoside from *Anacardium occidentale*. **Phytochemistry** 1978; 17: 1064–1065.

AO0147 Ayensu, E. S. Medicinal plants of the West Indies. **Unpublished Manuscript** 1978; 110 pp-.

AO0148 Gupta, M. P., T. D. Arias, M. Correa and S. S. Lamba. Ethnopharmacognistic observations on Panamanian medicinal plants. Part I. **Q J Crude Drug Res** 1979; 17(3/4): 115–130.

AO0149 Gopakumar, B., B. Ambika and V. K. K. Prabhu. Juvenomimetic activity in some South Indian plants and the probable cause of this activity in *Morus alba*. **Entomon** 1977; 2: 259–261.

AO0150 Lewis, R. A. Herbal medicine in West Africa. **Trends Pharmacol Sci** 1980; (1): 7–8.

AO0151 Adu-Tutu, M., Y. Afful, K. Asante-Appiah, D. Lieberman, J. B. Hall and M. Elvin-Lewis. Chewing stick usage in Southern Ghana. **Econ Bot** 1979; 33: 320–328.

AO0152 Morrison, E. Y. S. A. and M. West. A preliminary study of the effects of some West Indian medicinal plants on blood sugar levels in the dog. **West Indian Med J** 1982; 31: 194–197.

AO0153 Rouquayrol. M. Z., M. C. Fonteles, J. E. Alencar, F. Jose de Abreu Matos and A. A. Craveiro. Molluscicidal activity of essential oils from Northeastern Brazilian plants. **Rev Brasil Pesq Med Biol** 1980; 13: 135–143.

AO0154 John, D. One hundred useful raw drugs of the Kani tribes of Trivandrum Forest Division, Kerala, India. **Int J Crude Drug Res** 1984; 22(1): 17–39.

AO0155 Mota, M. L. R., G. Thomas and J. M. Barbosa Filho. Anti-inflammatory actions of tannins isolated from the bark of *Anacardium occidentale* L. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1985; 13(3): 289–300.

AO0156 Garg, S. C. and H. L. Kasera. Neuropharmacological studies of the essential oil of *Anacardium occidentale*. **Fitoterapia** 1984; 55(3): 131–136.

AO0157 Polasa, K. and C. Rukmini. Mutagenicity tests of cashewnut shell liquid, rice-bran oil and other vegetable oils using the *Salmonella typhimurium*/microsome system. **Food Chem Toxicol** 1987; 25(10): 763–766.

AO0158 Weniger, B., M. Rouzier, R. Daguilh, D. Henrys, J. H. Henrys and R. Anton. Popular medicine of the Central Plateau of Haiti. 2. Ethnopharmacological inventory. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1986; 17(1): 13–30.

AO0159 Verpoorte, R. and P. P. Dihal. Medicinal plants of Surinam. IV. Antimicrobial activity of some medicinal plants. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1987; 21(3): 315–318.

AO0160 Deshmukh, S. K., P. C. Jain and S. C. Agrawal. A note on mycotoxicity of some essential oils. **Fitoterapia** 1986; 58(4): 295–297.

AO0161 Ramirez, V. R., L. J. Mostacero, A. E. Garcia, C. F. Mejia, P. F. Pelaez, C. D. Medina and C. H. Miranda. Vegetales empleados en medicina tradicional Norperuana. **Banco Agrario del Peru & Nacl Univ Trujillo,** Trujillo, Peru, June, 1988; 54 pp-.

AO0162 Chhabra, S. C., R. L. A. Mahunnah and E. N. Mshiu. Plants used in traditional medicine in Eastern Tanzania. I. Pteridophytes and angiosperms (Acanthaceae to Canellaceae). **J Ethnopharmacol** 1987; 21(3): 253–277.

AO0163 Padilla, S. P. and F. A. Soliven. Chemical analysis for possible sources of oils of forty-five spe-

cies of oil-bearing seeds. **Philippine Agr** 1933; 22: 408–.

AO0164 Upadhya, G. S., G. Narayanaswamy and A. R. S. Kartha. Note on the comparative development of fatty acids in ripening seeds of 6 dicot species producing C16-C18 acid fats. **Indian J Agr Sci** 1974; 44: 620–.

AO0165 Mueller-Oerlinghausen, B., W. Ngamwathana and P. Kanchanapee. Investigation into Thai medicinal plants said to cure diabetes. **J Med Ass Thailand** 1971; 54: 105–111.

AO0166 Roig y Mesa, J. T. Plantas Medicinales, Aromaticas o Venenosas de Cuba. Ministerio de Agricultura, Republica de Cuba, Havana, 1945; 872 pp-.

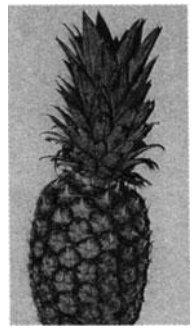
AO0167 Pinheiro de Sousa, M. and M. Z. Rouquayrol. Molluscicidal activity of plants from Northeast Brazil. **Rev Bras Fpesq Med Biol** 1974; 7(4): 389–394.

AO0168 Nayar, S. L. Vegetable insecticides. **Bull Natl Inst Sci India** 1955; 1955(4): 137–145.

AO0169 Pereira, J. P. and C. Pereira de Souza. Preliminary studies of *Anacardium occidentale* as a molluscicide. **Cienc Cult (Sao Paulo)** 1974; 26(11): 1054–1057.

4 Ananas comosus

L.



Common Names

Ara kai	Cook Islands	Nenas	Malaysia
Alipiong	India	Painap	Fiji
Anana	Peru	Painappuru	Fiji
Ananas	Dominica	Pina comun	Puerto Rico
Ananas	Fiji	Pina	Guatemala
Ananas	French Guiana	Pina	Peru
Ananas	Gabon	Pina	Philippines
Ananas	Guadeloupe	Pina	Puerto Rico
Ananas	India	Pine	Guyana
Ananas	West Indies	Pineapple	Guyana
Ananash	India	Pineapple	USA
Anannas	India	Pineapple	Indonesia
Anannasa	India	Pineapple	Malaysia
Anaras	India	Pineapple	Dominica
Andras	Fiji	Pineapple	Fiji
Cay thom	India	Pineapple	India
Cockerell	Dominica	Pineapple	Japan
Iaiaua	West Indies	Pineapple	Tahiti
Idiaua	Dominica	Pineapple	Taiwan
Iguwu	Gabon	Pineapple	Thailand
Kateh	Thailand	Pineapple	Trinidad
Kathal saphri	India	Pineapple	West Indies
Kuraua	Dominica	Pineapple plant	India
Lagarto pina	Peru	Sap parot	Thailand
Nanas	Indonesia	Yeiawa	Nicaragua
Nanas	Malaysia	Zanana	West Indies

BOTANICAL DESCRIPTION

A periennial of the BROMELIACEAE family with short stem and usually spiny-edged leaves, 30–100 cm long and arranged in a rosette. Offshoots with small rosettes of leaves arise in the axils of the large leaves and serve to propagate the plant vegetatively. After a year or 2 the stem length-

From: Medicinal Plants of the World, vol. 2: *Chemical Constituents, Traditional and Modern Uses*
By: Ivan A. Ross Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ

ens to form a spike-like inflorescence, at the end of which is a thickened axis. It consists of numerous long-pointed bracts with three-petalled flowers in their axils. The flowers become fruits without being pollinated, and the inferior ovaries develope into berries, which together with axis of the inflorescence and the bracts, form a compound fruit or syncarp. Only the roughly diamond-shaped and flattened sides of the individual fruits can be seen, making up the surface of the aggregate fruit. The upper bracts of the inflorescence do not have flowers in their axils and turn green and leaf-like. This upper part of the fruit can be cut and used for vegetative propagation.

ORIGIN AND DISTRIBUTION

The pineapple originated in the tropical regions of Brazil. It has been in cultivation since ancient times by various Indian tribes. It is now cultivated throughout the tropics.

TRADITIONAL MEDICINAL USES

Brazil. The fruit is eaten as a vermifuge, diuretic, and abortifacient[AC0140].

Cook Islands. The unripe fruit is used to treat impotence. One half of an unripe pineapple, a handful of seeds of *Ocimum basilicum* and 4 *Gardenia taitensis* flowers are pounded together into the water of a green coconut. A suitable-sized stone is heated until it is red-hot and dropped carefully into the mixture in the coconut. A man considered to suffer from tira mao or tira ngaro, or impotence, sits with the steaming coconut directed at his genitals, with a cloth wrapped around him. The healer massages him from the flanks to the genitals with coconut oil. Should the genitals retract in the steam they will return to normal with massage[AC0156].

Dominica. Unripe fruit or the juice of unripe fruit, taken orally, is used by the aborigines as an abortive agent[AC0194].

Fiji. Fresh fruit juice is taken orally for diarrhea and fresh leaf juice is taken orally for intestinal worms. Unripe fresh fruit is taken orally to terminate pregnancy (up to 3 months)[AC0187].

French Guiana. Unripe fruit is consumed by pregnant humans to provoke abortion[AC0104].

Gabon. The flower is used by female adults as an emmenagogue[AC0105].

Guadeloupe. Hot water extract of fresh unripe fruit, together with the fruit of *Achras sapota*, is taken orally to induce abortion, in particular during the fourth month of pregnancy[AC0182].

India. Hot water extract of dried flowers is taken orally by adults as an anthelmintic[AC0199]. Hot water extract of the dried leaf and ripe and unripe fruit is taken orally as an emmenagogue and abortifacient[AC0190]. Hot water extract of the dried leaf is taken orally as an anthelmintic[AC0185]. Hot water extract of dried root is taken orally as an abortifacient[AC0175]. Hot water extract of fresh ripe fruit, unripe fruit, and lead are used as an abortifacient[AC0190]. Juice from young fruit is taken orally as an abortive[AC0181]. Leaf juice is taken orally as an abortifacient and anthelmintic[AC0144]. It is also taken as an emmenagogue, to treat venereal diseases, as an anthelmintic and as a purgative[AC0140]. The juice of unripe fruit is taken in large doses as an abortifacient[AC0100,AC0199]. Unripe fruit is taken orally as an emmenagogue, expectorant, anthelmintic, diuretic and abortifacient[AC0137]. Unripe fruit juice is taken orally as an abortifacient, emmenagogue, method of criminal abortion[AC0108] and anthelmintic [AC0144]. Water extract of fruit and leaf is taken orally as an abortive[AC0127].

Indonesia. The fruit is taken orally as an abortifacient. A 4–5 cm piece of black cane stalk is pounded with half a young pineapple and taken with ragi (rice, garlic, alpinia, galanga, aromatics and spices such as cinnamon, ginger and *Capsicum annuum*). This is diluted with water and taken orally twice daily by pregnant women[AC0178]. Unripe fruit juice is taken orally as an abortifacient[AC0109] and as an emmenagogue[AC0140].

Japan. The dried fruit is used as a food to aid in digestion[AC0155].

Malaysia. Fruit juice is taken orally as an abortifacient[AC0140]. Unripe fruit juice is taken orally to prevent conception[AC0137], to produce abortion[AC0120], as a diuretic, for gonorrhea and as a vermifuge for children[AC0140]. Young inflorescence are eaten raw or sucked ad libitum as an abortifacient[AC0106]. Juice of the unripe fruit is taken raw or with salt to interfere with pregnancy[AC0126].

Mexico. Decoction of fresh fruit is taken orally as an abortifacient[AC0186].

New Caledonia. Fruit juice is taken orally as an abortifacient[AC0110].

Nigeria. Fresh fruit juice is taken orally for diabetes[AC0176]. Hot water extract of the dried bark is taken orally by adults as a treatment for arthritis[AC0176].

Peru. Fresh fruit juice is taken orally for gastrointestinal upset, weight loss and as a stomachic[AC0192].

Philippines. Juice of unripe fruit is taken orally as an emmenagogue[AC0100].

Puerto Rico. Unripe fruit juice is taken orally as a powerful emmenagogue[AC0198].

South America. Hot water extract of fresh unripe fruit is taken orally as a diuretic, expectorant, anthelmintic and as an abortive[AC0197].

Tahiti. Hot water extract of inflorescence is boiled with leaves of some herbs and the concoction is drunk to produce abortion a few hours later[AC0147].

Thailand. Hot water extract of dried root is taken orally as a diuretic[AC0200]. Juice of fresh fruit and stem is taken orally as an anti-inflammatory[AC0193].

Trinidad. Unripe fruit is used as an abortifacient. Slices of green pineapple with the skin on are boiled with flowers of silk fig (type of banana) and taken orally 2 or 3 times daily[AC0195].

USA. Fresh fruit is used as a blood purifier, to aid digestion, for gastro-intestinal disorders, diseases of the larynx and pharynx, and as a mild antiseptic and a mild stimulant[AC0201].

West Indies. Immature fruit and juice are taken orally as an abortifacient[AC0172].

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS

(ppm unless otherwise indicated)

2-Methyl pentan-2-ol: Fr[AC0129]
3-Methyl pentan-3-ol: Fr[AC0129]
3,4-Benzopyrene: Fr[AC0146]
Acetaldehyde: Fr[AC0122]
Acetic acid methyl-thio-methyl ester: Fr[AC0129]
Acetic acid: Fr Ju[AC0139]
Acetone: Fr[AC0131]
Acrylic acid ethyl ester: Fr[AC0129]
Acrylic acid methyl ester: Fr[AC0129]
Alanine: Fr, Lf[AC0102]
Allyl hexanoate: Fr[AC0179]
Alpha carotene: Fr Ju[AC0132]
Alpha copaene: Fr[AC0150]
Alpha mannosidase: Fr[AC0157]
Alpha methyl butyric acid methyl ester: Fr[AC0129]
Alpha muurolene: Fr[AC0150]
Alpha terpineol: Fr[AC0129]
Alpha tocopherol: Fr 26.75-39.6 mcg/100 gm[AC0141]
Ananas comosus acid: Fr[AC0112]
Ananas comosus antiedema substance: Unripe Fr Ju[AC0128]
Ananas comosus proteolytic enzyme: St, Fr[AC0169]
Antheraxanthin (cis): Fr Ju[AC0132]
Antheraxanthin: Fr Ju[AC0132]
Arginine: Lf[AC0163]
Asparatic acid: Lf[AC0163]
ATPase: Lf[AC0162]
Auroxanthin: Fr Ju[AC0132]
Beta carotene: Fr[AC0138]
Beta mannosidase: Fr[AC0157]
Beta sitosterol: Lf[AC0144]
Beta-acetoxy caproic acid ethyl ester: Fr[AC0129]
Beta-acetoxy caproic acid methyl ester: Fr[AC0129]
Beta-acetoxy octanoic acid methyl ester: Fr[AC0129]
Beta-hydroxy caproic acid ethyl ester: Fr[AC0129]
Beta-hydroxy caproic acid methyl ester: Fr[AC0129]

Beta-hydroxy octanoic acid methyl ester: Fr[AC0129]
Beta-methyl-thio propionic acid ethyl ester: Fr[AC0129]
Beta-methyl-thio propionic acid methyl ester: Fr[AC0129]
Beta-xylosidase: Fr[AC0157]
Beta-ylangene: Fr[AC0150]
Bexzaldehyde: Fr[AC0129]
Bromelain FA-2: Fr[AC0148]
Bromelain iso-inhibitor VI: St[AC0143]
Bromelain: St 400[AC0111], Fr[AC0113], Call Tiss[AC0167], Skin 750[AC0173], Lf[AC0173]
Bromelin: Fr[AC0161]
Butan-2-ol,2,3-dimethyl: Fr[AC0129]
Butanol(iso): Fr EO[AC0136]
Butanol(tert): Fr[AC0131]
Butyl acetate(iso): Fr[AC0131]
Caffeic acid: Fr[AC0160]
Calcium oxalate: Fr[AC0122,AC0125]
Calcium: Fr Ju[AC0107]
Campestanol: Lf[AC0144]
Campesterol: Lf[AC0144]
Camphor: Fr[AC0129]
Caproic acid ethyl ester: Fr[AC0129]
Caproic acid methyl ester: Fr[AC0129]
Chlorogenic acid: Fr[AC0133]
Cis violaxanthin: Fr Ju[AC0132]
Cis-lutein: Fr Ju[AC0132]
Cis-luteoxanthin: Fr Ju[AC0132]
Citric acid: Fr[AC0130]
Cryptoxanthin: Fr Ju[AC0132]
Cyanidin-3,3',5,0-beta-D-triglucoside: Lf[AC0180]
Cyanidin-3,5,0-beta-D-diglucoside: Lf[AC0180]
Dec-cis-4-enoic acid ethyl ester: Fr[AC0129]
Dec-cis-4-enoic acid methyl ester: Fr[AC0129]
Decanoic acid ethyl ester: Fr[AC0129]
Decanoic acid methyl ester: Fr[AC0129]
Delta cadinene: Fr[AC0150]
Delta octalactone: Fr[AC0129]
Delta-acetoxy caproic acid ethyl ester: Fr[AC0129]
Delta-acetoxy octanoic acid methyl ester: Fr[AC0129]
Delta-acetoxy octanoic acid ethyl ester: Fr[AC0129]
Di-cis violaxanthin: Fr Ju[AC0132]
Dimethyl disulfide: Fr[AC0129]
Ergosterol peroxide: Lf[AC0144]
Ethanol: Fr EO[AC0136,AC0131]
Ethyl acetate: Fr[AC0131]
Ethyl Beta-methyl-thio propionate: Fr[AC0135]
Ethyl formate: Fr[AC0131]
Ethyl lactate: Fr EO[AC0136]
Ethyl propionate: Fr[AC0131]
Ferulic acid: Fr[AC0121,AC0160]
Flavoxanthin: Fr Ju[AC0132]
Formic acid: Fr Ju[AC0139]
Gamma caprolactone: Fr[AC0129]
Gamma dodecalactone: Fr[AC0129]
Gamma eudesmol: Fr[AC0129]
Gamma gurjunene: Fr[AC0150]
Gamma nonalactone: Fr[AC0129]
Gamma octalactone: Fr[AC0129]
Gamma palmitolactone: Fr[AC0129]
Germacrene D: Fr[AC0150]
Glutamic acid: Lf[AC0163]
Glycine: Lf[AC0163]
Hemicellulose 3(*Ananas comosus*): Fr Ju[AC0159]
Hemicellulose A(*Ananas comosus*): Fr Ju[AC0159]
Heptanoic acid methyl ester: Fr[AC0129]
Hex-trans-3-enoic acid ethyl ester: Fr[AC0129]
Hexan-1-al: Fr[AC0129]
Hexan-1-ol: Fr[AC0129]
Hexan-2-one: Fr[AC0129]
Hexan-3-ol: Fr[AC0129]
Hexan-3-one: Fr[AC0129]
Histidine: Lf[AC0163]
Hydroxy alpha carotene: Fr Ju[AC0132]
Iso-butyl formate: Fr[AC0131]
Iso-ethyl butyrate: Fr[AC0131]
Iso-propyl-iso- butyrate: Fr[AC0131]
Iso-leucine: Lf[AC0163]
Iso-methyl butyrate: Fr[AC0131]
Leucine: Lf[AC0163]
Linalool oxide: Fr[AC0129]
Linalool: Fr[AC0129]
Lutein: Fr Ju[AC0132]
Lutein-5,6-epoxide: Fr Ju[AC0132]
Luteoxanthin: Fr Ju[AC0132]
Lysine: Lf[AC0163]
Magnesium: Fr Ju[AC0107]
Malonic acid dimethyl ester: Fr[AC0129]
Melatonin: Fr 36.2 pcg/gm[AC0153]
Menth-1-en-4-ol: Fr[AC0129]
Methanol: Fr EO[AC0136]
Methionine: Lf[AC0163]
Methyl acetate: Fr[AC0131]
Methyl beta-methyl-thio propionate: Fr[AC0135]

Methyl formate: Fr[AC0131]
Methyl hexoate: Fr[AC0131]
Methyl iso-valerate: Fr EO[AC0136]
Methyl mercaptan: Fr[AC0129]
Methyl n-caprylate: Fr EO[AC0136]
Methyl pivalate: Fr[AC0131]
Mutatoxanthin: Fr Ju[AC0132]
Myricyl alcohol: Lf[AC0144]
Myristic acid: Lf[AC0144]
N-amyl,n-caproate: Fr EO[AC0136]
N-butyl formate: Fr[AC0131]
N-ethyl butyrate: Fr EO[AC0136]
N-ethyl caproate: Fr EO[AC0136]
N-methyl caproate: Fr EO[AC0136]
N-propyl acetate: Fr [AC0131]
N-propyl formate: Fr[AC0131]
Neochrome: Fr Ju[AC0132]
Neoxanthin: Fr Ju[AC0132]
Neurosporene: Fr Ju[AC0132]
Nonanoic acid ethyl ester: Fr[AC0129]
Nonanoic acid methyl ester: Fr[AC0129]
Oct-cis-4-enoic acid ethyl ester: Fr[AC0129]
Oct-cis-4-enoic acid methyl ester: Fr[AC0129]
Oct-trans-3-enoic acid ethyl ester: Fr[AC0129]
Oct-trans-3-enoic acid methyl ester: Fr[AC0129]
Octanoic acid ethyl ester: Fr[AC0129]
Octanoic acid methyl ester: Fr[AC0129]
Para coumaric acid: Fr[AC0121,AC0133,AC0160]
Pentan-1-ol: Fr EO[AC0136]
Pentosans: Lf[AC0166]
Peonidin-3,5-0-Beta-D-glucoside: Lf[AC0180]
Phenylalanine: Lf[AC0163]
Phytofluene: Fr Ju[AC0132]
Pipecolic acid: Lf[AC0123]
Potassium: Fr Ju 50% of ash[AC0107]
Proline: Lf[AC0163]
Propan-1-al: Fr[AC0129]
Propan-1-ol: Fr EO[AC0136]
Protein(ananas comosus): Rh[AC0114]
Protein: Fr[AC0130]
Proteinase: Lf[AC0168]
Serine: Lf[AC0163]
Sinapic acid: Fr[AC0160]
Stigmast-5-ene-3-beta-7-alpha-diol: Lf[AC0144]
Stigmastanol: Lf[AC0144]
Sucrose: Fr[AC0130]
Threonine: Lf 39.6 mcg/100 gm[AC0163]
Trollixanthin: Fr Ju[AC0132]
Tryptophan: Lf[AC0163]
Tyrosine: Lf[AC0163]
Valeric acid methyl ester: Fr[AC0129]
Valine: Lf[AC0163]
Wax(*Ananas comosus*): Fr[AC0118]
Xylan(*Ananas comosus*): Fr Pe[AC0145]
Xylitol: Fr[AC0158]
Zeta carotene: Fr Ju[AC0132]

PHARMACOLOGICAL ACTIVITIES AND CLINICAL TRIALS

Abortifacient effect. Ethanol (95%) extract of unripe fruit, at a dose of 200 mg/kg, and water extract at a dose 100 mg/kg, were equivocal when administered orally to rats. The petroleum ether extract, at a dose of 150 mg/kg, was inactive[AC0196]. Young fruit juice, administered intragastrically to the pregnant mouse at a dose of 0.2 ml/animal, was active. Dosing was done on day 2 and 4 of pregnancy[AC0149].

Allergenic activity. The fruit, administered intradermally to adults by scratch test, produced positive results. When taken orally, Basophil degranulation test indicated positive results[AC0152]. Thirty-two patients had pruritic urticarial rashes followed by abdominal pain, vomiting and diarrhea after eating pineapple, and 20 of the patients were hypotensive[AC0151].

Anthelmintic activity. Unripe fruit juice, administered orally to cats, dogs and human adults was inactive on *Taenia saginata*[AC0117]. Water extract of the fruit juice was active on *Ascaris lumbricoides*[AC0119].

Antiallergenic activity. Water extract of the dried fruit, in cell culture at a concentration of 100.0 microliters/ml, was inactive on LEUK-RBL 2H3 vs Biotinylated anti-DNP IgE/avidin-induced Beta-hexosaminidase release[AC0155].

Antifertility effect. Ethanol (95%) and petroleum ether extracts of the rhizome, administered orally to mice, were active. The water extract was inactive[AC0101].

Antifilarial activity. The fresh leaf was active on *Setaria digitata*, LC_{100} 5200 ppm[AC0164].

Anti-implantation effect. Ethanol (95%) extract of the unripe fruit, administered orally to rats at a dose of 100 mg/kg, was

active[AC0116]. Extract of the dried leaf, administered intraperitoneally to rats, was active. The percentage effectiveness in the studies reviewed was 93%[AC0190]. Ethanol (95%) and petroleum ether extracts of the rhizome, administered orally to mice, were active. The water extract was inactive[AC0101]. Extract of the dried rhizome, administered intraperitoneally to female rats, was active[AC0190].

Anti-inflammatory activity. Water extract of fresh fruit juice, administered intraperitoneally to rats, was active. The biological activity has been patented[AC0171]. Water extract of root, administered intraperitoneally to rats, was active. The reported biological activity is highly dose-dependent[AC0171].

Antimutagenic activity. Methanol extract of the dried fruit, on agar plate at a concentration of 50.0 microliters/disc, was inactive on *Bacillus subtilis* NIG-1125 His Met and *Escherichia coli* B/R-WP2-TRP[AC0184]. Methanol extract of the dried leaf, at a concentration of 50 microliters/disc on agar plate, was inactive on *Bacillus subtilis* NIG-1125 His Met and *Escherichia coli* B/R-WP2-TRP[AC0184].

Antithiamine activity. Fresh fruit juice was active. The activity was heat-stable[AC0183].

Antithyroid activity. Boiled canned fruit, taken orally by adults at a dose of 1200 gm/person, was inactive. Iodine uptake by the thyroid was measured[AC0202].

Antitumor activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of dried entire plant, administered intraperitoneally to mice at doses of 225 and 1800 mg/kg, were inactive on colon cells 38. Doses of 50 and 200 mg/kg were inactive on Melanoma-B16, and a dose of 200 mg/kg produced weak activity on LEUK-P388[AC0191].

Antiviral activity. Undiluted fruit juice, in cell culture, produced weak activity on poliovirus[AC0170].

ATPase stimulation. Water extract of the leaf was active[AC0162].

Cytotoxic activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of dried entire plant, in cell culture, was inactive on CA-9KB, ED_{50} >100 mcg/ml[AC0191]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of entire plant, in cell culture, was inactive on CA-9KB, ED_{50} >20.0 mcg/ml[AC0103]. Water extract of fruit was active on leafcutter ants[AC0124].

Desmutagenic activity. Aqueous high speed supernatant of fresh fruit juice, at a concentration of 0.5 ml/plate on agar plate, was active on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA98 vs mutagenicity of L-tryptophan pyrolysis products. The assay was done in the presence of S9 mix[AC0189]. Fresh fruit homogenate, at a concentration of 100.0 microliters/disc on agar plate, was active on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA98 and TA100 vs 1,4-dinitro-2-methyl pyrrole mutagenesis[AC0188].

Embryotoxic effect. Ethanol (95%) extract of unripe fruit, at a dose of 200 mg/kg, and water extract at a dose 100 mg/kg, were equivocal when administered orally to rats. The petroleum ether extract, at a dose of 150 mg/kg, was inactive[AC0196]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of dried fruit, administered by gastric intubation to pregnant rats at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, was inactive[AC0177].

Estrogenic effect. Petroleum ether extract of fruit, administered intraperitoneally to female mice, was active[AC0118].

Gastric secretory stimulation. Fruit juice taken orally by adults was active[AC0134].

Insecticidal antagonist. Chromatographic fraction of stem was active. Bromelain fractions II and III were tested[AC0174].

Peroxidase activity. Chromatographic fraction of stem was active. Bromelain fraction 1 was tested. Fractions II and III were inactive[AC0174].

Platelet aggregation stimulation. Chromatographic fraction of stem was inactive. Bromelain fractions II and III were tested[AC0174].

Protease inhibition. Water extract of fresh fruit juice was inactive. Water extract of roots was inactive[AC0171].

Proteolytic activity. Chromatographic fraction of stem was active. Bromelain fractions II and III were tested, fraction 1 was inactive[AC0174]. Chromatographic fraction of dried stem at variable concentrations was active[AC0154].

Serotonin agonist effect. Acetone extract of fresh fruit pulp was active on the rat colon and uterus. Spasmogenic activity was antagonized by bromo-LSD, an anti-5HT substance[AC0142].

Toxic effect. The entire plant, taken orally by adults, produced cystitis[AC0115]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried entire plant, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 400 mg/kg, was active on Melanoma-B16[AC0191].

Toxicity assessment. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of entire plant, when administered intraperitoneally to mice, resulted in LD_{50} >1.0 gm/kg[AC0103].

WBC-Macrophage stimulant. Water extract of the freeze-dried fruit, at a concentration of 2.0 mg/ml, was inactive. Nitrite formation was used as an index of the macrophage stimulating activity to screen effective foods[AC0165].

REFERENCES

AC0100 Quisumbing, E. Medicinal plants of the Phillipines. **Tech Bull 16 Rep Phillipines** Dept Agr Nat Resources, Manila 1951: 1–.

AC0101 Bhaduri, B., C. R. Ghose, A. N. Bose, B. K. Moza and U. P. Basu. Antifertility activity of some medicinal plants. **Indian J Exp Biol** 1968; 6: 252–253.

AC0102 Datta, S. C. Free amino acids of Indian fruits. **Bull Bot Soc Bengal** 1963; 17: 8–.

AC0103 Dhar, M. L., M. N. Dhar, B. N. Dhawan, B. N. Mehrotra, R. C. Srimal and J. S. Tandon. Screening of Indian plants for biological activity. Part 1V. **Indian J Exp Biol** 1973; 11: 43–54.

AC0104 De Wildemann, E. Medicinal plants of Guiana. **Bull Sci Pharmacol** 1909; 16: 460.

AC0105 Raponda-Walker, A. and R. Sillans. Plants Used in Gabon, Encyclopedie Biologique, Paris, 1961.

AC0106 Gimlette, J. D. Malay Poisons and Charm Cures. J & A. Churchill, London, 3rd edition, 1929.

AC0107 Bodenstein, J. C. Composition and by-products of pineapples. **Farming S Afr** 1937; 12: 437–.

AC0108 Saha, J. C., E. C. Savina and S. Kasinathan. Ecbolic properties of Indian medicinal plants. Part 1. **Indian J Med Res** 1961; 49: 130–151.

AC0109 Van Steenis-Kruseman, M. J. Select Indonesian medicinal plants. **Organiz Sci Res Indonesia Bull** 1953; 18: 1.

AC0110 Rageau, J. Les Plants Medicinales de la Nouvelle-Caledonie. Trav & Doc De Lorstom No. 23. Paris, 1973.

AC0111 Makay, N. Bromelain extraction from pineapple stems. **Patent-US-3,455,787** 1966.

AC0112 Bose, P. K. and S. N. Bhattacharya. Constitution of an acid isolated from pineapple. **Sci Cult** 1936; 2: 162–.

AC0113 Roemisch, H. Bromelin from pineapples. **Patent-Ger (East)-55,405** 1965.

AC0114 Murakami, M., T. Sado and A. Tachibana. Antiedema substances from pineapple rhizome juice. **Patent-Ger Offen-1,913,503** 1969.

AC0115 Pauli-Magnus, H. Some cases of fruit cystitis. **Arch Schiff Tropen-Hyg** 1937; 41: 348–.

AC0116 Garg, S. X., S. K. Saksena and R. R. Chaudhury. Antifertility screening of plants. Part VI. Effect of five indigenous plants on early pregnancy in albino rats. **Indian J Med Res** 1970; 58: 1285–1289.

AC0117 Hernandez-Morales, F. and C. P. Asenjo. Inactivity of fresh pineapple juice as an anthelmintic in vivo. **J Pub Health Trop Med (Puerto Rico)** 1943; 18: 119.

AC0118 Feurt, S. D. and L. E. Fox. Report on wax from several species of Tillandsia and from *Ananas comosus*. **Science** 1955; 121: 42–.

AC0119 Asenjo, C. F. A preliminary study of the anthelmintic activity in vitro of fresh pineapple juice. **J Amer Pharm Assoc** 1940; 29: 8.

AC0120 Gimlette, J. D. A Dictionary of Malayan Medicine, Oxford Univ. Press., New York, USA, 1939.

AC0121 Gortner, W. A., M. J. Kent and G. K. Sutherland. Ferulic and p-coumaric acids in pineapple tissue as midifiers of pineapple indoleacetic acid oxidase. **Nature (London)** 1958; 181: 630–.

AC0122 Clark, H. E. Oxalates in pineapples. **Food Res** 1939; 4: 75–.

AC0123 Philips, D. M. Pipecolinic acid (pipecolic acid). **Chem Ind (London)** 1953: 1953; 127–.

AC0124 Makinen, Y., M. D. Upadhya and J. L. Brewbaker. Cytotoxic effects of extracts from gamma-irradiated pineapples. **Nature (London)** 1967; 214: 413–.

AC0125 Peters, L. and I. Suecker. Infrared spectroscopic microdetermination of calcium oxalate in pineapple raphides. **Z Lebensm-Unters Forsch** 1967; 131: 351–.

AC0126 De Laszlo, H. and P. S. Henshaw. Plant materials used by primitive peoples to affect fertility. **Science** 1954; 119: 626–631.

AC0127 Petelot, A. Les Plantes Medicinales du Cambodge, Du Laos et Vietnam, Vols 1–4. Archives des Recherches Agronomiques et Pastorales au Vietnam No. 23, 1954.

AC0128 Murakami, M., T. Sado, A. Tachibana and M. Adachi. Anti-edema substance. **Patent-Brit-1,192,773** 1970.

AC0129 Naf-Muller, R. and B. Willhalm. On the volatile constituents of pineapple. **Helv Chim Acta** 1971; 54: 1880–.

AC0130 Boland, F. E., V. H. Blomquist and B. Estrin. Chemical composition of Mexican pineapple. **J Ass Offic Anal Chem** 1972; 55(1): 200–.

AC0131 Howard, G. E. and A. Hoffman. A study of the volatile flavouring constituents of canned Malayan pineapple. **J Sci Food Agr** 1967; 18: 106–.

AC0132 Morgan, R. C. Chemical studies on concentrated pineapple juice. I. Carotenoid composition of fresh pineapples. **J Food Sci** 1966; 31: 213–.

AC0133 Baruah, P. On certain phenols in pineapple tissues. **Sci Cult** 1966; 32: 183.

AC0134 Brailski, K., K. Mao and K. Kuk. The action of certain tropical fruits on the gastric function. **VOPR Pitaniya** 1960; 19(4): 39.

AC0135 Rodin, J. O., D. M. Coulson, R. M. Silverstein and R. W. Leeper. Volatile flavor and aroma components of pineapple. III. The sulfur-containing components. **J Food Sci** 1966; 31: 721–.

AC0136 Connell, D. W. Volatile flavoring constituents of the pineapple. I. Some esters, alcohols and carbonyl compounds. **Aust J Chem** 1964; 17: 130–.

AC0137 Watt, J. M. and M. G. Breyer-Brandwijk. The Medicinal and Poisonous Plants of Southern and Eastern Africa. 2nd Edition, E. S. Livingstone, Ltd., London, 1962.

AC0138 Singleton, V. L. and W. A. Gortner. Carotenoid pigments of pineapple fruit. II. Influence of fruit ripeness, handling and processing of pigment isomerization. **J Food Sci** 1961; 26: 53–.

AC0139 Mehlitz, A. and B. Matzik. Volatile acids in fruit juices. **Ind Obst Gemeuseverwert** 1956; 41: 227–.

AC0140 Burkill, I. H. Dictionary of the Economic Products of the Malay Peninsula. Ministry of Agriculture and Cooperatives, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia. Volume 1, 1966.

AC0141 Mannan, A. and K. Ahmad. Studies on Vitamin E in foods of East Pakistan. **Pak J Biol Agr Sci** 1966; 9: 13–.

AC0142 Foy, J. M. and J. R. Parratt. 5-Hydroxytryptamine in pineapples. **J Pharm Pharmacol** 1961; 13: 382–383.

AC0143 Hatano, K. I., M. Kojima, M. Tanokura and K. Takahashi. Primary structure, sequence-specific 1h-nmr assignments and secondary structure in solution of bromelian inhibitor VI from pineapple stem. **Eur J Biochem** 1995; 232(2): 335–343.

AC0144 Pakrashi, S. C., B. Achari and P. C. Majumdar. Studies on Indian medicinal plants: Part XXXII. Constituents of *Ananas comosus* leaves. **Indian J Chem** 1975; 13: 755.

AC0145 Haq, Q. N. and N. I. Mollah. Xylan from pineapple (*Ananas sativum*) peel. **Bangladesh J Sci Ind Res** 1974; 9: 35–.

AC0146 Shiraishi, Y., T. Shirotori and E. Takabatake. Determination of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in foods. V. 3,4-Benzopyrene in fruits. **Shokuhin Eiseigaku Zasshi** 1975; 16: 187–.

AC0147 Devereux, G. A Study of Abortion in Primitive Societies. The Julian Press, Inc., New York, 1976.

AC0148 Yamada, F., N. Takahashi and T. Murachi. Purification and characterization of a proteinase from pineapple fruit, fruit bromelain FA2. **J Biochem (Tokyo)** 1976; 79: 1223–.

AC0149 Mulyoto. Effects of *Ananas comosus* L. fruits on pregnant mice. **Theses-MS-FAC Biol** Univ Jenderal Soedirman–Indonesia, 1986.

AC0150 Berger, R. G., F. Drawert and S. Nitz. Sesquiterpene hydrocarbons in pineapple fruit. **J Agr Chem** 1983; 1983(31): 1237–1239.

AC0151 Kabir, I., P. Speelman and A. Islam. Systemic allergic reaction and diarrhoea after pineapple ingestion. **Tropical Geograph Med** 1993; 45(2): 77–79.

AC0152 Dompmartin, A., C. Szczurko, M. Michel, B. Castel, B. Cornillet, L. Guilloux, B. Remond, C. Dapogny, D. Leroy. 2 Cases of urticaria following fruit ingestion, with cross-sensitivity to latex. **Contact Dermatitis** 1994; 30(4): 250–252.

AC0153 Hattori, A., H. Migitaka, M. Iigo, M. Itoh, K. Yamamoto, R. Ohtani-Kaneko, M. Hara, T. Suzuki and R. J. Reiter. Identification of melatonin in plants and its effects on plasma melatonin levels and binding to melatonin receptors in vertebrates. **Biochem Mol Biol Int** 1995; 35(3): 627–634.

AC0154 AFS. Sulphydryl protease inhibitors from pineapple plant stem. **Int J Biochem** 1990; 22(12): 1401–1406.

AC0155 Tanaka, Y., M. Kataoka, Y. Konishi, T. Nishmune and Y. Takagaki. Effects of vegetable foods on beta-hexosamininase release from rat basophilic leukemia cells(RBL-2H3). **Jpn J Toxicol Environ Health** 1992; 38(5): 418–424.

AC0156 Holdsworth, D. K. Traditional medicinal plants of Rarotonga, Cook Islands Part 1. **Int J Crude Drug Res** 1990; 28(3): 209–218.

AC0157 Nakagawa, Y. and N. Yakahashi. Alpha-mannosidase from pineapple fruit: Partial purification

and action on glycopeptides. **Agr Biol Chem** 1977; 41: 455–.

AC0158 Counsell, J. N. and D. J. Roberton. Xylitol - A sweetener which is kind to the teeth. **Food Process Ind** 1976; 45(54): 24–26.

AC0159 Chan, J. K. C. and J. H. Moy. Hemicellulose-B from commercial pineapple juice underflow. **J Food Sci** 1977;42: 1451–1453.

AC0160 Van Lelyveld, L. J. and J. A. De Bruyn. Polyphenols, ascorbic acid and related enzyme activities associated with black heart in cayenne pineapple fruit. **Agrochemophysica** 1977; 9: 1–.

AC0161 Murachi, T. Bromelain enzymes. **Methods Enzymol** 1976; 45: 475–.

AC0162 Daley, L. S. and H. M. Vines. Diurnal fluctuations of inorganic orthophosphate in pineapple (*Ananas comosus*) leaves and a possible role of ATPase. **Plant Sci Lett** 1977; 10: 289.

AC0163 Yeoh, H. H., Y. C. Wee and L. Watson. Taxonomic variation in total leaf protein amino acid compositions of monocotyledonous plants. **Biochem Syst Ecol** 1986; 14(1): 91–96.

AC0164 Suresh, M. and R. K. Rai. Cardol: The antifilarial principle from *Anacardium occidentale*. **Curr Sci** 1990; 59(9): 477–479.

AC0165 Miwa, M., Z. L. Kong, K. Shinohara and M. Watanabe. Macrophage stimulating activity of foods. **Agr Biol Chem** 1990; 54 (7): 1863–1866.

AC0166 Kuride, T., T. Nishijima, Z. S. Imperial, S. Fujishige and H. Tsuboi. Chemical composition of pineapple fiber I. **Sen'i Kobunshi Zairyo Kenkyusho Kenkyu Happyokai Sanko, Shiryo** 1976; 51: 45–.

AC0167 Apte, P. V., G. S. Kaklij and M. R. Heble. Proteolytic enzymes (bromelains) in tissue cultures of *Ananas sativus* (pineapple). **Plant Sci Lett** 1979; 14: 57–.

AC0168 Daley. L. S. and H. M. Vines. Pineapple (*Ananas comosus*) leaf proteinase. **Plant Sci Lett** 1978; 11: 59–.

AC0169 Vongsinudom K. Isolation and characterization of papain-like enzyme of pineapple. **Master Thesis** 1977; Abstr.

AC0170 Konowalchuk, J. and J. I. Speirs. Antiviral effect of commercial juices and beverages. **Appl Environ Microbiol** 1978; 35: 1219.

AC0171 Heinicke, R. M., T. Ito and N. Araki. Biologically active substances from pineapples. **Patent-Japan Kokai-78 91,107** 1978.

AC0172 Ayensu, E. S. Medicinal plants of the West Indies. **Unpublished Manuscript** 1978; 110 pp.

AC0173 Omar, S., A. Z. Idrus and O. Abdul Razak. Extraction and activity of bromelain from pineapple. **Mardi Res Bull** 1978; 6(2): 172–179.

AC0174 Morita, A. H., D. A. Uchida, S. J. Taussig, S. C. Chou and Y. Hokama. Chromatographic fraction and characterization of the active platelet aggregation inhibitory factor from bromelain. **Arch Int Pharmacodyn Ther** 1979; 239: 340–350.

AC0175 Dev. S. Fertility control through Ayurveda. **J Family Welfare** 1980; 27(1): 23–25.

AC0176 Iwu, M. M. and B. N. Anyanwu. Phytotherapeutic profile of Nigerian herbs. 1. Anti-inflammatory and anti-arthritic agents. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1982; 6(3): 263–274.

AC0177 Prakash, A. O., R. B. Gupta and R. Mathur. Effect of oral administration of forty-two indigenous plant extracts on early and late pregnancy in albino rats. **Probe** 1978; 17(4): 315–323.

AC0178 Hirschhorn, H. H. Botanical remedies of the former Dutch East Indies (Indonesia). 1. Eumycetes, Pteridophyta, Gymnospermae, Angiospermae (monocoty-

ledons only). **J Ethnopharmacol** 1983; 7(2): 123–156.

AC0179 Nitz, S. and F. Drawert. Occurrence of allyl hexanoate in pineapple fruit. **Chem Mikrobiol Technol Lebensm** 1982; 7: 148–.

AC0180 Saito, N. and J. B. Harborne. A cyanidin glycoside giving scarlet coloration in plants of the Bromeliaceae. **Phytochemistry** 1983; 22(8): 1735–1740.

AC0181 Rao, R. R. and N. S. Jamir. Ethnobotanical studies in Nagaland.1. Medicinal plants. **Econ Bot** 1982; 36: 176–181.

AC0182 Vitalyos, D. Phytotherapy in domestic traditional medicine in Matouba-Papaye (Guadeloupe). **Dissertation-PH.D** Univ Paris 1979; 11 pp.

AC0183 Rattanapanone, V. Antithiamin factor in fruits, mushrooms and spices. **Chiang mai Med Bull** 1979; 18: 9–16.

AC0184 Ishii, R., K. Yoshikawa, H. Minakata, H. Komura and T. Kada. Specificities of bio-antimutagens in plant kingdom. **Agr Biol Chem** 1984; 48(10): 2587–2591.

AC0185 Kapur, S. K. Medico-botanic survey of medicinal and aromatic plants of Mawphlang (Shillong). **Indian Drugs** 1983; 21 (1): 1–5.

AC0186 Browner, C. H. Plants used for reproductive health in Oaxaca, Mexico. **Econ Bot** 1985; 39(4): 482–504.

AC0187 Singh, Y. N. Traditional medicine in Fiji: Some herbal folk cures used by Fiji Indians. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1986; 15(1): 57–88.

AC0188 Osawa, T., H. Ishibashi, M. Namiki, T. Kadam and K. Tsuji. Desmutagenic action of food components on mutagens formed by the sorbic acid nitrite reaction. **Agr Biol Chem** 1986; 50 (8): 1971–1977.

AC0189 Morita, K., M. Hara and T. Kada. Studies on natural desmutagens: Screening for vegetable and fruit factors active in inactivation of mutagenic pyrolysis product from amino acids. **Agr Biol Chem** 1978; 42(6): 1235–1238.

AC0190 Kamboj, V. P. A review of Indian medicinal plants with interceptive activity. **Indian J Med Res** 1988; 1988(4): 336–355.

AC0191 Suffness, M., B. Abbott, D. W. Statz, E. Wonilowicz and R. Spjut. The utility of P388 leukemia compared to B16 melanoma and colon carcinoma 38 for in vivo screening of plant extracts. **Phytother Res** 1988; 2(2): 89–97.

AC0192 Ramirez, V. R., L. J. Mostacero, A. E. Garcia, C. F. Mejia, P. F. Pelaez, C. D. Medina and C. H. Miranda. Vegetales empleados en medicina tradicional Norperuana. **Banco Agrario Del Peru and NACL Univ Trujillo**, Trujillo, Peru, June, 1988; 54 pp.

AC0193 Panthong, A., D. Kanjanapothi and W. C. Taylor. Ethnobotanical review of medicinal plants from Thai traditional books, Part 1. Plants with antiinflammatory, anti-asthmatic and antihypertensive properties. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1986; 18(3): 213–228.

AC0194 Hodge, W. H. and D. Taylor. The ethnobotany of the island Caribs of Dominica. **WEBBIA** 1956; 12: 513–644.

AC0195 Simpson, G. E. Folk medicine in Trinidad. **J Amer Folklore** 1962; 75: 326–340.

AC0196 Prakash, A. O. and R. Mathur. Screening of Indian plants for antifertility activity. **Indian J Exp Biol** 1976; 14: 623–626.

AC0197 Dragendorff, G. Die Heilpflanzen der Verschiedenen Volker Und Zeiten, F. Enke, Stuttgart, 1898; 885 pp.

AC0198 Roig y Mesa, J. T. Plantas Medicinales, Aromaticas o Venenosas de Cuba. Ministerio De Agricultura, Republica De Cuba, Havana, 1945; 872 pp.

AC0199 Chopra, R. N. Indigenous Drugs of India. Their Medical and Economic Aspects. The Art Press, Calcutta, India, 1933; 550 pp.

AC0200 Wasuwat, S. A list of Thai medicinal plants, ASRCT, Bangkok. Report No. 1 on Res. Project. 17. **Research Project** A.S.R.C.T., No. 1 On Research Project 17, 1967; 22 pp.

AC0201 Liebstein, A. M. Therapeutic effects of various food articles. **Amer Med** 1927; 33: 33–38.

AC0202 Greer, M. A. and E. B. Astwood. The antithyroid effect of certain foods in man as determined with radioactive iodine. **Endocrinology** 1948; 43:105–119.

5 Angelica sinensis

L.

Common Names

Angelica	Europe	Kara toki	Hong Kong
Angelica	USA	Langdu danggui	China
Chinese angelica	China	Min-gui	China
Dang gui	China	Tang Kuei	China
Danggui	China	Tang-kwei	China
Dong quai	China	Tangkuei	China

BOTANICAL DESCRIPTION

A perennial of the UMBELLIFERAE family that grows to 50–250 cm. The stem is erect, often thick as an arm at the base, round, finely grooved, hollow, tinged reddish below and branched above. The leaves are very large, 60–90 cm and tri-pinnate with a hollow petiole, leaflets are ovate and unevenly serrate. The leaf sheaths are large and swollen. The flowers are greenish-white to yellowish in 20–40 rayed compact umbels, no involucre; the tiny epicalyx has numerous sepals and the tips of the sepals are minute. The petals have indented, indistinguishable tips. The elliptic fruit is 7 mm long by 4 mm wide and winged. The outer fruit membrane separates from the inner one. The rhizome is short, fleshy and has long fibrous roots. The plant has a strong tangy odor; taste is sweetish to burning tangy.

ORIGIN AND DISTRIBUTION

This species is indigenous to China. Other species with similar composition are found in the Americas, Syria, and the coast of the Baltic Sea as far north as Lapland and in Europe.

TRADITIONAL MEDICINAL USES

China. The dried entire plant is used externally for burns[AS0171]. The hot water extract is taken orally on a regular basis as a medicine [AS0127]. Hot water extract of the root is taken orally as an emmenagogue, and for menstrual disorders, amenorrhea[AS0100], dysmenorrhea, constipation, cancer, and sterility[AS0123]. Hot water extract of the dried root is taken orally for "hot flashes", to expedite childbirth and to regulate menstruation[T02276]. The dried root is taken orally in traditional Chinese medicine for the treatment of thrombo-

From: Medicinal Plants of the World, vol. 2: *Chemical Constituents, Traditional and Modern Uses*
By: Ivan A. Ross Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ

angitis obliterans and acute cerebral thrombolytic diseases[AS0149]. Externally, the water extract is used to treat hyperpigmentation of the skin, such as melasma and ephelides, in order to enhance the beauty of ladies[AS0151]. Hot water extract of the dried root is taken orally to improve circulation and to dissolve blood clots[AS0156]. To promote blood circulation, to relieve heart pain and as a warming and aromatic remedy, the hot water extract of a mixture of the dried root of *Angelica sinensis*, *Aconitum carmichaellii* and *Allium macrostemon* is taken orally. Hot water extract of the dried root is taken orally for constipation, dysentery, and premenstrual syndrome, as a sedative and for irregular menstruation and amenorrhea[AS0162].

Taiwan. Hot water extract of the dried root is taken orally for liver diseases[AS0173].

USA. Hot water extract of the root is taken orally for suppressed menstruation[AS0126].

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS

(ppm unless otherwise indicated)

Adenine: Rt[AS0112,AS0160]
Alanine: Rt[AS0160]
Angelic acid: Pl 940[AS0149], Rt[AS0172]
Angelica polymorpha alkaloid: Rt[AS0104]
Angelica polysaccharide AS-1: Rt[AS0135]
Angelica polysaccharide: Rt[AS0110]
Angelica sinensis compound E-232: Rt[AS0108]
Angelicide: Pl[AS0107], Rt 10[T07685]
Angelicone: Rt[AS0172]
Angelol: Rt[AS0172]
Arginine: Rt[AS0159]
Aspartic acid: Rt[AS0160]
Bergapten: Rt[AS0105]
Brefeldin A: Rt[AS0159]
Butyric acid, gamma-amino: Rt[AS0160]
Cadinene, beta: Rt EO[AS0172]
Carvacrol: Rt EO[AS0172]
Choline, lysophosphatidyl: Rt[AS0147]
Choline, phosphatidyl: Rt[AS0147]
Choline: Rt 0.247%[AS0125]
Cystine: Rt[AS0160]
Dodecan-1-ol: Rt[AS0172]
Ferulic acid: Pl 940[AS0127], Rt[AS0182]
Folic acid: Rt[AS0172]
Glutamic acid: Rt[AS0159]
Glycine: Rt[AS0160]
Histidine: Rt[AS0160]
Leucine, iso: Rt[AS0160]
Leucine: Rt[AS0160]
Lignoceric acid: Rt[AS0141]
Ligustilide: Rt[AS0117], EO 45-74%[AS0114,AS0141]
Lysine: Rt[AS0160]
Malic acid, L: Rt 2.6[AS0121]
Methionine: Rt[AS0160]
Myristic acid: Rt[AS0172]
Neoangelide: Rt[AS0159]
Nephthalide, butylidene: Rt EO[AS0172]
Nicotinic acid: Rt[AS0128]
Ocimene, beta, cis: Rt EO 12.18%[AS0141]
Palmitic acid: Rt[AS0172]
Phenylalanine: Rt[AS0160]
Phthalic anhydride, 2,4-dihydro: Rt EO[AS0172]
Phthalide, butylidene: Rt[AS0128,AS0112]
Phthalide, n-butyl: Rt[AS0128]
Phthalide, n-butylidene: Rt[AS0105]
Polysaccharide (angelica sinensis): Rt[AS0129]
Proline: Rt[AS0160]
Safrol, iso: Rt EO[AS0172]
Safrole: Rt EO[AS0172]
Serine: Rt[AS0160]
Sitosterol, beta: Rt[AS0141,AS0172]
Sphingomyelin: Rt[AS0147]
Succinic acid: Rt[AS0112]
Sucrose, D: Rt[AS0105]
Sucrose: Rt[AS0100]
Tetradecan-1-ol: Rt[AS0172]
Tetradecane, N: Rt[AS0105]
Threonine: Rt[AS0160]
Tocopherol, alpha: Rt[AS0105,AS0172]
Tryptophan: Rt[AS0160]
Tyrosine: Rt[AS0160]
Umbelliferone: Rt[AS0141]
Uracil: Rt[AS0112,AS0172]
Valerophenone-o-carboxylic acid: Rt EO[AS0172]
Valine: Rt[AS0160]
Vitamin A: Rt[AS0172]
Vitamin B-12: Rt[AS0172]

PHARMACOLOGICAL ACTIVITIES AND CLINICAL TRIALS

Abortifacient effect. Hot water extract of the dried root, in a mixture containing *Ligusticum wallichii* root, *Prunus persica* seed, *Carthamus tinctorius* flower, *Paeonia obvata*

root, *Achyranthes bidentata* root, *Leonurus sibiricus* aerial parts, *Lycopus lucidus* var. hirta leaf, *Curcuma longa*, *Curcuma aromatica* or *Curcuma zedoaria* root and *Campsis grandiflora* flowers, taken orally by pregnant women, was inactive. Hot water extract of the root, in a mixture containing *Paeonia obovata* root, *Ligusticum wallichii* flower, *Campsis grandiflora* flower, *Carthamus tinctorius* flower, *Prunus persica* seed, *Verbena officinalis* aerial parts or root, *Curcuma longa*, *Curcuma aromatica* or *Curcuma zedoaria* root, *Scirpus yagara* root bark, *Eupatorium chinense* root and *Rheum palmatum* root, was inactive. The preparation was taken in 3 doses and repeated 3 times by 41 pregnant women[AS0179]. Water extract of the root, administered intravenously to pregnant dogs and rabbits, was active[AS0104].

Acetylcholinesterase inhibition. Dichloromethane extract of the root, at a concentration of 200.0 mcg/ml, was active. Results significant at $p < 0.05$ level[AS0124].

Analgesic activity. Decoction of the dried root, in a Chinese herbal medicine that contains *Gentiana macrophylla* root, *Lycium chinense* plant, *bupleurum falcatum* root, *Anemarrhena asphodeloides* root, *Rehmannia glutinosa* root, *Paeonia albiflora* root, *Prunus mume* fruit, *Glycyrrhiza glabra* root, *Scutellaria baicalensis* root, *Paeonia moutan* root and *Lithospermum* species root, was active when administered daily for 4 weeks to a patient with diagnosis of subsepsis allergica. The clinical features of the patient were fever of long standing, arthralgia, leukocytosis and rash[AS0139]. Water extract of the root, administered intraperitoneally to mice, was inactive vs acetic acid writhing inhibition[AS0125].

Angiotensin II inhibition. Water extract of the dried root was equivocal[AS0137].

Antiamnesic activity. Dichloromethane extract of the root, administered intraperitoneally to male rats at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, was inactive vs scopolamine-induced amnesia in passive avoidance test[AS0124].

Antianginal activity. Hot water extract of the dried root, taken orally by a patient with variant angina pectoris, in a mixture containing *Aconitum carmichaellii* and *Allium macrostemon*, was active. Given at the same time was a preparation containing *Asarum sieboldii*, *Alpinia officinarum*, *Corydalis yanhusno* and *Lignum santali*[AS0162].

Antiarrhythmic activity. Ethanol (100%) extract of the dried root, administered intravenously to rats, was active vs aconitine, epinephrine, $BaCl_2$ and digitalis-induced arrhythmia. The water extract was active vs ouabain, epinephrine, $BaCl_2$ and digitalis induced arrhythmia[AS0142]. The ethanol (95%) extract, administered intravenously to cats at a dose of 4.0 gm/kg, was active vs $ChCl_3$ or epinephrine-induced arrhythmia[AS0163].

Antiasthmatic activity. Water extract of the dried root, taken orally by adults, increased forced expiratory volume in the first second[AS0142].

Antifibrillatory activity. Ether extract of the dried root was active on dogs vs electrically- and acetylcholine-induced fibrillations[AS0142].

Antifibrinolytic activity. The water and hot water extracts of the dried root, at a concentration of 5.0 mg/ml, were inactive vs standard fibrin plate method[AS0175].

Antihemorrhagic activity. Decoction of the dried root, taken orally by a 4-year-old girl with burns over 20% of her body surface, was active. The patient was given blood transfusion and the herb preparation via nasogastric tube. After 5 days of treatment, the gastric juice was normal on examination, and after another 4 days a negative hematest stool was obtained. The general condition of the patient was markedly improved, with no signs of repetition of bleeding. The patient was earlier treated for massive gastrointestinal hemorrhage. The herbal preparation taken consists of *Panax ginseng* and *Glycyrrhiza glabra* (6 grams each), *Atractylodes macrocephala*, *Angelica sinensis*,

Polygala tenuifolia, *Euphoria longana* and *Paeonia moutan* (10 grams each), *Ziziphus spinosus* and *Gardenia jasminoides* (12 grams each), *Astragalus* species and *Bletilla* species (15 grams each) and *Agrimonia* species (30 grams)[AS0161].

Antihepatotoxic activity. Decoction of the dried root, administered by gastric intubation to rats at variable dosage levels, was active vs CCl_4 induced hepatotoxicity. The decoction taken consisted of *Angelica sinensis*, *Actractylodes macrocephala*, *Paeonia albiflora*, *Salvia miltiorrhiza*, *Artemisia scoparia*, *Astragalus membranaceus*, *Gardenia jasminoides*, *Rehmannia glutinosa*, *Paeonia moutan* and *Poria cocos*[AS0167]. The decoction, administered intraperitoneally to rats at a dose of 10.0 ml/kg, was active[AS0178]. One hundred and five patients with cirrhosis of the liver were treated for 2 to 18 months with a preparation that contained *Angelica sinensis*, *Atractylodes macrocephala*, *Paeonia albiflora*, *Salvia miltiorrhiza*, *Artemsia scoparia*, *Astragalus membranaceus*, *Gardenia jasminoides*, *Rehmannia glutinosa*, *Paeonia moutan* and *Poria cocos*. The conditions and liver functions of the majority of the patients were improved or restored to normal. Liver and spleen that were enlarged were shrunk or softened. Sixty-seven of the patients recovered, 14 showed marked improvement, 17 showed some improvement and 7 did not respond to the treatment. The patients were followed up for 3 to 6 months and relapse was noted in 13.4% of the cases[AS0166]. Water extract of the dried root was active vs D-galactosamine induced liver damage[AS0142].

Antihyperglycemic activity. Hot water extract of the dried root, in the drinking water of mice at a dose of 50.0 ml/liter, was inactive vs streptozotocin-induced hyperglycemia. The extract was in a preparation that contained *Codonopsis pilosula*, *Rehmannia glutinosa*, *Eucommia ulmoides*, *Dipsacus asperoides*, *Astragalus membranaceus*, *Loranthus parasiticus*, *Cibotium barometz* and Yu-Ma-Gen[AS0132]. Decoction of the dried root, administered intragastrically to Goldblatt hypertensive dogs at a dose of 9.0 gm/kg, was active. The decoction was composed of equal amounts of *Curculigo orchioides*, *Epimedium* species, *Morinda officinalis*, *Phellodendron chinense*, *Anemarrhena asphodeloides* and *Angelica sinensis*. Nine gm/kg was given for 10 days, then 18 gm/kg for 10 days. The dogs were then observed for 10 more days[AS0106]. The essential oil, administered intravenously to dogs, was active[AS0142]. The water extract, administered intravenously to dogs at a dose of 2.0 gm/kg, was active[AS0113].

Antihypertensive activity. The powdered dried root, in combination with *Paeonia albiflora*, *Cnidium officinale*, *Polyporaceae* and *Atractylodes* and *Alisma* species, in the drinking water of rats at a dose of 800.0 mg/kg daily for 20 days, was active[AS0133].

Antihypothermic activity. Decoction of the root, taken orally by adults, produced a decline in peripheral core temperatures slower than controls at 23 degrees Celsius[AS0165].

Antileukopenic activity. Hot water extract of the dried root, administered intragastrically to mice, was active vs cis-diamine dichloroplatinum (II) induced toxicity, ED_{50} 59.4 mg/kg[AS0121].

Antimutagenic activity. Hot water extract of the dried root, on agar plate at a concentration of 40.0 mg/plate, was inactive on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100 and TA98 vs aflatoxin B1 induced mutagenesis. Metabolic activation had no effect on the results[AS0146].

Antinephritic effect. Decoction of the dried root, administered intragastrically to rats treated with puromycin to induce nephrosis, at a dose of 3.0 ml/animal, was active[AS0119]. A preparation of the composite extract of *Angelica sinensis*, *Panax ginseng*, *Astragalus* species, *Atractylodes japonica*, *Bupleurum falcatum*, *Zizyphus* species, *Citrus* species, *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, *Cimicifuga simplex* and *Zingi-*

ber officinale was taken orally by 53 patients with nephroptosis, at a dose of 7.5 gm/day. The patients showed improvement in lower back pain and subabdominal discomfort[AS0118]. Hot water extract of the dried root, administered intragastrically to mice, was active vs cis-diamine dichloroplatinum (II)-induced toxicity[AS0121].

Antipruritic activity. Decoction of the dried root, in a Chinese herbal medicine that contains *Gentiana macrophylla* root, *Lycium chinense* plant, *Bupleurum falcatum* root, *Anemarrhena asphodeloides* root, *Rehmannia glutinosa* root, *Paeonia albiflora* root, *Prunus mume* fruit, *Glycyrrhiza glabra* root, *Scutellaria baicalensis* root, *Paeonia moutan* root and *Lithospermum* species root, was active. The preparation was administered daily for 4 weeks to a patient with a diagnosis of subsepsis allergica. The clinical features of the patient were fever of long standing, arthralgia, leukocytosis and rash[AS0139].

Antipsoriatic activity. Decoction of the dried root, taken orally by 70 patients with psoriasis at a dose of 20.0 ml/person, was active. The dose contains *Ephedra sinica*, *Aconitum carmichaellii*, *Ligusticum wallichii*, *Atractylodes lancea*, *Angelica sinensis*, *Coix lacryma-jobi*, *Zaocys dhumnades*, and snake slough. The dose was taken twice daily for 3 to 8 weeks and for a further period of 3 weeks if no response to the initial treatment was indicated. There were 31 patients cured (44.29%) and 32 improved (45.71%). There were side effects such as nausea, anorexia, gastralgia and a mild decrease in leukocytes[AS0144].

Antipyretic activity. Decoction of the dried root, in a Chinese herbal medicine that contains *Gentiana macrophylla* root, *Lycium chinense* plant, *Bupleurum falcatum* root, *Anemarrhena asphodeloides* root, *Rehmannia glutinosa* root, *Paeonia albiflora* root, *Prunus mume* fruit, *Glycyrrhiza glabra* root, *Scutellaria baicalensis* root, *Paeonia moutan* root and *Lithospermum* species root, was active. The preparation was administered daily for 4 weeks to a patient with a diagnosis of subsepsis allergica. The clinical feaures of the patient were fever of long standing, arthralgia, leukocytosis and rash[AS0139].

Antithrombotic effect. Decoction of the dried root, administered intragastrically to rat, was active. Intravenous administration to adults produced a decline in blood viscosity and plasma fibrinogen level[AS0142].

Antithyrotropic activity. The dried entire plant, administered by gastric intubation to rats, was active. A mixture of *Salvia miltiorrhiza*, *Angelica sinensis*, *Ecklonea* species, *Prunella vulgaris* and sea shells was used[AS0164].

Antitumor activity. Hot water extract of the dried root, administered intraperitoneally to mice, was active on CA-Ehrlich-ascites. The dose was composed of a mixture of *Angelica sinensis*, *Bufo bufo*, *Solanum nigrum*, *Solanum lyratum*, *Duchesnea indica*, *Curcuma longa* and *Salvia miltiorrhiza*[AS0157]. The hot water extract, administered intravaginally to patients with uterine mycoma, was active. In 52.9% of the patients, the symptoms disappeared, and in 27.2% the tumors were reduced in size. The extract was used in combination with *Curcuma zedoaria*, *Prunus persica*, *Dipsacus asper*, *Cyperus rotundus*, *Prunella vulgaris*, *Achyranthes bidentata*, *Vaccaria segetalis*, *Sparganium stoloniferum*, *Laminaria japonica* and *Coix lacrym-jobi*[AS0181]. The polysaccharide fraction of the rhizome, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 0.4 mg/animal, was active on CA-Ehrlich-ascites[AS0120].

Antiviral activity. Decoction of the dried root, taken by a patient with atypical chronic infectious hepatitis, was active. The treatment was taken in combination with *Salvia miltiorrhiza*, *Isatis tinctoria*, *Taraxacum mongolicum*, *Paeonia lactiflora*, *Atractyloides macrocephala*, *Rehmannia glutinosa*, *Poria cocos*, *Cyperus rotundus*, *Citrus reticulata*, *Prunus mume* var. Viridicalyx and *Justicia procumbens*[AS0131].

Antiyeast activity. Hot water extract of the dried entire plant was taken orally for the treatment of systemic fungal infections. The extract was active on *Candida albicans*[AS0136].

Aphrodisiac activity. The dried root, taken orally by 737 impotent men, was active. The treatment involved taking 1.0 gram of the preparation every morning and night with wine on an empty stomach for 15 days. Within one year 655 of the men recovered with erection and successful intercourse. Seventy-seven of them improved somewhat and 5 failed to respond to the treatment. A few of the subjects had side effects such as puffiness in the face and lower part of the torso and itching in the palms of the hands and feet. The symptoms were not serious and gradually disappeared[AS0152].

Blood flow increase. The powdered dried root, in the drinking water of rats at a dose of 800.0 mg/kg daily for 20 days, in combination with *Paeonia albiflora*, *Cnidium officinale*, *Polyporaceae* and *Atractylodes* and *Alisma* species, increased placental blood flow[AS0133].

Blood system effects. Decoction of the root, when taken orally by adults, lowered the viscosity of whole blood[AS0165].

Cardiovascular effects. The dried plant, in combination with *Panax ginseng*, *Liriope spicata*, *Astragalus membranaceus* and *Salvia miltiorrhiza*, lowered the incidence of hypotension and congestive heart failure in myocardial infarction patients[AS0170].

Cerebral blood flow effect. Water extract of the dried root, administered intravenously to dogs at a dose of 2.0 mg/kg, increased the blood flow[AS0113].

Chromosome aberration inhibition. Water extract of the dried root was active vs cobalt irradiation-induced aberration in the rabbit[AS0142]. The intraperitoneal administration was inactive vs cyclophosphamide-induced damage in mice[AS0146].

Clastogenic activity. Hot water extract of the dried root, administered intraperitoneally to mice, was inactive vs cyclophosphamide-induced damage[AS0146].

Coronary blood flow effect. Water extract of the dried root, administered intragastrically and intravenously to dogs at a dose of 2.0 gm/kg, increased blood flow[AS0142].

Diuretic activity. Hot water extract of the root, administered intravenously and orally to dogs at a dose of 10.0 gm/kg, was active[AS0100].

Estrogenic effect. Hot water extract of the dried root, taken orally by female adults, was active in treating functional uterine hemorrhage[AS0158].

Fertility promotion effect. Decoction of the dried root was administered to 34 female patients at a dose of 2.0 ml/person. The patients suffered from tubal occlusion, and were treated with the compound "Danggui" by irrigation with uterographic catheter. Two ml of the decoction was diluted with normal saline to 12 ml as a dosage unit. Irrigation was performed 1 to 3 times at each menstrual period during the period from 3 days after cessation of menstruation to rise of the body temperature (follicular phase). The sessions of irrigation were given 1 to 2 days apart and withheld if vaginal bleeding occurred. The irrigation started with a small dosage and gradually increased to 5–8 dosage units per session, in general. The patients were treated for 2 to 15 sessions with 8 to 106 dosage units in total. Treatment for the 3 periods constituted 1 therapeutic course, and 1 to 3 courses were given if tubal patency was not regained after 1 course. Seventy-nine percent of the patients regained tubal patency and 66 percent of them became pregnant. The remaining patients regained tubal patency but the lumen was too narrow for good passage of iodine contrast medium[AS0177].

Glutamate pyruvate transaminase inhibition. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried root, in cell culture at a concentration of 1.0 mg/ml, was inactive vs CCl_4-induced

hepatotoxicity and PGE 1-induced pedal edema on rat liver cells[AS0173].

Hair stimulant effect. Decoction of the dried root, in combination with *Polygonum multiflorum*, *Allium sativum*, *Zingiber officinale*, *Panax ginseng*, *Carthamus tinctorius*, *Platycodon grandiflorum*, *Biota orientalis*, *Ligusticum wallichii*, *Salvia miltiorrhiza* and *Tetrapanax papyrifera*, was effective in promoting hair growth when applied topically. The biological activity has been patented[AS0115].

Hematopoietic activity. The polysaccharide fraction of the dried root promoted the formation of hemopoietic colonies on the surface of spleen of irradiated mice. The treatment also increased the rate of production of CFU-E, CFU-D and CFU-S in rats[AS0142]. The powdered dried entire plant, in a preparation containing *Rehmannia glutinosa*, *Astragalus membranaceus* and *Cyperus rotundus*, taken orally by 12 patients with aplastic anemia at a dose of 9 gm, 2–3 times daily for 3 months, was active. The patients also received another preparation containing *Panax ginseng*, *Cervus elaphus*, *Chinemys reevesii*, *Cervus* species and *Schisandra chinensis* concomitantly over the 3-month period[AS0169].

Hypotensive activity. Decoction of the dried root, administered intraduodenally to cats at a dose of 6.0 gm/kg, was active. The treatment contained equal parts of *Angelica sinensis*, *Curculigo orchioides*, *Epimedium* species, *Morinda officinalis*, *Phellodendron chinense* and *Anemarrhena asphodeloides*. Intraperitoneal administration to cats at a dose of 12.0 gm/kg, and to dogs at a dose of 6.0 gm/kg, were active[AS0106]. Water extract of the dried root, administered intravenously to dogs at a dose of 2.0 gm/kg, was active[AS0142]. Water extract of the root, administered intravenously to dogs, was active[AS0104].

Immunostimulant activity. Polysaccharide fraction of the rhizome, in cell culture at a concentration of 10.0 mcg/ml, was active on the spleen[AS0120]. Water extract of the root increased phagocytic clearance, serum antibodies and lymphocyte proliferation in the mouse[AS0142].

Immunosuppressant activity. Decoction of the dried root, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 200.0 mg/kg for 8 days, was active. The treatment inhibited local graft vs host response to cells. A combination of extracts of *Angelica sinensis* and *Gardenia jasminoides* was used[AS0143]. Hot water extract of the dried root, in the drinking water of mice at a dose of 50.0 ml/liter, was inactive. The dose also contained *Codonopsis pilosula*, *Rehmannia glutinosa*, *Eucommia ulmoides*, *Dipsacus asperoides*, *Astragalus membranaceus*, *Loranthus parasiticus*, *Cibotium barometz*, and "Yu-Ma-Gen". The preparation did not prevent long-term rejection[AS0132]. The dried-root heartwood, in a prescription containing *Rehmannia glutinosa*, *Paeonia lactiflora*, *Cnidium officinale*, *Scutellaria baicalensis*, *Phellodendron chinese*, *Coptis chinensis*, and *Gardenia jasminoides*, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 10.0 mg/kg for 4 days postimmunization, was active vs sheep red blood cell-induced footpad reaction; dosing for 7 days postimmunization was active vs tuberculin-induced footpad reactions; dosing for 8 days was active vs host reaction and 5 days of dosing postimmunization was active vs picryl chloride-induced contact dermatitis and humoral antibody formation[AS0174].

Mutagenic activity. Water extract of the plant, on agar plate at a concentration of 40.0 mg/plate, was inactive on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100 and TA98. The extract, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose 10 to 40 times the dose used in medication, was inactive[AS0122].

Oxygen radical inhibition. Decoction of the dried root, at a concentration of 500.0 mcg/ml, was active. The treatment also contained "Juzentaihoto" which is composed of *Astragalus mongoholicus*, *Cinnamomum cassia*,

Rehmannia glutinosa, Paeonia albiflora, Cnidium monnieri, Atractylodes lancea, Panax ginseng, Poria cocos and *Glycyrrhiza glabra*. A concentration of 61.0 mcg/ml was inactive on the guinea pig macrophages vs inhibition of FMLP-induced superoxide anion[AS0140].

Phagocytosis stimulation. Water extract of the dried rhizome, administered intravenously to male mice at a dose of 16.0 gm/kg, was active vs clearance function of mononuclear phagocyte system as determined by the congo red clearance test. A dose of 20.0 gm/kg, administered subcutaneously, was active vs phagocytosis by peritoneal macrophages[AS0150].

Plasmin inhibition. Ethanol (95%), hot water and water extracts of the dried root, at a concentration of 60.0 mcg/ml, were inactive vs chromogenic substrate method[AS0175].

Platelet aggregation inhibition. The dried root, in cell culture, and the water and hot water extracts, administered intravenously to rats, were active vs ADP- and collagen-induced aggregation[AS0142].

Progestagenic effect. Hot water extract of the dried root, taken orally by 60 women with functional uterine hemorrhage, was active. The treatment also contained *Agrimonia eupatoria, Leonurus heterophyllus, Rehmannia glutinosa, Paeonia lactiflora, Rubia cordifolia, Panax ginseng, Codonopsis pilosula, Gardenia jasminoides, Scutellaria baicalensis, Ligusticum chuanxiong* and *Astragalus membranaceus*[AS0158].

Radioprotective effect. Water extract of the dried root, administered intravenously to mice at necrotic doses daily for 30 days post-irradiance, restored 80% of pregnancy rate vs none in controls. The polysaccharide fraction increased survival by 30 days in irradiated mice[AS0142].

Renal function improvement. Water extract of the dried root was active vs aminonucleoside-induced renal damage[AS0142].

Respiratory depressant. Decoction of the dried root, administered intraperitoneally to cats at a dose of 12.0 gm/kg, was inactive[AS0106].

Sebaceous secretion inhibition. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried root, applied topically to hamsters at a dose of 20.0 microliters/animal, was inactive[AS0134].

Serotonin antagonist activity. Hot water extract of the dried root, at a concentration of 500.0 mg/ml, inhibited the aggregation and release of 5-HT labeled platelets induced by thrombin[AS0149].

Smooth muscle stimulant activity. Hot water extract of the root, administered intravenously to dogs at a dose of 10.0 gm/kg, was active on the urinary bladder and intestine[AS0100].

Sperm motility increased. Water extract of the dried root, at a concentration of 100.0 mg/ml, was inactive on human sperm[AS0116].

Toxic effect. Water extract of the dried root, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 5.0% for 15 weeks, produced no side effects. Intravenous administration to 40 patients, at a dose of 240.0 ml/person for 30 days, produced no side effects[AS0142].

Toxicity assessment. Water extract of the dried root, when administered intravenously to mice, produced LD_{50} 100.0 gm/kg[AS0142].

Tyrosinase inhibition. Methanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried root was active, ID_{50} 28.0 mg/ml[AS0151].

Uterine stimulant effect. Ethanol (95%) and water extracts of the dried root, administered intravenously to cats, dogs and rabbits, were active[AS0172]. Water extract of the root was active on the human uterus and produced strong activity on the rabbit uterus. The extract, administered intraperitoneally to rats[AS0105] and intravenously to dogs, was active[AS0104]. Hot water extract of the root was active on the non-pregnant rabbit uterus. The hot water extract, administered intravenously to dogs at a dose of 10.0 gm/kg, was active[AS0100].

Vasodilator activity. Decoction of the dried root, in combination with equal amounts

of *Curculigo orchioides*, *Epimedium* species, *Morinda officinalis*, *Phellodendron chinense* and *Anemarrhena asphodeloides*, administered intraduodenally to dogs at a dose of 12.0 gm/kg, was active. A dose of 6.0 gm/kg, administered intraperitoneally to dogs, dilated peripheral blood vessels[AS0106]. The water extract decreased vascular resistance and increased blood flow[AS0142].

REFERENCES

AS0100 Schmidt, C. F., B. E. Read and K. K. Chen. Chinese drugs. I. Tang-kwei. **Chin Med J** 1924; 38: 362–.

AS0101 Anon. The Atlas of Commonly Used Chinese Traditional Drugs, Revolutionary Committee of the Inst Materia Medica, Chinese Acad Sci, Peking, 1970.

AS0102 Matsui, A. D. S., J. Rogers, Y. K. Woo and W. C. Cutting. Effects of some natural products on fertility in mice. **Med Pharmacol Exp** 1967; 16: 414–.

AS0103 Ibragimova, F. I. and V. S. Ibragimova. Principal Remedies of Chinese Medicine. Foreign Technology Div, Air Force Systems Command, Wright-Patterson Air Force Base, Ohio, 1964.

AS0104 Read, B. E. Some of the old Chinese drugs used in obstetrical practice. **J Obstet Gynecol Brit Emp** 1927; 34: 498–508.

AS0105 Li, C. P. Chinese Herbal Medicine. U. S. Dept. Health, Education and Welfare, Publ. No. (NIH) 75–732, Washington, D. C., 1974.

AS0106 Ch'en, W. C., C. H. Sun, H. Y. Li and K. S. Ting. Studies on antihypertensive drugs. Hypotensive effect and toxicity of er hsien t'ang. **Chin Med J** 1962; 81(5): 295–302.

AS0107 Chen, Y., H. Zhang, N. Chen, T. Zhao and M. Wang. Analysis of the ingredients of *Angelica sinensis*-Determination of the structure of angelicide. **K'o Heush T'ung Pao (Foreign Lang Ed)** 1984;29(4): 560–562.

AS0108 Hon, P. M., C. M. Lee, T. F. Choang, K. Y. Chui and H. N. C. Wong. A ligustilide dimer from *Angelica sinensis*. **Phytochemistry** 1990; 29(4): 1189–1191.

AS0109 Kane, J. A., S. P. Kane and S. Jain. Hepatitis induced by traditional Chinese herbs; possible toxic components. **Gut** 1995; 36(1): 146–147.

AS0110 Wang, Y. P. and B. Zhu. The effect of angelica polysaccharide on proliferation and differentiation of hematopoietic precursor cells. **Zhonghua Yixue Zazhi** 1996; 76(5): 363–366.

AS0111 Kong, Y. C., S. Y. Hu, F. K. Lau, C. T. Che, H. W. Yeung, S. Cheung and J. C. C. Hwang. Potential anti-fertility plants from Chinese medicine. **Amer J Chinese Med** 1976;4: 105–128.

AS0112 Lin, M., G. Zhu, Q. M. Sun and Q. C. Fang. Chemical studies of *Angelica sinensis*. **Yao Hsueh Hsueh Pao** 1979; 14(9): 529–534.

AS0113 Chou, Y. P., L. Y. Huang, Y. L. Cheng, L. L. Fap, L. Y. Chang and K. Y. Tseng. The effect of *Angelica sinensis* on hemodynamics and myocardiac oxygen consumption in dogs. **Yao Hsueh Hsueh Pao** 1979; 14: 156–160.

AS0114 Fang, H. J., R. M. Lu, G. S. Lin and T. C. Liu. Studies on the components of essential oils. **Yao Hsueh Hsueh Pao** 1979; 14(10): 617–623.

AS0115 Huang, M. F., W. J. Hang and Q. Zhong. Hair growth stimulating preparations containing medicinal plant extracts. **Patent-Faming Zhuanli Shenqing Gongkai Shuomingshu-1,043,624** 1990; 6 pp.

AS0116 Hong, C. Y., J. Ku and P. Wu. *Astragalus membranaceus* stimulates sperm motility in vitro. **Amer J Chinese Med** 1992; 20 (3/4): 289–294.

AS0117 Lay, H. L., W. Y. Lin, Y. Motota, F. Tamai and T. Tanabe. Studies on the production and the improvement in quality of *Angelica acutiloba* Kitagawa. II. Seasonal variation on plant growth, yield, extract ligustilide contents in different species of crude drug "tou-ki". **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1992; 46(4): 365–371.

AS0118 Horii, A. and M. Maekewa. Clinical evaluation of ginseng and astragalus combination used to treat nephroptosis. **Int J Orient Med** 1993; 18(3): 140–147.

AS0119 Wang, H. Y., J. Z. Li, S. L. Zhu, H. Yu, S. F. Mao and M. H. Zhang. Effects of *Tripterygium wildordii, Astragalus membranaceus* and *Angelica sinensis* on glomerular permeability in rats with puromycin nephrosis. **Chunghua I Hsueh Tsa chih (Beijing)** 1988; 68(9): 513–515.

AS0120 Choy, Y. M., K. N. Leung, C. S. Cho, C. K. Wong and P. K. T. Pang. Immunopharmacological studies of low molecular weight polysaccharide from *Angelica sinensis*. **Amer J Chinese Med** 1994; 22(2): 137–145.

AS0121 Sugiyama, K., H. Ueda, Y. Suhara, Y. Kajima, Y. Ichio and M. Yokota. Protective effect of sodium l-malate, an active constituent isolated from *Angelica radix*, on cis-diamminedichloroplatinum (II)-induced toxic side effect. **Chem Pharm Bull** 1994; 42(12): 2565–2568.

AS0122 Yin, X. J., D. X. Liu, H. Wang and Y. Zhou. A study on the mutagenicity of 102 raw pharmaceuticals used in Chinese traditional medicine. **Mutat Res** 1991; 260 (1): 73–82.

AS0123 Duke, J. A. and E. S. Ayensu. Medicinal Plants of China. Reference Publications, Inc. Algonac, Michigan 1985; 1(4): 352–361.

AS0124 Park, C. H., S. H. Kim, W. Choi, Y. J. Lee, J. S. Kim, S. S. Kang and Y. H. Suh. Novel anticholinesterase and antiamnesic activities of dehydroevodiamine, a constituent of *Evodia rutaecarpa*. **Planta Med** 1996; 62(5): 405–409.

AS0125 Tanaka, S., C. Hoshino, Y. Ikeshiro, M. Tabata and M. Konoshima. Studies on anti-nociceptive activities of aqueous extracts from different varieties of toki. **Yakugaku Zasshi** 1977; 97: 14–.

AS0126 Lucas, R. Secrets of the Chinese Herbalists. Parker Publ. Co. New York, 1977.

AS0127 Lu, R. M., L. I. Ho and S. Y. Lo. Determination of ferulic acid in danggui (*Angelica sinensis*). **Chung Ts'ao Yao** 1980; 11(9): 395–398.

AS0128 Sheu, S. J., Y. S. Ho, Y. P. Chen and H. Y. Hsu. Analysis and processing of Chinese herbal drugs: VI. The study of *Angelica radix*. **Planta Med** 1987; 53(4): 377–378.

AS0129 Gu, Y. X., Y. F. Cui, Z. P. Wang and X. T. Liu. Effect of plant polysaccharides on T and B lymphocytes in normal and tumor transplanted mice. **J Trad Chin Med** 1988; 8(3): 198–202.

AS0130 Ma, L. F., X. M. Mao, X. W. Li and H. S. Zhao. The effect of *Angelica sinensis* polysaccharides on mouse bone marrow hematopoieses. **Zhongua Xinxueguanbing Zazhi** 1988; 9(3): 148–149.

AS0131 Yu, L. A. and Q. L. Xu. Treatment of infectious hepatitis with an herbal decoction. **Phytother Res** 1989; 3(3): 13–14.

AS0132 Tuch, B. E., K. A. Lenord and J. F. Thompson. Evidence that Chinese herbal medicine is of no advantage in murine fetal pancreatic transplants. **Transplantation** 1989; 4792: 407–408.

AS0133 Watanabe, K. I., K. Suzuki, F. Masani, Y. Horokawa, A. Shibata and S. Maruyama. Effect of toki-

shakuyaku-san on the fetal development of spontaneously hypertensive rats. **Acta Med Biol** 1989; 37(2): 91–95.

AS0134 Fukushima, M., H. Kuroda and Y. Inaoka. A study of crude drugs for the development of an effective component in cosmetics (II) Effect of crude drug extractives on the size of auricular sebaceous glands in hamsters. **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1989; 43(4): 305–309.

AS0135 Zhang, H., Z. X. Li and Y. Z. Chen. Studies of the active principles of *Angelica sinensis* (Oliv.). Diels-isolation, characterization and biological effect of its polysaccharides. **Lan-chou Ta Hsueh Hsueh Pao, Tsu Jan K'o Hsueh Pan** 1989; 25(4): 78–81.

AS0136 Van Benschoten, M. M. Management of systemic fungal infections with Chinese herbal medicine. **Int J Orient Med** 1990; 15(3): 141–145.

AS0137 Han, G. Q., J. X. Pan, C. L. Li and F. Tu. The screening of Chinese traditional drugs by biological assay and the isolation of some active components. **Int J Chinese Med** 1991; 16(1): 1–17.

AS0138 Chen, S. M., Y. M. Lu, X. M. Yan, G. H. Hu, H. M. Zhu and H. Xie. Production of superoxide radical and its interaction with natural medicine. **Fu-tan Hsueh Pao, Tsu Jan K'o Hsueh** 1991; 30(1): 31–36.

AS0139 Yu, L. A. Letter to the editor. **Phytother Res** 1987; 1(4): 11–.

AS0140 Imamichi, T., K. Hayashi, T. Nakamura, K. Kaneko and J. Koyama. A Chinese traditional medicine, juzentaihoto, inhibits the O2-generation by macrophages. **J Pharmacobio Dyn** 1989; 12(11): 693–699.

AS0141 Rao, G. X., X. J. Yu and H. D. Sun. Chemical constituents of "lang-du dang-gui" (*Angelica* sp.). **Yun-nan Chih Wu Yen Chiu** 1991; 13(1): 85–88.

AS0142 Me, Q. B., J. Y. Tao and B. Cui. Advances in the pharmacological studies of *Radix angelica sinensis* (Oliv) diels (Chinese danggui). **Chin Med J** 1991; 104(9): 776–781.

AS0143 Mase, A., H. Ono, H. Nagai and T. Eda. Effect of tang-kuei and gardenia combination on immunological reaction. **International J Oriental Medicine** 1992; 17(1): 23–26.

AS0144 Zhang, Y. S., M. X. Zhou, Z. D. Yao and N. H. Peng. Treatment of 70 cases of psoriasis with qufeng xuanwei mixture. **Xinjiang J Trad Chin Med** 1987; 1987 (2): 26–28.

AS0145 Yan, T. Y., A. C. Hou, G. Y. Zhou, M. M. Gong, Z. M. Li, X. N. Wu and B. T. Sun. Pharmacological effects of Angelica injection and its treatment of infantile viral pneumonia. **Chin J Integ Trad West Med** 1987; 7(3): 161–162.

AS0146 Liu, D. X., X. J. Yin, H. C. Wang, Y. Zhou and Y. H. Zhang. Antimutagenicity screening of water extracts from 102 kinds of Chinese medicinal herbs. **Chung-kuo Chung Yao Tsa Chi Li** 1990; 15(10): 617–622.

AS0147 Gun, R., J. C. Lu and Y. M. Xu. Phospholipid components of danggui. **Zhongguo Zhongyao Zazhi** 1991; 16(12): 741–742.

AS0148 Ma, W. C. Comparison of the constituents between gansu and cultivated dangguei (*Angelica sinensis*). **Chung Ts'ao Yao** 1980; 11: 443–.

AS0149 Yin, Z. Z., L. Y. Zhang and L. N. Xu. The effect of dang-gui (*Angelica sinensis*) and its ingredient ferulic acid on rat platelet aggregation and release of 5-HT. **Yao Hsueh Hsueh Pao** 1980; 15: 321–326.

AS0150 Xu, L. N., O. Y. Rong, Z. Z. Yin, L. Y. Zhang and L. X. Ji. The

effect of dang-gui (*Angelica sinensis*) and its constituent ferulic acid on phagocytosis in mice. **Yao Hsueh Hsueh Pao** 1981; 16: 41–414.

AS0151 Masamoto, Y., S. Iida and M. Kuto. Inhibitory effect of Chinese crude drugs on tyrosinase. **Planta Med** 1980; 40: 361–365.

AS0152 Chen, Y. M. Observation of 737 cases of impotence treated by "kang-wei-ling" (potency arousing). **Chung I Tsa Chih** 1981; 22(4): 36–37.

AS0153 Zhu, F. Q., W. J. Zhang and J. X. Xu. Experience of treating 42 cases of ectopic pregnancy by the method of combining TCM and Western medicine. **Zhejiang-Zhongyi Zazhi** 1982; 17: 102–.

AS0154 Dai, S. J. And Y. H. Chen. Healing of ten-year amenorrhea with traditional herbal drugs. **Shanghai chung I Tsa Chih** 1982; 1982(5): 17–.

AS0155 Wong, H. B. Effects of herbs and drugs during pregnancy and lactation. **J Singapore Pediatric Soc** 1979; 21(3/4): 169–178.

AS0156 Pong, J. J., W. F. Wang, T. F. Lee and W. Liu. Effect of 28 herbal drugs on the uptake of 86-RU by mouse heart muscle. **Chung Ts'ao Yao** 1981; 12(1): 33–34.

AS0157 Wang, K. R., Y. L. Zhao, D. S. Wang and M. L. Zhao. Effects of traditional Chinese herbs, toad tincture and adenosine 3', 5' camp on Ehrlich ascites tumor cells in mice. **Chin Med J** 1982; 95(7): 527–532.

AS0158 Wang, X. H. A report on 60 cases of functional uterine hemorrhage treated with "xian he gu gong tang" (decoction of agrimony and others). **Zhejiang-Zhongyi Zazhi** 1982; 17: 272–.

AS0159 Chen, Y. Z., Z. X. Duan, H. D. Zhang, J. Y. Tao, Y. P. Ruan, Q. B. Mei, S. Liu, Q. D. Tian, F. X. Xie and Y. F. Yu. Chemical composition and pharmacological effects of *Angelica sinensis* (Oliv) Diels. **Lan-chou Ta Hsueh Hsueh Pao, Tsu Jan K'o Hsueh Pan** 1984; 20(1): 158–160.

AS0160 Chen, Y. Z., H. D. Zhang and W. T. Cai. Study on the analysis of chemical constituents of *Angelica sinensis*. III. Determination of amino acids in min-gui. **Lanchou Ta Hsueh Hsueh Pao, Tsu Jan K'o Hsueh Pan** 1983; 19: 194–195.

AS0161 Ma, E., C. Luo, C. Huang and F. Liu. The treatment of severe hemorrhage of the gastrointestinal tract in burn children by combined traditional Chinese and Western medicine. **Chung I Tsa Chih (Engl Ed)** 1983; 3(1): 59–61.

AS0162 Chen, K. Certain progress in the treatment of coronary heart disease with traditional medicinal plants in China. **Amer J Chinese Med** 1981; 9: 193–196.

AS0163 Cha, L., C. C. Chien and F. H. Lu. Antiarrhythmic effect of *Angelica sinensis* root, tetrandrine and *Sophora flavescens* root. **Yao Hsueh T'ung Pao** 1981; 16(4): 53–54.

AS0164 Chen, B. X., R. G. Jiang and J. K. Hu. Traditional Chinese medicine action on experimental rat goiter and normal rat thyroids. **Chin Med J** 1983; 96(3): 235–239.

AS0165 Terasawa, K., A. Imadays, H. Tosa, T. Mitsuma, K. Toriizura, K. Takeda, M. Mikage, M. Hattori and T. Namba. Chemical and clinical evaluation of crude drugs derived from *Angelica acutilobae* and *A. Sinensis*. **Fitoterapia** 1985; 56(4): 201–208.

AS0166 Han, J. and F. Li. Clinical observations on the efficacy of qiang gan ruan jian tang in the treatment of 105 cases of uncompensated cirrhosis of the liver. **Natl Med J China** 1979; 59: 584–588.

AS0167 Han, J. H. and F. G. Li. A study on experimental hepatic cirrhosis treated with qiang gan ruan jian tang (a Chinese herbal decoction). **Natl Med J China** 1979; 59: 577–583.

AS0168 Ma, X. Effect of *Salvia miltiorrhiza* on experimental hepatic regeneration. **Chin J Integ Trad West Med** 1983;3(3): 182–185.

AS0169 Liu, X. L. Twelve cases of aplastic anemia treated mainly by ready made Chinese drugs. **Chung I Tsa Chih** 1984; 25 (10): 759–760.

AS0170 Kou, W., Z. Chen and S. Tao. Clinical effect of "yi gi huo xue" medicinal herbs in acute myocardial infarction: A randomized controlled study. **Chin J Integ Trad West Med** 1983; 3(3): 146–148.

AS0171 Siang, S. T. Use of combined traditional Chinese and Western medicine in the management of burns. **Panminerva Med** 1983; 25(3): 197–202.

AS0172 Zhu, D. P. Q. Dong quai. **Amer J Chinese Med** 1987; 15(3/4): 117–125.

AS0173 Yanfg, L. L., K. Y. Yen, Y. Kiso and H. Kikino. Antihepatotoxic actions of Formosan plant drugs. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1987; 19(1): 103–110.

AS0174 Koda, A., Y. Ono, T. Nishiyori, H. Nagai, N. Matsuura, A. Mase and T. Matsuyama. Immunopharmacological studies of wen-qing-yin, a Chinese blended medicine: Effects on type IV allergic reactions and humoral antibody production. **Int J Immunopharmacol** 1987; 9(3): 289–295.

AS0175 Kawashiri, N., K. Torizuka, I. Adachi, M. Ueno, K. Terasawa and I. Horikoshi. Effects of traditional crude drugs on fibrinolysis by plasmin: Antiplasmin principles in eupolyphaga. **Chem Pharm Bull** 1986; 34(6): 2512–2517.

AS0176 He, Z. P. Clinical studies on deficient type amenorrhea treated by regulating menstruation decoction of *Radix angelica sinensis* and *Radix astragaliseu* Hedysari (dang gui-huang qi). **Chung I Tsa Chih** 1984; 25(12): 915–917.

AS0177 Fu, Y. F., Y. Xia, Y. P. Shi and N. Q. Sun. Treatment of 34 cases of infertility due to tubal occlusion with compound danggui injection by irrigation. **Jiangsu J Trad Chin Med** 1988; 9(1): 15–16.

AS0178 Xiong, X., Y. Zhang, Q. Y. Zai, H. S. Luo, S. B. Li and J. Y. Guo. The protective effect of *Radix angelicae sinensis* against acute liver damage by d-galactosamine in rats: A histochemical study. **Wu-han I Hsueh Yuan Hsueh Pao** 1982; 11(4): 68–72.

AS0179 Li, F. K. Problems concerning artificial abortion through oral administration of traditional drugs. **Ha-Erh-Pin Chung-I** 1965; 1965 (1): 11–14.

AS0180 Lin, C. S. Enriched "four-ingredient brew" to treat in situ dead fetus. **Fu-Chien Chung-I-Yoo** 1964; 1964(1): 44–45.

AS0181 Wu, D. Y. Treatment of 136 cases of uterine mycoma with 'Kung Ching Tang'. **Chung I Tsa Chih** 1981; 22(1): 34–35.

AS0182 Chen, H. P., S. X. Liu, G. M. Li and Q. H. Li. Determination of ferulic acid in the Chinese angelica (*Angelica sinensis*) and its preparations by HPLC. **Chung Ts'ao Yao** 1989; 19(10): 447–448.

6 Azadirachta indica

A. Juss

Common Names

Azad dirakhat	India
Bewina mara	India
Bo-nim	India
Cape lilac	Indonesia
China tree	Indonesia
Chinaberry	Indonesia
Chinaberry	USA
Darbejiya	Nigeria
Dogo yaro	Nigeria
Dogonyaro	Nigeria
Gori	India
Gringging	Indonesia
Igi-oba	Nigeria
Imba	India
Indian lilac	India
Indian neem tree	Kenya
Intaran	Indonesia
Isa-bevu	India
Kiswahili	Tanzania
Kohomba	Sri Lanka
Lilas de perse	Rodrigues Islands
Limb	India
Limbado	India
Mahanim	India
Mahanimba	India
Mahnimu	India
Mala	Fiji
Margosa tree	India
Margosa tree	Nepal
Margosa	India
Mimba	India
Mindi	Indonesia
Miro Tahiti	Easter Island
Mwarobaini	Tanzania
Neeb	Tanzania
Neem	USA
Neem	Antigua
Neem	Fiji
Neem	Gambia
Neem	Guyana
Neem	India
Neem	Kenya
Neem	Nepal
Neem	Nigeria
Neem	Philippines
Neem	Sudan
Neem	Trinidad
Neem	West Indies
Nim tree	India
Nim	Fiji
Nim	India
Nim	Nepal
Nimba	India
Nimbatikta	India
Nivaquine	Senegal
Sadao India	Thailand
Sadao tree	Thailand
Sadao	Thailand
Sa-Dao	Thailand
Vembu	India
Vepa	India
Veppam	India
White cedar	Indonesia
Zanzalakhat	Saudi Arabia

From: Medicinal Plants of the World, vol. 2: *Chemical Constituents, Traditional and Modern Uses*
By: Ivan A. Ross Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ

BOTANICAL DESCRIPTION

Azadirachta indica is a tropical evergreen of the MELIACEAE family that grows up to 25 m high. It has rough dark brown bark with wide longitudinal fissures separated by flat ridges. The leaves are compound, imparipinnate, each comprising 5–15 leaflets that are arranged in alternate pairs with terminal leaflets. The compound leaves are themselves alternating with one another. The thin, lanceolate leaflets measure about 6 cm long and 2 cm broad. It bears many flowered panicles, mostly in the leaf-axils. The sepals are ovate and about 1 cm long with sweet scented white oblanceolate petals. It produces yellow drupes that are ellipsoid and glabrous, 12–20 cm long.

ORIGIN AND DISTRIBUTION

A native to east India and Burma, it grows in much of Southeast Asia and West Africa, and more recently the Caribbean and South and Central America.

TRADITIONAL MEDICINAL USES

India. Hot water extract of the bark is taken orally by the adult female as a tonic and emmenagogue[AI0390]. The hot water extract of the dried fixed oil is taken orally as an emmenagogue[AI0362]. Anthraquinone fraction of the dried flower, fruit and leaf is taken orally for leprosy[AI0286]. Hot water extract of the flower and leaf is taken orally as an antihysteric remedy, and is used externally to treat wounds[AI0390]. The dried flowers are taken orally for diabetes[AI0235]. Hot water extract of the dried fruit is used for piles and externally for skin diseases and ulcers[AI0321]. Hot water extract of the entire plant is taken orally as an anthelmintic, an insecticide and a purgative[AI0390]. Juices of the bark of *Andrographis paniculata*, *Azadirachta indica* and *Tinospora cordifolia* are taken orally as a treatment for filariasis[AI0235]. Hot water extract of the bark is taken with water, orally before breakfast, for leprosy. The extract is also taken for fever and diabetes, and as a tonic, refrigerant, anthelmintic and antiperiodic [AI0296,AI0317]. The fresh fruit is used externally for leprosy[AI0296]. Fruit, leaf and root, ground and mixed with dried ginger and "trifala", a preparation consisting of the powdered fruit of *Terminalia bellerica* (Gaertn.) Roxb., *T. Chebula* Retz, and *Emblica officinalis* Gaertn., is taken orally with lukewarm water to treat common fevers[AI0195]. Leaf juice is administered by intravenous infusion for chronic skin diseases[AI0251], and is taken orally as an anthelmintic[AI0389].

Indo-China. Hot water extract of the bark is taken orally for malaria, but it is inferior to quinine. Hot water extract of the leaf is also taken orally as a treatment for malaria[AI0109].

Nigeria. Decoction of the dried bark is taken orally as a treatment for fevers, and the infusion is taken orally for malaria[AI0182]. Hot water extract of the fresh leaf and bark is taken orally to treat jaundice, to cure malaria and as a cathartic[AI0260].

Senegal. Hot water extract of the dried bark is taken orally for gingivitis, and for the healing of wounds[AI0228].

Sri Lanka. Hot water extract of the entire plant is used externally for wounds and ulcers, skin diseases, leprosy and rheumatic disorders. The extract is taken orally for fevers, malaria, jaundice, and syphilis[AI0359].

Thailand. Extract of the dried flower is taken orally as a bitter tonic[AI0272]. Hot water extract of the dried fruit is taken orally as an anthelmintic, laxative, bitter tonic and for fever[AI0270,AI0272]. The dried unripe fruit is taken orally as a bitter tonic and for fever[AI0272] and the dried gum is used as a bitter tonic[AI0272].

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS

(ppm unless otherwise indicated)

Alanine: Fl[AI0216]
Phenylalanine: Sd[AI0207]
Androsta-1-14-dien-3-16-dione, 7-alpha-acetoxy-4-4-8-trimethyl-5-alpha-17-oxa: Fr Pe 1.7[AI0159]

Arginine: Fl[AI0216], Call Tiss[AI0207]
Asparagine: Fl[AI0216]
Asparatic acid: Fl[AI0216]
Astragalin: Fl [AI0399], Lf 19.2[AI0225]
Azadirachta arabinoglactan: Fr Pu[AI0164]
Azadirachta indica glycoprotein: Gum[AI0262]
Azadirachta indica meliacin 1: Sd[AI0282]
Azadirachta indica meliacin 2: Sd[AI0282]
Azadirachta indica meliacin 3: Sd[AI0282]
Azadirachta indica meliacin 4: Sd[AI0282]
Azadirachta indica polysaccharide N-9-G1: Bk[AI0124]
Azadirachta indica polysaccharide N-9-G1A: Bk[AI0305]
Azadirachta indica polysaccharide N-9-G1B: Bk[AI0305]
Azadirachta polymer NB-1: St Bk[AI0229]
Azadirachta polymer NB-II: St Bk[AI0229]
Azadirachtanin; Lf 18.7[AI0119]
Azadirachtin: Sd 56.0-243.2[AI0211,AI0212]
Azadirachtin A: Sd oil 40.0[AI0169]
Azadirachtin B: Sd oil 13.7[AI0169]
Azadirachtin C: Sd oil[AI0203]
Azadirachtin D: Sd oil 5.2[AI0169]
Azadirachtin H: Sd oil 2.5[AI0169]
Azadirachtin I: Sd oil 0.75[AI0169]
Azadirachtin,12-nor,11-alpha-hydroxy: Sd 0.5[AI0163]
Azadirachtin, 3-acetyl-11-methoxy-1-tigloyl: Bk 8.0[AI0133]
Azadirachtin, 22-23-dihydro, 23-beta-methoxy: Sd 47.2[AI0133]
Azadirachtin, 3-deacetyl, cinnamoyl: Lf 4.6[AI0133]
Azadirachtinol, deacetyl: Fr oil 16.7[AI0117]
Azadirachtol: Fr 25[AI0118]
Azadirachtol, 3-tigloyl: Sd 5.6[AI0133]
Azadiractin K: Sd 30[AI0162]
Azadiradione: Sd 0.47%[AI0259],Fr 0.70%[AI0200]
Azadiradione,1-2-dihydro, epoxy-1-alpha-methoxy: Sd 30[AI0259]
Azadiradione,1-beta-2-beta-diepoxy: Sd 30[AI0259]
Azadiradione, 17-beta-hydroxy: Fr 0.015%[AI0200], Sd 0.035%[AI0259]
Azadiradione, 17-epi: Fr 35[AI0200], Sd 50[AI0259]
Azadiradione, 17-hydroxy: Fr[AI0279], Sd[AI0175]
Azadiradione, 7-deacetyl-17-beta-hydroxy: Sd[AI0135]
Azadiradione,7-deacetyl-7-benzoyl-epoxy: Sd 120[AI0259]
Azadiradione, 7-deacetyl-7-benzoyl: Sd 70[AI0259]
Azadiradione, defurano: Fr Pe 4.2[AI0159]
Azadiradione, epoxy: Fr 0.13%[AI0249], Sd 0.72%[AI0259]
Azadirinin: Rt Bk 2.8[AI0156]
Azadirol: Fr 20[AI0250]
Azadirolide, Iso: Lf [AI0125]
Azadirone: Fr Pe[AI0166], Sd 0.05%[AI0259]
Azadirone, 6-hydroxy: Lf [AI0133]
Azadirone, A-homo,1-2-dihydro,11-acetyl-4-alpha-6-alpha-dihydroxy: Lf [AI0133]
Azadirone, A-homo, 4-alpha-6-alpha-dihydroxy: Lf 11.4[AI0304]
Methyl butyl disulfide: Sd[AI0221]
N-propyl butyl disulfide: Sd[AI0221]
Prop-1-enyl butyl disulfide: Sd[AI0221]
Gamma amino butyric acid: Fl[AI0216]
Catechin: St Bk[AI0246]
Epi-gallo catechin: St Bk[AI0246]
Epi-catechin (-): St Bk[AI0246]
Gallo catechin: St Bk[AI0246]
Chlorogenic acid: Sd, Lf [AI0320]
Cholesterol: Fr[AI0122]
Iso-coumarin, 6-8-dihydroxy-3-methyl-3-4-dihydro: Twig[AI0219]
Iso- coumarin, 7-8-dihydroxy-3-methyl-3-4-dihydro: Twig[AI0219]
Cycloartanol, 24-methylene: Heartwood 0.01%[AI0196]
Cycloeucalenol: Trunkwood[AI0388]
Cysteine: Fl[AI0216]
Daucosterol: Heartwood 40[AI0196]
Di-n-propyl disulfide: Sd[AI0209]
Disulfide, cis-1-propenyl-1-propyl: Sd[AI0248]
Dipropyl disulfide: Sd[AI0248]
Trans-1-propenyl-1-propyl disulfide: Sd[AI0248]
N-docosane: Fr[AI0155]
N-docosene: Fr[AI0155]
Ergosta-8-24(28)-dien-3-beta-ol, 5-alpha-4-14-alpha-dimethyl: Heartwood[AI0196]
Ergosta-8-24(28)-dien-3-beta-ol, 5-alpha, 4-alpha-methyl: Heartwood[AI0196]
Fatty acids: Sd[AI0387]
Flavanone, 8-prenyl-5-7-dihydroxy-3'-(3-hydroxy-3-3-dimethyl-butyl)-4'-methoxy: Lf [AI0161]
Iso-fraxidin: Twig[AI0219]
5-hydroxy-methyl furfural: Fr 0.69%[AI0210]
Gallic acid: Stembark[AI0246]

Gazadirone: Sd 0.4%[AI0259]
Gedunin: Bk[AI0227], Fr[AI0122], Fl[AI0216], Sd 0.067%[AI0259]
7-deacetoxy-7-alpha-hydroxy gedunin: Sd[AI0393]
7-deacetoxy-7-benzoyl gedunin: Sd 0.015%[AI0259]
Deacetyl gedunin: Sd[AI0175]
Glutamine: Fl[AI0216]
Glycine: Fl[AI0216]
Glycopeptide: Gum[AI0274]
Glycoprotein: Gum[AI0287]
Grevillic acid methyl ester: Stembark 2.8[AI0140]
Hyperoside: Fl[AI0399], Lf[AI0264]
N-icosane: Fr[AI0155]
Kaempferol: Fl[AI0385]
Kaempferol-3-0-rutinoside: Lf 42[AI0225]
Kulactone: Fr 1[AI0250]
Iso-limbolide: Twig[AI0131]
Limbonin: Sd[AI0157]
Limocin A: Fr 3.3[AI0249]
Limocin B: Fr 3.3[AI0249]
Limocinin: Fr 5[AI0249]
Limocinol: Fr 1.6[AI0249]
Limocinone: Fr 2[AI0249]
Linoleic acid: Sd 15%[AI0113]
Lophenol, 24-methylene: Heartwood 0.015%[AI0213]
Lysine: Fl[AI0216]
Mahmoodin: Sd 50[AI0155]
Margocetin: Twig[AI0219]
Margocillin: Rt Bk[AI0147]
Margocinin: Rt Bk[AI0147]
Margolonone: St Bk 25[AI0142]
Margolonone, iso: St Bk 7.5[AI0142]
Margosin: Rt Bk[AI0147]
Margosine: St Bk 7.0[AI0149]
Margosinolide: Twig 4.2[AI0126]
Margosinolide, iso: Twig 8.3[AI0126]
Margosinolone: St Bk 3.2[AI0150]
Margosinone: St Bk 8.5[AI0150]
Margosolone: St Bk 4.7[AI0149]
Meldenin: Sd 5[AI0103], Lf[AI0206]
Meldenin, iso: Lf[AI0206]
Meldenin-1-ene-6-7-diol: Lf[AI0206]
Melia azadirachta polysaccharide GI-A: Bk 0.037%[AI0292]
Melia azadirachta polysaccharide GI-B: Bk 0.037%[AI0292]
Melia azadirachta polysaccharide N-9-G-I: Sd[AI0338]
Melia lactone I: Sd oil[AI0103]
Melia lactone II: Sd oil[AI0103]
Melia polysaccharide CSP-I: Bk[AI0171,AI0254]
Melia polysaccharide CSP-II: Bk[AI0233,AI0254]
Melia polysaccharide CSP-III: Bk[AI0233,AI0171,AI0254]
Melia polysaccharide CSSP-I: Bk[AI0233]
Melia polysaccharide CSSP-II: Bk[AI0233]
Melia polysaccharide CSSP-III: Bk[AI0233]
Melia polysaccharide FG-III-C: Bk[AI0160]
Melia polysaccharide G-II-A: Bk[AI0160]
Melia polysaccharide G-III-B: Bk[AI0160]
Melia polysaccharide N-9-GI: Bk[AI0153,AI0154]
Melia polysaccharide N-9-GI-A: Bk[AI0153]
Melia polysaccharide N-9-GI-B: Bk[AI0153]
Meliacarpin, 1-3-diacetyl-11-19-deoxa-11-oxo: Sd 0.8[AI0141]
Meliacarpin, 3-acetyl-11-hydroxy-4-beta-beta-methyl-1-tigloyl: Sd 0.5[AI0158]
Meliantriol: Sd[AI0394]
Melicitrin: Fl[AI0399]
Mellein, 6-methoxy: Twig[AI0219]
Myricetin: Fl[AI0112]
Myricetin-3-0-rutinoside: Lf 25.6[AI0225]
Naheedin: Fr 3[AI0155]
Neotrichilenone, 7-acetyl: Sd 70[AI0259]
Nimbadiol: Sd[AI0175]
Nimbaflavone: Lf 18.8[AI0307,AI0202]
Nimbanal: Sd 139[AI0139]
Nimbandiol: Lf 130, Sd oil 250[AI0261]
Nimbandiol, 6-0-acetyl: Sd oil 120[AI0261], Fr oil 93.3[AI0117]
Nimbidin: St Bk[AI0313], Sd oil 1.1%[AI0309,AI0199]
Nimbidinin: Ker[AI0404]
Nimbidiol: Rt Bk 100[AI0130]
Nimbidol: Sd[AI0100]
Nimbilicin: Rt Bk 0.25[AI0144]
Nimbilin: Rt Bk 2.3[AI0146]
Nimbin: Lf[AI0148], Call Tiss[AI0268], Sd oil 0.19%[AI0102], Bk 800[AI0402], Fl[AI0216], Ker 210[AI0162]
Nimbin, 4-epi: Sd oil 0.25%[AI0165]
Nimbin, 6-deacetyl: Lf[AI0148]
Nimbin, 6-deacyl: Sd 200[AI0162]
Nimbin, acetyl: Tr Bk, Twig[AI0127], Sd[AI0395]
Nimbal, 6-deacetyl: Lf 120[AI0148]
Nimbinene: Lf 30, Bk 300, Sd oil 40[AI0261]
Nimbinene, 6-deacetyl: Lf 60, Bk 38, Sd oil 52[AI0261]

Nimbinin: Sd[AI0401,AI0103]
Nimbinol: Sd 0.8[AI0148]
Nimbinolide, deacetyl: Twig 1.7[AI0127,AI0131]
Nimbinolide, iso: St Bk[AI0134]
Iso-nimbinolide, deacetyl: Twig 2.5[AI0127,AI0131]
Nimbinone: St Bk[AI0134]
Nimbiol: Tr Bk 110[AI0397,AI0399]
Methyl nimbiol: St Bk 3.3[AI0136]
Nimbione: St Bk[AI0134]
Nimbionol: St Bk 22.9[AI0138]
Demethyl nimbionol: St Bk 0.4[AI0151]
Nimbionone: St Bk1529[AI0138]
Methyl nimbionone: St Bk 7.3[AI0136]
Nimbisonol: St Bk 0.3[AI0151]
Nimbocetin: Fr 200[AI0210]
Nimbochalcin: Fr 150[AI0210]
Nimbocidin: Rt Bk 0.3[AI0144]
Nimbocinol: Fr 0.10%[AI0122], Sd oil 0.12%[AI0152]
Nimbocinol, 17-epi: Sd oil 880[AI0152]
Nimbocinolide: Lf 9.5[AI0137]
Nimbocinolide, iso: Lf[AI0120]
Nimbocinone: Lf 250[AI0123]
Nimbolicin: Rt 0.58[AI0143]
Nimbolide: Lf 13.3-400[AI0145,AI0148], Sd 13[AI0162]
Nimbolide, 28-deoxo: Lf 60-199[AI0148,AI0145]
Nimbolin A: Wood[AI0403]
Nimbolin B: Wood, Rt 19.7[AI0143]
Nimbonolone: St Bk 2.3[AI0140]
Nimbonone: St Bk 7.6[AI0140]
Nimbosodione: St Bk 0.6[AI0151]
Nimbosone: St Bk 3.2[AI0136]
Nimocin: Lf 0.5[AI0121]
Nimocinol: Lf[AI0123,AI0201]
Nimocinolide: Lf 4-17[AI0121,AI0137]
Nimocinolide, iso: Twig[AI0131], Lf 32[AI0121]
Nimolicinoic acid: Fr 0.4[AI0129]
Nimolicinol: Fr 50[AI0269]
Nimolicinolide, iso: Fr 1.0[AI0129]
Nimolide, iso: Twig[AI0131]
Nimolinin: Rt Bk 0.14[AI0146]
Nimolinone: Fr[AI0132]
Nimosone: St Bk 8.5[AI0136]
Nimbin: Pl[AI0207]
Nonan-2-one: Sd[AI0221]
Onchinolide B: Ker 73[AI0162]
Oleic acid: Heartwood[AI0196], Sd oil 49%[AI0113]
Ornithine: Pl, Call Tiss[AI0207]
Palmitic acid: Heartwood[AI0196], Sd oil 15%[AI0113]
Pent-2-enal, 2-methyl: Sd[AI0221,AI0248]
Polysaccharide CSP-I: Bk[AI0215]
Polysaccharide CSP-II: Bk[AI0215]
Polysaccharide CSP-III: Bk[AI0215]
Polysaccharide G-III-D0′-2-I-A: Bk 16.1[AI0312]
Polysaccharide G-III-D0′-2-I-B: Bk 13.2[AI0312]
Polysaccharide G-III-D0′-2-II-A: Bk 16.3[AI0312]
Polysaccharide G-III-D0′-2-II-B: Bk 11.0[AI0312]
Polysaccharide MA-9: Bk[AI0239]
Polysaccharide N-9-GI (Azadirachta indica): Bk 144[AI0116]
Proline: Pl[AI0207]
Prop-I-cis-enyl tetrasulfide, n-propyl: Sd[AI0221]
Prop-I-cis-enyl trisulfide, di: Sd[AI0221]
Prop-I-cis-enyl trisulfide, methyl: Sd[AI0221]
Prop-I-cis-enyl trisulfide, n-propyl: Sd[AI0221]
Prop-I-enyl disulfide, methyl: Sd[AI0221]
Prop-I-trans-enyl trisulfide, n-propyl: Sd[AI0221]
Prop-I-trans-enyl disulfide, n-propyl: Sd[AI0221]
Prop-I-trans-enyl tetrasulfide, n-propyl: Sd[AI0221]
Prop-I-trans-enyl trisulfide, di: Sd[AI0221]
Prop-I-trans-enyl trisulfide, methyl: Sd[AI0221]
Prop-2-enyl trisulfide, n-propyl: Sd[AI0221]
Propyl disulfide, di: Sd[AI0221]
Propyl disulfide, methyl: Sd[AI0221]
Propyl tetrasulfide, di: Sd[AI0221]
Propyl trisulfide, di: Sd[AI0221]
Propyl tetrasulfide, methyl: Sd[AI0221]
Protein: Lf 13.42%[AI0386,AI0314]
Quercetin: Lf 0.257%[AI0206], Fl[AI0112]
Quercetin-rhamnoside: Lf 0.45%[AI0210]
Quercitrin: Lf 4.8[AI0225,AI0264]
Quercitrin, iso: Lf 37.2[AI0225]
Rhamnetin, iso: Lf[AI0210]
Rutin: Lf 132[AI0225]
Salannin: Sd oil 0.95%[AI0102]
Salannin, 3-deacetyl: Lf 31.3[AI0307], Fr fixed oil 183[AI0117]
Salannin, deacetyl: Sd oil[AI0175]
Salannol: Sd oil[AI0289]
Salannol, 2′-3′-dehydro: Lf 31.9[AI0202]

Salannol, 3-0-acetyl: Sd 222[AI0139]
Salannolactam 21: Ker 25[AI0128]
Salannolactam 23: Ker 8.3[AI0128]
Salannolide: Sd[AI0306]
Scopoletin: Twig[AI0219], Lf[AI0125]
Serine: Sd, Pl[AI0207]
Sitosterol, beta: Heartwood 0.15%[AI0196], Tr Bk 40[AI0397], Lf[AI0385,AI0202], Fl[AI0216]
Stearic acid: Sd oil 15%[AI0113]
Stigmasterol: Lf[AI0123]
Sugiol: Tr Bk 70[AI0397]
Tannin: St Bk 15.8%[AI0303], Tr Bk 15.0%[AI0396]
Thiophene, 2-4-dimethyl: Sd[AI0248,AI0221]
Thiophene, 3-4-dimethyl: Sd[AI0221,AI0248]
Threonine: Fl[AI0216], Pl, Call tiss[AI0207]
Tiglic acid: Sd oil 200[AI0114]
Tricosane, 2-methyl: Fr[AI0155]
Trithiolane, 1-2-4, cis-3-5-diethyl: Sd[AI0248]
Trithiolane, 1-2-4, trans-3-5-diethyl: Sd[AI0248]
Tryptophan: Pl[AI0207]
Tyrosine: Pl, Call Tiss, Sd[AI0207]
Undecan-2-one: Sd[AI0221]
Valine: Pl[AI0207]
Valine, nor: Fl[AI0216]
Velpinin: Sd oil[AI0401]
Vepaol: Sd[AI0323]
Vilasinin: Lf[AI0392]

PHARMACOLOGICAL ACTIVITIES AND CLINICAL TRIALS

Abortifacient activity. The dried fixed oil, when administered intraperitoneally to rats, was 100% effective[AI0362]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried seed, administered orally to pregnant rats at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, was inactive[AI0284]. The seed oil, administered intravaginally to pregnant rats at doses of 0.25 ml/animal[AI0373] and 12.5 microliters/animal[AI0316], was active.

Acid phosphatase inhibition. The dried leaf, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg, was active vs paracetamol-induced hepatotoxicity[AI0184].

Alkaline phosphatase inhibition. The dried leaf, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg, was active vs paracetamol-induced hepatotoxicity[AI0184].

Alkaline phosphatase stimulation. The dried leaf, in the ration of chicken at a dose of 2.0% of the diet, was active[AI0255].

Analgesic activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to female mice at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, was active vs acetic acid-induced writhing. A dose of 1 gm/kg was inactive in the male vs tail clip method. At a dose of 300.0 mg/kg, the extract was active vs subcutaneous injection of Brewer's yeast[AI0258]. Ethanol (50%) extract of the stemwood, administered intragastrically to mice, was inactive vs hot plate and tail clip methods[AI0379]. Ethanol/water (50%) extract of the dried root, stemwood, fruit pulp and root wood, administered intragastrically to mice, was inactive vs hot plate and tail clip methods[AI0379]. Hot water extract of the dried leaf, administered by gastric intubation to male mice at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, was inactive vs hot plate method and inhibition of acetic acid-induced writhing[AI0293].

Anthelmintic activity. A mixture of equal parts of *Butea frondosa*, *Moringa pterygosperma*, *Piper nigrum*, *Azadirachta indica* and *Embelia ribes* was taken orally by adults of both sexes, at a dose of 1–2.0 gm/person with dosing 3 times daily for 4–8 weeks. The results indicated that the treatment was positive on 11 cases of ascariasis, 9 cases of ancylostomiasis, 9 cases of enterobiasis and 7 cases of *Hymenolepis nana*. Stool specimens were found negative at the end of the treatment period[AI0280].

Antiancylostomiasis activity. The essential oil, taken orally by adults at a dose of 10.0 ml/person, was inactive in 17 patients[AI0389]. The leaf juice, taken orally by adults at a dose of 20.0 ml/person, was inactive in 12 patients[AI0389].

Antiandrogenic effect. The dried leaf, administered intragastrically to male rats at a dose of 20–60 mg/animal, was equivocal[AI0380].

Antiarrhythmic activity. Hot water extract of the leaf, administered intravenously to

rabbits of both sexes at a dose of 40.0 mg/kg, was active[AI0198].

Antiascariasis activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the seed produced paralysis in earthworms. Eighteen hours after treatment no death was observed[AI0167].

Antibacterial activity. Acetone extract of the oven-dried leaf, on agar plate, was active on *Escherichia coli*, *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, *Neisseria gonorrhea*, *Proteus vulgaris*, *Psuedomonas aeruginosa*, *Salmonella typhimurium* Type 2, *Shigella dysenteriae*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Streptococcus faecalis*, and *Vibrio cholera*[AI0367]. Chromatographic fraction of the stembark, on agar plate, was active on *Bacillus subtilis*, *Staphylococcus epidermidis* and *Klebsiella* species, and produced weak activity on *Staphylococcus citreus* and *Streptococcus lactis*[AI0138]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried seed and seed oil, on agar plate, were active on several gram positive and gram negative organisms[AI0267]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried seed, at a concentration of 1.0%, prevented the spread of bacterial wilt to cantaloupe plants[AI0295]. Methanol extract of the dried leaf, at a concentration of 2.0 mg/ml on agar plate, was active on *Proteus vulgaris*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, and *Staphylococcus aureus*, and inactive on *Corynebacterium diphtheriae*, *Neisseria* species, *Salmonella* species, *Streptobacillus* species and *Streptococcus* species[AI0252]. The seed oil, at a concentration of 0.3% on agar plate, was active on *Staphylococcus aureus* and 0.4% was active on *Salmonella typhosa*. The undiluted seed oil was active on *Bacillus subtilis*, 15 mm zone of inhibition; *Corynebacterium diphtheriae*, 14 mm zone of inhibition; *Escherichia coli*, 15 mm zone of inhibition; *Salmonella paratyphi* A, 15 mm zone of inhibition; *Salmonella paratyphi* B, 20 mm zone of inhibition; *Salmonella typhosa*, 16 mm zone of inhibition; *Staphylococcus albus*, 15 mm zone of inhibition and *Staphylococcus aureus*, 20 mm zone of inhibition. The seed oil was inactive on *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*[AI0384]. The seed oil, at a concentration of 3.0% on agar plate, was active on *Escherichia coli* and *Proteus* species; a concentration of 6.0% was active on *Klebsiella pneumoniae*[AI0351]. The seed oil, administered intravaginally to adults at a dose of 5.0 ml/day for 2 weeks, was active in a double-blind, placebo-controlled study on 55 patients with abnormal vaginal discharge due to microbial infections vs bacterial vaginosis. The treatment was also active on *Chlamydia trachomatis*[AI0194]. Water extract of the dried leaf, on agar plate, was active on *Actinomycete* species and other bacterial species. Commercial dentifrices were tested alone and in combination with plant extracts against plaque bacteria in the paper disc assay. The addition of the plant extract significantly increased the zone of inhibition relative to that of the dentifrices. The extract was active on *Bacteroides gingivalis* vs 2 clinical isolates; *Pseudomonas saccharophila* vs clinical isolate; *Streptococcus salivarius* vs 5 clinical isolates and *Streptococcus viridans* vs 40 clinical isolates. The extract was active when taken orally by adults. Fifty patients with chronic suppurative periodontitis were given the leaf extracts of *Mangifera indica*, *Camellia sinensis*, *Murraya koenigii*, *Ocimum basilicum* or *Azadirachta indica*. The bacterial population declined by 50%, and 40 patients showed improvement[AI0223].

Anticholinergic activity. Hot water extract of the dried leaf, administered by gastric intubation to male mice at a dose of 500.0 mg/kg, was inactive[AI0293]. Methanol extract and methanol insoluble fractions of the dried leaf, in cell culture at variable dosage levels, were inactive on the ileum[AI0240].

Anticomplement activity. Water extract of the dried bark was active on human blood[AI0372]. Water extract of the dried stembark, at a concentration of 1.0 mg/ml, was active[AI0356].

Anticonvulsant activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intra-

gastrically to mice at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg, was inactive vs electrically-induced convulsions[AI0258]. The hot water extract, administered by gastric intubation to male mice at a dose of 500.0 mg/kg, was inactive vs strychnine-, metrazole- and supramaximal electroshock-induced convulsions[AI0293].

Anticrustacean activity. Chloroform, ethanol (100%) and water extracts of the dried leaf and stem were active on *Artemia salina*. The assay system was intended to predict for antitumor activity[AI0186].

Antiestrogenic effect. The seed oil, administered subcutaneously to rats at doses of 0.2 ml/animal[AI0222] and 0.3 ml/animal[AI0363], was inactive.

Antifertility activity. The volatile component of neem oil, administered intravaginally to rabbits at a dose of 10.0 mg/animal, was active[AI0378]. The seed oil, administered by gastric intubation to male rats at doses of 2.0 and 4.0 ml/kg, was inactive. A dose of 6.0 ml/kg was equivocal[AI0310]. A dose of 1.0 ml/animal administered intravaginally to humans and to Rhesus monkeys prior to intercourse was 100% effective. The intravaginal dose of 20.0 microliters/animal was active in the rabbit[AI0301]. Water extract of the fresh leaf, administered by gastric intubation to male mice at a dose of 1.0 ml/animal, was active. The extract was obtained from 0.5 gm of fresh leaf equivalent per 1.0 ml. Dosing was done daily for 1 month, followed by mating. Results significant at $P < 0.05$ level[AI0290]. When the water and hot water extracts of the fresh leaf were administered orally to male mice daily for 6 weeks before mating, the activity was reversible without inhibition of spermatogenesis. The cause was apparently an antimating effect[AI0281].

Antifilarial activity. Hot water extract of a commercial preparation containing *Melia azadirachta* (15%), *Sida cordifolia* (15%), *Tribulus terrestris* (12%), *Terminalia chebula* (39%) *and Tinospora cordifolia* (19%), at a dose of 100.0 mcg/ml, produced weak activity. A dose of 500.0 mcg/ml was active on *Acanthocheilonema viteae*[AI0236]. The fresh leaf was active on *Setaria digitata*, LC_{100} 82,000 ppm[AI0242].

Antifungal activity. Acetone extract of the oven-dried leaf, on agar plate, was inactive on *Aspergillus fumigatus*, *Epidermophyton floccosum*, *Microsporum canis*, *Microsporum gypseum*, *Trichophyton mentagrophytes* and *Trichophyton rubrum*[AI0367]. The aqueous, low-speed supernatant of the fresh leaf, in broth culture at a concentration of 100.0 ml/liter, was inactive on *Hendersonula toruloidea*[AI0319]. Water extract of the fresh leaf, on agar plate at a concentration of 50%, was active on *Fusarium oxysporum* F. Sp. Lentis. The extract represented 1 gm of dried leaf in 1.0 ml of water[AI0190]. Butyl-methyl-ether and methanol extracts of the dried kernel, on agar plate, were active on *Epidermophyton floccosum*, *Microsporum canis*, *Microsporum gypseum*, *Trichophyton concentricum*, *Trichophyton mentagrophytes*, *Trichophyton rubrum* and *Trichophyton violaceum*. The chloroform extract was active on *Epidermophyton floccosum*, *Microsporum canis*, *Microsporum gypseum*, *Trichophyton concentricum*, and *Trichophyton mentagrophytes*; inactive on *Trichophyton rubrum* and produced strong activity on *Trichophyton violaceum*[AI0234]. Butyl-methyl-ether extract of the dried leaf, on agar plate, was active on *Epidermophyton floccosum*, *Microsporum canis*, M. *gypseum*, *Trichophyton concentricum*, and T. *violaceum*, and was inactive on T. *mentagrophytes* and T. *rubrum*. Ethanol (70%) extract, when applied externally on 7 patients with ringworm at a concentration of 40.0% twice daily for 5–10 days, was active[AI0283]. Ethanol (50%) extract was active on *Rhizoctonia solani*, mycelial growth was inhibited 32.5%[AI0375]. The hot water extract, in broth culture, was active on *Trichophyton mentagrophytes*[AI0226]. Methanol extract, on agar plate, was active on *Epidermophyton flocco-*

sum, *Microsporum canis*, *Microsporum gypseum*, *Trichophyton mentagrophytes*, *Trichophyton rubrum* and *Trichophyton violaceum*, and was inactive on *Trichophyton concentricum*. Petroleum ether extract, on agar plate, was active on *Microsporum canis*, *Microsporum gypseum*, *Trichophyton concentricum*, *Trichophyton mentagrophytes* and *Trichophyton rubrum*, and produced strong activity on *Trichophyton violaceum*[AI0234]. Essential oil of the fresh leaf, in broth culture, was active on *Trichophyton mentagrophytes*, MIC 125.0 mcg/ml[AI0214]. Hot water extract of the dried stem, in broth culture, was active on *Trichophyton mentagrophytes*[AI0226]. The seed oil, at a concentration of 1.4%, was active on *Diaporthe citri*[AI0256]. Water extract of the fresh fruit, at a concentration of 20.0%, was active on *Trichoconiella padwickii*[AI0224].

Antihistamine activity. Methanol extract and methanol-insoluble fraction of the dried leaf, in cell culture at variable concentrations, was inactive on the ileum[AI0240].

Antihyperglycemic activity. A mixture containing *Gymnema sylvestre*, *Syzygium cumini*, *Azadirachta indica* and *Enicostema hyssopifolium*, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 40.0 mg/kg, was active vs anterior pituitary extract-induced hyperglycemia[AI0115]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intraperitoneally to rats at doses of 500.0 mg/kg[AI0225] and 75.0 mg/animal[AI0350], were active vs streptozotocin-induced hyperglycemia. The hot water extract, administered by gastric intubation to rabbits at variable dosage levels, was inactive[AI0291]. Hot water extract of the dried leaf, administered by gastric intubation to mice at a dose of 0.5 ml/animal (a concentration of 25% of the extract), produced weak activity vs alloxan-induced hyperglycemia[AI0325]. The seed oil, administered by gastric intubation to rabbits at a dose of 2.5 ml/kg, was active[AI0291]. A dose of 200.0 mg/animal was active in rats vs alloxan-induced hyperglycemia. Results significant at P <0.01 level[AI0342]. A dose of 21.0 mg/kg was active in the rat[AI0344]. Water extract of the fresh leaf, administered intragastrically to rats, was active vs epinephrine- and streptozotocin-induced hyperglycemia and vs glucose-loaded animals[AI0187]. Hot water extract of the dried leaf, administered intravenously to dogs at a dose of 0.15 mg/kg, was active vs epinephrine-induced hyperglycemia. The extract was prepared by boiling 100 gm of fresh tender leaves with 200.0 ml of distilled water for 2 hours[AI0273].

Antiimplantation effect. Decoction of the volatile component of neem oil, administered intrauterine to pregnant rats at a dose of 1.0 mg/animal, was active. The essential oil, administered intravaginally to rabbits and pregnant rats at a dose of 10.0 mg/ml, was inactive[AI0378]. The essential oil, administered orally to the rat at a dose of 4.0 ml/kg on days 1–3, was also active[AI0354]. The seed oil, administered by gastric intubation at a dose of 5.0 ml/animal, was inactive[AI0364]. A subcutaneous dose of 0.2 ml/animal and intravaginal administration to pregnant rats at a dose of 12.5 ml/animal, was active[AI0316]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried seed, administered orally to female rats at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, was inactive[AI0284].

Antiinflammatory activity. Chloroform extract of the fresh stembark, applied externally to rats at a dose of 1.0%, was active vs croton oil-induced inflammation of the ear. The extract, when administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg, was active vs carrageenin-induced pedal edema[AI0284]. Ethanol (70%) extract of fresh bark and leaf, administered by gastric intubation to rats at a dose of 400.0 mg/kg, was active vs carrageenin-induced pedal edema[AI0260]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg, was active vs carrageenin-induced pedal edema[AI0258]. The gum, taken orally by adults of both sexes at variable dosage levels, was active[AI0298]. The

seed oil, administered intramuscularly to the rat at a dose of 50.0 mg/kg, was active vs cotton pellet granuloma[AI0275].

Antimalarial activity. Acetone/water (1:1) extracts of the dried bark, dried root and dried leaf, on agar plate at a concentration of 20.0 microgram/ml, were active on *Plasmodium falciparum*[AI0182]. The water extract, when administered orally to mice at a dose of 0.1 gm/kg, was active on *Plasmodium yoelii*[AI0355]. Ethanol (95%) extract of dried stembark, in broth culture, was inactive on *Plasmodium falciparum*[AI0232], but ethanol (95%) extract of the dried entire plant was active, ED_{50} 5.0 mcg/ml. When administered to mice subcutaneously at a dose of 31.0 mg/kg, and by gastric intubation at a dose of 62.5 mg/kg, the extract was inactive on *Plasmodium berghei*. The water extract was active on *Plasmodium falciparum*, ED_{50} 115.0 mcg/ml. When administered by gastric intubation to mice at a dose of 746 mg/kg, and subcutaneously at a dose of 93.0 mg/kg, the extract was inactive on *Plasmodium berghei*[AI0205]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried leaf at a concentration of 25.0 mcg/ml was active on *Plasmodium falciparum*[AI0368]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried leaf, in broth culture, was inactive on *Plasmodium falciparum*, IC_{50} 50.0 mcg/ml. The water, methanol and petroleum ether extracts, at a concentration of 500.0 mcg/ml, were inactive[AI0232]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried seed at a concentration of 200.0 mcg/ml was active on *Plasmodium falciparum*[AI0368]. Hot water extract of the fresh leaf, administered by gastric intubation to mice at a dose of 500.0 mg/kg on days 1–4, produced weak activity on *Plasmodium berghei*. There was some suppression of parasitemia. Water extract of the fresh leaf, at a concentration of 1.0 mg/ml, was inactive on guinea pig ileum, seminal vesicles and vas deferens, rabbit duodenum, and rat stomach (fundus) and seminal vesicle[AI0341]. Hot water extract of the leaf, administered orally to mice at a dose of 5.0 ml/animal, was inactive on *Plasmodium berghei*. One ml of the extract is equivalent to 1 gm of dried leaves. The animals were dosed once before infection and then once daily[AI0197]. Methanol and petroleum ether extracts of the dried leaf were inactive on *Plasmodium falciparum* vs hypoxanthine uptake by plasmodia, IC_{50} 499.0 mcg/ml[AI0241]. Methanol extract of the dried stembark was inactive on *Plasmodium falciparum* vs hypoxanthine uptake by plasmodia, IC_{50} >499 mcg/ml[AI0241]. Water extract of the bark, administered orally to chicken at a dose of 1.10 gm/kg, was inactive on *Plasmodium gallinaceum*[AI0101].

Antimitotic activity. Hot water extract of the dried leaf, at concentrations of 1.5% and 10.0%, was active on *Allium cepa* root tips[AI0276].

Antimycobacterial activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the fresh leaf essential oil, on agar plate, was inactive on *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*[AI0383].

Antinematodal activity. Water extract of the dried leaf, at variable concentrations, produced strong activity on *Meloidogyne incognita*[AI0300].

Antiprogesterone effect. The seed oil, administered subcutaneously to rats at a dose of 0.3 ml/animal, was inactive[AI0363].

Antipyretic activity. Chloroform, water and hexane extracts of a commercial sample of the seed, administered orally to rabbits at a dose of 150.0 mg/kg, were inactive vs yeast-induced pyrexia[AI0357]. Chloroform, water and hexane extracts of the dried leaf and twig, administered by gastric intubation to rabbits at a dose of 150.0 mg/kg, were active vs yeast-induced pyrexia. Results significant at $P < 0.05$ level[AI0331]. Ethanol (70%) extract of the fresh leaf and bark, administered by gastric intubation to rabbits at a dose of 400.0 mg/kg, was active[AI0260]. The seed oil, administered subcutaneously to male rats at a dose of 50.0 mg/kg, was active vs yeast-induced fever[AI0100]. Water

extract of the dried fruit, administered by gastric intubation to rabbits at a dose of 600.0 gm/kg (dry weight of plant), was inactive vs yeast-induced pyrexia[AI0270].

Antischistosomal activity. Water extract of the dried leaf, at a concentration of 500.0 ppm, produced weak activity on *Schistosoma mansoni*[AI0245].

Antispasmodic activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried leaf, at variable concentrations, was active on guinea pig ileum[AI0406]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the stembark was active on guinea pig ileum vs ACh- and histamine-induced spasms[AI0107].

Antispermatogenic effect. Ethanol (80%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to male rats at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg daily for 21 days, was inactive[AI0377]. The dried leaf, administered intragastrically to male rats at a dose of 20–60 mg/animal daily for 24 days, was active[AI0380]. The seed oil, administered by gastric intubation to male rats at doses of 2.0, 4.0, and 6.0 ml/kg, was inactive[AI0310]. The intraluminal injection (into the vas deferens), at a dose of 50.0 mcg/animal, was active[AI0381].

Antitrichomonal activity. The seed oil, administered intravaginally to adults at a dose of 5.0 ml/day for 2 weeks, in a double-blind, placebo-controlled study on 55 patients with abnormal vaginal discharge due to microbial infections, was inactive on *Trichomonas vaginalis*[AI0194].

Antitumor activity. Polysaccharide fraction of the dried bark, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 25.0 mg/kg, was active on sarcoma 180 (solid). The biological activity has been patented[AI0336].

Antiulcer activity. Chloroform extract of the fresh stembark, at a dose of 1.0% applied to the rat ear simultaneously with croton oil, was active[AI0230]. The dried seed, taken orally by human adults at a dose of 100.0 mg/person twice daily, was found to completely cure chronic ulcers that were 1 cm deep, in 34 days. No side effects were observed[AI0311]. Water extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose 160.0 mg/kg, and a dose of 100 mg/kg administered intraperitoneally, were active vs stress-induced ulcers (restraint). A dose of 40.0 mg/kg was active when the animals were pre-treated for 5 days[AI0179].

Antiviral activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried twig, in cell culture at a concentration of 0.05 mg/ml, was inactive on Ranikhet and Vaccinia viruses[AI0173]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extracts of the dried root, fruit pulp, leaf and root-wood, in cell culture at a concentration of 0.05 mg/ml, were inactive on Vaccinia virus[AI0379]. Hot water extract of the dried leaf, in cell culture at a concentration of 4.0 mg/ml, was inactive on Herpes Simplex 1 and 2 viruses, influenza virus (A-2/England/42/72), Japanese encephalitis virus, mumps virus, parainfluenza virus, Poliovirus 1, Sindbis virus, Chandipura virus and Dengue virus. It produced weak activity on Chikungunya virus, measles virus, Vaccinia virus and Nile virus[AI0168], and was active on Spinach Mosaic virus[AI0360]. Undiluted leaf juice was active on the Bean Mosaic virus[AI0315]. Water extract of the bark was active on Potato X virus[AI0104].

Antiyeast activity. Acetone extract of oven-dried leaf, on agar plate, was inactive on *Candida albicans*, *Cryptococcus neoformans*, *Histoplasma capsulatum* and *Sporotrichum schenckii*[AI0367]. The seed oil was administered intravaginally to 55 adult patients with abnormal vaginal discharge due to microbial infections, at a dose of 5.0 ml/day for 2 weeks, in a double-blind, placebo-controlled study. The extract was inactive on *Candida albicans*[AI0194]. The seed, on agar plate at a concentration of 1.0%, was active on *Cryptococcus neoformans*[AI0400].

Barbiturate potentiation. Hot water extract of the dried leaf, administered by gas-

tric intubation to male mice at a dose of 500.0 mg/kg, was inactive[AI0293]. Methanol extract and the methanol-insoluble fraction of the dried leaf, administered orally to mice at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, were active[AI0240].

Bitter tasting effect. Ethanol (60%) extract of dried stembark, taken orally by human adults at a dose of 0.03 gm/person, was active. The 10% ethanol extract was 3 times bitterer than genetian. The tincture was presented in a mixture composed of iron and ammonium citrate (7.2 gm), tincture of crude drug (2.4 ml), syrup of orange (4.0 ml) and peppermint water, to a total volume of 60.0 ml. It was given at a dose of 0.13 ml/person and was reported to be a little bitter and had an iron taste[AI0272].

Cardiotoxic activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried leaf, administered intravenously to dogs at variable dosage levels, was inactive[AI0406].

Cellular immunity stimulation. The seed oil, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 150.0 microliters/animal, was active. The response to tetanus toxoid was assayed[AI0172].

Clastogenic activity. Water extract of the dried entire plant was active on *Foeniculum vulgare* somatic cells[AI0370].

CNS depressant activity. Methanol extract and the methanol-insoluble fraction of the dried leaf, administered orally to mice at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, were active[AI0240].

Complement alternative pathway inhibition. A decoction consisting of the dried barks of *Azadirachta indica*, *Terminalia cheruba*, *Terminalia bellerica*, *Woodfordia floribunda*, and *Phyllanthus emblica*, in cell culture, was active on polymorphonuclear leukocytes[AI0174].

Complement classical pathway inhibition. A decoction consisting of the dried barks of *Azadirachta indica*, *Terminalia cheruba*, *Terminalia bellerica*, *Woodfordia floribunda*, and *Phyllanthus emblica*, in cell culture, was active on polymorphonuclear leukocytes[AI0174].

Cytotoxic activity. Chloroform extract of the fruit and leaf, in cell culture, was active on CA-9KB, ED_{50} <20.0 mcg/ml[AI0407]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the stembark, in cell culture, was inactive on CA-9KB, ED_{50} >20.0 mcg/ml[AI0107]. Methanol extract of the dried bark, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg on days 1-4, was active on sarcoma 180 (ASC) [AI0337]. The polysaccharide fraction of the dried bark, in cell culture, was active on sarcoma (unspecified). The biological activity has been patented[AI0171].

Dermatitis producing effect. Dried leaf, applied as patch test to a 50 year-old patient with recurrent contact dermatitis, was active[AI0243]. The fresh leaf, when applied externally on adults, was active vs patch test. Of the 207 patients tested, 5.45% were sensitive[AI0358].

Diuretic activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extracts of the seedling root, stemwood and root-wood, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 510.7 mg/kg, were inactive[AI0379]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extracts of the dried root, fruit pulp and leaf, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 510.7 mg/kg, were active[AI0379]. Methanol extract and the methanol-insoluble fraction of the dried leaf, administered orally to mice at a dose of 50.0 mg/kg, were inactive[AI0240].

Embryotoxic effect. Acetone and water/ethanol (1:1) extracts of the dried leaf, administered by gastric intubation to pregnant rats at a dose of 200.0 mg/kg on days 1–7, were inactive[AI0330]. The essential oil, administered orally to pregnant rats at a dose of 4.0 ml/kg on days 6–8, was active[AI0354]. Doses of 2.0 and 4.0 ml/kg, administered by gastric intubation on days 1–10, were inactive; 6.0 ml/kg[AI0310] and the seed oil administered intravaginally at a dose of 0.25 ml/animal[AI0373], were active.

Estrogenic effect. The seed oil, administered subcutaneously to ovariectomized

rats at a dose of 0.5 ml/animal[AI0100], and a dose of 0.3 ml/animal[AI0363] administered to normal rats, were inactive.

Estrous cycle disruption effect. Ethanol (95%) and petroleum ether extracts of the dried leaf, administered by gastric intubation to rats at a dose of 150.0 mg/kg for 7 days, were inactive[AI0348]. The seed oil, administered by gastric intubation to rats at doses of 2.0 and 4.0 ml/kg, was inactive. A dose of 6.0 ml/kg was equivocal[AI0310]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried bark, administered by gastric intubation to rats at a dose of 150.0 mg/kg for 7 days, was inactive. The petroleum ether extract was active. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried stem, administered by gastric intubation to rats at a dose of 150.0 mg/kg for 7 days, was inactive, and the petroleum ether extract was active[AI0348].

Feeding deterrent activity. The chromatographic fraction of the acetone soluble fraction of the hexane extract of the dried kernel, at a concentration of 1.0%, was active on *Diabrotica undecimpunctata howardi* and *Acalymma vittata*. The chromatographic fraction from the ethanol extract and the ethanol (95%) extract produced strong activity on *Acalymma vittata* and *Diabrotica undecimpunctata howardi*. The hexane extract of the acetone insoluble fraction was active on *Diabrotica undecimpunctata howardi* and inactive on *Acalymma vittata*. Hexane extract of the acetone soluble fraction was inactive on *Diabrotica undecimpunctata howardi* and produced weak activity on *Acalymma vittata*[AI0318]. Hot water extract of the dried kernel, at a concentration of 200.0 ppm, was active on *Spodoptera frugiperda*[AI0347]. The dried entire plant was active on *Crocidolomia binotalis*[AI0322]. The essential oil was active when sprayed on rice seedlings vs rice planthopper and green rice leafhopper. The insect fecundity was reduced[AI0365]. The dried seed, at a concentration of 0.2%, was active on *Antigastra catalaunalis*[AI0278]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the seed cake was active on the male *Dacus cucurbitae* and *Rhopalosiphum nympheae*[AI0108]. Acetone extract of the dried seed was active vs rice hispa on treated rice seedlings. The ethanol (95%) and water extracts were active vs pulse beetles and jute hairy caterpillars. The hexane extract was active vs adult rice hispa on treated rice seedlings and brown rice planthopper, green rice leafhopper and rice hispa[AI0365]. Chloroform extract of the seed, at a dose of 0.063%, produced weak activity, while ethanol (95%) extract, at a dose of 0.016%, produced strong activity [AI0105]. The water and methanol extracts of the seed, at a dose of 0.031%, were active on the larvae of *Euproctis lunata*[AI0105]. Chromatographic fraction and ethanol (95%) extract of the dried seed were active on *Mythimna separata*[AI0323]. The dried seed was active on *Oryzaephilus surinamensis*[AI0204]. Ethanol (95%) and water extracts of the dried leaf were active vs pulse beetles and jute hairy caterpillars. Hexane extract was active vs brown rice planthopper and green rice leafhopper and rice hispa. The ethanol (95%) and ether extracts were active vs rice hispa[AI0365]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried seed, at a concentration of 0.1%, produced weak activity on *Bacillus thermoacidurans* applied to cantaloupe seeds[AI0295]. Methanol extract of the dried seed, at a concentration of 0.001%, was active on *Crocidolomia binotalis*[AI0288]. Seed oil, at a concentration of 0.1%, was active on *Henosepilachna vigintiotopunctata*[AI0352]. A concentration of 200.0 mcg/disc was active on *Reticulitermes speratus*[AI0175], the ED_{50} was 2.0 ppm on *Peridroma saucia*[AI0237]. Seed oil was active on *Spodoptera litura*[AI0339]. The fruit was active on *Schistocera gregaria* (Dese Root locust), when applied externally[AI0106].

Fertilization inhibition. The seed oil, at a concentration of 10-25%, was active in the mouse. The sperm/egg interaction was studied[AI0382].

Gastric mucus increase. Water extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 40.0 mg/kg, was active vs stress-induced depletion of gastric wall adherent cells. The rats were pretreated for 5 days[AI0179].

Glutamate oxaloacetate transaminase inhibition. The dried leaf, in the ration of the chicken at a dose of 5.0% of the diet, was inactive[AI0255]. Water extract of the dried leaf, administered intraperitoneally to rats at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, was active[AI0177]. Leaf homogenate, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg, was active vs paracetamol-induced hepatotoxicity[AI0184].

Glutamate pyruvate transaminase inhibition. Leaf homogenate, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg, was active vs paracetamol-induced hepatotoxicity[AI0184].

Glycogen content decrease. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to rats at a concentration of 500.0 mg/kg, was active[AI0188].

Glycogen synthesis stimulation. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried leaf, at a concentration of 25.0 mg/ml, was inactive on the diaphragm[AI0188].

Hepatotoxic activity. Water extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to rabbits at a dose of 2.328 mg/kg, was active. The rabbits showed a significant increase in serum alkaline phosphatase, glutamate oxalate-transamine and glutamate pyruvate-transaminase levels[AI0178]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried seed, administered subcutaneously to rats at a dose of 0.1 ml/animal, was active. The extract was administered daily to 3 groups for 6, 12, or 18 days. There was a significant decrease in the glycogen content of the liver and kidneys, and an increase in the adrenals. Protein content increased in the adrenals and decreased in the kidneys. The activity of acid phosphatase was increased in the adrenals and decreased in the kidneys. Histological features of these organs were also changed. All biochemical parameters remained unchanged in the spleen. In the liver, hepatocytes showed hyperchromatosis, vacuolation, congestion and necrosis. Kidneys showed severe damage, which included disorganization of tubular and cortical cells. There was no differentiation of cortical and tubular regions. The adrenals exhibited granulation and the cells in the medullary region revealed hypertrophy. The spleen did not show much significant change, except at 18 days dosing, when red and white pulps became undifferentiated[AI0376].

Humoral immunity stimulation. Water extract of the dried leaf, administered intraperitoneally to immunized rats at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, was active[AI0177].

Hypertensive activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried leaf, administered intravenously to dogs at variable dosage levels, was inactive[AI0406].

Hypocholesterolemic activity. Water extract of the dried leaf, administered intraperitoneally to rats at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, was active vs stress-induced hypercholesterolemia[AI0177].

Hypoglycemic activity. A mixture containing *Gymnema sylvestre*, *Syzygium cumini*, *Azadirachta indica*, and *Enicostema hyssopifolium*, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 40.0 mg/kg for 20 days, was inactive[AI0115]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extracts of the seedling root, fruit pulp, root wood, leaves and dried root, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 250.0 mg/kg, were inactive[AI0379]. Hot water extract of the dried leaf, administered intravenously to dogs at a dose of 0.15 ml/kg, was active. The extract was prepared by boiling 100 gm of fresh tender leaves with 200 ml of distilled water for 2 hours[AI0273]. Hot water extract of dried leaf, administered to rats and rabbits orally and by gastric intubation at a dose of 10.0 mg/kg, was inactive[AI0177].

The methanol extract and the methanol-insoluble fraction, administered intravenously to mice at a dose of 2.5 mg/kg, were active[AI0240]. Water extract of the dried leaf, administered orally to rats at a dose of 10.0 mg/kg, was inactive.

Hypotensive activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the stembark, administered intravenously to dogs at a dose of 50.0 mg/kg, was active[AI0107]. Hot water extract of the leaf, administered intravenously to guinea pigs at a dose of 30.0 mg/kg, and to rabbits at a dose of 5.0 mg/kg, was active[AI0198]. The dried leaf, administered intravenously to dogs at variable dosage levels, was inactive[AI0406].

Hypothermic activity. Acetone extract of the oven-dried leaf, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, was active. The effect was measured per rectum[AI0367]. Hot water extract of the dried leaf, administered by gastric intubation to male mice at a dose of 250.0 mg/kg, was active[AI0293].

Hypotriglyceridemia activity. Water extract of the dried leaf, administered intraperitoneally to rats at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, was active[AI0177].

Immunomodulator activity. Water extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 160.0 mg/kg 5 days before, was active vs stress-induced depletion of gastric wall-adherent cells[AI0179]. A dose of 40.0 mg/kg was active vs stress-induced (restraint) ulcers[AI0179]. Water extract of the dried stembark, in cell culture, was active on polymorphonuclear leukocytes[AI0346].

Immunostimulant activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried stembark, at variable concentrations in cell culture, was active on human lymphocytes[AI0361]. Water extract of the dried leaf, administered intraperitoneally to rats at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, was active vs stress-induced immunosuppression. Footpad thickness in response to the sheep red blood cell immunization and leukocyte migration was enhanced[AI0177].

Immunosuppressant activity. Water extract of the dried bark was active[AI0238].

Impaired development of fertilized ova. Seed oil, at a concentration of 10-25%, was active on the mouse sperm/egg interaction[AI0382].

Inotropic effect positive. Methanol extract and the methanol-insoluble fraction of the dried leaf, in cell culture at a concentration of 50.0 mcg/ml, were active on the atrium[AI0240].

Insect development inhibition. Acetone extract of the dried kernel, at a concentration of 0.01%, was active on *Spodoptera littoralis*[AI0347]. When also tested on *Spodoptera littoralis*, the butanol, pentane, carbon tetrachloride and isopropanol extracts, at a concentration of 0.05%, were inactive. The ethanol (95%), water and methanol extracts, at concentration of 0.01%, were active, and the kerosene extract, at a concentration of 1.0%, produced weak activity[AI0328]. The de-oiled seed powder, at a concentration of 10.0% of the diet, was active on *Macronesia fortunata*[AI0326]. Methanol (85%) extract of the dried seed, at a concentration of 0.01%, was active on *Nephotettix nigropictus*. Extract-treated rice seedling as the sole food source increased nymphal mortality and delayed adult emergence[AI0365]. Methanol extract of the dried fruit fixed oil was active on *Heliothis virescens*[AI0117]. Methanol extract of the dried fruit fixed oil was active on the larvae of *Pectinophora gossypiella*[AI0117]. Seed oil, at a concentration of 1.0%, was inactive on *Spodoptera littoralis*[AI0327]. Water extract of the dried entire plant, at a concentration of 0.6%, was active on *Spodoptera littoralis*[AI0327]. Water extract of the dried kernel was active on *Schistocera gregaria*[AI0332].

Insect repellant activity. The essential oil, at a concentration of 0.125%, was active on *Apis florea* vs olfactometer test[AI0217]. Ether and ethanol (95%) extracts of the dried seed were active on rice hispa. The methanol extract was active on *Nephotettix nigro-*

pictus[AI0365]. Petroleum ether extract of the dried leaf, at variable dosage levels, was active on *Rhyzopertha dominica*, *Sitophilus granarius*, and *Tribolium castaneum*[AI0302]. The acetone, butanol, chloroform, methanol and pentane extracts of the dried kernel were active on *Tetranychus cinnabarus*. The water extract was inactive[AI0329].

Insect sterility induction. Ether extract of the dried seed was active. Egg deposition of brown rice plant hopper and green rice leafhopper were reduced[AI0365]. The essential oil was active when sprayed on rice seedlings vs rice planthopper and green rice leafhopper. The insect fecundity was reduced[AI0365].

Insecticidal activity. Fixed oil was active on *Heliothis armigera*[AI0345]. Butyl-methyl-ether and water extracts of the dried seed were active on *Plutella xylostella* and *Echinochloa crus-galli* larvae, and the methanol extract was active on *Epilachna varivestis*, *Leptinotarsa decemlineata* and *Plutella xylostella*. Synergistic effect with piperonyl butoxide was determined[AI0374]. Chloroform, ethanol (95%) and ether extracts of the dried leaf, at a concentration of 1.0%, produced weak activity on the *Culex fatigans* larvae. Ethanol (70%) extract, at a concentration of 40.0% applied externally twice daily for 5-10 days on adults, was active in 5 cases of scabies[AI0266]. The water extract was active on *Phyllocnistis citrella* by contact poisoning[AI0405]. The dried leaf, at a concentration of 1.0%, was active 1 month after treatment. Moisture, ash, fiber, fat, protein and carbohydrate levels remained unaffected. A concentration of 2.0% produced weak activity on *Trogoderma granarium* in maize stored for 6 months. Changes in nutritional composition were proportional to insect damage[AI0185]. Petroleum ether extract of the dried leaf, at a concentration of 0.2%, was active on the *Culex fatigans* and *Culex pipiens* [AI0266], and a concentration of 1.0% was strongly active on *Culex fatigans* larvae[AI0208]. Chloroform and ether extracts of the dried leaf, at a concentration of 1.0%, and ethanol (95%) extract at a dose of 0.5%, were active on the *Culex fatigans* larvae[AI0285]. Decoction of the dried stembark, administered orally and externally, was active on patients with scabies[AI0313]. Hot water extract of the dried kernel was active on *Spodoptera frugiperda*, LC_{100} 2,000 ppm. The methanol extract, at a concentration of 10.0 ppm, was active[AI0347]. Methanol extract of the seed was active on *Epilachna varivestis*[AI0294]. Petroleum ether extract of the dried entire plant, at a concentration of 20.0 ppm, was active on *Culex quinquefasciatus*. A mortality rate of 25% was produced[AI0308]. The powdered seed, together with *Curcuma longa* root at a ratio of 4:1, was ground to form a paste. The paste was spread over the entire body daily. Ninety-seven percent of the 814 cases of scabies treated were cured within 15 days of the treatment[AI0170]. The seed cake was active on *Pyralis* species in a field test[AI0349]. The seed oil, at a concentration of 20.0 ppm, was active on *Ostrinia furunclis*. Concentrations of 0.005 microliters/insect and 1.4% were active on *Tessaratoma papillosa*, 0.3% was active on *Plutella xylostella* and 2.0% was active on *Piers rapae*[AI0256]. The seed, in the ration, was active on *Sitotroga cerealella*[AI0110]. The essential oil was active on rice planthopper and green rice leafhopper when sprayed on rice seedlings. The insects fecundity was reduced[AI0365]. The seed was active on *Asphondylium sesami*[AI0265]. Water extract of the dried leaf was inactive on *Aedes aegypti*, and produced weak activity on *Anopheles arabiensis*, MIC 1,000 ppm[AI0218]. Water extract of the dried kernel was active on *Culex fatigans* larvae[AI0333]. The kerosene extract, at a concentration of 1.0%, was active against *Trogoderma granarium* in maize stored for 6 months. After 1 month of treatment, the moisture, ash, fiber, fat, protein and carbohydrate level of the extract remained unaffected. The effect of the

kerosene extract was still positive 6 months after treatment[AI0185]. The powdered, dried kernel was active on the female *Callosobruchus chinensis* and C. *Maculatus*[AI0334].

Insulin release inhibition. Water extract of the fresh leaf, at a concentration of 1.0 mg/ml, was active on the rat uterus. The effect was caused by inhibition of serotonin release[AI0187].

Interferon induction stimulation. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried stem, at a concentration of 0.012 mg/ml in cell culture, was active on Ranikhet virus and inactive on vaccinia virus[AI0299].

Ionophoric activity. Water extract of the dried leaf, at a concentration of 1.0 mg/ml, was active on the rat uterus[AI0187].

Lactate dehydrogenase stimulation. The dried leaf, in the ration of the chicken at a dose of 5.0% of the diet, was active[AI0255].

Larval growth inhibition. Ether extract of the seed, at concentrations of 0.125%, 0.250%, and 0.375%, was active on *Sitophilus oryzae*[AI0277].

Larvicidal activity. The essential oil, at a concentration of 25.0 ppm, was active on the larvae of *Anopheles stephensi*[AI0366]. Methanol extract of the dried seed, at a concentration of 0.001%, was active on *Crocidolomia binotalis*[AI0376]. Water extract of the dried kernel was active on *Culex fatigans* larvae[AI0334]. The methanol extract, at a concentration of 15.0 mg/liter, produced weak activity on *Epilachna varivestis*. A concentration of 20.0 mg/liter was active[AI0263].

Leukocyte migration inhibition. Water extract of the dried bark was active on human blood. It increased the production of migration inhibition factor by lymphocytes[AI0372].

Leukocytosis activity. Decoctions of the fruit, leaf and stem, administered intragastrically to rats at a concentration of 1.6%, were active[AI0189].

Liver effects. Decoction of the dried entire plant, taken orally by adults at a dose of 100.0 ml, was active. A mixture of *Phyllanthus emblica, Terminalia chebula, Picrorhiza kurroa, Swertia chirata*, and *Azadirachta indica* was used. The dose was taken for 1–5 weeks. Eighteen of 20 cases of jaundice were cured. The effect on serum albumin was very satisfactory[AI0371].

Malate dehydrogenase inhibition. Water extract of the dried flowers produced 77% inhibition on *Setaria digitata* enzyme[AI0183].

Malate dehydrogenase stimulation. Water extract of the dried leaf, at a concentration of 0.33%, was active on enzyme obtained from *Setaria digitata*. The effect was activated 24%[AI0183].

Malic enzyme inhibition. Water extract of the dried flowers, at a concentration of 0.033%, was active on enzyme obtained from *Setaria digitata*. The activity was inhibited 100%. Water extract of the dried leaf, at a concentration of 0.033%, was active on enzyme obtained from *Setaria digitata*. The effect was activated 7%[AI0183].

Mating inhibition. Ethanol (80%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to male rats at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg daily for 21 days, was inactive[AI0377].

Mitogenic activity. Water extract of the seed, in cell culture at a concentration of 50.0 mcg/ml, was active on lymphocytes[AI0231].

Molluscicidal activity. Water extract of the dried bark of *Azadirachta indica* and *Acacia nilotica*, at a concentration of 100.0 ppm, was active on *Biomphalaria pfeifferi* and *Bulinus truncatus*. The water extract of the bark of *Azadirachta indica* and *Hydnoraa absyssinica*, at a concentration of 75.0 ppm, was active on *Anguina tritic* and *Biomphalaria pfeifferi*. A preparation consisting of the water extract of the bark of *Azadirachta indica* and tannic acid, at a concentration of 75.0 ppm, was active on *Biomphalaria pfeifferi* and *Bulinus truncatus*[AI0340]. Methanol extract of the dried bark, at a concentration of 100 ppm, was active on *Biomphalaria pfeifferi* and *Bulinus truncatus*[AI0335]. Water extract

of the dried fruit, at a concentration of 0.5%, was active on *Melania scabra*[AI0353].

Mutagenic activity. Acetone extract of the seed oil, on agar plate at a concentration of 200.0 mg/plate, and the DMSO extract, at a concentration of 500.0 mg/plate, was inactive on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA98 and TA100[AI0324]. Petroleum ether extract of the fresh leaf, on agar plate at a concentration of 0.1 ml/plate, was inactive on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100, TA1535, TA1537 and TA98. Metabolic activation had no effect on the results[AI0220].

Myodegeneration effect. Powdered dried leaf, in the ratio of rats at a dose of 25% of the diet, was active[AI0176].

Nematocidal activity. Decoction of the bark, at a concentration of 10.0 mg/ml, was inactive on *Toxacara canis* [AI0247]. Decoction of the seed was inactive on *Toxacara canis*[AI0247]. Water extract of the dried bark, at a concentration of 10.0 mg/ml, was active on *Toxacara canis* [AI0253].

Nephrotoxic activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried seed, administered subcutaneously to rats at a dose of 0.1 ml/animal, was active. The extract was administered daily to 3 groups for 6, 12, or 18 days. There was a significant decrease in the glycogen content of the liver and kidneys, and an increase in the adrenals. Protein content increased in the adrenals and decreased in the kidneys. The activity of acid phosphatase was increased in the adrenals and decreased in the kidneys. All biochemical parameters remained unchanged in the spleen. Histological features of these organs were also changed. In the liver, hepatocytes showed hyperchromatosis, vacuolation, congestion and necrosis. Kidneys showed severe damage, which included disorganization of cortical and tubular cells. There was no differentiation of cortical and tubular regions. Adrenals exhibited granulation and the cells in the medullary region revealed hypertrophy. The spleen did not show significant change, except at 18 days dosing, red and white pulps became undifferentiated[AI0376].

Nerve regeneration. Water extract of the dried leaf, at a concentration of 500.0 gm/liter exposed for 6 days, produced strong activity on *Cuscuta reflexa* seeds[AI0257].

Neuromuscular blocking activity. Acetone extract of the oven-dried leaf, administered intragastrically to mice, was active vs inclined plane test, ED_{50} 30.0 mg/kg[AI0367].

Oviposition inhibition. The *Azadirachta indica* preparation "neemrich", at a concentration of 1.0 mg/sq cm, was active on potato tuber moth[AI0244].

Oxidative burst inhibition. Water extract of the dried stembark, at a concentration of 0.1 mg/ml, was active vs chemiluminescence assay with activated polymorphonuclear leukocytes[AI0246].

Phytotoxic effect. Butanol and chloroform extracts of the dried kernel were active on the bean leaf[AI0329].

Plant germination inhibition. Butanol, chloroform/methanol (1:1), ether, ethanol (95%), petroleum ether and chloroform extracts of the dried stem, at a concentration of 500.0 gm/liter, produced weak activity. The water extract was active and the hexane extract was inactive on *Cuscuta reflexa* seeds after 6 days of exposure to the extracts. Butanol, ethanol (95%), petroleum ether and water extracts of the dried root, at a concentration of 500.0 gm/liter, were active. The chloroform, chloroform/methanol (1:1), ether and hexane extracts produced weak activity on the seeds of *Cuscuta reflexa* after 6 days of exposure to the extracts. Butanol, ether and petroleum ether extracts of the dried leaf, at a concentration of 500.0 gm/liter for 6 days, were active. The chloroform and hexane extracts produced weak activity, and chloroform/methanol (1:1) and ethanol (95%) extracts produced strong activity on the seeds of *Cuscuta reflexa*[AI0257].

Plant growth inhibition. Butanol, chloroform/methanol (1:1) and water extracts, at

a dose of 500.0 gm/liter, were active. The ether, ethanol (95%), hexane, and petroleum ether extracts were inactive on the seedling length, weight and dry weight of the *Cuscuta reflexa* plant, after 6 days of exposure to the extracts. Butanol and ethanol (95%) extracts of the dried leaf, at a concentration of 500.0 gm/liter for 6 days, produced strong activity. Chloroform extract was inactive, chloroform/methanol (1:1) and water extracts were active, and ether, hexane and petroleum ether extracts produced weak activity on *Cuscuta reflexa* seedlings. The length, weight and dry weight were measured. Butanol, ethanol (95%), petroleum ether and water extracts of the dried root, at a concentration of 500.0 gm/liter, were active. The chloroform, chloroform/methanol (1:1), ether and hexane extracts produced weak activity on *Cuscuta reflexa* after 6 days of exposure to the extracts. Seedling length, weight and dry weight were measured[AI0257].

Plant growth promoter. Seed cake, in a field test, was active on *Azolla pinnata*[AI0349].

Plaque formation suppressant. Water extract of the seed was inactive on *Streptococcus mutans*, IC_{50} >1,000 mcg/ml. The methanol/water (1:1) and methanol extracts were active, IC_{50} 250.0 mcg/ml and 400.0 mcg/ml, respectively[AI0343].

Plasma bilirubin increase. The dried leaf, in the ration of chicken at a dose of 2.0% of the diet, was active[AI0255].

Platelet stimulant. Water extract of the dried leaf, administered orally to mice at a dose of 0.1 gm/kg, was active[AI0355].

Polygalacturonase inhibition. Hot water extract of the bark was active[AI0111].

Polymorphonuclear leukocyte activation inhibitor. Water extract of the dried bark was active on blood vs oxygen radical production of activated polymorphonuclear leukocytes[AI0372].

Potassium depletion. Decoction of the fruit, leaf and stem, administered intragastrically to rats at a concentration of 0.4%, was active[AI0189].

Protease (HIV) inhibition. Water and methanol extracts of the dried seed, at a concentration of 200.0 mcg/ml, were equivocal[AI0193].

Proteolytic activity. Water extract of the dried gum, at variable concentrations, was active[AI0391].

Protopectinase inhibition. Hot water extract of the bark was active[AI0111].

RBC stimulant activity. Decoction of the fruit, leaf and stem, administered intragastrically to rats at a concentration of 0.4%, was active[AI0189].

RBC synthesis antagonist. Dried leaf in the ration of chicken at a dose of 5.0% of the diet, was active[AI0255].

Respiratory depressant. Acetone extract of the oven-dried leaf, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 200.0 mg/kg, was active[AI0367].

Serotonin antagonist activity. Methanol extract and the methanol-insoluble fraction of the dried leaf, in cell culture at variable concentrations, were inactive on ileum[AI0240].

Smooth muscle relaxant activity. Water extract of the fresh leaf, at a concentration of 1.0 mg/ml, was inactive on guinea pig ileum, seminal vesicles and vas deferens, rabbit duodenum and rat stomach (fundus) and seminal vesicle[AI0187].

Smooth muscle stimulant activity. Water extract of the fresh leaf, at a concentration of 1.0 mg/ml, was inactive on guinea pig ileum, seminal vesicles and vas deferens, rabbit duodenum and rat stomach (fundus) and seminal vesicle[AI0187].

Spasmolytic activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the seedling root was inactive on rat uterus[AI0379]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the stemwood, dried root, fruit pulp, leaf, and root wood was inactive on rat uterus[AI0379].

Spermicidal effect. Ethanol (80%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to male rats at a dose of 100.0 mg/ani-

mal daily for 21 days[AI0377], and the leaves, at a dose of 20-60 mg/animal[AI0380], were active. Mating inhibition effect was negative. Saponin fraction of the dried seed, at a concentration of 25%, was active on the human sperm[AI0191]. The dried seed, administered intravaginally, was active in baboon, monkey and rabbit[AI0192].

Spontaneous activity reduction. Acetone extract of the oven-dried leaf, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, was active[AI0367].

Testosterone level decrease. Decoction of the fruit, leaf, and stem, administered intragastrically to rats at a concentration of 0.1%, was active[AI0189].

Toxic effect. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried seed, administered subcutaneously to rats at a dose of 0.1 ml/animal, was active. The extract was administered daily to 3 groups for 6, 12, or 18 days. There was a significant decrease in the glycogen content of the liver and kidneys, and increase in the adrenals. Protein content increased in the adrenals and decreased in the kidneys. The activity of acid phosphatase was increased in the adrenals and decreased in the kidneys. All biochemical parameters remained unchanged in the spleen. Histological features of these organs were also changed. In the liver, hepatocytes showed hyperchromatosis, vacuolation, congestion and necrosis. Kidneys showed severe damage, which included disorganization of cortical and tubular cells. There was no differentiation of cortical and tubular regions. Adrenals exhibited granulation and the cells in the medullary region revealed hypertrophy. The spleen did not show significant change, except at 18 days dosing, red and white pulps became undifferentiated[AI0376]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 10.0 gm/kg, was inactive[AI0258]. Toxic effect was observed by an adult male who consumed 1,000 ml of hot water extract of the leaf[AI0369]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the seed cake, in the ration of lamb at a concentration of 20.0% of the diet, was inactive, and at a concentration of 30% of the diet, was active[AI0297]. The seed cake, at a concentration of 84% of the diet of rats, was inactive[AI0180]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried leaf, administered by gastric intubation and subcutaneously to mice at a dose of 10.0 gm/kg, was inactive[AI0271]. Hot water extract of the leaf, administered intravenously to guinea pigs of both sexes at a dose of >40.0 mg/kg, was active[AI0198].

Toxicity assessment. Ethanol (70%) extract of the fresh bark and leaf, when administered by gastric intubation to mice, resulted in LD_{50} 13.0 gm/kg[AI0260]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried seed, administered intraperitoneally to mice of both sexes, resulted in LD_{50} 681.0 mg/kg[AI0284]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the stem-bark, administered intraperitoneally to mice, resulted in LD_{50} >1.0 gm/kg [AI0107]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the stemwood, administered intraperitoneally to mice, resulted in LD_{50} >1000 mg/kg[AI0379]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried root, fruit pulp, root wood, and leaf, when administered intraperitoneally to mice, resulted in LD_{50} 681.0 mg/kg[AI0379].

Tranquilizing effect. Hot water extract of the dried leaf, administered by gastric intubation to rats at a dose of 500.0 mg/kg, produced weak activity[AI0293].

Uric acid increase. The dried leaf, in the ration of chicken at a dose of 2.0% of the diet, was active[AI0255].

Wound healing acceleration. Leaf juice, applied externally on calves, was active[AI0181].

REFERENCES

AI0100 Murthy, P. S. and M. Sirsi. Pharmacological studies on *Melia azadirachta*. Part II. Estrogenic and antipyretic activity of neem oil and its fraction. **Indian J Physiol Pharmacol** 1958; 2: 456-.

AI0101 Spencer, C. F., F. R. Koniuszy, E. F. Rogers, J. Shavel Jr., N. R. Easton, E. A. Kaczka, F. A. Kuehl Jr., R. F. Phillips, A. Walti, K. Folkers, C. Malanga and A. O. Seeler. Survey of plants for antimalarial activity. **Lloydia** 1947; 10: 145–174.

AI0102 Harris, M., R. Henderson, R. M. C. Crindle, K. H. Overton and D.W. Turner. Tetranortriterpenoids. VIII. The constitution and sterochemistry of nimbin. **Tetrahedron** 1967; 24: 1517–1523.

AI0103 Connolly, J. D., K. L. Handa and R. Mc Crindle. Further constituents of nim oil: the constitution of meldenin. **Tetrahedron Lett** 1968; 1968: 437–440.

AI0104 Singh, R. Inactivation of potato virus X by plant extracts. **Phytopathol Mediterr** 1971; 10: 211–.

AI0105 Babu, T. H. and Y. P. Beri. Efficacy of neem (*Azadirachta indica*) seed extracts in different solvents as a deterrent to the larvae of *Euprocits lunata*. **Andhra Agr J** 1969; 16(4): 107–.

AI0106 Pradhan, S., M. G. Jotwani and B. K. Rai. The neem seed (*Azadirachta indica*) deterrent to locusts. **Indian Farm** 1962; 12(8): 7–.

AI0107 Bhakuni, D. S., M. L. Dhar, M. M. Dhar, B. N. Dhawan, B. Gupta and R. C. Srimali. Screening of Indian plants for biological activity. Part III. **Indian J Exp Biol** 1971; 9: 91–.

AI0108 Goyal, R. S., K. C. Gulati, P. Sarup, M. A. Kidwai and D. S. Singh. Biological activity of various alcohol extractives and isolates of neem (*Azadirachta indica*) seed cake against *Rhopalosiphum nympheae* and *Schistocerca gregaria*. **Indian J Entomol** 1971; 33: 67–.

AI0109 Burkill, I. H. Dictionary of the Economic Products of the Malay Peninsula. Ministry of Agriculture and Cooperatives, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia. Volume II, 1966; 1–.

AI0110 Abraham, C. C., B. Thomas, K. Karunakaran and R. Gopalakrishnan. Relative efficiency of some plant products in controlling infestation by the Angoumois Grain moth (*Sitotroga cerealella*) infesting stored paddy in Kerala. **Agr Res J Kerala** 1972; 10: 59–.

AI0111 Prasad, V. and S. C. Gupta. Inhibitory effect of bark and leaf decoctions on the activity of pectic enzymes of *Alternaria tennis*. **Indian J Exp Biol** 1967; 5: 192–.

AI0112 Pankadamani, K. S. and T. R. Seshadri. Survey of anthoxanthins. **Proc Indian Acad Sci Ser A** 1952; 36: 157–.

AI0113 Child, R. and S. Ramanathan. The fatty acids of margosa oil. **J Soc Chem Ind** 1936; 55: 124–127T.

AI0114 Raman, H. and S. Santhanagopalan. Isolation of (E) -2-methyl-2-buteonic acid (tiglic acid) from neem. **Indian J Chem Ser B** 1979; 17(2): 169–.

AI0115 Gupta, S. S. and C. B. Seth. Experimental studies on pituitary diabetes. Part II. Comparison of blood sugar level in normal and anterior pituitary extract induced hyperglycaemic rats treated with a few Ayurvedic remedies. **Indian J Med Res** 1962; 50(5): 708–714.

AI0116 Anon. Preparation of antitumor polysaccharide N9GI from *Melia azadirachta*. **Patent-Japan Kokai Tokkyo Koho-60 (19,718)** 1985; 10 pp-.

AI0117 Kubo, I., A. Matsumoto, T. Matsumoto and J. A. Klocke. New insect ecdysis inhibitory limonoid deacetylazadirachtinol isolated from *Azadirachta indica* (Meliaceae) oil. **Tetrahedron** 1986; 42(2): 489–496.

AI0118 Siddiqui, S., B. S. Siddiqui and S. Faizi. Studies in the chemical constituents of *Azadirachta in-*

dica. Part II. Isolation and structure of the new triterpenoid azadirachtol. **Planta Med** 1985; 1985(6): 478–480.

AI0119 Podder, G. and S. B. Mahato. Azadirachtanin, a new limonoid from the leaves of *Azadirachta indica*. **Heterocycles** 1985; 23(9): 2321–2325.

AI0120 Siddiqui, S., S. Faizi, T. Mahmood and B. S. Siddiqui. Isolation of a new tetranortriterpenoid from *Azadirachta indica* A. Juss (Meliaceae). **Heterocycles** 1986; 24(5): 1319–1324.

AI0121 Siddiqui, S., S. Faizi, T. Mahmood and B. S. Siddiqui. Two new insect growth regulator meliacins from *Azadirachta indica* A. Juss (Meliaceae). **J Chem Soc Perkin Trans I** 1986; 1986(6): 1021–1025.

AI0122 Siddiqui, S., S. Faizi and B. S. Siddiqui. Studies in the chemical constituents of *Azadirachta indica* A. Juss (Meliaceae), Part VII. **Z Naturforsch Ser B** 1986; 41 (7): 922–924.

AI0123 Siddiqui, S., T. Mahmood, B. S. Siddiqui and S. Faizi. Isolation of a triterpenoid from *Azadirachta indica*. **Phytochemistry** 1986; 25(9): 2183–2185.

AI0124 Anon. Antitumor polysaccharide (N9GI) from *Melia azadirachta*. **Patent-Japan Kokai Tokkyo Koho-60 (42,331)** 1985; 8 pp-.

AI0125 Siddiqui, S., B. S. Siddiqui, S. Faizi and T. Mahmood. Isoazadirolide, a new tetranortriterpenoid from *Azadirachta indica* A. Juss (Meliaceae). **Heterocycles** 1986; 24(11): 3163–3167.

AI0126 Siddiqui, S., S. Faizi, T. Mahmood and B. S. Siddiqui. Margosinolide and isomargosinolide, two new tetranortriterpenoids from *Azadirachta indica* A. Juss (Meliaceae). **Tetrahedron** 1986; 42(17): 4849–4856.

AI0127 Siddiqui, S., T. Mahmood, B. S. Siddiqui and S. Faizi. Two new tetranortriterpenoids from *Azadirachta indica*. **J Nat Prod** 1986; 49(6): 1068–1073.

AI0128 Kraus, W., A. Klenk, M. Bokel and B. Vogler. Tetranortriterpenoid lactams with insect antifeeding activity from *Azadirachta indica* A. Juss (Meliaceae). **Liebigs Ann Chem** 1987; 1987(4): 337–340.

AI0129 Siddiqui, S., T. Mahmood, S. Faizi and B. S. Siddiqui. Studies in the chemical constituents of *Azadirachta indica* A. Juss. (Meliaceae). Part 10. Isolation and structure elucidation of isonimolicinolide, the first 17-acetoxy tetranortriterpenoid and nimolicinoic acid. **J Chem Soc Perkin Trans I** 1987; 1987(7): 1429–1432.

AI0130 Majumder, P. L., D. C. Maiti, W. Kraus and M. Bokel. Nimbidiol, a modified diterpenoid of the root bark of *Azadirachta indica*. **Phytochemistry** 1987; 26(11): 3021–3023.

AI0131 Siddiqui, S., T. Mahmood, B. S. Siddiqui and S. Faizi. Isonimolide and isolimeolide, two new tetranortriterpenoids from the twigs of *Azadirachta indica* A. Juss (Meliaceae). **Heterocycles** 1987; 26(7): 1827–1833.

AI0132 Siddiqui, S., S. Shaheen Bina, S. Faizi and T. Mahmood. Studies on the chemical constituents of *Azadirachta indica* A. Juss (Meliaceae). Part VI. **J Chem Soc Pak** 1986; 8(3): 341–347.

AI0133 Kraus, W., M. Bokel, A. Bruhn, R. Cramer, I. Klaiber, A. Klenk, G. Nagl, H. Pohnl, H. Sadlo and B. Vogler. Structure determination by NMR of azadirachtin and related compounds from *Azadirachta indica* A. Juss. (Meliaceae). **Tetrahedron** 1978; 43(12): 2817–2830.

AI0134 Ara, I., B. S. Siddiqui, S. Faizi and S. Siddiqui. Terpenoids from the stem bark of *Azadirachta*

indica. **Phytochemistry** 1988; 27(6): 1801–1804.

AI0135 Lee, S. M., J. I. Olsen, M. P. Schweizer and J. A. Klocke. 7-Deacetyl-17-beta-hydroxyazadiradione, a new limonoid insect growth inhibitor from *Azadirachta indica*. **Phytochemistry** 1988; 27(9): 2773–2775.

AI0136 Ara, I., B. S. Siddiqui, S. Faizi and S. Siddiqui. Tricyclic diterpenoids from the stem bark of *Azadirachta indica*. **J Nat Prod** 1988; 51(6): 1054–1061.

AI0137 Siddiqui, S., B. S. Siddiqui, T. Mahmood and S. Faizi. Tetranortriterpenoids from *Azadirachta indica* A. Juss (Meliaceae). **Heterocycles** 1989; 29(1): 87–96.

AI0138 Siddiqui, A., I. Ara, S. Faizi and T. Mahmood. Phenolic tricyclic diterpenoids from the bark of *Azadirachta indica*. **Phytochemistry** 1988; 27(12): 3903–3907.

AI0139 Rojatkar, S. R., V. S. Bhat, M. M. Kulkarni, V. S. Joshi and B. A. Nagasampagi. Tetranortriterpenoids from *Azadirachta indica*. **Phytochemistry** 1989; 28 (1): 203–205.

AI0140 Ara, I., B. S. Siddiqui, S. Faizi and S. Siddiqui. Diterpenoids from the stem bark of *Azadirachta indica*. **Phytochemistry** 1989; 28(4): 1177–1180.

AI0141 Kraus, W., H. Gutzeit and M. Bokel. 1,3-diacetyl-11, 19-deoxa-11-oxo-meliacarpin, a possible precursor of Azadirachtin, from *Azadirachta indica* A. Juss (Meliaceae). **Tetrahedron Lett** 1989; 30(14): 1797–1798.

AI0142 Ara, I., B. S. Siddiqui, S. Faizi and S. Siddiqui. Structurally novel diterpenoid constituents from the stem bark of *Azadirachta indica* (Meliaceae). **J Chem Soc Perkin Trans I** 1989; 1989(2): 343–345.

AI0143 Ara, I., B. S. Siddiqui, S. Faizi and S. Siddiqui. Isolation of meliacin connamates from the root bark of *Azadirachta indica* A. Juss (Meliaceae). **Heterocycles** 1989; 29(4): 729–735.

AI0144 Ara, I., B. S. Siddiqui, S. Faizi and S. Siddiqui. Diterpenoids from the root bark of *Azadirachta indica*. **Z Naturforsch Ser B** 1989; 44(10): 1279–1282.

AI0145 Kigodi, P. K. G., G. Blasko, Y. Thebtaranonth, J. M. Pezzuto and G. A. Cordell. A new limonoid from *Azadirachta indica*. Spectroscopic and biological investigation of nimbolide and 28-deoxonimbolide from *Azadirachta indica*. **J Nat Prod** 1989; 52(6): 1246–1251.

AI0146 Ara, I., B. S. Siddiqui, S. Faizi and S. Siddiqui. Two new terpenoids from root bark of *Azadirachta indica*. **J Nat Prod** 1989; 52(6): 1209–1213.

AI0147 Ara, I., B. S. Siddiqui, S. Faizi and S. Siddiqui. Tricyclic diterpenoids from root bark of *Azadirachta indica*. **Phytochemistry** 1990; 29(3): 911–914.

AI0148 Bokel, M., R. Cramer, H. Gutzeit, S. Reeb and W. Kraus. Tetranortriterpenoids related to nimbin and nimbolide from *Azadirachta indica* A. Juss. (Meliaceae). **Tetrahedron** 1990; 46(3): 775–782.

AI0149 Ara, I., B. S. Siddiqui, S. Faizi and S. Siddiqui. Tricyclic diterpenes from the stem bark of *Azadirachta indica*. **Planta Med** 1990; 56(1): 84–86.

AI0150 Ara, I., B. S. Siddiqui and F.S. Siddiqui. Margosinone and margosinolone, two new polyacetate derivatives from *Azadirachta indica*. **Fitoterapia** 1989; 60(6): 519–523.

AI0151 Ara, I., B. S. Siddiqui, S. Faizi and S. Siddiqui. Three new diterpenoids from the stem bark of *Azadirachta indica*. **J Nat Prod** 1990; 54(4): 816–820.

AI0152 Gaikwad, B. R., T. Mayelaganan, B. A. Vyas and S.V. Bhat.

Nimbocinol and 17-epinimbocinol from the nimbidin fraction of neem oil. **Phytochemistry** 1990; 29(12): 3963–3965.

AI0153 Anon. Preparation of antitumor polysaccharide (N9GI) from *Melia azadirachta*. **Patent-Japan Kokai Tokkyo Koho-60 (42,328)** 1983; 7 pp-.

AI0154 Anon. Antitumor polysaccharide from the bark of *Melia azadirachta*. **Patent-Japan Kokai Tokkyo Koho-60 (42,330)** 1983; 7 pp–.

AI0155 Siddiqui, S., S. Faizi, B. S. Siddiqui and Ghiasuddin. Constituents of *Azadirachta indica*: isolation and structure elucidation of a new antibacterial tetranortriterpenoid, mahmoodin, and a new protolimonoid, Naheedin. **J Nat Prod** 1992; 55(3): 303–310.

AI0156 Ara, I., B. S. Siddiqui, S. Faizi and S. Siddiqui. Isolation and structure elucidation of the triterpene azadirinin from the root of *Azadirachta indica*. **Fitoterapia** 1992; 63(2): 118–121.

AI0157 Siddiqui, S., B. S. Siddiqui, Ghiasuddin and S. Faizi. Triterpenoids from kernel of *Azadirachta indica*. **Proc Pak Acad Sci** 1990; 27(4): 333–348.

AI0158 Rojatkar, S. R. and B. A. Nagasampagi. 1-Tigloyl-3-acetyl-11-hydroxy-4-beta-methylmeliacarpin from *Azadirachta indica*. **Phytochemistry** 1993; 32(1): 213–214.

AI0159 Siddiqui, B. S., S. Ghiasuddin, S. Faizi and S. Siddiqui. Triterpenoids from the fresh fruit coats of *Azadirachta indica*. **Phytochemistry** 1992; 31(12): 4275–4278.

AI0160 Fujiwara, T., E. Sugishita, T. Takeda, Y. Ogihara, M. Shimizu, T. Nomura and Y. Tomita. Further studies on the structure of polysaccharides from the bark of *Melia azadirachta*. **Chem Pharm Bull** 1984; 32(4): 1385–1391.

AI0161 Balasubramanian, C., P. S. Mohan, K. Arumugasamy and K. Udaiyan. Flavanoid from resin glands of *Azadirachta indica*. **Phytochemistry** 1993; 34(4): 1194–1195.

AI0162 Govindachari, T. R., G. Sandhya and S. P. G. Raj. Structure of azadirachtin k, a new tetranortriterpenoid from *Azadirachta indica*. **Indian J Chem Ser B** 1992; 31 (6): 295–298.

AI0163 Rojatkar, S. R. and B. A. Nagasampagi. 11-Alpha-hydroxy-12-norazadirachtin from *Azadirachta indica* (A. Juss). **Nat Prod Lett** 1994; 5(1): 69–76.

AI0164 Sen, A. K., A. K. Das and N. Banerji. A water soluble arabinogalactan from the fruit pulp of *Azadirachta indica*. **Indian J Chem Ser B** 1993; 32(8): 862–866.

AI0165 Devakumar, C. and S. K. Mukerjee. 4-epinimbin, a new meliacin from *Azadirachta indica* A. Juss. **Indian J Chem Ser B** 1985; 24: 1105–1106.

AI0166 Siddiqui, S., T. N. Waheed, J. Lucke and W. Voelter. The structure isolated from the fruit pulp of *Melia azadirachta*. **Z Naturforsch Ser B** 1975; 30: 961–964.

AI0167 Kaleysa Raj, R. Screening of indigenous plants for anthelmintic action against human lumbricoides: Part II. **Indian J Physiol Pharmacol** 1975; 19: 47–49.

AI0168 Gogate, S. S. and A. D. Marathe. Antiviral effect of neem leaf (*Azadirachta indica*, Juss) extract on chikungunya and measles viruses. **J Res Indian Med** 1989; 8(1): 1–5.

AI0169 Govindachari, T. R., G. Sandhya and S. P. G. Raj. Azadirachtins H and I: Two new tetranortriterpenoids from *Azadirachta indica*. **J Nat Prod** 1992; 55(5): 596–601.

AI0170 Charles, V. and S. X. Charles. The use and efficacy of *Azadi-*

rachta indica ADR ('neem') and *Curcuma longa* ('turmeric') in scabies. **Trop Geogr Med** 1992; 44: 178–181.

AI0171 Shimizu, M., M. Takai, K. Inoue, T. Takeda and Y. Ogiwara. Antitumor polysaccharides from *Melia azadirachta* bark extracts and their purification. **Patent-Japan Kokai Tokkyo Koho-01 (275,602)** 1989; 9 pp-.

AI0172 Upadhyay, S. N., S. Dhawan, S. Garg and G. P. Talwar. Immunomodulatory effects of neem (*Azadirachta indica*) oil. **Int J Immunopharmacol** 1992; 14(7): 1187–1193.

AI0173 Bhakuni, D. S., A. K. Goel, S. Jain, B. N. Mehrotra, G. K. Patnaik and V. Prakash. Screening of Indian plants for biological activity: Part XIII. **Indian J Exp Biol** 1988; 26(11): 883RY–904.

AI0174 Kores, B. H., A. J. J. Van Der Berg, R. P. Labadie, A. M. Abeysekera and K. T. D. De Silva. Impact of the preparation process on immunomodulatory activities of the ayurvedic drug *Nimba arishta*. **Phytother Res** 1993; 7(1): 35–40.

AI0175 Ishida, M., M. Serit, K. Nakata, L. R. Juneja, M. Kim and S. Takahashi. Several antifeedants from neem oil, *Azadirachta indica* A. Juss., against *Reticulitermes speratus* Kolbe (Isoperta:Rhinotermitidae). **Biosci Biotech Biochem** 1992; 56(11): 1835–1838.

AI0176 Bahri, S., Y. Sani and P. T. Hooper. Myodegeneration in rats fed *Melia azedarach*. **Aust Vet J** 1992; 69(2): 33–.

AI0177 Sen, P., P. Mediratta and A. Ray. Effects of *Azadirachta indica* A. Juss on some biochemical, immunilogical and visceral parameters in normal and stressed rats. **Indian J Exp Biol** 1992; 30(12): 1170–1175.

AI0178 Akah, P. A. and O. E. Onuogu. Hepatotoxic effect of *Azadirachta indica* leaf extract in rabbits. **Fitoterapia** 1992; 63(4): 311–319.

AI0179 Gara, G. P., S. K. Nigam and C. W. Oale. The gastric antiulcer effects of the leaves of the neem tree. **Planta Med** 1993; 59(3): 215–217.

AI0180 Rao, P. U. Chemical composition and biological evaluation of debitterized and defatted neem (*Azadirachta indica)* seed kernel cake. **J Amer Oil Chem Soc** 1987; 64(9): 1348–1351.

AI0181 Kumar, A., V. K. Sharma, H. P. Singh, P. Prakash and S. P. Singh. Efficacy of some indigenous drugs in tissue repair in buffaloes. **Ind Vet J** 1993; 70(1): 42–44.

AI0182 Udeinya, I. J. Anti-malaria activity of Nigerian neem leaves. **Trans Roy Soc Trop Med Hyg** 1993; 87(4): 471–.

AI0183 Banum M. J., K. Nellaiappan and S. Dhandayuthapani. Mitochondrial malate dehydrogenase and malic enzyme of a filarial worm *Setaria digitata:* Some properties and effect of drugs and herbal extracts. **Japan J Med Sci Biol** 1992; 45(3): 137–150.

AI0184 Chattopadhyay, R. R., S. K. Sarkar, S. Ganguly, R. N. Banerjee, T. K. Basu and A. Mukherjee. Hepatoprotective activity of *Azadirachta indica* leaves on paracetamol induced hepatic damage in rats. **Indian J Exp Biol** 1992; 30(8): 738–740.

AI0185 Jood, S., A. C. Kapoor and R. Singh. Evaluation of some plant products against *Trogoderma granarium* everts in stored maize and their effects on nutritional composition and organoleptic characteristics of kernels. **J Agr Food Chem** 1993; 41(10): 1644–1648.

AI0186 Rahmani, M., H. B. M. Ismail, F. Ahmad and A. R. Manas. Screening of tropical plants for the presence of bioactive com-

pounds. **Pertanika** 1992; 15(2): 131–135.

AI0187 Chattopadhyay, R. N., S. K. Maitra and R. R. Chattopadhyay. Possible mechanism of antihyperglycemic effect of *Azadirachta indica* leaf extract. Part I. **Fitoterapia** 1993; 64(4): 332–335.

AI0188 Chattopadhyay, R. R., R. N. Chattopadhyay and S. K. Maitra. Possible mechanism of antihyperglycemic effect of *Azadirachta indica* leaf extract. Part III. **Fitoterapia** 1993; 64(6): 535–538.

AI0189 Parshad, O., P. Singh, M. Gardner, C. Fletcher, E. Rickards and E. Choo-Kang. Effect of aqueous neem (*Azadirachta indica)* extract on testosterone and other blood constituents in male rats. A pilot study. **West Indian Med J** 1994; 43(3): 71–74.

AI0190 Singh, J., A. K. Dubey and N. N. Tripathi. Antifungal activity of *Mentha spicata*. **Int J Pharmocog** 1994; 32(4): 314–319.

AI0191 Garg, S., G. Doncel, S. Chabra, S. N. Upadhyay and G. P. Talwar. Synergistic spermicidal activity of neem seed extract, *Retha saponins,* and quinine hydrochloride. **Contraception** 1994; 50 (2): 185–190.

AI0192 Talwar, G. P., S. Garg, V. Dhar, R. Chabra, A. Ganju and S. N. Upadhyay. Praneem polyherbal cream and pessaries with dual properties of contraception and alleviation of genital infections. **Curr Sci** 1995; 68(4): 437–440.

AI0193 Kusumoto, I. T., T. Nakabayashi, H. Kida, H. Miyashiro, M. Hattori, T. Namba and K. Shimotohno. Screening of various plant extracts used in ayurvedic medicine for inhibitory effects on Human Immunodeficiency Virus type 1 (HIV-1) protease. **Phytother Res** 1995; 9(3): 180–184.

AI0194 Mittal, A., S. Kapur, S. Garg, S. N. Upadhyay, S. Suri, S. K. Kas, S. Gupta and G. P. Talwar. Clinical trial with praneem polyherbal cream in patients with abnormal vaginal discharge due to microbial infections. **Aust Nz J Obstet Gynaecol** 1995; 35(2): 190–191.

AI0195 Singh, V. K. and Z. A. Ali. Folk medicines in primary health care: Common plants used for the treatment of fevers in India. **Fitoterapia** 1994; 65(1): 69–74.

AI0196 Banerji, R., G. Misra and S. K. Nigam. On the triterpenes of *Azadirachta indica (Melia azadirachta).* **Fitoterapia** 1977; 48: 166–.

AI0197 Tella, A. The effects of *Azadirachta indica* in acute *Plasmodium berghei* Malaria. **Nigerian Med J** 1977; 7: 258–.

AI0198 Thompson, E. B. and C. C. Anderson. Cardiovascular effects of *Azadirachta indica* extract. **J Pharm Sci** 1978; 67: 1476–1478.

AI0199 Pillai, N. R., D. Suganthan, C. Seshadri and G. Santhakumari. Anti-gastric ulcer activity of nimbidin. **Indian J Med Res** 1978; 68: 169–175.

AI0200 Kraus, W. and R. Cramer. 17-epi-azadiradione and 17-beta-hydroxy-azadiradione, two new constituents of *Azadirachta indica.* **Tetrahedron Lett** 1978; 1978: 2395–.

AI0201 Siddiqui, S., B. S. Siddiqui, S. Faizi and T. Mahmood. Isolation of a tetranortriterpenoid from *Azadirachta indica.* **Phytochemistry** 1984; 23(12): 2899–2901.

AI0202 Garg, H. S. and D. S. Bhakuni. 2', 3' - dehydrosalannol, a tetranortriterpenoid from *Azadirachta indica* leaves. **Phytochemistry** 1985; 24(4): 866–867.

AI0203 Rembold, H., H. Forster, C. Czoppelt, P. J. Rao and K. P. Sieber. The azadirachtins, a group of insect growth regulators from the neem tree. **Schriftenr Gtz** 1984; 161: 153–161.

AI0204 Srivastava, Y. N. and R. K. Bhanotar. Efficacy of neem powder

infested with *Oryzaephilus surinamensis* L. with notes on the sex ratio of *O. surinamensis*. **Indian J For** 1980; 3(4): 353–356.

AI0205 Rochanakij, S., Y. Thebtaranonth, C. Yenjai and Y. Yuthavong. Nimbolide, a constituent of *Azadirachta indica*, inhibits *Plasmodium falciparum* in culture. **Southeast Asian J Trop Med Public Health** 1985; 16(1): 66–72.

AI0206 Pachapurkar, R. V. and P. M. Kornule. Tetranortriterpenoids from the leaves of *Azadirachta indica*. **Acta Cienc Indica** 1983; 9(1): 55–59.

AI0207 Sanval, M., and P. C. Datta. Tissue environments for biosynthesis of amino acids and some secondary metabolites in Azadirachta. **Indian Biol** 1985; 17(2): 9–11.

AI0208 Chavan, S. R. Chemistry of alkanes separated from leaves of *Azadirachta indica* and their larvicidal/insecticidal activity against mosquitoes. **Schriftenr Gtz** 1984; 161: 59–65.

AI0209 Lee, S. M., M. F. Balandrin, R. B. Yamasaki and J. A. Klocke. Characterization of biologically active volatile organosulfur compounds from seeds of the neem tree, *Aza-dirachta indica*. **Abstr 27th Annual Meeting American Society of Pharmacognosy** July 27–30, 1986, Ann Arbor MI, 1986; Abstr-58.

AI0210 Siddiqui, S., T. Mahmood, B. S. Siddiqui and S. Faizi. Studies in the nonterpenoidal constituents of *Azadirachta indica*. **Pak J Sci Ind Res** 1985; 28(1): 1–4.

AI0211 Bryanyamasaki, R., J. A. Klocke, S. M. Lee, G. A. Stone and M. V. Darlington. Isolation and purification of Azadirachtin from neem (*Azadirachta indica*) seeds using flash chromatography and high-performance liquid chromatography. **J Chromatogr** 1986; 356: 220–226.

AI0212 Lee, S. M. and J. A. Klocke. Combined florisil, droplet countercurrent, and high-performance liquid chromatographies for preparative isolation and purification of Azadirachtin from neem (*Azadirachta indica*) seeds. **J Liq Chromatogr** 1987; 10(6): 1151–1163.

AI0213 Banerji, R., G. Misra and S. K. Nigam. Identification of 24-methylenelophenol from heartwood of *Azadirachta indica*. **Phytochemistry** 1987; 26(9): 2644–2645.

AI0214 Pant, N., H. S. Garg, K. P. Madhusudanan and D. S. Bhakuni. Sulfurous compounds from *Azadirachta indica* leaves. **Fitoterapia** 1986; 57(4): 302–304.

AI0215 Kurokawa, Y., T. Takeda, Y. Ogihara, M. Shimizu and M. Takai. Studies on the structure of a polysaccharide from the bark of *Melia azadirachta*. **Chem Pharm Bull** 1988; 36(7): 2654–2660.

AI0216 Ali, M. and J.S. Oadry. Studies on the stem exudate of *Azadirachta indica* Linn. **Curr Sci** 1988; 57(10): 550–551.

AI0217 Gupta, M. Essential oils: A new source of bee repellents. **Chem Ind (London)** 1987; 1987(5): 161–163.

AI0218 Zarroug, I. M. A., A. D. Nugud, A. K. Bashir and A. A. Mageed. Evaluation of Sudanese plant extracts as mosquito larvicides. **Int J Crude Drug Res** 1988; 26 (2): 77–80.

AI0219 Siddiqui, S., T. Mahmood, B. S. Siddiqui and S. Faizi. Non-terpenoidal constituents from *Azadirachta indica*. **Planta Med** 1988; 54(5): 457–459.

AI0220 Riazudin, S., M. M. Malik and A. Nasim. Mutagenicity testing of some medicinal herbs. **Environ Molec Mutagen** 1987; 10(2): 141–148.

AI0221 Balandrin, M. F., S. M. Lee and J. A. Klocke. Biologically active

volatile organosulfur compounds from seeds of the neem tree, *Azadirachta indica* (Meliaceae). **J Agr Food Chem** 1988; 36(5): 1048–1054.

AI0222 Tewari, R. K., S. Pathak and A. O. Prakash. Biochemical and histological studies of reproductive organs in cyclic and ovariectomized rats supporting a non-hormonal action for neem oil. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1989; 25(3): 281–293.

AI0223 Patel, V. K. and H. Venkatakrishna-Bhatt. Folklore therapeutic indigenous plants in periodontal disorders in India (Review, experimental and clinical approach). **Int J Clin Pharmacol Ther Toxicol** 1988; 26(4): 176–184.

AI0224 Shetty, S. A., H. S. Prakash and H. S. Shetty. Efficacy of certain plant extracts against seed-borne infection of *Trichoconiella padwickii* in Paddy (*Oryza sativa*). **Can J Bot** 1989; 67(7): 1956–1958.

AI0225 Chakrabortty, T., L. Verotta and G. Poddar. Evaluation of *Azadirachta indica* leaf extract for hypoglycaemic activity in rats. **Phytother Res** 1989; 3(1): 30–32.

AI0226 Rai, M. K. and S. Upadhyay. Screening of medicinal plants of Chhindwara District against *Trichophyton mentagrophytes*: A causal organism of *Tinea pedis*. **Hindustan Antibiot Bull** 1988; 30(1/2): 33–36.

AI0227 Khalid, S. A., H. Duddeck and M. Gonzalez-Sierra. Isolation and characterization of an antimalarial agent of the neem tree *Azadirachta indica*. **J Nat Prod** 1989; 52(5): 922–926.

AI0228 Le Grand, A. Anti-infectious phytotherapy of the tree-savannah, Senegal (Western Africa) III: A review of the phytochemical substances and anti-microbial activity of 43 species. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1989; 25(3): 315–338.

AI0229 Van Der Nat, J. M., L. A. 'T Hart, W. G. Van Der Sluis, H. Van Dijk, A. J. J. Van Den Berg, K. T. D. De Silva and R. P. Labadie. Characterization of anti-complement compounds from *Azadirachta indica*. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1989; 27(1/2): 15–24.

AI0230 Tidjani, M. A., C. Dupont and J. Wepierre. *Azadirachta indica* stem bark extract anti-inflammatory activity. **Plant Med Phytother** 1989; 23(4): 259–266.

AI0231 Namba, T., K. Sawa, M. B. Gewali, M. Hattori, Y. Naruse and S. Kagamimori. Studies on development of immunomodulating drugs (II) effect of Ayurvedic medicines on blastogenesis of lymphocytes from mice. **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1989; 43 (3): 250–255.

AI0232 Bray, D. H., D. C. Warhurst, J. D. Connolly, M. J. O'Neill and J. D. Phillipson. Plants as sources of antimalarial drugs. Part 7. Activity of some species of Meliaceae plants and their constituent limonoids. **Phytother Res** 1990; 4(1): 29–35.

AI0233 Kurokawa, Y., T. Takeda and Y. Ogihara. Further studies on the structure of polysaccharides from the bark of *Melia azadirachta* (VII). **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1990; 44(1): 29–37.

AI0234 Khan, M., B. Schneider, S. W. Wassilew and V. Splanemann. The effect of raw materials of the neem tree, neem oils and neem extracts on dermatophytes, yeasts and molds. **Z Hautkrankheiten** 1988; 63(6): 499–502.

AI0235 Reddy, M. B., K. R. Reddy and M. N. Reddy. A survey of medicinal plants of Chenchu tribes of Andhra Pradesh, India. **Int J Crude Drug Res** 1988; 26(4): 189–196.

AI0236 Comley, J. C. W., V. P. K. Titanji, J. F. Ayafor and V. K. Singh. In vitro antifilarial activity of some medicinal plants. **Acta Leidensia** 1990; 59(1/2): 361–363.

AI0237 Isman, M. B., O. Koul, A. Luczynski and J. Kaminski. Insecticidal and antifeedant bioactivities of neem oils and their relationship to *Azadirachtin* content. **J Agr Food Chem** 1990; 38(6): 1406–1411.

AI0238 Van Der Nat, J. M. *Azadirachta indica* bark. An immunopharmacognostical study of its traditional use in inflammatory disease. **Pharm Weekbl (Sci Ed)** 1990; 12(4): 160–161.

AI0239 Shimizu, M., S. Yamamoto, Y. Tamura, T. Nomura and S. Yamamato. Preparation of antitumor polysaccharide MA9 from *Melia azadirachta* bark. **Patent-Japan Kokai Tokkyo Koho-62 (185,023)** 1986; 4 pp-.

AI0240 Singh, P. P., A. Y. Junnarkar, G. P. Thomas, R. M. Tripathi and R. K. Varma. A pharmacological study of *Azadirachta indica*. **Fitoterapia** 1990; 61(2): 164–168.

AI0241 Weenen, H., M. H. H. Nkunya, D. H. Bray, L. B. Mwasumbi, L. S. Kinabo and V. A. E. B. Kilimali. Antimalarial activity of Tanzanian medicinal plants. **Planta Med** 1990; 56(4): 368–370.

AI0242 Suresh, M. and R. K. Rai. Cardol: The antifilarial principle from *Anacardium occidentale*. **Curr Sci** 1990; 59(9): 477–479.

AI0243 Pasricha, J. S., P. Bhaumik and A. Agarwal. Contact dermatitis due to *Xanthium strumarium*. **Indian J Dermatol Venereol Leprol** 1990; 56(4): 319–321.

AI0244 Deshpande, S. G., B. A. Nagasampagi and R. N. Sharma. Synergistic oviposition deterrence activity of extracts of *Glycosmis pentaphyllum* (Rutaceae) and other plants for *Phthorimaea operculella* (Zell) control. **Curr Sci** 1990; 59(19): 932–933.

AI0245 Elsheikh, S. H., A. K. Bashir, S. M. Suliman and M. E. Wassila. Toxicity of certain Sudanese plant extracts on Cercariae and Miracidia of *Schistosoma mansoni*. **Int J Crude Drug Res** 1990; 28(4): 241–245.

AI0246 Van Der Nat, J. M., W. G. Van Der Sluis, L. A. 'Thart, H. Van dijk, K. T. D. De Silva and R. P. Labadie. Activity-guided isolation and identification of *Azadirachta indica* bark extract constituents which specifically inhibit chemiluminescence. **Planta Med** 1991; 57(1): 65–68.

AI0247 Kiuchi, F., M. Hioki, N. Nakamura, N. Miyashita, Y. Tsuda and K. Kondo. Screening of crude drugs used in Sri Lanka for nematocidal activity on the larva of *Toxacara canis*. **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1989; 43(4): 288–293.

AI0248 Mubarak, A. M. and C. P. Kulatilleke. Sulphur constituents of neem seed volatiles: A revision. **Phytochemistry** 1990; 29(10): 3351–3352.

AI0249 Siddiqui, S., B. S. Siddiqui and S. Faizi. Terpenoids from fruit coatings of *Azadirachta indica*. **Phytochemistry** 1991; 30(5): 1615–1619.

AI0250 Siddiqui, S., B. S. Siddiqui, Ghiasuddin and S. Faizi. Tetracyclic triterpenoids of the fruit coats of *Azadirachta indica*. **J Nat Prod** 1991; 54(2): 408–415.

AI0251 Nagaraju, N. and K. N. Rao. A survey of plant crude drugs of Rayalaseema, Andhra Pradesh, India. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1990; 29(2): 137–158.

AI0252 Hussain, H. S. N. and Y. Y. Deeni. Plants in Kano ethnomedicine; screening for antimicrobial activity and alkaloids. **Int J Pharmacog** 1991; 29(1): 51–56.

AI0253 Ali, M. A., M. Mikage, F. Kiuchi, Y. Tsuda and K. Kondo. Screening of crude drugs used in Bangladesh for nematocidal activity on the larva of *Toxocara canis*. **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1991; 45(3): 206–214.

AI0254 Shimizu, M., M. Takai, K. Inoue, T. Takeda and Y. Ogiwara. Antitumor polysaccharides from *Melia azadirachta* bark extracts and their purification. **Patent-Japan Kokai Tokkyo Koho-01 (275,602)** 1989; 9 pp-.

AI0255 Ibrahim, I. A., S. A. Khalid, S. A. Omer and S. E. I. Adam. On the toxicology of *Azadirachta indica* leaves. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1992; 35(3): 267–273.

AI0256 Shin-Foon, C. Studies on plants as a source of insect growth regulators for crop protection. **J Appl Ent** 1989; 107: 185–192.

AI0257 Chauhan, J. S., N. K. Singh and S. V. Singh. Screening of higher plants for specific herbicidal principle active against dodder, *Cuscuta reflexa* Roxb. **Indian J Exp Biol** 1989; 27(10): 877–884.

AI0258 Tandan, S. K., S. Chandra, S. Gupta, H. C. Tripath and J. Al. Pharmacological effects of *Azadirachta indica* leaves. **Fitoterapia** 1990; 61(1): 75–.

AI0259 Karus, W., R. Cramer and G. Sawitzki. Tetranortriterpenoids from the seed of *Azadirachta indica*. **Phytochemistry** 1981; 20: 117–120.

AI0260 Okpanyi, S. N. and G. C. Ezeukwu. Anti-inflammatory and antipyretic activities of *Azadirachta indica*. **Planta Med** 1981; 41: 34–39.

AI0261 Kraus, W. and R. Cramer. Pentanortriterpenoids from *Azadirachta indica* A. Juss (Meliaceae). **Chem Ber** 1981; 114: 2375–2381.

AI0262 Nayak, B. R. and T. N. Pattabiraman. Studies on plant gums: Part VI-Isolation and characterization of a glyco-protein from neem (*Azadirachta indica)* gum. **Indian J Biochem Biophys** 1980; 17: 222–227.

AI0263 Ascher, K. R. S. and R. Gsell. The effect of neem seed kernel extract on *Epilachna varivestis* Muls. larvae. **Z Pflanzenkr Pflanzenschutz** 1981; 88: 764–767.

AI0264 Nakov, N., O. Labode, and K. Akhtardzhiev. Study of the flavonoid composition of *Azadirachta indica*. **Farmatsiya (Sofia)** 1982; 32: 24–28.

AI0265 Chadha, S. S. Control of sesame gall midge (*Asphondylia sesami)* (Diptera, Cecidomyiidae) by cultural and chemical means. **Cecidol Indica** 1974; 9(3): 83–97.

AI0266 Chavan S. R., D. M. Renopurkar and M. H. Shah. Mosquito larvicidal activity of *Azadirachta indica,* A. Juss (neem leaves). **Indian J Pharmacol** 1981; 13: 96–.

AI0267 Singh, N. and M. S. Sastry. Antimicrobial activity of neem oil. **Indian J Pharmacol** 1981; 13: 102–.

AI0268 Sanyal, M. and P. C. Datta. Nimbin biosynthesis and the age of cultured callus from neem bark. **Indian Drugs** 1981; 19(2): 61–63.

AI0269 Siddiqui, S., S. Faizi and B. S. Siddiqui. Studies on the chemical constituents of *Azadirachta indica* A. Juss (Meliaceae) Part I: Isolation and structure of a new tetranortriterpenoid-nimolicinol. **Heterocycles** 1984; 22(2): 295–298.

AI0270 Phamiehuttra, P., W. Khonganantaphan, P. Piansiripinyo and W. Panichawatana. Antipyretic activity of *Azadirachta indica* Juss. in rabbit. **Thai J Pharm Sci** 1976; 2(3): 837–841.

AI0271 Mokkhasmit, M., K. Swatdimongkol and P. Satrawaha. Study on toxicity of Thai medicinal plants. **Bull Dept Med Sci** 1971; 12(2/4): 36–65.

AI0272 Chongsiri, A. and C. Suvagondha. The comparison study of four local bitters with gentian. **J Pharm Ass Siam** 1949; 2(4): 165–179.

AI0273 Satyanarayana Murty K., D. Narayana Rao, D. Krishna Rao and L. B. Gopalakrishna Murty. A preliminary study on hypoglycaemic and antihyperglycaemic effects of *Azadirachta indica.* **Indian J Pharmacol** 1978; 10: 247–250.

AI0274 Nayak, B. R. and T. N. Pattabiraman. Studies on plant gums: Part III - Isolation and characterization of a glycopeptide from neem (*Azadirachta indica)* gum after pronase digestion. **Indian J Biochem Biophys** 1978; 15: 449–455.

AI0275 Shankaranarayan, D. Effect of neem oil and its constituents on cotton pellet inflammation. **Mediscope** 1978; 20: 273–274.

AI0276 Yadav, S. K. and J. S. Rathore. Mitotic inhibition by *Melia azadirachta* leaf extracts. **Proc Nat Acad Sci India Ser B** 1976; 46: 527–.

AI0277 Qadri, S. S. H. and S. B. Hasan. Growth retardant effect of some indigenous plant seeds against rice weevil *Sitophilus oryzae* (L). **J Food Sci Technol** 1978; 15: 121–123.

AI0278 Chadha S. S. Use of neem (*Azadirachta indica* A. Juss.) seed as a feeding inhibitor against *Antigastra catalaunalis* Dupon. (Lepidoptera, Pyralidae): A sesame (*Sesamum indicum* L.) pest in Nigeria. **E Afr Agr For J** 1977; 42: 257–262.

AI0279 Lucke, J., S. Fuchs and W. Voelter. Isolation and structure-elucidation of a novel triterpenoid from *Melia azadirachta.* (Abstract). **Planta Med** 1980; 39: 280–.

AI0280 Tyagi, R. K., M. K. Tyagi, H. R. Goyal and K. Sharma. A clinical study of krimi roga. **J Res Indian Med Yoga Homeopathy** 1978; 13: 130–132.

AI0281 Deshpande, V. Y., K. N. Mendulkar and N. L. Sadre. Antifertility activity of *Azadirachta indica* in male mice. **Abstr 4th Asian Symp Med Plants Spices** Bangkok Thailand September 15–19 1980. 1980; 64-.

AI0282 Kraus, W., R. Cramer, M. Bokel and G. Sawitzki. New insect antifeedants from *Azadirachta indica* and *Melia azedarach* (Meliaceae). (Abstract). **Abstr 4th Asian Symp Med Plants Spices** Bangkok Thailand September 15–19 1980. 1980; 126-.

AI0283 Singh, N., N. Misra, S. P. Singh and R. P. Kohli. *Melia azadirachta* in some common skin disorders. **Antiseptic** 1979; 76: 677–680.

AI0284 Dhawan, B. N., M. P. Dubey, B. N. Mehrotra, R. P. Rastogi and J. S. Tandon. Screening of Indian plants for biological activity. Part IV. **Indian J Exp Biol** 1980; 18: 594–606.

AI0285 Chavan, S. R., P. B. Deshmukh and D. M. Renapurkar. Investigation of indigenous plants for larvicidal activity. **Bull Haffkine Inst** 1979; 7(2): 23–34.

AI0286 Zafarullah, M., H. Bano and S. B. Vohora. Juzam (leprosy) and its treatment in Unani medicine. **Compar Med East West** 1980; 8: 370–384.

AI0287 Nayak, B. R. and T. N. Pattabiraman. Studies on plant gums: Part VIII - Isolation and characterization of a high molecular weight glycoprotein from neem (*Azadirachta indica*) gum. **Indian J Biochem Biophys** 1981; 18: 202–205.

AI0288 Fagoonee, I. and G. Lauge. Noxious effects of neem extracts on *Crocidoloma binotalis.* **Phytoparasitica** 1981; 9(2): 111–118.

AI0289 Kraus, W. and R. Cramer. Novel tetranortriterpenoids with insect

antifeeding activity from neem oil. **Justus Liebigs Ann Chem** 1981; 1981: 181–189.

AI0290 Deshpande, V. Y., K. N. Mendulkar and N. L. Sadre. Male antifertility activity of *Azadirachta indica* in mice. **J Postgrad Med** 1980; 26: 167–170.

AI0291 Pillai, L. R. and G. Santhakumari. Hypoglycaemic activity of *Melia azadirachta* Linn (neem). **Indian J Pharmacol** 1981; 13: 91–92.

AI0292 Fujiwara, T., T. Takeda, Y. Ogihara, M. Shimizu, T. Nomura and Y. Tomita. Studies on the structure of polysaccharides from the bark of *Melia azadirachta.* **Chem Pharm Bull** 1982; 30: 4025–4030.

AI0293 Debelmas, A. M. and J. Hache. Toxicity of several medicinal plants of Nepal including some behavioral and central nervous system effects. **Plant Med Phytother** 1976; 10: 128–138.

AI0294 Lang, W. and H. Schmutterer. Experiments with synergists to improve the effect of the metamorphosis-disturbing properties of methanolic extracts of seeds of the neem tree (*Azadirachta indica*). **Pflanzenkr Pflanzenschutz** 1982; 89: 258–265.

AI0295 Reed, D. K., J. D. Warthen Jr, E. C. Uebel and G. L. Reed. Effects of two triterpenoids from neem on feeding by cucumber beetles (Coleoptera: Chrysomelidae). **J Econ Entomol** 1982; 75(6): 1109–1113.

AI0296 Shah, N. C. Herbal folk medicines in Northern India. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1982; 6(3): 293–301.

AI0297 Vijjan, V. K., H. C. Tripathi and N. S. Parihar. A note on the toxicity of neem (*Azadirachta indica)* seed cake in sheep. **J Environ Biol** 1982; 3(2): 47–52.

AI0298 Vijayasarathy, V., L. K. Sharma and A. Prakash. Indigenous drug treatment for hemorrhoids. **Probe** 1981; 20(4): 285–287.

AI0299 Babbar, O. P., M. N. Joshi and A. R. Madan. Evaluation of plants for antiviral activity. **Indian J Med Res Suppl** 1982; 76: 54–65.

AI0300 Vijayalakshimi, K., S. D. Mishra and S. K. Prasad. Nematicidal properties of some indigenous plant materials against second stage juveniles of *Meloidogyne incognita* (Koffoid and White) chitwood. **Indian J Entomol** 1979; 41(4): 326–331.

AI0301 Sinha, K. C., S. S. Riar, R. S. Tiwary, A. K. Dhawan, J. Bardhan, P. Thomas, A. K. Kain and R. K. Jain. Neem oil as a vaginal contraceptive. **Indian J Med Res** 1984; 79: 131–136.

AI0302 Jilani, G. and H. C. F. Su. Laboratory studies on several plant materials as insect repellents for protection of cereal grains. **J Econ Entomol** 1983; 76(1): 154–157.

AI0303 Atal, C. K., J. B. Srivasta, B. K. Wali, R. B. Chakravarty, B. N. Dhawan and R. P. Rastogi. Screening of Indian plants for biological activity. Part VIII. **Indian J Exp Biol** 1978; 16: 330–349.

AI0304 Bruhn, A., M. Bokel and W. Kraus. 4A,-6A-Dihydroxy-A Homoazadiron, a new tetranortriterpenoid from *Azadirachta indica* A. Juss. (Meliaceae). **Tetrahedron Lett** 1984; 25(34): 3961–3962.

AI0305 Shimuzu, M. and T. Nomura. Polysaccharides and therapeutic compositions containing them. **Patent-Fr Demande-2,522,001** 1982; 41 pp-.

AI0306 Garg, H. S. and D. S. Bhakuni. Salannolide, a meliacin from *Azadirachta indica.* **Phytochemistry** 1984; 23(10): 2383–2385.

AI0307 Garg, H. S. and D. S. Bhakuni. An isoprenylated flavanone from leaves of *Azadirachta indica.* **Phytochemistry** 1984; 23(9): 2115–2118.

AI0308 Kalyanasundaram, M. and C. J. Babu. Biologically active plant extracts as mosquito larvicides. **Indian J Med Res Suppl** 1982; 76: 102–106.

AI0309 Pillai, N. R. and G. Santhakumari. Effects of nimbidin on acute and chronic gastro-duodenal ulcer models in experimental animals. **Planta Med** 1984; 1984: 143–146.

AI0310 Khare, A. K., M. C. Srivastava, M. K. Sharma and J. P. Tewari. Antifertility activity of neem oil in rabbits and rats. **Probe** 1984; 23(2): 90–94.

AI0311 Pillai, N. G. K., K. G. B. Pillai, P. B. Kurup and C. P. R. Nair. Ropana Guna of Nimbatikta in Dushta Vrana - A case report. **Vagbhata** 1983; 1(6): 37–38.

AI0312 Fujiwara, T., T. Takeda, Y. Ogihara, M. Shimizu, T. Nomura and Y. Tomita. Further studies on the structure of polysaccharides from the bark of *Melia azadirachta* (III). **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1984; 38(4): 334–340.

AI0313 Kurup, P. B., R. K. G. B. Pillai and C. P. R. Nair. Clinical trials on pama, infected scabies. **Vegbhata** 1983; 1(5): 5–6.

AI0314 Bhandari, D. S. and H. N. Govil. Evaluation of fodder tree leaves for sheep and goat in semiarid area of Rajasthan. **J Nucl Agric Biol** 1978; 7(3): 110–113.

AI0315 Tripathi, R. K. R. and R. N. Tripathi. Reduction in Bean Common Mosaic Virus (BCMV) infectivity vis-a-vis crude leaf extract of some higher plants. **Experientia** 1982; 38(3): 349.

AI0316 Sinha, K. C., S. S. Riar, J. Bardhan, P. Thomas, A. K. Kain and R. K. Jain. Anti-implantation effect of neem oil. **Indian J Med Res** 1984; 80(6): 708–710.

AI0317 Deka, L., R. Majumdar and A. M. Dutta. Some ayurvedic important plants from district Kamrup (Assam). **Ancient Sci Life** 1983; 3(2): 108–115.

AI0318 Reed, D. K., M. Jacobson, J. D. Warthen Jr., E.C. Uebel, N. J. Tromley, L. Jurd and B. Freedman. Cucumber beetle antifeedants. Laboratory screening of natural products. **USDA Sci Educ Admin Tech Bull** 1981; 1641: 1–11.

AI0319 Barde, A. K. and S. M. Singh. Activity of plant extracts against *Scytalidium anamorph* of *Hendersonula toruloidea* causing skin and nail diseases in man. **Indian Drugs** 1983; 20(9): 362–364.

AI0320 Shaheen, T., R. Ahmad and M. J. Qureshi. Total phenolics of neem plant. **Pak J Sci** 1984; 33(1/4): 45–47.

AI0321 Jain, S. P. and D. M. Verma. Medicinal plants in the folklore of North-east Haryana. **Natl Acad Sci Lett (India)** 1981; 4 (7): 269–271.

AI0322 Fagoonee, I. Effect of azadirachtin and of a neem extract on food utilization by *Crocidolomia binotalis*. **Schriftner Gtz** 1984; 161: 211–223.

AI0323 Sharma, H. C., K. Leuschner, A. V. B. Sankaram, D. Gunasekhar, M. Marthandamurthi, K. Bhaskariah, M. Subramanyam and N. Sultana. Insect antifeedants and growth inhibitors from *Azadirachta indica* and *Plumbago zeylanica*. **Schriftner Gtz** 1984; 161: 291–320.

AI0324 Jongen, W. M. F. and J. H. Koeman. Mutagenicity testing of two tropical plant materials with pesticidal potential in *Salmonella typhimurium*: *Phytolacca dodecandra* berries and oil from seeds of *Azadirachta indica*. **Environ Mutagen** 1983; 5: 687–694.

AI0325 Mossa, J. S. A study on the crude antidiabetic drugs used in Arabian folk medicine. **Int J Crude Drug Res** 1985; 23(3): 137–145.

AI0326 Singh, R. P. and S. Singh. Evaluation of deoiled neem (*Azadi-*

rachta indica A Juss) seed kernel against *Trogoderma granariun* Eversts. **Curr Sci** 1985; 54(18): 950–951.

AI0327 Meisner, J. and K. R. S. Ascher. Insect growth-regulating (IGR) effects of neem products on *Spodoptera littoralis*. **Schriftenr Gtz** 1984; 161: 345–351.

AI0328 Ascher, K. R. S., M. Eliyahu, N. E. Nemny and J. Meisner. Neem seed kernel extract as an inhibitor of growth and fecundity in *Spodoptera littoralis*. **Schriftenr Gtz** 1984; 161: 331–344.

AI0329 Mansour, F. A. and K. R. S. Ascher. Effects of neem (*Azadirachta indica*) seed kernel extracts from different solvents on the Carmine spider mite, *Tetranychus cinnabarinus*. **Schriftenr Gtz** 1984; 161: 461–469.

AI0330 Prakash, A. O. Potentialities of some indigenous plants for antifertility activity. **Int J Crude Drug Res** 1986; 24(1): 19–24.

AI0331 Khattak, S. G., S. N. Gilani and M. Ikram. Antipyretic studies on some indigenous Pakistani medicinal plants. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1985; 14(1): 45–51.

AI0332 Bhanotar, R. K. and Y. N. Srivastava. Effect of neem kernel suspension on the development of eggs of desert locust, *Schistocerca gregaria* (Forskal). **Neem Newslett** 1984; 1(3): 30–.

AI0333 Singh, R. P. Effect of water extract of deoiled neem kernel on second instar larvae of *Culex fatigans* Weidemann. **Neem Newslett** 1984; 1(2): 16–17.

AI0334 Yadav, T. D. Efficacy of neem (*Azadirachta indica* A. Juss.) kernel powder as seed treatment against pulse beetles. **Neem Newslett** 1984; 1(2): 13–15.

AI0335 Ayoub, S. M. H. and L. K. Yankov. The molluscicidal factor of tannin-bearing plants. **Int J Crude Drug Res** 1986; 24(1): 16–18.

AI0336 Anon. Antitumor polysaccharide (N9G1) from *Melia azadirachta*. **Patent-Japan Kokai Tokkyo Koho-60 42,329** 1985; 7 pp-.

AI0337 Shimizu, M., T. Sudo and T. Nomura. China tree bark extract with antineoplastic action. **Patent-Swiss-650,404** 1985; 12 pp-.

AI0338 Anon. Production of antitumor polysaccharide N9G1 from *Melia azadirachta* bark. **Patent-Japan Kokai Tokkyo Koho-60 19,717** 1985; 10 pp-.

AI0339 Chiu, S. F. and Y. G. Zhang. Effects of some plant materials on Meliaceae on fifth instar larvae of *Spodeptera litura* as feeding inhibitors. **Neem Newslett** 1984; 1(3): 23–24.

AI0340 Hussein Ayoub, S. M. and L. K. Yankov. Potential molluscicides from some tannin containing plants growing in the Sudan. **Fitoterapia** 1985; 56(6): 371–373.

AI0341 Abatan, M. O. and M. J. Makinde. Screening *Azadirachta indica* and *Pisum sativum* for possible antimalarial activities. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1986; 17(1): 85–93.

AI0342 Dixit, V. P., R. Sinha and R. Tank. Effect of neem seed oil on the blood glucose concentration of normal and alloxan diabetic rats. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1986; 17(1): 95–98.

AI0343 Namba, T., M. Tsunezuka, D. M. R. B. Dissanayake, U. Pilapitiya, K. Saito, N. Kakiuchi and M. Hattori. Studies on dental caries prevention by traditional medicines (Part VII) screening of ayurvedic medicines for anti-plaque action. **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1985; 39(2): 146–153.

AI0344 Sharma, M. K., A. K. Khare and H. Feroz. Effect of neem oil on blood sugar levels of normal, hyperglycaemic and diabetic animals. **Nagarjun** 1983; 26(10): 247–250.

AI0345 Satyanarayana, R. R. and K. P. Srivastava. Evaluation of neem

formulations against sorghum earhead worm. **Neem Newslett** 1984; 1(4): 37–38.

AI0346 Van Der Nat, J. M., J. P. A. M. Klerx, H. Van Dijk, K. T. D. De Silva and R.P. Labadie. Immodulatory activity of an aqueous extract of the stem bark of *Azadirachta indica*. **Proc 34th Annual Congress on Medicinal Plant Research**-Hamburg Sept 22–27, 1986.

AI0347 Hellpap, C. Effects of neem kernel extracts on the fall armyworm, *Spodoptera Frugiperda*. **Schriftner Gtz** 1984; 1984: 353–363.

AI0348 Krishna Reddy, M., C. K. Kokate and N. Chari. Anti-ovulatory effect of different crude drug combinations in female albino rats. **Ancient Sci Life** 1984; 4(2): 132–134.

AI0349 Kannaiyan, S., M. Thangaraju and G. Oblisami. Influence of neem cake on the growth of *Azolla pinnata*. **Madras Agr J** 1984; 71(1): 66–67.

AI0350 Chakraborty, T. and G. Poddar. Herbal drugs in diabetes - Part I: hypoglycaemic activity of indigenous plants in streptozotocin (STZ) induced diabetic rats. **J Inst Chem (India)** 1984; 56(1): 20–22.

AI0351 Rao, D. V. K., I. Singh, P. Chopra, P. C. Chhabra and G. Ramanujalu. In vitro antibacterial activity of neem oil. **Indian J Med Res** 1986; 84(9): 314–316.

AI0352 Tewari, G. C. and P. N. Krishna Moorthy. Plant extracts as antifeedants against *Henosepilachna vigintioctopunctata* (Fabricius) and their effect on its parasite. **Indian J Agr Sci** 1985; 55(2): 120–124.

AI0353 Muley, E. V. Biological and chemical control of the vector snail *Melania scabra* (*Gastropoda: Prosobranchia*). **Bull Zool Surv India** 1978; 1(1): 1–5.

AI0354 Lal, R., M. Ghandhi, A. Sankaranarayanan, V. S. Mathur and P. L. Sharma. Antifertility effect of *Azadirachta indica* oil administered per os to female albino rats on selected days of pregnancy. **Fitoterapia** 1987; 58(4): 239–242.

T13856 Hemadri, K. and S. S. Rao. Jaundice: tribal medicine. **Ancient Sci Life** 1984; 3(4): 209–212.

AI0355 Obaseki, O. and H. A. Jegede Fadunsin. The antimalarial activity of *Azadirachta indica*. **Fitoterapia** 1986; 57(4): 247–251.

AI0356 Van Der Nat, J. M., J. P. A. M. Klerx, H. Van Dijk, K. T. D. De Silva and R. P. Labadie. Immunomodulatory activity of an aqueous extract of *Azadirachta indica* stem bark. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1987; 19(2): 125–131.

AI0357 Ikram, M., S. G. Khattak and S. N. Gilani. Antipyretic studies on some indigenous Pakistani medicinal plants: II. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1987; 19(2): 185–192.

AI0358 Sharma, V. K. and S. Kaur. Contact dermatitis due to plants in Chandigarh. **Indian J Dermatol Venereol Leprol** 1987; 53(1): 26–30.

AI0359 Van Der Nat, J. M., W. G. Van Der Sluis, Ahjm De Haan, K. T. D. De Silva and R. P. Labdue. Ethnopharmacological study of *Azadirachta indica*. A conceptual evaluation. **Planta Med** 1986; 1986(6): 552–A.

AI0360 Zaidi, Z. B., V. P. Gupta, A. Samad and Q. A. Naqvi. Inhibition of Spinach Mosaic Virus by extracts of some medicinal plants. **Curr Sci** 1988; 57(3): 151–152.

AI0361 Van Der Nat, J. M., R. P. Labadie, A. Abeysekera, A. Bamunuarachchi, S. Ratnayake and K. T. D. De Silva. In vitro immunomodulation by Sri Lanka plants. Part 2. Effects in the migration inhibition factor (MIF) test. **Pharm Weekbl (Sci Ed)** 1987; 9(2): 159–.

AI0362 Kamboj, V. P. A review of Indian medicinal plants with interceptive activity. **Indian J Med Res** 1988; 1988(4): 336–355.

AI0363 Prakash, A. O., R.K . Tewari and R. Mathur. Non-hormonal postcoital contraceptive action of neem oil in rats. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1988; 23(1): 53–59.

AI0364 Twwari, R. K., R. Mathur and A. O. Prakash. Post-coital antifertility effect of neem oil in female albino rats. **Icrs Med Sci** 1986; 14(10): 1005–1006.

AI0365 Islam, B. N. Pesticidal action of neem and certain indigenous plants and weeds of Bangladesh. **Schriftner Gtz** 1984; 161: 263–290.

AI0366 Kumar, A. and G. P. Dutta. Indigenous plant oils as larvicidal agent against *Anopheles stephensi* mosquitoes. **Curr Sci** 1987; 56(18): 959–960.

AI0367 Singh, P. P., A. Y. Junnarkar, G. S. Reddi and K. V. Singh. *Azadirachta indica*: Neuro-psychopharmacological and antimicrobial studies. **Fitoterapia** 1987; 58(4): 235–238.

AI0368 Badam, L., R. P. Deolankar, M. M. Kulkarni, B. A. Nagsampgi and U. V. Wagh. In vitro antimalarial activity of neem (*Azadirachta indica* A. Juss) leaf and seed extracts. **Indian J Malerio** 1987; 24(2): 111–117.

AI0369 Tiwary, R. S. Neem leaf poisoning. **J Ass Phys India** 1985; 33(12): 817–.

AI0370 Krishna Reddy, M., N. Chari, C. K. Kokate, G. Sathaiah and Vidyavati. Mitodepressive & clastogenic activity of crude drug combinations on the somatic cells of *Foeniculum vulgare* Mill-I. **East Pharm** 1984; 27(319): 125–127.

AI0371 Dwivedi, M. L., S. V. Tripathi and H. S. Dwivedi. Role of *Phalatrikadi kashaya & Arogyayardhini vati* in the treatment of jaundice (Kamala). **Sachitra Ayurved** 1985; 37(2): 89–94.

AI0372 Van Der Nat, J. M., L. A. T. Hart, W. G. Van Der Sluis and R. P. Labadie. Two functionally different immunomodulators from an aqueous bark extract of *Azadirachta indica* A. Juss. (Meliaceae). **Pharm Weekbl (Sci Ed)** 1987; 9(4): 224–.

AI0373 Riar, S.S., J. Bardhan, P. Thomas, A.K. Kain and R. Parshad. Mechanism of antifertility action of neem oil. **Indian J Med Res** 1988; 88(4): 339–342.

AI0374 Lang, W. Piperonyl butoxide: synergistic effects on different neem seed extracts and influence on degradation of an enriched extract by ultra-violet. **Schriftner Gtz** 1984; 161: 129–139.

AI0375 Renu. Fungitoxicity of leaf extracts of some higher plants against *Rhizoctonia solani* Kuehn. **Nat Acad Sci Lett** 1983; 6(8): 245–246.

AI0376 Prakash, A. O., A. Mishra, H. Metha and R. Mathur. Effect of ethanolic extract of *Azadirachta indica* seeds on organs in female rats. **Fitoterapia** 1991; 62(2): 99–105.

AI0377 Choudhary, D. N., J. N. Singh, S. K. Verma and B. P. Singh. Antifertility effects of leaf extracts of some plants in male rats. **Indian J Exp Biol** 1990; 28(8): 714–716.

AI0378 Riar, S. S., C. Devakumar, R. C. Sawhney, G. Ilavazhagan, J. Bardhan, A. K. Kain, P. Thomas, R. Singh, B. Singh and R. Parshad. Antifertility activity of volatile fraction of neem oil. **Contraception** 1991; 44(3): 319–326.

AI0379 Abraham, Z., S. D. Bhakuni, H. S. Garg, A. K. Goel, B. N. Mehrotra and G. K. Patnaik. Screening of Indian plants for biological activity. Part XII. **Indian J Exp Biol** 1986; 24(1986): 48–68.

AI0380 Shaikh, P. D., B. Manivannan, K. M. Pathan, M. Kasturi and R.

N. Ahamed. Antispermatic activity of *Azadirachta indica* leaves in albino rats. **Curr Sci** 1993; 64(9): 688–689.

AI0381 Upadhyay, S., S. Dhawan and G. P. Talwar. Antifertility effects of neem (*Azadirachta indica*) oil in male rats by single intra-vas administration: An alternate approach to vasectomy. **J Androl** 1993; 14(4): 275–281.

AI0382 Juneja, S. C. and R. S. Williams. Mouse sperm-egg interaction in vitro in the presence of neem oil. **Life Sci** 1993; 53(18): 279–284.

AI0383 Mukerji, B. and S. K. Gupta. Indigenous drugs in experimental tuberculosis. **Chemotherapy Proc Symposium Lucknow 1958** 1959; (1959): 90–.

AI0384 Patel, R. P. and B. M. Trivedi. The in vitro antibacterial activity of some medicinal oils. **Indian J Med Res** 1962; 50: 218–.

AI0385 Basak, S. P. and D. P. Chakraborty. Chemical investigation of *Azadirachta indica* leaf. **J Indian Chem Soc** 1968; 45: 466–467.

AI0386 Malik, M. Y., A. A. Sheikh and W. H. Shah. Chemical composition of indigenous fodder tree leaves. **Pak J Sci** 1967; 19: 171–.

AI0387 Upadhya, G. S., G. Narayanaswamy and A. R. S. Kartha. Note on the comparative development of fatty acids in ripening seeds of 6 dicot species producing C16-C18 acid fats. **Indian J Agr Sci** 1974; 44: 620–.

AI0388 Ekong, D. E. U., E. O. Olagbemi and A. I. Spiff. Cycloeucalenol and 24-methylenecycloartanol on wood oils from the family Meliaceae. **Chem Ind (London)** 1968; 1968: 1808–.

AI0389 Caius, J. F. and K. S. Mhaskar. The correlation between the chemical composition of anthelmintics and their therapeutic value in connection with the hook worm inquiry in the Madras presidency. XIX. Drugs allied to thyme. **Ind-**1995; **ian J Med Res** 1923; 11: 353–.

AI0390 Dragendorff, G. Die Heilpflanzen der Verschiedenen Volker und Zeiten, F. Enke, Stuttgart, 1898; 1898: 885 pp-.

AI0391 Nayak, B. R., N. M. Rao and T. N. Pattabiraman. Studies on plant gums. Proteases in neem (*Azadirachta indica*) gum. **J Biol Sci** 1979; 1: 393–400.

AI0392 Pachapurkar, R. V., P. M. Kornula and C. R. Narayanan. A new hexacyclic tetranortriterpenoid. **Chem Lett** 1974; 1974: 357–358.

AI0393 Lavie, D., C. Levy and M. K. Jain. Limonoids of biogenetic interest from *Melia azadirachta* L. **Tetrahedron** 1971; 27: 3927–3939.

AI0394 Lavie, D., M. K. Jain and S. R. Shpan-Gabrielith. A locust phagorepellent from two Melia species. **Chem Commun** 1967; 1967(18): 910–911.

AI0395 Narayanan, C. R. and K. N. Iyer. Isolation and characterization of deacetylnimbin. **Indian J Chem** 1967; 5(9): 460–.

AI0396 Thampuran, K. R. V. and E. C. Mathew. Use of margosa bark for E. 1. Tanning. **Bull Central Leather Research Inst Madras** 1961; 7: 276–277.

AI0397 Sengupta, P., S. N. Choudhuri and H. N. Khastgir. Terpenoids and related compounds. I. Constituents of the trunk bark of *Melia azadirachta* and the structure of the oxophenol, nimbiol. **Tetrahedron** 1960; 10: 45–54.

AI0398 Sengupta, P., S. Choudhury and H. Khastgir. Trunk bark of *Melia azadirachta*. **Chem Ind (London)** 1958; 1958: 861–862.

AI0399 Subramanian, S. S. and A. G. R. Nair. Melicitrin, a new myricetin glycoside from the flowers of *Melia azadirachta*. **Indian J Chem** 1972; 10(4): 452–.

AI0400 Sirsi, M. In vitro study of the inhibitory action of some chemotherapeutic agents on a freshly isolated strain of *Cryptococcus neoformans*. **Hindustan Antibiot Bull** 1963; 6(2): 39–40.

AI0401 Narayanan, C. R., R. V. Pachapurkar, B. M. Sawant and M. S. Wadia. Vepinin, a new constituent of neem oil. **Indian J Chem** 1969; 7(2): 187–.

AI0402 Narasimhan, N. S. The structure of nimbin. I. The nature of the functional groups. **Chem Ber** 1959; 92: 769–775.

AI0403 Ekong, D. E. U., C. O. Fakunle, A. K. Fasina and J. I. Okogun. The meliacins (limonoids). Nimbolin A and B, two new meliacin cinnamates from *Azadirachta indica* L. and *Melia azedarach* L. **Chem Commun** 1969; 1969: 1166–1167.

AI0404 Mitra, C. R., H. S. Garg and G. N. Pandey. Constituents of *Azadirachta indica*. Part III. Identification of nimbidic acid and nimbidinin from *Azadirachta indica*. **Phytochemistry** 1971; 10: 857–864.

AI0405 Bhasin, H. D. Annual report of the entomologist to government, Punjab, Lyallpur, for the year 1924–25. **Rept Operations Dept Agr Punjab** 1926; 1(II): 69–121.

AI0406 Mokkhasmit, M., W. Ngarmwathana, K. Sawasdimongkol and U. Permphiphat. Pharmacological evaluation of Thai medicinal plants. (Continued). **J Med Ass Thailand** 1971; 54(7): 490–504.

AI0407 Anon. Unpublished data, National Cancer Institute. **Nat Cancer Inst Central Files,** 1976.

7 Echinacea angustifolia

L.

Common Names

American coneflower	USA	Kansas snakeroot	USA
Black sampson	USA	Ksapitahako	USA
Black susans	USA	Mika-Hi	USA
Comb flower	USA	Nigger head	USA
Cone flower	USA	On glakcapi	USA
Echinaceae	USA	Pale-purple coneflower	USA
Echinaceae	Europe	Purple cone flower	USA
Hedgehog	USA	Sampson root	USA
Icahpe Hu	USA	Sapariou hahts	USA
Inshtogahte-Hi	USA	Scurvy root	USA
Kansas niggerhead	USA		

BOTANICAL DESCRIPTION

A perennial herb of the COMPOSITAE family that grows up to 45 cm. The leaves are sparse, solitary, lanceolate to linear, opposite or alternate with rough surface, 7.5 to 20 cm long, entire margined on slender petioles. The dried rhizome is grayish-brown, often twisted, longitudinally furrowed, up to about 1 cm in diameter. The transverse section shows a thin bark and a yellowish porous wood flecked with black. The flower heads are large and solitary on terminal peduncles with spreading ray florets. The bracts are in a number of rows. The bracts are dry or leafy, rigid, thorny tipped, and longer than the conical erect disc florets. The reddish or occasionally white florets are conspicuous, usually sterile lingual florets and 3 cm long.

ORIGIN AND DISTRIBUTION

This species grows in the western United States and in Europe. Other species grow in the middle and eastern United States. It is now cultivated in Europe and North America.

TRADITIONAL MEDICINAL USES

India. The root is used as an antivenin[EA0135].

Italy. Hot water extract of the dried leaf is taken orally for inflammations[EA0146].

USA. Decoction of the fresh leaf, and root are taken orally to treat sore mouth and gums. Externally, the decoction is used to relieve pain, and the tea is rubbed onto the

From: Medicinal Plants of the World, vol. 2: *Chemical Constituents, Traditional and Modern Uses*
By: Ivan A. Ross Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ

sore neck. The tea, when allowed in contact with sore tooth, relieves toothache[EA0132]. Hot water extract of the rhizome is taken orally as an aphrodisiac[EA0126]. Hot water extract of the rhizome and root is used externally as an antiseptic. The extract is taken orally as a peripheral vasodilator, for headaches, to treat enlarged glands and for stomach cramps[EA0125]. Fluid extract of the dried rhizome and root is taken orally in 2 to 4 gram doses as a sodorific in malaria, to improve the appetite, to treat the bites of poisonous snakes and insects, as a diaphoretic, sialagogue, diuretic, aphrodisiac, cholagogue, analgesic, to treat tuberculosis and as a blood purifier in treating such conditions as septicemia, typhoid fever, furunculosis, carbuncles, abscesses, diptheria, and gangrene. The fluid extract is also administered by gastric intubation to control diarrhea in calves [EA0111]. A medical account in 1905 highlighted the effectiveness of *Echinacea angustifolia* in a number of septic conditions, such as blood poisoning, tetanus, insect and snake bites, and septic fevers. It claimed that in 1870, Dr. H. F. C. Meyer of Nebraska declared that in several instances he had allowed himself to be bitten by a rattlesnake, and had then bathed the bite in strong tincture of *Echinacea* in addition to taking several drams of the tincture internally [EA0135]. The fresh fruit is eaten when thirsty or perspiring. The root is used to treat pain in the bowels, bellyache, and toothache [EA0132]. The root is used for healing inflammations and wounds, and as an analgesic[EA0100]. Fluid extract of the dried root is taken orally for impotency, blood disorders, typhus, and meningitis. Rectally, the fluid extract is used for the treatment of hemorrhoids, and topically for the treatment of wounds and carbuncles. Hot water extract of the dried root is taken orally by the Sioux Indians for wound healing and as a snake bite remedy. It leaves a warm and tingling sensation in the mouth and is sufficiently irritating to produce a prickly sensation and a slight blistering effect on mucous surfaces of the lips. Tincture of the root is taken orally to relieve nausea and high fevers, to alleviate diarrhea accompanying septic conditions, and to relieve the pain of gastric cancer. The tincture is considered a valuable substitute for morphine in many cases[EA0105]. It is taken orally for smallpox to abate the fever, and is used externally for the irritation and inflammation of poison ivy dermatitis[EA0107]. The fresh root is scraped and administered internally to hasten the healing of wounds. Infusion of the root is taken orally in septic conditions as an adjunct to surgical treatments[EA0105]. The hot water extract of dried root is taken orally as a diaphoretic. The root is steeped in a cup of boiling water for half an hour. A tablespoonful is then taken 3 to 6 times a day[EA0181]. Water extract of the fresh root is used externally as an antidote for snakebite and other bites, stings, and poisonous conditions. The extract is also taken orally for rabies, mumps, bellyache, pain in the bowels, measles, and as a cough medicine. It is used externally to treat putrefied wounds, and as an eyewash to treat sore eyes. To relieve inflammation, the ground up root is applied to areas of inflammation. The macerated root is applied externally as a local anaesthetic. A piece of root is chewed to treat colds, sore throat, and to stimulate the flow of saliva. Decoction of the fresh root is taken orally to treat rheumatism and arthritis. The root is made into a salve and used externally to treat rheumatism and arthritis. Decoction of the root, mixed with *Mentzelia laevicaulis* (blazing star), is taken orally to treat smallpox. The root, mixed with puffball spores (*Lycoperdon*) and skunk oil, is used externally to treat boils. The root is cut up and put into the feed of livestock as a treatment to improve the appetite [EA0132].

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS
(ppm unless otherwise indicated)

Alkanes (C10-C33): Lf [EA0160, EA0138]
Ash: Rt[EA0106]
Betaine: Rt 0.1%[EA0108]
Caffeic acid: Pl[EA0136,EA0119]
Caftaric acid: Rt[EA0131]
Cerotic acid: Rt[EA0108]
Chichoric acid dimethyl ether: Pl[EA0140]
Chichoric acid monomethyl ether: Rt[EA0140]
Chichoric acid: Pl[EA0140]
Chicoric acid: Pl[EA0131,EA0136,EA0119]
Chlorogenic acid: Aer[EA0118]
Chlorogenic acid iso: Aer[EA0118]
Cynarin: Rt[EA0133,EA0184,EA0131,EA0155,EA0156]
Dodeca-2-4-8-10-tetraen-1-oic acid iso-butylamide: Rt 0.03%[EA0115]
Dodeca-2-trans-4-cis-10-cis-trien-8-ynoic acid iso-butylamide: Rt[EA0150]
Dodeca-2-trans-4-cis-diene 8,10-diynoic acid iso-butylamide: Pl[EA0150]
Dodeca-2-trans-4-trans-10-cis-trien-8-ynoic acid iso-butylamide: Aer[EA0150]
Dodeca-2-trans-4-trans-8-cis-10-cis-tetraenoic acid iso-butylamide: Rt, Aer[EA0150]
Dodeca-2-trans-4-trans-8-cis-10-trans-tetraenoic acid iso-butylamide: Rt, Aer[EA0150]
Dodeca-2-trans-4-trans-8-cis-trienoic acid iso-butylamide: Aer[EA0150]
Dodeca-2-trans-4-trans-dienoic acid iso-butylamide: Rt[EA0150]
Dodeca-2-trans-ene-8,10-diynoic acid 2-methyl-butylamide: Rt[EA0150]
Dodeca-2-trans-ene-8,10-diynoic acid iso-butylamide: Rt[EA0150]
Dodeca-cis-2-trans-4-diene-8,10-diyn-1-oic acid iso-butylamide: Rt 0.30%[EA0115]
Dodeca-trans-2-cis-4-cis-10-trien-8-ynoic acid iso-butylamide: Aer, Rt, 137[EA0149,EA0151,EA0103,EA0155,EA0156]
Dodeca-trans-2-cis-4-cis-8-trienoic aci iso-butyramide: Pl[EA0119]
Dodeca-trans-2-cis-4-dien-8,10-diyne acid iso-butyramide: Pl[EA0119]
Dodeca-trans-2-cis-4-diene-8,10-diynoic acid iso-butylamide: Rt 68[EA0149]
Dodeca-trans-2-cis-4-diene-8,10-diynoic acid-n-iso-butylamide: Aer[EA0118]
Dodeca-trans-2-ene-8,10-diynoic acid 2-methyl-butylamide: Rt 68[EA0149]
Dodeca-trans-2-ene-8,10-diynoic acid iso-butylamide: Rt 0.024%[EA0149,EA0133]
Dodeca-trans-2-trans-4-cis-10-triend-8-ynoic acid-n-iso-butylamide: Aer[EA0118]
Dodeca-trans-2-trans-4-cis-8-cis-10-tetraenoic acid iso-butylamide: Rt[EA0149]
Dodeca-trans-2-trans-4-cis-8-cis-10-tetraenoic acid iso-butyramide: Pl[EA0119]
Dodeca-trans-2-trans-4-cis-8-cis-10-tetraenoic acid-n-iso-butylamide: Aer[EA0118]
Dodeca-trans-2-trans-4-cis-8-trans-10-tetraenoic acid iso-butylamide: Rt[EA0149]
Dodeca-trans-2-trans-4-cis-8-trans-10-tetraenoic acid iso-butyramide: Pl[EA0119]
Dodeca-trans-2-trans-4-cis-8-trans-10-tetraenoic acid-n-iso-butylamide: Aer[EA0118]
Dodeca-trans-2-trans-4-cis-8-trienoic acid-n-iso-butylamide: Aer[EA0118]
Dodeca-trans-2-trans-4-dienoic acid iso-butylamide: Rt 0.01%[EA0149]
Dodeca-trans-2-trans-4-trans-10-trien-8-yne acid iso-butyramide: Pl[EA0119]
Echinacea Factor A: Rt[EA0173]
Echinacea Factor B: Rt[EA0173]
Echinacea polysaccharide: Pl[EA0157,EA0145]
Echinacein: Rt 400[EA0100]
Echinacin B: Rt[EA0180]
Echinacoside 1: Rt[EA0139]
Echinacoside 2: Rt[EA0139]
Echinacoside: Pl[EA0133,EA0184,EA0154,EA0161,EA0140]
Echinolone: Rt 30[EA0162,EA0159]
Essential oil: Rt 0.04-1.30%[EA0114,EA0176,EA0101]
Glycine-betaine: Fl 0.805%, Lf 0.113%, St 0.49%, Rt 0.31%[EA0148]
Hexadeca-2-trans-9-cis-diene-12,14-diynoic acid iso-butylamide: Rt[EA0150]
Hexadeca-trans-2-cis-9-diene-12,14-diynoic acid iso-butyl amide: Rt 6.8[EA0149]
Hydrocarbons: Rt EO[EA0175]
Inulin: Rt 5-9%[EA0108]
Linoleic acid: Rt[EA0108]
Myristic acid: Rt[EA0101]
Oleic acid: Rt

Palmitic acid: Rt[EA0108]
Pentadec-1-ene: Rt[EA0101]
Pentadec-8-en-2-one: Rt 0.4%[EA0112]
Pentadec-trans-9-ene-1i,13-diyn-2-one 8-hydroxy: Rt[EA0142]
Pentadeca-1-cis-8-diene: Rt[EA0101]
Pentadeca-2-trans-9-cis-diene-12,14-diynoic acid iso-butylamide: Rt[EA0150]
Pentadeca-trans-2-cis-9-diene-12,14-diynoic acid iso-butylamide: Rt[EA0149]
Pentadeca-trans-9-cis-13-dien-11-yn-2-one-8-hydroxy: Rt[EA0141]
Pentadeca-trans-9-cis-13-diene-11-yn-2-one-8-hydroxy: Rt[EA0142]
Pentadeca-trans-9-en-11,13-diyn-2-one-8-hydroxy: Rt[EA0141]
Rutin: Pl[EA0136,EA0119]
Sitosterol,beta: Rt[EA0150]
Sucrose: Rt 6.92%[EA0179]
Tartaric acid,2-caffeoyl: Pl[EA0136,EA0119]
Tetradeca-5,12-diene, 2-methyl: Rt[EA0101]
Tetradeca-6,12-diene, 2-methyl: Rt[EA0101]
Tridec-1-ene-3,5,7,9,11-pentayne: St 0.05%, Fl 0.08%, Rt 0.9%[EA0112]
Tridec-1,3-diene-5,7,9,11-tetrayne: Rt 0.01%[EA0112]
Trideca-1,5-diene-7,9,11-triyne, 3,4-epoxy: Rt 1.0%, St 0.01%[EA0112]
Trideca-2-trans-7-cis-diene-10,12-diynoic acid iso-butylamine: Rt[EA0150]
Trideca-8,10,12-triene-2,4,6-triyne: Rt 0.02%, Fl tr[EA0112]
Trideca-trans-2-cis-7-diene-10,12-diynoic acid iso-butylamide: Rt 6.8[EA0149]
Tussilagine: Pl[EA0143]
Tussilagine,iso: Pl[EA0143]
Undeca-2-cis-4-trans-diene-8,10-diynoic acid iso-butylamide: Rt[EA0150]
Undeca-2-cis-ene-8,10-diynoic acid, 2-methyl-butylamide: Rt[EA0150]
Undeca-2-cis-ene-8,10-diynoic acid iso-butylamide: Rt[EA0150]
Undeca-2-trans-4-cis-8,10-diynoic acid iso-butylamide: Rt[EA0150]
Undeca-2-trans-4-cis-diene-8,10-diynoic acid iso-butylamide: Aer[EA0150]
Undeca-2-trans-ene-8,10-diynoic acid iso-butylamide: Rt[EA0150]
Undeca-cis-2,8,10-triynoic acid iso-butylamide: Rt 31[EA0149]
Undeca-cis-2-ene-8,10-diynoic acid, 2-methyl-butylamide: Rt 6.8[EA0149]
Undeca-cis-2-ene-8,10-diynoic acid iso-butylamide: Rt 3.4[EA0149]
Undeca-cis-2-trans-4-diene-2,4-diynoic acid iso-butylamide: Rt 0.03%[EA0115]
Undeca-cis-2-trans-4-diene-8,10-dynoic acid iso-butylamide: Rt 13.7[EA0149]
Undeca-trans-2-cis-4-dien-8,10-diyne acid iso-butylamide: Pl[EA0119]
Undeca-trans-2-cis-4-diene-8,10-diynoic acid iso-butylamide: Rt 10.3[EA0149]
Undeca-trans-2-cis-4-diene-8,10-diynoic acid-n-iso-dutylamide: Aer[EA0118]
Verbascoside: Aer[EA0118]

PHARMACOLOGICAL ACTIVITIES AND CLINICAL TRIALS

Analgesic activity. Tincture of the dried root, administered subcutaneously to male adults at variable dosage levels, produced analgesia for 10 to 30 minutes. No adverse effect was noted[EA0107].

Anesthetic activity. Extract of the root, taken orally by adults, produced a numbing effect[EA0100].

Antiallergenic activity. Extract of the entire plant, in combination with lactic acid, was active when taken orally[EA0158].

Antiinflammatory activity. Acetic acid extract of the dried root, applied externally to the mouse at a dose of 0.045 mg/ear, was active vs croton oil edema, results significant at $p< 0.01$ level. When administered intravenously to rats at a dose of 5.0 mg/kg, the result was positive vs carrageenin-induced pedal edema. Results significant at $p< 0.05$ level[EA0168]. Ethanol (80%) extract of the dried leaf, administered by gastric intubation to male rats at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, was inactive vs carrageenin-induced pedal edema[EA0146]. Water extract of the dried root, administered externally to mice, was active vs croton oil ear test, ID_{50} 450.0 mcg/ear[EA0147]. The polysaccharide fraction, at a concentration of 45.0 mcg/ear, was active vs croton oil-induced irritation. The polysaccharide fraction, administered intravenously to rats at a dose of 0.5 mg/kg, was active vs carrageenin-induced pedal edema[EA0171].

Antimycobacterial activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the entire plant, at a dilution of 1:80 in broth culture, was active on *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* H37RVTMC 102[EA0153].

Antitoxic activity. Tincture of the dried root, taken orally by adults at variable dosage levels, was active. A series of care reports on the treatment of conditions such as septicemia, abscesses, boils, spider bites, scarlet fever and sequelae, ulcerative stomatitis and gangrenous wounds was positive[EA0110].

Antiviral activity. The dried entire plant, taken orally by adults of both sexes at a dose of 3.0 gm/day, was active on HIV virus. A phase 1 trial of *Echinacea angustifolia* in HIV-positive individuals was conducted. Fourteen of the patients with CD4 counts ranging from 6 to 600/mm^3 (mean 269) and viral loads (log 10) ranging from <2.3 to 5.4 (mean 4.68) were enrolled, and completed the study included the analyses. Each had been on a stable anti-retroviral regimen or no anti-retroviral from at least the previous 12 weeks. Each received a 12-week course of *Echinacea angustifolia* at 1000 mg 3 times a day. Viral HIV loads, CD4 counts, natural killer cell killing activity against K562 target cells, clinical assessment, and laboratory monitoring for toxicity was done every 2 weeks. There was no clinical or laboratory toxicities noted during the study. At 12 weeks there was no significant difference in mean CD4 count compared to baseline; however, there was an overall 0.32 (log 10) reduction in viral load (mean 4.36, $p< 0.05$). *Echinacea angustifolia* did not demonstrate any direct anti-HIV killing activity in vitro and there was no change in natural killer cell activity. Thus, *Echinacea* was safe and associated with a significant reduction in viral load in HIV-positive individuals in this pilot study[EA0123]. Ethanol extract of the leaf (defatted with petroleum ether), at a concentration of 1.0 mg/ml in cell culture, was inactive on Influenza Virus PR8[EA0127]. Water extract of the dried root, at a concentration of 10.0% in cell culture, was inactive on Herpes virus type 2, Influenza virus A2 (Manheim 57), Poliovirus 11 and Vaccina virus[EA0183].

Cardiotoxic activity. Tincture of the entire plant, administered by perfusion to the rabbit heart, was active [EA0102].

Cytotoxic activity. Ethanol extract of leaf, (defatted with petroleum ether), at a concentration of 0.5 mg/ml in cell culture, was inactive on bovine endocardiac cells[EA0127]. Water extract of the dried root, at a concentration of 10.0% in cell culture, was inactive on HELA cells[EA0183].

Dermatitis improved. Hydro-alcoholic extract of the entire plant, administered to adults of both sexes at a dose of 400.0 mg/person, was active on the skin. The biological activity reported has been patented as a treatment for psoriasis and neurodermatitis[EA0121].

Diaphoretic activity. Tincture of dried root, taken orally by adults at a dose of 0.5 ml per person, was active. Each of 6 subjects received the preparation daily for 13 days. Excessive thirst and perspiration resulted. Blood sugar fluctuated as much as 20 mg, chlorides as much as 55 mg. Blood cholesterol first increased, then dropped to normal or even subnormal level[EA0113].

Glutamate oxaloacetate transaminase-inhibition. Lyophilized extract of the dried root, at a concentration of 0.32 mg/gm, was active on the rat liver. The preparation contained a mixture of *Echinacea purpurea*, *Echinacea angustifolia*, *Babtisia tinctoria*, and *Thuja occidentalis*. Results significant at $p< 0.05$ level[EA0169].

Glutamate pyruvate transaminase inhibition. Lyophilized extract of the dried root, at a concentration of 0.32 mg/gm, was inactive on the rat liver. The preparation contained a mixture of *Echinacea purpurea*, *Echinacea angustifolia*, *Babtisia tinctoria*, and *Thuja occidentalis*. Results significant at $p< 0.05$ level[EA0169].

Hemagglutinin activity. Saline extract of the dried seed, at a concentration of 10%, was inactive on human red blood cells[EA0164].

Hyaluronidase inhibition. Butyl acetate, chloroform, and acetic acid extracts of the dried root were active, IC_{50} 0.50 mg/ml, 0.62 mg/ml, and 0.44 mg/ml, respectively[EA0131]. The commercial product echinacin, at a concentration of 1:16 on agar plate, was active on *Escherichia coli* HS-30[EA0178]. Water extract of the dried root, administered subcutaneously to male guinea pigs at a dose of 0.3 ml/animal, was active. The guinea pigs were infected intradermally with *Streptococcus* strain MSS-1 and the effects of cortisone and echinacin (the water extract of the root) on the infection were observed. After pre-treatment with cortisone, the infection spreads rapidly in the area. Pretreatment with echinacin localized the infection[EA0174]. The effect of salvarsan on *Trypanosoma rhodesiense* infection of the white mouse was studied in combination with hyaluronidase. The effect of hyaluronidase depends on the dose of salvarsan given. The action of hyaluronidase was counteracted by echinacin[EA0172].

Hypotensive activity. Tincture of the entire plant, administered intravenously to the rabbit, was inactive[EA0102].

Immunostimulant activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried root, administered orally to chicken at a dose of 0.4 ml/animal in 2 doses, was active. The preparation 'Influex' contained extracts of *Echinacea angustifolia* and *Aconitum napellus*, as well as dilutions of *Apis mellifica* and *Lachesis muta* venoms. Serum IgG, IgA and IgM increased[EA0152]. Water extract of the dried root, taken orally by adults, was active. In 26 controlled studies, 30 of the 34 treatments showed improved parameters over controls, but studies had low methodological quality[EA0129]. Extract of the entire plant, taken orally by adults of both sexes at a dose of 3.0 ml/day, was inactive. No significant changes were observed in absolute counts of leukocytes, lymphocytes, monocytes or granulocytes. The dose was inactive on leukocytes; there was no enhancement of cytokine production[EA0117]. Hydro-alcoholic extract of the entire plant, taken orally by adults of both sexes at a dose of 5.0 ml, was inactive. In a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study assessing the efficacy of *Echinacea* in URT infections, 32 subjects received 50 drops twice daily 5 days a week for a total of 12 weeks. *Echinacea* extract did not decrease the severity or duration of the symptoms when compared with the placebo[EA0122]. Water extract of the entire plant, administered intramuscularly to adults at variable dosage levels, was active. A review in 1965 stated that echinacin, an aqueous extract prepared from *E. purpurea*, *E. pallida* and/or *E. angustifolia*, can be used internally to activate reticuloendothelium to increase alpha, beta and gamma globulin and promote antibody formation[EA0177]. Polysaccharide fraction of the dried pedicels, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 10.0 mg/kg, was active vs clearance of colloidal carbon[EA0167].

Insecticide activity. Petroleum ether extract of the root was active[EA0100].

Juvenile hormone activity. Ether extract of the root, at variable concentrations, was active on *Oncopeltus fasciatus* and *Tenebrio molitor* pupae[EA0162]. A concentration of 500.0 mcg/animal, applied externally, was active on *Oncopeltus fasciatus*[EA0116].

Larvicidal activity. Acetone extract of the dried root was active on *Culex quinquefasciatus*, LD_{50} 16.0 ppm[EA0182].

Mitogenic activity. Water extract of the dried root was active on the mouse splenocytes[EA0120].

Mutagenic activity. Ethanol (25%) extract of the root, on agar plate at a concentration of 400.0 microliters/disc, was active on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100 and TA98. Metabolic activation had no effect on the results[EA0130].

Phagocytosis rate increase. Polysaccharide fraction of the dried entire plant, at a concentration of 10.0 mcg/ml, was active on the adult polymorphonuclear leukocytes[EA0166].

Phagocytosis stimulation. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried root, at a concentration of 0.001%, produced weak activity. When administered intragastrically to mice, a dose of 1.7 mg/kg 3 times daily for 2 days was active vs carbon clearance test[EA0151]. The lyophilized extract, at a concentration of 0.32 mg/gm, was active on the rat liver, results significant at $p < 0.05$ level[EA0169]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried root, administered orally to mice, was active vs clearance of colloidal carbon[EA0170]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the entire plant, at a concentration of 0.08% in cell culture, was active on polymorphonuclear leukocytes[EA0134]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the fresh root, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 50.0 mg/kg, was active[EA0137].

Potassium depletion. Lyophilized extract of the dried root, at a concentration of 0.32 mg/gm, was inactive on the rat liver. The preparation contained a mixture of *Echinacea purpurea, Echinacea angustifolia, Babtisia tinctoria,* and *Thuja occidentalis*[EA0169].

Skin sensitization. Extract of the entire plant, at a concentration of 10.0%, was equivocal when applied externally to the adult. The investigators stated that they were not absolutely sure that the sensitization response was due to the extract. In preparing the extract, some unknown additional materials such as preservatives might have been used[EA0128].

Smooth muscle relaxant activity. Tincture of the entire plant was active on the rabbit's intestine and urinary bladder[EA0102].

Toxic effect. Ethanol (95%) extract of the root, taken orally by adult females at a dose of 5.0 ml, caused anaphylaxis. It was possibly cross-reactivity with other structurally similar allergens. Five percent of the patients with atopy showed hypersensitivity with *Echinacea*[EA0124].

Uterine relaxation effect. Tincture of the entire plant produced weak activity on nonpregnant rabbit uterus[EA0102].

Wound healing acceleration. Water extract of the entire plant was effective on the adult when applied externally. A review in 1965 stated that echinacin, an aqueous extract prepared from *E. purpurea, E. pallida* and/or *E. angustifolia,* can be used externally for the treatment of skin infections, to stimulate granulation and to stimulate the action of leukocytes[EA0177].

REFERENCES

EA0100 Jacobson, M. Occurrence of a pungent insecticidal principle in American coneflower roots. **Science** 1954; 120: 1028–.

EA0101 Voaden, D. J. and M. Jacobson. Tumor inhibitors. 3. Identification and synthesis of an oncolytic hydrocarbon from American coneflower roots. **J Med Chem** 1972; 15: 619–.

EA0102 Boyd, L. J. Pharmacology of the homeopathic drugs. 2. **J Amer Inst Homeopathy** 1928; 21: 209–.

EA0103 Stoll, A., J. Renz and A. Brack. Antibacterial materials . VI. Isolation and constitution of echinacoside, a glycoside from roots of *Echinacea angustifolia* D.C. **Helv Chim Acta** 1950; 33: 1877–1893.

EA0104 Beringer, G. M. Fluid extract of echinacea. **Amer J Pharm** 1911; 83: 324–325.

EA0105 Walsh, F. D. The therapeutic value of echinacea in septic conditions. **Physician and Surg** 1902; 24: 498–500.

EA0106 Culter, S. H. Journal of the Phytochemical notes. **J Amer Pharm Ass** 1930; 19: 120–121.

EA0107 Hewett, A. C. *Echinacea angustifolia,* Echafolta. **Dental Rev** 1906; 20: 1095–1100.

EA0108 Hewl, F. W. and M. C. Hart. Some constituents of *Brauneria angustifolia*. **J Amer Chem Soc** 1915; 37: 1769–1778.

EA0109 Ellingwood, F. *Echinacea angustifolia*. **Therap Gazz** 1905; 29: 298–300.

EA0110 Hewett, A. C. *Echinacea purpurea*, *Echinacea angustifolia*, Echafolta. **Dental Rev** 1906; 20: 1218–1230.

EA0111 Hocking, G. M. *Echinacea angustifolia* (coneflower) as crude drug. **Q J Crude Drug Res** 1965; 5(1): 679–683.

EA0112 Schulte, K. E., G. Rucher and J. Perlick. The occurrence of polyacetylene compounds in *Echinacea purpera* and *Echinacea angustifolia*. **Arzneim-Forsch** 1967; 17: 825–829.

EA0113 Hepburn, J. S., G. W. Boericke, R. Ricketts and E. D. Boone. Laboratory study of twenty drugs on normal human beings with comments on their symptomatology and therapeutic use. **J Amer Inst Homeopathy** 1950; 43: 201–204.

EA0114 Neugebauer, H. The constituents of echinacea. **Pharmazie** 1949; 4: 137–140.

EA0115 Bohlmann, F. and M. Grenz. Polyacetylene compounds. CXll. Components of Echinacea varieties. **Chem Ber** 1966; 99: 3197–3200.

EA0116 Jacobson, M., R. E. Redfern and G. D. Mills Jr. Naturally occurring insect growth regulators. Ll. Screening of insect and plant extracts as insect juvenile hormone mimics. **Lloydia** 1975; 38: 455–472.

EA0117 Elsasser-Beile, U., W. Willenbacher, H. H. Bartsch, H. Gallati, J. S. Monting and S. Von Kleist. **J Clin Lab Anal** 1996; 10(6): 441–445.

EA0118 Bauer, R., P. Ramiger and H. Wagner. Echinacea. Comparative TLC and HPLC analysis of herbal drugs from *Echinacea purpurea, E. pallida* and *E. angustifolia*. **Dtsch Apoth Ztg** 1988; 128(4): 174–180.

EA0119 Trypsteen, M. F. M., R. G. E. Van Severen and B. M. J. De Spiegeleer. Planar chromatography of Echinacea species extracts with automated multiple development. **Analyst (London)** 1989; 114(9): 1021–1024.

EA0120 Willigmann, I., D. Egert, C. Bodinet and N. Beuscher. Chemical immunological properties of the immunomodulatory active compounds from the roots of different Echinacea species. **Planta Men Suppl** 1993; 59(7): A671–A972.

EA0121 Calarasu, C. Pharmaceuticals containing diphenhydramine and Echinacea and Eupatorium and Gelsemium and Lachesis extracts for the treatment of psoriasis and neurodermatitis. **Patent-GER OFFEN-3,641,220** 1988; 4 pp.

EA0122 Barnes, J. Complementary health care symposium. Focus on phytotherapy. **Pharmaceuticals J** 1998; 260: 67.

EA0123 See, D., S. Berman, J. Justis, N. Broumand, S. Chou, J. Chang and J. Tilles. A phase l study on the safety of *Echinacea angustifolia* and its effect on viral load in HIV infected individuals. **J Amer Nutr Ass** 1998; 11: 14–17.

EA0124 Mullins, R. J. *Echinacea* – associated anaphylaxis. **Med J Australia** 1998; 168(4): 170–171.

EA0125 Veninga, L. and B. R. Zaricor. Goldenseal, etc., Ruka publications, Santa Cruz, California, 1976.

K4702 Christopher, J. R. School of natural healing. J. R. Christopher, Publ., Provo, Utah, 1976.

EA0127 Kelling, C. L., I. A. Schipper, L. J. Schermeister and J. P. Vacik. Effects of crude extracts of various plants on infectious Bovine rhinotracheitis virus-plaque pro-

duction. **Amer J Vet Res** 1976; 37: 215.

EA0128 Bruynzell, D. P., W. G. Van Ketel, E. Young, T. Van Joost and G. Smeenk. Contact sensitization by alternative topical medicaments containing plant extracts. **Contact Dermatitis** 1992; 27(4): 278–279.

EA0129 Melchart, D., K. Linde, F. Worku, R. Bauer and H. Wagner. Immunomodulation with Echinacea – A systematic review of controlled clinical trials. **Phytomedicine** 1994; 1 (3): 245–254.

EA0130 Schimmer, O., A. Kruger, H. Paulini and F. Haefele. An evaluation of 55 commercial plant extracts in the Ames mutagenicity test. **Pharmazie** 1994; 49(6): 448–451.

EA0131 Facino, R. M., M. Carini, G. Aldini, C. Marinello, E. Arlandini, L. Franzoli, M. Colombo, P. Pietta and P. Mauri, Direct characterization of caffeoyl esters with antihyaluronidase activity in crude extracts from *Echinacea angustifolia* roots by fast atom bombardment tandem mass spectrometry. **Farmaco** 1993; 48(10): 1447–1461.

EA0132 Kindscher, K. Ethnobotany of purple coneflower (*Echinacea angustifolia*, Asteraceae) and other Echinacea species. **Econ Bot** 1989; 43(4): 498–507.

EA0133 Bauer, R. and G. Tittel. Quality assessment of herbal preparations as a precondition of pharmacological and clinical studies. **Phytomedicine** 1996; 2(3): 193–198.

EA0134 Erhard, M., J. Kellner, J. Wild, U. Losch and F. S. Hatiboglu. Effect of Echinacea, Aconitum, Lachesis and Apis extracts, and their combinations on phagocytosis of human granulocytes. **Phytother Res** 1994; 8(1): 14–17.

EA0135 Selvanayahgam, Z. E., S. G. Gnanevendhan, K. Balakrishna and R. B. Rao. Antisnake venom botanicals from ethnomedicine. **J Herbs Spices Med Plants** 1994; 2(4): 45–100.

EA0136 Trypsteen, M. F. M., R. G. E. Van Severen and B. M. J. De Spiegeleer. Planar chromatography of Echinacea species extracts with automated multiple development. **Analyst (London)** 1989; 114(9): 1021–1024.

EA0137 Bukovsky, M., S. Vaverkova and D. Kostalova. Immunomodulating activity of *Echinacea gloriosa* L., *Echinacea angustifolia* DC., and *Rudbeckia speciosa* Wenderoth ethanol-water extracts. **Pol J Pharmacol** 1995; 47(2): 175–177.

EA0138 Verelis, C. and H. Becker. The n-alkanes of *Echinacea angustifolia.* **Planta Med** 1977; 31: 288–289.

EA0139 Berkulin, W., H. Honerlagen and H. J. Schilling. Isolation of Echinosides by preparative gel chromatography on fracto gel TSK HW 40F. **Abstr Mtg Gesell Schaft Arzneipflanzeen Forsch** July 1984, Antwerp, 1984.

EA0140 Becker, H., W. C. Hsieh. Chichoric acid and its derivatives from Echinacea species. **Z Naturforsch Ser C40** 1985; 7/8: 585–587.

EA0141 Bauer, R., I. A. Khan, V. Wray and H. Wagner. Isolation, structure elucidation and analysis of new acetylenic constituents from *Echinacea angustifolia.* **Planta Med** 1986; 1986(1): 424–A.

EA0142 Bauer, R., I. A. Khan, V. Wray and H. Wagner. Two acetylenic compounds from *Echinacea pallida* roots. **Phytochemistry** 1987; 26(94): 1198–1200.

EA0143 Roder, E., H. Wiedenfeld, T. Hille and R. Britz-Kirstgen. Pyrrolizidines in *Echinacea angustifolia* DC. and *Echinacea purpurea* M. **Dtsch Apoth Ztg** 1984; 124(45): 2316–2318.

EA0144 Bauer, R., V. Wray and H. Wagner. The chemical discrimination of *Echinacea angustifolia* and *E. pallida*. **Pharm Weekbl (Sci Ed)** 1987; 9(4): 220.

EA0145 Wagner, H., M. H. Zenk and H. Ott. Polysaccharides derived from Echinacea plants as immunostimulants. **Patent-Ger Offen-3,541,945** 1988; 10 pp.

EA0146 Mascolo, N., G. Autore, F. Capasso, A. Menghini and M. P. Fasulo. Biological screening of Italian medicinal plants for anti-inflammatory activity. **Phytother Res** 1987; 1(1): 28–31.

EA0147 Tragni, E., C. L. Galli, A. Tubaro, P. Del Negro and R. Della Loggia. Anti-inflammatory activity of *Echinacea angustifolia* fractions separated on the basis of molecular weight. **Pharmacol Res Commun Suppl** 1988; 20(5): 87–90.

EA0148 Soicke, H., K. Gorler and D. Kruger. Glycine-betaine in Echinacea species and their preparations. **Fitoterapia** 1988; 59(1): 73–75.

EA0149 Bauer, R., P. Remiger and H. Wagner. Alkamides from the roots of *Echinacea angustifolia*. **Phytochemistry** 1989; 28(2): 505–508.

EA0150 Bauer, R. and P. Remiger. TLC and HPLC analysis of alkamides in Echinacea drugs. **Planta Med** 1989; 55(4): 367–371.

EA0151 Bauer, R., P. Remiger, K. Jurcic and H. Wagner. Influence of Echinacea extracts on phagocytic activity. **Z Phytother** 1989; 10(2): 43–48.

EA0152 Schranner, I., M. Wordinger, N. Klumpp, U. Losch and S. N. Okpanyi. Influence of a medicinal complex drug (influex) and *Echinacea angustifolia* extract on Avian humoral immune reactions. **Zentralbl Veterinaermed Ser B** 1989; 36(5): 353–364.

EA0153 Grange, J. M. and R. W. Davey. Detection of antituberculous activity in plant extracts. **J Appl Bacteriol** 1990; 68(6): 587–591.

EA0154 Facino, R. M., A. Sparatore, M. Carini, B. Gioia, E. Arlandini and L. Franzoi. Field desorption mass spectrometry, fast atom bombardment mass spectrometry and fast atom bombardment tandem mass spectrometry of echinacoside, the main caffeoylglycoside from *Echinacea angustifolia* roots (Asteraceae). **Org Mass Spectrom** 1991; 26(11): 951–955.

EA0155 Hamburger, M. and K. Hostettmann. Analytical aspects of drugs of natural origin. **J Pharm Biomed Anal** 1989; 7(12): 1337–1349.

EA0156 Bauer, R., I. A. Khan and H. Wagner. TLC and HPLC analysis of *Echinacea pallida* and *Echinacea angustifolia* roots. **Planta Med** 1988; 54(5): 426–430.

EA0157 Wagner, H., M. H. Zenk and H. Ott. Pharmaceutical polysaccharides from Echinacea, for stimulation of macrophage activity. **Patent-Ger Offen - 3,744,345** 1989; 4 pp.

EA0158 Reith, F. J. Pharmaceuticals containing lactic acid derivatives and Echinacea. **Patent-Ger Offen-2,721,014** 1978.

EA0159 Cooke M. P. Jr. Stereoselective synthesis of the proposed American coneflower juvenile hormone mimic. Some observations on the cyclopropylcarbinyl rearrangement in substituted systems. **J Org Chem** 1979; 44: 2461–2468.

EA0160 Verelis, C. and H. Becker. N-alkanes of *Echinacea angustifolia*. **Planta Med** 1977; 31: 288–289.

EA0161 Becker, H., W. C. Hsieh, R. Wylde, C. Laffite and C. Andary. Structure of echinacoside. **Z Naturforsch Ser C** 1982; 37: 351–353.

EA0162 Jacobson, M., R. E. Redfern and G. D. Mills Jr. Naturally occurring insect growth regulators. Lll. Echinolone, a highly active juvenile hormone mimic from *Echinacea angustifolia* roots. **Lloydia** 1975; 38: 473–476.

EA0163 Becker, H. Against snakebite and influenza. Use and components of *Echinacea angustifolia* and *Echinacea purpurea*. **Dtsch Apoth Ztg** 1982; 122: 2320–2323.

EA0164 Hardman, J. T., M. L. Beck and C. E. Owensby. Range for lectins. **Transfusion** 1983; 23(6): 519–522.

EA0165 May, G. and G. Willuhn. Antiviral activity of aqueous extracts from medicinal plants in tissue cultures. **Arzneim-Forsch** 1978; 28(1): 1–7.

EA0166 Wagner, H., A. Proksch, I. Reiss-Maurere, A. Vollmar, S. Odenthal, H. Stuppner, K. Jurcic, M. Le Turdu and J. N. Fang. Immunostimulating polysaccharides (heteroglycans) of higher plants. **Arzneim-Forsch** 1985; 35(7): 1069–1075.

EA0167 Wagner, H., A. Proksch, I. Reiss-Maurer, A. Vollmar, S. Odenthal, H. Stuppner, K. Jurcic, M. Le Turdu and Y. H. Heur. Immunostimulating polysaccharides (heteroglycans) of higher plants/ preliminary communication. **Arzneim-Forsch** 1984; 34(6): 659–661.

EA0168 Tragni, E., A. Tubaro, S. Melis and C. L. Galli. Evidence from two classic irritation tests for an anti-inflammatory action of a natural extract, Echinacina B. **Food Chem Toxicol** 1985; 23(2): 317–319.

EA0169 Vomel, T. Influence of a vegetable immune stimulant on phagocytosis of erythrocytes by the reticulohistocytary system of isolated perfused rat liver. **Arzneim-Forsch** 1985; 35(9): 1437–1439.

EA0170 Bauer, R., K. Jurcic, J. Puhlmann and H. Wagner. Immunological in vivo examinations of Echinacea extracts. **Arzneim-Forsch** 1988; 38(2): 276–281.

EA0171 Tubaro, A., E. Tragni, P. Del Negro, C. L. Galli and R. Della Loggia. Anti-inflammatory activity of a polysaccharadic fraction of *Echinacea angustifolia*. **J Pharmacol** 1987; 39(7): 567–569.

EA0172 Korting, G. W. and W. Born. The influence of hyaluronidase and of a hyaluronidase inhibitor (echinacin) on the trypanocidal effect of salvarasan. **Arzeim-Forsch** 1954; 4: 424–426.

EA0173 Anon. Recovery of active agents from aqueous extracts of the species of Echinacea. **Patent-Ger-950,674** 1956.

EA0174 Koch, E. and H. Uebel. Experimental studies on the local influence of cortisone and echinacin upon tissue resistance against streptococcus infection. **Arzneim-Forsch** 1954; 4: 551–560.

EA0175 Woods, E. L. The chemical constitution of the hydrocarbons of *Echinacea angustifolia*. **Amer J Pharm** 1930; 102: 611–630.

EA0176 Bischoff, F. Oil of *Echinacea angustifolia*. **J Amer Pharm Ass** 1924; 13: 898–902.

EA0177 Kabelik, J. The Echinacea: Possibly an important medicinal plant? **Ziva** 1965; 13(1): 4–5.

EA0178 Busing, K. H. Hyaluronidase inhibition by echinacin. **Arzneim-Forsch** 1952; 2: 467–469.

EA0179 Heyl, F. W. and J. F. Staley. Analysis of two Echinacea roots. **Amer J Pharm** 1914; 86: 450–455.

EA0180 Bonadeo, I., G. Bottazzi and M. Lavazza. Echinacin B: Active polysaccharide from Echinacea. **Riv Ital Essenze Profumi Plante Office Aromi Saponi Cosmet Aer** 1971; 53: 281–295.

EA0181 Anon. The herbalist. Hammond book company, Hammond, Indiana, 1931; 400 pp.

EA0182 Hartzell, A. Plant products for insecticidal properties and summary of results to date. **Contrib Boyce Thompson Inst** 1947; 15: 21–34.

EA0183 May, G. and G. Willuhn. Antiviral activity of aqueous extracts from medicinal plants in tissue cultures. **Arzeim-Forsch** 1978; 28(1): 1–7.

EA0184 Bauer, R., V. Wray and H. Wagner. The chemical discrimination of *Echinacea angustifolia* and *E. pallida* **Pharm Weekbl (Sci Ed)** 1987; 9(4): 220.

8 Ephedra sinica

Stapf.

Common Names

Ephedra	USA	Mao-kon	China
Ephedra	Europe	Mao	Japan
Ma-huang	China	Maoh	Japan
Ma Huang	USA	Maou	China
Mahuang	China	Soma	India

BOTANICAL DESCRIPTION

The plant is a 30 cm high lightly branched subshrub with lengthened, cylindrical branches 1 to 2 mm in diameter. It is similar in appearance to horsetail, sometimes twining and often having underground runners. The stem and branches are round with numerous vertical grooves of gray-green or bright green coloring; very small reddish-brown leaves, occasionally reduced to pointed scales, almost always fused at the base to form a sheath. The flowers are small and occasionally reduced to acuminate scales. They are fused in pairs at the base. They are unisexual, usually dioecious and sometimes monoecious. The male inflorescences consist of 2–24 blooms. The involucre is 2-lobed and fused to a tube. The fruit is a red, berry-like false fruit formed from the upper bract.

ORIGIN AND DESCRIPTION

This species grows mainly in Mongolia and the bordering area of China. Other species grow in India.

TRADITIONAL MEDICINAL USES

China. Decoction of the entire plant is taken orally for malaria[ES0125].

India. The unripe fresh fruit juice is taken orally to combat fatigue[ES0160].

Japan. Hot water extract of the root is taken orally as an antiperspirant[ES0149].

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS

(ppm unless otherwise indicated)

Apigenin: Aer[ES0135]
Apigenin-5-0-rhamnoside: Aer[ES0135]
Benzylamine, methyl: Pl[ES0167]
Carveol, dihydro: St[ES0157], EO[ES0172]
Catechin, epi (-): St[ES0131]
Cyclohex-3-ene -1,2,3-trimethyl, l-carboxaldehyde: St[ES0157]
Cyclohex-3-ene,1-acetyl-1,3-dimethyl: EO 5.3%[ES0139]
Cyclohex-3-ene-1-carboxaldehyde: EO[ES0172]
Cyclohex-3-ene-1-methanol alpha,alpha,4-trimethyl: EO 35.0%[ES0139]
Ephedradine A: Rt[ES0149]
Ephedrine: Pl 1.2%[ES0171], Aer 0.18-2.27%[ES0119,ES0145]

From: Medicinal Plants of the World, vol. 2: *Chemical Constituents, Traditional and Modern Uses*
By: Ivan A. Ross Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ

Ephedrine (-): Aer 1.6%[ES0109], Pl 0.98%[ES0110]
Ephedrine (DL): Aer[ES0126]
Ephedrine, iso (+): Pl[ES0169]
Ephedrine, iso methyl (+): Pl[ES0169]
Ephedrine, iso nor (+): Pl[ES0169]
Ephedrine, methyl: Aer 310-1340[ES0132], Pl 700[ES0110]
Ephedrine, methyl (+): Aer 0.184%[ES0109]
Ephedrine, methyl (-): Aer 0.11%[ES0128]
Ephedrine, N-methyl: Pl[ES0107]
Ephedrine, N-methyl (-): Aer[ES0126]
Ephedrine, nor-pseudo (+): Aer[ES0126]
Ephedrine, nor: Pl[ES0130], Aer 180-1420[ES0132]
Ephedrine, nor (-): Pl[ES0169], Aer 100-430[ES0128,ES0109]
Ephedrine, nor, pseudo: Aer 0.11%-0.142%[ES0106], Pl[ES0108]
Ephedrine, pseudo: Pl[ES0112], Aer 0.027%-0.963%[ES0106,ES0132]
Ephedrine, pseudo (+): Pl 0.41%[ES0110], Aer 0.13%-0.73%[ES0128,]
Ephedrine, pseudo, methyl: Aer 120[ES0133]
Ephedrine, pseudo, methyl (+): Aer 150[ES0109]
Ephedrine, pseudo, n-methyl (+): Aer[ES0126]
Ephedrine, pseudo, nor: Aer 140[ES0133]
Ephedrine, pseudo, nor (+): Pl[ES0134], Aer 290[ES0109]
Ephedroxane: Aer 10[ES0150]
Epherdrine (-): Aer 0.73%[ES0128]
Fluoride: Aer 3.5[ES0165]
Gallocathechin, epi (-): St[ES0131]
Herbacetin: Aer[ES0135]
Herbacetin, 3-methoxy: Aer[ES0135]
Kaempferol: Aer[ES0135]
Kaempferol rhamnoside: Aer[ES0135]
Ligustrazine: Pl[ES0105], St[ES0157]
Menth-2-en-7-ol, para: EO[ES0172], St[ES0157]
Myrcene: St[ES0157], EO[ES0172]
Oxalic acid: Aer[ES0144]
Pseudoephedrine: Pl[ES0130]
Pseudoephedrine (+): Rh, Lf[ES0129]
Pseudoephedrine, nor: Pl[ES0130]
Pyrazine, 2,3,5,6-tetramethyl: EO[ES0172]
Succinic acid, hydroxy: Aer[ES0144]
Terpinen-4-ol: EO[ES0172], St[ES0157]
Terpineol: Pl[ES0105]
Terpineol, alpha: EO[ES0114], St[ES0157]
Terpineol, alpha (-): EO[ES0172]
Terpineol, beta: St[ES0157], EO 6.5%[ES0139]
Tricin: Aer[ES0135]

PHARMACOLOGICAL ACTIVITIES AND CLINICAL TRIALS

Abortifacient effect. Methanol (70%) extract of the aerial part, administered by gastric intubation to pregnant rats at a dose of 500.0 mg/kg on day 13 of pregnancy, was inactive[ES0154].

Analgesic activity. Decoction of the dried stem, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 1.2 gm/kg for 7 days, was inactive vs hot plate method. The decoction was used in a mixture containing *Cinnamomum cassia* bark, *Zingiber officinale* rhizome, *Glycyrrhiza glabra* root, *Ziziphus jujuba* fruit, *Asiasarum* species root, and *Aconitum* species root. A dose of 300.0 mg/kg for 8 days was active vs cold stress-induced hyperalgesia. A dose of 100.0 mg/kg for 22 days was active vs adjuvant-induced hyperalgesia[ES0137]. Hot water extract of the dried aerial part, administered by gastric intubation to mice at a dose of 26.0 ml/animal, was active. The preparation was in combination with *Paeonia albiflora*, *Angelica koreana*, *Angelica dahurica*, *Scutellaria baicalensis*, *Aralia cordata*, *Nepeta japonica*, *Glehnia littoralis*, *Clematis mandshurica*, *Atractylodes japonica*, *Poncirus trifoliata*, *Platycodon grandiflorum*, *Pueraria thunbergiana*, *Cnidium officinale*, *Angelica gigas*, *Cimicifuga heracleifolia* and *Glycyrrhiza uralensis* vs inhibition of acetic acid-induced writhing. Results significant at $p < 0.05$ level[ES0155].

Angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibition. Tannin fraction of the dried aerial part was active, IC_{50} 1.9 mcg/ml[ES0163].

Antibacterial activity. Decoction of the dried entire plant, on agar plate, was active on *Staphylococcus epidermidis*, MIC 1.95 mg/ml; *Staphylococcus aureus*, MIC 3.91 mg/ml; *Bordetella bronchiseptica*, *Micrococcus flavus* and *Proteus vulgaris*, MIC 7.81 mg/ml. The decoction was inactive on *Bacillus subtilis*, MIC 125.0 mg/ml, and produced weak activity on *Klebsiella pneumonia*; *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*; *Salmonella typhi* type 2; *Sarcina lutea*, MIC 15.63 mg/ml; *Bacillus cereus* and

Escherichia coli, MIC 31.25 mg/ml[ES0164]. Decoction of the dried rhizome, on agar plate, was active on *Streptococcus mutans*, MIC 15.6 mg/ml[ES0136]. Ethanol (90%) extract of the dried root, on agar plate at a concentration of 500.0 mg/disc, was inactive on *Bacillus subtilis*, *Escherichia coli*, *Streptococcus aureus* and *Streptococcus faecalis*[ES0153]. Hot water extract of the stem, on agar plate, was inactive on *Escherichia coli* and *Staphylococcus aureus*[ES0101].

Antifungal activity. Water extract of the dried aerial part, at a concentration of 10.0 mg/ml, was active on *Aspergillus niger*[ES0123].

Anti-inflammatory activity. Decoction of the dried stem, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg for 22 days, was inactive vs adjuvant-induced arthritis[ES0137]. The decoction was used in a mixture containing *Cinnamomum cassia* bark, *Zingiber officinale* rhizome, *Glycyrrhiza glabra* root, *Ziziphus jujuba* fruit, *Asiasarum* species root, and *Aconitum* species root[ES0137]. Hot water extract of the dried aerial part, administered by gastric intubation to rats at a dose of 26.0 ml/animal, was active. The preparation was in combination with *Paeonia albiflora*, *Angelica koreana*, *Angelica dahurica*, *Scutellaria baicalensis*, *Aralia cordata*, *Nepeta japonica*, *Glehnia littoralis*, *Clematis mandshurica*, *Atractylodes japonica*, *Poncirus trifoliata*, *Platycodon grandiflorum*, *Pueraria thunbergiana*, *Cnidium officinale*, *Angelica gigas*, *Cimicifuga heracleifolia*, and *Glycyrrhiza uralensis* vs inhibition of acetic acid-induced pedal edema. The extract produced weak activity vs inhibition of heat denaturation of serum, results significant at $p < 0.05$ level[ES0155]. Methanol extract of the aerial part, at a concentration of 0.1 mg/ml, produced weak activity on the rat macrophages vs lipopolysaccharide-induced interleukin 8 production[ES0117]. Water extract of the entire plant was inactive in an albumin stabilizing assay[ES0100].

Antimutagenic activity. Hot water extract of the dried aerial part, on agar plate at a concentration of 40.0 mg/plate, was inactive on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100 and TA98 vs aflatoxin B1-induced mutagenesis[ES0147].

Antipsoriatic activity. Decoction of the dried stem, taken orally by adults at a dose of 20.0 ml/person, was active. The dose was taken in a mixture containing *Iaconitum carmichaeli*, *Ligusdticum wallichii*, *Atractylodes lancea*, *Angelica sinensis*, *Coix lacrymajobi*, *Zaocys dhumnades* and snake slough. Seventy patients with psoriasis were treated twice daily for 3 to 8 weeks and for a further period of 3 weeks if there was no response to the initial treatment. There were 31 cases cured (44.29%) and 32 improved (45.71%). Side effects such as nausea, anorexia, and gastralgiam were observed, as well as a mild decrease in leukocytes[ES0146].

Antitumor activity. Ethanol (90%) extract of the dried root, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 500.0 mg/kg, was inactive on CA-Ehrlich-ascites, LEUK-SN36 and Sarcoma 180 (ASC)[ES0153].

Antitussive activity. Hot water extract of the dried aerial part, in a mixture containing platycodon, ipecac and ginseng administered by gastric intubation and intraperitoneally to mice, was active, ED_{50} 175.0 mg/kg and 107.0 mg/kg, respectively[ES0170].

Antiviral activity. Hot water extract of the dried stem, in cell culture at a concentration of 0.5 mg/ml, was active on poliovirus 1, inactive on herpes simplex 1 virus and measles virus in vero cells culture[ES0111]. Hot water extract of the dried aerial part, administered intragastrically to female mice at a dose of 300.0 mg/kg, was active on Herpes simplex 1 virus. The extract induced a strong delayed type hypersensitivity response[ES0115]. Water extract of the dried aerial part, in cell culture at a concentration of 10.0%, was inactive on Herpes virus type 2, influenza virus A2 (Mannheim 57) and poliovirus II[ES0159].

Antiyeast activity. Ethanol (90%) extract of the dried root, on agar plate at a concentration of 500.0 mg/disc, was inactive on *Candida albicans*[ES0153].

Barbiturate potentiation. Methanol (75%) extract of the entire plant, administered intraperitoneally to male mice at a dose of 250.0 mg/kg, was inactive[ES0152].

Chromosome aberration induction. Hot water extract of the dried aerial part, administered intraperitoneally to mice, was inactive on the bone marrow vs cyclophosphamide-induced damage[ES0147].

Clastogenic activity. Hot water extract of the dried aerial part, administered intraperitoneally to mice, was inactive on bone marrow vs cyclophosphamide-induced damage[ES0147].

CNS stimulant activity. Infusion of the dried entire plant, taken orally by adults, was active. A case was reported of a healthy individual becoming manic after 2 months consumption of herbal tea. The symptoms disappeared in 3 days after discontinuation[ES0118].

Cyclic AMP phosphodiesterase inhibition. The aerial part, at a concentration of 1.0 mg/ml, produced 70.3% inhibition[ES0138]. The stem, in combination with *Prunus persica* in ratios ranging from 1:1 to 1:5, produced inhibition ranging from 60% to 90%, respectively. *Ephedra sinica* and *Cinnamomum cassia*, in ratios ranging from 1:1 to 1:5, produced inhibition ranging from 80% to 100%. *Ephedra sinica* and *Glycyrrhiza uralensis*, in ratios ranging from 1:1 to 1:5, produced inhibition ranging from 90% to 100%. *Ephedra sinica, Glycyrrhiza uralensis*, and *Cinnamomum cassia* produced 64.1% inhibition. *Ephedra sinica, Glycyrrhiza uralensis* and *Prunus persica* produced 58.2% inhibition[ES0138].

Cytotoxic activity. Acetone, petroleum ether and water extracts of the dried stem, at a concentration of 5.0%, were inactive on CA-Ehrlich-ascites. Inhibitions were 17 mm, 14 mm and 18 mm, respectively. The methanol extract was equivocal; 20 mm inhibition[ES0166]. Benzene extract of the dried aerial part, in cell culture, was active on LEUK-L1210, ED_{50} 10.2 mcg/ml[ES0103]. Water extract of the dried aerial part, in cell culture at a concentration of 10.0%, was inactive on Hela cells[ES0159]. Water extract of the dried root, in cell culture at a concentration of 500.0 mcg/ml, produced weak activity on Ca-Mammary microalveolar[ES0140].

DNA polymerase inhibition. Water extract of the dried entire plant, at a concentration of 340.6 mcg/ml, produced weak activity on Hepatitis B DNA[ES0121].

Glutamate-pyruvate-transaminase inhibition. Water extract of the aerial part, at a concentration of 1.0 mg/ml, was inactive on the rat hepatocytes vs CCl_4-induced hepatotoxicity[ES0104].

Hexosaminidase inhibition. Water extract of the dried entire plant, in cell culture, inhibited the release of B-hexosaminidase from the rat RBL-2H3 cells[ES0112].

Histamine release inhibition. Hot water extract of the dried aerial part, at a concentration of 25.0 mg/ml, was inactive on the rat mast cells vs inhibition of histamine release induced by concanavalin A and by compound 48/80[ES0158].

Hypertensive activity. The total alkaloids of the dried entire plant, administered intravenously to dogs at a dose of 1.0 gm/animal, were active[ES0168].

Hypotensive activity. Hot water[ES0151] and methanol[ES0149] extracts of the root, administered intravenously to rats, were active.

Macrophage migration stimulation. Hot water extract of the dried aerial part was active on guinea pigs[ES0162].

Mutagenic activity. Water and methanol extracts of the entire plant, on agar plate at a concentration of 100.0 mg/ml, was inactive on *Bacillus subtilis* H-17 (Rec+) and *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100 and TA98. Metabolic activation had no effect on the results[ES0156]. Water extract of the dried aerial part, on agar plate at a concentration of 50.0 mg/ml, was inactive on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA1535. Metabolic activation had no effect on the results[ES0143].

Plant growth inhibition. Hot water extract of the aerial part, at a concentration of 2.0 gm/liter, was equivocal. The number of fronds of *Lemna paucicostata* >1 mm in length was 96% of controls[ES0141].

Plant root growth stimulant. Hot water extract of the aerial part, at a concentration of 2.0 gm/liter, was active. The root length in *Brassica rapa* was 134% of control[ES0141]. Hot water extract of the aerial part, at a concentration of 2.0 gm/liter, was equivocal on *Cucumis sativus*. The number of roots greater than 5 mm in length was 171% of control[ES0141].

Superoxide dismutase stimulation. Ethanol (95%) extract of the aerial part, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 2.0 gm/kg, was inactive. A dose of 1.5 gm/kg, administered intraperitoneally to mice, was active[ES0127].

Teratogenic activity. Methanol (70%) extract of the aerial part, administered by gastric intubation to pregnant rats at a dose of 500.0 mg/kg on day 13 of pregnancy, was inactive[ES0154].

Toxic effect. Water extract of the dried aerial part, administered intraperitoneally to mice, produced weak activity. The mild toxicity was similar to ephedrine. A dose of 8.0 gm/kg, administered by gastric intubation to mice, was inactive[ES0170].

Toxicity assessment. Ethanol (90%) extract of the dried root, administered intraperitoneally to mice, produced LD_{50} 1.0 gm/kg [ES0153]. Methanol (70%) extract of the aerial part, administered by gastric intubation to mice, produced MLD >2 gm/kg[ES0154]. Water and hot water extracts of the dried aerial part, administered intraperitoneally to mice, produced LD_{50} 689.0 mg/kg[ES0145] and 650.0 mg/kg[ES0170], respectively.

Tyrosinase inhibition. Methanol extract of the dried entire plant, at a concentration of 167.0 mcg/ml, was active[ES0113].

Xanthine oxidase inhibition. Ethanol (95%) extract of the aerial part, at a concentration of 15.0 mcg/ml, was active[ES0127].

REFERENCES

ES0100 Han, B. H., H. J. Chi, Y. N. Han and K. S. Ryu. Screening on the anti-inflammatory activity of crude drugs. **Korean J Pharmcog** 1972; 4(3): 205–209.

ES0101 Gaw, H. Z. and H. P. Wang. Survey of Chinese drugs for presence of antibacterial substances. **Science** 1949; 110: 11–12.

ES0102 Chou, T. Q. The preparation and properties of ephedrine and its salts. **J Biol Chem** 1926; 70: 109–113.

ES0103 Bae, K. H., B. S. Min, D. S. Do, N. S. Kim, G. J. Yang and B. Z. Ahn. Screening on cytotoxicity of medicinal plants against L1210 cell. **Yakhak Hoe Chi** 1992; 36(5): 491–495.

ES0104 Lee, J. W., J. H. Choi and S. M. Kang. Screening of medicinal plants having hepatoprotective activity effect with primary cultured hepatocytes intoxicated using carbon tetrachloride cytotoxicity. **Korean J Pharmacog** 1992; 23(4): 268–275.

ES0105 Sun, J. Y., P. Chen, N. G. Xie, J. M. Zhang and X. P. Yu. Determination of main constituents of the whole plant, the joints, and the dejointed portion of *Ephedra sinica* Stapf. **Zhongguo Zhongyao Zazhi** 1995; 20(6): 331–332.

ES0106 Cui, J. F., T. H. Zhou, J. S. Zhang and Z. C. Lou. Analysis of alkaloids in Chinese *Ephedra* species by gas chromatographic methods. **Phytochem Anal** 1991; 2(3): 116–119.

ES0107 Sakai, Y., H. Shimizu and Z. M. Meng. Determination of ephedrine, pseudoephedrine, norephedrine and methylephedrine in *Ephedra herba*. **Gifu Ken Eisei Kenkyushoho** 1991; 1991(36): 30–37.

ES0108 Cheng, D. D., P. Guo and J. Zhao. Seasonal variation of alkaloids contained in *Ephedra sin-*

ica herba in Inner Mongolia. **Zhongguo Yaoke Daxue Xuebao** 1992; 23(2): 82–87.

ES0109 Liu, Y. M., S. J. Sheu, S. H. Chiou, H. C. Chang and Y. P. Chen. A comparative study on commercial samples of *Ephedrae herba.* **Planta Med** 1993; 59(4): 376–378.

ES0110 Wang, C. G., C. G. Bian and Q. Y. Dou. Extraction technology for pseudoephedrine. **Chung Ts'ao Yao** 1993; 24(6): 301–303.

ES0111 Kurokawa, M., H. Ochiai, K. Nagasaka, M. Neki, H. X. Hu, S. Kadota, S. Sutardio, T. Matsumoto, T. Namba and K. Shiraki. Antiviral traditional medicines against Herpes Simplex virus (HSV-1), Poliovirus, and Measles virus in vitro and their therapeutic efficacies for HSV-1 infection in mice. **Antiviral Res** 1993; 22(2/3): 175–188.

ES0112 Kataoka, M. and Y. Takagaki. Study on pharmacological effect and effective component of *Ephedrae herba* by using RBL-2H3 cells. **Osaka-Furitsu Koshu Eisei Kenkyusho Kenkyu Hokoku Yakuji** 1993; 1993(27): 9–12.

ES0113 Shirota, S., K. Miyazaki, R. Aiyama, M. Ichioka and T. Yokikura. Tyrosinase inhibitors from crude drugs. **Biol Pharm Bull** 1994; 17(2): 266–269.

ES0114 Jia, Y. Y., X. A. Liu and F. X. Lu. Determination of 1-alpha-terpineol in volatile oil from *Ephedra sinica* by TLC scanning method. **Yaowu Fenxi Zazhi** 1989; 9(2): 91–93.

ES0115 Nagasaka, K., M. Kurokawa, M. Imakita, K. Terasawa and K. Shiraki. Efficacy of kakkon-to, a traditional herb medicine, in Herpes Simplex virus type 1 infection in mice. **J Med Virol** 1995; 46(1): 28–34.

ES0116 Yin, X. J., D. X. Liu, H. Wang and Y. Zhou. A study on the mutagenicity of 102 raw pharmaceuticals used in Chinese traditional medicine. **Mutat Res** 1991; 260 (1): 73–82.

ES0117 Lee, G. I., J. Y. Ha, K. R. Min, H. Nakagawa, S. Tsurufuji, I. M. Chang and Y. S. Kim. Inhibitory effects of Oriental herbal medicines on IL-8 induction in lipopolysaccharide-activated rat macrophages. **Plant Med** 1995; 61 (1): 26–30.

ES0118 Capwell, R. R. Ephedrine-induced mania from a herbal diet supplement. **Amer J Psychiatry** 1995; 152(4): 647–.

ES0119 Tanaka, T., K. Ohba, K. Kawahar and E. Sakai. Comparison of the constituents of ephedra herbs from various countries on ephedrine type alkaloids. **Nat Med** 1995; 49(4): 418–424.

ES0120 Ling, M., S. J. Piddlesen and B. P. Morgan. A component of the medicinal herb ephedra blocks activation in the classical and alternative pathways of complement. **Clin Exp Immunol** 1995; 102(3): 582–588.

ES0121 Chung, T. H., J. C. Kim, M. K. Kim, S. C. Choi, S. L. Kim, J. M. Chung, I. S. Lee, S. H. Kim, K. S. Hahn and I. P. Lee. Investigation of Korean plant extracts for potential phytotherapeutic agents against B-virus hepatitis. **Phytother Res** 1995; 9(6): 429–434.

ES0122 Schuckit, M. A. Ma-huang (ephedrine) abuse and dependence. **Drug Abuse & Alcoholism Newsletter** 1996; 25(5): 1–4.

ES0123 Oh, K. B., Y. Iida, H. Matsuoka and H. Kurata. Rapid and sensitive screening of antifungal activity in medicinal plants by a single-cell biosensing system. **Biosci Biotech Biochem** 1996; 60(5): 911–913.

ES0124 Nadir, A., S. Agrawal, P. D. King and J. B. Marshall. Acute hepatitis associated with the use of a

Chinese herbal product, ma-huang. **Amer J Gastroenterol** 1996; 91(7): 1436–1438.

ES0125 Duke, J. A. and E. S. Ayensu. Medicinal Plants of China. Reference Publications, Inc. Algonac, Michigan 1985; 1(4): 52–361.

ES0126 Betz, J. M., M. L. Gay, M. M. Mossoba S. Adams and B. S. Portz. Chiral gas chromatographic determination of ephedrine-type alkaloids in dietary supplements containing ma-huang. **J Aoac Int** 1997; 80(2): 303–315.

ES0127 Yoshizaki, F., T. Komatsu, K. Inoue, R. Kanari, T. Ando and S. Hisamichi. **Int J Pharmacog** 1996; 34(4): 277–282.

ES0128 Kasahara, Y., H. Hikino and T. Hine. Determination of ephedrine alkaloids by isotachophoresis. **J Chromatogr** 1985; 324 (2): 503–507.

ES0129 Yamazaki, K. Chemical components of ma-huang. **Wakan Iyaku Gakkaishi** 1985; 2(1): 93–94.

ES0130 Iwanami, N., Y. Ohtsuka and H. Kubo. Determination of ephedrine alkaloids in ephedra herb and Oriental pharmaceutical by HPLC. **Yao Hseuh T'ung Pao** 1985; 20(3): 149–153.

ES0131 Takechi, M., Y. Tanaka, M. Takehara, G. I. Nonaka and I. Nishioka. Structure and antiherpetic activity among the tannins. **Phytochemistry** 1985; 24(10): 2245–2250.

ES0132 Sagara, K., T. Oshima and T. Misaki. A simultaneous determination of norephedrine, pseudoephedrine, ephedrine and methylephedrine in *Ephedrae herba* and Oriental pharmaceutical preparations by ion-pair high performance liquid chromatography. **Chem Pharm Bull** 1983; 31(7): 2359–2365.

ES0133 Zhang, J., Z. Tian and Z. C. Lou. Simultaneous determination of six alkaloids in *Ephedrae herba* by high performance liquid chromatography. **Planta Med** 1988; 54(1): 69–70.

ES0134 Yue, N. Extraction and transformation of (+)-norpseudoephedrine. **Yiyao Gongye** 1983; 1983 (2): 45–46.

ES0135 Purev, O., F. Pospisil and O. Motl. Flavonoids from *Ephedra sinica* Stapf. **Collect Czech Chem Commun** 1988; 53(12): 3193–3196.

ES0136 Chen, C. P., C. C. Lin and T. Namba. Screening of Taiwanese crude drugs for antibacterial activity against *Streptococcus mutans*. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1989; 27(3): 285–295.

ES0137 Kuraishi, Y., T. Nanayama, T. Yamauchi, T. Hotani and M. Satoh. Antinociceptive effects of Oriental medicine kei-kyoh-zoh-soh-oh-shin-bu-toh in mice and rats. **J Pharmacobio Dyn** 1990; 13(1): 49–56.

ES0138 Nikaido, T., T. Ohmoto, T. Kuge, A. Yanagisawa, K. Teinozawa, H. Takeda and H. Tsukamoto. The study on Chinese herbal medicinal prescription with enzyme inhibitory activity. III. The study of mao-to with adenosine 3',5'-cyclic monophosphate phosphodiesterase. **Yakugaku Zasshi** 1990; 110(7): 504–508.

ES0139 Jia, Y. Y., L. Zhang, J. H. Liu, F. M. Dong and C. G. Cheng. Chemical constituents of essential oils in *Ephedra sinica* Stapf and *Ephedra equisetina* BGE. **Zhongguo Yaoxue Zazhi** 1989; 24(7): 402–404.

ES0140 Sato, A. Studies on anti-tumor activity of crude drugs. I. The effects of aqueous extracts of some crude drugs in short-term screening test. **Yakugaku Zasshi** 1989; 109(6): 407–423.

ES0141 Shimomura, H., Y. Sashida and H. Nakata. Plant growth regulating activities of crude drugs and

medicinal plants. **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1981; 35(3): 173–179.

ES0142 Kim, T. H., K. S. Yang, E. Z. Hwang and S. B. Park. Effect of *Ephedrae herba* on the immune response in mice. **Korean J Pharmacog** 1991; 22(3): 183–191.

ES0143 Chang, I. M., I. C. Guest, J. Lee-Chang, N. W. Paik, J. W. Jhoun and R. Y. Ryun. Assay of potential mutagenicity and antimutagenicity of Chinese herbal drugs by using SOS chromotes (*E. coli* PQ37) and SOS UMU test (*S. typhimurium* TA 1535/PSK 1002). **Proc First Korea-Japan Toxicology Symposium Safety Assessment of Chemicals In Vitro** 1989; 133–145.

ES0144 Lu, W., Z. Shen and J. Chen. Determination of organic acids in traditional Chinese medicine by ion chromatography - trace hydroxysuccinic acid and oxalic acid in *Ephedra sinica* Stapf. **Sepu** 1990; 8(5): 335–337.

ES0145 Minamatsu, S., Y. Kobayashi, N. Kobavashi, Y. Fujii, M. Aburada and M. Yamashita. Acute *Ephedrae herba* and ephedrine poisoning in mice. **Jap J Toxicol** 1991; 4(2): 143–149.

ES0146 Zhang, Y. S., M. X. Zhou, Z. D. Yao and N. H. Peng. Treatment of 70 cases of psoriasis with qufeng xuanwei mixture. **Xinjiang J Trad Chin Med** 1987; 1987(2): 26–28.

ES0147 Liu, D. X., X. J. Yin, H. C. Wang, Y. Zhou and Y. H. Zhang. Antimutagenicity screening of water extracts from 102 kinds of Chinese medicinal herbs. **Chung-Kuo Chung Yao Tsa Chi Li** 1990; 15 (10): 617–622.

ES0148 Cui, J. F., C. O. Niu and J. S. Zhang. Determination of six ephedra alkaloids in Chinese ephedra (ma huang) by gas chromatography. **Yao Hsueh Hsueh Pao** 1991; 26(11): 852–857.

ES0149 Tamada, M., K. Endo, H. Hikino and C. Kabuto. Structure of ephedradine A, a hypotensive principle of ephedra roots. **Tetrahedron Lett** 1979; 1979: 873–876.

ES0150 Konno, C., T. Taguchi, M. Tamada and H. Hikino. Studies in the constituents of ephedra. Part III. Ephedroxane, anti-inflammatory principle of ephedra herbs. **Phytochemistry** 1979; 18: 697–698.

ES0151 Tamada, M., K. Endo and H. Hikino. Maokonine hypertensive principles of ephedra roots. **Planta Med** 1978; 34: 291–.

ES0152 Woo, W. S., K. H. Shin, I. C. Kim and C. K. Lee. A survey of the response of Korean medicinal plants on drug metabolism. **Arch Pharm Res** 1978; 1: 13–19.

ES0153 Woo, W. S., E. B. Lee and B. H. Han. Biological evaluation of Korean medicinal plants. III. **Arch Pharm Res** 1979; 2: 127–131.

ES0154 Lee, E. B. Teratogenicity of the extracts of crude drugs. **Korean J Pharmacog** 1982; 13: 116–121.

ES0155 Ahn, D. K. Studies on the analgesic and anti-inflammatory effects of youngsunjetong-eum. **Korean J Pharmacog** 1981; 12: 34–40.

ES0156 Morimoto, I., F. Watanabe, T. Osawa, T. Okitsu and T. Kada. Mutagenicity screening of crude drugs with *Bacillus subtilis* rec-assay and salmonella/microsome reversion assay. **Mutat Res** 1982; 97: 81–102.

ES0157 Sun, J. Y. Novel active constituents of *Ephedra sinica.* **Chung Ts'ao Yao** 1983; 14(8): 345–350.

ES0158 Hirai, Y., H. Takase, H. Kobayashi, M. Yamamoto, N. Fujioka, K. Yamasaki, T. Yasuhara and T. Nakajima. Screening test for anti-inflammatory crude drugs based on inhibition of histamine release from mast cell. **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1983; 37(4): 374–380.

ES0159 May, G. and G. Willuhn. Antiviral activity of aqueous extracts

from medicinal plants in tissue cultures. **Arzneim-Forsch** 1978; 28(1): 1–7.

ES0160 Mahdihassan, S. Soma as energizer-cum-euphoriant, versus sura, as intoxicant. **Ancient Sci Life** 1984; 3(3): 161–168.

ES0161 Shin, K. H. and W. S. Woo. A survey of the response of medicinal plants on drug metabolism. **Korean J Pharmacog** 1980; 11: 109–122.

ES0162 Adachi, I., A. Yasuta, T. Matsubara, M. Ueno, K. Terasawa and I. Horikoshi. Macrophage procoagulant activity. Effects of hot water extracts of several kanpo-prescriptions on macrophage procoagulant activity. I. **Yakugaku Zasshi** 1984; 104(9): 959–965.

ES0163 Inokuchi, J. I., H. Okabe, T. Yamauchi, A. Nagamatsu, G. I. Nonaka and I. Nishioka. Inhibitors of angiotensin-converting enzyme in crude drugs. II. **Chem Pharm Bull** 1985; 33(1): 264–269.

ES0164 Chen, C. P., C. C. Lin and T. Namba. Development of natural crude drug resources from Taiwan. (VI). In vitro studies of the inhibitory effect on 12 microorganisms. **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1987; 41(3): 215–225.

ES0165 Sakai, T., K. Kobashi, M. Tsunezuka, M. Hattori and T. Namba. Studies on dental caries prevention by traditional Chinese medicines (Part VI). On the fluoride contents in crude drugs. **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1985; 39(2): 165–169.

ES0166 Ueki, H., M. Kaibara, M. Sakagawa and S. Hayashi. Antitumor activity of plant constituents. I. **Yakugaku Zasshi** 1961; 81: 1641–1644.

ES0167 Chen, A. L., E. H. Stuart and K. K. Chen. The occurrence of methybenzylamine in the extract of ma huang. **J Amer Pharm Ass** 1931; 20: 339–344.

ES0168 Read, B. E. and C. T. Feng. The alleged ephedrine action of two California species of ephedra. **Proc Soc Exp Biol Med** 1927; 24: 819–821.

ES0169 Kanao, S. Constituents of the Chinese drug, "ma huang." 6. **Yakugaku Zasshi** 1928; 48: 845–851.

ES0170 Shoji, T. and K. Kisara. Pharmacological studies of crude drugs showing antitussive and expectorant activity. Report 1. The combined effects of some crude drugs in antitussive activity and acute toxicity. **Oyo Yakuri** 1975; 10: 407–415.

ES0171 Le Blanc, F. and A. N. Hume. Development of *Ephedra sinica*. **S Dakota Agr Expt Sta Ann Rept 1938** 1939; 1938: 40–.

ES0172 Sun, J. U. Novel active constituents of *Ephedra sinica*. **Chung Ts'ao Yao** 1983; 14(8): 345–346.

9 Eucalyptus globulus

Labill.

Common Names

Alcanfor	Mexico	Eucalyptus	Australia
Calipso	Italy	Eucalyptus	France
Caliptus	Spain	Eucalyptus	Guyana
Ecualipto	Peru	Eucalyptus	Philippines
El ban	Sudan	Eucalyptus	West Indies
Eucalipto blanco	Canary Islands	Gigante	Mexico
Eucalipto	Bolivia	Gum tree	USA
Eucalipto	Brazil	Gum tree	West Indies
Eucalipto	Canary Is.	Kalatus	Tunisia
Eucalipto	Guatemala	Nuholani	Hawaii
Eucalipto	Italy	Plaepiwa	Hawaii
Eucalipto	Mexico	Pulukamu	Tonga
Eucaliptus	Spain	Yukari	Tunisia
Eucalyptus	Tunisia		

BOTANICAL DESCRIPTION

A small to large tree of the MYRTACEAE family that secretes resinous gums, and often has flaky bark. The leaves are simple, opposite, coriaceous, variously shaped and sized, sometimes aromatic. The flowers are axillary of terminal panicles or subumbels. The calyx consists of a calyptra covering the flower bud, corolla absent, stamens numerous and often white, and the ovary inferior. The fruit is a woody capsule opening by means of slits.

ORIGIN AND DISTRIBUTION

The genus *Eucalyptus* consists of about 600 species, most of which are native to Australia. Many are now introduced throughout the tropical and warm-temperate regions of the world.

TRADITIONAL MEDICINAL USES

Bolivia. Infusion of the dried leaf is taken orally as an expectorant for coughs and respiratory congestion. The extract is also used externally to kill fleas[EG0202].

From: Medicinal Plants of the World, vol. 2: *Chemical Constituents, Traditional and Modern Uses*
By: Ivan A. Ross Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ

China. Hot water extract of the dried entire plant is used externally to promote eschar formation in burn treatment[EG0213].

France. Hot water extract of the leaf is taken orally as a hypoglycemic[EG0143].

Guatemala. Decoction of the leaf is taken orally for fever[EG0160]. Hot water extract of the dried leaf is used externally for ringworm, fungal skin diseases[EG0183], wounds, ulcers, bruises and sores, pimples and pustules, as a douche for vaginitis and leucorrhea, and as a wash for infections of the skin and mucosa[EG0218]. The extract is taken orally for diabetes, as a febrifuge and sudorific, and for kidney diseases[EG0217].

India. The leaf essential oil is used externally as a mosquito repellant and an insecticide[EG0223].

Italy. Infusion of the dried leaf is used in inhalation therapy to treat bronchial asthma, and is taken orally as a cholagogue and to treat diabetes[EG0162]. The hot water extract is taken orally for inflammations[EG0174].

Kenya. The fresh and the dried leaf are used to control snail infestation[EG0196].

Mexico. Hot water extract of the dried leaf is taken orally as an antigrippe medication, for urethritis, laryngitis, cystitis, pyelonephritis, gastritis, enteritis, bronchitis, as an antimalarial and antipyretic. The extract is used externally as an antiseptic[EG0204].

Mexico. Infusion of the shade-dried leaf is taken orally to treat infectious diseases[EG0131].

Peru. Decoction of the twig is taken orally for pulmonary ailments and colds[EG0163].

Spain. Essential oil of the fruit and leaf are used in inhalation therapy for the treatment of colds and catarrh. The decoction is taken orally for catarrh[EG0150]. Hot water extract of the leaf is taken orally for diabetes[EG0136].

Tunisia. Hot water extract of the dried leaf is taken orally for bronchial conditions and coughs. Externally, it is used as a mouthwash for dental pain[EG0203].

USA. Hot water extract of the leaf is taken orally as a stimulating expectorant[L00715].

West Indies. Hot water extract of the leaf is taken orally for asthma and diabetes[EG0199].

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS

(ppm unless otherwise indicated)

Alkanes (C-23 to C-31): Lf Wax[EG0124]
Amyrin, beta: Wood 9.3[EG0122]
Apigenin: Lf[EG0139]
Aromadendrene: Lf EO 0.86-3.6%[EG0177,EG0151], Fr EO[EG0147], Twig 2.0%[EG0146]
Aromadendrene, allo: Fr EO 23.3%[EG0185], Lf EO 0.2-0.8%[EG0177,EG0151], Twig 0.6%[EG0146]
Aromadendrene, alpha: Fr EO[EG0188]
Aromadendrin, 3-methoxy: Resin[EG0157]
Aromadendrin, 7-methoxy: Resin[EG0157]
Benzoquinone, para 2,6-dimethoxy: Bk[EG0122]
Betulic acid methyl ester: Wood 14.1[EG0122]
Betulinic acid, acetyl: Wood[EG0122]
Bicostol: Lf EO[EG0117]
Borneol: Fr EO[EG0147], Lf EO 0.2%[EG0151], Twig w/Lf 0.3%[EG0146]
Borneol acetate: Fr EO[EG0147]
Bulnesene, alpha: Fr EO 5.95%[EG0185]
Cadinene, delta: Lf EO[EG0126]
Cadinene, gamma: Lf EO 0.1%[EG0151], Fr EO[EG0188]
Calyptoside: Lf[EG0143]
Camphene: Fr EO[EG0147], Lf EO 0.51%[EG0177]
Caproic acid: Fr EO[EG0147]
Caryophyllene: Lf EO 16.7%[EG0141]
Caryophyllene oxide: Lf EO 0.3%[EG0151]
Catechin (+): Lf[T14766]
Cedrene, beta: Lf EO[EG0127]
Chrysin: Lf[EG0193]
Cineol, 1-8: Lf EO 23.6-64.5%[EG0141,EG0178], Fr EO 20.81-72.5%[EG0185,EG0172], Twig w/Lf 72.8%[EG0146]
Citral: Fr EO[EG0147]
Citronellal: Lf EO[EG0185]
Citronellol: Lf EO 13.6%[EG0141]
Copaene, alpha: Lf EO 0.2%[EG0151]
Cryptone: Lf EO 8.6-16.7%[EG0141]
Cubebene, beta: 0.1%[EG0141]
Cymene, para: Lf EO 0.5-14.6%[EG0177,EG0153]
Daugosterol: Wood 6.1[EG0122]
Ellagic acid: Lf[EG0138,EG0139]
Ellagitannin: Lf[EG0139]

Eremophilene: Fr EO[NO1115]
Erythrodiol: Wood 10.1[EG0122]
Eucalyptin: Lf [EG0193]
Eucalyptin, 8-demethyl: Lf [EG0193]
Eucalyptone: Lf 27.4[EG0121,EG0120]
Eucalyptus globulus substance EK: Bud 0.43%[EG0192]
Eudesmol: Fr EO[EG0147]
Eudesmol, alpha: Lf EO 1.7%[EG0151]
Eudesmol, beta: Lf EO 1.3%[EG0151]
Eudesmol, gamma: Lf EO 0.6%[EG0151]
Euglobal I-A-I: Bud[EG0195,EG0191]
Euglobal I-A-2: Bud[EG0195,EG0191]
Euglobal I-B: Bud[EG0195,EG0191], Lf[EG0210]
Euglobal I-C: Lf[EG0210], Bud[EG0195,EG0191]
Euglobal II-A: Bud[EG0195,EG0191], Lf[EG0210]
Euglobal II-B: Bud[EG0195,EG0191]
Euglobal II-C: Bud[EG0195,EG0191]
Euglobal III: Lf 10, Bud 100[EG0190]
Euglobal IV: Bud[EG0191]
Euglobal IV-A: Lf[EG0194]
Euglobal IV-B: Lf[EG0194]
Euglobal V: Bud[EG0191]
Euglobal VII: Bud[EG0191]
Farnesol, cis-trans: Fr EO 9.95%[EG0185]
Fenchone: Fr EO[EG0147]
Fenchone, iso: Lf EO 0.38%[EG0177]
Gallic acid: Lf[EG0139]
Geraniol: EO[EG0173]
Geraniol acetate: EO[EG0173]
Globulol: Fr EO[EG0188], Twig w/Lf 1.3%[EG0146], Lf EO 1.3-3.44%[EG0151,EG0177]
Globulol, epi: Lf EO[L02117]
Guaiene, alpha: Fr EO 3.15%[EG0185]
Gurjunene, alpha: Fr EO[EG0188], Lf EO 0.6%[EG0151]
Hexane, iso-propyl: Lf EO[EG0141]
Hyperoside: Lf [EG0142]
Isoamyl alcohol: Fr EO[EG0147]
Ledol: Lf EO[L02117], Twig w/Lf 0.2%[EG0146]
Limonene: Lf EO 3.1-5.2%[EG0177,EG0178]
Limonene (+): Lf EO[EG0110]
Linalool: Twig w/Lf 0.2%[EG0146], Lf EO 0.2%[EG0151]
Linalool acetate: Lf EO 1.8%[EG0141]
Linalool oxide: Lf EO 1.9%[EG0141], Fr EO[EG0188]
Linoleic acid: Fr Fixed Oil[EG0123]
Luteolin: Lf [EG0139]
Macrocarpal A: Lf 109[EG0121], Calyx 280[EG0119]
Macrocarpal B: Lf 13[EG0121], Calyx 180[EG0119]
Macrocarpal C: Lf 229[EG0121], Calyx 430[EG0119]
Macrocarpal D: Lf 18.2[EG0121], Calyx 250[EG0119]
Macrocarpal E: Calyx 150[EG0119]
Macrocarpal H: Lf 23.0[EG0121]
Macrocarpal I: Lf 23.0[EG0121]
Macrocarpal J: Lf 28.4[EG0121]
Maslinic acid: Lf[EG0170]
Menthane, para: Fr EO[EG0147]
Myrcene: Fr EO[EG0147], Lf EO 0.1%[EG0151], Twig w/Lf 0.5%[EG0146]
Myristic acid: Fr fixed oil[EG0147]
Myrtenol: Fr EO[EG0147]
Ocimene, beta trans: Lf EO 0.1%[EG0151]
Oleanolic acid: Lf[EG0170]
Oleanolic acid, acetyl: Wood[EG0122]
Oleanolic acid, para-methoxy-cis-cinnamoyl: Wood 2.7[EG0122]
Oleic acid: Fr fixed oil[EG0123]
Palmitic acid: Fr fixed oil[EG0123]
Phellandrene, alpha: Lf EO 0.1-34.3%[EG0151,EG0153], Fr EO 8.3%[EG0185], Twig w/Lf 0.3%[EG0146]
Phellandrene, alpha (-): Lf EO[T02560]
Phellandrene, beta: Fr EO 3.43%[EG0185], Lf EO 3.6%[EG0141]
Phenol, 2,4,6-trimethoxy: Bk [EG0122]
Phenol, 3,4,5-trimethoxy: Bk[EG0122]
Pinene: Lf[L00715]
Pinene, alpha: Lf EO 0.5- 26.0%[j15237,EG0185], Fr EO 4.09%[EG0185], Twig w/Lf 11.9%[EG0146]
Pinene, beta: Lf EO 0.5%[EG0151] , Fr EO[EG0188], Twig w/Lf 0.7%[EG0146]
Pinocarveol, trans: Lf EO 0.94%[EG0177], Twig w/Lf 1.6%[EG0146], Fr EO[EG0147]
Piperitone; Fr EO[EG0188], Twig w/Lf 0.1%[EG0146]
Proanthocyanidin: Lf[EG0138]
Procyanidin B-2,3-O-galloyl: Lf [EG0171]
Prodelphinidin B-2,3-O-galloyl: Lf [EG0171]
Prodelphinidin B-2,3,3-di-O-galloyl: Lf [EG0171]
Prodelphinidin B-5: Lf[EG0171]
Prodelphinidin B-5,3,3-di-O-galloyl: Lf[EG0171]
Pulegole, iso: Lf EO 0.2%[EG0141]
Quercetin: Lf[EG0142]

Quercitrin: Lf[EG0139]
Quercitrin, iso: Lf[EG0142]
Rutin: Lf[EG0142]
Sabinene: Fr EO[EG0147]
Sakuranetin: Resin[EG0157]
Scyllitol: Lf[EG0224]
Selinene, alpha: Lf EO 0.2%[EG0151]
Sideroxylin: Lf[EG0193]
Sideroxylin, 8-demethyl: Lf[EG0193]
Styrene alpha para-demethyl: twig w/Lf 0.3%[EG0146]
Terpin-1-en-4-ol: EO 0.1%[EG0173]
Terpinen-4-ol: Fr EO[EG0188], Lf EO0.8%[EG0151], Twig w/Lf 0.3%[EG0146]
Terpinene, alpha: Fr EO[EG0188]
Terpinene, beta: Fe EO[EG0188]
Terpinene, gamma: Lf EO 0.1-8.9%[EG0151,EG0153], Fr EO[EG0188]
Terpineol, alpha: Lf EO 2.9-5.8%[EG0141,EG0151], Fr EO[EG0147]
Terpineol, alpha acetate: Lf EO 2.09%[EG0177], twig w/Lf 2.7%[EG0146]
Terpinolene: Lf EO 0.1-0.5%[EG0151,EG0141]
Thujone, alpha: Fr EO[EG0147]
Thujone, beta: Fr EO[EG0147]
Thymol: Fr EO[EG0147]
Tocopherol, alpha: Lf 333[K16666]
Tritriacontan-16,18-dione: Lf Wax[M14832]
Tritriacontan-18-one, 16-hydroxy: 7.5[EG0116]
Tritriacontane-16,18-dione, 4-hydroxy: Lf 6[EG0116]
Ursolic acid: Wood 8.1[EG0122]
Ursolic acid, acetyl: Wood 48.8[EG0122]
Ursolic acid, para-methoxy-cis-cinnamoyl: Wood 3.3[EG0122]
Ursolic acid, para-methoxy-trans-cinnamoyl: Wood 4.2[EG0122]
Uvaol: Wood 12.8[EG0122]
Valeraldehyde: Lf[L00715]
Verbenol, trans: Fr EO[EG0147]
Verbenone: Fr EO[EG0147], Twig w/Lf 0.1%[EG0146]
Viridiflorol: Lf EO[L02117]
Vomifoliol: Bk[EG0122]

PHARMACOLOGICAL ACTIVITIES AND CLINICAL TRIALS

Abortifacient effect. The leaf essential oil, administered subcutaneously to pregnant mice at a dose of 135.0 mg/kg on days 6–15 of gestation, was inactive[EG0219].

ACTH-induction. The dried leaf, in the ration of opossum at variable concentrations, was inactive[EG0107].

Analgesic activity. The essential oil was applied on the forehead and temple areas of 32 healthy adults in a double-blind, placebo-controlled, randomized cross-over study. Four different test preparations were applied to large areas of the forehead and temples using a small sponge. The effects were then evaluated by comparing baseline and treatment results. The combination of peppermint oil, eucalyptus oil, and ethanol increased cognitive performance and had a muscle-relaxing and mentally relaxing effect, but had little influence on pain sensitivity. A significant analgesic effect with a reduction in sensitivity to headache was produced by a combination of peppermint oil and ethanol[EG0161]. The leaf essential oil was applied externally with alcohol to 32 volunteers in a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study. The effect was described as muscularly and mentally relaxing, but not analgesic[EG0158].

Anthelmintic activity. Ether extract of the leaf was active on *Strongyloides atercoralis*[EG0222].

Antiamoebic activity. The essential oil, in broth culture at a concentration of 4.0 microliters/ml, was active on *Entamoeba histolytica*[EG0155].

Antiancylostomiasis activity. Ether extract of the leaf was active on *Ancylostoma caninum* and *Ancylostoma duodenale*[EG0222].

Antibacterial activity. Ethanol (50%) extract of the dried aerial part, in broth culture at a concentration of 25.0 mcg/ml, was active on *Staphylococcus aureus*[EG0209]. Methanol extract of the shade-dried leaf, on agar plate at a concentration of 0.6 mg/ml, was inactive on *Staphylococcus aureus*. A concentration of 10.0 mg/ml was inactive on *Escherichia coli* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*[EG0131]. The chromatographic fraction of the dried leaf, on agar plate at variable concentrations, was active on several gram-

positive organisms[A11407]. The fresh essential oil, on agar plate, was active on *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and *Staphylococcus aureus*, and inactive on *Bacillus cereus* and *Escherichia coli*[EG0201]. Water extract of the leaf, on agar plate, was active on *Escherichia coli*, MIC 0.07; *Staphylococcus aureus*, MIC 0.09; *Staphylococcus aureus* strain Oxford, MIC 0.4; *Bacillus subtilis*, MIC 0.8 and *Enterococcus faecalis*, MIC 1.3 mg/ml[EG0166]. The leaf essential oil, on agar plate, was inactive on *Propionibacterium acnes*[EG0125]. The leaf essential oil, on agar plate at a concentration of 6.0 microliters/disc, was active on *Enterobacter* species, *Escherichia coli*, *Haemophilus influenza*, *Klebsiella* species, *Proteus mirabilis*, *Proteus morganii*, *Proteus rettgeri*, *Pseudomonas* species, *Salmonella typhi*, *Salmonella wien*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Streptococcus* species and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*[EG0176]. The leaf essential oil on agar plate, was active on *Bacillus subtilis*, *Escherichia coli*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and *Staphylococcus aureus*[EG0212]. The leaf essential oil, on agar plate, was active on *Escherichia coli*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, and *Staphylococcus aureus*, and inactive on *Bacillus cereus*[EG0215]. Tincture of the dried leaf (10 gm of plant material in 100 ml ethanol), on agar plate at a concentration of 30.0 microliters/disc, produced weak activity on *Escherichia coli*[EG0218].

Antibacteriophage activity. Ethanol (70%) extract of the fresh leaf, in broth culture, was active on Bacteriophage T2, T4, Type I, MS2, PHI-X0174 and T-7[EG0159].

Antifungal activity. Aqueous low-speed supernatant of the fresh leaf, in broth culture at a concentration of 100.0 ml/liter, produced strong activity on *Hendersonula toruloidea*[EG0206]. Hot water extract of the dried leaf, in broth culture, was inactive on *Epidermophyton floccosum*, *Microsporum canis*, and *Trichophyton mentagrophytes* var. granulare and algodonosa[EG0183]. The fresh essential oil, on agar plate, was inactive on *Penicillium cyclopium*, *Trichoderma viride*, and *Aspergillus aegyptiacus*[EG0201]. The leaf essential oil, on agar plate, produced strong activity on *Aspergillus aegyptiacus*, *Penicillium cyclopium* and *Trichoderma viride*[EG0215]. The leaf essential oil, on agar plate, was active on *Aspergillus flavus*, and produced weak activity on *Keratinomyces ajelloi*, *Microsporum gypseum*, *Trichophyton equinum*, *Trichophyton mentagrophytes*, *Trichophyton rubrum*, and *Trichophyton terrestris*[EG0214]. The leaf essential oil, on agar plate, was active on *Monila sitophila*, *Trichophyton tonsurans*, and *Penicillium digitatum*[EG0141]. The leaf essential oil, on agar plate, was inactive on *Trichophyton mentagrophytes*[EG0125].

Antihyperglycemic activity. Hot water extract of the dried leaf, in the ration of mice at a dose of 6.25% of the diet with the addition of decoction 1 gm/400 ml of drinking water, was active vs Streptozotocin-induced hyperglycemia[EG0180]. Infusion of the dried leaf, taken orally by adults at variable dosage levels, was inactive[EG0108]. Water extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to mice, was active[EG0136]. Water extract of the dried leaf, administered by gastric intubation and intraperitoneally to mice, produced weak activity vs alloxan-induced hyperglycemia[EG0204]. The ethanol (95%) extract, administered by gastric intubation to rabbits at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg, was inactive[EG0115].

Anti-inflammatory activity. Decoction of the dried seed was active vs croton oil-induced edema in mice and vs cotton pellet granuloma and carrageenin-induced pedal edema in the rat[EG0129]. Ethanol (80%) extract of the dried leaf, administered by gastric intubation to male rats at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, produced 18% inhibition of edema vs carrageenin-induced pedal edema[EG0174].

Antimalarial activity. Chloroform extract of the twig, administered orally to chicken at a dose of 264.0 mg/kg, and the water extract at a dose of 3.48 gm/kg, were inactive on *Plasmodium gallinaceum*[EG0101]. Ethanol

(95%) extract of the dried aerial part, at a concentration of 100.0 mcg/ml, produced weak activity on *Plasmodium falciparum* FMN-17, MP-II and SO. A concentration of 150.0 mcg/ml produced weak activity on *P. falciparum* FAN-5. A concentration of 75.0 mcg/ml was active on *P. falciparum* FMN-13[EG0220]. Hexane extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg daily for 4 days, was inactive on *Plasmodium berghei*[EG0144].

Antimutagenic activity. Methanol extracts of the dried fruit and leaf, on agar plate at a concentration of 50.0 microliters/disc, were inactive on *Bacillus subtilis* NIG-1125 His Met and *Escherichia coli* B/R-WP2-TRP[EG0205]. Infusion of the leaf, on agar plate at a concentration of 100.0 microliters/disc, was inactive on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100 vs ethyl methanesulfonate-induced mutagenicity and on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA98 vs 2-amino-anthracene-induced mutagenicity. Metabolic activation was not required for the activity[EG0165]. Methanol extract of the dried leaf, on agar plate at a concentration of 50.0 microliters/disc, was inactive on *Bacillus subtilis* NIG-1125 His Met and *Escherichia coli* B/R-WP2-TRP[EG0205].

Antimycobacterial activity. Ethanol (95%) extract[EG0114] and fluid extract[EG0103] of the dried leaf, on agar plate, were active on *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. The activity was lost in the presence of whole blood. The water extract was inactive[EG0114]. The leaf essential oil, administered intramuscularly to guinea pigs at a dose of 500.0 mg/kg, was active on *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. The treatment enhances the activities of sulfetrone 100 mg/kg, streptomycin 2 mg/kg, and isoniazid 10.0 mg/kg, administered orally[EG0113].

Antioxidant activity. Hexane and methanol extracts of the dried leaf were equivocal[EG0145].

Antitumor activity. Ethanol (50%) extract of the dried aerial part, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 140.0 mg/kg, was inactive on LEUK-P388[EG0209].

Antiviral activity. Water extract of the dried leaf, in cell culture at a concentration of 10.0%, was active on Influenza virus, Vaccinia virus and Poliovirus II, and produced strong activity on Herpes virus type 2[EG0207].

Antiyeast activity. Methanol (50%) extract of the dried leaf, on agar plate, was active on *Candida albicans*[EG0221]. The tincture (10 gm of plant material in 100 ml ethanol), on agar plate at a concentration of 30.0 microliters/disc, produced weak activity[EG0218]. Methanol extract of the shade-dried leaf, on agar plate at a concentration of 1.25 mg/ml, was inactive on *Candida albicans*[EG0131]. The leaf essential oil, on agar plate, was inactive on *Pityrosperum ovale*[EG0125]. The leaf essential oil, on agar plate, was active on *Candida albicans*[EG0212] and *Cryptococcus neoformans*[EG0154].

Cardiovascular effect. Ethanol (50%) extract of the dried aerial part, administered intravenously to dogs at a dose of 25.0 mg/kg, was active[EG0209].

CNS effect. The essential oil was applied on the forehead and temple areas of 32 healthy adults in a double-blind, placebo-controlled, randomized cross-over study. Four different test preparations were applied to large areas of the forehead and temples using a small sponge. The effects were then evaluated by comparing baseline and treatment results. The combination of peppermint oil, eucalyptus oil and ethanol increased cognitive performance and had a muscle-relaxing and mentally relaxing effect, but had little influence on pain sensitivity. A significant analgesic effect with a reduction in sensitivity to headache was produced by a combination of peppermint oil and ethanol[EG0161].

Cutaneous absorption effect. The leaf essential oil, applied to the abdomen of mice at a concentration of 0.25%, was active when measured 2 hours after application[EG0111].

Cytotoxic activity. Ethanol (50%) extract of the dried aerial part, in cell culture at a concentration of 25.0 mcg/ml, was inactive

on CA-9KB[EG0209]. Water extract of the dried leaf, in cell culture at a concentration of 10.0%, produced weak activity on Hela cells[EG0207].

Diuretic activity. Decoction of the dried leaf, administered nasogastrically to rats at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg, was active[EG0217].

Estrogenic effect. The leaf essential oil, administered subcutaneously to ovariectomized mice, was inactive. The treatment was effective on immature female rats. The activity was equivalent to 10 units/ml[EG0100].

Expectorant activity. The leaf essential oil, administered orally to cats and rabbits at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, produced weak activity, was active in rats and inactive in dogs. A dose of 50.0 mg/kg was active in guinea pigs[EG0104].

Hypertensive activity. The chromatographic fraction of the dried leaf, administered intravenously to rabbits at variable dosage levels, was inactive[A011407].

Hypotensive activity. The chromatographic fraction of the dried leaf, administered intravenously to rabbits at variable dosage levels, was inactive[A011407].

Insect repellent activity. The leaf essential oil (12 part), in a mixture of pennyroyal oil (24 part), cedar oil (6 part), citronella oil (6 part) and rue oil (1.5 part) formulated (2-7%) in an organic solvent, paraffin wax, petrolatum, soap, and cotton rope was effective for fleas on dogs[EG0200]. The leaf essential oil was active on *Pediculus humanus humanus*[EG0164].

Insecticide activity. The leaf essential oil, at a concentration of 0.8%, was active on mites (Pyroglyphidae)[EG0148]. The leaf essential oil, at a concentration of 0.002%, in a mixture containing 0.01% *Ocimum sanctum* essential oil and 0.002% *Ocimum basilicum* essential oil, produced 100% mortality on *Culex fatigans* larvae[EG0208].

Larvicidal activity. The essential oil, at a concentration of 25.0 ppm, was active on the *Anopheles stephensi* larvae[EG0216].

Molluscicidal activity. Water extracts of the dried and fresh leaf, at a concentration of 1:500, were active on *Ancylostoma ceylanicum*, *Biophalaria* species, *Bulinus* species, and *Physopsis* species[EG0196].

Mutagenic activity. Tincture of the leaf, on agar plate at a concentration of 80.0 microliters/disc, was inactive on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100 and TA98. Metabolic activation had no effect on the results[EG0152].

Radical scavenging effect. Ethanol (50%) extract of the dried entire plant, at a concentration of 5.0 mcg/ml, produced weak activity vs superoxide anion, estimated by the neotetrazolium method[EG0156].

Repellent activity. Methanol extract of the dried leaf, at a concentration of 4.0 mg/square cm, was equivocal on *Mytilus edulis*[EG0118].

Rubefacient effect. The leaf essential oil was applied externally with alcohol to 32 volunteers in a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study. The effect was described as muscularly and mentally relaxing but not analgesic[EG0158].

Teratogenic activity. The leaf essential oil, administered subcutaneously to pregnant mice at a dose of 135.0 mg/kg on days 6 to 15 of gestation, was inactive[EG0219].

Toxic effect. Fatalities have been reported after the ingestion of doses between 4 and 480 ml of the essential oil. Toxic symptoms include gastrointestinal pain, vomiting, diarrhea, CNS depression, coma, miosis, seizure (usually in children), feeling of suffocation and muscular weakness. Treatment is supportive and may include gastric lavage and charcoal[EG0181]. The chromatographic fraction of the dried leaf, administered subcutaneously to rabbits at a dose of 0.2 mg/kg daily for 2 weeks, was inactive[A011407]. The leaf essential oil, in the bath water, produced burning, redness and irritation on the skin of a child. When taken orally by an adult, vomiting, mild CNS depression, apnea and cardiac arrythmias were observed[EG0182]. The leaf essential oil, taken orally by a

child at a dose of 10 to 15 ml, produced symptoms that included pallidity, lethargy, coolness of the skin and dyspnea[EG0149].

Toxicity assessment. Ethanol (50%) extract of the dried aerial part, when administered intraperitoneally to mice, produced an LD_{50} 562.0 mg/kg[EG0209]. The leaf essential oil, when administered intragastrically to mice, produced an LD_{50} 3.32 gm/kg[EG0175]. The leaf essential oil, when administered orally to rats, produced LD_{50} 4.44 gm/kg[EG0198].

Tyrosine inhibition. The dried aerial part, in cell culture at a concentration of 500.0 mcg/ml, was inactive on melanoma-B16[EG0134].

REFERENCES

EG0100 Zondek, B. and E. Bergmann. Phenol methyl ethers as oestrogenic agents. **Biochem J** 1938; 32: 641–645.

EG0101 Spencer, C. F., F. R. Koniuszy, E. F. Rogers, J. Shavel Jr., N. R. Easton, E. A. Kaczka, F. A. Kuehl Jr., R. F. Phillips, A. Walti, K. Folkers, C. Malanga and A. O. Seeler. Survey of plants for antimalarial activity. **Lloydia** 1947; 10: 145–174.

EG0102 Stager, R. New studies on the effect of plant odors on ants. **Mitt Schweiz Antomol Ges** 1933; 15: 567–.

EG0103 Fitzpatrick, F. K. Plant substances active against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. **Antibiot Chemother** 1954; 4: 528–.

EG0104 Boyd, E. M. and G. L. Pearson. On the expectorant action of volatile oils. **Amer J Med Sci** 1946; 211: 602–.

EG0105 Maruzzella, J. C. and J. Balter. The action of essential oils on phytopathogenic fungi. **Plant Dis Rept** 1959; 43: 1143–1147.

EG0106 Oppenheim, M. Exanthema produced by eucalyptus cough drops. **Zentralbl Biochem Biophys** 1912; 13: 128–.

EG0107 Bolliger, A. Adrenals of the Koala (*Phascolarctos cinereus*) and the alleged relationship the eucalyptus leaf diet. **Med J Aust** 1953; 1: 917–919.

EG0108 John, H. L. A trial of eucalyptus infusion in diabetes. **J Metabolic Research** 1922; 1: 489–495.

EG0109 Triebs, W. and H. Barchet. Azulenes. **Forschungen U Fortschr** 1949; 24: 4–.

EG0110 Prakash, S., G. K. Sinha and R. C. Pathak. Antibacterial and antifungal properties of some essential oils extracted from medicinal plants of the Kumaon region. **Indian Oil Soap J** 1972; 37(9): 230–232.

EG0111 Meyer, F. and E. Meyer. Percutaneous absorption of essential oils and their constituents. **Arzneim-Forsch** 1959; 9(8): 516–519.

EG0112 Pochinok, V. Y. An antibiotic substance isolated from the leaves of blue eucalyptus, and its detoxifying properties. **Farm ZH (Kiev)** 1965; 20(3): 70–71.

EG0113 Kufferath, F. and G. M. Mundualdo. The activity of some preparations containing essential oils in tuberculosis. **Fitoterapia** 1954; 25: 483–485.

EG0114 Gottshall, R. Y., E. H. Lucas, A. Lickfeldt and J. M. Roberts. The occurrence of antibacterial substances active against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* in seed plants. **J Clin Invest** 1949; 28: 920–923.

EG0115 Lin, Y. C., J. T. Huang and H. C. Hsiu. Studies on the hypoglycemic activity of the medical herbs. **Formosan Med Ass** 1964; 63(8): 400–404.

EG0116 Osawa, T. and M. Namiki. Natural antioxidants isolated from eucalyptus leaf waxes. **J Agr Food Chem** 1985; 33(5): 777–780.

EG0117 Dayai, R. and K. S. Ayyar. Analysis of medicinal oil from *Eucalyptus globulus*. SSP. Bicostata leaves. **Planta Med** 1986; 1986 (2): 162–.

EG0118 Yamashita, N., H. Etoh, K. Sakata, H. Ina and K. Ina. New acylated

rhaponticin isolated from *Eucalyptus rubida* as a repellent against the blue mussel, *Mytilus edulis*. **Agr Biol Chem** 1989; 53(10): 2827–2829.

EG0119 Nishizawa, M., M. Emura, Y. Kan, H. Yamada, K. Ogawa and N. Hamanaka. Macrocarpals: HIV-rtase inhibitors of *Eucalyptus globulus*. **Tetrahedron Lett** 1992; 33(21): 2983–2986.

EG0120 Osawa, K., H. Yasuda, H. Morita, K. Takeya and H. Itokawa. Eucalyptone from *Eucalyptus globulus*. **Phytochemistry** 1995; 40(1): 183–184.

EG0121 Osawa, K., H. Yasuda, H. Morita, K. Takeya and H. Itokawa. Macrocarpals H, I and J from the leaves of *Eucalyptus globulus*. **J Nat Prod** 1996; 59(9): 823–827.

EG0122 Santos, G. G., J. C. N. Alves, J. M. L. Rodilla, A. P. Duarte, A. M. Lithgow and J. G. Urones. Terpenoids and other constituents of *Eucalyptus globulus*. **Phytochemistry** 1997; 44(7): 1309–1312.

EG0123 Prakash, S., G. K. Sinha and S. C. Mittal. Chemical examination of fatty oil extracted from the fruits of *Eucalyptus globulus*. **J Sci Res (Hardwar, India)** 1973; 5: 36–.

EG0124 Herbin, G. A. and P. A. Robins. Studies on plant cuticular waxes. II. Alkanes from members of the genus Agave (Agavaceae), the genera Kalanchoe, Echeveria, Crassula and Sedum (Crassulaceae) and the genus Eucalyptus (Myrtaceae) with an examination of Hutchinson's sub-division of the..**Phytochemistry** 1968; 7(2): 257–268.

EG0125 Williams, L. R., J. K. Stockey, V. N. Home and W. Yan. Therapeutic use for tea tree oil. **Aust J Pharm** 1997; 78(924): 285–287.

EG0126 Silvestre, A. J. D., J. A. S. Cavaleiro, B. Delmond, C. Filliatre and G. Bouregeois. The essential oil of *Eucalyptus globulus* from Portugal. **Flavour Fragrance J** 1994; 9(2): 51–53.

EG0127 Foudil-Cherif, Y., A. Y. B. Hadj-Ahmed, B. Y. Meklatim, J. F. Bonvin and S. Alamercery. Analysis of essential oil of *Eucalyptus globulus* Labill leaves by coupled gas chromatography (GC) and FTIR spectrometry. **J Soc Alger Chim** 1995; 5(1): 13–23.

EG0128 Zygadlo, J. A., A. L. LaMarque, D. M. Maestri and N. R. Grosso. Use of essential oils as natural antioxidants. **Grasas Aceites (Seville)** 1995; 46(4/5): 285–288.

EG0129 Jiao, S. P., B. Chen, W. M. Gao and H. G. Song. Studies on the antiinflammatory and analgesic action of Tasmanian blue-gum (*Eucalyptus globulus*) seed. **Chung Ts'ao Yao** 1996; 27(4): 223–225.

EG0130 Beck, F. Camphor- and menthol-based analgesic compositions useful in providing a temporary relief from symptoms of arthritis. **Patent-US-5,073,366** 1991; 2 pp-.

EG0131 Navarro, V., M. L. Villareal, G. Rojas and X. Lozoya. Antimicrobial evaluation of some plants used in Mexican traditional medicine for the treatment of infectious diseases. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1996; 53(3): 143–147.

EG0132 Osawa, K. J., H. U. Yasuda, H. S. Morita, K. I. Takeya and H. J. Itokawa. Configurational and conformational analysis of macrocarpals H, I and J from *Eucalyptus globulus*. **Chem Pharm Bull** 1997; 45(7): 1216–1217.

EG0133 Osawa, K. J. and H. Y. Yasuda. Extraction of phloroglucinol derivatives from eucalyptus for laryngitis and Streptolysin O poisoning. **Patent-Japan Kokai Tokkyo Koho-08 259,452** 1996; 11–.

EG0134 Obayashi, K., A. Iwamoto and H. Masaki. Evaluation of plant extracts on depigmentation effect

in cultured B 16 melanoma cells. **J Sccj** 1996; 30(2): 153–160.

EG0135 Abdullah, D., Q. N. Ping and G. J. Liu. Enhancing effect of essential oils on the penetration of 5-fluorouracil through rat skin. **Yao Hsueh Hsueh Pao** 1996; 31(3): 214–221.

EG0136 Gray, A. M. and P. R. Flatt. Nature's own pharmacy: The diabetes perspective. **Proc Nutr Soc** 1997; 56(1B): 507–517.

EG0137 Anpalahan, M. and D. G. Le Gouteur. Deliberate self-poisoning with eucalyptus oil in an elderly woman. **Aust N Z J Med** 1998; 28(1): 58–.

EG0138 Cadahia, E., E. Conde, M. C. Garcia-Vallejo and B. F. De Simon. High pressure liquid chromatographic analysis of polyphenols in leaves of *Eucalyptus camaldulensis, E. globulus* and *E. rudis*: Proanthocyanidins, ellagitannins and flavonol glycosides. **Phytochem Anal** 1997; 8: 78–83.

EG0139 Conde, E., E. Cadahia and M. C. Garcia-Villejo. Low molecular weight polyphenols in leaves of *Eucalyptus camaldulensis, E. globulus* and *E. rudis*. **Phytochem Anal** 1997; 8: 186–193.

EG0140 Day, L. M., J. Ozanne-Smith, B. J. Parwsons, M. Dobbin and J. Tibballs. Eucalyptus oil poisoning among young children: Mechanisms of access and the potential for prevention. **Aust N Z J Public Health** 1997; 21(3): 297–302.

EG0141 Saeed, M. A. and A. W. Sabir. Antimicrobial studies of the constituents of Pakistani eucalyptus oils. **J Fac Pharm Gazi** 1995; 12(2): 129–140.

EG0142 Boukef, K., G. Balansard, M. Lallemand and P. Bernard. Study of flavonoid heterosides and aglycones isolated from the leaves of *Eucalyptus globulus*. **Plant Med Phytother** 1976; 10: 30–.

EG0143 Boukef, K., G. Balansard, P. Susplugas and P. Bernard. Study of a phenolic heteroside isolated from the leaves of *Eucalyptus globulus*. **Plant Med Phytother** 1976; 10: 119–.

EG0144 Brandao, M., M. Botelho and E. Krettli. Antimalarial experimental chemotherapy using natural products. **Cienc Cult** 1985; 37(7): 1152–1163.

EG0145 Chevolleau, S., J. F. Mallet, E. Ucciani, J. Gamisans and M. Gruber. Antioxidant activity in leaves of some Mediterranean plants. **J Amer Oil Chem Soc** 1992; 69(12): 1269–1271.

EG0146 Zrira, S. S., B. B. Benjilali, M. M. Fechtal and H. H. Richard. Essential oils of twenty-seven eucalyptus species grown in Morocco. **J Essent Oil Res** 1992; 4(3): 259–264.

EG0147 Baslas, R. K. Essential oil of fruits of *Eucalyptus globulus* raised in Nainital (Uttar Pradesh, India). **Nat Appl Sci Bull** 1977; 29(2): 73–74.

EG0148 McDonald, L. G. and E. Tovey. The effectiveness of benzyl benzoate and some essential plant oils as laundry additives for killing house dust mites. **J Allergy Clin Immunol** 1993; 92(5): 771–772.

EG0149 Hindle, R. C. Eucalyptus oil ingestion. **New Zealand Med J** 1994; 107(977): 185–.

EG0150 Bonet, M. A., C. Blanche and J. V. Xirau. Ethnobotanical study in River Tenes Valley (Catalonia, Iberian Peninsula). **J Ethnopharmacol** 1992; 37(3): 205–212.

EG0151 Dethier, M., A. Nduwimana, Y. Cordier, C. Menut and G. Lamaty. Aromatic plants of tropical Central Africa. XVI. Studies on essential oils of five eucalyptus species grown in Burundi. **J Essent Oil Res** 1994; 6(5): 469–473.

EG0152 Schimmer, O., A. Kruger, H. Paulini and F. Haefele. An evaluation of 55 commercial plant extracts in the Ames mutagenicity test. **Pharmazie** 1994; 49(6): 448–451.

EG0153 Kathihabwa, J. and E. Ruracenyeka. Analysis of the essential oils of the leaves of *Eucalyptus maideni* and *E. globulus* in the Mageyo Region in Mutimbuzi. **Rev Univ Burundi, Ser.: Sci Exactes** 1993; 17: 61–76.

EG0154 Viollon, C. and J. P. Chaumont. Antifungal properties of essential oils and their main components upon *Cryptococcus neoformans*. **Mycopathol** 1994; 128 (3): 151–153.

EG0155 De Blasi, V., S. Debrot, P. A. Menoud, L. Gendre and J. Schowing. Amoebicidal effect of essential oils in vitro. **J Toxicol Clin Exp** 1990; 10(6): 361–373.

EG0156 Masaki, H., S. Sasaki, T. Atsumi and H. Sakurai. Active-oxygen scavenging activity of plant extracts. **Biol Pharm Bull** 1995; 18(1): 162–166.

EG0157 Quijano, T. J. and M. A. Ensuncho. Further flavonoids from the resin of diseased eucalyptus. **Actual Biol (Medellin)** 1985; 14 (52): 61–63.

EG0158 Gobel, H., G.Schmidt, M. Dworschak, H. Stolze and D. Heuss. Essential plant oils and headache mechanisms. **Phytomedicine** 1995; 2(2): 93–102.

EG0159 Verykokidou, E., H. Skaltsa, M. Couladis and A. Delitheos. Antibacteriophage properties of some Greek plant extracts. **Int J Pharmacog** 1995; 33(4): 339–343.

EG0160 Giron, L. M., V. Freire, A. Alonzo and A. Caceres. Ethnobotanical survey of the medicinal flora used by the Caribs of Guatemala. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1991; 34 (2/3): 173–187.

EG0161 Gobel, H., G. Schmidt and D. Soyka. Effect of peppermint and eucalyptus oil preparations on neurophysiological and experimental algesimetric headache parameters. **Cephalalgia** 1994; 14: 228–234.

EG0162 De Feo, V., R. Aquino, A. Menghini, E. Ramundo and F. Senatoare. Traditional phytotherapy in the Peninsula Sorrentina, Campania, Southern Italy. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1992; 36(2): 113–125.

EG0163 Yelasco-Negueruela, A., M. J. Perez-Alonso and G. Esenarro Abarca. Medicinal plants from Pampallakta: An Andean community in Cuzco (Peru). **Fitoterapia** 1995; 66(5): 447–462.

EG0164 Mumcuoglu, K. Y., R.Galun, U. Bach, J. Miller and S. Magdassi. Repellency of essential oils and their components to the human body louse, *Pediculus humanus humanus*. **Entomol Exp Applicata** 1996; 78(3): 309–314.

EG0165 Badria, F.A. Is man helpless against cancer? An environmental approach: Antimutagenic agents from Egyptian food and medicinal preparations. **Cancer Lett** 1994; 84(1): 1–5.

EG0166 Brantner, A. and E. Grein. Antibacterial activity of plant extracts used externally in traditional medicine. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1994; 44(1): 35–40.

EG0167 Ontengco, D. C., L. A. Dayap and T. V. Capal. Screening for the antibacterial activity of essential oils from some Phillipine plants. **Acta Manilana** 1995; 43: 19–23.

L00715 Der Marderosian, A. H. Pharmacognosy: Medicinal teas-boon or bane? **Drug Ther** 1977; 1977(7): 178–186.

L02117 De Pascual Teresa, J., J. G. Urones and M. F. Gonzales. Sesquiterpenes from the essential oil fraction of *Eucalyptus globulus*. **An Quim** 1977; 73: 751–.

EG0170 Movsumov, I. S. and A. M. Aliev. Triterpene acids of some representatives of eucalyptus. **Khim Prir Soedin** 1985; 21(2): 271–272.

EG0171 Takechi, M., Y. Tanaka, M. Takehara, G. I. Nonaka and I. Nishioka. Structure and antiherpetic activity among the tannins. **Phytochemistry** 1985; 24(10): 2245–2250.

EG0172 Baslas, R. K. and S. Saxena. Chemical examination of essential oil from the fruits of *Eucalyptus globulus* Labill. **Herba Hung** 1984; 23(3): 21–23.

EG0173 Ahmadouch, A., J. Bellakdar, M. Berrada, C. Denier and R. Pinel. Chemical analysis of the essential oil from five species of eucalyptus acclimated to Morocco. **Fitoterapia** 1985; 56(4): 209–220.

EG0174 Mascolo, N., G. Autore, F. Capasso, A. Menghini and M. P. Fasulo. Biological screening of Italian medicinal plants for anti-inflammatory activity. **Phytother Res** 1987; 1(1): 28–31.

EG0175 Ohsumi, T., K. Kuroki, T. Kimura and Y. Murakami. Study on acute toxicities of essential oils used in endodontic treatment. **Kyushu Shika Gakkai Zasshi** 1984; 38(6): 1064–1071.

EG0176 Benouda, A., M. Hassar and B. Benjilali. In vitro antibacterial properties of essential oils, tested against hospital pathogenic bacteria. **Fitoterapia** 1988; 59(2): 115–119.

EG0177 Renedo, J., J. A. Otero and J. R. Mira. Essential oil of *Eucalyptus globulus* L. from Cantabria (Spain). Variation during distillation. **Plant Med Phytother** 1990; 24(1): 31–35.

EG0178 Dellacassa, E., P. Menendez, P. Moyna and P. Cerdeiras. Antimicrobial activity of eucalyptus essential oils. **Fitoterapia** 1989; 60(6): 544–546.

EG0179 Wagner, H., M. Wierer and R. Bauer. In vitro inhibition of prostaglandin biosynthesis by essential oils and phenolic compounds. **Planta Med** 1986; 1986 (3): 184–187.

EG0180 Swanston-Flatt, S. K., C. Day, C. J. Bailey and P. R. Flatt. Traditional plant treatments for diabetes. Studies in normal and streptozotocin diabetic mice. **Diabetologia** 1990; 33(8): 462–464.

EG0181 Mack, R. B. Fair dinkum koala kruisine-eucalyptus oil poisoning. **North Carolina Med J** 1988; 49(11): 599–600.

EG0182 Spoerke, D. C., S. A. Vandenberg, S. C. Smolinske, K. Kulig and B. M. Rumack. Eucalyptus oil: 14 cases of exposure. **Vet Hum Toxicol** 1989; 31(2): 166–168.

EG0183 Caceres, A., B. R. Lopez, M. A. Giron and H. Logemann. Plants used in Guatemala for the treatment of dermatophytic infections. 1. Screening for antimycotic activity of 44 plant extracts. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1991; 31(3): 263–276.

M28771 Ansari, A. A. and A. K. Shrivastava. The effect of eucalyptus oil on growth and aflatoxin production by *Aspergillus flavus*. **Lett Appl Microbiol** 1991; 13 (2): 75–77.

EG0185 Xiao, S. C., M. Z. Wen, Y. Z. Wu, W. J. Ren and P. Q. Chen. Botanical identification of yikouzhong (a Chinese herbal drug) and its chemical constituents of essential oils. **Tianran Chanwu Yanjiu Yu Kaifa** 1990; 2(2): 51–54.

EG0185 Erazo, S., C. Bustos, A. M. Erazo, J. Rivas, O. Zollner, C. Cruzat and J. Gonzalez. Comparative study of twelve species of eucalyptus acclimatized in Quilpue (33 L. S. 5th. Region, Chile). **Plant Med Phytother** 1990; 24(4): 248–257.

EG0187 Chauhan, J. S., N. K. Singh and S. V. Singh. Screening of higher plants for specific herbicidal principle active against dodder, *Cuscuta reflexa* Roxb. **Indian J Exp Biol** 1989; 27(10): 877–884.

EG0188 Nichimura, H. and M. Calvin. Essential oil of *Eucalyptus globulus* in California. **J Agr Food Chem** 1979; 27: 432–435.

EG0189 Edwards, C. O., J. A. Throup, E. W. T. Major and B. A. McGaw. The occurrence of caryophyllene in *Eucalyptus globulus*. **Q J Crude Drug Res** 1978; 16: 113–.

EG0190 Sawada, T., M. Kozuka, T. Komiya, T. Amano and M. Goto. Euglobal-III, a novel granulation inhibiting agent from *Eucalyptus globulus* Labill. **Chem Pharm Bull** 1980; 28: 2546–2548.

EG0191 Amano, T., T. Komiya, M. Hori, m. Goto, M. Kozuka and T. Sawada. Isolation and characterization of euglobals from *Eucalyptus globulus* Labill. by preparative reversed-phase liquid chromatography. **J Chromatogr** 1981; 208: 347–355.

EG0192 Anon. Physiologically active substance EK and EA. **Patent-Japan Kokai Tokkyo Koho-81 20,597** 1981; 7 pp-.

EG0193 Wollenweber, E. and G. Kohorst. Epicuticular leaf flavonoids from eucalyptus species and from *Kalmia latifolia*. **Z Naturforsch Ser C** 1981; 36: 913–915.

EG0194 Kozuka, M., T. Sawada, E. Mizuta, F. Kasahara, T. Amano, T. Komiya and M. Goto. The granulation-inhibiting principles from *Eucalyptus globulus* Labill. 3. The structures of euglobal-III, -IVB and -VII. **Chem Pharm Bull** 1982; 30: 1964–1973.

EG0195 Kozuka, M., T. Sawada, F. Kasahara, E. Mizuta, T. Amano, T. Komiya and M. Goto. The granulation-inhibiting principles from *Eucalyptus globulus* Labill. 2. The structures of euglobal-1A1, -1A2, -1B, -1C, -2A, -2B and -2C. **Chem Pharm Bull** 1982; 30: 1952–1963.

EG0196 Chennoufi, R., J. P. Morizur, H. Richard and F. Sandret. Study of *Eucalyptus globulus* essential oils from Morocco (young and old leaves). **Riv Ital Eppos** 1980; 62: 353–357.

EG0197 Broberg, G. Molluscicidal effects of eucalyptus. **Vet Rec** 1982; 111: 526–.

EG0198 Duke, J. A. Phytotoxin tables. **CRC Crit Rev Toxicol** 1977; 5: 189–237.

EG0199 Ayensu, E. S. Medicinal plants of the West Indies. **Unpublished Manuscript** 1978; 110 p.

EG0200 Cox, N. D. Flea treatment composition for animals. **Patent-US-4,193,986** 1980; 3 pp-.

EG0201 Ross, S. A., N. E. El-Keltawi and S. E. Megalla. Antimicrobial activity of some Egyptian aromatic plants. **Fitoterapia** 1980; 51: 201–205.

EG0202 Bastien, J. W. Pharmacopeia of Qollahuaya Andeans. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1983; 8(1): 97–111.

EG0203 Boukef, K., H. R. Souissi and G. Balansard. Contribution to the study on plants used in traditional medicine in Tunisia. **Plant Med Phytother** 1982; 16(4): 260–279.

EG0204 Perez, R. M., G. A. Ocegueda, J. L. Munoz, J. G. Avila and W. W. Morrow. A study of the hypoglucemic effect of some Mexican plants. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1984; 12(3): 253–262.

EG0205 Ishii, R., K. Yoshikawa, H. Minakata, H. Komura and T. Kada. Specificities of bio-antimutagens in plant kingdom. **Agr Biol Chem** 1984; 48(10): 2587–2591.

EG0206 Barde, A. K. and S. M. Singh. Activity of plant extracts against *Scytalidium anamorph* of *Hendersonula toruloidea* causing skin

and nail diseases in man. **Indian Drugs** 1983; 20(9): 362–364.

EG0207 May, G. and G. Willuhn. Antiviral activity of aqueous extracts from medicinal plants in tissue cultures. **Arzneim-Forsch** 1978; 28(1): 1–7.

EG0208 Chavan, S. R., N. P. Shah and S. T. Nikam. Individual and synergistic activity of some essential oils as mosquito larvicidal agents. **Bull haffkine Inst** 1983; 11(1): 18–21.

EG0209 Aswal, B. S., D. S. Bhakuni, A. K. Goel, K. Kar, B. N. Mehrotra and K. C. Mukherjee. Screening of Indian plants for biological activity: Part X. **Indian J Exp Biol** 1984; 22(6): 312–332.

EG0210 Kozuka, M., K. Fujitani, T. Konoshima and M. Takasaki. Biological activities of euglobals and their related compounds. II. Anti-tumor promoting activities. **Abstr 27th Annual Meeting American Society of Pharmacognosy** July 27–30 1986 Ann Arbor, MI 1986; Abstr-64.

EG0211 Benjilali, B., A. Tantaqui-Elaraki, M. Ismaili-Alaoui and A. Ayadi. Method to test the antiseptic effects of essential oils by direct contact. **Plant Med Phytother** 1986; 20(2): 155–167.

EG0212 Janssen, A. M., N. I. J. Chin, J. J. C. Scheffer and A. Baerheim-Svendsen. Screening for antimicrobial activity of some essential oils by the agar overlay technique. **Pharm Weekbl (Sci Ed)** 1986; 8(6): 289–292.

EG0213 Siang, S. T. Use of combined traditional Chinese and Western medicine in the management of burns. **Panminerva Med** 1983; 25(3): 197–202.

EG0214 Deshmukh, S. K., P. C. Jain and S. C. Agrawal. A note on mycotoxicity of some essential oils. **Fitoterapia** 1986; 58(4): 295–297.

EG0215 El-Keltawi, N. E. M., S. E. Megalla and S. A. Ross. Antimicrobial activity of some Egyptian aromatic plants. **Herba Pol** 1980; 26(4): 245–250.

EG0216 Kumar, A. and G. P. Dutta. Indigenous plant oils as larvicidal agent against *Anopheles stephensi* mosquitoes. **Curr Sci** 1987; 56(18): 959–960.

EG0217 Caceres, A., L. M. Giron and A. M. Martinez. Diuretic activity of plants used for the treatment of urinary ailments in Guatemala. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1987; 19(3): 233–245.

EG0218 Caceres, A., L. M. Giron, S. R. Alvarado and M. F. Torres. Screening of antimicrobial activity of plants popularly used in Guatemala for the treatment of dermatomucosal diseases. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1987; 20(3): 223–237.

EG0219 Pages, N., G. Fournier, F. Le Luyer and M. C. Marques. The essential oils and their potential teratogenic properties: Example of the essential oils of *Eucalyptus globulus* preliminary study with mice. **Plant Med Phytother** 1990; 24(1): 21–26.

EG0220 Badam, L., R. P. Deolankar, S. R. Rojatkar, B. A. Nagsampgi and U. V. Wagh. In vitro antimalarial activity of medicinal plants of India. **Indian J Med Res** 1988; 87(4): 379–383.

EG0221 Giron, L. M., G. A. Aguilar, A. Caceres and G. L. Arroyo. Anticandidal activity of plants used for the treatment of vaginitis in Guatemala and clinical trial of a *Solanum nigrescens* preparation. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1988; 22(3): 307–313.

EG0222 Gilbert, B., W. B. Mors, P. M. Baker, T. C. B. Tomassini, E. G. Coulart, J. C. De Holanda, J. A Ribiero da Costa, J. N. G. Lopes, D. Dos Santos Filho, S. J. Sarti, A. M. T. Turco and Vichn. Anthelmintic activity of essential oils and their chemical compo-

nents. **An Acad Brasil Cienc Suppl** 1972; 44: 423–428.

EG0223 Nayar, S. L. Vegetable insecticides. **Bull Natl Inst Sci India** 1955;1955(4): 137–145.

EG0224 Plouvier, V. Research on the occurrence of scyllitol in higher plants. **C R Acad Sci Ser D** 1972; 275: 2993–2996.

EG0225 Opdyke, D. L. J. Monographs on fragrance raw materials. Alpha-phellandrene. **Food Cosmet Toxicol** 1978; 16: 843–844.

EG0226 Chevolleau, S., J. F. Mallet, A. Debal and E. Ucciani. Antioxidant activity of Mediterranean plant leaves: Occurrence and antioxidative importance of alpha-tocopherol. **J Amer Oil Chem Soc** 1993; 70(8): 807–809.

EG0227 Osawa, T. and M. Namiki. A novel type of antioxidant isolated from leaf wax of eucalyptus leaves. **Agr Biol Chem** 1981; 45(3): 735–739.

10 Ginkgo biloba

L.

Common Names

Eun-haeng	Korea	Ityo	Japan
Ginkgo tree	USA	Maiden hair tree	China
Ginkgo nut	Japan	Maiden hair tree	Germany
Ginkgo	Iran	Maiden hair tree	India
Ginkgo	Japan	Maiden hair tree	Iran
Ginkgo	Korea	Maiden hair tree	Japan
Ginkyo	Japan	Maiden hair tree	Korea
Ginnan	Japan	Maiden hair tree	USA
Gin-nan	Japan	Zhanco	Iran
Icho	Japan		

BOTANICAL DESCRIPTION

Gingko biloba is a 30 to 40 m high dioecious tree of the CYCADACEAE family, with a girth of about 4 meters. The trees can live for hundreds of years. The bark is light to dark brown with rough grooves and reticulate fissures. The leaves are fan-shaped with bifurcated ribs, fresh green and golden yellow in autumn. The tree flowers for the first time when it is between 20 to 30 years old. The flowers are dioecious. They are in the axils of the lower leaves of the annual growth. The male flowering parts are attached to short catkins. The female flowers have longer pedicles and are at the end of a leafless branch. Fertilization occurs months after pollination by spermatozoids, although usually only one ovule is fully formed. The seeds later become fleshy and plum-like round and light green or yellow in color. They have a diameter of about 2.5–3 cm and contain a two-edged edible nut. They smell like butyric, capric or valeric acid when ripe.

ORIGIN AND DISTRIBUTION

Indigenous to China, Japan and Korea, it is now grown in Europe.

TRADITIONAL MEDICINAL USES

China. The fruit pulp is macerated in vegetable oil, and after 100 days it is taken orally for pulmonary tuberculosis[GB0236]. Hot water extract of the fruit is taken as an anthelmintic[GB0339]. Hot water extract of the leaf is taken orally as a vermifuge, and for asthma and senility[GB0213]. The raw seeds are

From: Medicinal Plants of the World, vol. 2: *Chemical Constituents, Traditional and Modern Uses*
By: Ivan A. Ross Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ

eaten, and the decoction of the seed is taken orally for cancer. The pan-fried seeds are eaten for tuberculosis[GB0236].

Iran. Hot water extract of the dried leaf is taken orally for vision disturbances associated with blood circulation abnormalities and inflammation, and to improve memory loss associated with blood circulation abnormalities. The ethanol (90% and 95%) extracts are taken orally as an arterial dilator and arterial circulation stimulator[GB0123].

Korea. Hot water extract of the fruit is taken orally for its oxytocic effect[GB0109].

South Korea. Hot water extract of the seed is taken orally to induce labor[GB0336] and as an abortifacient[GB0324].

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS

(ppm unless otherwise indicated)

Acacetin: Lf[GB0322]
Acenaphthene: EO[GB0318]
Acetic acid: Pollen[GB0311]
Afzelin: Pollen 141[GB0315]
Amentoflavone: Lf 3.8-5[GB0263,GB0295]
Anacardic acid: Pl[GB0126]
Apigenin: Lf[GB0146], Pollen 109[GB0315]
Arabinitol,2-carboxy: Lf 18 nmol/gm[GB0209]
Arachidic acid: Pollen[GB0315]
Ascorbic acid: Fr 640[GB0340], Lf[GB0100]
Astragalin: Lf 1.8%[GB0261]
Atlantone,(E): Heartwood[GB0124]
Atlantone,(Z): Heartwood[GB0124]
Atlantone,10,11-dhydro,(Z): Heartwood[GB0124]
Atlantone,10,11-dihydro,(E): Heartwood[GB0124]
Atlantone,10,11-dihydro-6-oxo,(E): Heartwood[GB0124]
Auroxanthin: Chloroplast[GB0264]
Behenic acid: Pollen[GB0315]
Benzene,1,4-dimethyl-2,5-diisopropyl: EO[GB0318]
Benzoic acid,4-hydroxy: Lf [GB0322]
Betulaprenol 15: Lf[GB0206]
Betulaprenol 16: Lf[GB0206]
Betulaprenol 17: Lf[GB0206]
Betulaprenol 18: Lf[GB0206]
Betulaprenol 19: Lf[GB0206]
Betulaprenol 20: Lf[GB0206]
Betulaprenol 21: Lf[GB0206]
Bilobalide A: Lf[GB0105]
Bilobalide: Lf 330[GB0169], Pl[GB0185]
Bilobanone: Lf[GB0242], Heartwood[GB0124]
Bilobetin,1-5-methoxy: Testa[GB0136]
Bilobetin,5-methoxy: Lf 2[GB0314]
Bilobetin: Lf 0.0025%-1.9%[GB0107,GB0285]
Bilobol: Fr[GB0154]
Campesterol: Kernel[GB0320]
Cardanol: Testa[GB0328]
Carotene,alpha: Chloroplast[GB0264]
Carotene,beta: Lf[GB0189]
Carotene,gamma: Chloroplast[GB0264]
Catechin,(+): Lf[GB0100], Call Tiss[GB0243]
Catechin,epi,(-): Lf[GB0100]
Catechin,epi-gallo,(-): Lf[GB0101]
Catechol,(+): Lf[GB0242]
Catechol,epi,(-): Lf[GB0242]
Catechol,epi-gallo,(-): Lf[GB0242]
Catechol,gallo,(+): Lf[GB0242]
Choline: Lf[GB0242]
Citric acid: Pollen[GB0311]
Cosmosiin: Lf[GB0146]
Coumaric acid,para: Pollen 47[GB0315]
Coumarin,iso,8-hydroxy-3-(6-pentadecenyl)-3,4-dihydro: Fr[GB0121]
Coumarin,iso,8-hydroxy-3-heptadecyl-3,4-dihydro: Fr[GB0121]
Coumarin,iso,8-hydroxy-3-tridecyl-3,4-dihydro: Fr[GB0121]
Cymene,para: EO[GB0318]
Cystathionine: Fr 0.16[GB0343]
Daucosterol: Lf[GB0100]
Diphenol,4,4-(penta-cis-1-cis-5-diene-1,5-diynyl): Lf 22.7[GB0117]
Docosan-1-ol: Pollen 445[GB0315]
Dolichol: Lf[GB0281]
Elemol: Heartwood[GB0124]
Ergosterol: Sd[GB0338]
Eudesmol,beta: Heartwood[GB0124]
Eudesmol,gamma: Heartwood[GB0124]
Flavonoids: Lf[GB0308]
Flavoxanthin: Chloroplast[GB0264]
Formic acid: Pollen[GB0311]
Galactocerebroside: Lf[GB0229]
Gallocatechin,(+): Lf[GB0101]
Gingolide C: Lf[GB0282]
Ginkgetin,iso: Lf 21-2900[GB0107,GB0217]
Ginkgetin: Lf 42-6530[GB0107,GB0217]
Ginkgo biloba polyprenol 14: Lf[GB0321]
Ginkgo biloba polyprenol 15: Lf[GB0321]
Ginkgo biloba polyprenol 16: Lf[GB0321]
Ginkgo biloba polyprenol 17: Lf[GB0321]

Ginkgo biloba polyprenol 18: Lf[GB0321]
Ginkgo biloba polyprenol 19: Lf[GB0321]
Ginkgo biloba polyprenol 20: Lf[GB0321]
Ginkgo biloba polyprenol 21: Lf[GB0321]
Ginkgo biloba polyprenol 22: Lf[GB0321]
Ginkgo flavone glycosides: Lf[GB0199]
Ginkgo polyprenol 15: Lf[GB0163]
Ginkgo polyprenol 16: Lf[GB0163]
Ginkgo polyprenol 17: Lf[GB0163]
Ginkgo polyprenol 18: Lf[GB0163]
Ginkgo polyprenol 19: Lf[GB0163]
Ginkgo polyprenol 20: Lf[GB0163]
Ginkgo polyprenol 21: Lf[GB0163]
Ginkgo polyprenol 22: Lf[GB0163]
Ginkgo polyprenol 85: Lf[GB0163]
Ginkgo polyprenol 90: Lf[GB0163]
Ginkgo polyprenol 95: Lf[GB0163]
Ginkgo polyprenol 120: Lf[GB0163]
Ginkgo polysaccharide GF-1: Lf[GB0119]
Ginkgo polysaccharide GF-2-A: Lf[GB0119]
Ginkgo polysaccharide GF-2-B: Lf[GB0119]
Ginkgo polysaccharide GF-3: Lf[GB0119]
Ginkgoic acid,hydro: Endosperm[GB0130]
Ginkgoic acid: Fr[GB0154]
Ginkgol: Lf[GB0317], Endosperm[GB0130]
Ginkgolic acid,dihydro: Fr[GB0173]
Ginkgolic acid,hydro: Lf[GB0173]
Ginkgolic acid: Fr[GB0173], Lf <50[GB0229]
Ginkgolide A: Rt Bk 100[GB0114], Lf 4-220[GB0111,GB0169], Call Tiss[GB0137], Pl[GB0185]
Ginkgolide B: Rt Bk 100[GB0114], Pl[GB0329], Lf 50-2500[GB0111,GB0176]
Ginkgolide C: Pl[GB0185]
Ginkgolide C: Pl[GB0329], Lf 0.75-120[GB0111,GB0169], Rt Bk 200[GB0114]
Ginkgolide J: Lf 540[GB0164], Call Tiss[GB0137], Rt[GB0156]
Ginkgolide M: Rt Bk 0.2[GB0114]
Ginkgotoxin: Sd 100[GB0118], Lf[GB0232]
Ginnol: Lf 1260[GB0162], Pollen 463[GB0315], Fr[GB0154]
Ginnone: Lf[GB0100]
Glycerol,DL-threo-para-hydroxy-phenyl: Lf[GB0122]
Glycerol,threo-guaiacyl,DL: Lf[GB0122]
Heptacosane,N: Lf 38.1%[GB0162]
Heptadeca-3,6,9-trien-1-ol: EO[GB0318]
Hexacosan-1-ol: Lf[GB0100]
Hexadecanoic acid,14-methyl: Sd Oil[GB0231]
Hex-cis-3-en-1-ol: EO[GB0318]
Hex-cis-4-en-1-ol: EO[GB0318]
Hexen-1-al: Lf[GB0100]
Hex-trans-2-en-1-al: Lf[GB0113]
Hex-trans-4-en-1-ol: EO[GB0318]
Ingnoceric acid: Pollen[GB0315]
Ionone,beta: EO[GB0318]
Kaempferol: Lf[GB0112]
Kaempferol-2,6-dirhamnosyl glucoside: Lf[GB0276]
Kaempferol-3-0-(2,0-[6,0-{para-(beta-D-glucosyl)-oxy-trans-cinnamoyl}-beta-D-glucosyl]-alpha-L-rhamnoside): Lf[GB0146]
Kaempferol-3-0-(2,6-di-0-rhamnopyranosyl-glucopyranoside): Lf[GB0202]
Kaempferol-3-0-(2,6-dirhamnopyranosyl-beta-D-glucopyranoside): Lf 22[GB0295]
Kaempferol-3-0-(2-0-beta-D-glucopyranosyl)-alpha-L-rhamnopyranoside: Lf 5.3[GB0120]
Kaempferol-3-0-(6-para-coumaroyl-glucopyranosyl-beta-1,4-rhamnopyranoside): Lf[GB0288]
Kaempferol-3-0-(6-para-coumaroyl-glucosyl(1,2))rhamnoside: Lf[GB0296]
Kaempferol-3-0-[2,0-6-0-(para-hydroxy-trans-cinnamoyl)-beta-D-glucosyl]-alpha-L-rhamnoside: Lf[GB0146]
Kaempferol-3-0-[2-0-(beta-D-glucosyl)-alpha-L-rhamnoside]: Lf[GB0146]
Kaempferol-3-0-[2-0-6-0-{para-(7-0-beta-D-glucopyranosyl)-coumaroyl}-beta-D-glucopyranosyl]-alpha-L-rhamnopyranoside: Lf 3.1[GB0120]
Kaempferol-3-0-[2-0-6-0-bis-(alpha-L-rhamnosyl)-beta-D-glucoside]: Lf[GB0146]
Kaempferol-3-0-[3-para-coumaroyl-glucosyl-beta(1,4)-rhamnoside]: Lf 2.5%[GB0261]
Kaempferol-3-0-[6,0-para-coumaroyl-beta-D-glucopyranosyl(1,2)]-alpha-L-rhamnopyranoside: Lf 200[GB0295]
Kaempferol-3-0-[6-0-alpha-L-rhamnosyl)beta-D-glucoside]: Lf[GB0146]
Kaempferol-3-0-[6-0-para-coumaroyl-beta-D-glucosyl-(1,2)-alpha-L-rhamnoside]: Lf[GB0276]
Kaempferol-3-0-[alpha-rhamnosyl-(,2)-alpha-rhamnosyl-(1,6)]-beta-D-glucoside: Lf 1.2%[GB0261]
Kaempferol-3-0-[alpha-rhamnosyl(1,2)alpha-rhamnosyl(1,6)]beta-D-glucoside: Lf 700[GB0266]

Kaempferol-3-0-[beta-D-glucopyranosyl(1,2)]-alpha-L-rhamnopyranoside: Lf[GB0122]
Kaempferol-3-0-alpha-(6-para-coumaroyl-glucosyl-beta-1-4-rhamnoside): Lf[GB0221]
Kaempferol-3-0-alpha-(6-para-coumaroyl-glucosyl-beta-1-4-rhamnoside): Lf 47[GB0262]
Kaempferol-3-0-alpha-L-[beta-D-glucopyranosyl(1,2)rhamnopyranoside]: Lf[GB0161]
Kaempferol-3-0-alpha-L-rhamno-glucoside: Lf 580[GB0104]
Kaempferol-3-0-alpha-L-rhamnoside: Lf[GB0146]
Kaempferol-3-0-beta-D-rutinoside: Lf 0.1%[GB0313]
Kaempferol-3-0-coumaroyl-glucorhamnoside: Lf[GB0174]
Kaempferol-3-0-para-coumaroyl-glucorhamnoside: Lf[GB0178]
Kaempferol-3-0-rhamnosyl (1,2)rhamnosyl(1,6)glucoside: Lf[GB0296]
Kaempferol-3-0-rutinoside: Lf 40-130[GB0262,GB0295]
Kaempferol-coumaroyl-glucorhamnoside: Lf[GB0286]
Kynurenic acid,6-hydroxy: Lf 20-966[GB0262,GB0245]
Lactic acid: Pollen[GB0311]
Laricitrin-3-0-rutinoside: Lf[GB0295]
Lauric acid: Pollen[GB0315]
Legumin-like protein (Ginkgo biloba): Sd[GB0265]
Linalool oxide, trans: EO[GB0318]
Linoleic acid: Lf, Kernel 44.5%[GB0310]
Linolenic acid, alpha: Lf[GB0125]
Linolenic acid: Fr, Lf[GB0173]
Lutein ester: Lf[GB0189]
Lutein,5-6-epoxy: Chloroplast[GB0264]
Lutein: Lf[GB0189]
Luteolin: Lf[GB0146]
Luteolin-3-0-beta-D-glucoside: Lf[GB0146]
Malic acid: Pollen[GB0311]
Myricetin,3-0-methyl-H 3-0-alpha-L-rhamnoside: Lf 305[GB0313]
Myricetin,3-methyl 3-0-(6-0-alpha-L-rhamnosyl)-beta-D-glucoside: Lf[GB0146]
Myricetin: Lf[GB0146]
Myricetin-3-0-[6-0-(alpha-L-rhamnosyl)-beta-D-glucoside]: Lf[GB0146]
Myristic acid: Pollen[GB0315]
Naphthalene,dihydro 2,5,8-trimethyl: EO[GB0318]
Neoxanthin,cis: Chloroplast[GB0264]
Neoxanthin,trans: Chloroplast[GB0264]
Neoxanthin: Lf[GB0189]
Octacosan-1-ol: Lf[GB0100]
Octadeca-5,9,12-trienoic acid: Sd Oil[GB0231]
Octadeca-5,9-dienoic acid: Sd Oil[GB0231]
Octadecasphingadiene,n-alphahydroxy-palmitoyl-glucosyl: Sd[GB0312]
Oleic acid: Kernel 37.5%, Lf[GB0310]
Palmitic acid.alpha-hydroxy: Sd, Kernel[GB0312]
Pentacosane,n: Lf 17.4%, Kernel[GB0162]
Phenol,2-isopropyl: EO[GB0318]
Pinitol,(+): Pollen 76[GB0315]
Pinitol: Lf[GB0242]
Plamitic acid: Lf 25.1%, Kernel[GB0310], Fr[GB0173], Pollen[GB0315]
Populnin: Lf 1.5[GB0262], Pollen 119[GB0315]
Proanthocyanidin: Lf 4.12%[GB0143]
Prodelphinidin: Lf[GB0242]
Propylene,para-tolyl: EO[GB0318]
Protein H(Ginkgo biloba): Sd[GB0265]
Protocathechuic acid: Lf[GB0248]
Pyridoxine,4-0-methyl: Sd[GB0175]
Pyridoxine,4-methoxy: Sd 100[GB0116]
Pyridoxine,4-methyl: Lf, Sd[GB0232]
Pyruvic acid: Pollen[GB0311]
Quercetin: Lf 24[GB0179]
Quercetin-3-0-(2,6-di-0-rhamnopyranosyl-glucopyranoside): Lf[GB0202]
Quercetin-3-0-(2-0-beta-D-glucopyranosyl)-alpha-L-rhamnopyranoside: Lf 2.8[GB0120]
Quercetin-3-0-(6-0-para-coumaroyl-beta-D-glucopyranosyl(1,2)alpha-L-rhamnopyranoside): Lf[GB0295]
Quercetin-3-0-(6-para-coumaroyl)glucosyl(1,2)rhamnoside): Lf[GB0296]
Quercetin-3-0-(6-para-coumaroyl-glucopyranosyl-beta-1,4-rhamnopyranoside): Lf[GB0288]
Quercetin-3-0-(6-para-coumaroyl-glucosyl-beta(1,4)-rhamnoside: Lf 2.1%[GB0261]
Quercetin-3-0-(alpha-rhamnosyl-(1,2)-alpha-rhamnosyl-(1,6)-beta-glucoside: Lf 0.8%[GB0261]

Quercetin-3-0-(alpha-rhamnosyl(1,2)alpha-rhamnosyl(1,6)beta-glucoside: Lf 700[GB0266]
Quercetin-3-0-[2-0-(6-0-para-hydroxy-cinnamoyl)-beta-D-glucosyl]-alpha-L-rhamnoside: Lf[GB0146]
Quercetin-3-0-[2-0-(6-0-parahydroxy-trans-cinnamoyl)-beta-D-glucosyl]-alpha-L-rhamnoside: Lf[GB0146]
Quercetin-3-0-[2-0-6-0-{para-(7-0-beta-D-glucopyranosyl}-coumaroyl)-beta-D-glu-co pyranosyl}-coumaroyl)-beta-D-gluco-pyranosyl]alpha-L-rhamnopyranoside: Lf 4.4[GB0120]
Quercetin-3-0-[2-0-6-0-bis(alpha-L-rhamnosyl)-beta-D-glucoside]: Lf[GB0146]
Quercetin-3-0-[2-0-6-0-para-coumaroyl)-beta-D-glucopyranosyl]-alpha-L-rhamnopyranosyl-7-0-beta-D-glucopyranoside: Lf 40[GB0120]
Quercetin-3-0-[2-0-beta-D-glucosyl)-alpha-L-rhamnoside: Lf[GB0146]
Quercetin-3-0-[6-0-alpha-L-rhamnosyl]-beta-D-glucoside: Lf[GB0146]
Quercetin-3-0-[6-0-para-beta-D-glucosyl]-oxy-trans-cinnamoyl-beta-D-glucosy-alpha-L-rhamnoside: Lf[GB0146]
Quercetin-3-0-[6-0-para-coumaroyl-trans-cinnamoyl)-beta-D-glucosyl-alpha-L-rhamnoside: Lf [GB0276]
Quercetin-3-0-alpha-(6-para-coumaroyl-glucosyl-beta-1,2-rhamnoside): Lf[GB0221]
Quercetin-3-0-alpha-(6-para-coumaroyl-glucosyl-beta-1,4-rhamnoside): Lf 20[GB0262]
Quercetin-3-0-alpha-(6-para-coumaroyl-glycosyl-beta-1,4-rhamnoside): Lf 20[GB0246]
Quercetin-3-0-alpha-L-rhamno-glucoside: Lf[GB0100]
Quercetin-3-0-coumaroyl-glucorhamnoside: Lf[GB0174]
Quercetin-3-0-para-coumaroyl-glucorhamnoside: Lf[GB0178]
Quercetin-3-0-rhamnosyl(1,2) rhamnosyl(1,6)glucoside: Lf[GB0296]
Quercitrin,iso: Lf 0.5[GB0262]
Quercitrin: Lf 0.5[GB0262]
Quinic acid: Lf[GB0100]
Resorcyclic acid,6-(pentadec-8-enyl): Sd[GB0155]
Resorcyclic acid,6-(tridec-8-enyl): Sd[GB0155]
Rhamnetin,iso 3-0-[2-0-6-0-bis(alpha-L-rhamnosyl)-beta-D-glucoside]: Lf[GB0146]
Rhamnetin,iso 3-0-[6-0-alpha-L-rhamnosyl)-beta-D-glucoside: Lf[GB0146]
Rhamnetin,iso 3-0-beta-D-glucoside: Lf[GB0146]
Rhamnetin,iso 3-0-beta-D-rutinoside: Lf 625[GB0313]
Rhamnetin,iso 3-0-rutinoside: Lf 2.0%[GB0261]
Rhamnetin,iso: Lf[GB0112]
Rhamnetol,iso 3-0-rutinoside: Lf 2[GB0262]
Rutin: Lf 6-940[GB0262,GB0179]
Salicylic acid,6-heptadeca-cis-9-cis-12-dienyl: Lf 500[GB0220]
Salicylic acid,6-heptadecadienyl: Lf [GB0173]
Salicylic acid,6heptadec-cis-8-enyl: Lf 0.44%[GB0220]
Salicylic acid,6-heptadecenyl: Lf, Fr[GB0173]
Salicylic acid,6-heptadecenyl: Lf[GB0247]
Salicylic acid,6-pentadec-cis-8-enyl: Lf 1.2%[GB0220]
Salicylic acid,6-pentadec-cis-enyl: Fr, Lf[GB0173]
Salicylic acid,6-pentadecenyl: Lf[GB0247]
Salicylic acid,6-pentadecyl: Lf[GB0173]
Salicylic acid,6-tridecyl: Fr[GB0173]
Salicylic acid,6-tridecyl: Lf 400[GB0220]
Salicylic acid,6-tridecyl: Lf[GB0173]
Salicylic acid,n-heptadecenyl: Fr, Lf[GB0151]
Salicylic acid,n-heptadecyl: Lf, Fr[GB0151]
Salicylic acid,n-pentadecenyl: Lf, Fr[GB0151]
Salicylic acid,n-pentadecyl: Lf, Fr[GB0151]
Salicylic acid,n-tridecyl: Lf, Fr[GB0151]
Sciadopitysin: Lf 33-78[GB0107,GB0295]
Sequoyitol: Lf[GB0100], Pollen 31[GB0315]
Sesamin,(+): Heartwood[A07572]
Shikimic acid: Lf[GB0100]
Sitosterol,beta: Lf[GB0102], Pollen[GB0315], Sd[GB0338]
Stearic acid: Pollen[GB0315]
Stogmasterol: Pollen[GB0315], Lf[GB0102]
Succinic acid: Pollen[GB0311]
Syringetin-3-0-rutinoside: Lf 1.4[GB0262]
Thymol: EO[GB0318]
Tocopherol,gamma: Lf 140[GB0162]
Tricosane,n: Lf 12.5%[GB0162]
Vanillic acid: Lf[GB0248]
Violaxanthin,cis: Chloroplast[GB0264]
Violaxanthin,trans: Chloroplast[GB0264]
Violaxanthin: Lf[GB0189]
Zeaxanthin: Chloroplast[GB0264]

PHARMACOLOGICAL ACTIVITIES AND CLINICAL TRIALS

Acetylglucoseamidase inhibition. The dried leaf extract, administered intravenously to rats at a dose of 2.0 mg/kg, was active on the intestine vs ligation-induced ischemia[GB0272].

Adaptogenic activity. The flavonoid fraction of the dried leaf, administered intraperitoneally to rats at a dose of 50.0 mg/kg, was active on animals subjected to the stress of being bound in a 5 degrees Celsius and 428 mm Hg environment. The time until colonic temperature had fallen to 23 degrees Celsius and the time to recovery once the animals were removed to normal environment (32 deg. Celsius and 1 ATM) were recorded. When the treatment was given 34 minutes prior to the test, recovery was significantly reduced. When the animals were dosed for 5 days, the time to attain 23 degrees Celsius was increased and the recovery time was decreased significantly[GB0293].

Adrenergic agonist (beta). Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, was active. The extract exerts a specific effect on the noradrenergic system and on Beta-receptors. No variation was found in alpha-2 receptors or serotonin uptake[GB0254].

AIDS therapeutic effect. Ethanol (30%) extract of the leaf, in a mixture containing flavopereirine, dihydro-flavopereirine, naringin and naringenin, taken orally by adults, was effective. The biological activity has been patented[GB0157].

Allergenic activity. The fruit, taken orally by male adults at a dose of 2 fruits/person, produced erythrema, burning and swelling of the mouth, tenesmus, perirectal burning and pruritis ani [GB0127].

Analgesic activity. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, administered by intravenous infusion to adult patients with diabetes mellitus who had hyperpathic polyneuropathy syndrome, showed a decrease in symptoms. The biological activity has been patented[GB0297].

Antiaging activity. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf was effective vs aging-induced changes in mitochondrial morphology and function[GB0138].

Antiallergenic activity. Hydro-alcoholic extract of the dried leaf, at a concentration of 0.1%, was effective in a double-blind, placebo-controlled study of 22 females with contact dermatitis. After pretreatment of the skin with the extract, 68% of the subjects showed significantly reduced skin reactivity as compared with the placebo[GB0147].

Antiatherosclerotic activity. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to rabbits receiving a high fat diet at a dose of 10.0 mg/kg daily, was effective[GB0227].

Antibacterial activity. Hot water extract of the leaf, on agar plate at a concentration of 1.2 mg/disc, was inactive on *Streptococcus mutans* strains MT5091 and OMZ176. The methanol extract, at a concentration of 0.2 mg/disc, was active on strain MT5091. A concentration of 0.8 mg/disc was active on OMZ176. Methanol/water (1:1) extract, at a dose of 1.2 mg/disc, was active on strains MT5091 and OMZ176[GB0331]. Water extract of the leaf, on agar plate, was active on *Staphylococcus aureus*, MIC 10.5 mg/ml[GB0239].

Anticerebral edema activity. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intraperitoneally to rats at a dose of 5.0 mg/kg daily for 21 days, increased binding density of labeled 8-hydroxy-2(di-n-propylamino)tetralin to 5-HT-1A receptors in aged animals[GB0181]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried leaf, at a dose of 0.2 gm/person, was administered either orally or by intravenous infusion to women with idiopathic cyclic edema. Full correction of the biological anomaly resulted in the 5 patients treated by the intravenous infusion, and in

10 patients treated by oral administration. Landis' test was performed before and after the oral treatment[GB0260]. The intravenous infusion of the extract, at a dose of 100.0 mg/person, was effective on patients with vasogenic edema observed after irradiation of the brain[GB0258].

Anticlastogenic activity. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, at a concentration of 100.0 mcg/ml, was effective when tested on culture exposed to clastogenic factors from plasma of persons exposed to irradiation[GB0198]. A dose of 40.0 mg/day, 3 times daily for 2 months, was effective when taken orally by recovery workers from the Chernobyl accident[GB0219].

Anticytotoxic activity. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 200.0 mg/kg, was active on pancreatic beta cells vs alloxan-induced cytotoxicity[GB0180].

Antideafness activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried leaf was taken orally by adults with acute cochlear deafness. At the conclusion of the double-blind therapeutic trial comparing the extract and a standard alpha-blocker (nicergoline), a significant recovery was observed in both therapeutic groups. Improvement was distinctly better in the extract-treated group[GB0256].

Antidementia activity. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf was taken orally by 202 patients with Alzheimer's or multi-infarct dementia. Significant improvement was seen in the Alzheimer's biological activity disease assessment scale and a geriatric evaluation by Relative's rating instrument, but not in clinical global impression of change[GB0134]. When the extract was taken orally by 12 healthy volunteers, EEG data indicated increased alpha activity[GB0211]. The ethanol (95%) extract, administered intraperitoneally to rats and orally to healthy volunteers at variable dosage levels, was effective in 4 studies using electroencephalograms to measure the effects[GB0267]. The effectiveness of the ethanol (95%) extract of the dried leaf, taken orally by adults of both sexes in the treatment of cerebral disorders due to aging, was evaluated. In the double-blind, drug vs placebo trial involving 166 patients, a specially devised geriatric clinical evaluation scale was used. The results confirmed that the extract is effective against cerebral disorders due to aging. The difference between control and treatment groups became significant at 3 months and increased during the following months[GB0259]. The dried leaf was taken orally by adults at a dose of 150.0 mg/kg, in a study to test the effect on improvement of well being and cerebral functional capacity. The randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial with 50 patients with degenerative and vascular dementia lasted for 13 weeks. Three tablets of 50.0 mg of extract each or 3 placebo tablets were given daily. Adverse side effects were seen under placebo treatment once and under active treatment twice. Significant differences between the groups were seen in 7 of 11 patients after 12 weeks. The active treatment group was significantly faster in carrying out the Figure Connection Test after 6 and 12 weeks. The results indicate a significant improvement in cerebral functional capacity in the patients with degenerative and vascular dementia[GB0289]. Ethanol (30%) extract of the leaf, taken orally by adults at a dose of 150.0 mg/day, was effective. Fifty patients aged from 57 to 76 years with cerebro-organic syndrome, participated in a placebo-controlled, double-blind study. After a washout phase of 14 days, the therapy began with the intake of a 50 mg coated tablet 3 times daily. The therapeutic efficacy was tested with the Vienna Determination test, the Figure Connection test, Saccadic eye movement, EEG analysis, and measurement of the evoked potentials. For all 5 target criteria, a statistically highly significant superiority of active treatment

was shown in comparison to the placebo group, which appeared after only 3 weeks of treatment and became more obvious after 6 weeks. At the same time the clinical symptoms improved, the results indicated that therapy with the extract in patients with cerebro-organic syndrome contributes to an increased cerebral capacity[GB0299]. This dose was also active in patients after a subarachnoid hemorrhage and aneurysm operation. Without treatment, even after 7–42 months they had serious cognitive deficits and only 70% of them would have good neuropsychological results. A placebo-controlled, double-blind study was conducted with 50 outpatients after SAH and an aneurysm operation. After 12 weeks of treatment with the extract, significant improvements were shown in the field of attention and verbal short-term memory[GB0304]. In a placebo-controlled, double-blind study, the efficacy of the extract on cerebral functional capacity and well-being was studied in 52 ambulant patients with vascular dementia over a period of 3 months. The dose in this case was a drinking solution equivalent to 150.0 mg of the leaf extract. A strong placebo effect was observed. At a total study period of 2 years, the stability of the solution was possibly not sufficient. The effectiveness was equivocal[GB0302].

Antiedema activity. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg immediately after the induction of cerebral lipid deoxidation and edema by bromethalin, was effective[GB0307]. The extract also decreased the water, sodium and potassium levels vs triethyltin-induced cerebral edema[GB0273]. Methanol extract of the fruit, at a dose of 2.0 mg/ear, was effective on the mouse vs 12-0-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate (TPA)-induced ear inflammation. The inhibition ratio was 10[GB0170].

Antiemetic activity. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf was administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 50.0 mg/kg, in a mixture of 50% ginger, 20% extract and 30% water. The results showed blocked lithium chloride-induced conditioned place aversion, indicating antiemetic activity comparable to metoclopramide[GB0210].

Antifungal activity. Ether extract of the fresh bud, on agar plate, was active on *Aspergillus fumigatus*[GB0332].

Antihyperglycemic activity. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to male rats at a dose of 50.0 mg/kg, produced weak activity vs streptozotocin-induced non-insulin dependent diabetes mellitus[GB0129]. A dose of 80.0 mg/person, taken orally by 7 male volunteers twice daily for 8 weeks, showed no significant change or tendency to change. Differential tests with LHRH and TRH were performed before, and 4 and 8 weeks after the treatment[GB0115].

Antihypoxic effect. Glycoside mixture of the entire plant, taken orally by 8 healthy men in a double-blind, crossover study, demonstrated a hypoxia-protecting effect [GB0330]. Water extract of the dried leaf, administered by gastric intubation to rats at a dose of 200.0 mg/kg for 14 days, did not significantly alter brain energy metabolism, although it had a protective effect. A dose of 100.0 mg/kg, administered intraperitoneally to rats, produced an increase in blood glucose level, a slight lowering of lactate and a lowering of the lactate /pyruvate ratio. There was also a less pronounced breakdown of high-energy phosphates in cases of severe hypoxia. Results significant at $p < 0.001$ level[GB0244].

Antiinflammatory activity. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, applied externally on mice, was effective vs croton oil-induced edema[GB0186]. A dose of 80.0 mg/person, taken orally by adults, was effective vs platelet aggregation factor-induced skin wheal and flare[GB0133]. Ten patients, aged 35–75, participated in a study to determine the effect of

the extract on ulcerative colitis. Of the 10 patients, 3 went into remission, 2 experienced some effects and 5 experienced no effect[GB0177].

Antiischemic effect. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, at a concentration of 200.0 mg/kg, improved the mechanical recovery and suppressed the leakage of lactate dehydrogenase during reperfusion. It diminished the decrease of ascorbate content and suppressed the increase of dehydroascorbate[GB0191]. When administered intra-arterial to the rabbit at a dose of 10.0 mg/kg, the extract inhibited the increase in lipid peroxidation and superoxide dismutase vs ischemia/reperfusion-injury[GB0194]. Intragastric administration to rats was effective vs chloroquine-induced increase in amplitude and delay of B wave on electroretinogram, indicative of retinopathy[GB0195]. A dose of 50.0 mg/kg, administered intragastrically to rats, reduced reperfusion-induced increases in tissue Na^+ and Cl^-, and decreased K^+ following ischemia injury in streptozotocin-induced diabetic animals[GB0205]. A dose of 1.0 mg/kg, administered intravenously to dogs, was effective vs embolic stroke-induced cerebral blood flow decreases and oxygen extraction increases[GB0201]. A dose of 100.0 mg/kg, administered intravenously to rats, was not effective vs bilateral carotid obstruction-induced ischemia [GB0212]. A dose of 150.0 mg/person, taken orally by 50 outpatients with degenerative and vascular dementia in a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial, was found to improve performance on psychometric tests and judgment scales after 6 and 12 weeks[GB0158]. A dose of 10.0 mg/kg, administered subcutaneously to rats, was effective vs middle cerebral artery ligation-induced infarct[GB0212].

Antimutagenic activity. Methanol extract of the dried leaf, on agar plate at a concentration of 50.0 microliters/disc, was inactive on *Bacillus subtilis* NIG-1125 His Met and *Escherichia coli* B/R-WP2-TRP[GB0323].

Antimycobacterial activity. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to female mice at a dose of 200.0 mg/kg, was inactive on *Mycobacterium avium*[GB0197]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the fresh fruit peel, on agar plate, was active on *Mycobacterium smegmatis*[GB0319]. The fruit, on agar plate, was active on *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*[GB0110]. The leaf juice, on agar plate, produced weak activity on *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, MIC 1:20[GB0108].

Antineurotoxic activity. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, in the drinking water of mice at a dose of 50.0 mg/kg for 7 months, increased the projection field of intra- and infra-pyramidal mossy fibers, and reduced the area of stratum radiatum[GB0187]. The ethanol (95%) extract, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg daily for 17 days, prevented a 25% loss of striatal dopaminergic nerve endings seen in control, vs subcutaneously osmopump-released n-methyl-4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine (MPTP) at a rate of 100 mg/kg/day[GB0279].

Antioxidant activity. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried cell free extract, at a concentration of 10.0 mcg/ml, was active on neurons vs oxidative stress induced by hydrogen peroxide[GB0237]. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, at a concentration of 2-16 mcg/ml, reduced the ability of synaptosomes prepared from striata to take up 3H-dopamine rapidly during incubation at 37 degrees Celsius, in an oxygenated Krebs-Ringer medium with 0.1 mM ascorbic acid. Ascorbic acid was responsible for this decrease. Its effectiveness after a 60 minute incubation was concentration-dependent from 1 mM and virtually complete for 0.1 mM. A decrease of synaptosomal membrane fluidity was revealed by measurements of fluorescence polarization. This decrease was potentiated by Fe^{2+}. In contrast, it was prevented by the Fe^{2+} chelator, deferriozamine (0.1mM), by the extract as well as by the

flavonoid quercetin. This preventative effect was shared by trolox (0.1 mM). It is concluded that peroxidation of neuronal membrane lipids induced by ascorbic acid/ Fe^{2+} is associated with a decrease in membrane fluidity, which in turn reduces the ability of the dopamine transported to take up dopamine[GB0222]. A concentration of 200.0 mg/liter quenches diphenylpicrylhydrazyl in a dose-dependent manner and is able to react with free radicals directly [GB0191]. A concentration of 25.0 mcg/ml had a time- and dose-dependent effect on the red blood cells. A 14.84% inhibition was produced, results significant at $p < 0.01$ level. A dose of 250.0 mcg/ml produced 56.53% inhibition. Results significant at $p < 0.001$ level[GB0192,GB0193]. The ED_{50} of the extract was 6.4 mcg/ml vs photo-induced oxidation of low-density lipoprotein cholesterol[GB0238]. A concentration of 250.0 mcg/ml was active on human red blood cells vs lipid peroxidation induced by hydrogen peroxide[GB0141]. The IC_{50} was 150.0 mcg/ml on liver microsomes vs NADPH, ADP and $FeCl_3$-induced lipoperoxidation, results significant at $p < 0.05$ level[GB0204]. A dose of 100.0 mg/day, administered in the drinking water of male rats, was active on the rat brain and liver mitochondria[GB0142]. Intragastric administration to rats, at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, was effective on brometha-lin-induced brain lipid peroxidation and cerebral edema[GB0190]. A dose of 150.0 mg/kg reduced LDH activity, decreased mitochondrial lipid peroxide content, decreased mitochondrial phospholipid content and increased reduced glutathione content in ischemia-induced rat brain injury[GB0224]. The leaves, administered orally to male rats, inhibited ischemia-induced lipid peroxidation in animals with experimental spinal cord injury[GB0140]. The dried leaf, at a concentration of 100.0 mcg/ml, was active vs copper-mediated LDL oxidation[GB0208] and inhibited LDL-peroxidation, but delta-tocopherol and beta-carotene levels were maintained[GB0200].

Antiplatelet activity. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, at a dose of 60 mg per day for 1.5 years, produced an increase in bleeding time. The dose was taken orally by a 33-year-old woman without significant medical history. She developed bilateral subdural hematomas spontaneously[GB0132].

Antipolydipsia activity. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, was effective vs stress-induced polydipsia[GB0172].

Antiproteolytic activity. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, at a dose of 40.0 mg/kg in the drinking water of rabbits for 3 weeks, had a protective effect on retinal tissue[GB0188].

Antishock effect. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried leaf, administered by intravenous infusion to adults at a dose of 50.0 mg/person, was effective in a rare but severe case of hypovolemic shock related to monoclonal gammapathy. The treatment resulted in a dramatic recovery, and was followed by oral administration[GB0251].

Antistress activity. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 50.0 mg/kg, was effective on the hippocampus vs chronic cold stress-induced desensitization of serotonin-1A receptors at the adenyl cyclase coupling step[GB0144].

Antithrombotic effect. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to male rats at a dose of 50.0 mg/kg, was effective vs laser-induced arterial thrombosis. Results significant at $p < 0.05$ level[GB0240]. The 95% ethanol extract, administered intravenously to male guinea pigs at variable dosage levels, was active vs PAF-acether-induced thrombosis[GB0249,GB0250].

Antitinnitus activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried leaf, taken orally by 103 patients in a 13-month treatment period

using a double-blind, drug vs placebo method, improved the condition of all the tinnitus patients, irrespective of the prognostic factors. The results were conclusive as regards the effectiveness of the extract, and it was possible to determine the prognostic value of different parameters of special importance[GB0257].

Antivertigo effect. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried leaf was used in a study of 70 patients with vertiginous syndrome of recent onset and undetermined origin. In a double-blind trial extending over a 3-month period, the patients were given either the extract or placebo. The effectiveness of the extract on the intensity, frequency and duration of the disorder was statistically significant. At the conclusion of the study, 47% of the patients treated had no more symptoms as compared to 18% of those who received the placebo[GB0255].

Antiviral activity. Hot water extract of the dried fruit, in vero cell cultures at a concentration of 0.5 mg/ml, was inactive on Herpes Simplex 1 virus, measles virus and poliovirus 1[GB0183].

Anxiety induction. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically at a dose of 48.0 mg/kg and intraperitoneally at a dose of 8.0 mg/kg to male rats, decreased the duration of social contact in social interaction test[GB0241].

Anxiolytic effect. Acetone/water (1:1) extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to female rats at a dose of 1.0 mg/kg, was active vs elevated plus-maze test. The 30% ethanol extract, in a mixture with *Zingiber officinale*, was also effective[GB0218].

Apoptosis inhibition. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, at a concentration of 100.0 mcg/ml assayed in cerebellar cell culture, was active on neurons vs hydroxyl radical-induced apoptosis[GB0230].

ATP level increased. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, at a concentration of 0.5 mcg/ml, was active on the human umbilical vein endothelium vs hypoxia-induced decrease in ATP[GB0214].

Blood viscosity decreased. The leaf juice, taken orally by 30 artherosclerotic patients 3 times daily for over 3 months, was effective. Two out of 3 patients showed a decrease in blood viscosity[GB0277].

Blood viscosity increased. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried latex, taken orally by adults at a dose of 45.0 ml/person, was not effective[GB0275].

Bradykinin antagonist activity. Flavonoid fraction of the leaf was effective on guinea pig ileum, ED_{50} 75.0 mcg/ml[GB0103].

Cardiovascular effect. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried leaf, administered orally to 36 patients with arteritis for 65 weeks, was active. For the first 6 months of treatment, the patients participated in a double-blind, randomized comparison with 35 well-matched patients taking a placebo. Subsequently, the patients taking the extract were given the option to continue treatment on an open basis with follow-up at regular 3-month intervals. The patients taking the extract had significantly greater pain relief and walking tolerance than the placebo after 6 months of treatment, and the improvement continued throughout the duration of the study[GB0252].

Cell membrane stabilization. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, in cell culture at a concentration of 100.0 mcg/ml, was active on pulmonary artery endothelial cells. The extract inhibited LDH release after pre-incubation of the cells with the extract[GB0223]. The dried fruit was active on the rabbit RBC, ED_{50} 0.2 mg/ml. A dose of 200.0 mg/kg increased the resistance to hemolysis by 54% after 24 hours[GB0316].

Cerebral arteriosclerotic effect. Ethanol (70%) extract of the dried leaf, taken orally by adults in a chewing gum containing the extract, was effective in treating cerebral apoplexy. The biological activity has been patented[GB0139].

Cerebral blood flow effect. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically and intraperitoneally to rats of both sexes at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg for 21 days, showed an increase in blood flow, ATP, glucose and lactate levels as compared to controls. When a dose of 200.0 mg/kg was administered to the animals for 14 days, prior to hypobaric hypoxia, the animals survived the hypoxia for a longer time, but the brain metabolism was not affected[GB0139]. The extract was taken orally at a dose of 300.0 mg/kg by 24 hypertensive patients with fundus hypertonicus phase 1 according to Theil. In the randomized, placebo-controlled, double-blind trial, the influence of the extract on retinal blood flow was measured before and on the 14th and 22nd day of treatment. The daily dose was 3 coated tablets, each containing 100 mg of the extract. In the placebo group, the value did not change considerably. Under Verum treatment, both the blood flow in the quadrant artery and the total blood flow, improved significantly in comparison to the placebo group. The arterio-venous circulation time decreased significantly. Rheological parameters, erythrocyte aggregation and erythrocyte filtration time showed a tendency to decrease, and plasma viscosity demonstrated a significant drop in comparison to placebo[GB0291]. A dose of 150.0 mg/person was tested for the improvement of typical symptoms of cerebral insufficiency in a placebo-controlled, double-blind study. Ninety-nine outpatients with typical symptoms participated in the study that lasted for 12 weeks. The state of health was significantly improved after only 4 weeks. After 12 weeks, 10 of 12 symptoms were clearly improved when compared to the controls[GB0292].

Cerebral blood flow increase. Ethanol (30%) extract of the leaf, administered intravenously to rats at a dose of 50.0 mg/kg, was effective on the ante-positioned arteria mesenterica superior. After the induction of lactate acidosis, the effect was measured in 48 single procedures and registered by means of intravital microscopy. Various methods of application and dosages were tested against control solution. However, it was only at 1 minute after local and 15–22 minutes after intravenous application that significant hemorheologic effects could be seen[GB0305]. A double-blind study of the extract was conducted with 16 volunteers who had signs of cerebral insufficiency in order to prove the pharmacological effects concerning vigilance. An enforced lack of sleep model was used where the topographic aspects of the EEG output could be shown with a special EEG mapping method. After 8 weeks of therapy, the output of the Theta band decreased in the group treated with the extract under enforced lack of sleep, whereas the Alpha slow wave index in the control group increased. The results of the analysis indicated that treatment with the extract influences the EEG frequency spectrum within the sense of increased vigilance[GB0303]. In a placebo-controlled, double-blind study, the efficacy of the extract on cerebral functional capacity and well-being was studied in 52 ambulant patients with vascular dementia over a period of 3 months. The dose in this case was in the drinking solution equivalent to 150.0 mg of the leaf extract. A strong placebo effect was observed. At a total study period of 2 years, the stability of the solution was possibly not sufficient. The effectiveness was equivocal[GB0302].

Cerebral edema decreased. The dried leaf, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, was effective[GB0271].

Cerebral insufficiency improvement. Acetone/water (1:1) extract of the leaf, taken orally by adults at a dose of 160 mg/day, was effective[GB0148]. Ethanol (30%) extract of the

dried leaf, taken orally by adults at a dose of 120.0 mg/person daily for 4–6 weeks, was effective[GB0166]. The efficacy of the extract, at a dose of 150.0 mg/day, was tested in a double-blind trial of 90 patients with cerebral insufficiency. The average age of the patients was 62.7 years. By the end of the 12 week trial period, there was significant improvement in the patients' performance, observed under Verum, compared to the placebo preparation which was administered to a control group of patients among which the relevant disorders were distributed homogeneously. The effect of the extract was stabilization of a more consistent response behavior with minor intraindividual variations involved. There was improvement in the patients' attention with respect to tasks which required quick orientation and readaptation, or a consistent attentiveness level, to be maintained over a longer period of time (long-term stress). The range of optimum attention with respect to the solution of tasks was enlarged as far as the time was concerned. Improvement in memory performance was experienced, particularly with respect to the visual memory of sensitive parameters of cerebral insufficiency, which may also be due to the improvement in concentration power. Positive changes in subjective performance were also found, which were experienced by the patient and the people in his or her environment. Since improvements of some of the parameters were not observed until the 6th week of treatment, the test preparation should be used over a minimum period of time[GB0226].

Chloride channel inhibition. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, at a concentration of 50.0 mcg/ml, inhibited isoproterenol-induced chloride current, but no effect was seen on the action potential or associated currents of guinea pig heart[GB0182].

Cholesterol level decrease. The dried leaf, taken orally by adults of both sexes at a dose of 120.0 mg/person in combination with garlic, produced improvement in cholesterol with no dietary or exercise changes[GB0196].

Chronotrophic effect. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried latex, taken orally by adults at a dose of 45.0 ml/person, was not effective[GB0275]. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, taken orally by 10 adult volunteers each with some hemorheological abnormality, was effective. The extract was in combination with *Panax ginseng*. The heart rate was measured 1 hour after the treatment[GB0165].

Circulation stimulation. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried latex, taken orally by adults at a dose of 45.0 ml/person, was effective[GB0275]. The influence of the dried leaf, at a dose of 112.5 mg/person on cutaneous microcirculation, was studied in a randomized, placebo-controlled, single-blind crossover study of 2 groups. In the first phase of the study, a liquid preparation was tested against a corresponding placebo. In the second phase, a solid preparation was tested compared with the liquid preparation. Blood pressure, heart rate and capillary diameters stayed constant in both tests. A significant increase of capillary erythrocyte velocity was measured 1 hour after administration of the Ginkgo liquid (57%) followed by the Ginkgo tablet (42%). The peak efficiency of both preparations was reached about 1 hour after administration[GB0290].

CNS depressant activity. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intraperitoneally to male rats at a dose of 16.0 mg/kg, was not effective on locomotor activity[GB0241].

CNS effects. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to rats at dose of 10.0 mg/kg, significantly increased the amplitude of spectra analysis of EEG in alloxan-diabetic and extract-treated animals compared to controls[GB0215].

The leaf, taken orally by 36 patients at a dose of 120 mg/day, was effective. The 36 patients with cerebro-organic syndrome (dizziness, memory and concentration loss, and orientation disorders) participated in a double-blind, placebo-controlled study. After 4 to 8 weeks of treatment, the treated group had lower Saccade duration, and better scores on the Wiener determination test and number connection test than the control group. Upon EEG testing, the theta proportion of the theta/alpha ratio was reduced[GB0335].

Corticosteroid synthesis stimulation. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to male rats at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, was active vs ACTH-stimulated corticosterone production in adrenocortical cells[GB0145].

Cytochrome P-450 induction. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, taken orally by adults at a dose of 400.0 mg/person, was inactive[GB0203].

Cytotoxic activity. Acetone, ether and methanol extracts of the dried seed, at a concentration of 5.0% were inactive by the cylinder plate method, and the water extract was equivocal on CA-Ehrlich ascites. The inhibitions were 16 mm, 17 mm, 0 mm and 25 mm, respectively[GB0341]. Chloroform, water and methanol extracts of the leaf, in cell culture, were inactive on LEUK-P388, ED_{50} 100.0 mcg/ml[GB0228]. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, in cell culture at a concentration of 500.0 mcg/ml, was inactive on pulmonary artery endothelial cells [GB0223]. Ethyl acetate extract of the leaf, in cell culture, produced weak activity on HELA-83 cells, IC_{50} 43.0 mcg/ml[GB0233].

Desmutagenic activity. The fresh fruit homogenate, on agar plate at a concentration of 100.0 microliters/disc, was active on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100 and TA98 vs 1,4-dinitro-2-methyl pyrrole mutagenesis[GB0327].

DNA binding inhibition. The dried leaf, in cell culture at a concentration of 10.0 mcg/ml, was active on Jurkat cells vs AP-1 binding activity in 12-0-tetradecanoylphorbol 13-acetate-treated cells[GB0225].

Dopamine uptake inhibition. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, at variable concentrations, was inactive on synaptosomes[GB0167].

Fibrinolytic activity. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intra-arterially (left coronary artery) to rabbits at a dose of 10.0 mg/kg, was active vs ischemia/reperfusion-induced decrease in plasminogen activator and increase in plasminogen activator inhibitor[GB0194].

Glucose uptake induction. The dried entire plant, in cell culture at a concentration of 0.25 mcg/ml, was effective on the smooth muscle cells of pig aorta[GB0269].

Glucose uptake inhibition. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, at a dose of 50.0 mg/kg administered 1 hour before the administration of radioactive 2-deoxyglucose, produced a decrease in 21 of 38 brain regions, and whole brain glucose utilization declined by 16.1%. Glucose utilization was determined autoradiographically in brain slices[GB0184].

Glucose utilization inhibition. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 50.0 mg/kg, decreased the utilization of glucose in the frontal parietal, somatosensory cortex, nucleus accumbens and pons[GB0207].

Glutamate receptor blocker. The dried leaf, at a concentration of 2.0 mcg/ml, was active on quisqualate and kainate receptors[GB0213].

Glutathione formation induction. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, in cell culture at a concentration of 200.0 mcg/ml, was active on pulmonary artery endothelial cells vs tert-butylperoxide-induced glutathione depletion[GB0131].

Glutathione reductase stimulation. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, in cell culture at a concentration of 300.0 mcg/ml,

was active on pulmonary artery endothelial cells[GB0131].

Glycogen content increase. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to male rats at a dose of 50.0 mg/kg, was effective on the gastrocnemius-soleus muscle vs streptozotocin-induced noninsulin dependent diabetes mellitus[GB0129].

Glycogen synthesis stimulation. The dried entire plant, in cell culture at a concentration of 0.25 mcg/ml, was effective on the smooth muscle cells of pig aorta[GB0269].

Hypertensive activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried latex, taken orally by adults at a dose of 45.0 ml/person, was not effective[GB0275].

Immunostimulant activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried latex, taken orally by adults at a dose of 45.0 ml/person, was not effective[GB0275].

Insecticide activity. Water extract of the dried branches and leaves, at variable concentrations, was inactive on *Blatella germanica*. When administered intravenously at a dose of 40.0 ml/kg, the extract was inactive on *Periplaneta americana*[GB0342].

Insulin level increase. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to male mice at a dose of 50.0 mg/kg, was not effective when measured in the plasma[GB0129].

Insulin release stimulation. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, in cell culture at a concentration of 25.0 mg/kg, did not elicit electrical activity and decreased glucose-stimulated spike activity on pancreatic beta cells. A dose of 200.0 mg/kg, administered intragastrically to mice, increased spike activity on exposure to glucose, an indicator of insulin release[GB0180].

Learning enhancement. Acetone/water (1:1) extract of the dried leaf, in the ration of male rats at a dose of 50.0 mg/kg, decreased the number of sessions to reach criterion performance, as well as the number of errors vs 8-armed radical maze[GB0149]. The 95% ethanol extract, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, improved the acquisition of a 2-response sequence and the retrieval of this response at a later date[GB0280].

Lipid peroxide formation inhibition. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, in cell culture at a concentration of 400.0 mcg/ml, was active on pulmonary artery endothelial cells vs tert-butylperoxide-induced peroxidation[GB0131]. A dose of 100.0 mg/kg daily was administered intragastrically to rats for 10 days. The perfused retina was then isolated and subjected to Fe^{2+}/Na ascorbate-induced lipid peroxidation. The extract prevented a decrease in the electroretinogram B wave amplitude [GB0306]. The leaf, in cell culture at a concentration of 50.0 mcg/ml, was effective. Cyclosporin A-induced lipid peroxidation, as assayed by malondialdehyde formation, was entirely inhibited by this dose. The addition of ferric chloride to the incubation medium diminished the effect[GB0284].

Memory enhancement effect. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, reduced the time to acquisition and enhancement performance in an operant conditioning task, but did not affect the performance in a passive avoidance test[GB0139]. A dose of 320.0 mg/person was taken orally by 18 elderly patients with age-related memory impairment. In the double-blind, crossover study of the effect on dual-coding abilities, the extract decreased the break point and dual coding from 960 and 1920 msec to 480 and 960 msec[GB0171]. A dose of 600.0 mg/person, taken orally by adults of both sexes, was equivocal. The double-blind, crossover study evaluated the effects of the extract on cognitive functions in healthy humans. The results showed a reduction in reaction time

on the Sternberg memory scanning test [GB0139]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried leaf was taken orally by 8 female volunteers at acute and ascending doses of 600.0, 140.0 and 120.0 mg with placebo. One hour after the treatment, the patients were subjected to a battery of tests including critical clicker fusion, choice reaction time, subjective rating scale and Sternberg memory scanning test. In the first 3 tests, no statistically significant differences with the placebo were observed. However, short-term memory, assessed by the Sternberg test, was significantly improved following the 600.0 mg dose, compared to the placebo. These results differentiate the extract from sedative and stimulant drugs, and indicated a specific effect on the memory processes[GB0255]. The leaf, taken orally by adults at a dose of 40.0 mg/person, was effective. Thirty-one patients with mild to moderate impairment in memory due to organic causes of at least 3 months duration, participated in a double-blind, placebo-controlled study. The dose was taken 3 times daily for 24 weeks. There was a significant improvement in the digit copying sub-test of the Kendrick battery, and in the median speed of response in a classification task[GB0283].

Memory retention impairment. Acetone/water (1:1) extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 1.0 mg/kg, was not effective vs inhibitory avoidance conditioning and water maze performance[GB0152].

Memory retention improvement. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, taken orally by 12 healthy females in a dummy placebo-controlled double-blind study at a dose of 600.0 mg/person, was not effective. The effect on psychomotor and amnesic performances of the acute oral dosing was evaluated. The objective measures of vigilance, choice reaction time, memory tasks and self-rating evaluation tests were performed. The testing sessions took place before and 1 hour after the treatment. No statistically significant changes from placebo were observed on objective measures of vigilance, choice reaction time or subjective rating of drug effects. No differences were seen between treatment on the Sternberg scanning test and picture recognition[GB0294]. The ethanol (95%) extract was effective when administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg for 4–8 weeks before operant conditioning and training, and for 10 weeks further[GB0280]. The hydro-alcoholic extract, administered intraperitoneally to female mice at a dose of 40.0 mg/kg, enhanced learning and memory in human adults and aged animals as demonstrated in performance tasks[GB0150].

Metabolites. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to mice, produced the following metabolites in the plasma: 3,4-dihydroxyphenylacetic acid, hippuric acid, 3-hydroxyphenylacetic acid, homovanallic acid and benzoic acid[GB0216].

Microsomal metabolizing system induction. The leaf, taken orally by adults at a dose of 400.0 mg/day for 13 days, did not affect the elimination half-life of antipyrene[GB0334].

Moulting activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the leaf was inactive on *Calliphora erythrocephala*[GB0337].

Muscarinic receptor increase. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf was active on the rat hippocampus[GB0301]. The dried leaf, administered orally to rats at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg daily for 28 days, was active. Receptor population of the 2-year old treated animals was similar to control animals aged 3 months, whereas 2-year old controls showed a significant decrease in receptors[GB0270].

Neural plasticity enhancement effect. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intraperitoneally to unilaterally

vestibular-neurectomized cats at a dose of 50.0 mg/kg daily for 30 days, was effective. The treatment accelerated postural compensation, locomotor balance recovery, spontaneous and evoked neck muscle activity, recovery of spontaneous firing rate of deafferented vestibular nucleus and synaptic reoccupation of the same nucleus in treated animals vs controls[GB0287].

Neuroexcitatory activity. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intracerebrally to guinea pigs at a dose of 10.0 mg/ml, was effective. The extract was directly infused into the area of the vestibular nuclei. A stereotyped reversible postural syndrome developed, which was mirror image-related to that induced by unilateral lesion of otolithic receptors, indicating excitation of the lateral vestibular nuclei[GB0159].

Neuroprotective effect. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to rats of both sexes at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, was effective vs neurochemical effects of electroconvulsive shock treatment. The extract reduced free fatty acid levels in the hippocampus and delayed the increase in diacylglycerol concentration in the hippocampus and cerebral cortex. Intraperitoneal administration reduced behavioral deficits resulting from bilateral frontal cortex lesions[GB0139].

Nitric acid synthase inhibition. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, in cell culture, was active on macrophage cell line RAW 264.7 vs lipopolysaccharide plus interferon-gamma-induced nitric acid production, IC_{50} 100.0 mcg/ml[GB0135]. The extract also reduced the rate of production of nitrite from nitroprusside, IC_{50} 20.0 mcg/ml; and scavenges nitric oxide as shown by competition with the oxidation of oxyhemoglobin, IC_{50} 7.5 mcg/ml[GB0184].

Oxidative burst inhibition. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, in cell culture at a concentration of 50.0 mcg/ml, was active on pulmonary artery endothelial cells[GB0223].

Peroxide formation inhibition. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, at a concentration of 0.1 mcg/ml, was active on cerebellar neurons. Exposure of cultured neurons to the extract for 60 minutes resulted in a decreased intracellular H_2O_2 when determined by 21,7-dichlorofluroescin fluorescence[GB0168].

Pharmacokinetics. In a pilot study, two healthy volunteers took 50, 100 and 300 mg of the ethanol (30%) extract of the leaf in the form of coated tablets. Plasma concentrations of the flavonoids were measured over a period of 24 hours. The peak plasma concentrations were reached within 2-3 hours after intake and were proportional to the applied dose. The elimination phase was characterized by a typical exponential function. Twenty-four hours after intake the zero value was reached again[GB0300]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried leaf, administered by gastric intubation to rats, had a half-life of about 4.5 hours. The pharmacokinetics of the extract, based on blood specific activity data vs time course, were characteristic of a 2-compartment model with apparent first order phase. During the first 3 hours, radioactivity was primarily associated with the plasma. Specific activity peaked after 1 and 1.5 hours. Glandular and neuronal tissues and eyes showed a high affinity for the labeled extract[GB0253].

Phospholipase A2 activation. Acetone/water (70:30) extract of the dried leaf, in cell culture at a concentration of 0.3 mg/ml, was active on endothelial cells[GB0153].

Platelet aggregation inhibition. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, taken orally by adults at a dose of 120.0 mg/person, was inactive vs ADP-induced aggregation, and a dose of 80.0 mg/person was active vs platelet aggregating factor-induced aggregation[GB0133]. A dose of 320.0 mg/person, taken orally by 10 volunteers with hemorheological abnormality, was active after 1 hour of administration. The extract taken was a

combination of *Ginkgo biloba* and *Panax ginseng* (3:5)[GB0165].

Platelet aggregation stimulation. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried latex, taken orally by adults at a dose of 45.0 ml/person, was not effective[GB0275].

Prolactin inhibition. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried leaf, in cell culture, was active on the rat pituitary, MIC 1.8 mcg/ml[GB0235].

Protein degradation inhibition. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, at a concentration of 500.0 mcg/ml, inhibited protein polymerization on rat liver microsomes[GB0160].

Protein synthesis stimulation. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to male rats at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, was active vs ACTH-stimulated corticosterone production in adrenocortical cells[GB0145].

Radical scavenging effect. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, at a concentration of 100.0 mcg/ml, was active vs peroxyl-induced lipid peroxidation[GB0200]. The leaf, at a concentration of 100.0 mcg/ml tested in a phenazine methosulfate and NADH system, was effective. A concentration of 125.0 mcg/ml was also effective when determined by low-temperature electron spin resonance[GB0268].

Receptor binding stimulant. Extract of the dried leaf, administered intraperitoneally to rats at a dose of 5.0 mg/kg daily for 21 days, had no effect on the density of tritiated-rauwolscine, which selectively binds alpha-2 adrenergic receptors on the hippocampus of young rats (4 months of age), but produced an increase in older animals (24 months of age)[GB0298].

Serotonin receptor regulation. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intraperitoneally to rats at a dose of 5.0 mg/kg daily for 21 days, increased binding density of labeled 8-hydroxy-2-(di-n-propylamino)tetralin to 5-HT-1A receptors on the cerebral cortex of aged animals[GB0181].

Serotonin uptake inhibition. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, at concentrations of 32 mcg/ml to 2 mg/ml, was effective on mouse synaptosomes[GB0167].

Serotonin uptake stimulation. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf, at concentrations of 4–16 mcg/ml, was active on mouse synaptosomes. A concentration of 100.0 mg/kg, administered intragastrically to mice twice daily for 4 days preceding the assay, was active on synaptosomes[GB0167].

Smooth muscle relaxant activity. The nonginkolide-nonflavonoid subfraction of the dried leaf was effective on the corpus cavernosum vs norepinephrine-induced contractions, results significant at $p < 0.05\%$ level, ED_{50} 0.74 mg/ml[GB0234].

Spasmolytic activity. Flower buds, at concentrations of 30–300 mcg/ml, were active on the endothelial lining of a rabbit aorta vs phenylephrine-induced contractions[GB0278].

Thiobarbiturate reacting substance inhibition. Ethanol (30%) extract of the dried leaf was taken orally by 15 patients undergoing aortic valve replacement at a dose of 320 mg daily for 5 days prior to surgery. Upon aortic unclamping, the extract inhibited transcardiac release of thiobarbituric acid-reactive species, attenuated free radical levels and reduced delayed leakage of myoglobin and ventricular myosin leakage[GB0128].

Tumor promoting inhibition. Methanol extract of the fresh fruit, in cell culture at a concentration of 200.0 mcg/ml, was active on Epstein-Barr virus vs 12-0-hexadecanoylphorbol-13-acetate-induced Epstein-Barr virus activation[GB0333].

Vasoconstrictor activity. The dried entire plant was active on the rabbit vein. The effect was blocked by phenoxybenzamine, ED_{50} 86.0 mcg/ml[GB0325].

Vasodilator activity. Ethanol (30%) extract of the leaf, taken orally by adults at a dose of 17.5 mg/person, was effective on a group of 42 patients, normal or with

peripheral vascular diseases. The effect of the dose appears similar to that of ergot derivatives, acetylcholine and sodium nicotinate, but is significantly more constant [GB0274]. Water extract of the leaf, administered by intravenous infusion to a pregnant ewes at a concentration of 1-3.0 mg/kg, increased the fetal arterial pH and P-O_2, and decreased the base deficit and P-CO_2 in 45% of the cases. There was also an increase of uterine arterial blood flow. A dose of 140.0 mg/person, given to pregnant women during labor or 12 days before the onset of labor for the treatment of fetal asphyxia caused by impairment of utero-placental circulation unrelated to uterine hyperactivity, was effective[GB0106]. The dried leaf was taken orally by 79 patients with peripheral arterial insufficiency, at a dose of 40.0 mg/day for 60 months in a double-blind randomized clinical trial. The patients had obliterative arterial disease of the lower limbs, Fontaine's stage IIB. Pain-free walking distance, maximum walking distance and plethysmography recordings were used to assess the efficacy of the treatment. The results indicated that the treatment was active and significantly better than the placebo[GB0326].

REFERENCES

GB0100 Weinges, K., W. Bahr and P. Kloss. Natural phenolic compounds. XI. Review of the components of *Ginkgo biloba* leaves. **Arzneim-Forsch** 1968; 18: 537–539.

GB0101 Weinges, K., W. Bahr and P. Kloss. The phenolic constituents from the leaves of *Ginkgo biloba*. **Arzneim-Forsch** 1968; 18: 539–545.

GB0102 Kircher, H. W. Beta sitosterol in *Ginkgo biloba* leaves. **Phytochemistry** 1970; 9: 1879–.

GB0103 Natarajan, S., V. V. S. Murti, T. R. Seshadri and A. S. Ramaswamy. Some new pharmacological properties of flavonoids and biflavonoids. **Curr Sci** 1970; 39: 533–534.

GB0104 Geiger, H. and S. Beckman. On the occurrence of rutin and kaempferol-3-rhamnoglucoside in *Ginkgo biloba*. **Z Naturforsch Ser B** 1965; 20: 1139–1140.

GB0105 Weinges, K. and W. Bahr. Condensed ring systems. II. Bilobalide A, a new sesquiterpine obtained from the leaves of *Ginkgo biloba* and containing a tertiary butyl group. **Justus Liebigs Ann Chem** 1969; 1969: 214–216.

GB0106 Condorelli, S., F. Tonelli, G. Galati and E. V. Cosmi. Treatment of subacute and chronic fetal asphyxia with extract of the leaves of *Ginkgo biloba*. **Acta Anaesthesiol Ital** 1972; 23: 547–559.

GB0107 Miura, H., T. Kihara and N. Kawano. Studies on bisflavones in the leaves of *Podocarpus macrophylla* and *P. nagi*. **Chem Pharm Bull** 1969; 17: 150–154.

GB0108 Fitzpatrick, F. K. Plant substances active against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. **Antibiot Chemother** 1954; 4: 528–.

GB0109 Lee, S. J. Korean Folk Medicine. Monograph Ser 3, Seoul Natl Univ Publ Ctr, Seoul, 1966.

GB0110 Schramm, G. Plant and animal drugs of the old Chinese materia medica in the therapy of pulmonary tuberculosis. **Planta Med** 1956; 4(4): 97–104.

GB0111 Okabe, K., K. Yamada, S. Yamamura and S. Takada. Ginkgolides. **J Chem Soc C** 1967; 1967: 2201–2206.

GB0112 Fisel, J. Kaempferol, quercetin and isorhamnetin from the green leaves of *Ginkgo biloba*. **Naturwissenschaften** 1965; 52: 592A–.

GB0113 Major, R. T., J. S. Roth and A. S. Kuenkler. Enzymic oxidation of linolenate by ginkgo leaves fractionation and characterization of

active fractions. **Phytochemistry** 1974; 13: 1083–1084.

GB0114 Maruyama, M., A. Terahara, Y. Itagaki and Koji Nakanishi. The ginkgolides. I. Isolation and characterization of the various groups. **Tetrahedron Lett** 1967; 1967: 299–302.

GB0115 Felber, J. P. Effect of *Ginkgo biloba* extract on endocrine parameters. **Presse Med** 1986; 15 (31): 1573–1574.

GB0116 Wada, K., S. Ishigaki, K. Ueda, M. Sakata and M. Haga. An antivitamin B-6, 4'-methoxypyridoxine, from the seed of *Ginkgo biloba* L. **Chem Pharm Bull** 1985; 33(8): 3555–3557.

GB0117 Plieninger, H., B. Schwarz, H. Jaggy, U. Huberpatz, H. Rodewald, H. Irngartinger and K. Weinges. Natural products from medicinal plants. XXIV. Isolation structure determination and synthesis of (Z,Z)-4.4'-(1,4-pentadiene-1,5-diyl) diphenol, an unusual natural product from leaves on the Ginkgo tree (*Ginkgo biloba* L.). **Liebigs Ann Chem** 1986; 1986(10): 1772–1778.

GB0118 Wada, K., S. Ishigaki, K. Ueda, Y. Take, K. Sasaki, M. Sakata and M. Haga. Studies on the constitution of edible and medicinal plants. I. Isolation and identification of 4-0-methylpyridoxine, toxic principle from the seed of *Ginkgo biloba* L. **Chem Pharm Bull** 1988; 36(5): 1779–1782.

GB0119 Kraus, J. Water-soluble polysaccharides from *Ginkgo biloba* leaves. **Phytochemistry** 1991; 30(9): 3017–3020.

GB0120 Hasler, A., G. A. Gross, B. Meier and O. Sticher. Complex flavonol glycosides from the leaves of *Ginkgo biloba*. **Phytochemistry** 1992; 31(4): 1391–1394.

GB0121 Choukchou-Braham, N., Y. Asakawa and J. P. Lepoittevin. Isolation, structure determination and synthesis of new dihydroisocoumarins from *Ginkgo biloba* L. **Tetrahedron Lett** 1994; 35(23): 3949–3952.

GB0122 Kim, B. E., S. H. Ban, S. H. Woo and S. K. Chung. A study on the composition of *Ginkgo biloba* leaves. **Rist Yongu Nonmun** 1994; 8(1): 105–114.

GB0123 Zargari, A. Medicinal Plants. Vol. 5, 4th Ed, Tehran University Publications, No 1810/5, Tehran, Iran 1991; 5: 974 pp.

GB0124 Irie, H., K. Ohno, Y. Ito and S. Uyeo. Isolation and characterization of 10,11-dihydroatlantone and related compounds from *Ginkgo biloba*. **Chem Pharm Bull** 1975; 23: 1892–.

GB0125 Cherif, A., J. P. Dubadq, R Mache, A. Oursel and A. Tremolieres. Biosynthesis of alpha-linolenic acid by desaturation of oleic and linoleic acids in several organs of higher and lower plants and algae. **Phytochemistry** 1975; 14: 703–706.

GB0126 Gellerman, J. L., W. H. Anderson and H. Schlenk. Biosynthesis of anacardic acids from acetate in *Ginkgo biloba*. **Lipids** 1974; 9: 722–.

GB0127 Becker, L. E. and G. B. Skipworth. Ginkgo-tree dermatitis, stomatitis and proctitis. **J Amer Med Ass** 1975; 231: 1162–.

GB0128 Pietri, S., J. R. Seguin, P. D'Arbigny, K. Drieu and M. Culcasi. *Ginkgo biloba* extract (EGB 761) pretreatment limits free radical-induced oxidative stress in patients undergoing coronary bypass surgery. **Cardiovasc Drugs Ther** 1997; 11(2): 121–131.

GB0129 Rapin, J. R., R. G. Yoa, C. Bouvier and K. Drieu. Effects of repeated treatments with an extract of *Ginkgo biloba* (EGB 761) and bilobalide on liver and muscle glycogen contents in the non-insulin dependent diabetic rat.

Drug Dev Res 1997; 40(1): 68–74.

GB0130 Wang, J., B. Yu, X. G. Liu and Y. M. Zhang. Isolation and identification of the constituents from episperm of ginkgo (*Ginkgo biloba*). **Chung Ts'al Yao** 1995; 26(6): 290–292.

GB0131 Rong, Y., Z. Geng and B. H. S. Lau. *Ginkgo biloba* modulates glutathione redox cycle in vascular endothelial cells. **Nutr Res** 1996; 16(11/12): 1913–1923.

GB0132 Rowin, J. and S. L. Lewis. Spontaneous bilateral subdural hematomas associated with chronic *Ginkgo biloba* ingestion. **Neurology** 1996; 46(6): 1775–1776.

GB0133 Chung, K. F., M. M. McCusker, C. P. Page, G. Dent, P. Guinot and P. J. Barnes. Effect of a ginkgolide mixture (BN 52063) in antagonizing skin and platelet responses to platelet activating factor in man. **Lancet** 1987; 1987: 248–251.

GB0134 Le Bars, P. L., M. M. Katz, N. Berman, T. M. Itil, A. M Freedman and A. F. Schatzberg. A placebo-controlled, double-blind randomized trial of an extract of *Ginkgo biloba* for dementia. **J Amer Med Ass** 1997; 278(16): 1327–1332.

GB0135 Kobuchi, H., M. T. Droy-Lefaix, Y. Christen and L. Packer. *Ginkgo biloba* extract (EGB 716): Inhibitory effect on nitric oxide production in the macrophage cell line raw 264.7. **Biochem Pharmacol** 1997; 53(6): 897–903.

GB0136 Pan, J. X., H. Y. Zhang, W. B. Tang and M. F. Hong. Biflavones from the testa of *Ginkgo biloba* L. **Zhiwu Ziyuan Yu Huanjing** 1995; 4(2): 17–21.

GB0137 Laurain, D., J. Tremouillaux-Guiller, J. C. Chenifux and T. A. Van Beek. Production of ginkgolide and bilobalide in transformed and gametophyte derived cell cultures of *Ginkgo biloba*. **Phytochemistry** 1997; 46(1): 127–130.

GB0138 Sastre, J., R. Pla, G. Juan, A. Millan, F. V. Pallardo, J. G. De La Asuncion, J. A. Marin, E. O'Connor, M. T. Droy-Lefaix, et al. Prevention by *Ginkgo biloba* extract (EGB 761) of age-associated impairment of brain mitochondria. **Proc Int Symp Nat Antioxid Mol Mech Health Eff** 1995; 1995: 434–443.

GB0139 Smith, P. F., K. Maclennan and C. L. Darlington. The neuroprotective properties of the *Ginkgo biloba* leaf: A review of the possible relationship of platelet-activating factor (PAF). **J Ethnopharmacol** 1996; 50(3): 131–139.

GB0140 Koc, R. K., H. Akdemir, A. Kurtsov, H. Pasaoglu, I. Kavuncu, A. Passaoglu and I. Karakucuk. Lipid peroxidation in experimental spinal cord injury: Comparison of treatment with *Ginkgo biloba*, TRH and methylprednisolone. **Res Exp Med** 1995; 195(2): 117–123.

GB0141 Kose, K., P. Dogan, M. Ascioglu and O. Ascioglu. In vitro antioxidant effect of *Ginkgo biloba* extract (EGB 761) on lipoperoxidation induced by hydrogen peroxide in erythrocytes of EBHCET's patients. **Jap J Pharmacol** 1997; 75(3): 253–258.

GB0142 Sastre, J., A. Millan, J. G. De La Asuncion, R. Pla, G. Juan, F. V. Pallardo, E. O'Connor, J. A. Martin, M. T. Droy-Lefaix and J. Vina. A *Ginkgo biloba* extract (EGB 761) prevents mitochondrial aging by protecting against oxidative stress. **Free Radical Biol Med** 1998; 24(2): 298–304.

GB0143 Lang, F. and E. Wilhelm. Quantitative determination of proanthocyanidins in *Ginkgo biloba* special extracts. **Pharmazie** 1996; 51(10): 734–737.

GB0144 Bolanos-Jimenzs, F., R. M. Castro, H. Sarhan, N. Prudhomme, K. Drieu and G. Fillion. Stress-induced 5-HTIA receptor desensitization protective effects of *Ginkgo biloba* extract (EGB 761). **Fundam Clin Pharmacol** 1995; 9(2): 169–174.

GB0145 Amri, H., K. Drieu and V. Papadopoulos. Ex vivo regulation of adrenal cortical cell steroid and protein synthesis, in response to adrenocorticotropic hormone stimulation, by the *Ginkgo biloba* extract EGB 761 and isolated ginkgolide B. **Endocrinology** 1997; 138(12): 5412–5426.

GB0146 Hasler, A., O. Sticher and B. Meier. Identification and determination of the flavonoids from *Ginkgo biloba* by high-performance liquid chromatography. **J Chromatogr** 1992; 605(1): 41–48.

GB0147 Castelli, D., L. Colin, E. Camel and G. Ries. Pretreatment of skin with a *Ginkgo biloba* extract/sodium carboxymethyl-beta-1, 3-glucan formulation appears to inhibit the elicitation of allergic contact dermatitis in man. **Contact Dermatitis** 1998; 38(3): 123–126.

GB0148 Schulz, V., W. D. Hubner and M. Ploch. Clinical trials with phyto-psychopharmacological agents. **Phytomedicine** 1997; 4(4): 379–387.

GB0149 Winter, J. C. The effects of an extract of *Ginkgo biloba*, EGB 761, on cognitive behavior and longevity in the rat. **Physiol Behav** 1998; 63(3): 425–433.

GB0150 Cohen-Salmon, C., P. Venault, B. Martin, M. J. Raffalli-Sebille, M. Barkats, F. Clostre, M. C. Pardon and G. Chapouthier. Effects of *Ginkgo biloba* extract (EGB 761) on learning and possible actions on aging. **J Physiol (Paris)** 1997; 91(6): 291–300.

GB0151 Ghosal, S., R. Sundaram, A. V. Muruganandam, S. K. Singh, K. S. Satyan, S. K. Bhattacharya, V. Saravanan and N. Mishra. The chemistry and action of 6-alkysalicylates of Indian *Ginkgo biloba*. **Indian J Chem** 1997; 36B(3): 257–263.

GB0152 Hasenohri, R. U., B. Topic, C. Frisch, R. Hacker, C. M. Mattern and J. P. Huston. Dissociation between anxiolytic and hypomnestic effects for combined extracts of *Zingiber officinale* and *Ginkgo biloba*, as opposed to diazepam. **Pharmacol Biochem Behav** 1998; 59(2): 527–535.

GB0153 Arnould, T., C. Michiels, D. Janssens, N. Brna and J. Remacle. Effect of gonkor fort on hypoxia-induced neutrophil adherence to human saphenous vein endothelium. **J Cardiovacs Pharmacol** 1998; 31(3): 456–463.

GB0154 Han, D. S. Crude drugs inducing allergic reaction on *Ginkgo biloba*. **Yakhak Hoe Chi** 1975; 19: 79–86.

GB0155 Gellerman, J. L., W. H. Anderson and H. Schlenk. 6-(pentadec-8-enyl)-2,4-dihydroxybenzoic acid from seeds of *Ginkgo biloba*. **Phytochemistry** 1976; 15: 1959–1961.

GB0156 Flesch, V., M. Jacques, L. Cosson, B. P. Teng, V. Petiard and J. P. Balz. Relative importance of growth and light level on terpene content of *Ginkgo biloba*. **Phytochemistry** 1992; 31 (6): 1941–1945.

GB0157 Beljanski, M. Virucidal composition comprising flavopereirine. **Patent-Eur Pat Appl-373,986** 1990; 7 pp.

GB0158 Schneider, B. *Ginkgo biloba* extract in peripheral arterial disease/meta-analysis of controlled clinical trials. **Arzneim-Forsch** 1992; 42(4): 428–436.

GB0159 Yabe, I., M. Chat, E. Malherne and P. P. Vidal. Effects of *Ginkgo biloba* extract (EGB 761) on the guinea pig vestibular system. **Pharmacol Biochem Behav** 1992; 42(4): 595–604.

GB0160 Dumont, E., E. Petit, T. Tarraade and A. Nouvelot. UV-C irradiation-induced peroxidative degradation of microsomal fatty acids and proteins: Protection by an extract of *Ginkgo biloba* (EGB 761). **Free Radical Biol Med** 1992; 13(3): 197–203.

GB0161 Markham, K. R., H. Geiger and H. Jaggy. Kaempferol-3-O-glucosyl(1-2)rhamnoside from *Ginkgo biloba* and a reappraisal of other gluco(1-2,1-3 and 1-4)rha mnoside structures. **Phytochemistry** 1992; 31(3): 1009–1011.

GB0162 Gulz, P. G., E. Muller, K. Schmitz, F. J. Marner and S. Guth. Chemical composition and surface structures of epicuticular leaf waxes of *Ginkgo biloba*, *Magnolia grandiflora* and *Liriodendron tulipfera*. **Z Naturforsch Ser C** 1992; 47(7/8): 516–526.

GB0163 Huh, H., E. J. Staba and J. Singh. Supercritical fluid chromatographic analysis of polyprenols in *Ginkgo biloba* L. **J Chromatogr** 1992; 600(2): 364–369.

GB0164 Van Beek, T. A. and G. P. Lelyveld. Concentration of ginkgolides and bilobalide in *Ginkgo biloba* leaves in relation to the time of year. **Planta Med** 1992; 58(5): 413–416.

GB0165 Kiesewetter, H., F. Jung, C. Mrowietz and E. Wenzel. Hemorrheological and circulatory effects of gincosan. **Int J Clin Pharmacol Ther Toxicol** 1992; 30(3): 97–102.

GB0166 Woerdenbag, H. J. Therapy with leaf extract of *Ginkgo biloba*. **Pharm Weekblad** 1993; 128(4): 102–106.

GB0167 Ramassamy, C., Y. Christen, F. Clostre and J. Costentin. The *Ginkgo biloba* extract, EGB 761, increases synaptosomal uptake of 5-hydroxytryptamine: In-vitro and ex-vivo studies. **J Pharm Pharmacol** 1992; 44 (11): 943–945.

GB0168 Oyama, Y., T. Ueha, A. Hayashi, J. Chikahisa and K. Noda. Flow cytometric estimation of the effect of *Ginkgo biloba* extract on the content of hydrogen peroxide in dissociated mammalian brain neurons. **Jap J Pharmacol** 1992; 60(4): 385–388.

GB0169 Wada, K., K Sasaki, K. I. Miura, M. Yagi, Y. Kubota, T. Matsumoto and M. Haga. Isolation of the bilobalide and ginkgolide A from *Ginkgo biloba* L. shorten the sleeping time induced in mice by anesthetics. **Biol Pharm Bull** 1993; 16(2): 210–212.

GB0170 Yasukawa, K., A. Yamaguchi, J. Arita, S. Sakurai, A. Ikeda and M. Takido. Inhibitory effect of edible plant extracts on 12-o-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate-induced ear oedema in mice. **Phytother Res** 1993; 7(2): 185–189.

GB0171 Allain, H., P. Raoul, A. Lieury, F. Lecoz, J. M Gandon and P. D'Arbigny. Effect of two doses of *Ginkgo biloba* extract (EGB 761) on the dual-coding test in elderly subjects. **Clin Ther** 1993; 15(3): 549–558.

GB0172 De Turco, E. B. R., M. T. Droy-Lefaix and N. G. Bazan. EGB 761 inhibits stress-induced polydipsia in rats. **Physiol Behav** 1993; 53(5): 1001–1002.

GB0173 Verotta, L. and F. Peterlongo. Selective extraction of phenolic components from *Ginkgo biloba* extracts using supercritical carbon dioxide and off-line capillary gas chromatography/mass spectrometry. **Phytochem Anal** 1993; 4 (4): 178–182.

GB0174 Kang, G. S., J. R. Youm and S. S. Kang. Seasonal variations of the flavonol glycoside content from *Ginkgo biloba* leaves. **Korean J Pharmacog** 1993; 24(1): 47–53.

GB0175 Yagi, M., K. Wada, M. Sakata, M. Kokubo and M. Haga. Studies on the constituents of edible and medicinal plants. IV. Determination of 4-o-methylpyridoxine in serum of the patient with gin-nan food poisoning. **Yakugaku Zasshi** 1993; 113(8): 596–599.

GB0176 Yu, X. Y., X. P. Zhuang, P. Braquet and Y. J. Fang. The analysis of ginkgolide B from leaves of *Ginkgo biloba* L. by high-performance liquid chromatography. **Yaowu Fenxi Zazhi** 1993; 13(2): 85–88.

GB0177 Sandberg-Gertzen, H. An open trail of cedemin, *Ginkgo biloba* extract with PAF-antagonistic effects for ulcerative colitis. **Amer J Gastroenterol** 1993; 88(4): 615–616.

GB0178 Kang, G. S., J. R. Youm and S. S. Kang. Seasonal variations of the flavonol glycoside content from *Ginkgo biloba* leaves. **Korean J Pharmacog** 1993; 24(1): 47–53.

GB0179 Zhuang, X. P., X. Y. Xu, G. S. Yan and Y. Q. Fang. Determination of total flavonoids in the leaves of ginkgo (*Ginkgo biloba*) and studies on its extraction process. **Chung Ts'ao Yao** 1992; 23(3): 122–124.

GB0180 Vasseur, M., T. Jean, F. V. Defeudis and K. Drieu. Effects of repeated treatments with an extract of *Ginkgo biloba* (EGB 761), bilobalide and ginkgolide B on the electrical activity of pancreatic B cells of normal of alloxan-diabetic mice: An ex vivo study with intracellular microelectrodes. **Gen Pharmac** 1994; 25(1): 31–46.

GB0181 Hughet, F., K. Drieu and A. Piriou. Decreased cerebral 5-HT-1-A receptors during aging: Reversal by *Ginkgo biloba* extract (EGB 761). **J Pharm Pharmacol** 1994; 46(4): 316–318.

GB0182 Masson, F., G. Neliat, K. Drieu, F. V. Defeudis and T. Jean. Effects of an extract of *Ginkgo biloba* on the action potential and associated transmembrane ionic currents in mammalian cardiac myocytes: Inhibition of isoproterenol-induced chloride current. **Drug Dev Res** 1994; 32(1): 29–41.

GB0183 Kurokawa, M., H. Ochiai, K. Nagasaka, M. Neki, H. X. Xu, S. Kadota, S. Sutardio, T. Matsumoto, T. Namba and K. Shiraki. Antiviral traditional medicines against herpes simplex virus (HSV-1), poliovirus, and measles virus in vitro and their therapeutic efficacies for HSV-1 infection in mice. **Antiviral Res** 1993; 22(2/3): 175–188.

GB0184 Marcocci, L., J. L. Maguire, M. T. Droy-Lefaix and L. Packer. The nitric oxide-scavenging properties of *Ginkgo biloba* extract EGB 761. **Biochem Biophys Res Commun** 1994; 201 (2): 748–755.

GB0185 Pietta, P., P. Mauri and A. Rava. Rapid liquid chromatography of terpenes in *Ginkgo biloba* L. extracts and products. **J Pharm Biomed Anal** 1992; 10(10/12): 1077–1079.

GB0186 Della Loggia, R., S. Sosa, A. Tubaro and E. Bombardelli. Anti-inflammatory activity of *Ginkgo biloba* flavonoids. **Planta Med Suppl** 1993; 59(7): A588–.

GB0187 Barkats, M., P. Vanault, Y. Christen and C. Cohen-Salmon. Effect of long-term treatment with EGB 761 on age-dependent structural changes in the hippocampi of three inbred mouse

strains. **Life Sci** 1995; 56(4): 213–222.

GB0188 Pritz-Hohmier, S., T. I. Chao, J. Krenzlin and A. Reichenbach. Effect of in vivo application of the *Ginkgo biloba* extract EGB 761 (Rokan) on the susceptibility of mammalian retinal cells to proteolytic enzymes. **Opthalmic Res** 1994; 26(2): 80–86.

GB0189 Matile, P., B. M. P. Flach and B. M. Eller. Autumn leaves of *Ginkgo biloba* L.: Optical properties, pigments and optical brighteners. **Bot Acta** 1992; 105 (1): 13–17.

GB0190 Dorman, D. C., L. M. Cote and W. B. Buck. Effects of an extract of *Ginkgo biloba* on bromethalin-induced cerebral lipid peroxidation and edema in rats. **Amer J Vet Res** 1992; 53(1): 138–142.

GB0191 Haramaki, N., S. Aggarwal, T. Kawabata, M. T. T. Droy-Lefaix and L. Packer. Effects of natural antioxidant *Ginkgo biloba* extract (EGB 761) on myocardial ischemia-reperfusion injury. **Free Radical Biol Med** 1994; 16(6): 789–794.

GB0192 Kose, K. and P. Dogan. Lipoperoxidation induced by hydrogen peroxide in human erythrocyte membranes. 1. Protective effect of *Ginkgo biloba* extract (EGB 761). **J Int Med Res** 1995; 23(1): 1–8.

GB0193 Kose, K. and P. Dogan. Lipoperoxidation induced by hydrogen peroxide in human erythrocyte membranes. 2. Comparison of the antioxidant effect of *Ginkgo biloba* extract (EGB 761) with those of water-soluble and lipid-soluble antioxidant. **J Int Med Res** 1995; 23(1): 9–18.

GB0194 Shen, J. G. and D. Y. Zhou. Efficiency of *Ginkgo biloba* extract (EGB 761) in antioxidant protection against myocardial ischemia and reperfusion injury. **Biochem Mol Biol Int** 1995; 35(1): 125–134.

GB0195 Vennat, J. C., M. T. Droy-Lefaix, G. Besse and M. Doly. Prevention of chloroquine-induced electroretinogram alterations by *Ginkgo biloba* extract (EGB 761) in rat. **Int Congr Ser-Excerpta Med** 1992; 998: 761–764.

GB0196 Kenzelmann, R. and F. Kade. Limitation of the deterioration of lipid parameters by a standardized garlic ginkgo combination product. A multicenter placebo-controlled double-blind study. **Arzneim-Forsch** 1993; 43(9): 978–981.

GB0197 Struillou, L., Y. Cohen, J. L. Vilde, J. J. Pocidalo and C. Perronne. *Ginkgo biloba* extract EGB 761 is not active against *Mycobacterium avium* infection in C57BL/6 mice. **Antimicrob Agents Chemother** 1995; 39(4): 1013–1014.

GB0198 Emerit, I., R. Arutyunyan, N. Oganesian, A. Levy, L. Cernjavsky, T. Sarkisian, A. Pogossian and K. Asrian. Radiation-induced clastogenic factors: Anticlastogenic effect of *Ginkgo biloba* extract. **Free Radical Biol Med** 1995; 18(6): 985–991.

GB0199 Kim, B. Y., G. C. Lee, W. K. Whang and J. D. Huh. Studies on the extraction of active components in *Ginkgo biloba* L. leaves by enzyme treatment (I). **Korean J Pharmacog** 1989; 20(1): 43–47.

GB0200 Maitra, I., L. Marcocci, M. T. Droy-Lefaix and L. Packer. Peroxyl radical scavenging activity of *Ginkgo biloba* extract EGB 761. **Biochem Pharmacol** 1995; 49(11): 1649–1655.

GB0201 Agnoli, A., J. R. Rapin, V. Scapagnini and W. V. Weitbrecht. Effects of *Ginkgo biloba* extract on organic cerebral impairment. Effects of *Ginkgo biloba* extract

on organic cerebral impairment. A. Agnoli, J. R. Rapin, V. Scapagnini, W. V. Weitbrecht, John Libbey, Eurotext LTD 1984; 1985(1984): 43–49.

GB0202 Kang, S. S., Y. M. Koh, J. S. Kim, M. W. Lee and D. S. Lee. Phytochemical analysis of *Ginkgo biloba* yellow leaves. **Korean J Pharmacog** 1995; 26(1): 23–26.

GB0203 Duche, J. C., J. Barre, P. Guinot, J. Duchier, A. Cournot and J. P. Tillement. Effect of *Ginkgo biloba* extract on microsomal enzyme induction. **Int J Clin Pharmacol Res** 1989; 9(3): 165–168.

GB0204 Dumont, E., P. D. Arbigny and A. Nouvelot. Protection of polyunsaturated fatty acids against iron-dependent lipid peroxidation by a *Ginkgo biloba* extract (EGB 761). **Meth Find Exp Clin Pharmacol** 1995; 17 (2): 83–88.

GB0205 Szabo, M. E., M. T. Droy-Lefaix and M. Doly. EGB 761 and the recovery of ion imbalance in ischemic reperfused diabetic rat retina. **Opthalmic Res** 1995; 27 (2): 102–109.

GB0206 Shen, Z. B. and X. N. Chen. Polyprenols from *Ginkgo biloba* leaves. **Linchan Huaxue Yu Gongye** 1992; 12(4): 279–286.

GB0207 Duverger, D., F. Defeudis and K. Drieu. Effects of repeated treatments with an extract of *Ginkgo biloba* (EGB 761) on cerebral glucose utilization in the rat: An autoradiographic study. **Gen Pharmacol** 1995; 26(6): 1375–1383.

GB0208 Yan, L. J., M. T. Droy-Lefaix and L. Packer. *Ginkgo biloba* extract (EGB 761) protects human low density lipoproteins against oxidative modification mediated by copper. **Biochem Biophys Res Commun** 1995; 212(2): 360–366.

GB0209 Moore, B. D., E. Isidoro and J. R. Seemann. Distribution of 2-carboxyarabinitol among plants. **Phytochemistry** 1993; 34(3): 703–707.

GB0210 Frisch, C., R. U. Hasenohri, C. M. Mattern, R. Hacker and J. P. Huston. Blockade of lithium chloride-induced conditioned place aversion as a test for antiemetic agents: Comparison of metoclopramide with combined extracts of *Zingiber officinale* and *Ginkgo biloba*. **Pharmacol Biochem Behav** 1995; 52(2): 321–327.

GB0211 Itil, T. and D. Martorano. Natural substances in psychiatry (*Ginkgo biloba* in dementia). **Psychopharmacol Bull** 1995; 31(1): 147–158.

GB0212 Krieglstein, J., F. Ausmeier, H. El-Abhar, K. Lippert, M. Welsch, K. Rupalla and P. Henrich-Noack. Neuroprotective effects of *Ginkgo biloba* constituents. **Eur J Pharmacol Sci** 1995; 3(1): 39–48.

GB0213 Cott, J. Medicinal plants and dietary supplements: Sources for innovative treatments of adjuncts. **Psychopharmacol Bull** 1995; 31(1): 131–137.

GB0214 Janssens, D., C. Michiels, E. Delaive, F. Eliaers, K. Drieu and J. Remacle. Protection of hypoxia-induced ATP decrease in endothelial cells by *Ginkgo biloba* extract and bilobalide. **Biochem Pharmacol** 1995; 50(7): 991–999.

GB0215 Agar, A., P. Yargicoglu, K. C. Apaydin and Y. Oguz. The effect of *Ginkgo biloba* extract on EEG spectra in experimental diabetes; no relation to lipid peroxidation. **Int J Neurosci** 1994; 76(3/4): 259–266.

GB0216 Pietta, P. G., C. Gardana, P. L. Mauri, R. Maffei-Facino and M. Carini. Identification of flavonoid metabolites after oral

administration to rats of a *Ginkgo biloba* extract. **J Chromatogr B** 1995; 673(1): 75–80.

GB0217 Zhong, Y. A. and L. S. Xu. Extraction, isolation and HPLC determination of biflavones in *Ginkgo biloba* L. **Yao Hsueh Hsueh Pao** 1995; 30(9): 694–697.

GB0218 Hasenohri, R. U., C. H. Nichau, C. H. Frisch, M. A. D. S. Silva, J. P. Huston, C. M. Mattern and R. Hacker. Anxiolytic-like effects of combined extracts of *Zingiber officinale* and *Ginkgo biloba* in the elevated plus-maze. **Pharmacol Biochem Behav** 1996; 53(2): 271–275.

GB0219 Emerit, J., N. Oganesian, T. Sarkisian, R. Arutyunyan, A. Pogosian, K. Asrian, A. Levy and L. Cernjavski. Clastogenic factors in the plasma of Chernobyl accident recovery workers: Anticlastogenic effect of *Ginkgo biloba* extract. **Radiation Res** 1995; 144(2): 198–205.

GB0220 Irie, J., M. Murata and S. Homma. Glycerol-3-phosphate dehydrogenase inhibitors, anacardic acids, from *Ginkgo biloba*. **Biosci Biotech Biochem** 1996; 60(2): 240–243.

GB0221 Kang, S. S., J. S. Kim, W. J. Kwak and K. H. Kim. Structures of two acylated flavonol glucorhamnosides from *Ginkgo biloba* leaves. **Arch Pharm Res** 1990; 13(2): 207–210.

GB0222 Ramassamy, C., F. Girbe, Y. Christen and J. Costentin. *Ginkgo biloba* extract EGB 761 or trolox c prevent the ascorbic acid/FE2+ induced decrease in synaptosomal membrane fluidity. **Free Radical Res Commun** 1993; 19(5): 341–350.

GB0223 Rong, Y. Q., Z. H. Geng and B. H. S. Lau. *Ginkgo biloba* attenuates oxidative stress in macrophages and endothelial cells. **Free Radical Biol Med** 1996; 20(1): 121–127.

GB0224 Seif-El-Nasr, M. and A. A. B. El-Fattah. Lipid peroxide, phospholipids, glutathione levels and superoxide dismutase activity in rat brain after ischaemia: Effect of *Ginkgo biloba* extract. **Pharmacol Res** 1995; 32(5): 273–278.

GB0225 Mizuno, M., M. T. D. Lefaix and L. Packer. *Ginkgo biloba* extract EGB 761 as a suppressor of AP-1 transcription factor stimulated by phorbol 12-myristate 13-acetate. **Biochem Mol Biol Int** 1996; 39(2): 395–401.

GB0226 Vesper, J. and K. D. Hansgen. Efficacy of *Ginkgo biloba* in 90 outpatients with cerebral insufficiency caused by old age. Results of a placebo-controlled double-blind trial. **Phytomedicine** 1994; 1(1): 9–16.

GB0227 Wojcicki, J., J. Samochowiec, S. Juzwiak, B. Gonet, W. Syrnski, B. Barcew-Wiszniewska, L. Rozewicka, S. Tustanowski, M. Ceglecka, Z. Juzyszyn, Z. Mysliwiec, M. Kaldonska, W. Gornik and D. Kadlubowska. *Ginkgo biloba* extract inhibits the development of experimental atherosclerosis in rabbits. **Phytomedicine** 1994; 1(1): 33–38.

GB0228 Park, S. Y. and Y. W. Kim. Screening and isolation of the antitumor agents from medicinal plants. (II). **Seoul Univ J Pharm Sci** 1992; 17: 1–5.

GB0229 O'Reilly, J. Extract from the leaves of *Ginkgo biloba*. **Patent-Pct Int Appl-95 15,172** 1995; 20 pp.

GB0230 Ni, Y., B. Zhao, J. W. Hou and W. J. Xin. Preventive effect of *Ginkgo biloba* extract on apoptosis in rat cerebellar neuronal cells induced by hydroxyl radicals. **Neurosci Lett** 1996; 214 (2/3): 115–118.

GB0231 Hierro, M. T. G., G. Robertson, W. W. Christie and Y. C. Joh. The fatty acid composition of the

seed of *Ginkgo biloba*. **J Amer Oil Chem Soc** 1996; 73(5): 575–579.

GB0232 Arenz, A., M. Klein, K. Fiehe, J. Grob, C. Drewke, T. Hemscheidt and E. Leistner. Occurrence of neurotoxic 4'-o-methylpyridoxine in *Ginkgo biloba* leaves, ginkgo medications and Japanese ginkgo food. **Planta Med** 1996; 62(6): 548–551.

GB0233 Takatsuki, S., T. Narui, H. Ekimoto, H. Abuki, K. Nijima and T. Okuyama. Studies on cytotoxic activity of animal and plant and crude drugs. **Nat Med** 1996; 50(2): 145–157.

GB0234 Paick, J. S. and J. H. Lee. An experimental study of the effect of *Ginkgo biloba* extract on the human and rabbit *Corpus cavernosum* tissue. **J Urol** 1996; 156 (5): 1876–1880.

GB0235 Mazzanti, G., L. Braghiroli, P. Bolle, A. Saija and L. Saso. Effects of *Panax ginseng* and *Ginkgo biloba* on in vitro prolactin secretion. **Phytother Res** 1996; 10: S33–S35.

GB0236 Duke, J. A. and E. S. Ayensu. Medicinal Plants of China. Reference Publications, Inc. Algonac, Michigan, 1985. 1985; 1(4): 52–361.

GB0237 Oyama, Y., L. Chikahisa, T. Ueha, K. Kancemaru and K. Noda. *Ginkgo biloba* extract protects brain neurons against oxidative stress induced by hydrogen peroxide. **Brain Res** 1996; 712(2): 349–352.

GB0238 Rasetti, M. F., D. Caruson, G. Galli and E. Bosisio. Extracts of *Ginkgo biloba* leaves and *Vaccinium myrtillus* L. fruits prevent photo induced oxidation of low density lipoprotein cholesterol. **Phytomedicine** 1996; 3(4): 335–338.

GB0239 Brantner, A. and E. Grein. Antibacterial activity of plant extracts used externally in traditional medicine. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1994; 44(1): 35–40.

GB0240 Belougne, E., O. Aguejouf, P. Imbault, O. F. Azougagh, F. Doutremepuich, M. T. Droy-Lefaix and C. Doutremepuich. Experimental thrombosis model induced by laser beam. Application of aspirin and an extract of *Ginkgo biloba*: EGB 761. **Thrombosis Res** 1996; 82(5): 453–458.

GB0241 Chermat, R., D. Brochet, F. V. De Feudis and K Drieu. Interactions of *Ginkgo biloba* extract (EGB 761), diazepam and ethyl beta-carboline-3-carboxylate on social behavior of the rat. **Pharmacol Biochem Behav** 1997; 56(2): 333–339.

GB0242 Anton, R. Ginkgo and vascular disorders. **Plant Med Phytother** 1977; 118: 189–.

GB0243 Schrall, R. and H. Becker. Production of catechins and oligomeric proanthocyanidins in tissue and suspension cultures of *Crataegus monogyna*. **Planta Med Suppl** 1977; 32: 297–307.

GB0244 Karcher, L., P. Zagermann and J. Krieglstein. Effect of an extract of *Ginkgo biloba* on rat brain energy metabolism on hypoxia. **Naunun-Schmiedeberg's Arch Pharmacol** 1984; 327(1): 31–35.

GB0245 Schennen, A. and J. Holzl. 6-Hydroxykynurenic acid, the first n-containing compound from the *Ginkgo biloba* leaf. **Planta Med** 1986; 1986(3): 235–236.

GB0246 Nasri, C., A. Lobstein-Guth, M. Haag-Berrurier and R. Anton. Quercetin coumaroyl glucohamnoside from *Ginkgo biloba*. **Phytochemistry** 1987; 26(10): 2869–2870.

GB0247 Matsumoto, T. and T. Sei. Antifeedant activities of *Ginkgo biloba* L. components against the larva of *Pieris rapae crucivora*. **Agr Biol Chem** 1987; 51(1): 249–250.

GB0248 Anon. Preparation and definition of *Ginkgo biloba* extract. **Presse Med** 1986; 15(31): 1455–1457.

GB0249 Bourgain, R. H., L. Maes, R. Andries and P. Braquet. Thrombus induction by endogenic PAF-acether and its inhibition by *Ginkgo biloba* extracts in the guinea pig. **Prostaglandins** 1986; 32(1): 142–144.

GB0250 Bourgain, R. H., R. Andries and P. Braquet. Effect of ginkgolide PAF-acether antagonists on arterial thrombosis. **Adv Prost Thromb Leuk Res** 1987; 17: 815–817.

GB0251 Lagrue, G., K. Rahbar, A. Behar, A. Sobel and J. Laurent. Recurrent shock associated with monoclonal gammapathie. Acute and chronic treatment with parenteral and oral *Ginkgo biloba* extract. **Presse Med** 1986; 15(31): 1546–1549.

GB0252 Bauer, U. *Ginkgo biloba* extract in the treatment of lower limb arteritis. A sixty-week trial. **Presse Med** 1986; 15(31): 1546–1549.

GB0253 Moreau, J. P., C. R. Eck, J. McCabe and S. Skinner. Absorption, distribution and elimination of radiolabelled *Ginkgo biloba* leaves extract in the rat. **Presse Med** 1986; 15(31): 1458–1461.

GB0254 Racagni, G., N. Brunello and R. Paoletti. Variations of neuromediators in cerebral aging. Effects of *Ginkgo biloba* extract. **Presse Med** 1986; 15(31): 1488–1490.

GB0255 Hindmarch, I. Activity of *Ginkgo biloba* extract on short term memory. **Presse Med** 1986; 15 (31): 1592–1594.

GB0256 Dubreuil, C. Comparative therapeutic trial of *Ginkgo biloba* extract and nicergoline in acute cochlear deafness. **Presse Med** 1986; 15(31): 1559–1561.

GB0257 Meyer, B. A mulitcentre, randomized, double-blind drug versus placebo study of *Ginkgo biloba* extract in the treatment of tinnitus. **Presse Med** 1986; 15 (31): 1562–1564.

GB0258 Hannequin, D., A. Thibert and Y. Vaschalde. Development of a model to study the anti-oedema properties of *Ginkgo biloba* extract. **Presse Med** 1986; 15(31): 1575–1576.

GB0259 Tailander, J., A. Ammar, J. P. Rabourdin, J. P. Ribeyre, J. Pichon, S. Niddam and H. Pierart. *Ginkgo biloba* extract in the treatment of cerebral disorders due to aging. **Presse Med** 1986; 15(31): 1583–1587.

GB0260 Lagrue, G., A. Behar, M. Kazandjian and K. Rahbar. Idiopathic cyclic oedema. Role of capillary hyperpermeability and its correction by *Ginkgo biloba* extract. **Presse Med** 1986; 15(31): 1550–1553.

GB0261 Vanhaelen, M. and R. Vanhaelen-Fastre. Countercurrent chromatography for isolation of flavonol glycosides from *Ginkgo biloba* leaves. **J Liq Chromatogr** 1988; 11(14): 2969–2975.

GB0262 Victoire, C., M. Haag-Berrurier, A. Lobstein-Guth, J. P. Balz and R. Anton. Isolation of flavonol glycosides from *Ginkgo biloba* leaves. **Planta Med** 1988; 54(3): 245–247.

GB0263 Lobstein-Guth, A., F. Briandon-Scheid, C. Victoire, M. Haag-Berrurier and R. Anton. Isolation of amentoflavone from *Ginkgo biloba*. **Planta Med** 1988; 54(6): 555–556.

GB0264 Yadav, S., P. K. Ralhan and S. P. Singh. Qualitative distribution pattern of carotenoids in three selected gymnosperms. **Curr Sci** 1987; 56(8): 354–359.

GB0265 Jensen, U. and H. Bertholdi. Legumin-like proteins in gymnosperms. **Phytochemistry** 1989; 28(5): 1389–1394.

GB0266 Vanhaelen, M. and R. Vanhaelen-Fastre. Flavonol triglycosides

from *Ginkgo biloba*. **Planta Med** 1989; 55(2): 202–.

GB0267 Pidoux, B. Effects of *Ginkgo biloba* extract on functional activity of the brain. Results of clinical and experimental studies. **Presse Med** 1986; 15(31): 1588–1591.

GB0268 Pincemail, J., M. Dupuis, C. Nasr, P. Hans, M. Haag-Berrurier, R. Anton and C. Deby. Superoxide anion scavenging effect and superoxide dismutase activity of *Ginkgo biloba* extract. **Experentia** 1989; 45(8): 708–712.

GB0269 Bruel, A., J. Gardette, E. Berrou, M. T. Droy-Lefaix and J. Picard. Effects of *Ginkgo biloba* extract on glucose transport and glycogen synthesis of cultured smooth muscle cells from pig. **Pharmacol Res** 1989; 21(4): 421–429.

GB0270 Taylor, J. E. Binding of neuromediators to their receptors in rat brain. Effect of chronic administration of *Ginkgo biloba* extract. **Presse Med** 1986; 15(31): 1491–1493.

GB0271 Le Poncin Lafitte, M., J. Rapin and J. R. Rapin. Effects of *Ginkgo biloba* on changes induced by quantitative cerebral microembolization in rats. **Arch Int Pharmacodyn Ther** 1980; 243 (2): 236–244.

GB0272 Otamiri, T. and C. Tagesson. *Ginkgo biloba* extract prevents mucosal damage associated with small-intestinal ischaemia. **Scand J Gastroenterol** 1989; 24(6): 666–670.

GB0273 Otani, M., S. S. Chatterjee, B. Gabard and G. W. Kreutzberg. Effect of an extract of *Ginkgo biloba* on triethyltin-induced cerebral edema. **Acta Neuropathol** 1986; 69(1/2): 54–65.

GB0274 Gautherie, M., P. Bourjat, E. Grosshans and Y. Quenneville. Vasodilator effects of *Ginkgo biloba* extract measured by thermometry and cutaneous thermography. **Therapic** 1972; 27(5): 881–892.

GB0275 Jung, F., C. Mrowietz, H. Kiesewetter and E. Wenzel. Effect of *Ginkgo biloba* on fluidity of blood and peripheral microcirculation in volunteers. **Arzneim-Forsch** 1990; 40(5): 589–593.

GB0276 Kang, S. S., J. S. Kim, W. J. Kwak and K. H. Kim. Identification and quantitative analysis of flavonol glycosides from *Ginkgo biloba* leaves by high performance liquid chromatography. **Korean J Pharmacog** 1990; 21 (2): 148–152.

GB0277 Witte, S., I. Anadere and H. Chmiel. Therapeutical effect of *Ginkgo biloba* flavon glucosides on increased viscoelasticity of blood. **Rev Port Hemorreol** 1988; 2(1): 5–12.

GB0278 Auguet, M., S. Delaflotte, A. Hellegouarch and F. Clostre. Pharmacological basis for the impact of *Ginkgo biloba* extract on vessels. **La Presse Med** 1986; 15(31): 1524–1528.

GB0279 Ramassamy, C., F. Clostre, Y. Christen and J. Costentin. Prevention by a *Ginkgo biloba* extract (EGB 761) of the dopaminergic neurotoxicity of MPTP. **J Pharm Pharmacol** 1990; 42 (11): 785–789.

GB0280 Winter, E. Effects of an extract of *Ginkgo biloba* on learning and memory in mice. **Pharmacol Biochem Behav** 1991; 38 (1): 109–114.

GB0281 Kageyu, A., S. Nakagawa, T. Takigawa, M. Shimamura, M. Okada and M. Mizuno. Anti-inflammatory compositions containing dolichol. **Patent-Japan Kokai Tokkyo Koho-62 33,118** 1987; 11 pp.

GB0282 Van Beek, T. A., H. A. Scheeren, T. Rantio, W. C. Melger and G. P. Lelyveld. Determination of ginkgolides and bilobalide in

Ginkgo biloba leaves and phytopharmaceuticals. **J Chromatogr** 1991; 54(2): 375–387.

GB0283 Rai, G. S., C. Shovlin and K. A. Wesnes. A double-blind, placebo controlled study of *Ginkgo biloba* extract ('Tanakan') in elderly out-patients with mild to moderate memory impairment. **Curr Med Res Opin** 1991; 12 (6): 350–355.

GB0284 Barth, S. A., G. Inselmann, R. Engemann and H. T. Heidemann. Influences of *Ginkgo biloba* on cyclosporin a induced lipid peroxidation in human liver microsomes in comparison to vitamin E, glutathione and n-acetylcysteine. **Biochem Pharmacol** 1991; 41(10): 1521–1526.

GB0285 Song, Y. F. Chemical composition and utilization of *Ginkgo biloba* L. **Lincoln Huaxue Yu Gongye** 1986; 6(3): 42–45.

GB0286 Lobstein, A., L. Rietsch-Jako, M. Haag-Berrurier and R. Anton. Seasonal variations of the flavonoid content from *Ginkgo biloba* leaves. **Planta Med** 1991; 57(5): 430–433.

GB0287 Lacour, M., L. Ez-Zaher and J. Raymond. Plasticity mechanisms in vestibular compensation in the cat are improved by an extract of *Ginkgo biloba* (EGB 761). **Pharm Biochem Behavior** 1991; 40(2): 367–379.

GB0288 Verotta, L., E. Lolla and A. Moggi. Improvement in the separation of two *Ginkgo biloba* coumaroyl flavonoids. **Fitoterapia** 1991; 62(4): 339–341.

GB0289 Halama, P. Judgment of well-being and psychometric tests in patients from a neurological practice treated with ginkgo. **Muench Med Wochenschr** 1991; 133: S19–S22.

GB0290 Jung, F., R. Schahram, H. Kiesewetter and E. Wenzel. Efficacy of *Ginkgo biloba* on cutaneous microcirculation. **Muench Med Wochenschr** 1991; 133: S44–S46.

GB0291 Koza, K. D., F. D. Ernst and E. Spori. Retinal blood flow after *Ginkgo biloba* treatment in *Fundus hypertonicus*. **Muench Med Wochenschr** 1991; 133: S47–S50.

GB0292 Schmidt, U., K. Rabinovici and S. Lande. Effect of a *Ginkgo biloba* special extract on well-being in cerebral insufficiency. **Muench Med Wochenschr** 1991; 133: S15–S18.

GB0293 Ramachandran, U., H. M. Divekar, S. K. Grover and K. K. Srivastava. New experimental model for the evaluation of adaptogenic products. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1990; 29(3): 275–281.

GB0294 Warot, D., L. Lacomblez, Danjou, E. Weiller, C. Payan and A. J. Puech. Comparative effects of *Ginkgo biloba* extracts on psychomotor performances and memory in healthy volunteers. **Therapie** 1991; 46(1): 33–36.

GB0295 Kang, S. S., J. S. Kim, W. J. Kwak and K. H. Kim. Flavonoids from the leaves of *Ginkgo biloba*. **Korean J Pharmacog** 1990; 21(2): 111–120.

GB0296 Pietta, P., P. Mauri, A. Bruno, A. Rava, E. Manera and P. Ceva. Identification of flavonoids from *Ginkgo biloba* L., *Anthemis nobilis* L. and *Equisetum arvense* L. by high-performance liquid chromatography with diode-array UV detection. **J Chromatogr** 1991; 553(1/2): 223–231.

GB0297 Koeltringer, P. Drug composition comprising ginkgo flavone glycosides for the treatment of neuropathies. **Patent-Eur Pat Appl-326,034** 1989; 5 pp.

GB0298 Huguet, F. and T. Tarrade. Alpha 2-adrenoceptor changes during cerebral aging. The effect of *Ginkgo biloba* extract. **J Pharm Pharmacol** 1991; 44(1): 24–27.

GB0299 Hofferberth, B. *Ginkgo biloba* special extract in patients with cerebro-organic syndrome. **Muench Med Wochenschr** 1991; 133: S30–S33.

GB0300 Nieder, M. Pharmacokinetics of *Ginkgo biloba* flavonoids in plasma. **Muench Med Wochenschr** 1991; 133: S61–S62.

GB0301 Allard, M. Treatment of old age disorders with *Ginkgo biloba* extract. **Presse Medicale** 1986; 15(31): 1540–1545.

GB0302 Hartmann, A. and M. Frick. Efficacy of a ginkgo extract on psychometric parameters in patients with vascular dementia. **Muench Med Wochenschr** 1991; 133: S23–S25.

GB0303 Schultz, H., M. Jobert and H. P. Breuel. Efficacy of L11370 concerning the egg of elderly persons in the enforced lack of sleep model. **Muench Med Wochenschr** 1991; 133: S26–S29.

GB0304 Maier-Hauff, K. L11370 after cerebral aneurysm operation. **Muench Med Wochenschr** 1991; 133: S34–S37.

GB0305 Ernst, F. D. Effect of a *Ginkgo biloba* special extract on disturbed microcirculation. **Muench Med Wochenschr** 1991; 133: S51–S53.

GB0306 Droy-Lefaix, M. T., B. Bonhomme and M. Doly. Protective effect of *Ginkgo biloba* extract (EGB 761) on free radical-induced changes in the electroretinogram of isolated rat retina. **Drugs Exp Clin Res** 1991; 17 (2): 571–574.

GB0307 Dorman, D. C., L. M. Cote and W. B. Buck. Effects of an extract of *Ginkgo biloba* on bromethalin-induced cerebral lipid peroxidation and edema in rats. **Amer J Vet Res** 1992; 53(1): 138–142.

GB0308 Matsumoto, T. Extraction of therapeutic flavons from ginkgo leaves. **Patent-Japan Kokai Tokkyo Koho-02 193,907** 1990; 3 pp.

GB0309 Umeda, Y. Topical formulations containing flavonoids of gingko-leaf extracts. **Patent-Japan Kokai Tokkyo Koho-04 29,934** 1992; 4 pp.

GB0310 Chung, A. S. and H. S. Shin. Studies on the lipid components of ginkgo nut. **Han'guk Sikp' um Kwahakhoe Chi** 1978; 10: 119–.

GB0311 Ohmoto, T., T. Nikaido and M. Ikuse. Constituents of pollen. V. Constituents of *Retula platyphylla* var Japonica. **Chem Pharm Bull** 1978; 26: 1437–1442.

GB0312 Kameyama, H. and C. Urakami. Glycolipids isolated from ginkgo nuts (*Ginkgo biloba*) and their fatty acid compositions. **J Amer Oil Chem Soc** 1979; 56: 549–.

GB0313 Geiger, H. 3'-o-methylmyricetin-3-rhamnoglucoside a new flavonoid from the autumnal leaf of *Ginkgo biloba* L. **Z Naturforsch Ser C** 1979; 34: 878–879.

GB0314 Joly, M., M. Haag-Berrurier and R. Anton. 5-Methoxybilobetin, a biflavone extracted from *Ginkgo biloba*. **Phytochemistry** 1980; 19: 1999–2002.

GB0315 Ohmoto, T., O. Yoshida, M. Kano and M. Ikuse. Constituents of pollen. VII. Constituents of *Ginkgo biloba* L. **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1980; 34: 145–150.

GB0316 Etienne, A., J. Baranes, F. Hecquet, A. Hellegouarch and F. Clostre. Membrane stabilizing effect of an extract of *Ginkgo biloba*. **Planta Med** 1980; 39: 237–.

GB0317 Chung, B. Y., L. S. Won, B. R. Lee and C. H. Lee. A new chemical constituent of green leaves of *Ginkgo biloba*. **Taehan Hwahakhoe Chi** 1982; 26: 95–98.

GB0318 Hirao, N. and T. Shogaki. The essential oil of *Ginkgo biloba* L.

(Icho). **Kinki Daigaku Rikogakubu Kenkyu Hokoku** 1981; 1981(16): 47–50.

GB0319 Adawadkar, P. D. and M. A. El Sohly. Isolation, purification and antimicrobial activity of anacardic acids from *Ginkgo biloba* fruits. **Fitoterapia** 1981; 52: 129–135.

GB0320 Kameyama, H. and K. Matsuoka. Steryl glycosides in ginkgo nuts (*Ginkgo biloba*). **Kumamoto Joshi Diagaku Gakujutsu Kiyo** 1983; 35: 69–72.

GB0321 Ibata, K., M. Mizuno, T. Takigawa and Y. Tanaka. Long-chain betulaprenol-type polyprenols from the leaves of *Ginkgo biloba*. **Biochem J** 1983; 213(2): 305–311.

GB0322 Briancon-Scheid, F., A. Lobstein-Guth and R. Anton. HPLC separation and quantitative determination of biflavones in leaves from *Ginkgo biloba*. **Planta Med** 1983; 49(4): 204–207.

GB0323 Ishii, R., K. Yoshikawa, H. Minakata, H. Komura and T. Kada. Specificities of bio-antimutagens in plant kingdom. **Agr Biol Chem** 1984; 48(10): 2587–2591.

GB0324 Woo, W. S., E. B. Lee, K. H. Shin, S. S. Kang and H. J. Chi. A review of research on plants for fertility regulation in Korea. **Korean J Pharmacog** 12(3): 153–170.

GB0325 Hellegouarch, A., J. 1981; Baranes, F. Clostre, K. Drieu, P. Braquet and F. V. Defeudis. Comparison of the contractile effects of an extract of *Ginkgo biloba* and some neurotransmitters on rabbit isolated vena cava. **Gen Pharmacol** 1985; 16(2): 129–132.

GB0326 Bauer, U. 6-Month double-blind randomised clinical trial of *Ginkgo biloba* extract versus placebo in two parallel groups in patients suffering from peripheral arterial insufficiency. **Arzneim-Forsch** 1984; 34(1): 716–720.

GB0327 Osawa, T., H. Ishibashi, M. Namiki, T. Kada and K. Tsuji. Desmutagenic action of food components on mutagens formed by the sorbic acid nitrite reaction. **Agr Biol Chem** 1986; 50(8): 1971–1977.

GB0328 Itokawa, H., N. Totsuka, K. Nakahara, K. Takeya, J. P. Lepoittevin and Y. Asakawa. Antitumor principles from *Ginkgo biloba* L. **Chem Pharm Bull** 1987; 35(7): 3016–3020.

GB0329 Lamant, V., G. Mauco, P. Braquet, H. Chap and L. Douste-Blazy. Inhibition of the metabolism of platelet activating factor (PAF-acether) by three specific antagonists from *Ginkgo biloba*. **Biochem Pharmacol** 1987; 36(17): 2749–2752.

GB0330 Schaffler, K. and P. W. Reeh. Double-blind study of the hypoxia-protective effect of a standardized *Ginkgo biloba* preparation after repeated administration in healthy volunteers. **Arzneim-Forsch** 1985; 35(8): 1283–1286.

GB0331 Namba, T., M. Tsunezuka, K. H. Bae and M. Hattori. Studies on dental caries prevention by traditional Chinese medicines. Part I. Screening of crude drugs for antibacterial action against *Streptococcus mutans*. **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1981; 35(4): 295–302.

GB0332 Leifertova, I. and M. Lisa. The antifungal properties of higher plants affecting some species of the genus Aspergillus. **Folia Pharm (Prague)** 1979; 2: 29–54.

GB0333 Koshimizu, K., H. Ohigashi, H. Tokuda, A. Kondo and K. Yamaguchi. Screening of edible plants against possible anti-tumor promoting activity. **Cancer Lett** 1988; 39(3): 247–257.

GB0334 Duche, J. C., J. Barre, P. Guinot, J. Duchier, A. Cournot and J. P. Tillement. Effect of *Ginkgo biloba* constituents related to protection against brain damage caused by hypoxia. **Pharmacol Res Commun** 1988; 20(5): 349–368.

GB0335 Hofferberth, B. Effect of *Ginkgo biloba* extract on neurophysiological and psychometric measurement results in patients with cerebro-organic syndrome/A double-blind study versus placebo. **Arzneim-Forsch** 1989; 39(8): 918–922.

GB0336 Lee, E. B., H. S. Yun and W. S. Woo. Plants and animals used for fertility regulation in Korea. **Korean J Pharmacog** 1977; 8: 81–87.

GB0337 Hoffmeister, H., G. Heinrich, G. B. Staal and W. J. Van Der Burg. The occurrence of ecdysterone in *Taxus baccata*. **Naturwissenschaften** 1967; 54: 471–.

GB0338 Sumi, M. The steroids isolated from several vegetables. **Bull Inst Phys Chem Res** 8: 228–233.

GB0339 Dragendorff, G. Die 1929; Heilpflanzen der Verschiedenen Volker und Zeiten, F. Enke, Stuttgart, 1898; 885 pp.

GB0340 Cross, F. B. The effect of certain cultural practices on the ascorbic acid content of some horticultural plants. **Dissertation-Ph.D.-Univ Missouri** 1939; 123 pp.

GB0341 Ueki, H., M. Kaibara, M. Sakagawa and S. Hayashi. Antitumor activity of plant constituents. I. **Yakugaku Zasshi** 1961; 81: 1641–1644.

GB0342 Heal, R. E., E. F. Rogers, R. T. Wallace and O. Starnes. A survey of plants for insecticidal activity. **Lloydia** 1950; 13: 89–162.

GB0343 Datko, A. H., S. H. Mudd and J. Giovanelli. A sensitive and specific assay for cystathionine: Cystathionine content of several plant tissues. **Anal Biochem** 1974; 62 (2): 531–545.

11 Glycyrrhiza glabra

Common Names

Arq sus	Morocco	Mulethi	India
Asloosoos	India	Muleti	India
Bouesc-dous	France	Mulhati	India
Buyan	Turkey	Mulhatti	India
Cha-em-thet	Thailand	Pega-dousa	France
Gancao	China	Persian licorice	Iran
Glycyrrhiza	USA	Recalisse	France
Glycyrrhizae radix	China	Reglisse	France
Jakyakgamcho-tang	South Korea	Russian licorice	USSR
Jashtimadhu	India	Si-pei	China
Jethimadha	India	Spanish licorice	Spain
Kanpo	Japan	Sussholzwurzel	Spain
Kanzo	Japan	Sweet wood	USA
Licorice root	USA	Walmee	India
Licorice	Israel	Welmii	India
Liquorice	India	Xi-bei	China
Madhuyasthi rasayama	India	Yashti	India
Morethi	India	Yashtimadhu	India
Mulathi	India		

BOTANICAL DESCRIPTION

A perennial of the LEGUMINOSAE family. It grows to a height of 1–2 m. It has dark green spreading pinnate leaves that are divided into pairs of narrow leaflets. The pea-like, purple-blue flowers arise from the leaf axils in a spike-like cluster. The pods are small and flat, 2–3 cm in length, turning brown at maturity and containing 1–7 small dark reniform seeds about the size of a pinhead. The plant has a deep tap root system, and produces horizontal stolons and rhizomes that spread out from the main plant just under the soil surface. The plant produces new shoots from buds on the underground stolons.

ORIGIN AND DISTRIBUTION

This native of the Mediterranean and Near East is distributed in the sub-tropical and warm temperature regions of the world.

From: Medicinal Plants of the World, vol. 2: *Chemical Constituents, Traditional and Modern Uses*
By: Ivan A. Ross Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ

TRADITIONAL MEDICINAL USES

China. Hot water extract of the dried root, mixed with *Triticum aestivum* and *Ziziphus jujuba*, is taken orally for emotional instability, infantile convulsions, and insomnia; with *Lonicera japonica* and *Stellaria dichotoma* as a detoxicant and for pyrexia; with *Panax ginseng* and *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, 6 gm each; *Athractylodes macrocephala*, *Angelica sinensis*, *Polygala tenuifolia*, *Euphoria longan*, and *Paeonia moutan*, 10 gm each; *Zizyphus spinosusi*, and *Gardenia jasminoides*, 12 gm each; *Astragalus* species and *Bletilla* species, 15 gm each; and *Agrimonia* species 30 gm. To restore vital function, a mixture with *Panax ginseng*, *Citrus reticulata*, *Equus asinus* hide and *Citrus aurantium*, 6 gm each; *Astragalus* species, *Angelica sinensis*, *Atractylodes macrocephala*, *Paeonia* species, *Rehmannia glutinosa*, and *Bletilla striata*, 10 gm each; and *Sanguisorba officinalis* 15 gm, is taken[T09788].

England. Hot water extract of the dried root is taken orally for gastric ulcers, and for amenorrhea[T09858].

France. Decoction of the dried root is taken orally as a diuretic, depurative, and emollient[K27340].

India. A mixture of 10 grams each of *Sida spinosa* root, *Glycyrrhiza glabra* root, *Lycium barbarum* (leaf), *Pistacia integerrima* galls, and *Mesua ferrea* anthers is mixed with honey, cow's milk, and ghee (milk fat), then taken orally in doses of 10 gm daily to produce sterility in the Bhat community[T01925]. The root, mixed with *Adhatoda zeylanica* and *Azadirachta indica*, is taken orally for bronchial troubles[K26376]. Hot water extract of the dried root is taken orally for irritated urinary organs, gastric ulcers, addison's disease, coughs and in throat lozenges, catarrhal disorders, as a tea to increase sexual vigor, as an anabolic and to improve the voice, for dermatological affections in Ayurvedic medicine, as an emmenagogue and in a mixture with *Terminalia arjuna*, *Sida retusa*, *Sida spinosa*, and ghee, for heart disease[T09366]. The hot water extract of the dried root is taken orally for tuberculosis[T09394]. Hot water extract of the rhizome and root is taken orally to improve sexual functions in the male. Traditionally it is recommended for males, but females have been using it also for the same effect[M18213]. Hot water extract of the root is taken orally as a galactagogue, emmenagogue, and aphrodisiac[A00449].

Israel. Hot water extract of the dried root, sweetened with sugar, is taken orally for lung ailments; the decoction is taken orally for kidney stones and ulcers[M22672]. The fresh leaf is used topically on wounds[M22672].

Morocco. Water extract of the root is taken orally as a cholagogue[K27820].

South Korea. Hot water extract of the dried root, in a mixture with *Astragalus membranaceus*, *Panax ginseng*, *Atractylodes* species, *Angelica gigas*, *Citrus aurantium*, *Cimicifuga* species, and *Bupleurum* species, is taken orally to control digestive functions[T09705]. Hot water extract of the root, in a mixture of *Bupleurum falcatum*, *Scutellaria baicalensis*, *Panax ginseng*, *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, *Zingiber officinale*, *Ziziphus jujuba*, and *Pinellia tuberosa* is taken orally for tonsilitis, otitis media, tuberculosis, the common cold, liver disorders and chills and fevers[T11122]. Hot water extract of the rhizome is taken orally as a contraceptive[W00346].

Thailand. Hot water extract of the dried root is taken orally as an expectorant[W03804].

Turkey. Decoction of the root is taken orally for stomachache[K27061].

USA. Hot water extract of the dried root is taken orally as a cathartic[W03671], laxative, cough suppressant[L00715], and for cancer[T03436]. A teaspoonful of the dried root is taken once or twice daily in a cup of boiling water as a laxative, demulcent, and expectorant[W03968]. Infusion of the dried rhizome and root is taken orally to treat cystitis [J14032]; the fluid extract is taken for dysmenorrhea[T07821].

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS
(ppm unless otherwise indicated)

Abssinone II: Rt 69.9[H21113]
Acetoin: Rt EO[L02697]
Acetol: Rt EO[L02697]
Acetophenone,2,4-dihydroxy: Rt EO[L02697]
Amyrin,beta: Rt[A00012]
Anisole,4-propenyl: Rt[L02697]
Apigenin: Rt[K03299]
Astragalin: Lf, St[M20849]
Benzaldehyde: Rt EO[L02697]
Benzofuran,2,3-dihydro: Rt EO[L02697]
Benzoic acid: Rt[A04678]
Benzyl alcohol: Rt[L02697,N02085]
Bergapten, Lf: St[M20849]
Betulinic acid: Pl[K21540]
Bravachalcone, iso: Rt 60.1[H21113]
Butan-1-ol-2-one: Rt EO[L02697]
Butan-1-ol-3-one: Rt EO[L02697]
Butane-2,3-diol: Rt EO[L02697]
Butyric anhydride: Rt EO[L02697]
Butyrolactone,gamma: Rt EO[L02697]
Caproic acid: Rt EO[L02697]
Carvacrol: Rt EO[L02697]
Chalcone,3,3'-di-gamma-gamma-dimethyl-allyl,2,4,4-trihydroxy: Rt 140[H18792]
Chalcone,4-hydroxy: Rt[J01883]
Cresol: Rt[L02697]
Cyclopent-2-en-1-one,2-hydroxy-5-methyl: Rt EO[L02697]
Cymene, para: Rt[L02697]
Cymenol, para: Rt[L02697]
DNA: Rt[K28444]
Echinatin: Rt 300[H19475]
Estriol: Rt[A04678]
Euchrenone A-5: Rt 95.4[H21113]
Fenchone: Rt[L02697]
Flavone,5-7-dihydroxy-6-(gamma-gamma-dimethyl-allyl): Aer[M13969]
Flavone,iso, 7-acetoxy-2-methyl: Rt 17[K03299]
Flavone,iso, 7-hydroxy-2-methyl: Rt 4[K03299]
Flavone,iso, 7-methoxy-2-methyl: Rt 25[K03299]
Fluoride: Rt 4.2[T15629]
Formononetin: Rt 0.192%[K09820]
Fructose: Rt[M07997]
Furan,2-acetyl-5-methyl: Rt EO[L02697]
Furan,2-acetyl: Rt EO[L02697]
Furan-2-one,3-hydro-5-methyl: Rt EO[L02697]
Furan-3-one,2-tetrahydro-2-methyl: Rt EO[L02697]
Furan-3-one,tetrahydro, 2-methyl: Rt[L02697]
Furfural: Rt EO[L02697]
Furfural,5-methyl: Rt EO[L02697]
Furfuryl acetate: Rt EO[L02697]
Furfuryl alcohol: Rt EO[L02697]
Furfuryl butyrate: Rt EO[L02697]
Furfuryl formate: Rt EO[L02697]
Furfuryl propionate: Rt EO[L02697]
Furfuryl,2,4-di, furan: Rt EO[L02697]
Furfuryl,di, ether: Rt EO[L02697]
Furyl ethyl ketone: Rt EO[L02697]
Furyl methyl ketone: Rt[L02697]
Furyl,2-2,di, ethane: Rt EO[L02697]
Furyl,2-2-di, ethylene: Rt EO[L02697]
Furyl,2-2-di, methane: Rt EO[L02697]
Galangin: Aer[J11413,M13969]
Genistein: Lf 940[K27056], Aer[M13969]
Genistein,3'-6-(dimethyl-allyl): Rt 5[H18364]
Geraniol: Rh EO[N02085]
Glabranin: Aer 0.31%[M13969], Rt[T01382]
Glabranin A: Rt[N19034]
Glabranin B: Rt[N19034]
Glabrene: Rt 800[M28111]
Glabric acid: Rt[A05989]
Glabridin: Rt 0.15-0.7%[K24219]
Glabridin,3'-hydroxy-4'-0-methoxy: Rt 100[H17895]
Galbridin,3'-methoxy: Rh 116[M16692]
Glabridin,4'-0-methyl: Rt 88-169[H17895,M16692]
Glabrocoumarone A: Rt 0.147%[H18792]
Glabrocoumarone B: Rt 66[H18792]
Glabrol: Rt 0.13%[H19475]
Glabrol,3-hydroxy: Rh 23[M16692], Rt 266[H18792]
Glabrolide: Rt[A05989]
Glabrolide,11-deoxo: Rt[A05989]
Glabrolide,iso: Rt[A05989]
Glabrolide,iso, 21-alpha-hydroxy: Rt[A05989]
Glabrone: Rt 12[K04125]
Glucose: Rt 3.19-4.23%[L00299]
Glycerrhetic acid,28-hydroxy: Rt[J04392]
Glycestrone: Aer[A00013]
Glycycoumarin: Rh, Rt[M24467]
Glycycoumarin,iso: Rh, Rt[M30792]
Glycyrin: Rt[M06494]
Glycyrol: Rt[M06494]
Glycyrol,iso: Rt, Rh[M24467]
Glycyrram: Rt[M14578]
Glycyrrhetinic acid: Rt 1.9-2.2%[N01578]
Glycyrrhetinic acid monoglucuronide: Rt[M29302]

Glycyrrhetinic acid, beta: Rt 4.39%[K09820]
Glycyrrhetinic acid,18-alpha: Rt 0.13-0.71%[M07972]
Glycyrrhetinic acid,18-beta: Rt 7.0-16.8%[M07972]
Glycyrrhetinic acid,beta: Rt 0.88%[N01888]
Glycyhrrhetol: Rt[A05989]
Glycyrrhiza galactomannan: Sd 5.0%[H09651]
Glycyrrhiza glabra triterpene mp 288-290: Rt 80[J07913]
Glycyrrhizin: Rt 0.12-2.24%[K26760]
Glycyrrhizin: Rt 1-52.06%[K15379]
Glycyrrhizin,apio: Rt 200[H19475]
Glycyrrhizin,arabo: Rt 0.02%[H19475]
Glycyrrhizinic acid,18-alpha: Rt[N14584]
Glycyrrhizinic acid, 18-beta: Rt[N14584]
Glyinflanin G: Rt 0.01%[H19154]
Glyzaglabrin: Rt[M00142]
Glyzarin: Rt[N00756]
Guaiacol: Rt[L02697]
Hederasaponin C: Rt[M09959]
Heptalactone,gamma: Rt EO[L02697]
Heptane-1-2-diol: Rt EO[L02697]
Hex-trans-3-en-l-ol: Rh EO[N02085]
Hexalactone, gamma: Rt[L02697]
Hexan-l-ol: Rt[L02697]
Hispaglabridin B: Rh 118[M16692], Rt 81[H17895]
Hispaglabridin B, methyl: Rt 6[H19475]
Hispaglabridin A: Rt 60-127[M16692]
Indole: Rt[L02697]
Kaempferol: Rt[K03299], Lf, St[M20849]
Kanzonol B: Rt 23.8[H21113]
Kanzonol R: Rt 10[H13735]
Kanzonol T: Rt 5[H18364]
Kanzonol U: Rt 3.75[H19154]
Kanzonol V: Rt 11.1[H19154]
Kanzonol W: Rt 11.1[H19154]
Kanzonol X: Rt 48.1[H19154]
Kanzonol Y: Rt 22.2[H19154]
Ketone,methyl-ethyl: Rt EO[L02697]
Kumatakenin: Rt[M06494]
Lavandulol: Rt[L02697]
Leiocarpin,hemi, ent(-): Rt 10[H19475]
Licoagrocarpin: Rt 7.8[H21113]
Licoagrochalcone A: Rt 6.0[H21113]
Licochalcone A: Rt 55[H18364]
Licochalcone B: Rt 100[H19475]
Licocoumarone: Rt[M31271]
Licoflavanone: Lf 800[K27056], Rt 700-7900[K24219]
Licoflavone A, prenyl: Rt 1000[H19475]
Licoflavone A: Rt 1000[H19475]
Licoflavone B: Rt[M06494]
Licoflavonol: Rt[M06494]
Licoisoflavanone: Rt 5[H18364]
Licoisoflavone B: Rt 57.5[H18364]
Licoisoflavone C: Rt[M06494]
Licoisoflavone A: Rt[M06494]
Licorice saponin A-3: Rt 400[H19475]
Licorice saponin C-2: Rt 60[H19475]
Licorice saponin E-2: Rt 800[H19475]
Licorice saponin G-2: Rt 900[H19475]
Licorice saponin H-2: Rt 2300[H19475]
Licuraside: Rt 2000[H19475]
Licuroside,neo: Rh[M19116]
Licuroside: Rt[M19116]
Ligustrazine: Rh EO[N02085]
Likviritin: Rt[K11066]
Linalool A oxide: Rh EO[N02085]
Linalool B oxide: Rh EO[N02085]
Linalool oxide: Rt[L02697]
Linalool acid ethyl ester: Rt EO[L02697]
Linalool: Rt[L02697]
Linolenic acid ethyl ester: Rt EO[L02697]
Liqcoumarin: Rt 23[K01941]
Liquirazide: Rt[A05989]
Liquiritic acid,24-hydroxy: Rt[A05989]
Liquiritic acid: Rt[A05989]
Liquiritigenin iso: Rt 9610[K09820]
Liquiritigenin: Rt[K03299]
Liquiritin apoiside: Rt 9800[H19475]
Liquiritin,gluco, apioside: Rt 40[H19475]
Liquiritin, iso: Rt 920-1500[M26994,H19475]
Liquiritin,iso, apioside: Rt 1.65%[H19475]
Liquiritin,neo-iso: Rt 300[H19475]
Liquiritin,neo: Rt[M06494]
Liquiritin,neo, iso: Rt[A05989]
Liquiritin: Rt 2300[M28190]
Liquoric acid: Rt[A05989]
Lonchocarpin,4-hydroxy: Rt 27.6[H21113]
Lupeol: Pl[K21540]
Lupiwighteone: Lf 170[K27056]
Maltol: Rt EO[L02697]
Maltose: Rt[M07997]
Medicarpin: Rt 900[H19475]
Mucronulatol,iso: Lf[L02443]
Naringenin,6-prenyl: Lf 740[K27056]
Naringenin: Aer[M13969]
Nicotinic acid: Lf 100-1000[W03668]
Nonacosane,n: Rt[A00012]
Nonalactone,gamma: Rt[L02697]
Nonanoic acid: Rt[L02697]
Oct-l-en-3-ol: Rh/Rt EO[L02697,N02085]
Octacosan-l-ol: Rt[A00012]

Octadec-trans-10-enoic acid,9,1213-trihydroxy: Rt, St[M25110]
Octadecanoic acid,9,12,13-trihydroxy-10,11-epoxy: Rt, St[M25110]
Octalactone,gamma: Rt[L02697]
Octanoic acid: Rt EO[L02697]
Oleana-11,13(18)0dienoic acid-3,24-dihydroxy: Aer[K01990]
Oleana-9(11)-12-dienoic acid-3,24-dihydroxy: Aer[K01990]
Ononin: Rt 320-700[M26964,H19475]
Palmitic acid ethyl ester: Rt EO[L02697]
Pectin: Aer 5.8%[N00553]
Pentan-2-one,4-hydroxy-4-methyl: Rt EO[L02697]
Pentan-l-ol: Rh EO[N02085]
Phaseollin,1-methoxy: Rt 70[H19475]
Phaseollinisoflavan,8-prenyl: Rt 9[H17895]
Phaseollinisoflavan: Rt[N00846], Rh 26.7[M16692]
Phenethyl alcohol: Rh EO[N02085]
Phenol,ethyl: Rt[L02697]
Phenol,ortho,methoxy: Rt EO[L02697]
Phenol,para,methoxy: Rt EO[L02697]
Phenol: Rt EO[L02697]
Phenylacetate, ethyl: Rt EO[L02697]
Phenylethanol,2: Rt EO[L02697]
Phenylethyl alcohol,dimethyl: Rt[L02697]
Phenylethyl alcohol: Rt[L02697]
Phenylpropionic acid: Rt EO[L02697]
Phthalate,butyl: Rt EO[L02697]
Pinocembrin: Pl[J08389], Lf 0.8-1.55%[K24219]
Polysaccharide: Aer 0.8%[N00553]
Primula acid A: Rt[M09959]
Propan-2-one,1-(2-furyl): Rt EO[L02697]
Propane-1,2-dione,1-(5-methyl-2-furyl): Rt EO[L02697]
Propionic acid: Rt EO[L02697]
Prunetin: Lf 180[K27056]
Pyrazine,2-ethyl-6-methyl: Rt EO[L02697]
Pyrazine,trimethyl: Rt EO[L02697]
Pyrazine,2,6-dimethyl: Rt EO[L02697]
Pyrazole: Rt EO[L02697]
Pyrrole,1-furfuryl-2-formyl: Rt EO[L02697]
Pyrrole,1-methyl-2-formyl: Rt EO[L02697]
Pyrrole,2-acetyl: Rt[L02697]
Pyrrole,2-formyl-5-methyl: Rt EO[L02697]
Pyrrole,1-furfuryl-2-acetyl: Rt EO[L02697]
Quercetin, Rt 2-formyl-5-methyl: Rt EO[K03299]
Salicyclic acid,o-acetyl: Rh 1636[M16692]
Salicyclic acid: Rh 567.3[M16692]
Shinflavonone: Rt 913[H18792]
Shinpterocarpin: Rt 25.9[H19154]
Sitosterol,beta: Rt 500[A00010]
Soyasaponin I: Pl[M25235]
Soyasaponin II: Pl[M25235]
Soyasaponin: Rt 0.1-0.7%[K16587]
Squalene synthase: Pl[K28772]
Stigmasterol: Rt[A00012]
Sucrose,D: Rh[A06628]
Sucrose, Rt 5.28-9.17%[L00299]
Terpin-l-en-4-ol: Rh EO[N02085]
Terpineol,alpha: Rt[L02697]
Tetracosan-l-ol: Rt[A00012]
Tetradecan,n: Rt[L02697]
Thujone: Rt[L02697]
Thymol: Rt EO[L02697]
Tigaldehyde: Rt EO[L02697]
Toluene,4-propenyl: Rt[L02697]
Uralsaponin B: Rh-Rt 0813%[M30792], Rt[L02697]
Wighteone: Lf 420[K27056]
Xambioona: Rt 7.8[H21113]
Xanthotoxin: Lf, St[M20849]

PHARMACOLOGICAL ACTIVITIES AND CLINICAL TRIALS

ACTH-induction. Water extract of the dried root, in a mixture containing *Bupleurum falcatum* (7 gm), *Pinella ternata* (5 gm), *Scutellaria baicalensis* (3 gm), *Zingiber officinale* (4 gm), *Ziziphus inermis* (3 gm), and *Glycyrrhiza glabra* (2 gm), administered intraperitoneally to rats at a dose of 200.0 mg/kg, produced an increase in plasma ACTH level relative to controls. The increase was not found in adrenalectomized animals or dexamethasone-treated animals[T14878].

Acyl-Co-A:cholesterol acyltransferase inhibition. Decoction of the dried rhizome, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 1.2 gm/kg, was active. The incorporation of oleic acid into cholesteryl oleate was inhibited. The study was conducted with a Kampoh, a prescription known as 'Shosaikoto', which consists of *Glycyrrhiza glabra* rhizome, *Bupleurum falcatum* root, *Zingiber officinale* rhizome, *Scutellaria baicalensis* root, *Pinellia ternata* tuber, *Ziziphus jujuba* fruit, and *Panax ginseng* root[K08369].

Alanine aminotransferase inhibition. Decoction of the dried rhizome, taken orally by 80 adults of both sexes with Hepatitis B antigen positive and treated for 6 months at a dose of 7.5 gm/day, was active. The study was conducted with a Kampoh, a prescription known as 'Shosaikoto', which consists of *Glycyrrhiza glabra* rhizome, *Bupleurum falcatum* root, *Zingiber officinale* rhizome, *Scutellaria baicalensis* root, *Pinellia ternata* tuber, *Ziziphus jujuba* fruit and *Panax ginseng* root[K13785].

Aldehyde reductase 1 inhibition. A dose of 7.5 ml/kg was active on the rat red blood cells[M28880].

Aldol reductase inhibition. Chromatographic fraction of the dried root was active, IC_{50} 0.72 micromols[M14042].

Aldosterone agonist activity. The dried rhizome, taken orally by 6 adults at a dose of 7.5 gm/person daily, decreased plasma renin activity and urinary aldosterone[K16152]. Water extract of the dried root, taken orally by adults at a dose of 3.0 gm/person daily, ameliorates postural hypotension due to diabetic peripheral neuropathy, probably through volume expansion[K19271].

Aldosterone decrease. Hot water extract of the dried root, taken orally by healthy adults at a dose of 100 gm daily for 8 weeks (0.7 gm glycyrrhizic acid), was effective. Aldosterone was measured in the urine and plasma[M21430]. Water extract of the rhizome, taken orally by adults at variable dosage levels, was effective[M31333].

Alkaline phosphatase stimulation. The dried root, together with *Glycine max* in the ration of rats at a dose of 0.38% of the diet, was active[K09254].

Analgesic activity. A preparation that included *Coptis chinensis*, *Scutellaria baicalensis*, *Lirope* species, *Pinellia ternata*, *Lycium* species, *Paeonia rubra*, *Akebia* species, *Rehmannia glutinosa*, *Glycyrrhiza glabra* (1.875 gm each), and *Zingiber officinale* (3.75 gm) was effective vs acetic acid-induced writhing and pressure pain threshold test[M20428]. Decoction of the dried root, in a mixture of *Cinnamomum cassia* bark, *Zingiber officinale* rhizome, *Ziziphus jujuba* fruit, *Ephedra sinica* stem, *Asiasarum* species root, and *Aconitum* species root, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 1.2 gm/kg, was not effective when tested for analgesia by the hot plate method. A dose of 300.0 mg/kg was effective vs cold stress-induced hyperalgesia; a dose of 100.0 mg/kg was effective vs adjuvant-induced hyperalgesia[M24676]. Hot water extract of the dried root, in a mixture with *Paeonia albiflora*, administered by gastric intubation to mice at a dose of 18.0 mg/kg, was effective vs acetic acid-induced writhing, results significant at $p < 0.001$ level. The hot water extract, at a dose of 18.0 mg/kg, produced a weak effect vs acetic acid-induced writhing[T11694]. Hot water extract of the dried root, in a mixture with *Astragalus membranaceus*, *Panax ginseng*, *Atractylodes* species, *Angelica gigas*, *Citrus aurantium*, *Cimicifuga* species, and *Bupleurum* species, administered by gastric intubation to mice at a dose of 0.25 mg/gm, was effective vs acetic acid-induced writhing, results significant at $p < 0.01$ level. A dose of 1.0 gm/kg, administered to rats by gastric intubation, was effective vs pressure pain threshold test[T09702]. Methanol extract of the dried root, administered by gastric intubation to mice at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg, was active vs inhibition of acetic acid-induced writhing, results significant at $p < 0.001$ level[T12842].

Anesthetic activity. Hot water extract of the root, at a concentration of 2.0%, was effective on the sciatic nerve[T01091]. Decoction of the dried root, in combination with *Triticum aestivum* and *Ziziphus jujuba*, at a concentration of 5.0% was effective vs nerve action potential[M18551]. Ethanol (30%) extract of the root, applied ophthalmically to rabbits at a concentration of 10.0%, was not effective[T01446].

Angiogenesis inhibition. Water extract of the dried root, in cell culture, was effective on vascular endothelium. Tube formation was assayed, IC_{50} 0.518 mg/ml[K23386]. A dose of 80.0 mg/kg, administered intraperitoneally to mice, was effective when assayed in Freund's adjuvant-induced granuloma[K23386].

Antiallergenic activity. Decoction of the dried root, in cell culture at a concentration of 250.0 mcg/ml, was effective on monocytes vs interleukin 4-induced CD23 expression as a model of atopy[K20398]. Hot water and methanol extracts of the dried root, administered by gastric intubation to mice at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, were not effective vs Type IV reaction with contact dermatitis induced by picryl chloride. Dosing was immediately before and 16 hours after challenge. The hot water and methanol extracts, administered by gastric intubation to rats at a dose of 200.0 mg/kg, were not effective vs Type I reaction induced by anti-dinitrophenylated ascaris IgE serum in 48-hour homologous PCA in rats. Dosing was 1 hour before challenge[T06654]. Hot water extract of the dried root, in a mixture containing *Pinella ternata* tuber, *Bupleurum falcatum* root, *Zingiber officinale* rhizome, *Pachyma hoelen*, *Scutellaria baicalensis* root, *Panax ginseng* root, *Ziziphus vulgaris* fruit, *Magnolia officinalis* bark, and *Perilla frutescens* herb in the following proportions: 9:4:3:2:1.5:1.5:1.5:1.5:1.5:1, administered by gastric intubation to mice at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, was effective vs Type IV reaction with contact dermatitis induced by picryl chloride. Dosing was immediately before and 16 hours after challenge, results significant at $p < 0.05$ level. Methanol extract of the dried root, administered by gastric intubation to rats at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg 2 hours before challenge, was effective vs Type I reaction induced by anti-dinitrophenylated ascaris-IgE serum in 48-hour homologous PCA, results significant at $p < 0.05$ level[T06654].

Antiasthmatic activity. The dried root, in a mixture that contained *Curcuma longa* taken orally by 26 patients (11 male and 15 female) with bronchial asthma at a dose of 250.0 mg/person once daily for 3 weeks, was effective[T03554].

Antibacterial activity. Ethanol (80%) extract of the dried root, on agar plate at a concentration of 1.0 mg/ml, was active on *Staphylococcus aureus*[T07382]. Ethanol (94%) extract of the root, on agar plate, was active on *Staphylococcus aureus*[N00846]. Ethanol (95%) and water extracts of the dried rhizome, on agar plate at a concentration of 10.0 mg/ml, were inactive on *Corynebacterium diptheriae*, *Diplococcus pneumoniae*, and *Streptococcus viridans*, and produced weak activity on *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Streptococcus pyogenes*[M29966]. Juice of the dried root, on agar plate at a concentration of 5.0%, was active on *Streptococcus mutans*. Ethanol (95%) extract of the stem, on agar plate, was active on *Bacillus subtilis*, *Vibrio cholera*, and *Staphylococcus aureus*[W00232]. Methanol extract of the aerial part, on agar plate at a concentration of 1.0 ml/plate, was active on *Bacillus subtilis*, *Sarcina subflava*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, and *Streptococcus sobrinus*, and inactive on *Citrobacter diversus*, *Citrobacter freundi*, *Enterobacter aerogenes*, *Escherichia coli*, *Proteus mirabilis*, *Proteus morganii*, *Proteus vulgaris*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Salmonella paratyphi*, *Salmonella typhi*, *Serratia marcescens*, *Shigella boydi*, and *Shigella flexneri*[T15721]. Saponin fraction of the dried root, on agar plate, was equivocal on *Escherichia coli*, *Pseudomonas acrugenea*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, and *Streptococcus faecalis*, MIC 0.63%[K27726]. Water extract of the dried root was found to have a coliform count of 0.0001 in the fresh crude drug, and a count of 0.01 was found in sample stored for 1 year at 15–20 degrees Celsius[T09452].

Antibody formation enhancement. Decoction of the dried rhizome, in cell culture, was active on peripheral blood monocytes

from healthy adults who were treated with pokeweed mitogen. The treatment enhanced plaque cell formation in response to the sheep red blood cells. The study was conducted with a Kampoh, a prescription known as Shosaikoto, which consists of *Glycyrrhiza glabra* rhizome, *Bupleurum falcatum* root, *Zingiber officinale* rhizome, *Scutellaria baicalensis* root, *Pinellia ternata* tuber, *Ziziphus jujuba* fruit, and *Panax ginseng* root[K13785].

Arachidonic acid release inhibition. Decoction of the dried rhizome, in cell culture, was active on macrophages. The study was conducted with a Kampoh, a prescription known as 'Shosaikoto', which consists of *Glycyrrhiza glabra* rhizome, *Bupleurum falcatum* root, *Zingiber officinale* rhizome, *Scutellaria baicalensis* root, *Pinellia ternata* tuber, *Ziziphus jujuba* fruit, and *Panax ginseng* root[K13785].

Antibody formation enhancement. Decoction of the dried root, in cell culture at a concentration of 100.0 mcg/ml, was effective. Peripheral lymphocytes from 8 patients with chronic active hepatitis, 4 with HBEAG and 4 with HBE, were cultured with the decoction. Anti-HBC and anti-HBE antibodies were produced by HBCAG stimulation[K07057].

Anticholinergic activity. A preparation that included *Coptis chinensis*, *Scutellaria baicalensis*, Liriope sp., *Pinellia ternata*, Lycium sp., Pachyma sp., *Paeonia rubra*, Akebia sp., *Rehmannia glutinosa*, *Glycyrrhiza glabra* (1.875 gm each), and *Zingiber officinale* (3.75 gm), was active on mouse ileum vs ACh-induced contractions[M20428].

Anticonvulsant activity. A preparation that included *Coptis chinensis*, *Scutellaria baicalensis*, *Liriope* species, *Pinellia ternata*, *Lycium* species, *Pachyma* species, *Paeonia rubra*, *Akebia* species, *Rehmannia glutinosa*, *Glycyrrhiza glabra* (1.875 gm each), and *Zingiber officinale* (3.75 gm), administered to mice at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg, was active vs strychnine and picrotoxin-induced convulsions[M20428]. Decoction of the dried root, in a Japanese formula 'Shosaiko-to-keishi-ka-shoyakuyaku-to' (TJ-960), containing *Paeonia albiflora*, *Cinnamomum zeylanicum*, *Bupleurum falcatum*, *Zingiber officinale*, *Scutellaria baicalensis*, *Panax ginseng*, *Pinellia ternata*, and *Ziziphus jujuba*, administered intragastrically to mice and intravenously to male rats at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg, was active vs metrazole-induced convulsions[M31385]. Decoction of the dried root, in a mixture containing *Bupleurum falcatum* root, *Cinnamomum cassia* bark, *Paeonia albiflora* root, *Zingiber officinale* rhizome, *Panax ginseng* root, *Scutellaria baicalensis* root, *Pinellia ternata* tuber, and *Ziziphus jujuba* fruit, taken orally by 24 patients with frequent uncontrollable epileptic seizures at a concentration of 1.5 gm/person, was active. The treatment resulted in 6 cases that were well controlled (no fit for 10 months), 13 were improved (marked decrease or grand mal was eliminated), and 3 cases that showed no effect. No patient had conditions that worsened[T08450]. Water extract of the root, in a mixture containing *Zingiber officinale*, *Panax ginseng*, *Scutellaria baicalensis*, *Ziziphus jujuba*, *Pinellia ternata*, *Bupleurum falcatum*, *Cinnamomum cassia*, and *Paeonia albiflora*, administered by gastric intubation to mice at a dose of 4.0 gm/kg, was active vs supramaximal electroshock-induced convulsions and audiogenic seizures, results significant at $p < 0.05$ level. The treatment was inactive vs strychnine- and pentenetetrazide-induced convulsions[T08515]. Hot water extract of the root, at a concentration of 1.07%, was inactive vs inhibition of metrazol-induced bursting of snail neurons[T00348].

Anticrustacean activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried root was inactive on *Artemia salina*, LD_{50} 237 mcg/ml[K08041].

Antidiarrheal activity. Hot water extract of the dried root, in a mixture containing *Astragalus membranaceus*, *Panax ginseng*, *Atractylodes* species, *Angelica gigas*, *Citrus auran-*

tium, *Cimicifuga* species, and *Bupleurum* species, administered by gastric intubation to mice at a dose of 0.5 gm/kg, was effective vs castor oil-induced diarrhea, results significant at p <0.05 level[T09705]. Water extract of the dried root, in a mixture with *Pinellia ternata*, *Citrus aurantium*, *Pachyma hoelen*, and *Zingiber officinale*, administered by gastric intubation to mice at a dose of 0.5 mg/gm, was effective vs castor oil-induced diarrhea[T11368].

Antidiuretic activity. Hot water extract of the dried root, taken by healthy adults at a dose of 100.0 gm daily for 8 weeks (0.7 gm glycyrrhizic acid), produce mild to severe edema in 9 of 15 subjects. The signs disappeared 2 weeks after the dosing ended[M21430].

Antidiuretic hormone decrease. Hot water extract of the dried root, taken by healthy adults at a dose of 100.0 gm daily for 8 weeks (0.7 gm glycyrrhizic acid), decreased the hormone level in plasma[M21430].

Antieczema effect. Decoction of the dried root, taken orally by a group of 40 adults with refractory atopic dermatitis at a dose of 200.0 ml/person daily for 8 weeks, was effective. The treatment consisted of the dried rhizome in a mixture of *Ledebouriella seseloides*, *Potentilla chinensis*, *Clematis armandil*, *Rehmannia glutinosa*, *Paeonia albiflora*, *Lophaterum gracile*, *Dictamnus dasycarpus*, *Tribulus terrestris*, and *Schizonepeta tenuifolia*[K09062]. Decoction of the dried root, in a Chinese traditional prescription containing *Ledebouriella seseloides*, *Clematis armandii*, *Rehmannia glutinosa*, *Paeonia albiflora*, *Lophatherum gracile*, *Dictamnus dasycarpus*, *Tribulus terrestris*, and *Schizonepeta tenuifolia*, was effective[J12590]. The same prescription, at a dose of 200.0 ml/day taken orally by 31 patients with severe ectopic eczema, was effective[K20199].

Antifatigue activity. Water extract of the dried root, in a mixture composed of *Paeonia* species, *Angelica giga*, *Astragalus membranaceus*, *Cnidium officinale*, *Rehmannia glutinosa*, Atractylodes species, *Pueraria* species, *Cinnamomum cassia*, *Zingiber officinale*, *Ziziphus vulgaris*, and *Panax ginseng*, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 1.5 gm/kg, was effective[M25858]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried root, taken orally by adults at a dose of 2.5 gm/person, was effective in cases of chronic fatigue syndrome[K20308].

Antifungal activity. Acetone, ethanol (95%), and water extracts of the dried root, on agar plate at a concentration of 50%, were inactive on *Neurospora crassa*[W04570]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried root, on agar plate, was equivocal on *Rhizoctonia solani*, inactive on *Alternaria kikuchiana*, *Solani phaseoli*, and *Phomopsis mali*, and produced weak activity on *Aphanomyces euteiches*[J12441]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the stem, on agar plate, was active on *Trichophyton mentagrophytes* and *Trichophyton rubrum*[W00232]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried root, on agar plate at a concentration of 417.0 mg of plant material/ml, was inactive on *Aspergillus fumigatus*, *Aspergillus niger*, *Botrytis cinerea*, *Penicillum digitatum*, *Rhizopus nigricans*, and *Trichophyton mentagrophytes*[T16238]. The dried root, in broth culture at a dose of 10.0 gm/liter, was inactive on *Aspergillus flavus*. The production of aflatoxin was inhibited at lower doses[T08142]. The dried root, on agar plate, was active on *Aspergillus auricomus*, *Aspergillus candidus*, *Aspergillus fischeri*, *Aspergillus flavus*, *Aspergillus fumigatus*, *Aspergillus nidulans*, *Aspergillus niger*, *Aspergillus sydowi*, *Aspergillus terreus*, *Aspergillus terricola*, *Aspergillus ustus*, and *Aspergillus versicolor*[P00005].

Antigen expression inhibition. Decoction of the rhizome, in cell culture at a concentration of 100.0 mcg/ml, was active on lymphocytes taken from ARC, HIV-positive asymptomic, and AIDS patients. The study was conducted in Japan with a Kampoh prescription known as 'Shosaikoto', which consists of *Bupleurum falcatum* root, *Zingiber officinales* rhizome, *Scutellaria baicalensis*

root, *Pinellia ternata* tuber, *Ziziphus jujuba* fruit, and *Panax ginseng* root[M27622].

Antihemorrhagic activity. Decoction of the dried root, in a mixture containing *Panax ginseng* and *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, 6 grams each; *Atractylodes macrocephala*, *Angelica sinensis*, *Polygala tenuifolia*, *Euphoria longana*, and *Paeonia moutan*, 10 grams each; *Ziziphus spinosus* and *Gardenia jasminoides*, 12 grams each; *Astragalus* species and *Bletilla* species, 15 grams each; and *Agrimonia* species, 30 grams. A 4 year-old girl with burns over 20% of her body surface was treated for massive gastrointestinal hemorrhage. The patient was given blood transfusion and the herb decoction by a nasogastric tube. After 5 days the gastric juice was normal on examination, and another 4 days a hematest negative stool was obtained. The patient's general condition was markedly improved with no signs of repetition of bleeding[T09788].

Antihemorrhoidal activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried root, administered intraduodenally to rats at dose of 400.0 mg/kg, produced weak activity, results significant at $p < 0.05$ level[W03673].

Antihepatotoxic activity. Hot water extract of the dried root, in a mixture containing 7 gm *Bupleurum falcatum*, 5 gm *Pinellia ternata*, 3 gm *Scutellaria baicalensis*, 2 gm *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, 1 gm *Zingiber officinale*, 3 gm *Panax ginseng*, and 3 gm *Ziziphus jujuba* in 700 ml water, administered intragastrically to mice for 1 month, was active vs CCl_4-induced hepatotoxicity[M20760]. Hot water extract of the dried root, in a mixture containing 5 gm *Bupleurum falcatum*, 4 gm *Pinella ternata*, 2 gm each *Scutellaria baicalensis*, *Zingiber officinale*, *Cinnamomum cassia*, *Ziziphus inermis*, *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, and *Paeonia albiflora* and 1.5 gm *Panax ginseng*, administered intraperitoneally to rats at a dose of 200.0 mg/kg, was active. A mixture of 7 gm *Bupleurum falcatum*, 5 gm *Pinella ternata*, 3 gm *Scutellaria baicalensis*, 4 gm of *Zingiber officinale*, 3 gm *Ziziphus inermis*, 2 gm *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, and 3 gm *Panax ginseng* suppressed hyaline degeneration of the liver induced by D-galactosamine and hepatic glutamine synthetase activity vs d-galactosamine-induced hepatotoxicity[T14824]. Hot water extract of the root, in a mixture containing *Bupleurum falcatum*, *Zingiber officinale*, *Scutellaria baicalensis*, *Pinellia ternata*, *Ziziphus jujuba*, *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, and *Panax ginseng*, administered by gastric intubation to rats at a dose of 400.0 mg/kg, was active vs CCl_4-induced hepatotoxicity[T11122]. Methanol extract of the dried root, in a mixture containing *Machilus* species, *Alisma* species, *Amomum xanthiodes*, *Bulboschoenus maritimus*, *Artemisia iwayomogis*, *Atractylodes japonica*, *Crataegus cuneata*, *Hordeum vulgar*, *Citrus sinensis*, *Polyporus umbellatus*, *Agastache rugosa*, *Raphanus sativus*, *Poncirus trifoliatus*, *Curcuma zedoaria*, *Citrus aurantium*, *Saussurea lappa*, and *Zingiber officinale*, administered by gastric intubation to rabbits at a dose of 0.5 gm/kg, was active vs CCl_4-induced hepatotoxicity[T08441]. The powdered, dried root, in the ration of rats at a concentration of 5.0% of the diet, was active vs elevated liver enzymes induced by cholic acid and diet[K08429]. Water extract of the dried rhizome and root, taken orally by 13 chronic hepatitis patients over the age of 62 at a dose of 5.0 gm/day for 6 months, was active. Serum aminotransferase and alanine aminotransferase levels dropped. Alkaline phosphatase, cholinesterase, and zinc sulfate levels were unaffected[M22529].

Antihistamine activity. A preparation that included *Coptis chinensis*, *Scutellaria baicalensis*, Liriope species, *Pinellia ternata*, *Lycium* species, *Pachyma* species, *Paeonia rubra*, *Akebia* species, *Rehmannia glutinosa*, *Glycyrrhiza glabra* (1.875 gm each), and *Zingiber officinale* (3.75 gm), was active on mouse ileum vs histamine-induced contractions[M20428].

Antihypercholesterolemic activity. Methanol extract of the dried root, in a mixture

containing *Machilus* species, *Alisma* species, *Amomum xanthiodes*, *Bulboschoenus maritimus*, *Artemisia iwayomogis*, *Atractylodes japonica*, *Crataegus cuneata*, *Hordeum vulgar*, *Citrus sinensis*, *Polyporus umbellatus*, *Agastache rugosa*, *Raphanus sativus*, *Poncirus trifoliatus*, *Curcuma zedoaria*, *Citrus aurantium*, *Saussurea lappa*, and *Zingiber officinale*, administered by gastric intubation to rabbits at a dose of 0.5 gm/kg, was effective, results significant at p <0.01 level[T08441]. The powdered, dried root, in the ration of rats at a concentration of 5.0% of the diet, was effective. The effect was seen in animals made hypercholesterolemic with cholic acid and diet[K08429].

Antihyperglycemic activity. Hot water extract of the dried root, in the ration of mice at a dose of 6.25% of the diet, was not effective vs streptozotocin-induced hyperglycemia[M24255]. The powdered, dried root, in the ration of rats at a concentration of 5.0% of the diet, was effective. The effect was seen in animals made hyperglycemic with cholic acid and diet[K08429]. Water extract of the dried root, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg 1 hour after streptozotocin and twice daily for 3 subsequent days, was effective. Blood glucose was 197.8 vs 236.3 mg/dl for controls vs streptozotocin-induced hyperglycemia[M28457].

Antihyperlipemic activity. The powdered, dried root, in the ration of rats at a concentration of 5.0% of the diet, was effective. The effect was seen in animals made hypercholesterolemic with cholic acid and diet[K08429].

Antihypertriglyceridemia effect. The powdered, dried root, in the ration of rats at a concentration of 5.0% of the diet, was effective. The effect was seen in animals made hypercholesterolemic with cholic acid and diet[K08429].

Anti-inflammatory activity. A preparation that included *Coptis chinensis*, *Scutellaria baicalensis*, *Liriope* species, *Pinellia ternata*, *Lycium* species, *Pachyma* species, *Paeonia rubra*, *Akebia* species, *Rehmannia glutinosa*, *Glycyrrhiza glabra* (1.875 gm each), and *Zingiber officinale* (3.75 gm), at a dose of 2.0 gm/kg, was effective vs carrageenin and histamine-induced pedal edema[M20428]. Decoction of the dried rhizome, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 2.0 gm/kg, was effective vs formalin-induced pedal edema[K26333]. Decoction of the dried root, in an oriental medicine containing *Cinnamomum cassia* bark, *Zingiber officinale* rhizome, *Ziziphus jujuba* fruit, *Ephedra sinica* stem, *Asiasarum* species root, and *Aconitum* species root, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, was not effective vs adjuvant-induced arthritis[M24676]. The ethanol (95%) extract, administered intraperitoneally to rats, was effective[N14740]. The hot water extract, in a preparation that also contained *Paeonia albiflora*, administered by gastric intubation at a dose of 18.0 mg/kg, was effective vs carrageenin-induced pedal edema and cotton pellet granuloma[T11694]. Hot water extract of the dried root, in a mixture containing 8 gm *Bupleurum* species, 3 gm each *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, *Panax ginseng*, *Ziziphus jujuba*, and *Scutellaria baicalensis*, 1 gm *Zingiber officinale*, and 8 gm *Pinellia ternata*, administered by gastric intubation to rats at a dose of 1.1 gm/kg, was effective vs carrageenin-induced pedal edema, results significant at p <0.05 level; vs cotton pellet granuloma, results significant at p <0.01 level[T09859]. The dried root, in a mixture containing *Bauhinia variegata* and *Commiphor mukul* was taken orally by 18 patients with rheumatic diseases. Eleven of the patients showed good, 4 showed moderate and 3 showed no relief[T07267]. Water extract of the dried root, administered intraperitoneally to rats at a dose of 3.0 gm/kg, was effective vs acetic acid-induced pedal edema[N13376]. The butanol and ether extracts of the root were not effective, and the water extract was effective in an albumin stabilizing assay[A02047].

Antijaundice effect. Decoction of the dried rhizome, taken orally by 120 patients with hepatitis B at a dose of 30 ml/person twice daily for approximately 60 days, was effective. The preparation used was a mixture of *Citrus reticulata* fresh leaf, *Astragalus membranaceus* root, *Similax china* rhizome, *Gardenia jasminoides* root, *Pueraparia lobata* root, *Curcuma aromatica* root, and *Vigna sinensis* pod. A total effective rate of 90% was demonstrated, 60% cured and 30% improved[M30710].

Antimalarial activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried root, at a concentration of 100.0 mcg/ml, inhibited *Plasmodium berghei* by 63%. A dose of 1.0 gm/kg, administered intragastrically to mice daily for 4 days, was not effective on *Plasmodium berghei*[M27524].

Antimutagenic activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried rhizome, on agar plate at a concentration of 75.0 microliters/plate, was active on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100 vs ribose-lysine-induced mutagenesis, and inactive vs ethyl methanesulfonate and n-methyl-n-nitroso-guanidine-induced mutagenesis[K16830]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried rhizome, on agar plate at variable concentrations, was active on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100[M16692]. Infusion of the rhizome, on agar plate at a concentration of 100.0 microliters/disc, produced strong activity on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA98 vs 2-amino-anthracene-induced mutagenicity and TA100 vs ethyl methanesulfonate-induced mutagenicity. Metabolic activation was required for activity[K28100]. The powdered root, on agar plate at a concentration of 0.5 mg/plate, was active on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100 vs aflatoxin B1-induced mutagenesis[A03634]. The root, on agar plate at a concentration of 7.5 mg/plate, was active on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA98 vs TRP-P-1 and TRP-P-2-induced mutation[T14055]. The root, on agar plate at a concentration of 50.0 mg/ml, was inactive on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA1535 vs mitomycin and aflatoxin-induced mutagenesis. Metabolic activation had no effect on the results[M29342]. Water extract of the dried root, on agar plate at variable concentrations, was inactive on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100 and TA98 vs benzo[a]pyrene-induced mutagenesis[M28436]. Water extract of the dried root, on agar plate at a concentration of 300.0 mcg/plate, was active on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100 and TA98. A decrease in mutation frequencies was induced by mutagens in modified Ames test with and without metabolic activation[J12382].

Antimycobacterial activity. Ethanol (80%) extract of the dried root, on agar plate at a concentration of 1.0 mg/ml, was active on *Mycobacterium smegmatis*[T07382]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the entire plant, in broth culture, was active on *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* H37RVTMC 102[M27150]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the root, on agar plate, was active on *Mycobacterium smegmatis*[N00846].

Antinematodal activity. Water extract of the dried bark, at variable concentrations, produced strong activity on *Meloidogyne incognita*[T07251].

Antinephroptosis activity. The root, taken orally by adults at a dose of 7.5 gm/day, was active. The study was conducted with 53 patients with nephroptosis. The patients showed improvement in lower back pain and subabdominal discomfort. Results were obtained using the composite extract of *Panax ginseng*, *Astragalus* species, *Atractylodes japonica*, *Angelica sinensis*, *Bupleurum falcatum*, *Zizyphus* species, *Cimicifuga simplex*, and *Zingiber officinales*[K14330].

Antinephretic effect. Decoction of the dried root, in a Japanese medicine, "TJ-8014", containing *Bupleurum falcatum* 7 gm root, *Pinellia ternata* 5 gm tuber, *Scutellaria baicalensis* 3 gm root, *Panax ginseng* 3 gm root, *Coptis chinensis* 1 gm rhizome, *Pachyma hoelen* 3 gm fruit, *Glycyrrhiza glabra* 2 gm root, and *Ziziphus vulgaris* 3 gm fruit, administered intragastrically to male rats at a dose

of 2–5.0 gm/kg, was active[M29539]. Decoction of the dried root, taken orally by 15 cases of chronic nephritis, 1 case of hypertensive nephritis, 8 cases of latent nephritis, 2 cases each of nephrotic syndrome types I and II and 2 cases of lupus nephritis, was active. The patients were treated with a syrup made from the decoction, at a dose of 10.0 ml/person 3 times a day for a period ranging from 2–10 months. The syrup also contained *Tripterygium wilfordii* and *Salvia miltiorrhiza*. Steroids were gradually withdrawn from the patients with type II nephrotic syndrome, but stopped in other patients. Proteinuria was improved in all of the patients. In 10 cases with proteinuria, the level was checked before and after treatment; proteinuria decreased from 4.1 to 1.4 gm/dl. Proteinuria completely disappeared in 12 patients. The onset of action was 2 to 3 weeks[M28436].

Antioxidant activity. Methanol extract of the dried root, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 0.16 gm/kg, was active vs ethanol-induced lipid peroxidation in mouse liver[M20450]. Methanol extract of the stem, at a concentration of 50.0 microliters, produced strong activity[K23609]. Polar lipid fraction of the dried rhizome, on agar plate at a concentration of 100.0 mcg/ml, was active on *Escherichia coli* vs illuminated rose bengal-induced oxygen radical formation[K07531].

Antioxytocic effect. Water extract of the dried root, in a mixture with *Pinellia ternata*, *Citrus aurantium*, *Pachyma hoelen*, and *Zingiber officinale*, at a concentration of 0.01 gm/ml, produced weak activity on a rat uterus vs oxytocin-induced contractions[T11368].

Antipruritic activity. Decoction of the dried root, taken orally by adults, was effective on a patient who was presented with a diagnosis of subsepsis allergica. The main clinical features were long-standing fever, arthralgia, leukocytosis, and rash. The patient was treated daily with the decoction for a period of 4 weeks. The treatment consisted of a Chinese prescription that also contained *Gentiana macrophylla* root, *Lycium chinensis* plant, *Bupleurum falcatum* root, *Angelica sinensis* root, *Anemarrhena asphodeloides* root, *Rehmannia glutinosa* root, and *Paeonia albiflora* root[M28622].

Antipyretic activity. A preparation that included 1.875 gm each of *Coptis chinensis*, *Scutellaria baicalensis*, *Liriope* species, *Pinellia ternata*, *Lycium* species, *Pachyma* species, *Paeonia rubra*, and *Akebia* species, and 3.75 gm each of *Rehmannia glutinosa*, *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, and *Zingiber officinale*, administered to the rat at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg, was effective vs endotoxin-induced fever[M20428]. Hot water extract of the dried root, administered by gastric intubation to rabbits at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg, was effective vs typhoid vaccine-induced pyrexia[T09702]. The dried root, administered intragastrically to rats, was not effective vs pyrexia induced by the subcutaneous injection of yeast[A14888].

Antisecretory effect. Water extract of the dried root, administered intraperitoneally to rats at a dose of 0.1 gm/kg, was not effective, and a dose of 1.0 gm/kg was effective vs Shay-induced ulcers[N13376].

Antispasmodic activity. Ethanol (30%) extract of the root, at a concentration of 0.1%, was active on guinea pig ileum vs histamine- and ACh-induced spasms[T01446]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the root, at a concentration of 2.0 mg/ml, was active on the dog intestine vs ACh-induced spasms[A05480]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the root was active on the guinea pig intestine[A00358]. Water and methanol extracts of the dried root, at a concentration of 0.1 mg/ml, were active on the guinea pig ileum vs ACh-induced contractions[N13376]. Water extract of the dried root, in a mixture with *Pinellia ternata*, *Citrus aurantium*, *Pachyma hoelen*, and *Zin-*

giber officinale, at a concentration of 0.01 gm/ml, was active on the guinea pig and rabbit ileum and small intestine[T11368]. Water extract of the root was active on rabbit small intestine vs $BaCl_2$-induced contractions[A06746].

Antitoxic activity. The dried root, in broth culture at a dose of 1.0 gm/liter, was active on *Aspergillus flavus* vs urethane-induced narcosis. The production of aflatoxin was inhibited[T08142]. The root, in mixtures with *Catanospermum australe* and *Zingiber officinale*, administered by gastric intubation to mice at a dose of 350.0 mg/kg, were active vs treatment with alkaloid fractions of *Aconitum sibiricum*. A dose of 700.0 mg/kg of the dried root alone was active[T09184].

Antitumor activity. Acid/water, ethanol (95%), and water extracts of the powdered root, administered subcutaneously to mice of both sexes at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg, were inactive on Sarcoma 37[W03671]. Decoction of the dried rhizome, at variable dosage levels 3 times daily, was active in 11 cases of malignant lymphoma. The preparation used was a mixture of *Oldenlandia diffusa*, *Cremastra variabilis*, *Sparganium stoloniferum*, *Curcuma zedoaria*, *Atractylodes macrocephala*, *Prunella vulgaris*, *Laminaria japonica*, *Arca inflata*, *Dioscorea bulbifera*, pangolin scale and scorpion, silkworm and oyster shell[M30700]. Ethanol (95%) and water extracts of the dried root, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, were inactive and equivocal, respectively, on Sarcoma 180(ASC)[M23643]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried root, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 170.0 mg/kg, was active on LEUK-P388[T10126]. Water extract of the dried root, in a preparation that also contained *Bupleurum falcatum*, *Pinellia ternata*, *Scutellaria baicalensis*, *Ziziphus jujuba*, *Panax ginseng*, and *Zingiber officinale*, administered by gastric intubation to mice at a dose of 300.0 mg/kg on days 1–10, was active on Leuk-L1210. The animals were also given either 5-fluorouracil or cytarabine. Results significant at $p < 0.05$ level. The same dose, administered intraperitoneally to mice, was inactive[T11351].

Antitussive activity. Ethanol (16%) extract of the dried root, in a mixture of alcoholic extract of *Stemona tuberosa* and clove oil, administered intraperitoneally to mice, was active vs cough induced by ammonia vapor[P00104].

Antiulcer activity. Deglycyrrhizinized extract of the dried root, administered by gastric intubation to rats at a dose of 2.0 gm/kg, was active vs aspirin- and bile-induced ulcers, results significant at $p < 0.005$ level and $p < 0.002$ level, respectively[T09776]. The root and stem, administered intragastrically to male rats, was active. The dose protected the gastric mucosa against aspirin damage. Deglycyrrhinized licorice and licorice with 15% glycyrrhizinic acid added showed the same effect[K19357]. Deglycyrrhizinized extract of the root, taken orally by 41 adult patients in a study to determine the ability to prevent recurrence of ulcers, was equivocal[M01055]. Ethanol (30%) extract of the root, administered orally to rats at a dose of 0.25 ml/kg, was active vs Shay rat test (30% reduction in ulceration)[T01446]. The water extract, administered by intravenous bolus dose, was inactive vs pylorus-ligated ulcers (Shay)[J09693]. Hot water extract of the dried root, administered by gastric intubation to mice at a dose of 1.589 gm/kg, was inactive on ulcers induced by stress [T04496]. The dried root was taken orally by adults in a study employing 15 cases of radiologically proven peptic ulcer. The results showed beneficial effects on symptomatology of peptic ulcer with radiological improvement in ulcer healing in more than 75% of the cases. There was minimal effect on gastric acid secretion[N02187]. Water extract of the dried rhizome, taken orally by adults at a dose of 380.0 mg/person 3 times daily, was active. Deglycirrhizinated

licorice was administered to 169 patients with chronic duodenal ulcers. No significant improvement in healing, compared with cimetidine, was observed[K07727]. Water extract of the dried root, administered intraperitoneally to rats at a dose of 0.1 gm/kg, was inactive, and a dose of 1.0 gm/kg was active vs Shay-induced ulcers [N13376]. Water extract of the dried root, in a mixture with *Pinellia ternata*, *Citrus aurantium*, *Pachyma hoelen*, and *Zingiber officinale*, administered intraperitoneally to rats at a dose of 1.0 mg/gm, was active vs Shay ulcers, results significant at $p < 0.01$ level[T11368].

Antiviral activity. Saponin fraction of the dried root, on embryonated chicken, produced strong activity on influenza virus A[W03697]. The dried root, at variable concentrations, was active on Spinach Mosaic virus[T14473]. Water and methanol extracts of the dried root, on agar plate at a concentration of 100.0 mcg/ml, were inactive on Herpes simplex I virus[K28424]. Water extract of the dried root, in cell culture at a concentration of 10.0 mg/mL, was inactive on Herpes virus type 2, Influenza virus A2 (Manheim 57), Poliovirus II, and Vaccinia virus[T09507].

Antiyeast activity. Ethanol (80%) extract of the dried root, on agar plate at a concentration of 1.0 mg/ml, was inactive on *Candida albicans*[T07382]. The ethanol (95%) extract was active[N00846]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the stem, on agar plate, was active on *Candida albicans*[W00232]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried root, on agar plate at a concentration of 417.0 mg/mL, was inactive on *Candida albicans* and *Saccharomyces pastorianus*[T16238]. Saponin fraction of the dried root, on agar plate, was equivocal on *Candida albicans*, *Candida parasilosis*, *Candida pseudotropicalis*, and *Candida stellatoidea*, MIC 0.63%[K27726].

Arachidonate metabolism inhibition. Hot water extract of the dried root, in a mixture containing 7 gm *Bupleurum falcatum*, 5 gm *Pinella ternata*, 3 gm *Scutellaria baicalensis*, 4 gm *Zingiber officinale*, 3 gm *Ziziphus inermis*, 2 gm *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, and 3 gm *Panax ginseng* in 700 mL of water, administered intragastrically to mice on days 1 to 3, was active[M20581].

Aspartate transaminase level decrease. Decoction of the dried rhizome, taken orally by 80 adults of both sexes with hepatitis B antigen positive chronic hepatitis for 6 months at a dose of 7.5 gm/day, was active. The study was conducted with a Kampoh, a prescription known as 'Shosaikoto', which consists of *Glycyrrhiza glabra* rhizome, *Bupleurum falcatum* root, *Zingiber officinale* rhizome, *Scutellaria baicalensis* root, *Pinellia ternata* tuber, *Ziziphus jujuba* fruit, and *Panax ginseng* root[K13785].

Astringent effect. Acetone/water (70:30) extract of the dried rhizome was active vs binding to hemoglobin[T14957].

Atrial natriuretic peptide increase. Hot water extract of the dried root, taken orally by healthy adults at a dose of 100 gm (0.7 gm glycyrrhizic acid) daily for 8 weeks, produced an increase in plasma ANP correlated with weight gain but not blood pressure[M21430].

Barbiturate potentiation. A preparation that included 1.875 gm each *Coptis chinensis*, *Scutellaria baicalensis*, *Liriope* species, *Pinellia ternata*, *Lycium* species, *Pachyma* species, *Paeonia rubra*, *Akebia* species, *Rehmannia glutinosa*, *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, and 3.75 gm *Zingiber officinale*, administered to the mouse at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg, was active[M20428]. The dried root, in a mixture containg *Paeonia* species, *Angelica gigas*, *Astragalus membranaceus*, *Cnidium officinale*, *Rehmannia glutinosa*, *Atractylodes* species, *Pueraria* species, *Cinnamomum cassia*, *Zingiber officinale*, *Ziziphus vulgaris*, and *Panax ginseng*, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 3.0 gm/kg, increased hexabarbital-induced sleeping time[M25858].

Benzopyrene hydroxylase induction. Water extract of the dried root, in the ration of mice at a concentration of 8.0% of the diet, was active[K11705].

Binding effect. Hot water extract of the dried root, in a mixture containing *Paeonia albiflora*, *Rehmannia glutinosa*, *Astragalus* species, *Angelica gigas*, *Selinum monnieri*, and *Cinnamomum* species, administered intragastrically to rats, was active vs binding of sulphobromophthalein to hepatic cytoplasmic protein[M20703].

BUN lowering effect. Water extract of the dried root, administered orally to rats at a dose of 0.2 gm/kg for 12 days, showed no inhibition of the elevation of plasma urea nitrogen in nephritic rats[K20129].

Calcium channel blocker. Decoction of the dried root, in a mixture with *Triticum aestivum* and *Ziziphus jujuba* at a concentration of 4.0%, was active on the snail neuron[M18551].

Carcinogenesis inhibition. Infusion of the dried root, in the drinking water of mice for 31 weeks, decreased lung and forestomach tumors by 26% and 55%, respectively, vs n-nitrosodiethylamine-induced carcinogenesis, and 20% and 60%, respectively, vs benzo[a]pyrene-induced carcinogenesis[K08654].

Catalase stimulation. The dried root, in combination with *Glycine max* in the ration of rats at a dose of 3.0% of the diet, was active[K09254].

Cell proliferation inhibition. Polar lipid fraction of the dried rhizome, on agar plate at a concentration of 200.0 mcg/ml, was inactive on *Escherichia coli*[M20458] .

Choleretic activity. Methanol extract of the dried root, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 0.2 gm/kg, was inactive[M16531]. Water extract of the dried root, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 6.278 gm/kg, was active on the gall bladder[J12401].

Cholesterol ester formation. Decoction of the dried rhizome, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 1.2 gm/kg, was inactive on macrophages. The study was conducted with a Kampoh, a prescription known as Shosaikoto, which consists of *Glycyrrhiza glabra* rhizome, *Bupleurum falcatum* root, *Zingiber officinale* rhizome, *Scutellaria baicalensis* root, *Pinellia ternata* tuber, *Ziziphus jujuba* fruit, and *Panax ginseng* root[K08369].

Choline acetyltransferase induction. Powdered, dried root, in a kampo medicine 'Kami-untan-to', that contains dried *Pinellia ternata*, *Phyllostachys nigra*, *Citrus aurantium*, *Poria cocos*, *Citrus unshiu*, *Polygala tenuifolia*, *Scrophularia ningpoensis*, *Panax ginseng*, *Rehmannia glutinosa*, *Ziziphus jujuba*, and *Zingiber officinale* administered intragastrically to rats, was active on the brain[K24968].

CNS depressant activity. Hot water extract of the dried root, in a mixture containing *Astragalus membranaceus*, *Panax ginseng*, *Atractylodes* species, *Angelica gigas*, *Citrus aurantium*, *Cimicifuga* species, and *Bupleurum* species, administered by gastric intubation to mice at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg, was active vs Rotarod test[T09702].

CNS effect. Water extract of the root, in a mixture containing *Zingiber officinale*, *Panax ginseng*, *Scutellaria baicalensis*, *Ziziphus jujuba*, *Pinellia ternata*, *Bupleurum falcatum*, *Cinnamomum cassia*, and *Paeonia albiflora*, administered by gastric intubation to mice at a dose of 4.0 gm/kg, was inactive. No change in the EEG, behavior, or the active and resting cycles was observed[T08515].

Common cold relief. Hot water extract of the dried root, in a preparation containing 5 grams each *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, *Viola odorata*, *Onosma bracteatum*, and *Lavendula stoechas*, soaked in 240 ml of water and then boiled, was taken orally by 43 adult patients with chronic sinusitis, at a dose of 120 ml twice daily. Eleven of the patients were relieved and 9 partially relieved[M11732]. The hot water extract, taken orally by adults at a dose of 20 gm/person, was effective[T14073].

Corticosteroid type activity. Hot water extract of the dried root, in a mixture con-

taining 8 gm *Bupleurum* species, 3 gm *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, 3 gm *Ziziphus jujuba*, 1 gm *Zingiber officinale*, 3 gm *Panax ginseng*, 8 gm *Pinellia ternata*, and 3 gm *Scutellaria baicalensis*, administered by gastric intubation to rats at a dose of 1.1 gm/kg, increased the plasma level of prednisolone[T09859].

Corticosterone induction. Hot water extract of the dried root, in a mixture containing 8 gm of *Bupleurum* species, 3 gm *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, 3 gm *Ziziphus jujuba*, 1 gm *Zingiber officinale*, 3 gm *Panax ginseng*, 8 gm of *Pinellia ternata*, and 3 gm *Scutellaria baicalensis*, administered by gastric intubation to rats at a dose of 1.1 gm/kg, was active, results significant at $p < 0.01$ level[T09859]. Decoction of the dried root, in a preparation containing *Bupleurum falcatum* 7 gm root, *Pinellia ternata* 5 gm tuber, *Scutellaria baicalensis* 3 gm root, *Panax ginseng* 3 gm root, *Coptis chinensis* 1 gm rhizome, *Pachyma hoelen* 3 gm fruit, *Glycyrrhiza glabra* 2 gm root, and *Ziziphus vulgaris* 3 gm fruit, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 0.5 gm/kg daily for 2 weeks after the injection of rabbit anti-rat GBM to produce nephritis, was active[M30495]. The hot water extract, administered intraperitoneally to rats at a dose of 200.0 mg/kg, produced an increase in serum and adrenal corticosterone vs carrageenin-induced pedal edema[T14823]. Water extract of the dried rhizome, administered intraperitoneally at a dose of 150.0 mg/kg to mice subjected to immobilizaton stress, was active[M20458].

Cortisol decrease. Hot water extract of the dried root, taken orally by healthy adults at a dose of 100.0 gm/day for 8 weeks, produced an increase in urine cortisol, but plasma cortisol was stable[M21430].

Cyclic AMP stimulation. Hot water extract of the dried root, in a mixture containing 7 gm *Bupleurum falcatum*, 5 gm *Pinella ternata*, 3 gm *Scutellaria baicalensis*, 4 gm *Zingiber officinale*, 3 gm *Ziziphus inermis*, 2 gm *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, and 3 gm *Panax ginseng*, administered intraperitoneally to rats at a dose of 200.0 mg/kg, produced an increase in cyclic AMP levels in the pituitary and adrenal glands, but not in the hypothalamus. The increase was inhibited by dexamethasone[T14878].

Cyclic nucleotide phosphodiesterase inhibition. Chloroform and hot water extracts of the root, at a concentration of 100.0 mcg/ml, produced 72% inhibition[T04931].

Cytochrome P-450 induction. The root, administered intragastrically to mice of both sexes at a dose of 3.138 gm/kg, was active on the liver microsomes[J14578].

Cytotoxic activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried root, in cell culture at a concentration of 25.0 mcg/ml, was inactive on CA-9KB[T10126]. Water and methanol extracts of the dried root, on agar plate at a concentration of 100.0 mcg/ml, were inactive on Vero cells[K28424]. Water extract of the dried rhizome, in cell culture at a concentration of 250.0 mcg/ml, produced weak activity on CA-mammary-microalveolar, and a concentration of 500.0 mcg/ml was inactive on human embryonic HE-l cells [M26592]. Water extract of the dried root, in cell culture at a concentration of 10.0%, was inactive on Hela cells[T09507]. Water extract of the dried root, in cell culture at variable concentrations, was inactive on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100 and TA98[M24807]. The hot water extract, at a concentration of 500.0 mcg/ml, was inactive on HE-I cells. The inhibition rate was 25%. A dose of 250.0 mcg/ml was active on CA-JTC-26 with an inhibition rate of 67%[M27219].

Degranulation inhibition. Hot water extract of the dried root, with a mixture of *Bupleurum falcatum*, *Pinellia ternata*, *Poria cocos*, *Scutellaria baicalensis*, *Ziziphus vulgaris*, *Panax ginseng*, *Magnolia obvata*, *Perilla frutescens* var. acuta, and *Zingiber officinale*, in cell culture at a concentration of 0.1 mg/ml, was active vs compound 48-40-induced degranulation of mast cells[M29006].

Desmutagenic activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried rhizome, on agar plate at a concentration of 75.0 microliters/plate, was active on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100 vs ribose-lysine, ethyl methanesulfonate and n-methyl-n-nitroso-guanidine-induced mutagenesis[K16830].

Diuretic activity. Hot water extract of the dried root, in a mixture containing *Astragalus membranaceus*, *Panax ginseng*, *Atractylodes* species, *Angelica gigas*, *Citrus aurantium*, Cimicifuga species and *Bupleurum* species, administered by gastric intubation to mice at a dose of 500.0 mg/kg, was effective, results significant at p <0.01 level[T09705].

DNA polymerase alpha, beta and gamma inhibition. Water extract of the dried root, in a prescription known as 'Shosaikoto', which consists of 7 gm *Bupleurum falcatum*, 5 gm *Pinella ternata*, 3 gm *Scutellaria baicalensis*, 4 gm *Zingiber officinale*, 3 gm *Ziziphus inermis*, 2 gm *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, and 3 gm *Panax ginseng*, at a concentration of 500.0 mcg/ml, was active on reverse transcriptase from HIV[M31066].

DNA polymerase inhibition. The decoction of the root, at a concentration of 500.0 mcg/ml, was active on alpha and beta inhibition, and inactive on gamma inhibition. The study was conducted with a Japanese kampoh prescription known as 'Shosaikoto', which consists of *Bupleurum falcatum* root, *Zingiber officinale* rhizome, *Scutellaria baicalensis* root, *Pinellia ternata* trunk, *Ziziphus jujuba* fruit, *Glycyrrhiza glabra* root, and *Panax ginseng* root[M27618].

DNA-binding inhibition. The root, at a concentration of 2.25 mg/ml, was active on the calf thymus DNA. The dose decreased the binding of aflatoxin B1 metabolites by 89%. Metabolic activation was required to obtain positive results[A00124].

Embryotoxic effect. Ethanol (40%) extract of the dried root, administered orally to pregnant rats and rabbits at a dose of 1.6 ml/kg, was inactive[T01997]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried root, administered by gastric intubation to pregnant rats at a dose of 250.0 mcg/kg, was equivocal[T08548].

Epstein-Barr virus early activation inhibition. The decoction and ether extract of the dried rhizome, in cell culture at a concentration of 5.0 mcg/ml, were active vs 12-0-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate-induced early antigen activation. The study was conducted with a Kampoh, a prescription known as 'Shosaikoto', which consists of *Glycyrrhiza glabra* rhizome, *Bupleurum falcatum* root, *Zingiber officinale* rhizome, *Scutellaria baicalensis* root, *Pinellia ternata* tuber, *Ziziphus jujuba* fruit, and *Panax ginseng* root[K13785].

Estrogenic activity. Acetone extract of the leaf, administered subcutaneously to infant mice, was active[A04826]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the aerial part, administered subcutaneously to immature, ovariectomized, infant and normal mice, was active. The activity was variable depending on the season of plant collection. Plants harvested in the autumn showed the highest activity[A05981]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the root, administered orally to ovariectomized rats, was inactive[A00124]. When administered subcutaneously to infant mice the extract was active [A04678], as was the petroleum ether extract[A00012]. Ethanol(95%) extract of the root, administered subcutaneously and water extract in the ration of infant mice[A00008] and ovariectomized rats[A06518] at a dose of 5.0 mg/animal, were active. The root, in the ration of infant female mice, was active. The effect was equivalent to 12,800 estrogen units/kg plant material[A04871].

Fertilization inhibition. Ethanol (40%) extract of the dried root, administered orally to female rats at a dose of 1.6 ml/kg, was not effective[T01997].

Gastric antisecretory activity. Ethanol (30%) extract of the root, at a concentration of 1.0% administered by perfusion to the female rat, produced no change in

pH[T01446]. Hot water extract of the dried root, in a mixture containing *Astragalus membranaceus*, *Panax ginseng*, *Atractylodes* species, *Angelica gigas*, *Citrus aurantium*, *Cimicifuga* species, and *Bupleurum* species, administered by gastric intubation to mice at a dose of 500.0 mg/kg, was effective vs pylorus ligation-induced ulcers, results significant at p <0.001 level[T09705]. The root, administered orally to, rats showed no reduction in total acid level, but a decrease in free acid levels[N02187]. Water extract of the dried root, administered by gastric intubation to rabbits at a dose of 125.0 mg/kg, was effective. A mixture of *Pinellia ternata* rhizome, *Atractylis* species rhizome, *Citrus aurantium plant*, *Pachyma hoelen* fruit, *Panax ginseng* root, *Glycyrrhiza glabra* root, *Zingiber officinale* rhizome, and *Zizyphus jujuba* fruit was used[T09574]. Water extract of the dried root, in a mixture with *Pinellia ternata*, *Citrus aurantium*, *Pachyma hoelen*, and *Zingiber officinale*, administered intraperitoneally to rats at a dose of 0.5 mg/gm, was effective vs Shay ulcers[T11368].

Genitourinary effect. Water extract of the dried root, administered orally to rats at a dose of 0.2 gm/day for 12 days, did not affect the urinary protein excretion in nephretic rats. However, the treatment reduced hypercellularity of the glomeruli in the treated nephretic rats. A dose of 0.5 mg/kg of the mixture containing *Bupleurum falcatum* root, *Pinellia ternata* tuber, *Scutellaria baicalensis* root, *Panax ginseng* root, *Coptis chinensis* rhizome, *Pachyma hoelen* fruit, *Glycyrrhiza glabra* root, and *Ziziphus vulgaris* fruit, reduced hypercellularity and adhesion index in glomeruli. Urinary protein excretion was also lower[K20129].

Glucagon induction. A prescription containing *Gypsum fibrosum*, *Oryzae semen*, *Anemarrhenae rhizoma*, *Glycyrrhiza radix*, and *Panax ginseng* was active vs cyproheptadin-induced diabetes[M24251].

Glucuronyl transferase stimulation. Methanol extract of the dried root, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg, was active[J11422,K23201].

Glutamate oxaloacetate transaminase inhibition. Hot water extract of the dried root, in a mixture containing *Paeonia albiflora*, *Rehmannia glutinosa*, *Astragalus* species, *Angelica gigas*, *Selinum monnieri*, and *Cinnamomum* species, administered intragastrically to rats, was inactive[M20703]. Methanol extract of the dried root in a mixture containing *Machilus* species, *Alisma* species, *Amomum xanthiodes*, *Bulboschoenus maritimus*, *Artemisia iwayomogis*, *Atractylodes japonica*, *Crataegus cuneata*, *Hordeum vulgar*, *Citrus sinensis*, *Polyporus umbellatus*, *Agastache rugosa*, *Raphanus sativus*, *Poncirus trifoliatus*, *Curcuma zedoaria*, *Citrus aurantium*, *Saussurea lappa*, and *Zingiber officinale*, administered by gastric intubation to rabbits at a dose of 0.5 gm/kg, was active vs CCl_4-induced hepatotoxicity, results significant at p <0.01 level[T08441]. Water extract of the dried root, in a mixture containing *Bupleurum laoi* root, *Pinellia ternata* tuber, *Scutellaria baicalensis* root, *Panax ginseng* root, *Ziziphus vulgaris* fruit, and *Zingiber officinale* rhizome, administered intraperitoneally to rats at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg, was active vs CCl_4-induced hepatotoxicity[M28210].

Glutamate pyruvate transaminase inhibition. Water extract of the dried root, in a mixture containing *Bupleurum laoi* root, *Pinellia ternata* tuber, *Scutellaria baicalensis* root, *Panax ginseng* root, *Ziziphus vulgaris* fruit, and *Zingiber officinale* rhizome, administered intraperitoneally to rats at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg, was active vs CCl_4-induced hepatotoxicity[M28210]. Hot water extract of the dried root, in a mixture containing 7 gm *Bupleurum falcatum*, 5 gm *Pinella ternata*, 3 gm *Scutellaria baicalensis*, 2 gm *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, 1 gm *Zingiber officinale*, 3 gm *Panax ginseng*, and 3 gm *Ziziphus jujuba*in 700 ml of water, administered intragastrically to mice for 1 month, was active vs CCl_4-induced hepatotoxicity and galac-

tosamine-induced toxicity[M20760]. Methanol extract of the dried root, in a mixture containing *Machilus* species, *Alisma* species, *Amomum xanthiodes*, *Bulboschoenus maritimus*, *Artemisia iwayomogis*, *Atractylodes japonica*, *Crataegus cuneata*, *Hordeum vulgar*, *Citrus sinensis*, *Polyporus umbellatus*, *Agastache rugosa*, *Raphanus sativus*, *Poncirus trifoliatus*, *Curcuma zedoaria*, *Citrus aurantium*, *Saussurea lappa*, and *Zingiber officinale*, administered by gastric intubation to rabbits at a dose of 0.5 gm/kg, was active vs CCl_4-induced hepatotoxicity, results significant at p <0.01 level[T08441]. Hot water extract of the dried root, in a mixture containing *Paeonia albiflora*, *Rehmannia glutinosa*, *Astragalus* species, *Angelica gigas*, *Selinum monnieri*, and *Cinnamomum* species, administered intragastrically to rats, was inactive[M20703].

Glutamate oxaloacetate transaminase inhibition. Hot water extract of the dried root, in a mixture of 7 gm *Bupleurum falcatum*, 5 gm *Pinella ternata*, 3 gm *Scutellaria baicalensis*, 4 gm *Zingiber officinale*, 3 gm *Ziziphus inermis*, 2 gm *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, and 3 gm *Panax ginseng*, administered intraperitoneally to rats at a dose of 200.0 mg/kg, suppressed increase in serum GPT because of d-galactosamine-induced liver injury vs d-galactosamine-induced hepatotoxicity [T14824]. Hot water extract of the root, in combination with *Bupleurum falcatum*, *Zingiber officinale*, *Scutellaria baicalensis*, *Pinellia ternata*, *Ziziphus jujuba*, *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, and *Panax ginseng*, administered by gastric intubation to rats at a doses of 100.0 and 400.0 mg/kg, were active vs CCl_4-induced hepatotoxicity. Methionine, 100 mg/kg, was added, results significant at p <0.01 level[T11122].

Glutamate pyruvate transaminase inhibition. Hot water extract of the dried root, in a mixture of 7 gm *Bupleurum falcatum*, 5 gm *Pinella ternata*, 3 gm *Scutellaria baicalensis*, 4 gm *Zingiber officinale*, 3 gm *Ziziphus inermis*, 2 gm *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, and 3 gm *Panax ginseng*, administered intraperitoneally to rats at a dose of 200.0 mg/kg, suppressed increase in serum GPT because of d-galactosamine-induced liver injury. The effect was not seen in adrenalectomized rats vs d-galactosamine-induced hepatotoxicity[T14824]. Hot water extract of the root, in combination with *Bupleurum falcatum*, *Zingiber officinale*, *Scutellaria baicalensis*, *Pinellia ternata*, *Ziziphus jujuba*, *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, and *Panax ginseng*, administered by gastric intubation to rats at doses of 100.0 and 200.0 mg/kg, were active vs CCl_4-induced hepatotoxicity, results significant at p <0.01 level[T11122].

Glutathione formation induction. Polar lipid fraction of the dried rhizome, on agar plate at a concentration of 100.0 mcg/ml, was active on *Escherichia coli*[K07531].

Glutathione-s-transferase induction. Dried root, in combination with *Glycine max* in the ration of rats at a dose of 3.0% of the diet, was active[K09254]. Water extract of the dried root, in the ration of mice at a concentration of 8.0% of the diet, was active [K09254]. Hot water extract of the dried root, in a mixture containing *Paeonia albiflora*, *Rehmannia glutinosa*, *Astragalus* species, *Angelica gigas*, *Selinum monnieri*, and *Cinnamomum* species, administered intragastrically to rats, was inactive[M20703].

GRAS status. *Glycyrrhiza glabra* has been approved as a flavoring agent, not as a component of sugar substitutes, allowable up to 9.5% ash basis[T15572]. The root was approved safe as a flavoring agent by the United States Food and Drug Administration in 1976 (sect.582.10)[K00040].

Hepatitis antigen expression inhibition. Decoction of the dried rhizome was administered orally to 80 adults of both sexes with hepatitis B antigen positive chronic hepatitis, at a dose of 7.5 mg/day for 6 months. Eight of the patients seroconverted to anti-hepatitis B antibody, 15 became seronegative and 11 had a decrease of hepatitis B anti-

gen levels of more than 50%. The study was conducted with a Kampoh, a prescription known as 'Shosaikoto', which consists of *Glycyrrhiza glabra* rhizome, *Bupleurum falcatum* root, *Zingiber officinale* rhizome, *Scutellaria baicalensis* root, *Pinellia ternata* tuber, *Ziziphus jujuba* fruit, and *Panax ginseng* root[K13785].

Histamine release inhibition. Hot water extract of the dried root, in a mixture containing *Bupleurum falcatum*, *Pinellia ternata*, *Poria cocos*, *Scutellaria baicalensis*, *Ziziphus vulgaris*, *Panax ginseng*, *Magnolia obvata*, *Perilla frutescens* var. acuta, and *Zingiber officinale*, in cell culture at a concentration of 0.1 mg/ml, was active vs compound 48-40-induced histamine release[M29006]. Hot water extract of the dried root, at a concentration of 5.0 mg/ml produced strong activity on the rat mast cells vs inhibition of histamine release induced by concanavalin A and compound 48/80. The assay was to predict antiinflammatory activity[T08540].

Histamine release stimulation. Water extract of the dried rhizome, administered intraperitoneally to mice subjected to immobilization stress at a dose of 150.0 mg/kg, was active[M20458].

Hydroxysteroid (II beta) dehydrogenase inhibition. Water extract of the dried rhizome, taken orally by adults at a dose of 100.0 gm/person daily for 8 weeks, was active[K15582]. Water extract of the dried root, taken orally by adults, inhibited the conversion of cortisol to cortisone. In the kidney, this conversion protects the mineralcorticoid receptor from cortisol[K07503]. A mixture containing *Bupleurum falcatum*, *Pinellia ternata*, *Poria cocos*, *Scutellaria baicalensis*, *Ziziphus vulgaris*, *Panax ginseng*, *Magnolia officinalis*, *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, *Perilla frutescens*, and *Zingiber officinale* produced strong activity[K17195].

Hypernatremia activity. Hot water extract of the dried root, taken orally by healthy adults at a dose of 100.0 gm/day for 8 weeks, was active[M21430].

Hypertensive activity. A case was reported of a 38 year-old woman who was hospitalized because of hypertension and hypokalemia after eating 200.0 gm of licorice daily [J13291]. Hot water extract of the dried root, taken orally by healthy adults at a dose of 100.0 gm/day for 8 weeks, produced mild hypertension that was normalized 2 weeks after dosing ended[M21430]. Water extract of the dried root, in a mixture containing the roots of *Angelica koreana*, *Peucedanum japonicum*, *Angelica gigas*, *Lindera strychnifolia*, *Angelica dahurica*, and *Asiasarum* species, the rhizome of *Cnidium officinale*, *Pinellia ternata*, *Cyperus rotundus*, and *Zingiber officinale*, with branches of *Cinnamomum cassia*, fruit of *Pachyma hoelen*, and *Citrus aurantium*, administered intravenously to rats at a dose of 1.5 mg/kg, was effective. A vasopressor and then a vasodepressor response occurred following administration of the extract. Hypotensive response was blocked by the administration of propranolol and atropine but not by chlorisondamine, prazosin, and cyproheptadine[M26285]. Water extract of the rhizome, taken orally by adults at variable dosage levels, was effective[M31333]. Water extract of the root, taken orally by human adults, was effective[M00186].

Hypocholesterolemic activity. A prescription containing *Gypsum fibrosum*, *Oryzae semen*, *Anemarrhenae rhizoma*, *Glycyrrhizae radix*, and *Panax ginseng* was effective vs cyproheptadine-induced diabetes[M24251].

Hypokalaemic activity. A 62 year-old man demonstrated hypokalemic effect and generalized weakness and pain after the ingestion 100.0 gm of rhizome[M26664]. A case was reported of a 29 year-old bulemic female who ingested 300–600 gm of the dried rhizome daily[K27186]. Hot water extract of the dried root, taken orally by healthy adults at a dose of 100.0 gm/day for 8 weeks, was effective[M21430]. A report describes 2 cases of hypokalemia induced by licorice flavoured chewing gum presenting symptoms of hyper-

tension and edema[K28964]. A review documented 59 cases of glycyrrhizin-induced hypokalemic myopathy that include onset factors, clinical manifestations and laboratory assessments showing that licorice ingestion and combined use of hypotensive diuretic agents increased risk. The main symptoms were flaccid quadriplegia. Complete cure was attained in 57 patients after discontinuation of licorice ingestion[J13228]. Water extract of the root, taken orally by a woman 58 years of age at a dose of 1.8 kg/week, was effective. The patient was admitted to hospital because of weakness in limbs and tiredness[M01047].

Hypolipemic activity. A prescription containing *Gypsum fibrosum*, *Oryzae semen*, *Anemarrhenae rhizoma*, *Glycyrrhizae radix*, and *Panax ginseng* was effective vs cyproheptadine-induced diabetes[M24251].

Hypotensive activity. Hot water extract of the dried root, in a mixture containing *Astragalus membranaceus*, *Panax ginseng*, *Atractylodes* species, *Angelica gigas*, *Citrus aurantium*, *Cimicifuga* species, and *Bupleurum* species, administered by gastric intubation to rabbits at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, was effective[T09705]. A preparation that included 1.875 gm each of *Coptis chinensis*, *Scutellaria baicalensis*, *Liriope* species, *Pinellia ternata*, *Lycium* species, *Pachyma* species, *Paeonia rubra*, *Akebia* species, *Rehmannia glutinosa*, *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, and 3.75 gm *Zingiber officinale*, administered to the rabbit at a dose of 50.0 gm/kg, was effective[M20428]. Water extract of the dried rhizome and root taken, orally by 30 normotensive healthy adults at a dose of 100.0 gm/person, was effective[J12420].

Hypotriglyceridemia activity. A prescription containing *Gypsum fibrosum*, *Oryzae semen*, *Anemarrhenae rhizoma*, *Glycyrrhizae radix*, and *Panax ginseng* was active vs cyproheptadine-induced diabetes[M24251].

Immunomodulator activity. A medication containing *Glycyrrhiza glabra* root, *Panax ginseng* root, *Bupleurm falcatum* root, *Scutellaria baicalensis* root, *Zingiber officinale* rhizome, *Pinellia ternata* tuber, and *Ziziphus vulgaris* fruit, administered orally to mice at a dose of 89.0 mg/kg, suppressed the mitogenic activity of phytohemagglutinin and phorbol myristate acetate. A prescription containing *Glycyrrhiza glabra* root, *Panax ginseng* root, *Paeonia lactiflora* root, *Angelica acutiloba* root, *Atractylodes japonica* rhizome, *Cnidium officinale* rhizome, *Poria cocos* root, *Astragalus membranceus* root, *Cinnamomum cassia*, and *Rehmannia glutinosa* root, administered orally to rats at a dose of 11.0 mg/kg, had no effect on the mitogenic activity of lipopolysaccharide. The mitogenic activity of phorbol myristate acetate and phytohemagglutinin were elevated. At a dose of 17.8 mg/kg, the mitogenic activity of lipopolysaccharide was elevated and the activities of phorbol myristate acetate and phytohemagglutinin were elevated. A prescription containing *Glycyrrhiza glabra* root, *Panax ginseng* root, *Bupleurum falcatum* root, *Scutellaria baicalensis* root, *Angelica acutiloba* root, *Atractylodes japonica* rhizome, *Astragalus membranaceus* root, *Citrus unshiu* pericarp, and *Cimifuga simplex* rhizome, at a dose of 86.7 mg/kg, produced elevation in the mitogenic activity of lipopolysaccharide, phorbol myristate acetate, and phytohemagglutinin[T15280]. The dried root, administered intraperitoneally and intragastrically to mice, produced an inhibitory effect on humoral immune response to T-dependent antigen in sheep erythrocyte, delayed hypersensitivity, endogenous colony formation and phagocytic activity[K15610].

Immunostimulant activity. Decoction of the dried root, in the preparation Ninjinypuei-to which is comprised of *Rehmannia glutinosa*, *Angelica acutiloba*, *Atractylodes japonica*, *Poria cocos*, *Panax ginseng*, *Cinnamomum cassia*, *Polygala tenuifolia*, *Paeonia albiflora*, *Citrus unshui*, *Astragalus membranaceus*, *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, and *Schisandra*

chinensis, administered intraperitoneally to male mice at a dose of 2.0 mg/kg, caused an induction of neutrophil accumulation[M30683]. Water extract of the dried root was administered intravenously to 18 patients with subacute hepatic failure due to viral hepatitis at doses of 40 or 100 ml daily for 30 days, followed by 3 doses weekly for 8 weeks. The survival rate of patients was 72.2% vs 31.1% in control group patients. The patients showed improvement of ascites. Associated infections were observed in 2 of the 13 survivors and 4 of 5 patients who died. Adverse effects were not observed in any of the patients during therapy[K13101].

Immunosuppressant activity. Water extract of the dried root, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 5.0 gm/kg, was inactive[K18999]. Water extract of the dried root, at a concentration of 12.5 mg/ml, was equivocal on human lymphocytes. Evaluation was by depression of blastogenic response to phytohemagglutinin[T02391].

Insulin induction. Hot water extract of the dried root, in the ration of mice at a dose of 6.25% of the diet, was inactive vs streptozotocin-induced hyperglycemia[M24255].

Insulin release inhibition. A prescription containing *Gypsum fibrosum*, *Oryzae semen*, *Anemarrhenae rhizoma*, *Glycyrrhizae radix*, and *Ginseng radix* was active vs cyproheptadine-induced diabetes[M24251].

Interferon induction stimulation. Decoction of the dried rhizome, in cell culture at a concentration of 100.0 mcg/ml, was active on mouse splenocytes. The study was conducted with a Kampoh, a prescription known as 'Shosaikoto', which consists of *Glycyrrhiza glabra* rhizome, *Bupleurum falcatum* root, *Zingiber officinale* rhizome, *Scutellaria baicalensis* root, *Pinellia ternata* tuber, *Ziziphus jujuba* fruit, and *Panax ginseng* root. When administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 250.0 mg/kg, the decoction was also active [K13115]. Decoction of the dried root, in a prescription containing *Glycyrrhiza glabra* root, *Panax ginseng* root, *Bupleurum falcatum* root, *Scutellaria baicalensis* root, *Zingiber officinale* rhizome, *Pinellia ternata* tuber, and *Ziziphus vulgaris* fruit, in cell culture at a concentration of 100.0 mcg/ml, was active. The peripheral lymphocytes from 8 patients with chronic active hepatitis, 4 with HBEAG and 4 with anti-HBE, were cultured with the extract[K07057]. Hot water extract of the root, in a mixture containing *Bupleurum chinense*, *Pinellia ternata*, *Scutellaria baicalensis*, *Ziziphus jujuba*, *Panax ginseng*, and *Zingiber officinale*, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, was active vs polymyxin B-induced interferon secretion inhibition[M24197].

Interleukin-I, II, III & VI formation stimulation. Decoction of the dried aerial parts, in cell culture, was active on peripheral blood monocytes from healthy adults. The study was conducted with a Kampoh, a prescription known as 'Shosaikoto', which consists of *Glycyrrhiza glabra* rhizome, *Bupleurum falcatum* root, *Zingiber officinale* rhizome, *Scutellaria baicalensis* root, *Pinellia ternata* tuber, *Ziziphus jujuba* fruit, and *Panax ginseng* root[K13785]. When administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 250.0 mg/kg, the decoction was active [K13115].

Intestinal motility inhibition. Hot water extract of the dried root, in a mixture containing *Astragalus membranaceus*, *Panax ginseng*, *Atractylodes* species, *Angelica gigas*, *Citrus aurantium*, *Cimicifuga* species, and *Bupleurum* species, administered by gastric intubation to mice at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg, was effective vs charcoal meal intestinal transport assay, results significant at $p < 0.001$ level[T09705]. Water extract of the dried root, in a mixture with *Pinellia ternata*, *Citrus aurantium*, *Pachyma hoelen*, and *Zingiber officinale*, administered by gastric intubation to rabbits at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, was effective[T11368].

Irradiation effect. Methanol extract of the dried root, administered intraperitoneally

to mice at a dose of 400.0 mg/kg, was active vs soft x-ray irradiation at lethal dose[T14342].

LDL oxidation inhibition. Alcohol extract of the root was active on the ovariectomized hamster, IC_{50} 1.8 mg/liter vs $CuSO_4$-induced formation of MDA equivalents in the plasma. The extract was also active on human adults, IC_{50} 2.2 mg/liter vs $CuSO_4$-induced formation of lipid peroxides. When administered through the drinking water of atherosclerotic mice at a dose of 200.0 mcg/day, the extract was active vs $CuSO_4$-induced LDL oxidation, results significant at $p < 0.01$ level. The extract was active on LDL isolated from 10 healthy subjects, treated for 2 weeks with the extract (lanox softgels) at a dose of 100.0 mg/day. The patients were subjected to oxidation by incubation with $CuSO_4$ or 2,2'-azobis 2-amidino propane hydrochloride[J13941].

Leukopenic activity. A mixture containing 7 gm *Bupleurum falcatum*, 5 gm *Pinella ternata*, 3 gm *Scutellaria baicalensis*, 4 gm *Zingiber officinale*, 3 gm *Ziziphus inermis*, 2 gm *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, and 3 gm *Panax ginseng*, administered intraperitoneally to rats at a dose of 200.0 mg/kg, was active vs carrageenin-induced pleurisy[T14878].

Leukotriene B-4 production inhibition. Decoction of the dried rhizome, at a concentration of 50.0 mcg/ml, was active on macrophages vs calcium ionophore-induced leukotriene B-4 production. The study was conducted with a Kampoh, a prescription known as 'Shosaikoto', which consists of *Glycyrrhiza glabra* rhizome, *Bupleurum falcatum* root, *Zingiber officinale* rhizome, *Scutellaria baicalensis* root, *Pinellia ternata* tuber, *Ziziphus jujuba* fruit, and *Panax ginseng* root[K13785].

Lipid metabolism effects. Decoction of the dried rhizome, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 1.2 gm/kg, increased the uptake of ox-LDL 1.6 times. The study was conducted with a Kampoh, a prescription known as 'Shosaikoto', which consists of *Glycyrrhiza glabra* rhizome, *Bupleurum falcatum* root, *Zingiber officinale* rhizome, *Scutellaria baicalensis* root, *Pinellia ternata* tuber, *Ziziphus jujuba* fruit, and *Panax ginseng* root[K13785].

Lipid mobilization inhibition. Water extract of the dried root, in combination with *Paeonia albiflora*, at a dose of 90.0 mg/kg, was effective. The animals were sterilized by injection of testosterone subcutaneously at 2 days of age. The extract was administered daily for 2 weeks. Estradiol/testosterone ratio increased. The effect was not seen in the oophorectomized animals[M30730].

Lymphocyte blastogenesis inhibition. Water extract of the dried root, in cell culture at a concentration of 125.0 mcg, was inactive on human lymphocytes[T07814].

Lymphocyte blastogenesis stimulation. Water extract of the dried root, in cell culture at a concentration of 125.0 mcg, was inactive on human lymphocytes[T07814].

Macrophage activation. A mixture containing *Glycyrrhiza glabra* root, *Panax ginseng* root, *Bupleurum falcatum* root, *Scutellaria baicalensis* root, *Zingiber officinale* rhizome, *Pinellia ternata* tuber, and *Ziziphus vulgaris* fruit, administered intraperitoneally to mice, was active[T14857].

Macrophage cytotoxicity enhancement. A preparation containing *Bupleurum falcatum*, *Pinellia ternata*, *Scutellaria baicalensis*, *Ziziphus vulgaris*, *Panax ginseng*, *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, and *Zingiber officinale*, administered by gastric intubation to mice at a dose of 600.0 mg/kg, was inactive on Leuk-L1210[T11351].

Melanin formation inhibition. Fat soluble extract of the dried root, in cell culture, inhibited the uptake of labeled thiouracil in Melanoma-B16. The activity is highly dose-dependent[K23645]. Water extract of the dried root, at a concentration of 0.1%, was effective. The biological activity reported has been patented[K23960].

Membrane fluidity increase. Hot water extract of the dried root, in a mixture con-

taining 7 gm *Bupleurum falcatum*, 5 gm *Pinella ternata*, 3 gm *Scutellaria baicalensis*, 4 gm *Zingiber officinale*, 3 gm *Ziziphus inermis*, 2 gm *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, and 3 gm *Panax ginseng* in 700 ml of water, administered intragastrically to mice, was active vs membrane fluidity of macrophage[M20581].

Membrane stabilization effect. Decoction of the dried root, in a mixture with *Tricticum aestivum* and *Ziziphus jujuba* at a concentration of 4.0%, was active on the snail neuron vs pentylenetetrazol-induced bursting[M18551].

Memory retention improvement. Decoction of the dried root, in a mixture containing *Glycyrrhiza glabra* root, *Saussurea lappa* root, *Ziziphus jujuba* var. inermis fruit, *Zingiber officinale* rhizome, *Ziziphus jujuba* seed, and *Euphoria longana* aril, administered intragastrically to male mice at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg, was active. There was amelioration of memory registration impairment induced by ethanol in step through and step down tests[M27585]. The powder of a Kampo medicine, 'Kami-untan-to', containing *Pinellia ternata*, *Phyllostachys nigra*, *Citrus aurantium*, *Poria cocos*, *Citrus unshiu*, *Polygala tenuifolia*, *Scrophularia ningpoensis*, *Panax ginseng*, *Rhemannia glutinosa*, *Ziziphus jujuba*, and *Zingiber officinale*, administered intragastrically to rats, was active[K24968].

Menstruation induction effect. Hot water extract of a decoction of 31.25 gm *Glycyrrhiza glabra* root, and 6.24 gm *Panax ginseng* root per 200–300 ml dose, taken orally by adults with amenorrhea due to hypopituitarism daily for 30 days and 20 additional days, at a reduced dose level, was active[W03993].

Metabolism inhibition. The root, at a concentration of 45 mg/ml, inhibited the formation of organosoluble metabolites of aflatoxin B1. Metabolic activation was required to obtain positive results[M30420].

Mineral balance effect. Water extract of the dried root, taken orally by adults at variable dosage levels, was active. A man 70 years of age consumed 60 to 100 grams of licorice daily for 4 to 5 years. Evaluation revealed the patient to have hypertension, hypokalemia and increased sodium levels. Plasma renin, aldosterone and urinary aldosterone levels fell to low levels[K07495].

Mineralocorticoid type activity. Water extract of the dried rhizome, taken orally by human adults at a dose of 10.65 gm/person daily for 4 weeks, produced hypertension, hypokalemia, peripheral edema and depressed renin levels in patients with sub-clinical disease or using oral contraceptives[K17032].

Miscellaneous effects. Methanol extract of the dried root, in a mixture containing *Machilus* species, *Alisma* species, *Amomum xanthiodes*, *Bulboschoenus maritimus*, *Artemisia iwayomogis*, *Atractylodes japonica*, *Crataegus cuneata*, *Hordeum vulgar*, *Citrus sinensis*, *Polyporus umbellatus*, *Agastache rugosa*, *Raphanus sativus*, *Poncirus trifoliatus*, *Curcuma zedoaria*, *Citrus aurantium*, *Saussurea lappa*, and *Zingiber officinale*, administered by gastric intubation to rabbits at a dose of 500.0 mg/kg, was active vs CCl_4-induced hepatotoxicity. A decrease in bromosulphathalein accumulation in the blood and an increase in serum albumin and protein content were observed, results significant at $p < 0.01$ level[T08441].

Mitogenic activity. Decoction of the dried rhizome, in cell culture at a concentration of 100.0 mcg/ml, was active on mouse splenocytes. The study was conducted with a Kampoh, a prescription known as 'Shosaikoto', which consists of *Glycyrrhiza glabra* rhizome, *Bupleurum falcatum* root, *Zingiber officinale* rhizome, *Scutellaria baicalensis* root, *Pinellia ternata* tuber, *Ziziphus jujuba* fruit, and *Panax ginseng* root[K13785]. Hot water extract of the dried root, in a mixture with *Bupleurum falcatum*, *Pinellia ternata*, *Scutellaria baicalensis*, *Ziziphus vulgaris*, *Panax ginseng*, and *Zingiber officinale*, at a concentration of 10.0 mcg, was active on the mouse

splenocytes. When the extract mixture was added directly to the medium of spleen cells, an increase in mitogenic activity of lipopolysaccharide was observed. However, in the experimental system without lipopolysaccharide, the extract mixture itself showed activity; also, at an extract mixture concentration of 100 mcg, mitogenic activity was inhibited and cell viability was decreased remarkably. At a dose of 3.60 gm/kg, the extract mixture was first orally administered to mice and then the serum of the treated animals was tested for activity. An increase in mitogenic activity of lipopolysaccharide was observed. In the same experimental system without lipopolysaccharide, mitogenic action was not recognized in the spleen cells of the extract mixture-treated mice cells[T16190].

Monamine oxidase inhibition. Water extract of the dried rhizome, at a concentration of 30.0 mcg/ml, was active[M28190]. Water extract of the dried root, at a dose of 30.0 mcg/ml, was active[M28190].

Monooxygenase induction. The root, administered intragastrically to mice of both sexes at a dose of 6.2 gm/day, was active on the liver vs CYP-dependent monooxygenases. The result was observed after repeated dosings[J14578].

Mutagenic activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried root, on agar plate at a concentration of 10.0 mg/plate, was inactive on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA98 and TA100[K08041]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the root, administered intravenously to dogs at a dose of 800.0 mg/kg, was inactive[A05480]. Hot water and methanol extracts of the root, on agar plate at a concentration of 50.0 mg of plant material/disc, were inactive on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100 and TA98. The effect was the same with or without metabolic activation. Histidine was removed from the extract prior to testing[T06535]. Water extract of the dried root, on agar plate, was inactive on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100 and TA98 preincubated with S9 mix from PCB-induced rats[M24807].

Natural killer cell enhancement. Polysaccharide fraction of the root, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg, produced weak activity vs mononuclear cells incubated with YAC-I cells[J10712].

Nematocidal activity. Decoction of the rhizome, at a concentration of 10.0 gm/ml, was inactive on *Toxacara canis*[M26175]. Water extract of the dried rhizome, at a concentration of 10.0 mg/ml, was active, and the methanol extract, at a concentration of 1.0 mg/ml, was inactive on *Toxacara canis*[M28316].

Nerve growth factor stimulation. A Kampo medicine 'Kami-untan-to' containing *Pinellia ternata, Phyllostachys nigra, Citrus aurantium, Poria cocos, Citrus unshiu, Polygala tenuifolia, Scrophularia ningpoensis, Panax ginseng, Rehmannia glutinosa, Ziziphus jujuba,* and *Zingiber officinale*, administered intragastrically to rats, was active on the brain[K24968].

Ornithine decarboxylase inhibition. The dried root, in combination with *Glycine max* in the ration of rats at a dose of 0.38% of the diet, was active[K09254].

Ovulation inhibition. Ethanol (40%) extract of the dried root, administered orally to rats at a dose of 1.6 ml/kg, was inactive[T01997].

Oxygen radical inhibition. Decoction of the dried root, at a concentration of 17.0 mcg/ml, was inactive on the guinea pig macrophages vs inhibition of FMLP-induced superoxide anion. The decoction of a traditional Chinese medicine, 'Juzentaihoto', composed of *Astragalus mongoholicus, Cinnamomum cassia, Rehmannia glutinosa, Paeonia albiflora, Cnidium monnieri, Angelica sinensis, Atractylodes lancea, Panax ginseng, Poria cocos*, and *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, at a concentration of 500.0 mcg/ml, was active on the guinea pig macrophages[M29253]. Polar lipid fraction of the dried rhizome, on agar plate at a concentration of 100.0 mcg/ml, was active on *Escherichia coli* vs illuminated rose

bengal-induced oxygen radicals[K07531]. The root, at a concentration of 10.0 mg/liter, was active vs DPPH assay[J13941].

Pancreatic secretion stimulation. Methanol extract of the rhizome, administered to dogs intraduodenally at a dose of 0.5 gm/animal and intragastrically at a dose of 2.0 gm/animal, as active[M18099]. Water and methanol extracts of the dried root, administered intraduodenal to male rats at doses of 100.0 mg/kg and 50.0 mg/kg, respectively, produced strong activity[N05481].

Penile erectile stimulant. Extract of the dried stem, taken orally by adults, showed improvement in erection, duration of coitus and post-coital satisfaction in 56 cases treated for 4 weeks[T14366].

Pepsin inhibition. Water extract of the dried root, administered by gastric intubation to rabbits at a dose of 125.0 mg/kg, was active. A mixture of *Pinellia ternata* rhizome, *Atractylis* species rhizome, *Citrus aurantium* plant, *Pachyma hoelen* fruit, *Panax ginseng* root, *Glycyrrhiza glabra* root, *Zingiber officinale* rhizome, and *Zizyphus jujuba* fruit was used, results significant at $p < 0.05$ level[T09574].

Phagocytosis capacity increased. Hot water extract of the dried root, in a mixture of 7 gm *Bupleurum falcatum*, 5 gm *Pinella ternata*, 3 gm *Scutellaria baicalensis*, 4 gm *Zingiber officinale*, 3 gm *Ziziphus inermis*, 2 gm *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, and 3 gm *Panax ginseng* in 700 ml of water, administered intragastrically to mice, was active[M20581].

Pharmacokinetic study. The bioavailability of glycyrrhizin was much decreased when given in extract form with equivalent amount of compound, when compared to giving pure compound[K26801]. The decoction of the dried rhizome, taken orally by 5 normal adults at a concentration of 5%, reached maximum serum concentrations of glycyrrhetic glycosides at 4 hours post ingestion and was eliminated within 72 hours. Glycyrrhetic acid reached maximum serum concentration 24 hours post ingestion. The highest concentration was 30 ng/ml, and excretion was not completed after 96 hours in 2 of the subjects. In 2 cases of pseudoaldosteronism the serum glycyrrhetic acid levels were as high as 70-80 ng/ml while glycosides were quite low[K13115]. Water extract of the dried root, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 6.278 gm/kg, was excreted in the bile, reaching maximum by 8 hours after dosing[J12401].

Phosphodiesterase inhibition. Hot water extract of the stem, at a concentration of 1.0 mg/ml, was active[K28931].

Phospholipase A2 inhibition. Decoction of the dried rhizome, at a concentration of 100.0 mcg/ml, was active on macrophages and splenocytes. The study was conducted with a Kampoh, a prescription known as 'Shosaikoto', which consists of *Glycyrrhiza glabra* rhizome, *Bupleurum falcatum* root, *Zingiber officinale* rhizome, *Scutellaria baicalensis* root, *Pinellia ternata* tuber, *Ziziphus jujuba* fruit, and *Panax ginseng* root[K13785].

Plaque formation suppressant. Water extract of the root was inactive on *Streptococcus mutans*, IC_{50} >1000 mcg/ml. The methanol and methanol/water (1:1) extracts were active, IC_{50} 10.0 mcg/ml and 20.0 mcg/ml, respectively[T11789].

Platelet aggregation stimulation. Hot water extract of the dried root, in a mixture containing *Zingiber officinale*, *Panax ginseng*, *Citrus aurantium*, and *Atractylodes japonica*, was active on human platelets[T15353].

Potassium channel blocking activity. Decoction of the dried root, in a mixture with *Tricticum aestivum* and *Ziziphus jujuba*, at a concentration of 4.0%, was active on the snail neuron[M18551].

Potassium depletion. Water extract of the rhizome, taken orally by adults at variable dosage levels, was active[M31333].

Prolactin stimulation. A 22 year-old patient suffering from licorice intoxication had symptoms such as headache, vomiting, photophobia and subsequently hyperprolactin-

emia and hypogonadism, indicating toxicity of cerebral functions[T01704].

Prostaglandin synthetase inhibition. Hot water extract of the dried root, in a mixture of 7 gm *Bupleurum falcatum*, 5 gm *Pinellia ternata*, 3 gm *Scutellaria baicalensis*, 4 gm *Zingiber officinale*, 3 gm *Ziziphus inermis*, 2 gm Glycyrrhiza *glabra*, and 3 gm *Panax ginseng* in 700 ml of water, administered intragastrically to mice, was active[M20581].

Protein kinase stimulation. The dried root, in combination with *Glycine max* in the ration of rats, at doses of 3.0% and 0.38% of the diet, were active[K09254].

Protein synthetasis inhibition. Hot water extract of the dried root, in a mixture containing *Paeonia* species, *Angelica gigas*, *Astragalus membranaceus*, *Cnidium officinale*, *Rehmannia glutinosa*, Atractylodes species, *Pueraria* species, *Cinnamomum cassia*, *Zingiber officinale*, *Ziziphus vulgaris*, and *Panax ginseng*, administered intragastrically to mice and rats, was inactive[M25858].

Prothrombin time decrease. Hot water extract of the dried root, in a mixture containing 7 gm *Bupleurum falcatum*, 5 gm *Pinellia ternata*, 3 gm *Scutellaria baicalensis*, 2 gm *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, 1 gm *Zingiber officinale*, 3 gm *Panax ginseng*, and 3 gm *Ziziphus jujuba* in 700 ml of water, administered intragastrically to mice for 1 month, was active vs CCl_4-induced hepatotoxicity[M20760].

Renal function improvement. Decoction of the dried root was taken orally by 15 adults with chronic renal failure due to chronic glomerulonephritis, polycystic disease, TB or diabetes enrolled in the study. The patients were dosed 3 times daily for 3 months with the combination of the extract and *Rehum officinale*. Improvements were seen in BUN, edema, fatigue, nausea, and constipation, without effect on hematocrit or albumin. The effect decreased after 6 months[K14322].

Renin inhibition. Hot water extract of the dried root, taken orally by healthy adults at a dose of 100.0 gm/day for 8 weeks, indicated a decrease in plasma renin for the first 4 weeks[M21430]. Water extract of the rhizome, taken orally by adults at variable dosage levels, was active[M31333].

Reverse transcriptase inhibition. Decoction of the rhizome, in cell culture at a concentration of 100.0 mcg/ml, was inactive on the lymphocytes of AIDS patients, and a concentration of 50.0 mcg/ml was active on lymphocytes from asymptomatic HIV positive and ARC patients. The study was conducted with a Kampoh prescription known as 'Shosaikoto', which consists of *Glycyrrhiza glabra* rhizome, *Bupleurum falcatum* root, *Zingiber officinale* rhizome, *Scutellaria baicalensis* root, *Pinellia ternata* tuber, *Ziziphus jujuba* fruit, and *Panax ginseng* root[M27622]. Water extract of the dried root, in a prescription containing *Glycyrrhiza glabra* root, *Panax ginseng* root, *Bupleurum falcatum* root, *Scutellaria baicalensis* root, *Zingiber officinale* rhizome, *Pinellia ternata* tuber, and *Ziziphus vulgaris* fruit, at a concentration of 200.0 mcg/ml, showed positive reverse transcriptase activity on the Moloney murine leukemia virus and HIV[M31066].

Secretin induction. Methanol extract of the rhizome, administered to dogs intraduodenally at a dose of 0.5 gm/animal and intragastrically at a dose of 2.0 gm/animal, were active[M18099].

Smooth muscle relaxant activity. A preparation that included 1.875 gm each of *Coptis chinensis*, *Scutellaria baicalensis*, *Liriope* species, *Pinellia ternata*, *Lycium* species, *Pachyma* species, *Paeonia rubra*, *Akebia* species, *Rehmannia glutinosa*, *Glycyrrhiza glabra* and 3.75 gm *Zingiber officinale* was active on the mouse ileum vs barium-induced contractions [M20428]. Water extract of the dried root, at a concentration of 0.1 mg/ml, was active on mouse ileum[N13376].

Sodium channel blocking effect. Decoction of the dried root, in a mixture with *Tricticum aestivum* and *Ziziphus jujuba*, at a

concentration of 4.0%, was active on the snail neuron[M18551].

Spermicidal effect. Saponin fraction of the aerial parts, at a concentration of 2.0%, was inactive on the human spermatozoa[K01553].

Spontaneous activity reduction. A preparation that included 1.875 gm each of *Coptis chinensis*, *Scutellaria baicalensis*, *Liriope* species, *Pinellia ternata*, *Lycium* species, *Pachyma* species, *Paeonia rubra*, *Akebia* species, *Rehmannia glutinosa*, and *Glycyrrhiza glabra* and 3.75 gm *Zingiber officinale*, at a dose of 0.5 gm/kg, was active on the mouse[M20428].

Superoxide dismutase inhibition. Water extract of the dried root, in the ration of mice at a concentration of 2.5% of the diet, was active[K11705].

Taenifuge activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the root, at a concentration of 1.0 mg/ml, was active on *Taenia pisiforma*[A05480].

Teratogenic activity. Ethanol (40%) extract of the dried root, administered orally to pregnant rabbits at a dose of 1.6 ml/kg, was inactive[T01997].

Testosterone hydroxylation stimulation. The root, administered intragastrically to mice of both sexes at a dose of 6.2 gm/day, was active on liver microsomes[J14578].

Toxic effect. A case was reported of a 45 year-old man who was ingesting 100 to 200 gm of rhizome daily. The subject experienced necrosis of muscle fibers, highly contracted sacromeres with Z-line disorganization and a decreased level of myoadenylate deaminase[K11894]. Ethanol (40%) extract of the dried root, administered orally to rats of both sexes at a dose of 1.6 ml/kg daily for 13 weeks, was inactive. The dose had no effect on hemoglobin, red blood cells, packed cell volume, mean corpuscle volume, mean corpuscle hemoglobin concentration, total and differential white blood cells, serum GOT, blood glucose, BUN, bilirubin, total protein albumin, Na^+, K^+, Cl^-, or cholesterol. Urine samples were normal (microscopic, chemical, cell counts). Histology after sacrifice of the animals showed no pathology of the brain, pituitary, eye, salivary gland, cervical lymph node, thyroid, tongue, aorta, heart, thymus, lungs, sternal bone or marrow, esophagus, stomach, duodenum, jejunum, ileum, large intestine, liver, spleen, mesenteric lymph node, pancreas, kidneys, adrenals, bladder, gonads, prostate, seminal vesicle, uterus, skin, mammary gland, nerve or voluntary muscle. Weights of the following organs were normal: liver, kidneys, adrenals, heart, brain, prostate, and uterus[T01997]. A case was reported of woman 40 years of age with severe hypertension and hypokalaemic metabolic alkalosis due to prolonged licorice ingestion[J12350]. A 69 year-old female developed a case of pseudoaldosteronism after daily use of a mouth refresher containing licorice[J12934]. Infusion of the dried rhizome, administered intragastrically to dogs, was inactive[K27014]. The infusion, in combination with *Helichrysum arenarium*, *Tanacetum vulgare*, *Mentha piperita*, and *Urtica dioica*, administered intragastrically to rats and dogs, had no adverse effect on internal organs, rat embryos and fetuses and postnatal development. There were stabilizing effects on the liver of animals treated with CCl_4 and activated microsomal monooxygenases[K27014]. Licorice extract, at a dose of 25 to 200 gm/daily for 6 months to 5 years, consumed by 4 women aged 38 to 55 years, produced suppression of renin-angiotensin-aldosterone axis resulting in mineralocorticoid deficiency[M01056]. Water extract of the dried rhizome, taken orally by a 15 year-old male, developed a hypertension encephalopathy after ingesting 0.5 kg of licorice candy. He recovered completely in the course of 5 months[K25908]. Water extract of the dried root (48-58% glycyrrhizin), administered orally to rats of both sexes at a dose of 0.63 gm/kg daily for 90 days, had no toxic effect. A dose of 2.5 gm/kg decreased body-weight, blood cell count

and thymus weight. Atropic cortex and sporadic lymphofollicle formation were noted in the medulla of the thymus gland. All changes reverted to normal after discontinuation of the treatment. A dose of 200 mg/kg, adminsitered by gastric intubation to rats, produce no change in bodyweight, organ weight, blood cell count or histological changes in the liver and kidneys[M05081]. Water extract of the rhizome, taken orally by adults at variable dosage levels, was active. Five patients who used a laxative containing licorice suffered from toxicities which included hypertension, decreased potassium, plasma renin, and aldosterone levels[M31333]. Water extract of the root, taken orally by a woman 58 years of age at a dose of 1.8 kg/week, was active. The patient was admitted to hospital because of weakness in the limbs and tiredness[M01047].

Toxicity assessment. Ethanol (30%) extract of the root, administered orally to mice of both sexes, produced LD_{50} 32.0 ml/kg. The LD_{50} for 30% ethanol was 42 ml/kg[T01446]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried root, administered intraperitoneally to mice, produced LD_{50} 681.0 mg/kg[T10126]. Water extract of the dried root (48-58% glycyrrhizin), administered intraperitoneally, orally and subcutaneously to mice and rats, produced LD_{50} 1.5 gm/kg, 16.0 gm/kg, and 4.2 gm/kg, respectively[N03792].

Tranquilizing effect. A preparation that included 1.875 gm each of *Coptis chinensis*, *Scutellaria baicalensis*, Liriope sp., *Pinellia ternata*, Lycium sp., Pachyma sp., *Paeonia rubra*, Akebia sp., *Rehmannia glutinosa, and Glycyrrhiza glabra* and 3.75 gm *Zingiber officinale*, at a dose of 0.5 gm/kg, was active on mice vs rotarod test[M20428].

Tryptophan pyrrolase stimulation. Hot water extract of the dried root, in a mixture containing 7 gm *Bupleurum falcatum*, 5 gm *Pinella ternata*, 3 gm *Scutellaria baicalensis*, 4 gm *Zingiber officinale*, 3 gm *Ziziphus inermis*, 2 gm *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, and 3 gm *Panax ginseng*, administered intraperitoneally to rats at a dose of 200.0 mg/kg, suppressed decrease in hepatic tryptophan pyrrolase due to d-galactosamine-induced liver injury vs d-galactosamine-induced hepatotoxicity[T14824].

Turgal stimulant activity. Hot water extract of the dried root, in a mixture containing 7 gm *Bupleurum falcatum*, 5 gm *Pinella ternata*, 3 gm *Scutellaria baicalensis*, 4 gm *Zingiber officinale*, 3 gm *Ziziphus inermis*, 2 gm *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, and 3 gm *Panax ginseng*, administered intraperitoneally to rats at a dose of 200.0 mg/kg, decreased the volume of exudate[T14878].

Tyrosinase inhibition. Fat soluble fraction of the dried root was active, IC_{50} 3.1 mcg[K23645].

UDP glucuronyl transferase stimulation. Water extract of the dried root, in the ration of mice at a concentration of 25.0% of the diet, was inactive[K11705].

Ureteral stone removal. Water extract of the root, taken by adults orally in combination with other plants, was active[J09831].

Uterine relaxation effect. Ethanol (95%) extract of the root, at a concentration of 1.0 mg/ml, was effective on the pregnant and nonpregnant uterus of dogs[A05480] and mice[A00008]. The water extract, administered intraperitoneally to mice and rats at a dose of 50.0 mg/animal, was active[A05606]. Water extract of the dried root, in a mixture with *Pinellia ternata*, *Citrus aurantium*, *Pachyma hoelen*, and *Zingiber officinale*, at a concentration of 0.01 gm/ml, was active on a rat uterus vs ACh and barium-induced contractions[T11368]. Water extract of the root was active on a rat uterus[A00358].

Uterine stimulant effect. Ethanol (95%) extract of the root, at a concentration of 8.0 mg/ml, was inactive on the pregnant and nonpregnant uterus of dogs[A05480].

Vasodilator activity. A preparation that included 1.875 gm each of *Coptis chinensis*, *Scutellaria baicalensis*, *Liriope* species, *Pinellia*

ternata, *Lycium* species, *Pachyma* species, *Paeonia rubra*, *Akebia* species, *Rehmannia glutinosa*, and *Glycyrrhiza glabra* and 3.75 gm *Zingiber officinale*, at a concentration of 1.0%, was active on the rabbit blood vessel[M20428].

WBC stimulant. Decoction of the dried root, in a prescription containing *Glycyrrhiza glabra* root, *Panax ginseng* root, *Bupleurum falcatum* root, *Scutellaria baicalensis* root, *Zingiber officinale* rhizome, *Pinellia ternata* tuber, and *Ziziphus vulgaris* fruit, at a concentration of 20.0 mcg/ml, produced an average enhanced response of 40%. When enhancement of pokeweed mitogen-induced peripheral mononuclear cell proliferation was assayed, the response was enhanced an average of 34%. The extract was inactive when enhancement of phytohemagglutinin- and concanvallin A-induced peripheral mononuclear cell proliferation were assayed, and on leukocytes obtained from AIDS patients. The response increased 23% with enhancement of pokeweed mitogen-induced proliferation in leukocytes obtained from AIDS patients[K07123].

Weight gain increase. Hot water extract of the dried root, when taken orally by healthy subjects at a dose of 100 gm/day for 8 weeks, showed a mean increase of 1.6 kg. The weight gain was normalized 3 weeks after the end of the treatment[M21430].

Weight gain inhibition. Water extract of the dried root, in the ration of mice at a concentration of 8.0% of the diet, was effective[K11705].

Weight loss. Hot water extract of a mixture containing 8 gm *Bupleurum* species, 3 gm *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, 3 gm *Ziziphus jujuba*, 1 gm *Zingiber officinale*, 3 gm *Panax ginseng*, 8 gm *Pinellia ternata*, and 3 gm *Scutellaria baicalensis*, administered by gastric intubation to rats at a dose of 1.1 gm/kg, was effective[T09859].

Xanthine oxidase inhibition. Water extract of the dried root, at a concentration of 30.0 mcg/ml, was active[M28190].

REFERENCES

A00008 Shihata, I. M. and M. I. Elghamry. Estrogenic activity of *Glycyrrhiza glabra* with its effect on uterine motility at various stages of the sex cycle. **Zentralbl Veterinaermed** 1963; 10A: 155–.

A00009 Elghamry, M. I., A. Hassan and S. M. A. D. Zayed. Estrogenic substances from Egyptian *Glycyrrhiza glabra*. I. Separation and estimation of a highly potent estrogenic fraction. **Zentralbl Veterinaermed** 1964; 11A: 70–.

A00010 Zayed, S. M. A. D., A. Hassan and M. I. Elghamry. Estrogenic substances from Egyptian *Glycyrrhiza glabra*. II. Beta-sitsoterol as an estrogenic principle. **Zentralbl Veterinaermed** 1964; 11A: 476–.

A00011 Zayed, S. M. A. D., M. I. Elghamry and A. Hassan. Estrogenic substances from Egyptian *Glycyrrhiza glabra*. III. Separation and estrogenic potency of the phenolic constituents on the mouse. **Zentralbl Veterinaermed** 1964; 11A: 773–.

A00012 Van Hulle, C. The estrogenic action of licorice root. **Pharmazie** 1970; 25: 620–.

A00013 Murav'ev, I. A. and N. F. Kononikhina. Estrogenic properties of *Glycyrrhiza glabra* (Licorice). **Rast Resur** 1972; 8: 490–.

A00124 Holler, H., H. Huckel and W. Schneider. Does licorice possess estrogenic properties? **Sci Pharm** 1960; 28: 33–.

A00358 Takagi, K. and M. Harada. Pharmacological studies on herb peony root. III. Effects of Peoniflorin on circulatory and respiration systems and isolated organs. **Yakugaku Zasshi** 1969; 89: 893–.

A00449 Mukerji, B. The Indian Pharmaceutical Codex. Volume I-Indigenous Drugs. Council of Scientific and Industrial Research, New Delhi, India, 1953.

A02047 Han, B. H., H. J. Chi, Y. N. Han and K. S. Ryu. Screening on the anti-inflamatory activity of crude drugs. **Korean J Pharmacog** 1972; 4(3): 205–209.

A03634 Fitzpatrick, F. K. Plant substances active against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis.* **Antibiot Chemother** 1954; 4: 528–.

A03781 Kattaev, N. S. and G. K. Nikonov. Glabranin-A new flavanone from *Glycyrrhiza glabra.* **Khim Prir Soedin** 1972; 8: 805–.

A04132 Saha, J. C., E. C. Savini and S. Kasinathan. Ecbolic properties of Indian medicinal plants. Part 1. **Indian J Med Res** 1961; 49: 130–151.

A04231 Puri, H. S. Indian medicinal plants used in elixirs and tonics. **Q J Crude Drug Res** 1970; 10: 1555–.

A04678 Costello, C. H. and E. V. Lynn. Estrogenic substances from plants. I. Glycyrrhiza. **J Amer Pharm Ass Sci Ed** 1950; 39: 177–.

A04826 Kononikhina, N. F. Conditions for the extraction of the phytoestrogens from *Glycyrrhiza glabra* (Licorice). **Aktual Vopr Farm** 1970; 1970: 112–.

A04870 Sharaf, A. and N. Goma. Phytoestrogens and their antagonism to progesterone and testosterone. **J Endocrinol** 1965; 31: 289–.

A04871 Tuskaev, A. K. Estrogen activity of some fodder plants in Northern Ossetia. **Rast Resur** 1971; 7: 295–.

A05480 Shihata, M. and M. I. Elghamry. Experimental studies in the effect of *Glycyrrhiza glabra.* **Planta Med** 1963; 11:37–.

A05606 Sharaf, A. Food plants as a possible factor in fertility control. **Qual Plant Mater Veg** 1969; 17: 153–.

A05981 Goryachev, V. S., L. E. Pauzner and S. S. Muinova. Estrogenic activity of *Glycyrrhiza glabra* and *Glycyrrhiza uralensis* Hay. **Mater Biol Vidov Roda Glycyrrhiza** 1970; 1970: 11–.

A05989 Shibata, S. Some Chemical Studies on Chinese Drugs. **Some Recent Developments in the Chemistry of Natural Products** (Rangaswami, S. and N. V. Subba Rao, Ed), Prentice Hall, New Delhi 1972; 1972: 1–.

A06518 Sharaf, A. Estrogenicity in plants. **Arab Sci Congr 5th,** Baghdad 1966. 1967; 1: 281–.

A06628 Rasenack, P. Sweet substances of *Eupatorium rebaudianum* and of licorice. **Arb Kais Biol Anst Land Fortwirtsch** 1908; 28: 420–.

A06746 Wrocinski, T. Determination of the activity of spasmolytic drugs with reference to the Papaverine Standard. **Biul Inst Rosl Leczn** 1960; 6: 236–.

A14888 Gujral, M. L., P. N. Saxena and R. P. Kohli. Antipyretic activity of some indigenous drugs. **Indian J Med Res** 1955; 43(3): 457–461.

H09651 Mestechkina, N. M., K. Dovletmuradov and V. D. Shcherbukhin. A galactomannan from seeds of licorice (*Glycyrrhiza glabra*). **Prikl Biokhim Mikrobiol** 1991; 27(3): 435–441.

H13735 Fukai, T., J. Nishiza, M. Yokoyama, L. Tantai and T. Nomura. Five new isoprenoid-substituted flavonoids, kanzonols M-P and R, from two Glycyrrhiza species. **Heterocycles** 1994; 38(5): 1089–1098.

H17895 Kinoshita, T., K. Kajiyama, Y. Hiraga, K. Takahashi, Y. Tamura and K. Mizutani. Isoflavan deriviatives from *Glycyrrhiza glabra* (Licorice). **Heterocycles** 1996; 43(3): 581–588.

H18364 Fukai, T., L. Tantai and T. Nomura. Isoprenoid-substituted flavonoids from *Glycyrrhiza glabra.* **Phytochemistry** 1996; 43(2): 531–532.

H18792 Kinoshita, T., K. Kajiyama, Y. Hiraga K. Takahashi, Y. Tamura and K. Mizutani. The isolation

of new Pyrano-2-arylbenzofuran derivatives from the root of *Glycyrrhiza glabra*. **Chem Pharm Bull** 1996; 44(6): 1218–1221.

H19154 Fukai, T., C. B. Sheng, T. Horikoshi and T. Nomura. Isoprenylated flavonoids from underground parts of *Glycyrrhiza glabra*. **Phytochemistry** 1996; 43 (5): 1119–1124.

H19475 Kitagawa, I., W. Z. Chen, K. Hori, E. Harada, N. Yasuda, M. Yoshikawa and J. Ren. Chemical studies of Chinese licorice-roots. I. Elucidation of five new flavonoid constituents from the roots of *Glycyrrhiza glabra* L. collected in Xinjiang. **Chem Pharm Bull** 1994; 42(5): 1056–1062.

H21113 Asada, Y., W. Li and T. Yoshikawa. Isoprenylated flavonoids from hairy root cultures of *Glycyrrhiza glabra*. **Phytochemistry** 1998; 47(3): 389–392.

H21593 Kinoshita, T., Y. Tamura and K. Mizutani. Isolation and synthesis of two new 3-arylcoumarin derivatives from the root of *Glycyrrhiza glabra* (Licorice), and structure revision of an antioxidant isoflavonoid glabrene. **Nat Prod Lett** 1997; 9(4): 289–296.

J01883 Hoton-Dorge, Mrs. M. Identification of some flavonoid aglycone extracts of *Glycyrrhiza glabra* roots. **J Pharm Belg** 1974; 29: 560–.

J07913 Elgamal, M. H. A. and M. B. E. Fayez. A new triterpenoid from the roots of *Glycyrrhiza glabra*. Constituents of local plants. XXI. **Naturwissenschaften** 1975; 62: 183–.

J08389 Kattaev, N. S. and G. K. Nikonov. Flavonoids of *Glycyrrhiza glabra*. **Chem Nat Comp** 1974; 10(1): 94–95.

J09693 Ishii, Y. and Y. Fujii. Effects of several mild antiulcer agents on pylorus ligated rats (Shay rats). **Nippon Yakurigaku Zasshi** 1974; 70: 863–.

J09831 Anon. "General attack therapy" of ureteral stone. **Natl Med J China** 1975; 55: 32–.

J10712 Yamaoka, Y., T. Kawakita, M. Kaneko and K. Nomoto. A polysaccharide fraction of *Zizyphi fructus* in augmenting natural killer activity by oral administration. **Biol Pharm Bull** 1966; 19(7): 936–939.

J11413 Aminov, S. D., A. A. Vakhabov and R. K. Hasanova. Anti-inflammatory activity of flavonoids from aerial parts of *Glycyrrhiza glabra* and its derivatives. **Dokl Akad Nauk Resp Uzb** 1995; 9/10: 55–56.

J11422 Moon, A. and S. H. Kim. Effect of *Glycyrrhiza glabra* roots and glycyrrhizin on the glucuronidation in rats. **Planta Med** 1996; 62(2): 115–119.

J12350 Heikens, J., E. Fliers. E. Endert, M. Ackermans and G. Van Montfrans. Liquorice-induced hypertension - A new understanding of an old disease: Case report and brief review. **Neth J Med** 1995; 47(5): 230–234.

J12382 Hrelia, P., C. Fimognari, F. Maffel, F. Vigagni and G. Cantelli-Forti. Potential antimutagenic activity of *Glycyrrhiza glabra* extract. **Phytother Res** 1996; 10: S101–S103.

J12401 Cantelli-Forti, G., M. A. Raggi, F. Buganelli, F. Maffei, A. Villari and N. M. Trieff. Toxicological assessment of liquorice: Biliary excretion in rats. **Pharmacol Res** 1997; 35(5): 463–470.

J12420 Sigurjonsdottir, H. A., J. Ragnarsson, L. Franzson and G. Sigurdsson. Is blood pressure commonly raised by moderate consumption of liquorice? **J Human Hypertension** 1995; 9(5): 345–348.

J12441 Sekizaki, H. Antifungal activity of medicinal plants to phytopathogens. **Nat Med** 1995; 49(1): 97–103.

J12590 Latchman, Y. Whittle, B. Rustin, M., D. J. Atherton and J. Brostoff. The efficacy of traditional Chinese herbal therapy in atopic eczema. **Int Arch Allergy Immunol** 1994; 104(3): 222–226.

J12934 Kageyama, K., H. Watanobe, M. Nishie, K. I. Imamura and T. Suda. A case of pseudoaldosteronism induced by a mouth refresher containing licorice. **Endocrine J** 1997; 44(4): 631–632.

J13228 Shintani, S., H. Murase, H. Tsukagoshi and T. Shigai. Glycyrrhizin (licorice)- induced hypokalemic myopathy. **Eur Neurol** 1992; 32: 44–51.

J13291 Seelen, M. A. J., P. H. E. M. Meijer, J. Braun, L. M. J. W. Swinkels and H. W. A. E. Meinders. Hypertension caused by liquorice consumption. **Nederland Tijdschr Geneeskunde** 1996; 140 (52): 2632–2635.

J13941 Fuhrman, B., S. Buch, J. Jaya, P. Belinky, R. Coleman, T. Hayek and M. Aviram. Licorice extract and its major polyphenol glabridin protest low-density lipoprotein against lipid peroxidation: In vitro and ex vivo studies in humans and in atherosclerotic apolipopriotein E-deficient mice. **Amer J Clin Nutr** 1997; 66(2): 267–2757.

J13964 Gray, A. M. and P. R. Flatt. Nature's own pharmacy: The diabetes perspective. **Proc Nutr Soc** 1997; 56(1B): 507–517.

J14032 Yarnell, E. Botanical medicine for cystitis. **Altern Complement Therap** 1997; 1997: 269–275.

J14578 Paolini, M., L. Pozzatti, A. Sapone and G. Cantelli-Forti. Effect of licorice and glycyrrhizin on murine liver cyp-dependent monooxygenases. **Life Sci** 1998; 62 (6): 571–582.

K00040 Anon. Gras status of foods and food additives. **Fed Regist** 1976; 41: 38644–.

K01553 Setty, B. S., V. P. Kamboj, H. S. Garg and N. M. Khanna. Spermicidal potential of saponins isolated from Indian medicinal plants. **Contraception** 1976; 14 (5): 571–578.

K01941 Bhardwaj D. K., R. Murari, T. R. Seshadri and R. Singh. Liqcoumarin, a novel coumarin from *Glycyrrhiza glabra*. **Phytochemistry** 1976; 15: 1182–1183.

K01990 Bogatkina, V. F., I. A. Murav'ev, E. F. Stephanov and N. P. Kir' yalov. Triterpene compounds from the epigeal mass of *Glycyrrhiza glabra*. **Chem Nat Comp** 1975; 11(1): 114–115.

K03299 Bharadwaj, D. K., R. Murari, T. R. Seshadri and R. Singh. Occurrence of 2-methylisoflavones in *Glycyrrhiza glabra*. **Phytochemistry** 1976; 15: 352–353.

K04125 Kinoshita, T., T. Saitoh and S. Shibata. The occurrence of an isoflavene and the corresponding isoflavone in licorice root. **Chem Pharm Bull** 1976; 24: 991–.

K07057 Kakumu, S., K. Yoshioka, T. Wakita and T. Ishikawa. Effects of TJ09 Sho-Saiko-To (Kampo medicine) on interferon gamma and antibody production specific for Hepatitis B virus antigen in patients with Type B chronic hepatitis. **Int J Immunopharmacol** 1990; 13(2/3): 141–146.

K07123 Inada, Y., K. Watanabe, M. Kamiyama, T. Kanemitsu, W. S. Clark and M. Lange. In vitro immunomodulatory effects of traditional Kampo medicine (Sho-Saiko-To: SST) on peripheral mononuclear cells in patients with AIDS. **Biomed Pharmacother** 1990; 44(1): 17–19.

K07222 Wang, X.Q. TLC-densitometric determination of liquitrin in *Radix glycyrrhizae*. **Yaowu Fenxi Zazhi** 1990; 10(6): 351–352.

K07495 Farese, J. R., E. G. Biglieri, C. H. L. Shackleton, I. Irony and R.

Gomez-Fontes. Licorice-induced hypermineralcorticoidism. **Gen Clinical Res Cent** 1991; 325 (17): 1223–1227.

K07503 Edwards, C. R. W. Lessons from licorice. **N Engl J Med** 1991; 325(17): 1242–1243.

K07531 Kuo, S., D. M. Shankel, H. Telikepalli and L. A. Mitscher. *Glycyrrhiza glabra* extract as an effector of interception in *Escherichia coli* K12+. **Mutat Res** 1992; 282(2): 93–98.

K07727 Kassir, Z. A. Endoscopic controlled trial of four drug regimens in the treatment on chronic duodenal ulceration. **Irish Med J** 1985; 78(6): 153–156.

K08041 Mahmoud, I., A. Alkofahi and A. Abdelaziz. Mutagenic and toxic activities of several spices and some Jordanian medicinal plants. **Int J Pharmacog** 1992; 30(2): 81–85.

K08369 Nagatsu, Y., M. Inoue and Y. Ogihara. Effects of Shosaikoto (Kampo medicine) in lipid metabolism in macrophages. **Chem Pharm Bull** 1992; 40(7): 1828–1830.

K08429 Sitohy, M. Z., R. A. El-Massary, S. S. El-Saadany and S. M. Labib. Metabolite effects of licorice roots (*Glycyrrhiza glabra*) on lipid distribution pattern, liver and renal functions of albino rats. **Nahrung** 1991; 35(8): 799–806.

K08654 Wang, Z. Y., R. Agarwal, W. A. Khan and H. Mukhtar. Protection against benzo(a)pyrene- and n-nitrosodiethylamine-induced lung and forestomach tumorigenesis in A/J mice by water extracts of green tea and licorice. **Carcinogenesis** 1992; 13(8): 1491–1494.

K09062 Sheehan, M. P., M. H. A. Rustin, D. J. Atherton, C. Buckley, D. J. Harris, J. Brostoff, L. Ostlere and A. Dawson. Efficacy of traditional Chinese herbal therapy in adult atopic dermatitis. **Lancet** 1992; 340(8810): 13–17.

K09144 Sheehan, M. P. and D. J. Atherton. A controlled trial of traditional Chinese medicinal plants in widespread non-exudative atopic eczema. **Brit J Dermatol** 1992; 126(2): 179–184.

K09209 Furukawa, M., H. Sakashita, M. Kamide and R. Umeda. Inhibitory effects of Kampo medicine on Epstein-Barr virus antigens induction by tumor promoter. **Auris-Nasus Larynx (Tokyo)** 1990; 17(1): 49–54.

K09241 Graham-Brown, R. Toxicity of Chinese herbal remedies. **Lancet** 1992; 340(8820): 673–674.

K09254 Webb, T. E., P. C. Stromberg, H. Abou-Issa, R. W. Curly Jr. and M. Moeschberger. Effect of dietary soybean and licorice on the male F344 rat: An integrated study of some parameters relevant to cancer chemoprevention. **Nutr Cancer** 1992; 18(3): 215–230.

K09820 Weinberg, D. S., M. I. Mainer, M. D. Richardson and F. G. Haibach. Identification and quantification of isoflavonoid and triterpenoid compliance markers in a licorice-root extract powder. **J Agr Food Chem** 1993; 41(1): 42–47.

K10131 Pratesi, C., M. Scali, V. Zampollo, M. C. Zennaro, P. De Lazzari, S. Lewicka, P. Vecsei and D. Armanini. Effects of licorice on urinary metabolites of cortisol and cortisone. **J Hypertension** 1991; 9(S6): S274–S275.

K11066 Voskoboinikoya, I. V., N. A. Tjukavkina, V. K. Kolhir, S. V. Geodakyan, V. A. Zjuzin, Y. A. Kolesnik and V. I. Litvineko. Experimental pharmacokinetics of biologically active plant phenolic compounds. II. Pharmaco-

kinetics of likvirtin in the rat. **Phytother Res** 1993; 7(1): 84–86.

K11705 Mirsalis, J. C., C. M. Hamilton, J. E. Schindler, C. E. Green and J. E. Dabbs. Effects of soya bean flakes and liquorice root extract on enzyme induction and toxicity in B6C3F1 mice. **Food Chem Toxicol** 1993; 31(5): 343–350.

K11894 Caradonna, P., N. Gentioloni, S. Servidei, G. A. Perrone, A. V. Greco and M. A. Russo. Acute myopathy associated with chronic licorice ingestion: Reversible loss of myoadenylated deaminase activity. **Ultrastructural Pathol** 1992; 16(5): 529–535.

K13101 Acharya, S. K., S. Dasarathy, A. Tandn, Y. Joshi and B. N. Tandon. A preliminary open trial on interferon stimulator (SNMC) derived from *Glycyrrhiza glabra* in the treatment of subacute hepatic failure. **Indian J Med Res** 1993; 98(2): 69–74.

K13115 Matsuura, K., T. Kawakita, S. Nakal, Y. Saito, A. Suzuki and K. Nomoto. Role of B-lymphocytes in the immunopharmacological effects of a traditional Chinese medicine, Xiao-Chai-Hu-Tang (Shosaiko-To). **Int J Immunopharmacol** 1993; 15(2): 237–243.

K13428 Dai, J. Z., J. W. Zhang, K. Li, S. L. Hu and Y. P. Lu. Action against peptic ulcer of Gantongsuan. **Zhongguo Yiyao Gongye Zazhi** 1992; 23(11): 509–511.

K13785 Mizoguchi, Y., Y. Komats and Y. Ohkura. Effects of Sho-Saiko-To on cytokine cascade and arachidonic acid cascade. **Adv Exp Med Biol** 1992; 319: 309–317.

K14322 Nishio, S., S. Hayashi and H. Yoshihara. The effects of ginseng & ginger combination and rhubarb & licorice combination on patients with chronic renal failure. **Int J Orient Med** 1993; 18(3): 148–155.

K14330 Horii, A. and M. Maekewa. Clinical evaluation of ginseng and astragalus combination used to treat nephroptosis. **Int J Orient Med** 1993; 18(3): 140–147.

K15379 Chen, H. R. and Sheu, S. J. Determination of glycyrrhizin and glycyrrhetnic acid in traditional Chinese medicinal preparations by capillary electrophoresis. **J Chromatogr A** 1993; 653(1): 184–188.

K15582 Schambelan, M. Licorice ingestion and blood pressure regulating hormones. **Steroids** 1994; 59(2): 127–130.

K15610 Muravyev, I. A., L. Y. Starokozhko, O. P. Kolesnikova, V. A. Kozlov and Z. D. Khadzhiyeva. Examining the immunomodulating properties of glycyram and thick licorice (Glycyrrhiza) root extract. **Khim Farm Zh** 1992; 26(9/10): 39–42.

K16152 Armenini, D., C. Pratesi, M. Scali, V. Zampollo and M. C. Zennaro. The mechanism of mineralcorticoid action of licorice: Demonstration of a direct effect in vivo on mineralocorticoid receptions. **Endocrine Soc 74th Annual Meet Prog Abstract June 1992.** 1979; 267 pp-.

K16587 Hayashi, H., H. Fukui and M. Tabata. Distribution pattern of saponins in different organs of *Glycyrrhiza glabra*. **Planta Med** 1993; 59(4): 351–353.

K16830 Zani, F., M. T. Cuzzoni, M. Daglia, S. Benvenuti and P. Mazza. Inhibition of mutagenicity in *Salmonella typhimurium* by *Glycyrrhiza glabra* extract, glycyrrhizinic acid, 18A- and 18B-glycyrrhetnic acids. **Planta Med** 1993; 59(6): 502–507.

K17032 Bernardi, M., P. E. D'Intino, F. Trevisani, G. Cantelli-Forti, M. A. Raggi, E. Turchetto and G. Gasbarrini. Effects of prolonged ingestion of graded doses of

licorice by healthy volunteers. **Life Sci** 1994; 55(11): 863–872.

K17195 Homma, M., K. Oka, T. Niitsuma and H. Itoh. A novel 11B-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase inhibitor contained in Saibuko-To, a herbal remedy for steroid-dependent bronchial asthma. **J Pharm Pharmacol** 1994; 46(4): 305–309.

K18999 Gaworski, C. L., T. A. Vollmuth, M. M. Dozier, J. D. Heck, L. T. Dunn, H. V. Ratajczak and P. T. Thomas. An immunotoxicity assessment of food flavouring ingredients. **Food Chem Toxicol** 1994; 32(5): 409–415.

K19271 Basso, A., L. Dalla Paola, G. Erle, M. Boscaro and D. Armanini. Licorice ameliorates postural hypotension caused by diabetic autonomic neuropathy. **Diabetes Care** 1994; 17(11): 1356–.

K20129 Hattori, T., T. Nagamatsu, M. Ito and Y. Suzuki. Studies on anti-nephritic effect of TJ-8014, a new Japanese herbal medicine, and its mechanisms (1): Effects on original-type anti-gbm nephritis in rats and platelet aggregation. **Jap J Pharmacol** 1989; 50(4): 477–485.

K20199 Sheehan, M. P., H. Stevens, L. S. Ostlere, D. J. Atherton, J. Brostoff and M. H. Rustin. Follow-up of adult patients with atopic eczema treated with Chinese herbal therapy for 1 year. **Clin Exp Dermatol** 1995; 20(2): 136–140.

K20308 Baschetti, R. Chronic fatigue syndrome and liquorice. **New Zealand Med J** 1995; 108(998): 156–157.

K20398 Latchman, Y., G. A. Bungy, D. J. Atherton, M. H. Rutin and J. Brostoff. Efficacy of traditional Chinese herbal therapy in vitro. A model system for atopic eczema: Inhibition of CD 23 expression on blood monocytes. **Brit J Dermatol** 1995; 132(4): 592–598.

K21046 Dehpour, A. R., M. E. Zolfaghari, T. Samadian, F. Kobarfard, M. Faizi and M. Assari. Antiulcer activities of liquorice and its derivatives in experimental gastric lesion induced by Ibuprofen in rats. **Int J Pharmaceut** 1995; 119(2): 133–138.

K21540 Hayashi, H., H. Fukui and M. Tabata. Examination of triterpenoids produced by callus and cell suspension cultures of *Glycyrrhiza glabra*. **Plant Cell Rep** 1988; 7(7): 508–511.

K23201 Moon, A., M. K. Lee, S. H. Kim, Y. C. Kim and S. D. Lee. Effect of *Glycyrrhizae radix* on the glucuronidation in rat liver. **Arch Pharm Res** 1995; 18(5): 320–324.

K23386 Kobayashi, S., T. Miyamoto, I. Kimura and M. Kimura. Inhibitory effect of isoliquiritin, a compound in licorice root, on angiogenesis in vivo tube formation in vitro. **Biol Pharm Bull** 1995; 18(10): 1382–1386.

K23609 Kim, S. Y., J. H. Kim, S. K. Kim, M. J. Oh and M. Y. Jung. Antioxidant activities of selected Oriental herb extracts. **J Amer Oil Chem Soc** 1994; 71(6): 633–640.

K23645 Haramoto, I. Licorice extract has an inhibitory effect on melanogenesis and improve melasma and other pigmented lesions by its topical use. **Sei Marianna Ika Daigaku Zasshi** 1994; 22(6): 941–946.

K23960 Hadas, N. Cosmetic preparation containing plant extracts for bleaching the skin. **Patent-Ger Offen-19,509,434** 1995; 8 pp-.

K24219 Hayashi, H., G. Honda, M. Tabata, H. Yamamoto, E. Yesilada and E. Sezik. A survey of distribution and chracteristics of *Glycyrrhiza glabra* L. in Turkey. **Nat Med** 1995; 49(2): 129–132.

K24968 Yabe, T., K. Toriizuka and H. Yamada. Kami-Untan-To (KUT) improves cholinergic deficits in aged rats. **Phytomedicine** 1996; 2(3): 253–258.

K25908 Van Der Zwan, A. Hypertension encephalopathy after liquorice ingestion. **Clin Neurol Neurosurg** 1993; 95(1): 35–37.

K26333 Basavarajaiah, C. R., D. S. Lucas, R. Anadarajashekhar and R. R. Parmesh. Fundamentals of Ayurvedic pharmaceuticals anti-inflammatory activity of different preparations of three medicinal plants. **J Res Edi Ind Med** 1990; 9(3): 25–30.

K26376 Sharma, M. P., J. Ahmad, A. Hussain and S. Khan. Folklore medicinal plants of Mewat (Gurgaon District), Haryana, India. **Int J Pharmacog** 1992; 30(2): 135–137.

K26760 Usai, M., V. Picci and A. D. Atzel. Glycyrrhizin variability in subterranean organs of Sardinian *Glycyrrhiza glabra* subspecies *Glabra* var. *Glabra*. **J Nat Prod** 1995; 58(11): 1727–1729.

K26801 Wang, Z., M. Nishioka, Y. Kurosaki, T. Nakayama and T. Kimura. Gastrointestinal absorption characteristics of glycyrrhizin from Glycyrrhiza extract. **Biol Pharm Bull** 1995; 18(9): 1238–1241.

K27014 Ubasheev, I. O., K. S. Lonshakova, E. I. Matkhanov, T. A. Azhunova, E. L. Tolmacheva and V. N. Strubinova. Cellular-molecular assessment of toxicity and embryotoxicity of cholagogic herbal tea. **Khim Farm Zh** 1988; 22(4): 445–450.

K27056 Hayashi, H., M. Yasuma, N. Hiraoka, Y. Ikeshiro, H. Yamamoto, E. Yesilada, E. Sezik, G. Honda and M. Tabata. Flavonoid variation in the leaves of *Glycyrrhiza glabra*. **Phytochemistry** 1996; 42(3): 701–704.

K27061 Fujita, T., E. Sezik, M. Tabata, E. Yesilada, G. Honda, Y. Takeda, T. Taanka and Y. Takaishi. Traditional medicine in Turkey VII. Folk medicine in Middle and West Black Sea regions. **Econ Bot** 1995; 49(4): 406–422.

K27186 Brayley, J. and J. Jones. Life-threatening hypokalemia associated with excessive licorice ingestion. **Amer J Psychiatry** 1994; 151(4): 617–618.

K27340 Novaretti, R. and D. Lemordant. Plants in the traditional medicine of the Ubaye Valley. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1990; 30(1): 1–34.

K27726 Abbasoglu, U. and S. Turkoz. Antimicrobial activities of saponin extracts from some indigenous plants of Turkey. **Int J Pharmacog** 1995; 33(4): 293–296.

K27820 Bellakhdar, J., R. Claisse, J. Fleurentin and C. Younos. Repertory of standard herbal drugs in the Morrocan pharmagopoea. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1991; 35(2): 123–143.

K28100 Badria, F. A. Is man helpless against cancer? An environmental approach: Antimutagenic agents from Egyptian food and medicinal preparations. **Cancer Lett** 1994; 84(1): 1–5.

K28424 Hattori, M., T. Nakabayashi, Y. A. Lim, H. Miyashiro, M. Kurokawa, K. Shiraki, M. P. Gupta, M. Correa and U. Pilapitiya. Inhibitory effects of various Ayurvedic and Panamanian medicinal plants on the infection of Herpes simplex virus-1 in vitro and in vivo. **Phytother Res** 1995; 9(4): 270–276.

K28444 Yamazaki, M., A. Sato, K. Shimomura, K. Inoue, Y. Ebizuka, I. Murakoshi and K. Saito. Extraction of DNA and rapid analysis from dried licorice root. **Nat Med** 1995; 49(4): 488–490.

K28772 Hayashi, H., N. Hiraoka and Y. Ikeshiro. Molecular cloning and

functional expression of CDNAs for *Glycyrrhiza glabra* squalene synthase. **Biol Pharm Bull** 1996; 19(10): 1387–1389.

K28931 Thein, K., W. Myin, M. M. Myint, S. P. Aung, M. Khin, A. Than and M. Bwin. Preliminary screening of medicinal plants for biological activity based on inhibition of cyclic AMP phosphodiesterase. **Int J Pharmaceut** 1995; 33(4): 330–333.

K28964 De Klerk, G. J., M. G. Nieuwenhuis and J. J. Beutler. Hypokalaemia and hypertension associated with use of liquorice flavoured chewing gum. **Brit Med J** 1997; 314(7082): 731–732.

K29399 Watanabe, T., T. L. Komeno, M. Hatanaka and E. Takahashi. Hair growth stimulants containing chitosan, saccharides, and natural products. **Patent-Japan Kokai Tokkyo Koho-08 20,514** 1996; 8 pp-.

L00299 Jaskonis, J. Multiplication and growth of licorice and the accumulation of active substances in its roots. (2. Accumulation of active substances). **Liet Tsr Mokslu Akad Darb Ser C** 1976; 1976(3): 49–.

L00505 Epstein, M. T., E. A. Espiner, R. A. Donald and H. Hughes. Effect of eating liquorice on the renin-angiotensen aldosterone axis in normal subjects. **Brit Med J** 1977; 1977(1): 488–.

L00715 Der Marderosian, A. H. Pharmacognosy: Medicinal teas-boon or bane? **Drug Ther** 1977; 1977(7): 178–186.

L02443 Ingham, J. L. An isoflavan phytoalexin from leaves of *Glycyrrhiza glabra*. **Phytochemistry** 1977; 16: 1457–1458.

L02475 Cumming, A. M. M. Metabolic effects of liquorice. **J Agr Food Chem** 1977; 25: 1238–.

L02697 Frattini, C., C. Bicchi, C. Barettini and G. M. Nano. Volatile flavor components of licorice. **J Agr Food Chem** 1977; 25: 1238–.

M00142 Bhardwaj, D. K., and R. Singh. 'Glyzaglabrin', a new isoflavone from *Glycyrrhiza glabra*. **Curr Sci** 1977; 46: 753–.

M00186 Taylor, A. A., F. C. Bartter. Hypertension in licorice intoxication, acromegaly, and Cushing's syndrome. **Hypertens Physiopathol Treat** 1977; 1977: 755–.

M01047 Bannister, B., R. Ginsburg and J. Shneerson. Cardiac arrest due to liquorice-induced hypokalaemia. **Brit Med J** 1977; 1977(2): 738–.

M01048 Montoliu, J. Liquorice-induced cardiac arrest. A commentary. **Brit Med J** 1977; 1977(2): 1353A–.

M01049 Bannister, B. A., R. Ginsburg and J. Shneerson. Liquorice-induced cardiac arrest-A rebuttal. **Brit Med J** 1977; 1977(2): 1353B–.

M01055 Green, G., D. Hollanders, B. E. Boyes, I. L. Woolf, D. J. Cowley and I. W. Dymock. Is long-term prophylaxis for recurrent gastric ulceration a practical proposition? **Gut** 1975; 16: 842–.

M01056 Epstein, M. T., E. A. Espiner, R. A. Donald and H. Hughes. Liquorice toxicity and the renin-angiotensin-aldosterone axis in man. **Brit Med J** 1977; 1977(1): 209–.

M05081 Tsurumi, K. and H. Fujimura. Change of purgative activity and subacute toxicity by successive administration of cathartic preparation (DK-EXT) made from water extract of rhubarb and licorice. **Oyo Yakuri** 1975; 10(2): 329–341.

M06494 Hirag, Y., H. Endo, K. Takahashi and S. Shibata. High-performance liquid chromatographic analysis of licorice extracts. **J Chromatogr** 1984; 292(2): 451–453.

M07972 Amagaya, S., E. Sugishita, Y. Ogihara, S. Ogawa, K. Okada

and T. Aizawa. Separation and quantitative analysis of 18-alpha-glycyrrhetinic acid and 18-beta-glycyrrhetinic acid in *Glycyrrhizae radix* by gas-liquid. **J Chromatogr** 1985; 320(2): 430–443.

M07997 Vora, P. S. and R. M. Tuorto. Liquid chromatographic determination of sugars in licorice extracts: Collaborative study. **J Ass Offic Anal Chem** 1984; 67 (4): 764–767.

M09959 Glasl, H. and M. Ihrig. Quantitative determination of triterpene saponins in drugs. **Pharm-Ztg** 1984; 129(43): 2619–2622.

M11732 Khan, M. M. A. and M. I. Ali. Iltehab tajaweek-e-anf (sinusitis) (A clinical and therapeutic study). **Bull Islamic Med** 1982; 2: 469–472.

M13969 Batirov, E. K., F. Kiyamitdinova and V. M. Malikov. Flavonoids of the epigeal part of *Glycyrrhiza glabra*. **Chem Nat Comp** 1986; 22(1): 111–112.

M14042 Tawata, M., K. Aida, H. Shindo, T. Onaya, H. Sasaki and H. Nishimura. The existence of aldose reductase inhibitors in some Kampo medicines (Oriental herb prescriptions). **The Endocrine Society 69th Annual Meeting Program and Abstracts June 10–12, 1987.** 1987; 271–.

M14578 Manyak, V. A. and I. A. Murav'ev. Isolation of glycyrram. **Patent-USSR-1,223,911** 1986.

M16531 Miura, M., S. Ohta, A. Kamogawa and M. Shinoda. Basic study of assay method of choleretic effect and the screening of crude drugs. **Yakugaku Zasshi** 1987; 107(12): 992–1000.

M16692 Mitscher, L. A., S. Drake, S. R. Gollapudi, J. A. Harris and D. M. Shankel. Isolation and identification of higher plant agents active in antimutagenic assay systems: *Glycyrrhiza glabra*. **Basic Life Sci** 1986; 39: 153–165.

M18060 Kawakita, T., A. Yamada, M. Mitsuyama, Y. Kumazawa and K. Nomoto. Protective effect of a traditional Chinese medicine, Xiao-Chai-Hu-Tang (Japanese name: Shosaiko-To), on listeria monocytogenes infection in mice. **Immunopharmacol Immunotoxicol** 1988; 10(3): 345–364.

M18099 Watanabe, S. I., W. Y. Chey, K. Y. Lee and T. M. Chang. Release of secretin of licorice extract in dogs. **Pancreas** 1986; 1(5): 449–454.

M18213 Nisteswar, K. and V. K. Murthy. Aphrodisiac effect of indigenous drugs-A myth or reality? **Probe** 1989; 28(2): 89–92.

M18551 Tsuda, T., K. Kubota, K. yasuda, S. Nishikawa, A. Sugaya and E. Sugaya. Effects of Chinese herbal medicine "Kanbaku-Taiso-To" on transmembrane ionic currents and its local anesthetic action. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1986; 17(3): 257–261.

M19116 Miething, H. and A. Speicher-Brinker. Neolicuroside-A new chalcone glycoside from the roots of *Glycyrrhiza glabra*. **Arch Pharm (Weinheim)** 1989; 322 (3): 141–143.

M20428 Hong, N. D., B. H. Koo, S. M. Joo and S. K. Lee. Studies on the efficacy of combined preparation of crude drugs (XXXVI). Effects of sipmidojuksan on the central nervous and cardiovascular systems. **Korean J Pharmacog** 1988; 19(2): 141–.

M20450 Han, B. H., Y. N. Han and M. H. Park. Chemical and biochemical studies on antioxidant components of ginseng. **Advances in Chinese Medicinal Materials Research** H. M. Chang, H. W. Yeung, W. W. Tso and A. Koo (Eds) World Scientific Press Philadelphia PA. 1984; 485–498.

M20458 Eun, J. S., C. H. Oh and J. H. Han. Immobilization stress cor-

ticosterone histamine. **Korean J Pharmacog** 1989; 20(1): 37–42.

M20581 Nagatsu, Y., M. Inoue and Y. Ogihara. Modification of macrophage functions by Shosaikoto (Kampo medicine) leads to enhancement of immune response. **Chem Pharm Bull** 1989; 37(6): 1540–1542.

M20703 Han, Y. H. and C. K. Shim. Effects of a blended Korean herbal remedy, ssang wha tang, on the liver cytoplasmic protein binding of sulforbromophthalein in rats. **Phytother Res** 1989; 3(3): 109–111.

M20760 Amagaya, S., M. Hayakawa, Y. Ogihara, Y. Ohta, K. Fujiwara, H. Oka, H. Oshio and T. Kishi. Treatment of chronic liver injury in mice by oral administration of xiao-chai-hu-tang. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1989; 25(2): 181–187.

M20849 Saleh, N. A. M., M. H. A. Elgamal and A. G. Hanna. Constituents of the leaves of *Glycyrrhiza glabra*. **Fitoterapia** 1989; 60(2): 189–.

M21430 Forslund, T., F. Fyhrquist, B. Froseth and I. Tikkanen. Effects of licorice on plasma atrial natriuretic peptide in healthy volunteers. **J Internal Med** 1989; 225 (2): 95–99.

M21692 Okada, K., Y. Tamura, M. Yamamoto, Y. Inoue, R. Takagaki, K. Takahashi, S. Demizu, K. Kajiyama, Y. Hiraga and T. Kinoshita. Identification of antimicrobial and antioxidant constituents from licoric of Russian and Xinjiang origin. **Chem Pharm Bull** 1989; 37(9): 2528–2530.

M22529 Watanabe, A., S. Hayashi, M. Hayakawa and H. Nagashima. Treatment of chronic hepatitis in elderly patients. **Int J Orient Med** 1989; 14(1): 57–62.

M22672 Dafni, A., Z. Yaniv and D. Palevitch. Ethnobotanical survey of medicinal plants in Northern Israel. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1984; 10(3): 295–310.

M23643 Itokawa, H., F. Hirayama, S. Tsuruoka, K. Mizuno, K. Takeya and A. Nitta. **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1990; 44(1): 58–62.

M24195 Toda, S., M. Kimura and M. Ohnishi. Induction of neutrophil accumulation by Chinese herbal medicines "hochu-etsuki-to" and "jyuzen-daiho-to". **J Ethnopharmacol** 1990; 30(1): 91–95.

M24197 Kawakita, T., S. Nakai, Y. Kumazawa, O. Miur, E. Yumioka and K. Nomoto. Induction of interferon after administration of a traditional Chinese medicine, xiao-chai-hu-tang (Shosaiko-to). **Int J Immunopharmacol** 1990; 12(5): 515–521.

M24251 Goto, M., H. Inoue, Y. Seyama, S. Yamashita, O. Inoue and E. Yumioka. Comparative effects of traditional Chinese medicines (dai-saiko-to,hatimi-ziogan and byakko-ka-ninzin-to) on experimental diabetes and hyperlipidemia. **Nippon Yakurigaku Zasshi** 1989; 93(3): 179–186.

M24255 Swanston-Flatt, S. K., C. Day, C. J. Bailey and P. R. Flatt. Traditional plant treatments for diabetes. Studies in normal and streptozotocin diabetic mice. **Diabetologia** 1990; 33(8): 462–464.

M24467 Zeng, L. U., R. Y. Zhang, T. Meng and Z. C. Lou. Determination of nine flavonoids and coumarins in licorice root by high-performance liquid chromatography. **J Chromatogr** 1990; 513 (1): 247–254.

M24676 Kuraishi, Y., T. Nanayama, T. Yamauchi, T. Hotani and M. Satoh. Antinociceptive effects of Oriental medicine kei-kyoh-zoh-soh-oh-shin-bu-toh in mice and rats. **J Pharmacobio Dyn** 1990; 13(1): 49–56.

M24807 Sakai, Y., H. Nagase, Y. Ose, T. Sato, M. kawai and M. Mizuno.

Effects of medicinal plant extracts from Chinese herbal medicines on the mutagenic activity of benzo(a)pyrene. **Mutat Res** 1988; 206(3): 327–334.

M25110 Shirinyan, E. A. L., A. G. Panosyan, M. L. Barikyan and O. M. Avakyan. 9, 12, 13-Trihydroxy-10(E)-octadecenic and 9, 12, 13,-tryhydroxy-10, 11-epoxoctadecaonic acids-New antistressor compounds from liquorice. **Izv Akad Nauk Ssr** 1988; 1988 (6): 932–936.

M25235 Hayashi, H., T. Sakai, H. Fukui and M. Tabata. Formation of soyasaponins in licorice cell suspension cultures. **Phytochemistry** 1990; 29(10): 3127–3129.

M25788 Stewart, P. M., A. M. Wallace, S. M. Atherden, C. H. Shearing and C. R. W. Edwards. Mineralocorticoid activity of carbenoxolone: Contrasting effects of carbenoxolone and liquorice on 11-beta-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase activity. **Clin Sci** 1990; 78(1): 49–54.

M25858 Shin, K. H., E. B. Lee, M. S. Chung, O. J. Kim and K. Y. Yoon. The acute and subacute toxicities and pharmacological actions of gami ssanghwa tang preparations. **Korean J Pharmacog** 1990; 21 (2): 179–185.

M26175 Kiuchi, F., M. Hioki, N. Nakamura, N. Miyashita, Y. Tsuda and K. Kondo. Screening of crude drugs used in Sri Lanka for nematocidal activity on the larva of *Toxocaria canis*. **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1989; 43(4): 288–293.

M26285 Moon, Y. H., M. H. Chung, H. K. Jhoo, D. Y. Lim and H. J. Yoo. Influence of sopung-tang on the blood pressure response of the rat. **Korean J Pharmacog** 1990; 21(2): 173–178.

M26592 Sato, A. Studies on anti-tumor activity of crude drugs. I. The effects of aqueous extracts of some crude drugs in short term screening test. **Yakugaku Zasshi** 1989; 109(6): 407–423.

M26664 Achar, K. N., T. J. Abduo and N. K. Menon. Severe hypokalemic rhabdomolysis due to ingestion of liquorice during Ramadan. **Aust N Z J Med** 1989; 19(4): 365–367.

M26964 Yang, L., Y. L. Liu and S. Q. Lin. HPLC analysis of flavonoids in the root of six Glycyrrhiza species. **Yao Hsueh Hsueh Pao** 1990; 25(11): 840–848.

M27150 Grange, J. M. and R. W. Davey. Detection of antituberculosis activity in plant extracts. **J Appl Bacteriol** 1990; 68(6): 587–591.

M27219 Sato, A. Cancer chemotherapy with Oriental medicine. I. Antitumor activity of crude drugs with human tissue cultures in in vitro screening. **Int J Orient Med** 1990; 15(4): 171–183.

M27524 Misra, P., N. L. Pal, P. Y. Guru, J. C. Katiyar and J. S. Tandon. Antimalarial activity of traditional plants against erythrocytic stages of *Plasmodium berghei*. **Int J Pharmacog** 1991; 29(1): 19–23.

M27585 Nishizawa, K., H. Saito and N. Nishiyama. Effects of Kamikihito, a traditional Chinese medicine, on learning and memory performance in mice. **Phytother Res** 1991; 5(3): 97–102.

M27618 Ono, K., H. Nakane, M. Fukushima, J. C. Chermann and F. Barre-Sinoussi. Differential inhibition of the activities of reverse transcriptase and various cellar DNA polymerases by a traditional Kampo drug, sho-saiko-to. **Biomed Pharmacother** 1990; 44: 13–16.

M27622 Buimovoci-Klein, E., V. Mohan, M. Lang, E. Fenamore, Y. Inada and L. Z. Cooper. Inhibition of HIV replication in lymphocyte cultures of virus-positive sub-

jects in the presence on sho-sai-ko-to, an Oriental plant extract. **Antiviral Res** 1990; 14(4/5): 279–286.

M28111 Nishida, K., T. Kawai, K. Tamura and T. Tsutsumi. Anticaries glabridin and/or glabrene from *Glycyrrhiza glabra.* **Patent-Japan Kokai Tokkyo Koho-03 109,314** 1991; 4 pp-.

M28190 Hatano, T., T. Fukuda, Y. Z. Liu, T. Noro and T. Okuda. Phenolic constituents of licorice. IV. Correlation of phenolic constituents and licorice specimens from various sources, and inhibitory effects of licorice extracts on xanthine oxidase and monoamine oxidase. **Yakugaku Zasshi** 1991; 111(6): 311–321.

M28210 Yen, M. H., C. C. Lin, C. H. Chuang and S. Y. Lium. Evaluation of root quality of Bupleurum species by TLC scanner and the liver protective effects of "xiao-chai-hu-tang" prepared using three different Bupleurum species. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1991; 34(2/3): 155–165.

M28316 Ali, M. A., M. Mikage, F. Kiuchi, Y. Tsuda and K. Kondo. Screening of crude drugs used in Bangladesh for nematocidal activity on the larva of *Toxocara canis.* **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1991; 45(3): 206–214.

M28436 Wang, Y. J., L. Xu, C. Wang and C. F. Zhu. Decreased proteinuria in glomerular disease with shen-teng syrup. **Zhejiang-Zhongyi Zazhi** 1988; 23(6): 242–.

M28457 Kim, C. J., S. K. Cho, M. S. Shin, H. Cho, D. S. Ro, J. S. Park and C. S. Yook. Hypoglycemic activity of medicinal plants. **Arch Pharm Res** 1990; 13(4): 371–373.

M28622 Yu, L. A. Letter to the editor. **Phytother Res** 1987; 1(4): 11–.

M28880 Zhou, Y. P. and J. Q. Zhang. Effects of baicalin and liquid extract of licorice on sorbitol levels in red blood cells of diabetic rats. **Chung-Hua Chung Liu Tsa Chih** 1990; 15(7): 357–448.

M29006 Toda, S., M. Kimura, M. Onishi and K. Nakashima. Effects of the Chinese herbal medicine "sai-boku-to" on histamine release from and the degranulation of mouse peritoneal mast cells induced by compound 48/80. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1988; 24(2/3): 303–309.

M29253 Imamichi, T., K. Hayashi, T. Nakamura, K. Kaneko and J. Koyama. A Chinese traditional medicine, juzentaihoto, inhibits the 02-generation by macrophages. **J Pharmacobio Dyn** 1989; 12 (11): 693–699.

M29302 Kuramoto, T. and M. Yamamoto. Monoglucuronylglycyrrentinic acid (MGGR) from licorice and its use as a sweetener in foods. **Shokuhn Kogyo** 1990; 33(24): 46–50.

M29342 Chang, I. M., I. C. Guest, J. Lee-Chang, N. W. Paik, J. W. Jhoun and R. Y. Ryun. Assay of potential mutagenicity and antimutagenicity of Chinese herbal drugs by using SOS chromotes (E. Coli PQ37) and SOS UMU test (*S. typhimurium* TA 1535/PSK 1002). **Proc First Korea-Japan Toxicology Symposium Safety Assessment of Chemicals In Vitro.** 1989; 133–145.

M29385 Sugaya, E., A. Ishige, K. Sekiguchi, S. Izuka, A. Sugimoto, M. Yuzurihara and E. Hosoya. Inhibitory effect of a mixture of herbal drugs (TJ-960, SK) on pentylenetetrazol-induced convulsions in EL mice. **Epilepsy Res** 1988; 2(5): 337–339.

M29539 Hattori, T., M. Ito, T. Nagamatsu and Y. Suzuki. Studies on antinephritic effect of TJ-8014, a new Japanese herbal medicine (3): Effects on crescentic-type

anti-GBM nephritis in rats. **Jap J Pharmacol** 1990; 52(1): 131–140.

M29792 Zeng, L., R. Y. Zhang and Z. C. Lou. Separation and quantitative determination of three saponins in licorice root by high performance liquid chromatography. **Yao Hsueh Hsueh Pao** 1991; 26(1): 53–58.

M29966 Naovi, S. A. H., M. S. Y. Khan and S. B. Vohora. Anti-bacterial and anthelmintic investigations on Indian medicinal plants. **Fitoterapia** 1991; 62(3): 221–228.

M30420 Ngo, H. N., R. W. Teel and B. H. S. Lau. Modulation of mutagenesis, DNA binding, and metabolism of aflatoxin B1 by licorice compounds. **Nutr Res** 1992; 12 (2): 247–257.

M30495 Hattori, T., T. Nagamatsu, M. Ito and Y. Suzuki. Studies on anti-nephritic effect of TJ-8014, a new Japanese herbal medicine, and its mechanisms (2): Effect on the release of corticosterone from adrenal glands. **Jap J Pharmacol** 1989; 51(1): 117–124.

M30683 Toda, S., M. Kimura and M. Onishi. Induction of neutrophil accumulation by the Chinese herbal medicine "ninjin-youei-to". **J Ethnopharmacol** 1990; 29(1): 105–109.

M30700 Chen, L. C. Treatment of 11 cases of malignant lymphoma. **Zhejiang J Trad Chin Med** 1988; 23(8): 365–366.

M30710 Kang, L. S., Y. F. Lin, L. I. Kang, W. W. Wu, W. M. Zeng, H. Lin and S. Q. Kang. Treatment of 120 cases of hepatitis B with hepatitis B mixture. **Shanxi J Traditional Chinese Med** 1987; 3(6): 16–17.

M30730 Takeuchi, T., O. Nishii, T. Okamura and T. Yaginuma. Effect of traditional herbal medicine, Shakuyaku-kanzo-to on total and free serum testosterone levels. **Amer J Chinese Med** 1989; 17(_): 35–44.

M30792 Zeng, L., Z. C. Lou and R. Y. Zhang. Quality evaluation of Chinese licorice. **Yao Hsueh Hsueh Pao** 1991; 26(10): 788–793.

M31066 Ono, K., H. Nakane, M. Fukushima, J. C. Chermann and F. Barre-Sinoussi. Differential inhibition of the activities of reverse transcriptase and various cellular DNA polymerases by a traditional Kampo drug, Sho-saiko-to. **Biomed Pharmacother** 1990; 44(1): 13–16.

M31271 Takagaki, R. Extraction of flavonoids from licorice for pharmaceuticals, cosmetics and food. **Patent-Japan Kokai Tokkyo Koho-02 204,495** 1990; 4 pp-.

M31333 Scali, M., C. Pratesi, M. C. Zennaro, V. Zampollo and D. Armanini. Pseudohyperaldosteronism from liquorice-containing laxatives. **J Endocrinol Invest** 1990; 13(10): 847–848.

M31385 Sugaya, E., A. Ishige, K. Sekigichi, S. Iizuka, K. Ito, A. Sugimoto, M. Aburanda and E. Hosoya. Inhibitory effect of TJ-960 (SK) on pentylenetetrazol-induced EEG power spectrum changes. **Epilepsy Res** 1988; 2(1): 27–31.

N00553 Dzhumamuratova, A., E. Seitmuratov, D. A. Rakhimov and Z. F. Isailov. Polysaccharides of some species of Glycyrrhiza. **Chem Nat Comp** 1978; 14(4): 437–.

N00756 Bhardwaj, D. K., T. R. Seshadri and R. Singh. Glyzarin a new isoflavone from *Glycyrrhiza glabra*. **Phytochemistry** 1977; 16: 402–.

N00846 Mitscher, L. A., Y. H. Park, S. Omoto, G. W. Clark and D. Clark. Antimicrobial agents from higher plants, *Glycyrrhiza glabra* (var Spanish). I. Some antimicrobial isoflavans, isoflavenes, flavanones and isoflavones. **Heterocycles** 1978; 9: 1533–.

N01578 Bombardelli, E., B. Gabetta, E. M. Martinelli and G. Mustich. Quantitative evaluation of glycyrrhetic acid and GC-MS investigation on licorice triterpenoids. **Fitoterapia** 1979; 50: 11–.

N01888 Killacky, J., M. S. F. Ross and T. D. Turner. The determination of beta-glycyrrhetinic acid in liquorice by high pressure liquid chromatography. **Planta Med** 1976; 30: 310–315.

N02085 Toulemonde, B., M. Mazza and J. Bricout. Composition of the aroma of *Glycyrrhiza rhizome*. **Ind Aliment Agr** 1977; 94: 1179–1182.

N02187 Chaturvedi, G. N., P. Mahadeo, A. K. Agrawal and J. P. Gupta. Some clinical and experimental studies on whole root of *Glycyrrhiza glabra* Linn. (Yashtimadhu) in peptic ulcer. **Indian Med Gaz** 1979; 113: 200–205.

N03792 Komiyama, K., Y. Kawakubo, T. Fukushima, K. Sugimoto, H. Takeshima, Y. Ko, T. Sato, M. Okamoto, I. Umezawa and Y. Nishiyama. Acute and subacute toxicity test on the extract from Glycyrrhiza. **Oyo Yakuri** 1977; 14: 535–548.

N05481 Ishii, Y. and M. Terada. Effect of F-M-100, a fraction of licorice root, on exocrine secretion from the rat pancreas. **Jap J Pharmacol** 1979; 29: 664–666.

N06188 Mitscher, L. A., Y. H. Park, D. Clark and J. L. Beal. Antimicrobial agents from higher plants. Antimicrobial isoflavanoids and related substances from *Glycyrrhiza glabra* L. var. Typica. **J Nat Prod** 1980; 43: 259–269.

N13376 Hong, N. D., J. W. Kim, G. M. Jeong and N. J. Kim. Studies on the efficacy of combined preparations of crude drugs (9). Effect of "jakyakgamcho-tang" on anti-inflammatory and antiulcerative actions, and motility of isolated intestine. **Korean J Pharmacog** 1982; 13: 87–91.

N14584 Tsubone, K., S. Ohnishi and T. Yoneya. Separation of glycyrrhiznic acid isomers by high-performance liquid chromatography. **J Chromatogr** 1982; 248: 469–471.

N14740 Anon. Antiinflammatory preparations. **Patent-Japan Kokai Tokkyo Koho-81 138,121** 1981; 3 pp-.

N19034 Varshney, I. P., D. C. Jain and H. C. Srivastava. Study of saponins from *Glycyrrhiza glabra* root. **Int J Crude Drug Res** 1983; 21(4): 169–172.

P00005 To-A-Nun, C., T. Sommart and V. Rakvidhyasastra. Effect of some medicinal plants and spices on growth of Aspergillus. **Abstr 11th Conference of Science and Technology Thailand Kasetsart University, Bangkok, Thailand, October 24–26, 1985.** 1985; 364–365.

P00104 Burapanont, P., P. Siriwongpaira and M. Leartskulpiriya. Preparation and evaluation of cough pills. **Undergraduate Special Project Report** 1984; 30 pp-.

T00348 Sugaya, A., T. Tsuda, E. Sugaya, M. Takato and K. Takamura. Effects of Chinese medicine Saiko-keishi-to on the abnormal bursting activity of snail neurons. **Planta Med** 1978; 34: 294–298.

T01091 Sugaya, A., T. Tsuda, E. Sugaya, M. Usami and K. Takamura. Local anaesthetic action of the Chinese medicine Saiko-keishi-to. **Planta Med** 1979; 37: 274–276.

T01446 Leslie, G. B. A pharmacometric evaluation of nine bio-strath herbal remedies. **Medita** 1978; 8(10): 3–19.

T01704 Werner, S., K. Brismar and S. Olsson. Hyperprolactinaemia and liquorice. **Lancet** 1979; 1979: 319–.

T01723 Waddell, T. G., H. Jones and A. L. Keith. Legendery chemical aphrodisiacs. **J Chem Ed** 1980; 57: 341–342.

T01925 Lal, S. D. and K. Lata. Plants used by the Bhat community for regulating fertility. **Econ Bot** 1980; 34: 273–275.

T01997 Leslie, G. B. and G. Salmon. Repeated dose toxicity studies and reproductive studies on nine biostrath herbal remedies. **Swiss Med** 1979; 1(1/2): 1–3.

T02391 Singh, L. M. and S. Chatterjee. Effect of *Amoora rohituka* on invitro blastogenesis of lymphocytes. **J Res Indian Med Yoga Homeopathy** 1979; 14: 44–48.

T03436 Nebelkopf, E. Herbs and cancer. Part II. **Herbalist** 1981; 6(1): 26–39.

T03554 Shankara, M. R., N. S. N. Murthy and L. N. Shastry. Method of manufacture and clinical efficacy of rasamanikya mishrana in tamaka shwasa (bronchial asthma). **Indian J Pharm Sci** 1979; 41: 267B–.

T04496 Yamazaki, M. and H. Shirota. Application of experimental stress ulcer test in mice for the survey of neurotropic naturally occurring drug materials. **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1981; 35: 96–102.

T04931 Nikaido, T., T. Ohmoto, H. Noguchi, H. Saitoh and U. Sankawa. Inhibitors of cyclic AMP phosphodiesterase in medicinal plants. **Planta Med** 1981; 43: 18–23.

T06320 Dabral, P. K. and R. K. Sharma. Evaluation of the role of rumalaya and geriforte in chronic arthritis-A preliminary study. **Probe** 1983; 22(2): 120–127.

T06535 Yamamoto, H., T. Mizutani and H. Nomura. Studies on the mutagenicity of crude drug extracts. I. **Yakugaku Zasshi** 1982; 102: 596–601.

T06654 Koda, A., T. Nishiyori, H. Nagai, N. Matsuura and H. Tsuchiya. Anti-allergic actions of crude drugs and blended Chinese traditional medicines. Effects on Type I and Type IV allergic reactions. **Nippon Yakurigaku Zasshi** 1982; 80: 31–41.

T07267 Rao, N. H. Kanchanara gugulu kwatha in rheumatic diseases, a new dimension in Kwatha preparations. **Rheumatism** 1982; 17 (2): 59–67.

T07382 Al-Shamma, A. and L. A. Mitscher. Comprehensive survey of indigenous Iraqi plants for economic value. I. Screening results of 327 species for alkaloids and antimicrobial agents. **J Nat Prod** 1979; 42: 633–642.

T07814 Singh, L. M. and S. Chatterjee. Effect of *Amoora rohituka* on in vitro blastogenesis of lymphocytes. **J Res Indian Med Yoga Homeopathy** 1979; 14(1): 45–48.

T07821 Novitch, M. and R. S. Schweiker. Orally administered menstrual drug products for over-the-counter human use, establishment of a monograph. **Fed Regist** 1982; 47: 55076–55101.

T08142 El-Shayeb, N. M. A. and S. S. Mabrouk. Utilisation of some edible and medicinal plants to inhibit aflatoxin formation. **Nutr Rep Int** 1984; 29(2): 273–282.

T08441 Hong, N. D., J. W. Kim, B. W. Kim and J. G. Shon. Studies on the efficacy of the combined preparation of crude drugs. 6. Effect of "saengkankunbi-tang" on activities of the liver enzyme, protein contents and the excretory action of bile juice in the serum of CCL4-intoxicated rabbits. **Korean J Pharmacog** 1982; 13: 33–38.

T08450 Narita, Y., H. Satowa, T. Kokubu and E. Sugaya. Treatment of epileptic patients with the Chinese herbal medicine 'Saikokeishi-to' (SK). **Ircs Libr Compend** 1982; 10(2): 88–89.

T08515 Takato, M., K. Takamura, A. Sugaya, T. Tsuda and E. Sugaya. Effect of the Chinese medicine 'Saiko-keishi-to' on audiogenic seizure mice, kindling animals and conventional pharmacological screening procedures. **Ircs Libr Compend** 1982; 10(2): 86–87.

T08540 Hirai, Y., H. Takase, H. Kobayashi, M. Yamamoto, N. Fujioka, H. Kohda, K. Yamasaki, T. Yasuhara and T. Nakajima. Screening test for anti-inflammatory crude drugs based on inhibition effect of histamine release from mast cell. **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1983; 37(4): 374–380.

T08548 Sharma, B. B., M. D. Varshney, D. N. Gupta and A. O. Prakash. Antifertility screening of plants. Part I. Effect of ten indigenous plants on early pregnancy in albino rats. **Int J Crude Drug Res** 1983; 21(4): 183–187.

T09184 Chung, B. S., S. K. Kim, H. K. Lee and S. H. Kim. Studies on Korean Aconitum species (I). An alkaloid of *Aconitum sibiricum* and the comparison of toxicities among related Aconitum species. **Korean J Pharmacog** 1984; 15(2): 108–113.

T09394 Arseculeratne, S. N., A. A. L. Gunatilaka and R. G. Panabokke. Studies on medicinal plants of Sri Lanka. Part 14: Toxicity of some traditional medicinal herbs. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1985; 13(3): 323–335.

T09452 Grabowska, H. and B. Kedzia. Effect of crude drugs on survival of enterobacteriaceae bacilli. **Herba Pol** 1982; 28: 205–212.

T09507 May, G. and G. Willuhn. Antiviral activity of aqueous extracts from medicinal plants in tissue cultures. **Arzneim-Forsch** 1978; 28(1): 1–7.

T09574 Chang, I. K. and S. I. L. Park. Effects of yukgunja-tang on secretion of gastri juice and movements of isolated stomach. **Korean J Pharmacog** 1984; 15(3): 128–133.

T09702 Hong, N. D., I. K. Chang, S. I. Lee and N. J. Kum. Studies on the efficacy of combined preparation of crude drugs (XVI). Effects of "bojungikgi-ting" on the central nervous system. **Korean J Pharmacog** 1984; 15(3): 115–120.

T09705 Kong, N. D., I. K. Chang, S. I. Lee and N. J. Kim. Studies on the efficacy of combined preparation of crude drugs (XVII). Effects of "bojungikgi-tang" on the digestive sysytem, blood pressure and diuretic actions. **Korean J Pharmacog** 1984; 15(3): 121–127.

T09776 Morgan, R. J., L. M. Nelson, R. I. Russell and C. Docherty. The protective effect of deglycyrrhinized liquorice against aspirin and aspirin plus bile acid-induced gastric mucosal damage, and its influence on aspirin absorption in rats. **J Pharm Pharmacol** 1983; 35(9): 605–607.

T09788 Ma, E., C. Luo, C. Huang and F. Liu. The treatment of severe hemorrhage of the gastrointestinal tract in burn children by combined traditional Chinese and Western medicine. **Chung I Tsa Chih (Engl Ed)** 1983; 3(1): 59–61.

T09858 Thompson, W. A. R. Herbs that heal. **J Roy Coll Gen Pract** 1976; 26: 365–370.

T09859 Shimuzu, K., S. Amagaya and Y. Ogihara. Combination effects of Shosaikoto (Chinese traditional medicine) and prednisolone on the anti-inflammatory action. **J Pharmacobio Dyn** 1984; 7(12): 891–899.

T10126 Aswal, B. S., D. S. Bhakuni, A. K. Goel, K. Kar, B. N. Mehrotra and K. C. Mukherjee. Screening of Indian plants for biological activity: Part X. **Indian J Exp Biol** 1984; 22(6): 312–332.

T10387 Namba, T., M. Tsunezuka, Y. Takehana, S. Nunome, K. Takeda, Y. Z. Shu, N. Kakiuchin, S. Takagi and M. Hattori. Studies on dental caries prevention by traditional Chinese medicines. IV. Screening of crude drugs for anti-plaque action and effects of *Artemisia cappilaris* spikes on adherence of *Streptococcus mutans* to smooth surfaces and synthesis of glucan by. **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1984; 38(3): 253–263.

T11122 Kim, J. S., G. H. Kim and I. H. Kim. Studies on the concurrent administrations of Sosiho-tang extract and methionine. Effects on the liver lesion induced by carbon tetrachloride in rats. **Korean J Pharmacog** 1986; 17(2): 148–152.

T11351 Ito, H. and K. Shimura. Effects of a blended Chinese medicine, xiao-chai-hu-tang, on Lewis lung carcinoma growth and inhibition of lung metastasis, with special reference to macrophage activation. **Jap J Pharmacol** 1986; 41: 307–314.

T11368 Hong, N. D., I. K. Chang, J. W. Kim, S. K. Ryu and M. J. Kim. Studies on the efficacy of combined preparation of crude drugs (XXII). **Korean J Pharmacog** 1985; 16(2): 73–80.

T11487 Segal, R., S. Pisanty, R. Wormser, E. Azaz and M. N. Sela. Anticariogenic activity of licorice and glycyrrhizine: I. Inhibition of in vitro plaque formation by *Streptococcus mutans*. **J Pharm Sci** 1985; 74(1): 79–81.

T11694 Sugishita, E., S. Amagaya and Y. Ogihara. Studies on the combination of *Glycyrrhizae radix* in Shakuyakukanzo-to. **J Pharmacobio Dyn** 1984; 7: 427–435.

T11789 Namba, T., M. Tsunezuka, D. M. R. B. Dissanayake, U. Pilapitiya, K. Saito, N. Kakiuchi and M. Hattori. Studies on dental caries prevention by traditional medicines (Part VII) screening of Ayurvedic medicines for antiplaque action. **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1985; 39(2): 146–153.

T11806 Russell, R. I., R. J. Morgan and L. M. Nelson. Studies on the protective effect of deglycyrrhinised liquorice against aspirin (ASA) and ASA plus bile acid-induced gastric mucosal damage, and ASA absorption in rats. **Scand J Gastroenterol Suppl** 1984; 19(92): 97–100.

T12842 Joe, Y. S., N. D. Kim and K. H. Ko. The effects of licorice fraction and glycyrrhizin on prostaglandin synthetase activity of bull seminal vesicle. **Korean J Pharmacog** 1986; 17(2): 107–112.

T13824 Sugaya, A. T. Tsuda, K. Yasuda and E. Sugaya. Effect of Chinese herbal medicine "Saiko-keishi-to" on transmembrane ionic current of snail neurons. **Planta Med** 1985; 1985(1): 60–61.

T13839 Sugaya, A., Tsuda, T. K. Yasuda, E. Sugaya and M. Onozuka. Effect of Chinese herbal medicine "Saiko-keishi-to" on intracellular calcium and protein behavior during pentyl-enetetrazole-induced bursting activity in snail neurone. **Planta Med** 1985; 1985 (1): 2–6.

T13931 Yamahara, J., T. Yamada, H. Kimura, T. Sawada and H. Fujimura. Biologically active principles of crude drugs. Antiallergic principles of "Shoseiryu-to." I. Effect on delayed-type allergy reaction. **Yakugaku Zasshi** 1982; 102(9): 881–886.

T14055 Tanaka, M., N. Mano, E. Akazai, Y. Naruim F. Kato and Y. Koyama. Inhibition of mutagenicity by glycyrrhiza extract and glycyrrhizin. **J Psychedelic Drugs** 1987; 10(12): 685–688.

T14073 Latif, A. A comparative study on decoction of powdered (sufoof) and unpowdered (mussalum)

drugs in Unani pharmacy. **Nagarjun** 1983; 27(2): 44–45.

T14342 Ohta, S., N. Sakurai, T. Inoue and M. Shinoda. Studies on chemical protectors against radiation. XXV. Radioprotective activities of various crude drugs. **Yakugaku Zasshi** 1987; 107(1): 70–75.

T14366 Sankaran, J. R. Problem of male virility - An Oriental therapy. **J Natl Integ Med Ass** 1984; 26 (11): 315–317.

T14473 Zaidi, Z. B., V. P. Gupta, A. Samad and Q. A. Naqvi. Inhibition of Spinach Mosaic virus by extracts of some medicinal plants. **Curr Sci** 1988; 57(3): 151–152.

T14823 Kato, M., M. Marumoto, M. Hayashi, T. Maeda and E. Hayashi. Pharmacological studies on Saiko-prescriptions. IV. Effect of shosaiko-to on swelling of rat hind paws induced by carrageenin. **Yakugaku Zasshi** 1984; 104(5): 509–514.

T14824 Kato, M., M. Marumoto, M. Hayashi, T. Maeda and E. Hayashi. Pharmacological studies on Saiko-prescriptions. VI. Effect of Shosaiko-to on liver injury induced by D-galactosamine in rats. **Yakugaku Zasshi** 1984; 104(7): 798–804.

T14857 Kumazawa, Y., H. Takimoto, S. I. Miura, C. Nishimura, A. Yamada, T. Kawakita and K. Nomoto. Activation of murine peritoneal macrophages by intraperitoneal administration of a traditional Chinese herbal medicine, Xiao-chai-hu-tang (Japanese name: Shosaiko-to). **Int J Immunopharmacol** 1988; 10(4): 395–403.

T14878 Kato, M. M. Marumoto, M. Hayashi, T. Maeda and E. Hayashi. Pharmacological studies on Saiko-prescriptions. V. Mechanisms of actions of Shosaiko-to on swelling of rat hnd paws induced by carrageenin. **Yakugaku Zasshi** 1984; 104(4): 516–523.

T14957 Hatano, T., F. H. Kagawa, T. Yasuhara and T. Okuda. Two new flavonoids and other constituents in licorice root: Their relative astringency and radical scavenging effects. **Chem Pharm Bull** 1988; 36(6): 2090–2097.

T15041 Kawakita, T., A. Yamada, Y. Kumazawa and K. Nomoto. Functional maturation of immature B cells accumulated in the periphery by an intraperitoneal administration of a traditional Chinese medicine, Xiao-chai-hu-tang (Japanese name: Shosaiko-to). **Immunopharmacol Immunotoxicol** 1987; 9(2/3): 299–317.

T15280 Iwama, H., S. Amagaya and Y. Ogihara. Effects of five kampohozais on the mitogenic activity of lipopolysaccharide, concanavalin A, phorbol myristate acetate and phytohemagglutinin in vivo. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1986; 18(2): 193–204.

T15326 Kakimoto, M., N. Takasugi, T. Fuwa and H. Saito. Anti-inflammatory and anti-allergic effects of a preparation of crude drugs, a remedy for nasal disease (fujibitol). **Pharmacometrics** 1984; 28(4): 555–565.

T15353 Okuyama, T., M. Takata, S. Shibata, M. Hoson, T. Kawada, H. Masaki and T. Noguchi. Effect of Sino-Japanese medicine on platelet aggregation (IV) Chinese medical prescriptions employed for angina pectoris-like symptoms. **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1987; 41(2): 147–152.

T15572 Anon. Gras status of licorice (glycyrrhiza), ammoniated glycyrrhizin, and monoammonium glycyrrhizinate. **Fed Regist** 1985; 50(99): 21043–21045.

T15628 Kato, M., M. Hayashi and T. Maeda. Pharmacological studies on Saiko-prescriptions. III. Inhibitory effects of Saiko-prescriptions on experimental inflamma-

tory actions in rats. **Yakugaku Zasshi** 1983; 103(4): 466–472.

T15629 Sakai, T., K. Kobashi, M. Tsunezuka, M. Hattori and T. Namba. Studies on dental caries prevention by traditional Chinese medicines (Part VI). On the fluoride contents in crude drugs. **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1985; 39(2): 165–169.

T15721 Sabahi, M., S. H. Mansouri, M. Ramezanian and A. Gholam-Hoseinian. Screening of plants from the southeast of Iran for antimicrobial activity. **Int J Crude Drug Res** 1987; 25(2): 72–76.

T16102 Terasawa, K., M. Bandoh, H. Tosa and J. Hirate. Disposition of glycyrrhetic acid and its glycosides in healthy subjects and patients with pseudoaldosteronism. **J Pharmacobio Dyn** 1986; 9: 95–100.

T16190 Iwama, H., S. Amagaya and Y. Ogihara. Effect of Shosaikoto. A Japanese and Chinese traditional herbal medicinal mixture, on the mitogenic activity of lipopolysacharide: A new pharmacological testing method. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1987; 21(1): 45–53.

T16238 Guerin, J. C. and H. P. Reveillere. Antifungal activity of plant extracts used in therapy. I. Study of 41 plant extracts against 9 fungi species. **Ann Pharm Fr** 1984; 42(6): 553–559.

T16944 Liu, H. N., S. K. Jaw and C. K. Wong. Chinese herbs and atopic dermatitis. **Lancet** 1993; 342 (8880): 1175–1176.

W00232 Ray, P. G. and S. K. Majumdar. Antimicrobial activity of some Indian plants. **Econ Bot** 1976; 30: 317–320.

W00346 Lee, E. B., H. S. Yun and W. S. Woo. Plants and animals used for fertility regulation in Korea. **Korean J Pharmacog** 1977; 8: 81–87.

W03029 Anon. More Secret Remedies. What They Cost and What They Contain. British Medical Association, London, 1912; 185–209.

W03668 Zawahry, M. R. Microbiological assay of niacin. **Egypt Pharm Bull** 1962; 44(4): 139–149.

W03671 Belkin, M. and D. B. Fitzgerald. Tumor-damaging capacity of plant materials. I. Plants used as cathartics. **J Nat Cancer Inst** 1952; 13: 139–155.

W03673 Takagi, K. and K. Kawashima. Effects of some anti-inflammatory drugs on capillary permeability of the gastric mucosa in the rat. **Jap J Pharmacol** 1969; 19: 431–439.

W03697 Vichkanova, S. A. and L. V. Goryunova. Antiviral activity of some saponins. **Tr Vses Nauch-Issled Indt Lek Rast** 1971; 14: 204–212.

W03804 Wasuwat, S. A list of Thai medicinal plants, Asrct, Bangkik. Report no. 1 on res. project. 17. **Research Report, A. S. R. C. T., No. 1 on Research Project 17** 1967; 1967: 22 pp-.

W03993 Lei, C. C. and C. C. Tang. Successful treatment of postpartum hypopituitarism with decoction of *Radix glycyrrhizae* and *Radix ginseng*. Report of a case. **Natl Med J China** 1973; 53: 693–694.

W04570 Kuba, S. J. Investigations on known or potential antitumoral plants by means of microbiological tests. Part III. Biological activity of some cultivated plant species in *Neurospora crassa* test. **Acta Biol Cracov Ser Bot** 1972; 15: 87–100.

12 Hypericum perforatum

L.

Common Names

Balsana	Arabic Countries	Johaniskraut	Germany
Balsana	India	Johannesort	Sweden
Bassant	India	Johanniskraut	Europe
Blutkraut	Germany	Liebeskraut	Europe
Corazancillo	Spain	Pelatro	Italy
Corazoncillo	Argentina	Pelicao	Madeira
Dendhu	India	Perforata	Italy
Devil's scorge	Europe	Pinillo de Oro	Spain
Eisenblut	Europe	Qian Ceng lou	China
Flor De Sao Joao	Madeira	Saint John's wort	Greece
Fuga daemonum	Europe	Sanjuanera	Spain
Hartheu	Europe	Sint-Janskruid	Netherlands
Heofariqon	Arabic Countries	St. John's Worth	Canada
Herba de Millepertuis	France	St. John's Worth	Estonia
Herba de Saint Jean	France	St. John's Worth	Germany
Herrgottsblut	Germany	St. John's Wort	USA
Hexenkraut	Europe	St. John's Wort	USSR
Hierba De San Juan	Spain	Tenturotou	Turkey
Hipericao	Madeira	Teufelsflucht	Europe
Hiperico	Argentina	Toutsaine	France
Hipericon	Argentina	Witcher's herb	Europe
Hipericon	Spain	Zwieroboij	USSR
Iperico	Italy		

BOTANICAL DESCRIPTION

A herbaceous, rhizomatous perennial herb of the HYPERICACEAE family that grows to a height of up to 1 m with erect stems that are 2-edged and branching in the upper part. The leaves are pale green, opposite, sessile, oblong, ovate or linear, 8–24 mm long with black dots or oil glands that can be seen when holding the leaf to light. The flowers are bright yellow, about 25 mm in diameter, in terminal corymbose cymbes. The calyx and corolla are marked with black dots and lines. Sepals and petals are 5 in number, and the ovary is pear-shaped

From: Medicinal Plants of the World, vol. 2: *Chemical Constituents, Traditional and Modern Uses*
By: Ivan A. Ross Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ

with 3 long styles. The capsule is 3-celled, ovoid, 8 mm long, with many small round blackish seeds. The plant has a characteristic balsamic odor and a bitter, resinous, somewhat astringent taste.

ORIGIN AND DISTRIBUTION

H. perforatum is native to Europe, Western Asia, North Africa, Madeira and the Azores. It now grows in parts of North America and Australia.

TRADITIONAL MEDICINAL USES

Arabic countries. The dried entire plant is used in the form of a vaginal pessary, in Unani medicine, as an emmenagogue[HP0219].

Argentina. Olive oil extract of the leaf is taken orally for menstrual cramps[HP0237].

England. Hot water extract of the dried leaf is used topically to promote hair growth, and for wounds and bruises. The extract is taken orally for venomous bites and intestinal worms[HP0215].

Europe. Hot water extract of the aerial part is taken orally as an emmenagogue, and as a diuretic. Externally, the aerial part is used for wound healing[HP0118]. Hot water extract of the entire plant is taken orally for menstrual complaints[HP0238]. Hot water extract of the leaf is taken orally to produce abortion[HP0210].

Germany. The fresh leaf and stem is eaten for nervous disorders and sleeplessness[HP0139]. Water extract of the leaf is taken orally as an antidepressant[HP0183].

Greece. Olive oil extract of the flowers is used to treat skin wounds and herpes zoster. The flower in olive oil is exposed to sun for a week. When the solution takes on an orange color, it is applied to the infected area[HP0186]. The aerial part is applied externally to aid wound healing[HP0109].

India. Hot water extract of the aerial part is taken orally as an anthelmintic and emmenagogue[HP0244]. Hot water extract of the dried aerial part is taken orally as an emmenagogue, anthelmintic and diuretic[HP0216]. Hot water extract of the dried entire plant is taken orally as an anthelmintic and emmenagogue[HP0240]. Hot water extract of the entire plant is taken orally as an emmenagogue[HP0106].

Italy. Acetic acid (2%) extract of the dried flower is taken orally as an antihematoma. The infusion is taken orally to treat articular aches[HP0231]. Olive oil extract of the flowering tops is used externally for Herpes simplex lesions, especially on the lips[HP0229]. Hot water extract of the dried flowering tops is used topically for inflammations[HP0203].

Madeira. Infusion of the entire plant is taken orally as a diuretic for gout, lithemia and kidney diseases[HP0192].

Soviet Union. Hot water extract of the aerial part is taken orally for treating goiter[HP0104]. Hot water extract of the leaf is taken orally for bacillary dysentery[HP0235].

Spain. Hot water extract of the dried aerial part is used externally for wound healing, and orally as a spasmolytic and for colds[HP0230]. Water extract of the flower and leaf is taken orally 2 to 3 times a day for scanty and difficult menstruation[HP0123].

Turkey. Decoction of the aerial part is taken orally for stomachache[HP0190]. Infusion of the dried aerial part is taken orally to treat stomachache. One glass of the infusion with other herbs and flower is taken twice a day[HP0184]. Hot water extract of the dried aerial part is taken orally for neurological disorders, convulsions, tetanus, ulcers[HP0193], common cold, gastrointestinal disorders, jaundice, hepatic disorders, biliary disorders, and the healing of wounds[HP0208]. Pounded fresh flower is applied directly on open wounds to promote healing[HP0184].

USA. Fluid extract of the inflorescence is taken orally for menorrhagia, hysteria, nervous affections, jaundice, worms, as a sedative, and diuretic. Externally, the fluid extract is used to treat hard tumors[HP0124]. Hot water extract of the aerial part is taken orally to promote menstruation and for painful menstruation[HP0197]. When administered to cows

Plate 7. ***Echinacea angustifolia*** **(*see* full discussion in Chapter 7).**

Plate 8. ***Ephedra sinica*** **(*see* full discussion in Chapter 8).**

Plate 9. ***Eucalyptus globulus*** **(*see* full discussion in Chapter 9).**

Plate 10. ***Ginkgo biloba*** **(*see* full discussion in Chapter 10).**

Plate 11. ***Glycyrrhiza glabra*** **(*see* full discussion in Chapter 11).**

Plate 12. ***Hypericum perforatum*** **(*see* full discussion in Chapter 12).**

Plate 1. ***Allium cepa*** **(*see* full discussion in Chapter 1).**

Plate 2. ***Althaea officinalis*** **(*see* full discussion in Chapter 2).**

Plate 3. ***Anacardium occidentale*** **(*see* full discussion in Chapter 3).**

Plate 4. ***Ananas comosus*** **(*see* full discussion in Chapter 4).**

Plate 5. ***Angelica sinensis*** **(*see* full discussion in Chapter 5).**

Plate 6. ***Azadirachta indica*** **(*see* full discussion in Chapter 6).**

Plate 13. ***Laurus nobilis*** **(*see* full discussion in Chapter 13).**

Plate 14. ***Lycopersicon esculentum*** **(*see* full discussion in Chapter 14).**

Plate 15. ***Matricaria chamomilla*** **(*see* full discussion in Chapter 15).**

Plate 16. ***Morinda citrifolia*** **(*see* full discussion in Chapter 16).**

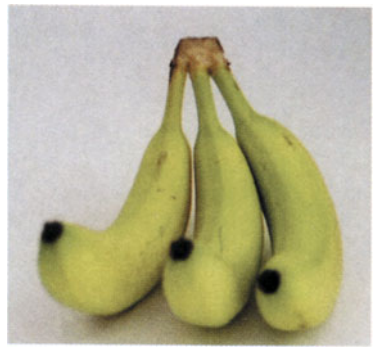


Plate 17. ***Musa sapientum*** **(*see* full discussion in Chapter 17).**

Plate 18. ***Myristica fragrans*** **(*see* full discussion in Chapter 18).**

Plate 19. ***Nelumbo nucifera*** **(*see* full discussion in Chapter 19).**

Plate 20. ***Pimpinella anisum*** **(*see* full discussion in Chapter 20).**

Plate 21. ***Ricinus communis*** **(*see* full discussion in Chapter 21).**

Plate 22. ***Tanacetum parthenium*** **(*see* full discussion in Chapter 22).**

Plate 23. ***Tribulus terrestris*** **(*see* full discussion in Chapter 23).**

Plate 24. ***Vitex agnus-castus*** **(*see* full discussion in Chapter 24).**

in the ration, the aerial part produced eruptions on the udder[HP0120]. Hot water extract of the dried flowering tops is taken orally as an astringent and has a peculiar soothing effect. The extract is used as an ointment for skin irritation and insect bites[HP0241].

Yugoslavia. Hot water extract of the dried aerial part is taken orally for diabetes. Hot water extract of the dried flower is taken orally for diabetes[HP0212].

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS

(ppm unless otherwise indicated)

Adhyperfolin: Fl, Fr[HP0136]
Alkanes (C28,C30): Aer[HP0132]
Alkanols (C24,C26,C28): Aer[HP0132]
Amentoflavone: Aer 0.0267%[HP0195]
Amyrin,beta, Aer[HP0222]
Apigenin: Aer[HP0152]
Apigenin,1(3)-11(8)-Bl: Fl[HP0179]
Apigenin,Bl: Aer[HP0152]
Apigenin,1(3)-ll(8)-Bl: Aer 72.5[HP0200]
Ascorbic acid: Lf[HP0116]
Biapigenin,1-3 ll-8: Aer 0.01%[HP0195]
Cadiforin,hydroperoxy: Aer 5.6[HP0137]
Caffeic acid: Pl[HP0214], Aer 0.1%[HP0234]
Carotene,beta: Aer 12.1 mg/%[HP0122]
Caryophyllene: EO[HP0133]
Catechin,(+): Pl[HP0221,HP0206]
Catechin,epi(-): Pl[HP0199]
Chlorogenic acid: Pl[HP0199]
Choline: Aer 0.1%[HP0107]
Cuprenene,alpha: Lf EO[HP0138]
Cyclopseudohypericin: Pl[HP0213,HP0180]
Cysteine: Pl[HP0218]
Decanal,n: EO[HP0133]
Decane,2-methyl: Aer[HP0134]
Essential oil: Aer 0.07-0.08%[HP0108]
Flavone: Aer[HP0165]
Gallic acid: Pl[HP0214]
Glutamine: Pl[HP0218]
Heptane,2-4-dione,5-methyl: Lf EO[HP0138]
Heptane,2-4-dione,6-methyl: Lf EO[HP0138]
Hexacosan-1-ol: Lf[HP0220]
Humulene: EO[HP0133]
Hypercinin,cyclo-pseudo: Aer[HP0163]
Hyperfolin: Lf, St[HP0139]
Hyperforin: Aer[HP0113,HP0162]
Hypericin: Fl 0.036-0.22%[HP0185], Lf 0.195%, EO 0.22%[HP0112]
Hypericin,proto-pseudo: Pl[HP0180], Fl 0.51%[HP0168]
Hypericin,proto: Pl[HP0180], Fl 0.182%[HP0168]
Hypericin,psuedo: Pl[HP0180], Fl 0.10-0.58%[HP0185,HP0168]
Hyperoside: Pl[HP0130], Aer 0.5-4.0%[HP0110,HP0242]
Imanin: Aer[HP0131]
Ishwarane: Lf EO[HP0138]
Kaempferol: Pl[HP0206]
Kielcorin: Rt[HP0198]
Leucine: Pl[HP0218]
Limonene: Aer EO[HP0134]
Linoleic acid: Flowering tops 13%[HP0173]
Lutein: Fl[HP0135]
Luteoxanthin: Fl[HP0135]
Lysine: Pl[HP0218]
Mangiferin: Aer[HP0163]
Melatonin: Fl 4.4, Lf 17.5[HP0172]
Myrcene: Aer[HP0134]
Myricetin: Pl[HP0206]
Myristic acid: Fl[HP0135]
Neoxanthin: Fl[HP0135]
Nicotinic acid: Lf 7.2[HP0103]
Nonane,n: Aer EO[HP0134]
Novoimanin: Aer 3-4%[HP0121]
Octacosan-1-ol: Lf[HP0220]
Octanal,n: EO[HP0133]
Octane,2-methyl: Aer EO[HP0134]
Ornithine: Pl[HP0218]
Palmitic acid: Flowering tops 30.7%[HP0173]
Perflavit: Aer[HP0115]
Phenol: Aer[HP0201]
Phloroglucinol: Aer[HP0201]
Pinene,alpha: Aer EO[HP0134]
Pinene,beta: Aer EO[HP0134]
Proline: Pl[HP0218]
Pyrano(4-3-B)-pyran-5-one,2(H)-5-(H) 7-iso-butyl-2-2-dimethyl: Lf EO[HP0138]
Pyrano(4-3-B)-pyran-5-one,2(H)-5-(H) 7-sec-butyl-2-2-dimethyl: Lf EO[HP0138]
Pyrocatechol: Aer[HP0201]
Pyrogallol: Aer[HP0201]
Quercetin: Pl[HP0114,HP0211]
Quercetin-3-0-glucuronide: Aer[HP0181]
Quercetin-3-0-xyloside: Aer[HP0181]
Quercetrin: Pl[HP0169]
Quercitin,iso: Pl[HP0206]
Quercitrin: Pl[HP0126]
Quercitrin,iso: Aer[HP0162]
Resorcinol: Aer[HP0201]
Rutin: Pl[HP0126], Aer 2.32%[HP0155]
Scopoletin: Pl[HP0218]

Sitosterol,beta: Aer[HP0132]
Stearic acid: Flowering tops[HP0173]
Tannin: Lf 12.4%, Fl 16.2%, St 3.8%[HP0125]
Taraxasterol: Aer[HP0222]
Tetracosan-l-ol: Lf[HP0220]
Threonine: Pl[HP0218]
Triacontan-l-ol: Lf[HP0220]
Trollichrome: Fl[HP0135]
Trollixanthin: Fl[HP0135]
Trollixanthin,cis: Fl[HP0135]
Umbelliferone: Pl[HP0218]
Undecan,n: Aer EO[HP0134]
Violaxanthin: Fl[HP0135]
Xanthone,1-3-6-7-tetrahydroxy: Lf[HP0183]
Xanthone,1-3-6-trihydroxy: Aer[HP0163]

PHARMACOLOGICAL ACTIVITIES AND CLINICAL TRIALS

AIDS therapeutic effect. Sixty early ARC patients were administered St. Johns' Wort tablets (standardized at 0.14% hypericin) with or without AZT for 6 months. Twenty-five patients completed the 6 months of therapy (most of the patients were lost to follow up). No significant CD4+, CD8+ or P24 antigen levels were seen in any of the groups[HP0228].

Analgesic activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the entire plant, administered intragastrically to mice, was not effective vs hot plate and tail clip methods[HP0232]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried aerial part, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 250.0 mg/kg, was effective vs tail flick response to radiant heat[HP0193]. Flavonoid fraction of the dried shoots, administered intraperitoneally to mice, was effective[HP0227].

Anesthetic activity. The essential oil was effective in treating earaches when administered as an ear drop[HP0118].

Antianginal activity. The leaf (20–60%), mixed with *Filipendula ulmaria* (40–80%) and 1.5% salicylic acid, has been patented as a treatment for angina pectoris and cardiac diseases[HP0243].

Antibacterial activity. Chloroform extract of the dried aerial part, at a concentration of 0.04 ml/disc, was active on *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Staphylococcus oxford*, and *Streptococcus mutans*, and inactive on *Escherichia coli*, *Proteus vulgaris*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, and *Streptococcus sanguis*. The water extract was active on *Staphylococcus oxford* and inactive on *Escherichia coli*, *Proteus vulgaris*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Streptococcus mutans*, and *Streptococcus sanguis*. The methanol extract was active on *Escherichia coli*, *Proteus vulgaris*, *Streptococcus mutans*, *Streptococcus sanguis* and, in broth culture, was active on *Staphylococcus oxford*, MIC 0.62 mg/ml, and on *Staphylococcus aureus*, MIC 1.25 mg/ml. The petroleum ether extract, on agar plate at a concentration of 0.04 ml/disc, was active on *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and, in broth culture, was active on *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Staphylococcus oxford*, *Streptococcus mutans*, *Streptococcus sanguis*, *Escherichia coli* and *Proteus vulgaris*; MIC 0.31, 0.31, 0.31, 0.62, 1.25, and 1.25, respectively[HP0205]. The chloroform extract, at a concentration of 1.0 gm/liter on agar plate, produced weak activity, and the methanol extract was inactive on *Klebsiella pneumonia*. The chloroform and methanol extracts were inactive on *Escherichia coli*, *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*[HP0230]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried entire plant, on agar plate at variable concentrations, was inactive on *Aerobacter aerogenes*, *Bacillus globifer* and erythromycin and tetracycline resistant strains, *Bacillus mycoides*, *Bacillus subtilis*, *Escherichia coli* and streptomycin resistant strain, *Proteus morganii*, *Proteus vulgaris*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Serratia marcescens*, and *Streptococcus aureus*[HP0217]. Methanol extract of the dried aerial part, on agar plate at a concentration of 20.0 microliters/disc, was active on *Escherichia coli*; equivocal on *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and *Staphylococcus aureus* (methicillin-sensitive); inactive on *Enterobacter aerogenes*, *Klebsiella pneu-monia*, *Salmonella typhimurium* TA98 and *Serratia marcescens*; and produced weak

activity on *Bacillus subtilis*[HP0245]. Petroleum ether extract of the dried aerial part, on agar plate, was active on *Staphylococcus aureus*[HP0147]. The aerial part, on agar plate, was active on *Escherichia coli*, *Proteus vulgaris*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Streptococcus mutans*[HP0153].

Antidepressant activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried aerial part, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 250.0 mg/kg, decreased swimming time, rota-rod walking time and decreased exploratory activity[HP0193]. Exudate from the aerial part used in a clinical trial was superior to placebo in alleviating the symptoms of depression as quantified by the Hamilton scale[HP0196]. Hydro-alcoholic extract of the dried aerial part, taken orally by 105 patients with mild depression of short duration at a dose of 900.0 mg/day, was active in a double-blind study with either 300 mg of the extract or placebo 3 times a day for 4 weeks. The effectiveness was judged according to the Hamilton depression scale after 2 and 4 weeks. The values of the mean basic score in these periods fell from 15.8 to 9.6 and 7.2 in the active group, and in the placebo group from 15.8 to 12.3 and 11.3. The differences between active and placebo groups were statistically significant at $p < 0.05$ and $p < 0.01$ achieved after 2 and 4 weeks, respectively. In the active group 28 of the 42 patients (67%), and in the placebo group, 13 of the 47 patients (28%) responded to treatment. Notable side effects were not found[HP0161]. In a randomized, double-blind study, the effectiveness and tolerance of a standardized preparation of *Hypericum perforatum* was examined and compared to maprotiline in a group of 102 patients with depression, in accordance with ICD-10, F 32.1. The study was conducted in the offices of neurology and psychiatry specialists. The patients received, over a period of 4 weeks, either 300 mg *Hypericum perforatum* extract or 25 mg maprotiline pills 3 times daily. The effectiveness was determined using the Hamilton depression scale (HAMD), the depression scale according to Von Zerssen (D-S), and the clinical global impression scale (CGI). The total score of the HAMD scale dropped during the 4 weeks of therapy in both treatment groups by about 50%. The mean values of the D-S scale and the CGI scale showed similar results, and after 4 weeks of therapy, no significant differences in either treatment group were noticed[HP0164]. A meta-analysis of 23 comparisons or placebo-controlled randomized trials of 1757 patients with mild to moderate depressions demonstrated that a dose of 900.0 mg/day of hydro-alcoholic extract of the dried aerial part, when taken orally, was significantly superior to placebo ($p = 0.05$) and as effective as standard antidepressant drugs. The side effects were lower in the extract treated group[HP0164]. In a randomized double-blind, placebo-controlled study of 50 patients with mild to moderate depression, treatment with 900 mg/day of hydro-alcoholic extract of the dried aerial part for 4 weeks was significantly more effective than placebo for reducing depressive symptoms. Thirty-nine patients with depression with somatic symptoms were treated with the extract for 4 weeks at a dose of 300 mg 3 times daily. The result showed a significant improvement in the active treatment group at the 5% level as compared to placebo. Seventy percent of the patients treated with the extract were free of symptoms after 4 weeks. Typical symptoms of depression such as lack of activity, tiredness, fatigue and disturbed sleep were especially responsive. In no case were any undesirable side effects observed[HP0159]. The leaf, taken orally by adults at a dose of 900.0 mg/person, was active in a double-blind, placebo-controlled study of 105 patients[HP0191]. The aerial part, taken orally by human adults of both sexes at a dose of 1.8 gm/day, was active. In a multi-center

study of the extract in severely depressed patients (HAMD score >20), in a randomized, double-blind study involving 20 psychiatric hospitals and day care centers in Germany, 209 patients received 6 weeks treatment of the extract, 600 mg 3 times daily or imipramine, 50 mg 3 times daily. Results indicated that both preparations were effective, although there was a trend in favor of imipramine. A randomized 6 week trial comparing a dose of 900 mg daily of *Hypericum perforatum* extract with 75 mg daily of amitriptyline in 165 patients with mild-to-moderate depression showed that both the extract and amitryptyline reduced mean HAMD scores when compared with baseline values. Amitriptyline appeared to have a more beneficial effect than *Hypericum perforatum*, although the side effects profile of *Hypericum perforatum* extract was more favorable[HP0141]. The aerial part, taken orally by human adults of both sexes at a dose of 900.0 mg/day, was active. The effectiveness and acceptance of a 4-week treatment with *Hypericum perforatum* extract were investigated by 663 private practitioners. The results of the 3250 patients (76% women and 24% men), were recorded using data sheets. The age of the patients ranged from 20 to 90 years of age (mean 51 years). Forty-nine percent of the patients were mildly depressed, 46% intermediate and 3% severely depressed. In about 30% of the patients, the situation normalized or improved during the therapy. Undesired drug effects were reported in 79 (2.4%) patients and 48 (1.5%) discontinued the therapy. The most frequently noted side effects were gastrointestinal irritations (0.6%), allergic reactions (0.5%), tiredness (0.4%), and restlessness (0.3%)[HP0154]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the aerial part, taken orally by human adults of both sexes at a dose of 300.0 mg/day, was active[HP0175]. Hydro-alcoholic extract of the aerial part, taken orally at a dose of 900.0 mg/day, was active. Seventy-two patients of 11 physicians' practices were treated in a double-blind study for a period of 6 weeks either with *Hypericum perforatum* extract or with placebo. Inclusion criterion was a major depression in accordance with DSM-III-R. The changes were controlled using 4 psychometric scales (HAMD, D-S, BEB, GCI). The statistic evaluation revealed, after 4 weeks of therapy, in all 4 psychometric tests, a significant improvement in the active group as compared to the placebo group; after switching the placebo group to active treatment (5th and 6th week of therapy), significant improvements were found in the original placebo group. No serious side effects were observed[HP0171]. Methanol extract of the aerial part, taken orally by human adults in 16 clinical studies of St. John's wort for the treatment of mild to moderate depression from 1991–1997, was active[HP0175]. In a 6 week study comparing *Hypericum perforatum* (300 mg 3 times daily) with imipramine (25 mg 3 times daily), the Hamilton depression scale scores decreased from 20.2 to 8.8 in the *Hypericum perforatum* group, and 19.4 to 10.7 in the imipramine group. Fewer and milder side effects were noted in the *Hypericum perforatum* group. In a 4 week double-blind trial of 105 out-patients with mild depression of short duration, 67% of the patients taking *Hypericum perforatum* improved, compared to 28% of the placebo group. No side effects were noted. Meta-analysis of 23 randomized trials of 1757 patients with mild or moderate depression indicated that *Hypericum perforatum* was more effective than the placebo and as effective as the standard antidepressant drugs. Fewer side effects were observed in the *Hypericum perforatum* group (19.8%) as compared to the standard antidepressant (52.8%). In a 4 week study in which *Hypericum perforatum* extract was compared with maprotline (25 mg/3 times a day) in 102 depressed patients, no significant differences were observed in either group[HP0142]. The dried aerial part,

taken orally by adults, was active[HP0156,HP0158]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried aerial part, administered intragastrically to male gerbils at a dose of 2.0 mg/kg, was active vs clonidine-induced depression. A dose of 5.0 mg/kg, administered intragastrically to mice, was active; it enhanced the exploratory activity in a foreign environment and activity in the water wheel test[HP0160]. In a double-blind comparative study of 135 depressed patients in 20 centers with typical depressions with single episode, several episodes, depressive neurosis, and adjustment disorder with depressed mood in accordance with DSM-III-R, 300 mg of hydro-alcoholic extract of the dried aerial part or 25 mg impramine were administered orally 3 times daily for 6 weeks. The main assessment criteria were the Hamilton depression scale, the depression scale according to Von Zerssen and the Clinical Global Impressions. In both groups, a parallel reduction of the Hamilton score from 20.2 to 8.8 (extract, n = 67) or from 19.4 to 10.7 (imipramine, n = 68), and the transformed D-S point values from 39.6 to 27.2 and 39.0 to 29.2 (imipramine) were found. In the group dosed with the extract, fewer and milder side effects were found as compared to imipramine. Tincture of the dried leaf was taken orally at a dose of 30 drops 3 times a day for 4–6 weeks by 6 women with depressive symptoms. In all of the patients there was an increase in 3-methoxy-4-hydroxy-phenylglucol, which is an expression of antidepressive reaction. The patients showed a quantitative improvement in anxiety, dysphoric mood, loss of interest, hypersomnia, anorexia, morning depression, insomnia, obstipation, psychomotor retardation and feelings of worthlessness. The leaf (20–60%), mixed with *Filipendula ulmaria* (40–80%) and 1.5% salicylic acid, has been patented as a treatment for angina pectoris and cardiac diseases[HP0225]. Hydro-alcoholic extract of the dried flower and leaf, taken orally by adults of both sexes, was active[HP0246].

Antifungal activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried aerial part, on agar plate at a concentration of 6–10 mg/ml, was active on several fungi[HP0216]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried entire plant, on agar plate at variable concentrations, was inactive on *Fusarium culmoun*, *Fusarium solani*, *Penicillum notatum* and *Scopulariopsis* species[HP0217]. Methanol extract of the dried aerial part, on agar plate at a concentration of 80.0 mg/disc, was inactive on *Aspergillus flavus*, *Aspergillus fumigatus*, *Fusarium tricintum*, *Trichoderma viride*, and *Trichophyton mentagrophytes*, and produced weak activity on *Microsporum cookei* and *Microsporum gypseum*[HP0189]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried flowering tops, at a concentration of 833.0 mg of the dried plant material/ml on agar plate, was inactive on *Aspergillus niger*, *Botrytis cinerea*, *Penicillum digitata*, *Rhizopus nigricans*, and *Trichophyton mentagrophytes*[HP0247]. The fresh entire plant, on agar plate at a concentration of 1.0 gm/ml, was inactive on *Cytospora* species, *Fomes annosus*, and *Pestaalotia funerea*[HP0248].

Anti-inflammatory activity. Ethanol (80%) extract of the dried flowering tops, administered by gastric intubation to male rats at dose of 100.0 mg/kg, produced 14% inhibition of edema vs carrageenin-induced pedal edema[HP0203]. The essential oil, used externally by adults of both sexes, was active in alleviating bedsores in elderly patients[HP0249].

Antimycobacterial activity. Chloroform and methanol extracts of the dried aerial part, on agar plate at a concentration of >1.0 gm/liter, were inactive on *Mycobacterium phlei*[HP0230]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the fresh flowers (1 part of fresh plant material to 3 parts of solvent), on agar plate, produced strong activity, and the water extract produced weak activity on *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*[HP0236]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried entire plant, on agar plate at vari-

able concentrations, was inactive on *Mycobacterium phlei* and *Mycobacterium smegmatis*[HP0217]. Fresh leaf juice, on agar plate, was active on *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, MIC 1:80[HP0105]. Methanol extract of the dried aerial part, on agar plate at a concentration of 20.0 microliters/disc, was active on *Mycobacterium phlei*[HP0182].

Antipsoriatic activity. The leaf (20–60%), mixed with *Filipendula ulmaria* (40–80%) and 1.5% salicylic acid, has been patented as a treatment for rheumatism, phlebitis and psoriasis[HP0243].

Antispasmodic activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried aerial part, at a concentration of 200.0 mcg/ml, was active on guinea pig ileum vs histamine-induced contractions, and strong activity was produced vs barium-induced contractions. The water extract was inactive vs histamine-induced contractions, and produced weak activity vs barium-induced contractions[HP0223].

Antitumor activity. Water and ethanol (95%) extracts of the entire plant, administered intraperitoneally to mice, were inactive on Sarcoma 180 (solid) and CA-Ehrlich-ascites[HP0101].

Antiviral activity. Acetone, hot water and ethyl acetate extracts of the aerial part, in cell culture, were active on influenza virus[HP0177]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the entire plant, in cell culture at a concentration of 0.05 mg/ml, was inactive on vaccinia virus[HP0232]. The hydro-alcoholic extract and decoction of the dried stem, at a concentration of 100.0 mcg/ml in cell culture on Vero cells, was inactive on Herpes simplex 1 and 2 virus and HIV when assayed in JM cells[HP0194]. Water extract of the aerial part, in cell culture at a concentration of 10.0%, was active on Herpes virus type 2, influenza virus A2 (Manheim 57) and vaccinia virus, and inactive on poliovirus II[HP0226]. Hot water extract of the dried flower and leaf, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a concentration of 5.0%, was active on encephalitis virus (unspecified)[HP0250].

Antiyeast activity. Chloroform and methanol extracts of the dried aerial part, on agar plate at a concentration of >1.0 gm/liter, were inactive on *Candida albicans*[HP0230]. Methanol extract of the dried aerial part, on agar plate at a concentration of 80.0 mg/disc, was inactive on *Candida albicans* and *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*[HP0189]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried entire plant, on agar plate at variable concentrations, was inactive on *Kloekera brevis* and *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*[HP0217]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried flowering top, at a concentration of 833.0 mg of plant material/ml, was inactive on *Saccharomyces pastorianus* and *Candida albicans*[HP0247].

Arachidonic acid release stimulation. Methanol extract of the aerial part was inactive vs cortical cells[HP0150].

Barbiturate sleeping time decrease. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried aerial part, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 500.0 mg/kg, was active vs CCl_4-induced hepatotoxicity[HP0208].

Benzodiazepine receptor binding. Methanol extract of the dried flower and the dried leaf inhibited 3H-flumazenil binding to benzodiazepine binding sites of the GABA receptors, IC_{50} 6.83 and 200.0 mcg/ml, respectively[HP0176].

Bile secretion increase. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried aerial part, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 500.0 mg/kg, was active[HP0208].

Cardiotonic activity. Hot water extract of the stem, administered intravenously to frogs, produced weak activity[HP0100].

Catechol-o-methyl transferase inhibition. Methanol extract of the dried aerial part, at a concentration of 1.0 mmol, was active. The petroleum ether extract was inactive[HP0170].

Chromosome aberrations. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intra-

gastrically to hamsters at a dose of 10.0 ml/kg, was inactive[HP0207].

CNS depressant activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried aerial part, administered intragastrically to mice at a concentration of 25.5 mg/kg, produced weak activity. The activity decreased with increased dosage using the actimeter test, results significant at P <0.005 level[HP0149].

Convulsant activity. The aerial part in both the fresh and dried form, in the ration of sheep, was active when the photosensitized animals contacted water[HP0128].

Coronary blood flow increase. Flavonoid fraction of the dried aerial part, at a concentration of 1.0 mcg/ml, was active on guinea pig heart[HP0144].

Creatine phosphokinase enhancement. The aerial part, administered intragastrically to cattle of both sexes at a dose of 3.0 gm/kg, was active[HP0143].

Cryoprotective activity. Methanol extract of the aerial part, in cell culture at a concentration of 40.0 mcg/ml, was inactive vs cortical cell line. The extract was also inactive vs GP120-induced cytotoxicity in cortical cells and NMDA-treated cortical cells[HP0150].

Cutaneous circulation effect. Hydro-alcoholic extract of the aerial part, taken orally by human adults of both sexes at a dose of 900.0 mg/day, was inactive in a clinical study of 25 individuals with mild depression. The effect of *Hypericum perforatum* on cutaneous circulation indicated no difference between the test group and the control group[HP0174].

Cytotoxic activity. Water and ethanol (95%) extracts of the entire plant, in cell culture, were inactive on CA-9KB, ED_{50} 100.0 mcg/ml and >0.1 mg/ml respectively[HP0101]. Water extract of the aerial part, in cell culture at a concentration of 10.0%, produced weak activity on Hela cells[HP0226].

Diuretic activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the entire plant, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 750.0 mg/kg, was inactive[HP0232]. Flavonoid fraction of the dried aerial part, at a dose of 4.0 gm/kg, produced weak activity[HP0242]. Water extract of the entire plant was active on dogs[HP0130].

DNA repair induction. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried leaves was active on rat liver cells[HP0207].

Dopamine uptake inhibition. Carbon dioxide extract of the dried flower and leaf was active on synaptosomes[HP0251].

Emmolient effect. Olive oil extract of the flower was active as a burn treatment when applied topically[HP0140].

GABA inhibition. Carbon dioxide extract of the dried flower and leaf was active on synaptosomes[HP0251].

GABA receptor binding decrease. Hydro-alcoholic extract of the dried flower and leaf inhibited muscimol and CGP binding to GABA receptors, IC_{50} 3.24 and 3.31 mcg/ml, respectively[HP0252].

Genotoxicity activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried leaf was inactive in in vitro studies in systems such as hypoxanthine guanidine phosphoribosyl transferase test, unscheduled DNA synthesis test and Syrian hamster embryo cell transformation test[HP0207].

Glutamate receptor binding decrease. Hydro-alcoholic extract of the dried flower and leaf inhibited CGP binding to the NMDA receptors[HP0252].

Glutamate uptake inhibition. Carbon dioxide extract of the dried flower and leaf was active on synaptosomes[HP0251].

Glutamate-oxaloacetate inhibition. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to mice at variable dosage levels, was inactive vs fur spot test[HP0207].

Glycolysis inhibition. Water extract of the dried aerial part was active on the brain[HP0157].

Hair stimulant effect. Water extract of the entire plant, applied topically together with a mixture of other plants, was effective for alopecia[HP0111].

Hemagglutinin activity. Saline extract of the dried seeds, at a concentration of 10%, was inactive on the human RBC[HP0224].

Hepatotoxic activity. Thirty-one HIV positive patients were administered over-the-counter hypericin-containing herbal extracts orally. No statistically significant changes in CD4+ levels were seen in any patient group of the study. Five patients experienced elevated live function tests[HP0228].

Hypertensive activity. Hot water extract of the stem, administered intravenously to dogs at a dose of 1.0 ml/animal, was effective[HP0100].

Inotropic effect. Flavonoid fraction of the dried aerial part, at a concentration of 0.1 mcg/ml, had a positive effect on the heart[HP0144].

Insecticide activity. Water extract of the aerial part was inactive on *Blatella germanica* and *Oncopeltus fasciatus*[HP0239].

Interleukin-1-alpha release inhibition. Water extract of the entire plant was active on the human monocytes vs lipopolysaccharide stimulation[HP0253].

Interleukin-1-beta release inhibition. Hydro-alcoholic extract of the dried aerial part was equivocal on the human blood vs phytohemagglutinin or lipopolysaccharide-induced release[HP0166].

Interleukin-6 release. Hydro-alcoholic extract of the dried aerial part was active on the human blood vs phytohemagglutinin or lipopolysaccharide-induced release[HP0166].

Leukotriene B-4 production inhibition. Water extract of the entire plant was active on the human polymorphonuclear leukocytes vs calcium ionophore A23187-phorbol-12-myristate-13-acetate stimulation[HP0253].

Monoamine oxidase inhibition (Types A and B). Carbon dioxide extract of the dried flower, at a concentration of 50.0 mcg/ml, was inactive[HP0251]. Methanol and petroleum ether extracts of the dried aerial part, at a concentration of 1.0 mmol, produced weak activity[HP0170].

Muscarinic antagonist activity. Hydro-alcoholic extract of the aerial part, at a concentration of 1.0%, was active on mouse brain[HP0167].

Mutagenic activity. Chloroform, ethyl acetate and ethanol (95%) extracts of the dried aerial part, on agar plate at a concentration of 20.0 microliters/plate, were active on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA98[HP0188]. Ethanol (100%) extract of the dried flower, at variable concentrations on agar plate, was active on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100 and TA98. Metabolic activation was required for activity[HP0202]. Ethanol (95%) extract and the essential oil of the dried leaf were active on *Salmonella typhimurium*[HP0204]. Tincture of the aerial part, on agar plate at a concentration of 160.0 microliters/disc, was active on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100 and TA98. Metabolic activation had no effect on the results[HP0187].

Narcotic activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried aerial part, administered intragastrically to mice, was active[HP0146].

Norepinephrine uptake inhibition. Carbon dioxide extract of the dried flower and leaf was active on synaptosomes[HP0251].

Phagocytosis stimulation. Ethanol (95%) extract and unsaponifiable fraction of the dried leaves, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 0.5 ml/animal, were inactive[HP0243].

Pharmacokinetic study. In a pharmacokinetic study, 1 mg of the hydro-alcoholic extract was administered as a single dose to human adults, and blood samples were taken. From 3.5 to 8 hours after dosing, the level of the extract increased from 0.45 ng/ml to 4.21 ng/ml. Maximum resorption time was 6 hours[HP0145].

Photosensitizer activity. Fluid extract of the entire plant, on agar plate, was inactive on *Candida albicans*[HP0117]. The aerial part,

in the ration of sheep, was active. Sheep with fully pigmented skin were insensitive to the action of the plant[HP0119].

Phototoxicity. The aerial part, in the ration of cattle of both sexes at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg, was inactive. The animals were dosed after exposure to sunlight. A dose of 3.0 gm/kg, administered intragastrically, was active. When the animals were dosed after exposure to sunlight, the temperature and respiration of the animals rose 3 to 4 hours later and the animals were restless and passed soft feces[HP0143].

Prophage induction. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried entire plant, on agar plate at variable concentrations, was inactive. The assay system was intended to predict for antitumor activity[HP0217].

Reverse transcriptase inhibition. Acetone and ethanol (70%) extracts of the dried entire plant, at a concentration of 10.0 mcg/ml, were inactive. The ethanol (95%) extract was active[HP0254].

Serotonin receptor blocking effect. Hydro-alcoholic extract of the aerial part, at a concentration of 0.1%, produced weak activity on a mouse brain vs 5-HT-IAA receptor[HP0167].

Serotonin uptake inhibition. Carbon dioxide extract of the dried flower and leaf was active on synaptosomes[HP0251]. Hydro-alcoholic extract of the aerial part, at a concentration of 0.01%, was active on the mouse brain vs re-uptake of synaptosome preparations[HP0167].

Serotonin uptake stimulation. Methanol extract of the aerial part was active on the rat synaptosome, IC_{50} 6.2 mcg/ml[HP0150].

Sleep potentiation. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried aerial part, administered intragastrically to mice at a concentration of 13.25 mg/kg, produced weak activity vs influence on the sleep duration induced by pentobarbital. The activity was decreased with dosage, results significant at $p < 0.005$ level[HP0149]. The aerial part, administered intragastrically to male mice, extended narcotic-induced sleep[HP0142].

Smooth muscle relaxant activity. Ethyl acetate extract of the dried aerial part, at a concentration of 0.1 mg/ml, was active on pig arterial muscle vs histamine-induced contractions, and on the coronary artery vs prostaglandin F2 alpha-induced contractions[HP0148]. Water extract of the aerial part, at a concentration of 1:5, and tincture at a concentration of 1:20, were active on cat and mouse intestines[HP0127].

Smooth muscle stimulant activity. Hot water extract of the stem was active on the guinea pig ileum. The spasms were blocked by atropine[HP0100].

Spasmolytic activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the entire plant was inactive on a rat uterus[HP0232].

Toxic effect. The aerial part[HP0154] and its hydro-alcoholic extract [HP0171], when taken orally by adults of both sexes at a dose of 900.0 mg/day, were inactive. In an open study of 3250 patients treated with St. John's Wort, observed side effects were gastrointestinal (0.6%) and fatigue (0.4%)[HP0151]. The aerial part, administered orally to pigs, was active. Symptoms include temperature increase to about 105 degrees Fahrenheit, rapid pulse and respiration, diarrhea and dermatitis in the white animals after exposure to sunlight. Blistering and necrosis of the skin and subcutaneous tissue was observed. Intestinal and stomach inflammations were sometimes seen[HP0178].

Toxicity assessment. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the entire plant, administered intraperitoneally to mice, produced LD_{50} >1000 mg/kg[HP0232].

Tumor necrosing factor inhibition. Hydro-alcoholic extract of the dried aerial part was active on human blood vs phytohemagglutinin or lipopolysaccharide-induced release[HP0166].

Uterine relaxation effect. Hot water extract of the stem was active on a non-pregnant rat uterus[HP0100].

Uterine stimulant effect. Hot water extract of the stem, at a concentration of 50.0

ml/liter, was active on guinea pig uterus. A concentration of 100.0 ml/liter was active on human uterus. A dose of 2.0 ml/kg, administered intravenously to dogs, was inactive[HP0100]. Water extract of the leaf was active on nonpregnant rat uterus[HP0102].

Wound healing acceleration. Ethanol (60%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 0.1 ml/animal, increased wound strength and rate of contraction and epithelization in excision wounds[HP0209]. Hot water extract of the aerial part, applied externally to rabbits[HP0233] and guinea pigs at a dose of 20.0%, was active vs experimentally-induced wounds[HP0129].

REFERENCES

HP0100 Mishra, M. B., J. P. Tewari and S. K. Bapat. A preliminary pharmacological screening of *Hypericum perforatum.* **Labdev** 1965; 3: 272–.

HP0101 Konopa, J., E. Jereczek, A. Matuszkiewicz and T. Nazarewicz. Screening of antitumor substances from plants. **Arch Immunol Ther Exp** 1967; 15: 129–.

HP0102 Dhawan, B. N. and P. N. Saxena. Evaluation of some indigenous drugs for stimulant effect on the rat uterus. A preliminary report. **Indian J Med Res** 1958; 46(6): 308–311.

HP0103 Rolleri, F. Occurrence of nicotinic acid and nicotinamide in curative plants. **Arch Pharm (Weinheim)** 1943; 281: 118–.

HP0104 El'Yashevych, O. H. and R. Cholii. Some means of treatment in the folk medicine of Lvov. **Farm ZH (Kiev)** 1972; 27(6): 78–.

HP0105 Fitzpatrick, F. K. Plant substances active against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis.* **Antibiot Chemother** 1954; 4:528–.

HP0106 Saha, J. C., E. C. Savini and S. Kasinathan. Ecbolic properties of Indian medicinal plants. Part 1. **Indian J Med Res** 1961; 49: 130–151.

HP0107 Broda, B. and E. Andrzejewska. Choline content in some medicinal plants. **Farm Pol** 1966; 22: 181–184.

HP0108 Isaev, V. Essential oils of the flora of Tadshikistan. **Acta Hortii Bot Tadshikistan** 1932; 1932: 17–.

HP0109 Lawrendiadis, G. Contribution to the knowledge of the medicinal plants of Greece. **Planta Med** 1961; 9: 164–.

HP0110 Jerzmanowska, Z. Hyperin, a glucoside of *Hypericum perforatum.* **Wiadomosci Farm** 1937; 64: 527–.

HP0111 Makoru, L. Hair restorer. **Patent-Austrian-176,950** 1953.

HP0112 Roth, L. Hypericin content of various varieties of *Hypericum perforatum.* **Dtsch Apoth Ztg** 1953; 63: 653–.

HP0113 Gurevich, A. I., V. N. Dobrynin, M. N. Kolosov, S. A. Popravko, I. D. Ryabova, B. K. Chernov, N. A. Derbentseva, B. E. Aizenman and A. D. Garagulya. Hyperforin, an antibiotic from *Hypericum perforatum.* **Antibiotiki (Moscow)** 1971; 16: 510–.

HP0114 Maksyutina, N. P. and D. G. Kolesnikov. Extraction of hyperin and quercetin from *Hypericum perforatum.* **Med Prom SSR** 1964; 18(3): 41–.

HP0115 Biochinov, A., D. Drumev, R. Gakhniyan and K. Akhtardzhiev. Bioflavonoid from *Hypericum perforatum* possessing Vitamin P activity. **Farmatsiya (Sofia)** 1965; 15(2): 92–.

HP0116 Khalmatov, K. K. Quantitative changes in tannin substances and in ascorbic acid in plants. **Dokl Akad Nauk Uzb SSR** 1957; 14(3): 35–.

HP0117 Daniels, F. A simple microbiological method for demonstrating phototoxic compounds. **J Invest Dermatol** 1965; 44: 259–.

HP0118 Burrall, F. A. Some uses of the *Oleum hyperici*. **N Engl Med Monthly** 1887; 7: 342–.

HP0119 Seddon, H. R. and H. G. Belschner. The effect of young immature St. John's Wort on sheep. **Agr Gaz N S W** 1929; 40(12): 914–.

HP0120 Gress, E. M. Poisonous plants of Pennsylvania. **Penn Dept Agr Bull** 1935; 531 18(5): 1–.

HP0121 Derbentseva, N. A., A. S. Rabinovich and S. I. Zelepukha. Novio-manin, an antiotic preparation from *Hypericum perforatum*. **Dopov Akad Nauk Ukr Rsr** 1963; 1963 (9): 1248–.

HP0122 Chaplinskaya, M. G. The composition of *Hypericum perforatum* grass. **Sbornik** 1956; 1956: 269–.

HP0123 Vander, A. Plantas Medicinales Editorial Sintes, Barcelona-7, 1972.

HP0124 Anon. Lilly's Handbook of Pharmacy and Therapeutics. 5th Rev, Eli Lilly and Co, Indianapolis, 1898.

HP0125 Neuwald, F. and U. Hagenstrom. The estimation of tannins in *Hypericum perforatum*. **Sci Pharm** 1953; 21: 242–.

HP0126 Grims, M. Flavonoids of *Hypericum perforatum* and some other Hypericum species. **Acta Pharm Jugosl** 1959; 9: 113–.

HP0127 Zaitseva, I. M. The effect of common St. John's Wort on the gastrointestinal tract. **Zdravookhr Beloruss** 1966; 12(5): 23–.

HP0128 Cunningham, I. J. Photosensitivity diseases in New Zealand v. photosensitization by St. John's Wort (*Hypericum perforatum*). **N Z J Sci Technol** 1947; 29A: 207–.

HP0129 Fedorchuk, A. M. Effect of *Hypericum perforatum* on experimentally infected wounds. **Mikrobiol Zh (Kiev)** 1964; 26: 32–.

HP0130 Borkowski, B., A. Duchnowska and T. Wrocinski. Flavonoid content of *Hypericum perforatum*. **Biul Inst Rosl Leczn** 1959; 5: 227–.

HP0131 Aizenman, B. Y. Antibiotic preparations from St. John's Wort (*Hypericum perforatum*). **Mikrobiol Zh (Kiev)** 1969; 31(2): 128–.

HP0132 Mathis, C. and G. Ourisson. Chemotaxonomic study of the genus Hypericum. V. Identification of several non-volatile constituents of *Hypericum perforatum* L. **Phytochemistry** 1964; 3(3): 379–.

HP0133 Mathis C. and G. Ourisson. Chemotaxonomic study of the genus Hypericum. IV. Distribution of sesquiterpenes, monoterpene alcohols and saturated alehydes from the essential oil of Hypericum. **Phytochemistry** 1964; 3(3): 377–378.

HP0134 Mathis C. and G. Ourisson. Chemo-taxonomic study of the genus Hypericum. III. The distribution of saturated hydrocarbons and monoterpenes from the essential oil of Hypericum. **Phytochemistry** 1964; 3(1): 133–141.

HP0135 Costes, C. Carotenoid pigments in the flowers and petals of *Hypericum perforatum*. **Ann Physiol Veg** 1967; 9(2): 157–177.

HP0136 Maisenbacher, P. and K. A. Kovar. Adhyperforin: A homologue of hyperforin from *Hypericum perforatum*. **Planta Med** 1992; 58(3): 291–293.

HP0137 Rucker, G., D. Manns, R. Hartmann and U. Bonsels. Peroxides as constituents of plants, Part 19. A C50-hydroperoxide from *Hypericum perforatum*. **Acta Pharm Nordica** 1995; 328(10): 725–730.

HP0138 Weyerstahl. P., U. Splittgerber, H. Marschall and V. K. Kaul. Constituents of the leaf essential oil of *Hypericum perforatum* L. from India. **Flavour Fragrance J** 1995; 10(6): 365–370.

HP0139 Rucker, G., D. Manns, R. Hartmann and U. Bonsels. A C50-Hydroperoxide from *Hypericum perforatum*. **Arch Pharm (Weinheim)** 1995; 328(10): 725–730.

HP0140 Saljic, J. Ointment for the treatment of burns. **Patent-Ger Offen-2,406,452** 1975.

HP0141 Wheatley, D., E. U. Vorbach, B. Mockel and J. Beuth. Evidence for benefit of St. John's Wort in depressive disorders. **Pharmaceutical J** 1996; 257(6919): 770–771.

HP0142 Wincor, M. Z. and M. A. Gutierrez. St. John's Wort and the treatment of depression. **US Pharmacist** 1997; 22(8): 88–97.

HP0143 Araya, O. S. and E. J. H. Ford. An investigation of the type of photosensitization caused by the ingestion of St. John's Wort (*Hypericum perforatum*) by calves. **J Comp Path** 1981; 91: 135–141.

HP0144 Melzer, R., U. Fricke, R. Podehl and J. Zylka. Procyanidins from *Hypericum perforatum*: Effects on isolated guinea pig hearts. **Planta Med** 1989; 55: 655–656.

HP0145 Stock, S. and J. Holzl. Pharmacokinetic test of (14-C)-labelled hypericin and pseudohypericin from *Hypericum perforatum* and serum kinetics of hypericin in man. **Planta Med Suppl** 1991; 57(2): A61–A62.

HP0146 Okpanyi, V. S. N. and M. L. Weischer. Experimental animal studies of the psychotropic activity of a Hypericum extract. **Arzneim-Forsch** 1987; 37(1): 10–13.

HP0147 Brondz, I., T. Greibrokk, P. A. Groth, and J. Aasen. The relative stereochemistry of hyperforin - an antibiotic from *Hypericum perforatum* L. **Tetrahedron Lett** 1982; 23(12): 1299–1300.

HP0148 Melzer, R., U. Fricke and J. Holzl. Vasoactive properties of procyandins from *Hypericum perforatum* L. in isolated porcine coronary arteries. **Arzneim-Forsch** 1991; 41(1): 481–483.

HP0149 Girzu, M., A. Carnat, A. M. Provat, J. Fialip, A. P. Carnat and J. L. Lamaison. Sedative activity in mice of a hydroalcohol extract of *Hypericum perforatum* L. **Phytother Res** 1997; 11(5): 395–397.

HP0150 Perovic, S. and W. E. G. Miller. Pharmacological profile of Hypericum extract. Effect on serotonin uptake by postsynaptic receptors. **Arzneim-Forsch** 1995; 45(11): 1145–1148.

HP0151 De Smet, P. A. G. M. and W. A. Nolen. St. John's Wort as an antidepressant: Longer term studies are needed before it can be recommended in major depression. **Brit Med J** 1996; 313(7052): 241–242.

HP0152 Brantner, A., T. Kartnig and F. Quehenberger. Comparative phytochemical investigation of *Hypericum perforatum* L. and *Hypericum maculatum* Crantz. **Sci Pharm** 1994; 62: 261–276.

HP0153 Grauds, C. St. John's Wort for depression. **Pharmacy Times** 1997; 63(10): 40–.

HP0154 Woelk, H., G. Burkard and J. Grunwald. Benefits and risk of the Hypericum extract LI 160: Drug monitoring study with 3250 patients. **J Geriat Psychiat Neurol** 1994; 7: 834–838.

HP0155 Prokosheva, L. I. and L. V. Shatunova. Content of active substances in the aboveground parts of *Hypericum perforatum*. **Rast Resur** 1985; 21(4): 461–463.

HP0156 Carey, B. The sunshine supplement. Can a humble herb really chase your blues away? **Health** 1998; 12(1): 53–55.

HP0157 Dittman, V. J., H. D. Herrmann and H. Palleske. Normalizing glucose metabolism in brain tumor slices by hyperoside. **Arzneim-Forsch** 1971; 21(12): 1999–2002.

HP0158 Cot, J. Natural product formulations available in Europe for psychotropic indications. **Psychopharmacol Bull** 1995; 31(4): 745–751.

HP0159 Hubner, W. D., S. Lande and H. Podzuweit. Hypericum treatment of mild depressions with somatic symptoms. **J Geriat Psychiat Neurol** 1994; 7(1): S12–S14.

HP0160 Vorbach, E. U., W. D. Hubner and K. H. Arnoldt. Effectiveness and tolerance of the Hypericum extract LI 160 in comparison with imipramine: Randomized double-blind study with 135 outpatients. **J Geriat Psychiat Neurol** 1994; 7(1): S19–S23.

HP0161 Sommer, H. and G. Harrer. Placebo-controlled double-blind study examining the effectiveness of an Hypericum preparation in 105 mildly depressed patients. **J Geriat Psychiat Neurol** 1994; 7(1): S9–S11.

HP0162 Holzl, J. and E. Ostrowski. HPLC analysis of the constituents and the variety in populations. **Dtsch Apoth Ztg** 1987; 127(23): 1227–1230.

HP0163 Wagner, H. and S. Bladt. Pharmaceutical quality of *Hypericum* extracts. **J Geriat Psychiat Neurol** 1994; 7(81): 865–868.

HP0164 Klaus, L., G. Ramirez, C. D. Muldrow, A. J. Pauls, W. G. Weidenhammer and D. Melchart. St. John's Wort for depression-An overview and metaanalysis of randomised clinical trials. **Brit Med J** 1996; 313(7052): 253–258.

HP0165 Demisch, L., J. Holzl, B. Gollnik and P. Kaczmarczyk. Identification of selective MAO-type-A inhibitors in *Hypericum perforatum* L. (Hyperforat). **Pharmacopsychiatry** 1989; 22: 194–.

HP0166 Thiele, B., I. Brink and M. Ploch. Modulation of cytokine expression by Hypericum extract. **J Geriat Psychiat Neurol** 1994; 7(1): S60–S62.

HP0167 Mueller, W. E. and C. Schaefer. St. John's Wort. In vitro investigation on Hypericum extract, hypericin, and kaempferol as antidepressant. **Dtsch Apoth Ztg** 1996; 136(3): 17–22.

HP0168 Falk, H. and W. Schmitzberger. On the nature of "soluble" hypericin in Hypericum species. **Monatsh Chem** 1992; 123(8/9): 731–739.

HP0169 Kartnig, T. and B. Heydel. Effects of visible and ultraviolet light on the production of hypericins and flavonoids in cell cultures of *Hypericum perforatum*. **Planta Med Suppl** 1993; 59(7): A654–.

HP0170 Thiede, H. M. and A. Walper. Inhibition of MAO and COMT by Hypericum extracts and hypericin. **J Geriat Psychiat Neurol** 1994; 7(Suppl): 854–856.

HP0171 Hansgen, K. D., J. Vesper and M. Ploch. Multicentre double blind study examining the antidepressant effectiveness of the Hypericum extract LI 160. **Nervenheilkunde** 1993; 12: 285–289.

HP0172 Murch, S. J., C. B. Simmons and P. K. Saxena. Melatonin in feverfew and other medicinal plants. **Lancet** 1997; 350(9091): 1598–1599.

HP0173 Girzu, M., A. P. Carnat and J. L. Chabard. Fatty acid composition of the *Hypericum perforatum* flowering tops. **Ol Corps Gras Lipides** 1995; 2(4): 317–318.

HP0174 Mueck-Weymann, M., K. Tritt, T. Moesler, T. Rechlin and P. Joraschky. Does St. John's Wort have an effect on autonomic responses of cutaneous circulation? **Microvasc Res** 1997; 54(3): 270–272.

HP0175 Schulz, V., W. D. Hubner and M. Ploch. Clinical trials with phyto-psychopharmacological agents. **Phytomedicine** 1997; 4(4): 379–387.

HP0176 Baureithel, K. H., K. B. Buter, A. Engesser, W. Burkard and W. Schannfer. Inhibition of benzodiazepine binding in vitro by amentoflavone, a constituent of various species of Hypericum. **Pharm Acta Helv** 1997; 72(3): 153–157.

HP0177 Mishenkova, E. L., N. A. Derbentseva, A. D. Garagulya and L. N. Litvin. Antiviral properties of St. John's Wort and preparations produced from it. **Tr Szeda Mikrobiol Ukr** 1975; 4th 1975: 222–.

HP0178 Link, R. P. Toxic plants, rodenticides, herbicides and yellow fat disease. **Diseases of Swine** Dunne H. W.: Lemon Ad (EDS) Iowa State Univ Press, Ames, Iowa 4th Ed, 1975; 861–.

HP0179 Maisenbacher, P. and K. A. Kovar. Analysis and stability of *Hyperici oleum*. **Planta Med** 1992; 58(4): 351–354.

HP0180 Haeberlin, H., K. P. Tschiersch, S. Stock and J. Hoelzl. St. John's Wort (*Hyperteum perforatum* L.). Part I. Identification of an additional naphthodianthrone. **Pz Wiss** 1992; 5(4): 169–174.

HP0181 Seabra, R. M., M. H. Vasconcelos, M. A. C. Costa and A. C. Alves. Phenolic compounds from *Hypericum perforatum* and *H. undulatum*. **Fitoterapia** 1992; 63(5): 473–474.

HP0182 McCutcheon, A. R., S. M. Ellis, R. E. W. Hancock and G. H. N. Towers. Antibiotic screening of medicinal plants of the British Columbian native peoples. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1992; 37(3): 213–223.

HP0183 Sparenberg, B., L. Demisch and J. Hoelzl. Antidepressive constituents of St. John's Wort. **Pz Wiss** 1993; 6(2): 50–54.

HP0184 Sezik, E., M. Zor and E. Yesilada. Traditional medicine in Turkey II. Folk medicine in Kastamonu. **Int J Pharmacog** 1992; 30(3): 233–239.

HP0185 Falk, H. and W. G. Schmitzberger. On the nature of "soluble" hypericin in Hypericum species. **Monatsh Chem** 1992; 123(8/9): 731–739.

HP0186 Malamas, M and M. Marselos. The tradition of medicinal plants in Zagori, Epirus (Northwestern Greece). **J Ethnopharmacol** 1992; 37(3): 197–203.

HP0187 Schimmer, O., A. Kruger, H. Paulini and F. Haefele. An evaluation of 55 commercial plant extracts in the Ames mutagenicity test. **Pharmazie** 1994; 49(6): 448–451.

HP0188 Poginsky, B., J. Westendorf, N. Prosenc, M. Kuppe and H. Marquardt. Genotoxicity due to its quercetin content. **Dtsch Apoth Atg** 1988; 128(26): 1364–1366.

HP0189 McCutecheon, A. R., S. M. Ellis, R. E. W. Hancock, and G. H. N. Towers. Antifungal screening of medicinal plants of British Columbian native peoples. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1994; 44(3): 157–169.

HP0190 Yesilada, E., G. Honda, E. Sezik, M. Tabata, T. Fujita, T. Tanaka, Y. Takeda and Y. Takaishi. Traditional medicine in Turkey. V. Folk medicine in the inner Taurus Mountains. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1995; 46(3): 133–152.

HP0191 Harrer, G. and H. Sommer. Treatment of mild/moderate depressions with Hypericum. **Phytomedicine** 1994; 1(1): 3–8.

HP0192 Rivera D. and C. Obon. The ethnopharmacology of Madeira and Porto Santo Islands, a review. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1995; 46(2): 73–93.

HP0193 Ozturk, Y., S. Aydin, R. Beis, K. H. C. Baser and H. Berberoglu. Effects of *Hypericum perforatum* L. and *Hypericum calycinum* L. extracts on the central

nervous system in mice. **Phytomedicine** 1996; 3(2): 139–146.

HP0194 Pacheco, P., J. Sierra, G. Schmeda-Hirschmann, C. W. Potter, B. M. Jones and M. Moshref. Antiviral activity of Chilean medicinal plant extracts. **Phytother Res** 1993; 7(6): 415–418.

HP0195 Kartnig, T., I. Gobel and B. Heydel. Production of hypericin, pseudohypericin and flavonoids in cell cultures of various Hypericum species and their chemotypes. **Planta Med** 1996; 62 (1): 51–53.

HP0196 Ernst, E. St. John's Wort in depression. **Pharm J** 1995; 255(6862): 491–.

HP0197 Heinerman, J. Medical doctors' guide to herbs. Biworld Publishers, Provo, Utah (ISBN-0-89557-016-5), 1977.

HP0198 Nielsen, H. and P. Arends. Structure of the xanthonolignoid kielcorin. **Phytochemistry** 1978; 17: 2040–2041.

HP0199 Ollivier, B., C. Balansard, C. Maillard, E. Vidal and G. Boudon. Separation and identification of phenolic acids in parietary (*Parietaria officinalis* L.) and Saint-John's Wort (*Hypericum perforatum* L.) by HPLC and UV. **J Pharm Belg** 1985; 40 (3): 173–177.

HP0200 Berghofer, R. and J. Holzl. Biflavonoids in *Hypericum perforatum*-1, part 1. Isolation of 13, II8-biapigenin. **Planta Med** 1987; 53(2): 216–217.

HP0201 Grujic-Vasic, J., T. Bosnic, and M. Jovanovic. The examining of isolated tannins and their astringent effect. **Planta Med** 1986; 1986(6): 548–A.

HP0202 Schimmer, O., F. Hafele and A. Kruger. The mutagenic potencies of plant extracts containing quercetin in *Salmonella typhimurium* TA98 and TA100. **Mutat Res** 1988; 206(2): 201–208.

HP0203 Mascolo, N., G. Autore, F. Capasso, A. Menghini and M. P. Fasulo. Biological screening of Italian medicinal plants for anti-inflammatory activity. **Phytother Res** 1987; 1(1): 28–31.

HP0204 Poginsky, B., J. Westendorf, N. Prosenc, M. Kuppe and H. Marquardt. St. John's Wort (*Hypericum perforatum* L.). Genotoxicity due to the quercetin content. **Dtsch Apoth Ztg** 1988; 128(26): 1346–1366.

HP0205 Barbagallo, C. and G. Chisari. Antimicrobial activity of three Hypericum species. **Fitoterapia** 1987; 58(3): 175–177.

HP0206 Akhtardzhiev, K. H., M. Koleva, G. Kitanov and S. Ninov. Pharmacognostic study of representatives of Arum, Althaea and Hypericum species. **Farmatsiya (Sofia)** 1984; 34(3): 1–6.

HP0207 Okpanyi, S. N., H. Lidzba, B. C. Scholl and H. C. Miltenburger. Investigations into the genotoxicity of a standardized extract of *Hypericum perforatum*. **Arzneim-Forsch** 1990; 40(8): 851–855.

HP0208 Ozturk, Y., S. Aydin, K. H. C. Baser, N. Kirimer and N. Kurtar-Ozturk. Hepatoprotective activity of *Hypericum perforatum* L. alcoholic extract in rodents. **Phytother Res** 1992; 6(1): 44–46.

HP0209 Rao, S. G., A. L. Udupa, S. L. Udupa, P. G. M. Rao, G. Rao and D. R. Kulkarni. Calendula and Hypericum: Two homeopathic drugs promoting wound healing in rats. **Fitoterapia** 1991; 62(6): 508–.

HP0210 Newman, L. F. Ophelia's herbal. **Econ Bot** 1979; 33: 227–232.

HP0211 Gella, E. V., L. V. Shatunova and V. A. Biryuk. Quercetin. **Patent-USSR-701,640** 1979.

HP0212 Tucakov, J. Ethnotherapy of diabetes. **Srp Arh Celok Lek** 1978; 106: 159–173.

HP0213 Giese, A. C. Hypericism. (Review). **Photochem Photobiol Rev** 1980; 5: 229–255.

HP0214 Jela, G. V. and B. Tamara. Study of plant oxyaromatic acids. **Arh Farm** 1981; 31(5/6): 273–278.

HP0215 Vickery, A. R. Traditional uses and folklore of Hypericum in the British Isles. **Econ Bot** 1981; 35: 289–295.

HP0216 Khosa, R. L. and N. Bhatia. Antifungal effect of *Hypericum perforatum* Linn. **J Sci Res Pl Med** 1982; 3(2/3): 49–50.

HP0217 Dornberger, K. and H. Lich. Screening for antimicrobial and presumed cancerostatic plant metabolites. **Pharmazie** 1982; 37 (3): 215–221.

HP0218 Karryev, M. O. and N. F. Komissarenko. Phytochemical study of Hypericum L. plants of the Turkmenian flora. **Izv Akad Nauk Turkm Ssr Ser Biol Nauk** 1980; 1980(3): 52–57.

HP0219 Razzack, H. M. A. The concept of birth control in Unani medical literature. **Unpublished manuscript of the author** 1980; 64 pp.

HP0220 Brondz, I., T. Greibrokk and A. J. Aasen. N-1-Alkanols of *Hypericum perforatum*. **J Nat Prod** 1983; 46(6): 940–.

HP0221 Kitanov, G. Determination of the absolute configuration of catechins isolated from *Hypericum perforatum*. **Farmatsiya (Sofia)** 1983; 33(2): 19–22.

HP0222 Hooper, S. N. and R. F. Chandler. Herbal remedies of the Maritime Indians: Phytosterols and triterpenes of 67 plants. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1984; 10(2): 181–194.

HP0223 Itokawa, H. S. Mihashi, K. Watanabe, H. Natsumoto and T. Hamanaka. Studies on the constituents of crude drugs having inhibitory activity against contraction of the ileum caused by histamine or barium chloride (1). Screening test for the activity of commercially available crude drugs and the related plant materials. **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1983; 37(3): 223–228.

HP0224 Hardman, J. T., M. L. Beck and C. E. Owensby. Range forb lectins. **Transfusion** 1983; 23(6): 519–522.

HP0225 Muldner, H. and M. Zoller. Antidepressive effect of a Hypericum extract standardized to the active Hypericine complex/biochemistry and clinical studies. **Arzneim-Forsch** 1984; 34(8): 918–920.

HP0226 May, G. and G. Willuhn. Antiviral activity of aqueous extracts from medicinal plants in tissue cultures. **Arzneim-Forsch** 1978; 28(1): 1–7.

HP0227 Vasil'chenko, E. A., L. N. Vasil'eva, N. F. Komissarenko, I. G. Levashova and V. S. Batyuk. Analgesic action of flavonoids of *Rhododendron luteum* Sweet, *Hypericum perforatum* L., *Lespedeza bicolor* Turoz. and *L. hedysaroides* (Pall.) Kitag. **Rast Resur** 1986; 22(1): 12–21.

HP0228 Anon. Hypericin. **Aids/HIV Treatment Directory** 1990; 4 (2): 25.

HP0229 Leporatti, M. L. and A. Pavesi. New or uncommon uses of several medicinal plants in some areas of Central Italy. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1990; 29(2): 213–223.

HP0230 Rios, J. L., M. C. Recio and A. Villar. Antimicrobial activity of selected plants employed in the Spanish Mediterranean area. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1987; 21(2): 139–152.

HP0231 Lokar, L. C. and L. Poldini. Herbal remedies in the traditional medicine of the Venezia Giulia region (North East Italy). **J Ethnopharmacol** 1988; 22(3): 231–239.

HP0232 Abraham, A., S. D. Bhakuni, H. S. Garg, A. K. Goel, B. N. Mehrotra

and G. K. Patnaik. **Indian J Exp Biol** 1986; 24(1986): 48–68.

HP0244 Chopra, R. N., R. L. Badhwar and S. Ghosh. Poisonous plants of India. Manager of Publications, Government of India Press, Calcutta. Volume 1, 1949.

HP0233 Lazareva, K. N., Z. Y. Lagno, F. A. Zarukii, N. A. Kuznetsova and R. N. Abdullina. The results of a study of some drug plants of the Bashkir ASSR. **Sb Nauchn Tr Bashk Gos Med Inst** 1968; 17: 54–.

HP0234 Broda, B., W. Jaroniewski and L. Swiatek. Occurrence of caffeic acid in some medicinal plants. **Acta Pol Pharm** 1960; 17: 301–306.

HP0235 Snajder, K. Use of indigenous medicinal plants against dysentery and diarrhea in vicinity of Trstenik (Central Siberia). **Sb Radova Sapadnika Inst Ispitivaye Lekovit Biya (Belgrade)** 1951; 1951(1): 21–.

HP0236 Frisbey, A., J. M. Roberts, J. C. Jennings, R. Y. Gottshall and E. H. Lucas. The occurrence of antibacterial substances in seed plants with special reference to *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* (Third report). **Mich State Univ Agr Appl Sci Quart Bull** 1953; 35: 392–404.

HP0237 Saggese, D. Medicinal Herbs of Argentina, 10th Ed. Antognazzi & Co., Rosario, 1959; 1–189.

HP0238 Dragendorff, G. Die Heilpflanzen der Verschiedenen Volker und Zeiten, F. Enke, Stuttgart, 1898; 885 pp-.

HP0239 Heal, R. E., E. F. Rogers, R. T. Wallace and O. Starnes. A survey of plants for insecticidal activity. **Lloydia** 1950; 13: 89–162.

HP0240 Chopra, R. N. Indigenous Drugs of India. Their Medical and Economic Aspects. The Art Press, Calcutta, India, 1933; 550 pp-.

HP0241 Anon. The Herbalist. Hammond Book Company, Hammond, Indiana, 1931; 400 pp-.

HP0242 Borkowski, B. Diuretic action of several flavone drugs. **Planta Med** 1960; 8: 95–104.

HP0243 Tonero, A. Therapeutic product for the treatment of several diseases, such as rheumatism. **Patent-Belg-654,916** 1965; 4 pp-.

13 Laurus nobilis

L.

Common Names

Alauro	Italy	Gar	Jordan
Alloro	Italy	Gekkeiju	Japan
Apollo's laurel	France	Hab-el-ghar	India
Asat sinda musa	Morocco	Habet L-gar	Morocco
Barge boo	Iran	Indian bay	USA
Bay laurel	Japan	Laurel comun	Argentina
Bay laurel	USA	Laurel noble	Argentina
Bay tree	Europe	Laurel real	Peru
Bay tree	Guyana	Laurel tree	Iran
Bay tree	Iran	Lauriello	Italy
Bay tree	Japan	Laurier D'apollon	France
Bay tree	USA	Laurier sauce	Tunisia
Bay tree	West Indies	Lauro	Italy
Bay	Brazil	Lorbeerfrucht	Italy
Bay	Japan	Rend	Tunisia
Derakhte barge boo	Iran	Sweet bay	Iran

BOTANICAL DESCRIPTION

A small evergreen tree of the LAURACEAE family. It is a hardy multi-branched tree with smooth bark that grows to about 10 m high. The leaves are glossy dark green lanceolate, alternate, acuminate at both ends and about 10 cm long. They are short-petioled and their margins are often sinuate and coriaceous and emit a sweet balsamic scent when bruised. The flowers are in axillary bushy umbels or short racemous panicles. They are dioecious, whitish-green, with 4 petals fused at the base. The male flower usually has 10–12 stamens, the female has 4 staminoids. The ovary is short-stemmed with 1 chamber with a hanging ovule, a short style and a triangular obtuse stigma. The fruit develops on the stem into deep-black 2 cm long ovate berries.

ORIGIN AND DISTRIBUTION

This family that is chiefly tropical originated in southern Asia. It is now distributed in the West Indies, South and Central America, the Mediterranean region and Africa.

From: Medicinal Plants of the World, vol. 2: *Chemical Constituents, Traditional and Modern Uses*
By: Ivan A. Ross Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ

TRADITIONAL MEDICINAL USES

Afghanistan. The leaf, mixed with anise and *Casuarina equisetifolia*, is inserted intravaginally to induce pregnancy[LN0171].

Argentina. Decoction of the dried leaf is taken orally to treat respiratory and urinary tract infections[LN0125]. Half to 1 gram of the fruit is taken orally to accelerate parturition. The leaf juice, 3–4 drops in water, is taken orally to promote menstruation[LN0105].

England. Hot water extract of the fruit is taken orally to induce menstruation[LN0104].

Europe. The fruit is taken orally during childbirth to speed up delivery[LN0104].

Greece. Hot water extract of the leaf is taken orally as a contraceptive[LN0175].

India. Hot water extract of the dried leaf is taken orally as an emmenagogue[LN0164]. The fruit is taken orally by women as an emmenagogue. Water extract of the leaf is taken orally as an emmenagogue[LN0102].

Iran. Decoction of the dried fruit is taken orally as an appetite stimulant and digestive aid. Infusion of the dried leaf is taken orally as a diaphoretic, antiflatulant, diuretic, for cramps, amenorrhea and catarrh, and in high doses as an emetic[LN0110].

Israel. Hot water extract of the dried leaf, together with *Ruta chalepensis*, is used in intravenous infusion for respiratory problems. Steam bath of the dried leaf, in combination with *Salvia fruticosa*, *Ruta chalepensis* and *Satureja thymbra*, is taken for colds and as a general tonic. The fruit essential oil is used externally on wounds and for rheumatic and neuralgic pains[LN0145].

Italy. Hot water extract of the dried leaf is used externally for inflammations[LN0141]. The infusion is taken orally to aid in digestion[LN0169]. Infusion of the leaf is taken orally as an antispasmodic for abdominal colic, and as a sedative and digestive. The essential oil is used as an emollient for hemorrhoids and for subcutaneous bleeding[LN0120]. The fruit is taken orally as anaperient[LN0120]. The dried fruit, macerated in alcohol, is mixed with olive oil and used externally as an antirheumatic[LN0169]. The ethanol/water (1:1) extract is taken orally to treat stomachache. A poultice prepared from the leaf is used to treat insect bites[LN0170].

Jordan. Decoction of the leaf is taken orally as an aperitive and antidiarrheal[LN0133].

Morocco. The leaf is taken orally for liver disorder and for dental hygiene[LN0134].

Peru. Hot water extract of the dried fruit is taken orally as a circulatory stimulant and used externally to soften tumors and ulcers[LN0167]. Hot water extract of the dried leaf is taken orally as a circulatory stimulant, and externally it is used to soften tumors and ulcers[LN0167].

Tunisia. The dried leaf is taken orally as a tranquilizer and used externally for rheumatism[LN0161].

USA. Hot water extract of the dried leaf is taken orally as a carminative, astringent and stomachic[LN0178].

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS

(ppm unless otherwise indicated)

Actinodaphnine: Wd, St Bk[LN0179]
Actinodaphnini, (+): Lf, St BK, Rt[LN0121]
Actinodaphnine, n-methyl, (+): Lf[LN0121]
Artemorin: Lf 140-231[LN0148,LN0155]
Astragalin: Lf[LN0150]
Boldine, (+): Lf[LN0121]
Borneol: Lf EO 0.47%[LN0113,LN0122]
Borneol acetate: Lf EO[LN0149]
Cadinene, delta: Lf EO[LN0149]
Caffeic acid: Lf, Fr[LN0157]
Camphene: Lf EO 0.7%[LN0174]
Camphor: Lf EO[LN0113]
Car-3-ene: Lf EO[LN0181,LN0149]
Carvacrol: Lf EO[LN0113]
Caryophyllene, alpha: Fr EO[LN0176]
Caryophyllene, beta: Lf EO 200[LN0113]
Catechin, (+): Lf[LN0137]
Catechin, epi, (-): Lf[LN0137]
Catechin, gallo, epi, (-): Lf[LN0137]
Cineol,1-8: Lf EO 21.14%-62.0%[LN0113,LN0174]
Cinnamic acid: Fr EO 9.0%[LN0176]
Cinnamic acid methyl ester: Fr EO 17.2%[LN0176]

Citral: Fr EO[LN0176]
Costunolide: Lf 0.119%[LN0155], Rt 0.31%[LN0118], Fr 0.256%[LN0106]
Costuslactone, dehydro: Fr 1.4%[LN0106]
Coumaric acid, para: Fr 20, Lf 192[LN0157]
Cryptodorine, (+): Lf[LN0121]
Cymene, para: Lf EO 19.83%[LN0116]
Decane, N: Lf EO[LN0149]
Docosan-1-ol tetradecanoate: Fr[LN0107]
Domesticine, iso, (+): Lf[LN0121]
Domesticine, iso, nor, (+): Lf[LN0121]
Elemene, beta: Lf EO[LN0149]
Eremanthin: Fr 1.4%[LN0106]
Essential oil (Laurus nobilis): Fr 3.9-4.1%[LN0176], Lf 2.5%[LN0174]
Estragole: Lf EO[LN0149]
Eudesmol, beta: Lf EO[LN0149]
Eugenol: Lf EO 0.36-1.02%[LN0181]
Eugenol acetate: Lf EO 0.5%[LN0174]
Eugenol methyl ether: Lf EO 0.5-7.7%[LN0174,LN0149]
Eugenol, acetyl: Lf EO[LN0139]
Gallocatechin, (+): Lf[LN0137]
Geraniol: Lf EO 1.3%[LN0174]
Geraniol acetate: Lf EO[LN0149]
Germacra-trans-1(10)-trans-5-diene-4(R)-11(epsilon)-diol,12-acetoxy,(7S): Fr 286[LN0106]
Guaiene, alpha: Lf EO[LN0149]
Guaijaverin: Lf[LN0150]
Hex-cis-3-en-1-ol-O-xyloside: Lf 16[LN0108]
Humulene: Lf EO[LN0149]
Juglanin: Lf[LN0150]
Kaempferol-3-0-alpha-L-(2,4-DL-trans-para-coumaroyl)-rhamnoside: Lf 5.6[LN0109]
Kaempferol-3-O-alpha-L-(2,4-cis-para-coumaroyl)-rhamnoside: Lf 20.6[LN0109]
Kaempferol,3-O-alpha-L(2-trans-para-coumaroyl)-rhamnoside: Lf 3.3[LN0109]
Kaempferol-3-O-alpha-L-(3,4-DL-trans-para-coumaroyl)-rhamnoside: Lf 20[LN0109]
Kaempferol-3-O-alpha-L-galactoside: Lf[LN0150]
Kaempferol-3-O-alpha-L-rhamnoside: Lf[LN0150]
Kaempferol-3-O-beta-D-rutinoside: Lf[LN0150]
Lariciresinol, iso, 5-methoxy, seco, 9-O-beta-D-xylopyranoside, (+): Lf 8[LN0108]
Lariciresinol, iso, seco, 9-O-beta-D-xylopyranoside, (+): Lf 15[LN0108]
Launobine: Pl[LN0154]
Launobine, (+): St Bk, Rt, Lf[LN0121]
Laurenobiolide: Lf[LN0155], Rt 0.06-0.2%[LN0118]
Laurenobiolide, deacetyl: Lf 50[LN0118]
Laurenoniolide: Rt[LN0173]
Limonene: Lf EO[LN0149]
Limonene, (+): Lf EO 2.9%[LN0174]
Linalool: Lf EO 0.4-18-4%[LN0174,LN0181]
Linalool acetate: Lf EO[LN0149]
Linalool, (+): Lf EO[LN0139]
Linalool, (-): Lf[LN0151]
Mannitol: Rt 0.64%[LN0155]
Myrcene: Lf EO 4.68%[LN0116]
Myrcene, beta: Lf EO[LN0113]
Nandigerine, (+): Lf[LN0121]
Neolitsine, (+): Lf[LN0121]
Nonane, N: Lf EO[LN0149]
Octacosan-1-ol, 10-hydroxy, tetradecanoate: Fr[LN0107]
Octulose, 3, D-gluco-L-Glycero, phellandrene, alpha: Fr EO 10.07%[LN0123], Lf[LN0151]
Pinene, alpha: Lf EO 0.13-9.30%[LN0113,LN0123]
Pinene, alpha, (-): Fr EO[LN0176]
Pinene, beta: Lf EO 0.16-5.40%[LN0113,LN0149]
Pinene, beta, (-): Fr EO[LN0176]
Pinocarveol, trans: Lf EO[LN0149]
Piperidine: Lf[LN0151]
Procyanidin B-2: Lf[LN0137]
Procyanidin B-4: Lf[LN0137]
Procyanidin B-5: Lf[LN0137]
Procyanidin B-7: Lf[LN0137]
Quercitrin-3-O-alpha-L-galactoside: Lf[LN0150]
Quercitrin: Lf[LN0150]
Quercitrin, iso: Lf[LN0150]
Reticuline, (+): St Bk, Lf[LN0121]
Reynosin: Lf 66-89[LN0148,LN0155]
Rutin: Lf[LN0150]
Sabinene: Lf EO 3.1-8.3%[LN0149,LN0181]
Santamarin: Lf 73.3[LN0148]
Santamarine: Lf 44[LN0155]
Schizandraside: Lf 24[LN0108]
Spathulenol: Lf[LN0149]
Terpinen-4-ol: Lf EO 0.78-2.2%[LN0113,LN0149]
Terpinene, alpha: Lf EO[LN0181]
Terpinene, gamma: Lf EO 0.17%[LN0113]
Terpineol: Fr EO 10.9%[LN0176]
Terpineol, 4: Lf EO[LN0116]
Terpineol, alpha: Fr EO 5.85%[LN0123], Lf EO 0.4%[LN0174]
Terpineol, alpha, (-): Lf EO[LN0100]

Terpineol, alpha, acetate: Lf EO 2.30-7.14%[LN0149,LN0116]
Terpinolene, alpha: Lf EO[LN0149]
Terpinyl acetate: EO[LN0140]
Thuj-2-en-4-ol-cis: Lf[LN0136]
Thujene, alpha: Lf EO[LN0149]
Thymol: Lf EO[LN0113]
Trepinen-4-ol: Lf EO[LN0139]
Triacontan-9-one, 11-hydroxy: Fr[LN0107]
Tridecane, N: Lf EO[LN0149]
Tulipinolide: Rt[LN0155]
Undecane, N: Lf EO[LN0149]
Verlotorin: Lf 123[LN0148]
Zaluzanin D: Fr 0.32%[LN0106]

PHARMACOLOGICAL ACTIVITIES AND CLINICAL TRIALS

Antiamoebic activity. The essential oil, in broth culture at a concentration of 2.0 microliters/ml, was active on *Entamoeba histolytica*[LN0127].

Antibacterial activity. Decoction of the dried leaf, on agar plate at a concentration of 1.0 mg/ml, was inactive on *Salmonella typhi*[LN0112]. The hot water extract, at a concentration of 62.5 mg/ml, was inactive on *Staphylococcus aureus*[LN0122]. The essential oil, on agar plate at a concentration of 15.0 microliters/disc, produced weak activity on *Staphylococcus aureus*. A concentration of 25.0 microliters/disc was active on *Escherichia coli*, and inactive on *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*[LN0165]. The fresh essential oil, on agar plate, was active on *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and *Staphylococcus aureus* and inactive on *Bacillus cereus* and *Escherichia coli*[LN0159]. The leaf essential oil, on agar plate, was active on *Bacillus cereus*, *Escherichia coli* and *Staphylococcus aureus*, and inactive on *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*[LN0166]. The leaf essential oil, in broth culture, was active on *Sarcina lutea*, MIC 0.250 mg/ml; *Bacillus subtilis* and *Staphylococcus aureus*, MIC 0.333 mg/ml and *Escherichia coli*, MIC 0.500 mg/ml. It was inactive on *Bordetella bronchiseptica*, MIC > 1000 mg/ml[LN0147]. The powdered leaf, in broth culture at a concentration of 4.7%, produced weak activity on *Yersinia enterolytica*[LN0135].

Antiedema activity. Methanol extract of the dried leaf, applied externally to mice at a dose of 2.0 mg/ear, was active vs 12-0-tetradecanoyl phorbol-13-acetate (TPA)-induced ear inflammation. Inhibition ratio was 49[LN0119].

Antifungal activity. Hot water extract of the dried leaf, on agar plate at a concentration of 62.5 mg/ml, was inactive on *Aspergillus niger*[LN0122]. The essential oil, on agar plate, was inactive on *Penicillium cyclopium*, *Trichoderma viride* and *Aspergillus aegyptiacus*[LN0159]. The leaf essential oil, in broth culture, was active on *Aspergillus niger*, MIC 0.25 mg/ml[LN0147]. The leaf essential oil, on agar plate at a dose of 100.0 microliters, was active on *Sclerotinia sclerotiorum*, and produced weak activity on *Fusarium moniliforme*, *Phytophthora capsici* and *Rhizoctonia solani*[LN0115]. A concentration of 1.0 ml/plate was inactive on *Fusarium moniliforme*, *Phytophthora capsici*, *Rhizoctonia solani* and *Sclerotinia sclerotiorum*[LN0113]. A concentration of 10.0%/disc was inactive on *Geotrichum candidum*[LN0160]. The leaf essential oil, on agar plate, was active on *Aspergillus aegyptiacus* and *Trichoderma viride*[LN0166]. The leaf, on agar plate at a concentration of 2.0%, was inactive on *Aspergillus flavus*, *Aspergillus niger*, *Geotrichum candidum* and *Penicillium roquefortii*[LN0168].

Antihyperglycemic activity. Water extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to rabbits at doses of 6.0, 8.0 and 10.0 gm/kg, was inactive vs alloxan-induced hyperglycemia[LN0129].

Antihypertensive activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried entire plant, in a mixture containing *Cucumis melo*, *Carum carvi*, *Pimpinella anisum*, *Zea mays*, *Foeniculum vulgare*, *Tribulus terrestris* and *Prunus avium*, was active[LN0163].

Anti-inflammatory activity. Ethanol (80%) extract of the dried leaf, administered by gastric intubation to rats at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, produced 19% inhibition of edema

vs carrageenin-induced pedal edema[LN0141]. Ethyl acetate and hexane extracts of the leaf, applied externally on mice at a dose of 20.0 microliters/animal, were active vs tetradecanoyl phorbol acetate phospholipids synthesis and 12-0-tetradecanoyl phorbol-13-acetate (TPA)-induced ear inflammation. The methanol extract was equivocal[LN0114].

Antimycobacterial activity. The leaf essential oil, on agar plate, was active on *Mycobacterium intracellulare*[LN0116]. The leaf juice, on agar plate, was active on *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, MIC 1:160[LN0101].

Antioxidant activity. Petroleum ether extract of the leaf, at a concentration of 0.1%, produced weak activity. The petroleum ether insoluble fraction was insoluble[LN0153]. The essential oil was active. Antioxidant activity was measured by peroxide values[LN0111].

Antipyretic activity. Hot water extract of the dried leaf, taken orally by adults at a dose of 1.0 gm/person, was active[LN0103].

Antispasmodic activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried entire plant, in a mixture containing *Cucumis melo*, *Carum carvi*, *pimpinella anisum*, *Zea mays*, *Foeniculum vulgare*, *Tribulus terrestris*, and *Prunus avium*, was active[LN0163].

Antiviral activity. Water extract of the dried fruit, in cell culture at a concentration of 10.0%, was active on Herpes virus type 2 and vaccinia virus, and inactive on influenza virus and poliovirus II[LN0162]. Water extract of the dried leaf, in cell culture at a concentration of 10.0%, was active on Herpes virus type 2 and vaccinia virus and inactive on influenza virus A2 (Manheim 57) and poliovirus II[LN0162].

Antiyeast activity. The essential oil, on agar plate at a concentration of 25.0 microliters/disc, was active on *Candida albicans*[LN0165]. The leaf essential oil, in broth culture, was active on *Candida parakrusei*, MIC 0.333 mg/ml and *Candida albicans*, MIC 0.500 mg/ml[LN0147]. The leaf essential oil, on agar plate at a concentration of 10.0%/disc, was active on *Torulopsis glabrata*, and inactive on *Brettanomyces anomalus*, *Candida lipolytica*, *Debaryomyces hansenii*, *Hansenula anomala*, *Klocdkera apiculata*, *Kluyveromyces fragilis*, *Lodderomyces elongisporus*, *Metschnikowia pulcherrima*, *Pichia membranaefaciens*, *Rhodotorula rubra* and *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*[LN0160]. The leaf essential oil, on agar plate, was active on *Candida albicans* and *Cryptococcus neoformans*[LN0116].

Barbiturate potentiation. Ether extract of the dried leaf, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 200.0 mg/kg, was inactive[LN0142].

Barbiturate sleeping time decrease. Ether extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 200.0 mg/kg for 7 days, was inactive[LN0142].

Bradycardia activity. The dried leaf essential oil was active on the hearts of frogs and rabbits[LN0138].

Cytotoxic activity. Methanol extract of the dried leaf, in cell culture at a concentration of 100.0 mg/kg, was equivocal on Chinese-Hamster-V79 cells[LN0124]. Water extract of the dried leaf, in cell culture at a concentration of 10.0%, produced weak activity on Hela cells[LN0162]. Water extract of the dried fruit, in cell culture at a concentration of 10.0%, was inactive on Hela cells[LN0162].

Dermatitis producing effect. The dried leaf essential oil, applied externally at variable dosage levels, was active on human adults[LN0138].

Embryotoxic activity. Water extract of the dried leaf was active on *Biophalaria glabrata*, LD_{50} 124.4 ppm and LD_{90} 198.9 ppm[LN0146]. Water extract of the dried flower was active on *Biomphalaria glabrata*, LD_{50} 34.3 ppm and LD_{90} 50.1 ppm[LN0146].

GRAS status. The fruit essential oil was approved as a flavoring agent by the United States of America Food and Drug Administration in 1976 (Sect 582.20)[LN0117].

Hypoglycemic activity. Water extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically

to rabbits at doses of 6.0, 8.0 and 10.0 gm/kg, was inactive[LN0129].

Kidney dissolution effect. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried entire plant, taken orally by adults, was effective. A mixture of *Cucumis melo, Carum carvi, Pimpinella anisum, Foeniculum vulgare, Prunus avium,* and *Tribulus terrestris* was taken by 300 patients with kidney or ureteral stones. Sixty-seven percent of the patients passed stones, 18% transferred and there was a decrease in the volume of stone in 11% of the patients. Ninety-eight percent of the patients reported relief from colic[LN0163].

Molluscicidal activity. Water extract of the dried flower was active on *Biomphalaria glabrata*, LD_{50} 242.0 ppm and LD_{90} 340.0 ppm[LN0146]. Water extract of the dried leaf was inactive on *Biophalaria glabrata*, LD_{50} 1219 ppm and LD_{90} 1900 ppm[LN0146].

Mutagenic activity. Chloroform/methanol (2:1) extract of the leaf, on agar plate at a concentration of 100.0 mg/plate, was inactive on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100 and TA98. The effect was the same with or without metabolic activation. The water extract was inactive on Pig-Kidney-LLC-PK-1 cells and Trophoblastic-Placenta cells. The effect was the same with or without metabolic activation[LN0156]. Hot water and methanol extracts of the leaf, on agar plate at a concentration of 50.0 mg/disc, were inactive on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA98 and TA100. Histidine was removed from the extract prior to testing. The effect was the same with or without metabolic activation[LN0158].

Nematocidal activity. Water and methanol extracts of the dried leaf, in cell culture at a concentration of 10.0 mg/ml, were active on *Toxacara canis*[LN0132].

Photoxicity effect. The dried leaf essential oil, applied externally to mice and pigs, was inactive[LN0138].

Sensitization. The dried leaf essential oil, applied by patch test to adults at a concentration of 10.0%, was inactive[LN0138].

Toxicity assessment. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried entire plant, in a mixture with *Cucumis melo, Carum carvi, Pimpinella anisum, Foeniculum vulgare, Prunus avium,* and *Tribulus terrestris*, was administered intraperitoneally to mice; LD_{50} was 7.0 ml/kg[LN0163]. The leaf essential oil, administered by gastric intubation to rats, produced LD_{50} 3.95 gm/kg. Intradermal administration to rabbits produced LD_{50} >5.0 gm/kg[LN0138].

Tumor promotion inhibition. Ethyl acetate extract of the leaf, in cell culture at a concentration of 50.0 mcg/ml, was equivocal on C3H/10Ti/2 cells vs tetradecanoyl phorbol acetate-induced acetate phospholipid synthesis. The hexane and methanol extracts were inactive[LN0114].

Tyrosinase inhibition. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried leaf, at a concentration of 0.5 mg/ml, was inactive[LN0126].

REFERENCES

LN0100 Rutovskii, B. N. Russian essential oils. **Perfum Essent Oil Rec** 1928; 19: 391–.

LN0101 Fitzpatrick, F. K. Plant substances active against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis.* **Antibiot Chemother** 1954; 4: 528–.

LN0102 Saha, J. C., E. C. Savini and S. Kasinathan. Ecbolic properties of Indian medicinal plants. Part I. **Indian J Med Res** 1961; 49: 130–151.

LN0103 Doran, M. A. The febrifuge and antiperiodic effect of Apollo laurel leaves (*Laurus nobilis*). **C R Acad Sci** 1872; 75: 1121–

LN0104 Culpeper, N. Culpeper's Complete Herbal. W. Foulsham + Co., Ltd., London, 1650; 430 pp-.

LN0105 Manfred, L. Siete Mil Recetas Botanicas a Base de Mil Trescientas Plantas. Edit Kier, Buenos Aires, 1947.

LN0106 Appendino, G., S. Tagliapietra, G. M. Nano and M. Cisero. A sesquiterpene alcohol from the fruits of *Laurus nobilis*. **Phytochemistry** 1992; 31(7): 2537–2538.

LN0107 Garg, S. N., M. S. Siddiqui, S. K. Agarwai. New fatty acid esters and hydroxy ketones from fruits of *Laurus nobilis*. **J Nat Prod** 1992; 55(9): 1315–1319.

LN0108 Yahara, S., M. Nakazono, H. Tutumi and T. Nohara. Lignans from leaves of *Laurus nobilis* L. **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1992; 46(2): 184–186.

LN0109 Fiorini, C., B. David, I. Fourasti and J. Vercauteren. Acylated kaempferol glycosides from *Laurus nobilis* leaves. **Phytochemistry** 1998; 47(5): 821–824.

LN0110 Zagari, A. Medicinal Plants. Vol. 4, 5th Ed, Tehran University Publications, No. 1810/4, Tehran, Iran, 1992; 969 pp-.

LN0111 Zygadlo, J. A., A. L. Lamarque, D. M. Maestri and N. R. Grosso. Use of essential oils as natural antioxidants. **Grasas Aceites (Seville)** 1995; 46(4/5): 285–288.

LN0112 Perez, C. and C. Anesini. In vitro antibacterial activity of Argentine folk medicinal plants against *Salmonella typhi*. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1994; 44(1): 41–46.

LN0113 Muller-Riebau, F., B. Berger and O. Yegen. Chemical composition and fungitoxic properties to phytopathogenic fungi of essential oils of selected aromatic plants growing wild in Turkey. **J Agr Food Chem** 1995; 43 (8): 2262–2266.

LN0114 Okuyama, T., M. Matsuda, Y. Masuda, M. Baba, H. Masubuchi, M. Adachi, Y. Okada, T. Hashimoto, L. B. Zou and H. Nishino. Studies on cancer biochemoprevention of natural resources. X. Inhibitory effect of spices on TPA-enhanced 3H-choline incorporation in phospholipid of C3H10 T1/2 cells and on TPA-induced ear edema. **Zhonghua Yao-xue Zashi** 1995; 47(5): 421–430.

LN0115 Muller-Riebau, F. J., B. M. Berger, O. Yegen and C. Cakir. Seasonal variations in the chemical compositions of essential oils of selected aromatic plants growing wild in Turkey. **J Agr Food Chem** 1997; 45(2): 4821–4825.

LN0116 Soliman, F. M., E. A. El-Kashoury, A. M. El-Fishawy and M. A. A. El-Kawy. Analysis of the essential oil of *Laurus nobilis* L. **Bull Fac Pharm Cairo Univ** 1994; 32(3): 387–389.

LN0117 Anon. Gras status of foods and food additives. **Fed Regist** 1976; 41: 38644–.

LN0118 Tada, H. and K. Takeda. Sesquiterpenes of Lauraceae plants. IV. Germacranolides from *Laurus nobilis*. **Chem Pharm Bull** 1976; 24: 667–.

LN0119 Yasukawa, K., A. Yamaguchi, J. Arita, S. Sakurai, A. Ikeda and M. Takido. Inhibitory effect of edible plant extracts on 12-o-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate-induced ear oedema in mice. **Phytother Res** 1993; 7(2): 185–189.

LN0120 De Feo, V. and F. Senatore. Medicinal plants and phytotherapy in the Amalfitan Coast, Salerno Province, Campania, Southern Italy. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1993; 39(1): 39–51.

LN0121 Pech, B. and J. Bruneton. Alkaloids of *Laurier noble*, *Laurus nobilis*. **J Nat Prod** 1982; 45(5): 560–563.

LN0181 Roque, O. R. Seasonal variation in oil composition of *Laurus nobilis* grown in Portugal. **J Essent Oil Res** 1989; 1(4): 199–200.

LN0122 Anesini, C. and C. Perez. Screening of plants used in Argentine folk medicine for antimicrobial activity. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1993; 39(2): 119–128.

LN0123 Nigam, M. C., A. Ahmad and L. N. Misra. *Laurus nobilis*-A potentially valuable essential oil. **Parfuem Kosmet** 1992; 73(12): 850–852.

LN0124 Hirobe, C., D. Palevitch, K. Takeya and H. Itokawa. Screening

test for antitumor activity of crude drugs. (IV) Studies on cytotoxic activity of Israeli medicinal plants. **Nat Med** 1994; 48(2): 168–170.

LN0125 Perez, C. and C. Anesini. Inhibition of *Pseudomonas aerguinosa* by Argentinean medicinal plants. **Fitoterapia** 1994; 65(2): 169–172.

LN0126 Matsuda, H., S. Nakamura and M. Kubo. Studies of cuticle drugs from natural sources. II. Inhibitory effects of *Prunus* plants on melanin biosynthesis. **Biol Pharm Bull** 1994; 17(10): 1417–1420.

LN0127 De Blasi, V., S. Debrot, P. A. Menoud, L. Gendre and J. Schowing. Amoebicidal effect of essential oils in vitro. **J Toxicol Clin Exp** 1990; 10(6): 361–373.

LN0129 Yanardag, R. and S. Can. Effect of *Laurus nobilis* L. leaves on blood glucose levels in normal and alloxan-diabetic rabbits. **Chim Acta Turc** 1994; 22(2): 169–175.

LN0130 Baghadi, H. H., S. S. Ahmad, G. Fournier and A. M. Refaat. On the essential oil of *Laurus nobilis* grown in Egypt. **Egypt J Hortic** 1993; 19(1): 93–97.

LN0131 De Feo, V., R. Aquino, A. Menghini, E. Ramundo and F. Senatore. Traditional phytotherapy in the Peninsula Sorrentina, Campania, Southern Italy. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1992; 36(2): 113–125.

LN0132 Kiuchi, F. Studies on the nematocidal constituents of natural medicines. **Nat Med** 1995; 49(4): 364–372.

LN0133 Al-Khalil, S. A survey of plants used in Jordanian traditional medicine. **Int J Pharmacog** 1995; 33(4): 317–323.

LN0134 Bellakhidar, J., R. Claisse, J. Fleurentin and C. Younos. Repertory of standard herbal drugs in the Moroccan pharmagopoea. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1991; 35(2): 123–143.

LN0135 Bara, M. T. F. and M. C. D. Vanetti. Antimicrobial effect of spices on the growth of *Yersinia enterocolitica*. **J Herbs Spices Med Plants** 1995; 3(4): 51–58.

LN0136 Novak, M. A monoterpene alcohol from *Laurus nobilis*. **Phytochemistry** 1985; 24(4): 858.

LN0137 Sakar, M. K. and R. Engelshowe. Tanning producing monomeric and dimeric substances in bay leaves. (*Laurus nobilis* L.). **Z Lebensm-Unters Forsch** 1985; 180(6): 494–495.

LN0138 Anon. Monographs on fragrance raw materials. Laurel leaf oil. **Food Chem Toxicol** 1976; 14: 337–338.

LN0139 Kekelidze, N. A. Production of laurel essential oil from fresh raw material. **Maslo-Zhir Prom-St** 1985; 1985(10): 28–.

LN0140 Bagaturiya, N. S. and V. P. Mekhashishvili. Chemical composition of residues from fractionation of laurel oil. **Maslo-Zhir Prom-St** 1987; 1987(2): 25–.

LN0141 Mascolo, N., G. Autore, F. Capasso, A. Menghini and M. P. Fasulo. Biological screening of Italian medicinal plants for anti-inflammatory activity. **Phytother Res** 1987; 1(1): 28–31.

LN0142 Han, Y. B., K. H. Shin and W. S. Woo. Effect of spices on hepatic microsomal enzyme function in mice. **Arch Pharm Res** 1984; 7(1): 53–56.

LN0143 Natake, M., K. Kanazawa, M. Mizuno, N. Ueno, T. Kobayashi, G. I. Danno and S. Minamoto. Herb water-extracts markedly suppress the mutagenicity of TRP-P-2. **Agr Biol Chem** 1989; 53 (5): 1423–1425.

LN0144 Sakata, K., H. Hagiwara, A. Yagi and K. Ina. The first naturally occurring 3-octulose, d-gluco-l-glycero-3-octulose, as the main constituent of *Laurus nobilis* flush. **Agr Biol Chem** 1989; 53 (9): 2539–2541.

LN0145 Dafni, A., Z. Yaniv and D. Palevitch. Ethnobotanical survey of medicinal plants in Northern Israel. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1984; 10(3): 295–310.

LN0146 Re, L. and T. Kawano. Effects of *Laurus nobilis* (Lauraceae) on *Biomphalaria glabrata* (Say, 1818). **Mem Inst Oswaldo Cruz Rio de Janeiro** 1987; 82(4): 315–320.

LN0147 Raharivelomanana, P. J., G. P. Terrom, J. P. Bianchini and P. Coulanges. Study of the antimicrobial action of various essential oil extracts from Madagascan plants. II. The Lauraceae. **Arch Inst Pasteur Madagascar** 1989; 56(1): 261–271.

LN0148 Kiuchi, F., N. Nakamura, N. Miyashita, S. Nishizawa, Y. Tsuda and K. Kondo. Nematocidal activity of some anthelmintics, traditional medicines, and spices by a new assay method using larvae of *Toxocara canis*. **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1989; 43 (4): 279–287.

LN0149 Hokwerda, H., R. Bos, D. H. E. Tattje and T. M. Malingre. Composition of essential oils of *Laurus nobilis*, *L. nobilis* var. *angustifolia* and *Laurus azoorica*. **Planta Med** 1982; 44: 116–119.

LN0150 Knackstedt, J. and K. Herrmann. Flavonol glycosides of bay leaves (*Laurus nobilis*) and star anise fruits (*Illicium verum hook*, Fil.) Part 7. Phenolics of spices. **Z Lebensm-Unters Forsch** 1981; 173: 288–290.

LN0151 Verma, M. M. The isolation and identification of a cockroach repellent in bay leaves and a fluorescence method for determination of protein in wheat. **Diss Abstr Int B** 1981; 41: 4514–.

LN0152 Stampf, J. L., G. Schlewer, G. Ducombs, J. Foussereau and C. Benezra. Allergic contact dermatitis due to sesquiterpene lactones. A comparative study of human and animal sensitivity to alpha-methylene-gamma butyrolactone and derivatives. **Brit J Dermatol** 1978; 99: 163–169.

LN0153 Saito, Y., Y. Kimura and T. Sakamoto. The antioxidant effects of petroleum ether soluble and insoluble fractions from spices. **Eiyo To Shokuryo** 1976; 29: 505–510.

LN0154 Ralph, I., C. Bick and W. Singhai. Alkaloids of the Lauraceae. **Heterocycles** 1978; 9: 903–945.

LN0155 El-Feraly, F. S. and D. A. Benigni. Sesquiterpene lactones of *Laurus nobilis* leaves. **J Nat Prod** 1980; 43: 527–531.

LN0156 Rockwell, P. and I. Raw. A mutagenic screening of various herbs, spices, and food additives. **Nutr Cancer** 1979; 1: 10–15.

LN0157 Schultz, J. M. and K. Herrmann. Occurrence of hydroxybenzoic acids and hydroxycinnamic acid in spices. IV. Phenolics of spices. **Z Lebensm-Unters Forsch** 1980; 171: 193–199.

LN0158 Yamamoto, H., T. Mizutani and H. Nomura. Studies on the mutagenicity of crude drug extracts. I. **Yakugaku Zasshi** 1982; 102: 596–601.

LN0159 Ross, S. A., N. E. El-Keltawi and S. E. Megalla. Antimicrobial activity of some Egyptian aromatic plants. **Fitoterapia** 1980; 51: 201–205.

LN0160 Conner, D. E. and L. R. Beuchat. Effects of essential oils from plants on growth of food spoilage yeasts. **J Food Sci** 1984; 49 (2): 429–434.

LN0161 Boukef, K., H. R. Souissi and G. Balansard. Contribution to the study on plants used in traditional medicine in Tunisia. **Plant Med Phytother** 1982; 16(4): 260–279.

LN0162 May, G. and G. Willuhn. Antiviral activity of aqueous extracts from medicinal plants in tissue cultures. **Arzneim-Forsch** 1978; 28(1): 1–7.

LN0163 Moattar, F., Y. Mozoun, T. Gafgazi and A. Mansuri. Antiurolithiasis activities from the selected medicinal plants I. Extraction, clinical and pharmacological studies. **Abstr Internat Res Cong Nat Prod** Coll Pharm Univ N Carolina Chapel Hill NC July 7–12 1985. 1985; Abstr-197.

LN0164 Kamboj, V. P. A review of Indian medicinal plants with interceptive activity. **Indian J Med Res** 1988; 1988(4): 336–355.

LN0165 Menghini, A., A. Savino, M. N. Lollini and A. Caprio. Antimicrobial activity on direct contact of certa in essential oils. **Plant Med Phytother** 1987; 21(1): 36–42.

LN0166 El-Keltawi, N. E. M., S. E. Megalla and S. A. Ross. Antimicrobial activity of some Egyptian aromatic plants. **Herba Pol** 1980; 26(4): 245–250.

LN0167 Ramirez, V. R., L. J. Mostacero, A. E. Garcia, C. F. Mejia, P. F. Pelaez, C. D. Medina and C. H. Miranda. Vegetales empleados en medicina tradicional Norperuana. **Banco Agrario del Peru & Nacl Univ Trujillo**, Trujillo, Peru, June, 1988; 54 pp.

LN0168 Akgul, A. and M. Kivanc. Inhibitory effects of selected Turkish spices and oregano components on some foodborne fungi. **Int J Food Microbiol** 1988; 6(3): 263–268.

LN0169 Antonone, R., F. De Simone, P. Morrica and E. Ramundo. Traditional phytotherapy in the Roccamonfina Volcanic Group, Campania, Southern Italy. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1988; 22(3): 295–306.

LN0170 Lokar, L. C. and L. Poldini. Herbal remedies in the traditional medicine of the Venezia Giulia Region (North East Italy). **J Ethnopharmacol** 1988; 22(3): 231–239.

LN0171 Hunte, P., M. Safi, A. Macey and G. B. Kerr. Indigenous methods of voluntary fertility regulation in Afghanistan. **Natl Demographic Family Guidance Survey of Settled Population Afghanistan** 1975; 4: 1–.

LN0172 Hogg, J. W., S. J. Terhune and B. M. Lawrence. Dehydro-1,8-cineole: A new monoterpene oxide in *Laurus nobilis* oil. **Phytochemistry** 1974; 13: 868–.

LN0173 Tada, H. and K. Takeda. Structure of the sesquiterpene lactone laurenobiolide. **Chem Commun** 1971; 1971: 1391–.

LN0174 Skrubis, B. G. Seven wild aromatic plants growing in Greece and their essential oils. **Flavour Ind** 1972; 3: 566–.

LN0175 Jochle, W. Biology and biochemistry of reproduction and contraception. **Angew Chem Int Ed Engl** 1962; 1: 537–549.

LN0176 Nigam, I. C. Studies in some Indian essential oils. **Agra Univ J Res Sci** 1962; 11: 147–152.

LN0177 Chopra, R. N. Indigenous Drugs of India. Their Medical and Economic Aspects. The Art Press, Calcutta, India, 1933; 550 pp-.

LN0178 Anon. The Hearbalist. Hammond Book Company, Hammond, Indiana, 1993; 400 pp.

LN0179 Willaman, J. J. and H. L. Li. Alkaloid-bearing plants and their contained alkaloids, 1957–1968. **Lloydia** 1970; 338: 1–286.

14 Lycopersicon esculentum

Mill.

Common Names

Domates	Turkey	Tomate	Puerto Rico
Dumadu	Nicaragua	Tomatera	Spain
Gojeh farangee	Iran	Tomatis	Nicaragua
Jitomate	Mexico	Tomato	Greece
Ma khue thet	Thailand	Tomato	Canada
Nyanya	Tanzania	Tomato	Czechoslovakia
Palkcha	Mexico	Tomato	England
Pomme D'amour	Rodrigues Islands	Tomato	Guyana
Pomodoro	Italy	Tomato	India
Pummarola	Italy	Tomato	Iran
Takkali	India	Tomato	Japan
Tamatar	Fiji	Tomato	Tanzania
Tamatar	India	Tomato	Thailand
Tamatem	Tunisia	Tomato	USA
Tamatum	Oman	Tomato	Wales
Tomat	Haiti	Tomato	West Indies
Tomate	France	Vel vangi	India
Tomate	Guatemala	Vilayithi baingan	India
Tomate	Nicaragua	Vilayithi vengan	India
Tomate	Peru		

BOTANICAL DESCRIPTION

A spreading, pubescent herb of the SOLANACEAE family with a strong characteristic odor and grayish green, curled and unevenly pinnate leaves. The fruits are villose when young, and glabrous and shining when mature. Seeds are flat, kidney-shaped and hairy. The shape and size of the fruits and the thickness of the pericarp vary in the numerous types under cultivation.

ORIGIN AND DISTRIBUTION

The tomato plant is indigenous to the western regions of tropical South America. It is now cultivated throughout the world for its edible fruits.

From: Medicinal Plants of the World, vol. 2: *Chemical Constituents, Traditional and Modern Uses*
By: Ivan A. Ross Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ

TRADITIONAL MEDICINAL USES

Fiji. The fresh fruit juice is administered orally to induce vomiting in children in cases of poisoning, and to arrest excessive bleeding from wounds[LE0207].

Greece. The fresh fruit is used externally to treat furuncles[LE0155].

Guatemala. Hot water extract of the dried fruit is used externally for wounds, abscesses, furuncles, scrofula, ulcers, bruises, and sores[LE0217]. The leaf is used externally to treat burns[LE0165].

Haiti. The dried leaf and the fresh fruit are taken orally for buccal thrush. The decoction is taken orally for vomiting[LE0211].

Iran. The fresh fruit is taken orally for gout and detoxification, uremia, to remove urinary and bile solid deposits, as a laxative, to reduce intestinal inflammations, and for its anabolic activity, to reduce swelling of the joints and topically for acne[LE0112]. The fresh leaf is used as an insecticide. Five kg of fresh leaves are macerated in 5 liters of vinegar for 2 days and then mixed with 100 liters of boiling water for 15 minutes. This is then left at room temperature for 2 days, stirring occasionally[LE0112].

Italy. The fresh fruit is used externally to cure scorpion and other insect bites. The juice is taken orally as a cholagogue and the entire plant is used externally as an antivaricose[LE0168]. The fruit is used externally as a caustic[LE0139].

Ivory Coast. The fresh leaf is used externally as a hemostatic[LE0216].

Mexico. The fresh fruit is used externally as a febrifuge. The fruit is also placed on the leaf of *Ricinus communis* and used as a poultice on the abdomen[LE0202].

Oman. The leaf is used intranasally for nosebleeds[LE0137].

Peru. Hot water extract of the dried fruit is taken orally for tonsilitis and rectally for hemorrhoids[LE0215].

Philippines. The fresh fruit is used to treat edema during pregnancy. A poultice made of the fruit is applied to the abdomen[LE0205].

Rodrigues Islands. Decoction of the fresh fruit is taken orally by human adults to stop vomiting[LE0167].

Tunisia. Extract of the dried leaf is taken orally as a hypotensive and to treat kidney stones[LE0203].

Turkey. The fruit is used externally for scorpion sting[LE0166].

USA. The fresh fruit is taken orally to aid digestion, for kidney and liver troubles, and as a cathartic[LE0223].

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS

(ppm unless otherwise indicated)

Abscisic acid: Lf[LE0179]
Abscisic acid-1′-4′-trans-diol: Fr[LE0177]
Abscisic acid-1′-O-beta-d-glucopyranoside: St[LE0195]
Acetic acid: Fr[LE0104]
Aconitic acid, trans: Fr[LE0104]
Amyrin, beta: Sd[LE0169]
Antheraxanthin: Rt[LE0148]
Arabinitol,2-carboxy: Lf 115 nmol/gm[LE0159]
Ascorbic acid: Fr[LE0107,LE0118]
Benzaldehyde: Fr[LE0131]
Benzaldehyde, 4-hydroxy: Fr[LE0176]
Benzyl alcohol: Fr[LE0131]
Blumenol A 9-O-beta-d-glucopyranoside tetraacetate: Lf[LE0121]
Blumenol C O-beta-d-glucopyranoside tetraacetate: Lf[LE0121]
Butan-1-ol,2-methyl: Fr[LE0131]
Caffeic acid: Fr Pu[LE0113]
Car-2-ene: Lf[LE0133]
Carotene, beta: Fr 4.9[LE0134], Rt[LE0148]
Carotene, gamma: Fr 1.4[LE0134]
Carotene, pseudo beta cis-5: Fr[LE0175]
Carotene, pseudo epsilon cis-5: Fr[LE0175]
Caryophyllene, beta: EO 26.24%[LE0143]
Chlorogenic acid: Fr, Lf, Fl[LE0124]
Cholesta-7-24-dien-3-beta-ol, 4-alpha-24-dimethyl: Sd[LE0171]
Chlesta-8-24-dien-3-beta-ol, 4-alpha-14-alpha-24-trimethyl: Sd[LE0171]
Chromium: Lf [LE0186]
Citric acid: Fr[LE0104]
Citronellol: EO 0.16%[LE0143]
Citronellol: Fr[LE0131]
Citrostadienol: Sd[LE0171]
Coumaric acid, para: Pl[LE0176]
Coumarin: Fl, Fr[LE0124]

Cycloartanol: Sd[LE0169]
Cycloartanol, 24-methylene: Sd[LE0169]
Cycloartenol, 31-nor: Sd[LE0171]
Cycloeucalenol: Sd[LE0171]
Cyclohex-2-en-1-one,3-5-5-trimethyl-4-(3-hydroxy butylidene) cis-6, O-beta-D-glucopyranoside-tetracetate: Lf [LE0121]
Cyclohex-2-en-1-one,3-5-5-trimethyl-4-(3-hydroxy butylidene) trans-6, O-beta-D-glucopyranoside-tetracetate: Lf [LE0121]
Cyclohexanol: Fr EO[LE0172]
Cymene, para: EO .43%[LE0143]
Damascenone: Fr EO[LE0180]
Damascone, beta 3-hydroxy: Fr[LE0141,LE0131]
Dodecan-2-one: EO[LE0143]
Elemene, beta: EO 0.10%[LE0143]
Elemene, delta: EO 0.57%[LE0143]
Ethanol: Fr EO[LE0172]
Ethylene: Fr[LE0187]
Eugenol: Fr EO[LE0172]
Formic acid: Fr[LE0104]
Gentisic acid: Lf [LE0103]
Geranial: EO 0.10%[LE0143]
Geraniol: Fr[LE0131], EO 0.21%[LE0143]
Gibberellin A-1: Lf [LE0122], Sd, Pc[LE0219]
Gibberellin A-15: Sd[LE0219]
Gibberellin A-17: Sd[LE0219]
Gibberellin A-19: Sd[LE0219], Lf [LE0122]
Gibberellin A-24: Sd[LE0219]
Gibberellin A-25: Sd[LE0219]
Gibberellin A-29: Sd[LE0219], Lf [LE0122]
Gibberellin A-3: Lf [LE0122]
Gibberellin A-3 iso-lactone: Lf [LE0122]
Gibberellin A-34: Lf [LE0122]
Gibberellin A-4: Lf [LE0122]
Gibberellin A-44: Lf [LE0122]
Gibberellin A-51: Lf [LE0122]
Gibberellin A-53: Lf [LE0122]
Gibberellin A-8: Sd[J15787], Lf [LE0122]
Glycerol, phosphatidyl: Lf [LE0178]
Glycerol, sulfoquinovosyl-diacyl: Lf [LE0178]
Gramisterol: Sd[LE0171]
Hept-5-en-2-ol, 6-methyl: Fr[LE0131]
Hexan-1-ol: Fr[LE0131]
Humulene, alpha: EO 5.38%[LE0143]
Indole-3-acetic acid: Fr, Fl[LE0123]
Interferon, beta: Lf [LE0185]
Ionol, alpha 3-hydroxy: Fr[LE0141,LE0131]
Ionol, alpha 3-oxo: Fr [LE0141,LE0131]
Ionol, alpha 3-oxo O-beta-D-glucopyranoside-tetraacetate: Lf [LE0121]
Ionone, beta 3-hydroxy-7-8-dihydro: Fr[LE0141]
Ionone, beta 7-8-dihydro 3-hydroxy: Fr [LE0131]
Kaempferol: Sd[LE0173], Fr 2 [LE0140]
Lactic acid: Fr [LE0104]
Lanost-8-en-3-beta-ol, 31-nor: Sd[LE0171]
Lanost-9(11)-en-3-beta-ol, 31-nor: Sd[LE0171]
Lanost-9(11)-en-3-beta-ol, 31-nor 2-4-methyl: Sd[LE0171]
Lanosterol: Sd[LE0169]
Lanosterol, 24-dihydro: Sd[LE0169]
Lanosterol, 31-nor: Sd[LE0171]
Leucinopine: Crown gall[LE0201]
Leucinopine lactam: Crown gall[LE0201]
Limonene: EO 7.59%[LE0143]
Linalool: EO 1.84%[LE0143], Fr [LE0131]
Lophenol: Sd [LE0171]
Lophenol, 24-®-ethyl: Sd[LE0171]
Lophenol, 24-®-methyl: Sd [LE0171]
Lupeol: Pl[LE0192], Sd[LE0169,LE0170]
Lutein: Rt[LE0148], Fr 0.5[LE0134]
Lycopene: Fr 21[LE0134]
Lycopene, 1-5-dihydroxy-iridanyl: Fr 3[LE0111]
Lycopene, all-trans: Fr[LE0127]
Lycopene, cis-5-cis-5′: Fr[LE0175]
Lycopene, cis-5: Fr[LE0175]
Lycoperoside A: Fr 0.5[LE0109], Lf 27.3[LE0109]
Lycoperoside B: Lf 20.6, Fr 1.5[LE0109]
Lycoperoside C: Lf 22.6, Fr 4.5[LE0109]
Lycopersicon esculentum carboxypeptidase inhibitor: Fr 1.0[LE0193]
Lycopersicon esculentum furostanol saponin (MP 217-220): Pl[LE0200]
Lycopersicon esculentum saponin TF-1: Pl[LE0200]
Malic acid: Fr[LE0104]
Megastigm-5-en-7-yne-3-9-diol: Fr[LE0141]
Megastigma-5-en-7-yne-3-9-diol: Fr[LE0131]
Melatonin: Fr 32.2 pcg/gm[LE0156]
Mevalonic acid: Fr (unripe) 3-4[LE0220]
Myrcene: EO 0.91%[LE0143]
Myricetin: Fr 0.5[LE0149]
Naringenin: Skin[LE0132]
Naringenin chalcone: Skin[LE0132]
Naringin: Fl, Fr[LE0124]
Neoxanthin, cis-9′: Rt[LE0147,LE0148]
Neoxanthin, trans-9′: Rt[LE0147]
Nerol: Fr[LE0131], EO 0.25%[LE0143]
Neurosporene, cis-5′: Fr[LE0175]
Nicotianamine: Lf 0.05 micromols[LE0130]
Nicotine: Fr 4.3-42.8 ng/gm[LE0144]
Obtusifoliol: Sd[LE0171]
Ocimene, beta cis: EO <0.1%[LE0143]
Ocimene, beta trans: EO 0.42%[LE0143]

Octa-2-7-diene-1-6-diol,2-6-dimethyl cis: Fr[LE0131]
Octa-2-7-diene-1-6-diol, 2-6-dimethyl trans: Fr[LE0131]
Oxalic acid: Fr 0.0263[LE0102]
Pentan-1-ol: Fr[LE0131]
Pentan-1-ol,3-methyl: Fr[LE0131]
Pentan-1-ol,4-methyl: Fr[LE0131]
Penten-2-one: Fr EO[LE0172]
Phellandrene, alpha: EO 1.8%[LE0143]
Phellandrene, beta: EO 34.83%[LE0143]
Phenylethanol,2: Fr[LE0131]
Phenylpropanol,3: Fr[LE0131]
Phytoene-1-2-oxide: Fr[LE0218]
Pinene, alpha: EO 1.82%[LE0143]
Pinene, beta: EO 0.1%[LE0143]
Pregn-16-en-20-one,5-alpha 3-beta-hydroxy: Lf, St[LE0105]
Protein P-14: Fr[LE0135]
Protein P-14-A: Fr[LE0135]
Protein P-14-B: Fr[LE0135]
Protein P-14-C: Fr[LE0135]
Protein P-14-D: Fr[LE0135]
Protein P-14-E: Fr[LE0135]
Protein P-14-F: Fr[LE0135]
Pulcherosine: Pl[LE0110]
Quercetin: Sd[LE0173], Fr 8-13[LE0140,LE0149]
Rishitin: Pl[LE0194]
Rutin: Lf 2.4%[LE0199], Fr, Fl[LE0124]
Sabinene: EO 11.04%[LE0143]
Soladulcidine: Lf, St[LE0105]
Sucrose: Rt[LE0116]
Syringaldehyde: Pl[LE0176]
Terpinene, alpha: EO 7.59%[LE0143]
Terpinene, gamma: EO 0.42%[LE0143]
Terpineol, alpha: Fr[LE0131], EO 0.24%[LE0143]
Terpinolene: EO 0.31%[LE0143]
Tigogenin, neo: Pl[LE0115], Sd [LE0188]
Tomatida-3-5-diene: Lf, St[LE0105]
Tomatidine: Lf, St[LE0105]
Tomatine: Fr (unripe) 197[LE0145], Fr 23-88[LE0153], Lf 0.1%[LE0109]
Tomatine, alpha: Rt 0.01-0.13, Fr (unripe) 0.06-0.46%, Fr 20-170 [LE0154], Lf 0.12-0.65%, St 0.10-0.68%, Fl 0.1-0.7%[LE0160]
Tomatine, gamma: Lf 9.3[LE0109]
Tomato invertase inhibitor: Sd[LE0108]
Tomatoside A: Sd[LE0191]
Tridecan-2-one: EO <0.01%[LE0143], Lf [LE0189]
Tryptamine: Fr 0.29%[LE0161]
Ubiquinone 10: Pl 60[LE0129]
Vanillin: Pl[LE0176]
Violaxanthin,cis-9: Rt [LE0148]
Violaxanthin,trans-9: Rt[LE0148]
Violaxanthin,trans: Rt [LE0147]
Zeatin: Pollen[LE0158]
Zeatin riboside: Pollen[LE0158]
Zeatin riboside,O-beta-D-glucosyl: Pollen[LE0158]
Zeatin,dihydro: Pollen[LE0158]
Zeatin,dihydro O-beta-D-glucosyl: Pollen[LE0158]
Zeatin,dihydro riboside: Pollen[LE0158]
Zeatin,O-beta-D-glucosyl: Pollen[LE0158]

PHARMACOLOGICAL ACTIVITIES AND CLINICAL TRIALS

Antifungal activity. Acetone and water extracts of the dried aerial part, at a concentration of 50% on agar plate, were inactive and the ethanol (95%) extract was active on *Neurospora crassa*[LE0223].

Antiallergenic activity. Water extract of the fresh fruit, at a concentration of 100.0 microliters/ml in cell culture, was inactive on Leuk-RBL 2H3 vs biotinylated anti-DNP IgE/avidin-induced beta-hexosaminidase release[LE0157].

Antibacterial activity. Ethanol (95%) and water extracts of the aerial part, on agar plate, were inactive on *Escherichia coli* and *Staphylococcus aureus*[LE0106].

Anticlastogenic activity. The fruit juice, administered intragastrically to male mice at a dose of 1.0 ml, produced weak activity on reticulocytes vs gamma-ray irradiation[LE0120]. Fruit juice, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 50.0 ml/kg, was active on marrow-cells vs mitomycin, dimethylnitrosamine and tetracycline-induced micronuclei[LE0150].

Anticoagulant activity. Water extract of the fresh leaf, at a concentration of 50.0%, was active on human whole blood. The extract showed brief coagulant activity followed by anticoagulant activity[LE0216].

Antiedema activity. Methanol extract of the dried fruit, administered topically to mice at a dose of 2.0 mg/ear, was active vs 12-0-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate

(TPA)-induced ear inflammation. The inhibition ratio (IR) was 51[LE0138].

Antifungal activity. The dried stem, on agar plate, was active on *Sphacelia segetum*[LE0225]. Water extract of the fresh leaf (1 gram of dried leaf in 1.0 ml of water), on agar plate at a concentration of 50%, was active on *Fusarium oxysporum* F.sp. lentis[LE0152]. The extract, on agar plate, produced strong activity on *Ustilago maydis* and *Ustilago nuda*[LE0204].

Antihistamine activity. Saponin fraction of the crown gall, administered intraperitoneally to guinea pigs at a dose of 40.0 mg/kg, was active vs histamine aerosol[LE0101].

Antimicrobial activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried leaf, applied topically at a dose of 1.0%, was active. The biological activity reported has been patented[LE0181].

Antimutagenic activity. Water extract of the fresh fruit, on agar plate at a dose of 0.4 ml/plate, was active on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100 vs TRP-P-2 mutagenicity in the presence of S9 mix[LE0212].

Antimycobacterial activity. Ethanol (95%) and water extracts of the aerial part, on agar plate, were inactive on *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*[LE0106].

Antioxidant activity. The fruit juice, at a dose of 100.0 microliters, produced weak activity vs Fentons' reagent-induced lipid peroxidation[LE0120].

Antioxidant activity. Hot water extract of the fresh fruit peel was inactive[LE0221].

Antithyroid activity. The fresh fruit, at a dose of 600.0 gm/person, and the fruit juice, at a dose of 855.0 gm/person taken orally by adults, were inactive. Iodine uptake by the thyroid was measured[LE0224].

Antitumor activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried entire plant, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 200.0 mg/kg, was inactive on Leuk-P388[LE0206].

Antitumor-promoting activity. Hot water extract of the fresh fruit, in cell culture, produced weak activity on Raji cells vs phorbol myristate acetate-promoted expression of EB virus early antigen[LE0136]. Methanol extract of the fresh fruit, at a concentration of 200.0 mg/ml, was inactive on Raji cells vs EBV activation induced by HPA (40ng/ml)[LE0162].

Antiviral activity. The undiluted fruit juice, in cell culture, produced weak activity on poliovirus 1[LE0196].

Carcinogenesis inhibition. Fruit juice, in the drinking water of male rats, produced weak activity on the urinary bladder vs n-butyl-n-(4-hydroxybutyl)nitrosamine initiated carcinogenesis. The test animals were treated with initiator for 8 weeks prior to treatment with the juice for 12 weeks. The juice-treated group showed a decrease in the number, but not in the incidence, of transitional cell carcinomas, results significant at $p < 0.05$ level[LE0125]. The fresh fruit, taken orally by adults, was active in a case-controlled study of the effect of tomato incidence of digestive tract cancers[LE0151].

Catalase stimulation. Fresh plant juice, at a concentration of 0.5 ml, was inactive[LE0210].

Cosmetic effect. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried leaf, at a dose of 1.0% applied topically, was active. The biological activity reported has been patented[LE0181].

Cyclooxygenase inhibition. Methanol extract of the fresh fruit, at a concentration of 100.0 mcg/ml, was inactive on rat platelets. There was no inhibition on ether-soluble or ether-insoluble fractions[LE0142].

Cytotoxic activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried aerial part, at a concentration of 25.0 mcg/ml in cell culture, was inactive on CA-9KB[LE0206].

Desmutagenic activity. Aqueous high speed supernatant of the fresh fruit juice (unripe), on agar plate at a concentration of 0.5 ml/plate, was inactive on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA98 vs mutagenicity of L-tryptophane pyrolysis products. The assay was done in the presence of S9 mix[LE0209]. Fresh fruit homogenate, on agar plate at a concentration of 100.0 microliters/disc, was active on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA98 and TA100 vs

1,4-dinitro-2-methyl pyrole mutagenesis[LE0208]. The fresh plant juice, on agar plate at a concentration of 0.5 ml/plate, was active on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA98[LE0210].

Estrogenic effect. Ethanol (95%) extract of the fruit, administered subcutaneously to infant female mice, was inactive[LE0100].

Insecticide activity. Acetone extracts of the dried leaf at a concentration of 33.0%, the dried leaf plus stem at 5.0% and the dried root at 5.0%, were inactive on *Macrosiphium solanifolii* and *Orzyaephilus surinamensis*[LE0222].

Larval growth inhibition. Phenolic fraction of the trichomes (glandular), in the ration at a dose of 0.1%, was active on *Heliothis zea*[LE0213].

Lipid peroxide formation inhibition. Hot water extract of the fresh fruit produced weak activity vs t-butyl hydroperoxide/heme-induced luminol-enhanced chemiluminescence[LE0136].

Lipoxygenase inhibition. Methanol extract of the fresh fruit, at a concentration of 100.0 mcg/ml, was active on rat platelets. Inhibition was 51% on the ether-soluble material. The extract was inactive on the ether-insoluble material; only 1% inhibition was observed[LE0142].

Molluscicidal activity. Aqueous homogenate of the fresh fruits, leaves and roots were inactive on *Lymnaea columella* and *Lymnaea cubensis*. The fresh leaf produced weak activity, LD_{50} 1000 ppm, and the fresh root was inactive[LE0197].

Mutagenic activity. The fruit juice, at a dose of 200.0 microliters on agar plate, produced weak activity on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100, and was inactive on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA98[LE0128]. Water extract of the fresh fruit, on agar plate, was inactive on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100[LE0212].

Peroxidase activity. The fresh plant juice, at a concentration of 0.5 ml, was active[LE0210].

Physical chemical study. The fresh fruit, taken orally by adult males undergoing prostatectomy for carcinoma, showed no differences. The levels of cis- and trans-lycopene measured in benign and malignant prostate tissue obtained from the patients revealed that the cis-isomers predominate in the tissue although dietary sources contained predominately the trans-isomer[LE0126].

Protein synthesis inhibition. Buffered extract of the dried seed was active, IC_{50} 32.0 mcg protein/ml[LE0183].

Quinone reductase induction. Acetonitrile extract of the dried fruit, at a concentration of 7.9 mg/gm in cell culture, produced weak activity on hepatoma-mouse-IC7. It was assayed for induction of detoxifying enzyme, an effect that may have anticarcinogenic activity[LE0146].

Toxicity assessment. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the aerial part, administered intraperitoneally to mice, produced LD_{50} 825.0 mg/kg[LE0206].

Tumor promoting inhibition. Methanol extract of the fresh fruit, in cell culture at a concentration of 200.0 mcg, was inactive on Epstein-Barr virus vs 12-0-hexadecanoylphorbol-13-acetate-induced Epstein-Barr virus activation[LE0214].

WBC-macrophage stimulant. Water extract of the freeze-dried fruit, at a concentration of 2.0 mcg/ml, was inactive on macrophages. Nitrite formation was used as an index of the macrophage stimulating activity to screen effective foods[LE0224].

REFERENCES

LE0100 Walker, B. S. and J. C. Janney. Estrogenic substances. II. An analysis of plant sources. **Endocrinology** 1930; 14: 389–.

LE0101 Wakkary, J. A., L. Goodfriend and B. A. Kovacs. Isolation and some pharmacological properties of two biologically active substances of crown gall infected tomato plants. **Arch Int Pharmacodyn Ther** 1970; 183: 289–.

LE0102 Yeh, H. L. and W. H. Adolph. The oxalate content of Chinese leaf

vegetables. **Chung-Kuo Sheng Li Hsueh Tsa Chih** 1938; 13: 209–.

LE0103 Griffiths, L. A. On the distribution of gentisic acid in green plants. **J Exp Biol** 1959; 10: 437–.

LE0104 Bulen, W. A., J. E. Varner and R. C. Burrell. Separation of organic acids from plant tissues. **Anal Chem** 1952; 24: 187–190.

LE0105 Schreiber, K. and O. Aurich. Isolation of several alkaloids and 3-beta-hydroxy-5-alpha-pregn-16-en-zo-one from *Lycopersicon pimpinellifolium* Mill. **Phytochemistry** 1966; 5: 707–712.

LE0106 Gottshall, R. Y., E. H. Lucas, A. Lickfeldt and J. M. Roberts. The occurrence of antibacterial substances active against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* in seed plants. **J Clin Invest** 1949; 28: 920–923.

LE0107 Pangsrinongsa, S. and C. Sambhandharaksa. Vitamin C content in some local fruits. **J Pharm Ass Siam** 1949; 2(5): 213–219.

LE0108 Pressey, R. Invertase inhibitor in tomato fruit. **Phytochemistry** 1994; 36(3): 543–546.

LE0109 Yahara, S., N. Uda and T. Nohara. Lycoperosides A-C, three stereoisomeric 23-acetoxyspirosolan-3-beta-ol beta-lycotetraosides from *Lycopersicon esculentum*. **Phytochemistry** 1996; 42(1): 169–172.

LE0110 Brady, J. D., I. H. Sadler and S. C. Fry. Pulcherosine, an oxidatively coupled trimer of tyrosine in plant cell walls: its role in cross-link formation. **Phytochemistry** 1998; 47(3): 349–353.

LE0111 Yokota, T., H. Etoh, N. Ukai, S. Oshima, H. Sakamoto and Y. Ishiguro. 1, 5-dihydroxyiridanyl-lycopene in tomato puree. **Biosci Biotech Biochem** 1997; 61(3): 549–550.

LE0112 Zargari, A. Medicinal plants. Vol 3, 5th Ed, Tehran University Publications, No 1810/3, Tehran, Iran 1992; 3: 889 pp.

LE0113 Qureshi, M. J. and J. A. Blain. Isolation and identification of antioxidant factors in tomato. **Nucleus (Karachi)** 1974; 11: 25–.

LE0114 Hammerschlag, F. and M. E. Mace. Antifungal activity of extracts from fusarium wilt-susceptible and -resistant tomato plants. **Phytopathology** 1975; 65: 93–.

LE0115 Ronchetti, F. and G. Russo. Stereochemistry of the functionalization of C-26 in the biosynthesis of neotigogenin. **Tetrahedron Lett** 1975; 1975: 85–.

LE0116 Chin, C. K. and G. D. Weston. Sucrose absorption and synthesis by excised *Lycopersicon esculentum* roots. **Phytochemistry** 1975; 14: 69–70.

LE0117 Andryushchenko, V. K., A. A. Zhuchenko, A. P. Syrovatskaya, S. T. Butkevich and I. V. Didenko. Rapid method for determining ascorbic acid in tomatoes. **Konser Vn Ovoshchesush Prom St** 1974; 1974(9): 38–.

LE0118 Mahana, S. K. and D. Singh. Free ascorbic acid from solanaceous plants and their mutants. **Indian J Pharmacy** 1974; 36: 138–.

LE0119 Kochetova, L. T., Z. A. Troyan and G. D. Ponpa. Change in biologically active substances in the production of tomato juice. **Tr Krasnodar Nauch Issled Inst Pishch Prom** 1973; 6: 203–.

LE0120 Shimoi, K., S. Masuda, B. Shen, M. Furugori and N. Kinae. Radioprotective effects of antioxidative plant flavonoids in mice. **Mutat Res** 1996; 350(1): 153–161.

LE0121 Tazaki, H. Y., R. K. Hori, K. S. Nabeta and H. S. Okuyama. Glucosides of ionone-related compounds from tomato leaves. **Shizen Kagaku** 1995; 19(3): 149–157.

LE0122 Grunzweig, J. M., H. D. Rabinowitch, J. Katan, M. Wodner and Y. Ben-Tal. Endogenous gibberellins in foliage of tomato (*Lycopersicon esculentum*). **Phytochemistry** 1997; 46(5): 811–815.

LE0123 Kojima, K., N. Sakurai and K. Tsuruseki. IAA distribution within tomato flower and fruit. **Hortscience** 1994; 29(10): 200–.

LE0124 Moskova-Simeonova, D. Phenolic compounds in the reproductive organs of tomato cultivars within different yield characteristics. **Fiziol Rast (Sofia)** 1987; 13(2): 56–60.

LE0125 Okamima, E., M. Tsutsumi, S. Ozono, H. Akai, A. Danda, H. Nishino, S. Oshima, H. Sakamoto and Y. Konishi. Inhibitory effect of tomato juice on rat urinary bladder carcinogenesis after N-butyl-N-(4-hydroxybutyl) nitrosamine initiation. **Jap J Cancer Res (Gann)** 1998; 89(1): 22–26.

LE0126 Clinton, S. K., C. Emenhiser, S. J. Schwartz, D. G. Bostwick, A. W. Williams, B. J. Moore and J. W. Erdman Jr. Cis-trans lycopene isomers, carotenoids, and retinol in the human prostate. **Cancer Epidemiol Biomark Prevent** 1996; 5(10): 823–833.

LE0127 Hakala, S. H. and I. M. Heinonen. Chromatographic purification of natural lycopene. **J Agr Food Chem** 1994; 42(6): 1314–1316.

LE0128 Kassie, F., W. Parzefall, S. Musk, I. Johnson, G. Lamprecht, G. Sontag and S. Knasmuller. Genotoxic effects of crude juice from brassica vegetables and juices and extracts from phytopharmaceutical preparations and spices of cruciferous plants origin in bacterial and mammalian cells. **Chem Biol Interact** 1996; 102(1): 1–16.

LE0129 Ikeda, T., T. Matsumoto and M. Noguchi. Culture conditions of higher plant cells in suspension culture. Part 7. Formation of ubiquinone by tobacco plant cells in suspension culture. **Phytochemistry** 1976; 15: 568–569.

LE0130 Noma, M. and M. Noguchi. Occurrence of nicotianamine in higher plants. **Phytochemistry** 1976; 15: 1701–1702.

LE0131 Marlatt, C., C. T. J. Ho and M. J. Chien. Studies of aroma constituents bound as glycosides in tomato. **J Agr Food Chem** 1992; 40(2): 249–252.

LE0132 Krause, M. and R. Galensa. Determination of naringenin and naringenin-chalcone in tomato skins by reverse-phase HPLC after solid-phase extraction. **Z Lebensm-Unters Forsch** 1992; 194 (1): 29–32.

LE0133 Hamilton-Kemp, T. R., C. T. McCracken Jr., J. H. Loughrin, R. A. Andersen and D. F. Hildebrand. Effects of some natural volatile compounds on the pathogenic fungi *Alternaria alternata* and *Botrytis cinerea*. **J Chem Ecol** 1992; 18(7): 1083–1091.

LE0134 Granado, F., B. Olmedilla, I. Blanco and E. Rojas-Hidalgo. Carotenoid composition in raw and cooked Spanish vegetables. **J Agr Food Chem** 1992; 40(11): 2135–2140.

LE0135 Cohen, Y., K. Guegler, E. Moesinger and T. Niderman. Fungicidal proteins P14 of tomato; purification and cloning of sequences encoding them. **Patent-Pct Int Appl-92 (20,800)** 1992; 36 pp-.

LE0136 Maeda, H., T. Katsuki, T. Akaike and R. Yasutake. High correlation between lipid peroxide radical and tumor-promoter effect: suppression of tumor promotion in the Epstein-barr virus/B-lymphocyte. **Jap J Cancer Res (Gann)** 1992; 83(9): 923–928.

LE0137 Ghazanfar, S. A. and M. A. Al-Sabahi. Medicinal plants of Northern and Central Oman (Arabia) **Econ Bot** 1993; 47(1): 89–98.

LE0138 Yasukawa, K., A. Yamaguchi, J. Arita, S. Sakurai, A. Ikeda and M. Takido. Inhibitory effect of edible plant extracts on 12-o-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate-induced ear oedema in mice. **Phytother Res** 1993; 7(2): 185–189.

LE0139 De Feo, V. and F. Senatore. Medicinal plants and phytotherapy in the Amalfitan Coast, Salerno Province, Campania, Southern Italy. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1993; 39(1): 39–51.

LE0140 Hertog, M. G. L., P. C. H. Hollman and M. B. Katani. Content of potentially anticarcinogenic flavanoids of 28 vegetables and 9 fruits commonly consumed in the Netherlands. **J Agr Food Chem** 1992; 40(12): 2379–2383.

LE0141 Marlatt, C., M. Chien and C. T. Ho. C-13 norisoprenoids bound as glycosides in tomato. **J Essent Oil Res** 1991; 3(1): 27–31.

LE0142 Sekiya, K., T. Fushimi, T. Kanamori, N. Ishikawa, M. Itoh, M. Takita and T. Nakanishi. Regulation of arachidonic acid metabolism in platelets by vegetables. **Biosci Biotech Biochem** 1993; 57(4): 670–671.

LE0143 Urbasch, I. Comparative analysis of the essential oils of glandular hairs of cultivated and wild tomato plants (*Lycopersicon* spp.). **Planta Med** 1986; 52(1): 58–60.

LE0144 Domino, E. F., E. Hornbach and T. Demana. The nicotine content of common vegetables. **N Engl J Med** 1993; 329(6): 437–.

LE0145 Takagi, K., M. Toyoda, M. Shimizu and T. Satoh. Determination of tomatine in foods by liquid chromatography after derivatization. **J Chromatogr** 1994; 659(1): 127–131.

LE0146 Prochaska, H. J., A. B. Santamaria and P. Talalay. Rapid detection on inducers of enzymes that protect against carcinogens. **Proc Nat Acad Sci (USA)** 1992; 89: 2394–2398.

LE0147 Parry, A., A. Griffiths and R. Horgan. Abscisic acid biosynthesis in roots. II. The effects of water-stress in wild-type and abscisic-acid-deficient mutant (notabilis) plants of *Lycopersicon esculentum* Mill. **Planta** 1992; 187(2): 192–197.

LE0148 Parry, A. and R. Horgan. Abscisic acid biosynthesis in roots. I. The identification of potential abscisic acid precursors, and other carotenoids. **Planta** 1992; 187(2): 185–191.

LE0149 Hertog, M. G. L., P. C. H. Hollman and B. Van De Putte. Content of potentially anticarcinogenic flavanoids of tea infusions, wines, and fruit juices. **J Agr Food Chem** 1993; 41(8): 1242–1246.

LE0150 Lim-Sylianco, C. Y., J. A. Concha, A. P. Jocano and C. M. Lim. Antimutagenic effects of expressions from twelve medicinal plants. **Philippine J Sci** 1986; 115(1): 23–30.

LE0151 Francheschi, S., E. Bidoli, C. Vecchia, R. Talamani, B. D'Avanzo and E. Negri. Tomatoes and risk of digestive-tract cancers. **Int J Cancer** 1994; 59(2): 181–184.

LE0152 Singh, J., A. K. Dubey and N. N. Tripathi. Antifungal activity of *Mentha spicata*. **Int J Pharmacog** 1994; 32(4): 314–319.

LE0153 Bushway, R. J., L. B. Perkins, L.R. Paradis and S. Vanderpan. High-performance liquid chromatographic determination of the tomato glycoalkalid, tomatine, in green and red tomatoes. **J Agr Food Chem** 1994; 42(12): 2824–2829.

LE0154 Friedman, M., C. E. Levin and G. M. Mc Donald. Alpha-tomatine determination in tomatoes by HPLC using pulsed amperometric detection. **J Agr Food Chem** 1994; 42(9): 1959–1964.

LE0155 Malamas, M. and M. Marselos. The tradition of medicinal plants in Zagori, Epirus (Northwest Greece). **J Ethnopharmacol** 1992; 37(3): 197–203.

LE0156 Hattori, A., H. Migitaka, M. Iigo, M. Itoh, K. Yamamoto, R. Ohtani-Kaneko, M. Hara, T. Suzuki and R. J. Reiter. Identification of melatonin in plants and

its effects on plasma melatonin levels and binding to melatonin receptors in vertebrates. **Biochem Mol Biol Int** 1995; 35(3): 627–634.

LE0157 Tanaka, Y., M. Kataoka, Y. Konishi, T. Nishmune and Y. Takagaki. Effects of vegetable foods on beta-hexosaminidase release from rat basophilic leukemia cells (RBL-2H3). **Jpn Toxicol Environ Health** 1992; 38(5): 418–424.

LE0158 Singh, S. and V. K. Sawhney. Plant hormones in *Brassica napus* and *Lycopersicon esculentum* pollen. **Phytochemistry** 1992; 31(12): 4051–4053.

LE0159 Moore, B. D., E. Isidoro and J. R. Seemann. Distribution of 2-carboxy arabinitol among plants. **Phytochemistry** 1993; 34(3): 703–707.

LE0160 Friedman, M. and C. E. Levin. Alpha-tomatine content in tomato and tomato products determined by HPLC with pulsed amperometric detection. **J Agr Food Chem** 1995; 43(6): 1507–1511.

LE0161 Tsuchiya, H., K. Yamada, H. Kato, H. Hayashi, T. Miyazaki and T. Hayashi. High-performance liquid chromatographic analysis of tetrahydro-beta-carbolines in food plants. **Phytochem Anal** 1995; 6(6): 297–301.

LE0162 Murakami, A., S. Jiwajiinda, K. Koshimizu and H. Ohigashi. Screening for in vitro anti-tumor promoting activities of edible plants from Thailand. **Cancer Lett** 1995; 95(1/2): 137–146.

LE0163 Johns, T., E. B. Mhoro and P. Sanaya. Food plants and masticants of the Batemi of Ngorongoro District, Tanzania. **Econ Bot** 1996; 50(1): 115–121.

LE0164 Shinmoto, H., A. Tomiza Wa, M. Kobori, T. Tsushida and K. Shinohara. Assessment of the mutagenicity of extracts of TMV-coat-protein-gene induced transgenic tomato by the UMU-test. **Biosci Biotech Biochem** 1995; 59(11): 2152.

LE0165 Giron, L. M., V. Freire, A. Alonzo and A. Caceres. Ethnobotanical survey of the medicinal flora used by the Caribs of Guatemala. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1991; 34(2/3): 173–187.

LE0166 Yesilada, E., G. Honda, E. Sezik, M. Tabata, T. Fujita, T. Tanaka, Y. Takeda and Y. Takaishi. Traditional medicine in Turkey. V. Folk medicine in the inner Taurus Mountains. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1995; 46(3): 133–152.

LE0167 Gurib-Fakim, A., M. D. Sweraj, J. Gueho and E. Dulloo. Medicinal plants of Rodrigues. **Int J Pharmacog** 1996; 34(1): 2–14.

LE0168 De Feo, V., R. Aquino, A. Menghini, E. Ramundo and F. Senatoare. Traditional phytotherapy in the Peninsula Sorrentina, Campania, Southern Italy. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1992; 36(2): 113–125.

LE0169 Itoh, T., T. Tamura and T. Matsumoto. Triterpene alcohols in the seeds of Solanaceae. **Phytochemistry** 1977; 16: 1723–1726.

LE0170 Saxena, V. K. Lupeol from the seed of *Lycopersicon esculentum*. **J Indian Chem Soc** 1977; 54: 916–.

LE0171 Itoh, T., T. Ishii, T. Tamura and T. Matsumoto. Four new and other 4-alpha-methylsterols in the seeds of Solanaceae. **Phytochemistry** 1978; 17: 971–977.

LE0172 Subrtova, D., J. Hubacek, M. Jankovsky and D. Fialova. Volatile substances of tomatoes (*Lycopersicon esculentum*). **Rostl Vyroba** 1985; 31(8): 871–880.

LE0173 Saxena, V. K. and R. B. Singh. Flavanoid constituents of *Lycopersicon esculentum*. **J Indian Chem Soc** 1976; 53(3): 317–.

LE0174 Betz, H. and E. Schloesser. On the use of fungicidal saponins in crop protection. **Tagungsber-**

Akad Landwirtschaftswiss DDR 1984; 222: 179–187.

LE0175 Zumbrunn, A., P. Uebelhart and C. H. Eugster. HPLC of carotenes with PSI-end groups and (z)-configuration at terminal conjugated double bonds, isolation of (5z)-lycopene from tomatoes. **Helv Chim Acta** 1985; 68(6): 1540–1542.

LE0176 Rao, G. S. R. L., J. H. M. Willison, W. M. N. Ratnayake and R. G. Ackman. Phenolics of suberized envelopes generated by isolated tomato locule protoplasts. **Phytochemistry** 1985; 24(9): 2127–2128.

LE0177 Okamoto, M., N. Hirai and K. Koshimizu. Occurrence and metabolism of 1',4'-trans-diol of abscisic acid. **Phytochemistry** 1987; 26(5): 1269–1271.

LE0178 Kenrick, J. R. and D. G. Bishop. Phosphatidylglycerol and sulphoquinovosyldiacylglycerol in leaves and fruits of chilling-sensitive plants. **Phytochemistry** 1986; 25 (6): 1293–1295.

LE0179 Vermeer, E., E. Knegt and J. Bruinsma. Determination of abscisic acid in small amounts of plant material. **J Chromatogr** 1987; 404(2): 346–351.

LE0180 Buttery, R. G., R. Teranishi and L. C. Ling. Identification of damascenone in tomato volatiles. **Chem Ind(London)** 1988; 1988 (7):238–.

LE0181 Anon. Pharmaceutical and cosmetic compositions containing tomato plant extracts for the treatment of skin diseases. **Patent-Israel-78,820** 1987; 15 pp-.

LE0182 Lin, S. Y. H., J. T. Trumble and J. Kumamoto. Activity of volatile compounds in glandular trichomes of *Lycopersicon* species against two insect herbivores. **J Chem Ecol** 1987; 13(4): 837–850.

LE0183 Gasperi-Campani, A., L. Barbieri, M. G. Battelli and F. Stirpe. On the distribution of ribosome-inactivating proteins amongst plants. **J Nat Prod** 1985; 48(3): 446–454.

LE0184 Miwa, M., Z. L. Kong, K. Shinohara and M. Watanabe. Macrophage stimulating activity of foods. **Agr Biol Chem** 1990; 54 (7): 1863–1866.

LE0185 Odintsoya, T. I., R. L. Yanaudite, T. A. Egorov, L. I. Izbekova, E. N. Andreeva and V. A. Pukhal'skii. Detection of interferon-like proteins in tomato leaves. **Chem Nat Comp** 1991; 314(1/6): 256–259.

LE0186 Felcman, J. and M. L. T. Braganca. Chromium in plants comparison between the concentration of chromium in Brazilian non-hypo and hypoglycemic plants. **Biol Trace Element Res** 1988; 17(1): 11–16.

LE0187 Anon. Studies on tomato storage. II. Ripening and ethylene evolution of tomato fruits. **Chih Wu Hsueh Pao** 1978; 20: 348–354.

LE0188 Shchelochkova, A. P., N. I. Kozlova and K K. Koshoev. Neotigogenin from tomato seeds as raw material for the production of hormonal preparation. **Org Khim Puti Razvit Khim Proizvod Kirg** 1976; 1976: 53–54.

LE0189 Williams, W. G., G. G. Kennedy, R. T. Yamamoto, J. D. Thacker and J. Bordner. 2-Tridecanone: A naturally occurring insecticide from the wild tomato *Lycopersicon hirsutum* F. Glabratum. **Science** 1980; 207: 888–889.

LE0190 Kawashima, N. and Y. Tanabe. Comparison of the primary structure of the large and small subunits of fraction I protein from Solanaceae plants and other families. **Biochem Syst Ecol** 1975; 2: 193–199.

LE0191 Shchelochkova, A. P., Y. S. Vollerner and K. K. Koshoev. Tomatoside A from the seeds of *Lycopersicum esculentum.* **Chem Nat Comp** 1980; 16(4): 386–392.

LE0192 Grzelinska, A. Isolation and identification of tomato phytoalex-

ins. II. Isolation of lupeol. **Bull Acad Sci Ser Sci Biol** 1980; 28(5): 293–298.

LE0193 Hass, G. M. and C. A. Ryan. Carboxypeptidase inhibitor from ripened tomatoes: Purification and properties. **Phytochemistry** 1980; 19: 1329–1333.

LE0194 Grzelinska, A and J. Sierakowska. Isolation and identificaton of tomato phytoalexins. I. Isolation of rishitin. **Bull Acad Pol Sci Ser Sci Biol** 1980; 28: 287–292.

LE0195 Loveys, B. R. and B. V. Milborrow. Isolation and characterization of 1'-O-abscisic acid-beta-d-glucopyranoside from vegetative tomato tissue. **Aust J Plant Physiol** 1981; 8: 571–589.

LE0196 Konowalchuk, J. and J. I. Speirs. Antiviral effect of commercial juices and beverages. **Appl Environ Microbiol** 1978; 35: 1219–.

LE0197 Medina, F. R. and R. Woodbury. Terrestial plants molluscicidal to lymnaeid hosts of *Fasciliasis hepatica* in Puerto Rico. **J Agr Univ Puerto Rico** 1979; 63: 366–376.

LE0198 Roychoudhury, R. Effect of extracts of certain solanaceous plants on plant virus infection. **Acta Bot Indica** 1980; 8(1): 91–94.

LE0199 Shaft, N. and M. Ikram. Quantitative survey of rutin-containing plants. Part I. **Int J Crude Drug Res** 1982; 20(4): 183–186.

LE0200 Mahato, S. B., A. N. Ganguly and N. P. Sahu. Steroid saponins. **Phytochemistry** 1982; 21: 959–978.

LE0201 Chang, C. C., C. M. Chen, B. R. Adams and B. M. Trost. Leucinopine, a characteristic compound of some crown-gall tumors. **Proc Nat Acad Sci (USA)** 1983; 80: 3573–3576.

LE0202 Martinez, M. A. Medicinal plants used in a Totonac community of the Sierra Norte de Puebla: Tuzamapan de Galeana, Puebla, Mexico. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1984; 11(2): 203–221.

LE0203 Boukef, K., H. R. Souissi and G. Balansard. Contribution to the study on plants used in traditional medicine in Tunisia. **Plant Med Phytother** 1982; 16(4): 260–279.

LE0204 Singh, K. V. and R. K. Pathak. Effect of leaves extracts of some higher plants on spore germination of *Ustilago maydes* and *U. nuda*. **Fitoterapia** 1984; 55(5): 318–320.

LE0205 Velazco, E. A. Herbal and traditional practices related to maternal and child health care. **Rural Reconstruction Review** 1980; 35–39.

LE0206 Aswal, B. S., D. S. Bhakuni, A. K. Goel, K. Kar, B. N. Mehrotra and K. C. Mukherjee. Screening of Indian plants for biological activity: Part X. **Indian J Exp Biol** 1984; 22(6): 312–332.

LE0207 Singh, Y. N. Traditional medicine in Fiji: Some herbal folk cures used by Fiji Indians. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1986; 15(1): 57–88.

LE0208 Osawa, T., H. Ishibashi, M. Namiki, T. Kada and K. Tsuji. Desmutagenic action of food components on mutagens formed by the sorbic acid nitrite reaction. **Agr Biol Chem** 1986; 50(8): 1971–1977.

LE0209 Morita, K., M. Hara and T. Kada. Studies on natural desmutagens: Screening for vegetable and fruit factors active in inactivation of mutagenic pyrolysis products from amino acids. **Agr Biol Chem** 1978; 42(6): 1235–1238.

LE0210 Yamaguchi, T., Y. Yamashita and T. Abe. Desmutagenic activity of peroxidase on autoxidized linolenic acid. **Agr Biol Chem** 1980; 44(4): 959–961.

LE0211 Weniger, B., M. Rouzier, R. Daguilh, D. Henrys, J. H. Henrys and R. Anton. Popular medicine of the Central Plateau of Haiti.

2. Ethnopharmacological inventory. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1986; 17(1): 13–30.

LE0212 Shinohara, K., S. Kuroki, M. Miwa, Z. L. Kong and H. Hosoda. Antimutagenicity of dialyzates of vegetables and fruits. **Agr Biol Chem** 1988; 52(6): 1369–1375.

LE0213 Duffey, S. S. and M. B. Isman. Inhibition of insect larval growth by phenolics in glandular trichomes of tomato leaves. **Experientia** 1981; 37(6): 574–576.

LE0214 Koshimizu, K., H. Ohigashi, H. Tokuda, A. Kondo and K. Yamaguchi. Screening of edible plants against possible anti-tumor promoting activity. **Cancer Lett** 1988; 39(3): 247–257.

LE0215 Ramirez, V. R., L. J. Mostacero, A. E. Garcia, C. F. Mejia, P. F. Pelaez, C. D. Medina and C. H. Miranda. Vegetales empleados en medicina tradicional Norperuana. **Banco Agrario del Peru & Nacl Univ Trujillo,** Trujillo, Peru, June, 1988; 54 pp-.

LE0216 Kone-Bamba, D., Y. Pelissier, Z. F. Ozoukou and D. Kouao. Hemostatic activity of 216 plants used in traditional medicine in the Ivory Coast. **Plant Med Phytother** 1987; 21 (2): 122–130.

LE0217 Caceres, A., L. M. Giron, S. R. Alvarado and M. F. Torres. Screening of antimicrobial activity of plants popularly used in Guatemala for the treatment of dermatomucosal diseases. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1987; 20(3): 223–237.

LE0218 Britton, G. and T. W. Goodwin. The occurrence of phytoene 1,2-oxide and related carotenoids in tomatoes. **Phytochemistry** 1969; 8(11): 2257–2258.

LE0219 Bohner, J., P. Hedden, E. Bora-Haber and F. Bangerth. Identification and quantitation of gin-nerellins in fruits of *Lycopersicon esculentum,* and their relationship to fruit size in *L. esculentum* and *L. pimpinellifolium.* **Physiol Plant** 1988; 73(3): 348–353.

LE0220 Wills, R. B. H. and E. V. Scurr. Mevalonic acid concentrations in fruit and vegetable tissues. **Phytochemistry** 1975; 14: 1643–.

LE0221 Pratt, D. E. and B. M. Watts. The antioxidant activity of vegetable extracts. I. Flavone glycones. **J Food Sci** 1964; 29: 27–33.

LE0222 Tattersfield, F., C. Potter, K. A. Lord, E. M. Gillham, M. J. Way and R. I. Stoker. Insecticides derived from plants. Results of tests carried out on a number of British, tropical and Chinese plants. **Kew Bull (London)** 1948; 3: 329–349.

LE0223 Liebstein, A. M. Therapeutic effects of various food articles. **Amer Med** 1927; 33: 33–38.

LE0224 Greer, M. A. and E. B. Astwood. The antithyroid effect of certain foods in man as determined with radioactive iodine. **Endocrinology** 1948; 43: 105–119.

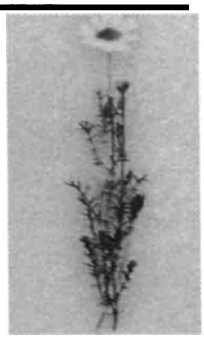
LE0225 Celayeta, F. D. Action of the tissues of various plants on the growth of *Sphacelia segetum.* **Farmacognosia (Madrid)** 1960; 20: 91–101.

LE0226 Kubas, J. Investigations on known or potential antitumoral plants by means of microbiological tests. Part III. Biological activity of some cultivated plant species in *Neurospora crassa* test. **Acta Biol Cracov Ser Bot** 1972; 15: 87–100.

LE0227 Itobe, E., C. S. Kim and M. Horike. A feeding deterrent for thrips *Palmi karny* (Thysanoptera: Thripidae) found in tomato leaves. **Nippon Oyo Dobutsu Konchu Gakkaishi** 1994; 38(2): 109–120.

15 Matricaria chamomilla

L.



Common Names

Babounag	Egypt	German Chamomille	England
Babunaj	Arabic countries	Herba de la mera	France
Babunj	Tunisia	Hungarian Chamomile	USA
Bachati	Nicaragua	Kamille	France
Calamido	France	Kamitsure	Japan
Camamilla	Spain	Kamiture	Japan
Camomiha	France	Manzanilla chiquita	Colombia
Camomile	Germany	Manzanilla comun	Colombia
Camomilla comune	Italy	Manzanilla dulce	Colombia
Camomilla	Colombia	Manzanilla romana	Colombia
Camomilla	Italy	Manzanilla	Argentina
Camomirra	Italy	Manzanilla	Bolivia
Campomilla	Italy	Manzanilla	Guatemala
Chamomile	Argentina	Manzanilla	Honduras
Chamomile	England	Manzanilla	Mexico
Chamomile	Estonia	Manzanilla	Nicaragua
Chamomile	India	Manzanilla	Peru
Chamomile	Japan	Manzilla	Guatemala
Chamomille	Mexico	Matricaire	France
Chamomille	Nicaragua	Matricaire	Tunisia
Chrysanthemum	Germany	Matricaris	France
English Chamomile	Japan	Pin heads	Europe
German Chamomile	USA	Sweet Feverfew	England
German Chamomile	USSR	Wild Chamomile	Germany

BOTANICAL DESCRIPTION

A glabrous, branching, erect, and aromatic annual of the COMPOSITAE family. It grows to about 1 m tall with a strong odor when bruised. The leaves, 2 to 3, are pinnately-parted with a narrow, thorny tip. Flowers are large, solitary heads on 2 to 8 cm long, grooved peduncles; The ray florets are white or yellowish, later becoming reflexed, disc florets numerous, yellow, tubular; peduncles 2.5 cm long, dark brown or dusk greenish yellow; achenes with 3–5 faint ribs.

From: Medicinal Plants of the World, vol. 2: *Chemical Constituents, Traditional and Modern Uses*
By: Ivan A. Ross Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ

ORIGIN AND DISTRIBUTION

M. *Chamomilla* is indigenous to Europe and northwest Asia, and is now naturalized in eastern Australia, North, and South America.

TRADITIONAL MEDICINAL USES

Arabic Countries. Hot water extract of dried flowers is taken orally and is used as a sitz bath for an emmenagogue in Unani medicine[MC0247].

Argentina. Decoction of the dried flowers is taken orally to treat diarrhea and respiratory and urinary tract infections[MC0167]. Infusion is taken orally as a tranquilizer and spasmolytic[MC0172]. Hot water extract of the dried aerial part is taken orally as a febrifuge and for stomach pains and respiratory diseases[MC0267].

Bolivia. Infusion of the dried flower is taken orally as a biliary regulant in bilious and biliary colic[MC0250].

Colombia. Hot water extract of the dried flower[MC0279] and hot water extract of inflorescence[MC0107] are taken orally as an emmenagogue.

England. Hot water extract of the aerial part is taken orally by human adults to expel the fetus at birth[MC0116]. Infusion of the essential oil is taken orally as a sedative and hypnotic. The essential oil is also used externally as an analgesic and anti-inflammatory[MC0140].

Europe. Hot water extract of the flower is taken orally as a carminative, sedative, and tonic[MC0117].

France. Infusion of the aerial part is taken orally as an antispasmodic, to improve circulation as a tonic and vermifuge, and is used externally as an antiseptic[MC0187].

Germany. Butanol extract of the aerial part is used in menstruation powders[MC0113]. Hot water extract of the flower is used as a vaginal douche to induce abortion[MC0102]. The extract is sold as a "quack" abortifacient and a "quack" emmenagogue[MC0289]. A preparation that contains apiol, chamomile, *Artemisia absinthium* and yarrow is used as an abortifacient. In addition, a vaginal lavage containing formaldehyde, soap, alcohol and volatile oil was used[MC0293]. Water extract of the dried flower is taken orally for insomnia, neuralgia and lumbago[MC0173].

Greece. Hot water extract of the flower is taken orally for stomach diseases[MC0114].

Guatemala. Hot water extract of the dried leaf is taken orally as a depurative and for urinary tract infection. Externally, it is used for wounds, ulcers, bruises and sores, pimples, pustules, dermatitis, inflammations, and conjunctivitis[MC0280]. Infusion of the flower and leaf is taken orally for stomach and menstrual pains. The decoction is taken orally to strengthen the womb and for nervousness[MC0179].

Honduras. Hot water extract of the entire plant is taken orally for female illnesses[MC0112].

India. Hot water extract of the leaf is used externally on the genitals as a powerful stimulant[MC0111].

Italy. Infusion of the dried flower head is taken orally as a sedative and laxative. A poultice prepared from the flower is used to treat earache and is placed over the eyes to treat conjunctivitis[MC0283]. Infusion of the dried flower is used as an antispasmodic[MC0282]. Infusion of the flower head (30–40 grams in one liter of water) is taken 2–3 cups per day orally to treat insomnia, biliary calculosis, and as a digestive[MC0183]. Infusion of the inflorescence is taken orally as a digestive, sedative, and externally as an emollient. The decoction is taken orally for gastritis[MC0158].

Mexico. Hot water extract of the aerial part is used as a remedy to prevent miscarriage. The patient is placed on a bed and is given the extract orally 3 to 4 times a day. A gold ring was boiled in the water that was used to make the extract. It is believed that this may avert loss of the fetus[MC0290]. Hot water extract of the dried flower is

taken orally to hasten parturition[MC0235]. Infusion of entire plant is taken orally to treat mild stomach disorders[MC0186]. Infusion of the dried entire plant is taken orally by human adults to diminish hunger. The infusion is mixed with alcohol, *Ruta graveolens*, and an egg[MC0253].

Nicaragua. Decoction of flowers is taken orally to treat belly pain and as a purgative[MC0181]. Decoction of the leaf, mixed with *Tagetes patula*, is used externally for fever[MC0181]. Decoction of the entire plant is taken orally to aid in childbirth and as a digestive[MC0185].

Peru. Hot water extract of the dried flower and leaf is taken orally for heart and nervous diseases, colic, and as a diaphoretic and digestive[MC0277]. Infusion of the flower, leaf and stem is taken orally as an aromatic, digestive, sedative, and carminative for stomachaches[MC0184].

Spain. Decoction and infusion of the dried flower head is taken orally as an intestinal antiseptic and digestive[MC0168].

Tunisia. Hot water extract of the dried aerial part is taken orally for stomach pain and aerophagy[MC0258].

USA. Essential oil of the dried flower is taken orally as an antispasmodic and a carminative in flatulency, colic and cramps. Hot water extract of the dried flower is taken orally as an emetic. One to 2 cups of the warm infusion is then taken as an emetic[MC0303]. Fluid extract of the flower is taken orally for amenorrhea, as a mild tonic and antispasmodic[MC0118]. The hot water extract is taken orally as a spasmolytic and an anti-inflammatory[MC0287]. Hot water extract of the aerial part is taken orally as an emmenagogue and as a nervine[MC0221].

USSR. Hot water extract of the flower is taken orally for bacillary dysentery, especially in children[MC0288]. Infusion of the dried flower is used as an eyewash for styes and runny eyes[MC0208]. The hot water extract is taken orally as a blood purifier[MC0272].

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS

(ppm unless otherwise indicated)

1-8 Cineol: Fl[MC0274]
2-(Butyn-2-ylid-3-ene)-dihydro furan(5-spiro-2-)-tetrahydrofuran: Fl[MC0126]
6-Methoxy kaempferol: Fl[MC0226]
6-Methyl-hept-5-en-2-one: Fl EO 0.07%[MC0147]
3,6-Dimethoxy quercetin: Fl[MC0226]
6,7-Dimethoxy quercetin: Fl[MC0226]
Aesculetin: Fl[MC0152]
Alpha alanine: Fl[MC0291]
Alpha bisabolol (+): EO[MC0134]
Alpha bisabolol (-): EO, Fl 0.252%[MC0273]
Alpha bisabolol (DL): Fl[MC0307]
Alpha bisabolol oxide A: Fl 8.93-16.85%[MC0197, MC0159]
Alpha bisabolol oxide B(-): Fl[MC0136]
Alpha bisabolol oxide B: Fl 23.54%[MC0159]
Alpha bisabolol oxide C(-): Fl[MC0262]
Alpha bisabolol: Fl, Fl EO 3.0-43%[MC0196]
Alpha bisabolone oxide(-): Fl[MC0262]
Alpha bisabolone oxide: Fl EO 5.21%[MC0159]
Alpha cubebene: Fl[MC0262]
Alpha farnesene: Rt, EO[MC0224]
Alpha muurolene: EO[MC0127]
Alpha terpineol: Fl EO 900[MC0147]
Anisic acid: Fl[MC0228]
Anthecotulide: Fl[MC0265]
Anthemis cotula sesquiterpene lactone 1: Aer[MC0237]
Apigenin glucoside: Fl[MC0135]
Apigenin glycoside: Fl[MC0123]
Apigenin-7-(3-0-acetyl)-glucoside: Fl[MC0234]
Apigenin-7-(6-0-acetyl)-glucoside: Fl[MC0163]
Apigenin-7-0-beta-D-glucoside-2-3-diacetate: Fl[MC0239]
Apigenin-7-0-beta-D-glucoside-2-acetate: Fl 0.36%[MC0230]
Apigenin-7-0-beta-D-glucoside-3-4-diacetate: Fl[MC0239]
Apigenin-7-0-beta-D-Glucoside-3-acetate: Fl[MC0155]
Apigenin-7-0-beta-D-glucoside-4-acetate: Fl[MC0155]
Apigenin-7-0-beta-D-glucoside-6-acetate: Fl[MC0155]
Apigenin-7-0-glucoside isomer: Fl, Lf[MC0305]
Apigenin-7-acetyl-0-beta-D-glucoside: Fl[MC0198]
Apigenin-7-acetyl-glucoside: Fl 1.76-2.17%[MC0242]

Apigenin-7-beta-(6-0-acetyl)-glucopyranoside: Pl[MC0201]
Apigenin-7-beta-(6-0-acetyl)-glucoside: Fl[MC0206]
Apigenin-7-beta-D-glucopyranoside: Pl[MC0201]
Apigenin: Fl 0.08-5.22%[MC0105, MC0229]
Apigetrin: Fl 2.39%[MC0153]
Apiin: Fl[MC0234]
Axillarin: Fl[MC0232]
Azulene: Pl, Fl EO 10%[MC0294, MC0217]
Beta bisabolol oxide B: EO 11.17%[MC0197]
Beta caryophylene: Rt[MC0262], Rt EO 2[MC0248], Fl EO 0.13%[MC0147]
Beta elemene: Fl[MC0147]
Beta farnesene: Lf, Fl 0.04-0.28%[MC0182, MC0157]
Beta sitosterol: Fl[MC0144]
Bisabolene oxide: EO[MC0227]
Bisabolol oxide 1: EO 1.65%[MC0238]
Bisabolol oxide A: Lf, Fl 0.15-0.59%[MC0182, MC0157]
Bisabolol oxide B: Fl, Lf[MC0213, MC0182]
Bisabolol oxide C: EO[MC0193]
Bisabolol oxide II: EO 2.73%[MC0238]
Bisabolol: Fl, Lf, Fl EO 42%[MC0260]
Bisabolone oxide A: EO[MC0246]
Bisabolone oxide: Fl EO 7.76%, Fl 100-500[MC0147, MC0157]
Borneol acetate: Fl[MC0245]
Borneol: Fl[MC0274]
Boron: Fl 80.4[MC0110]
Cadinene: Fl[MC0262]
Caffeic acid: Fl[MC0228]
Calamene: Fl[MC0262]
Car-3-ene: EO[MC0127]
Caryophyllene epoxide: Rt[MC0262]
Caryophyllene oxide: Fl EO 0.17%[MC0147]
Caryophyllene: Fl EO[MC0274]
Cerotic acid: Fl[MC0105]
Chamaviolin: EO[MC0127], Fl[MC0262]
Chamazulene: Fl 260-1170[MC0241,MC0273], EO 1.26-23.00%[MC0196], Fl EO 3.80-8.19%[MC0284]
Chamillin: Fl[MC0299]
Chamomillaester 1: Rt[MC0262],Rt EO 10[MC0248]
Chamomillaester II: Rt EO 2[MC0248]
Chamomillol: Rt EO 87[MC0248]
Choline: Fl 70-3,800[MC0105,MC0109]
Chrysoeriol: Fl[MC0232]
Chrysosplenetin: Fl[MC0306,MC0232]
Chrysosplenol: Fl[MC0232]
Cinnamoyl-beta-D-glucopyranoside,1-(2-hydroxy-4-methoxy): Pl[MC0128]
Cis beta farnesene: Fl EO 15.97%[MC0159]
Cis bisabolol oxide 1: EO 1.65%[MC0238]
Cis caryophyllene: Rt EO 6[MC0248]
Cis cinnamic acid,4-methoxy,2-0-beta-D-glucoside: Fl 1.71%[MC0156]
Cis cinnamic acid,4-methoxy,2-beta-D-glucoside: Fl[MC0142]
Cis dicycloether: Fl EO 9.64%[MC0147]
Cis en-yne-bicyclo ether: Fl[MC0163], Rt EO 12[MC0248]
Cis ene-yne-bicylco ether: EO[MC0166]
Cis spiro-(4,4)-non-3-ene,2-hexa-2,4-diin-1-ylidene-1,6-dioxa: Fl[MC0200]
Cis-trans en-yne-bicyclo ether: Rt, St, Fl[MC0262]
Cis-trans farnesol: Fl EO 0.42%[MC0147]
Cosmosiin: Fl 0.51-6.62%[MC0156,MC0230]
Cosmosioside: Fl[MC0304]
Coumarin: Fl[MC0152]
Cynaroside: Fl[MC0259,MC0305]
Daucosterol: Fl 300[MC0144]
Dioxaspiro-(4-4)-non-3-ene,1-6,2-(hexa-2-4-diynylidene): Fl[MC0218]
En-yne-bicyclo ether: Fl 0.27-1.03%[MC0157]
Essential oil: Fl 0.46-0.85%[MC0286], Call Tiss[MC0150]
Eupaletin: Fl[MC0226]
Eupalitin: Fl[MC0232]
Eupatoletin: Fl[MC0232]
Farnesene: EO 1.59-27.72%[MC0249,MC0197]
Farnesol: Fl EO[MC0274]
Fructose: Fl[MC0220]
Gamma amino butyric acid: Fl[MC0190]
Gamma cadinene: Fl EO 0.75%[MC0159]
Gamma terpinene: EO[MC0127]
Geraniol: Fl EO 0.24[MC0147]
Glucosamine (D): Fl[MC0220]
Glucose: Fl[MC0220]
Guaiazulene: EO[MC0103], Fl[MC0245]
Herniarin: Fl 0.039-0.081%[MC0233]
Histidine (L): Fl[MC0291]
Iso rhamnene: Fl[MC0228]
Iso scopoletin: Fl[MC0152]
Iso borneol: Fl EO 0.1%[MC0147]
Jaceidin: Fl[MC0226,MC0232]
Leucine (DL): Fl[MC0291]
Levulose: Fl[MC0105]
Linalool: Fl EO 0.57%[MC0147]
Linoleic acid: Fl[MC0105]
Luteolin-7-0-beta-D-rutinoside: Fl, Lf[MC0305]

Luteolin: Fl[MC0234,MC0228]
Lysine (DL): Fl[MC0291]
Matricaria chamomilla sterol (MP122-123): Fl[MC0105]
Matricaria chamomilla sterol glucoside (MP 158-160): Fl[MC0105]
Matricaria polysaccharide PS-1: Fl[MC0146]
Matricaria polysaccharide PS-2: Fl[MC0146]
Matricaria polysaccharide PS-3: Fl[MC0146]
Matricin: Fl[MC0165]
Matricine: Fl EO 3.52%[MC0147]
Menthol acetate: Fl EO 0.17%[MC0147]
Menthol: Fl[MC0147]
Myrcene: Fl[MC0274]
Nerol: Fl EO 0.65%[MC0147]
Nerolidol: Fl[MC0274]
Nicotinic acid: Fl 0.88 mg/100 gm[MC0108]
Ocimene: Fl EO 0.11%[MC0147]
Oleanolic acid: Fl 70[MC0144]
Oleic acid: Fl[MC0105]
Palmitic acid: Fl[MC0105]
Patchoulene: EO[MC0212]
Patuletin: Fl[MC0234]
Patulitrin: Fl[MC0304]
Pectic acid: Fl[MC0194]
Pentacosan (N): Fl 800-1100[MC0157]
Phylloquinone: Lf[MC0131]
Pulegone: Fl EO[MC0274]
Quercetin: Fl[MC0228]
Quercimeritrin: Fl[MC0304]
Rutin: Fl[MC0234]
Salicyclic acid: Fl[MC0105]
Scopoletin: Fl[MC0152]
Serine: Fl[MC0291]
Skimmin: Lf, St[MC0202]
Spathulenol: Fl EO 3.59-9.11%, Fl 120-140[MC0231]
Spinacetin: Fl[MC0232]
Stearic acid: Fl[MC0105]
Stigmasterol: Fl 20[MC0144]
Sucrose: Fl[MC0105]
Syringic acid: Fl[MC0228]
T cadinol: Fl EO 0.36%[MC0147]
Terpinen-4-ol: Fl EO 700[MC0147]
Thujone: Fl[MC0149]
Trans alpha farnesene: Rt EO 3[MC0248], St, Fl[MC0262]
Trans beta farnesene: Rt EO 87[MC0248], Fl, St[MC0262]
Trans bisabolol oxide B(-): EO[MC0166]
Trans bisabolol oxide: EO[MC0151]
Trans cinnamic acid,4-methoxy,2-0-beta-D-glucoside: Fl 0.62%[MC0156]
Trans cinnamic acid,4-methoxy,2-beta-D-glucoside: Fl[MC0142]
Trans dicycloether: Fl EO 3.33%[MC0147]
Trans en-yne-bicyclo ether: Fl, Rt EO 9[MC0248]
Trans ene-yne-bicyclo ether: EO[MC0166]
Trans farnesene: EO[MC0166]
Trans farnesol: Fl EO 0.32%[MC0147]
Trans nerolidol: Fl EO 0.42%[MC0147]
Trans spiro-(4,4)-non-3-ene,2-hexa-2,4-diin-1-ylidene-1,6-dioxa: Fl[MC0200]
Triacontane (N): Fl 0.16%[MC0105]
Tryptophan: Fl[MC0291]
Umbelliferone methyl ether: Fl 0.028%[MC0105]
Umbelliferone: Fl 100[MC0233]
Vanillic acid: Fl[MC0228]
Xanthoxylin: EO[MC0127]

PHARMACOLOGICAL ACTIVITIES AND CLINICAL TRIALS

ACTH level decrease. The essential oil, administered to ovariectomized rats by inhalation at a dose of 0.7 ml/animal, was active. There was a decreased restriction stress-induced increase of plasma ACTH levels. The response was enhanced by co-treatment with diazepam and inhibited by flumazenile[MC0140].

ACTH level increase. The essential oil, administered to ovariectomized rats by inhalation at a dose of 0.7 ml/animal, was active vs restriction stress[MC0137].

Allergenic activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the fresh entire plant was active when applied externally to human adults at a dose of 1.0%. Of the 12 people with contact allergy to chrysanthemum, 3 also showed contact allergy to this plant[MC0174]. Flavonoid fraction of the dried flower, applied externally to human adults, was active. The reaction is likely due to the anthecotulid content[MC0169]. Hot water extract of the dried flower, taken orally by human adults, was active. A case report is given of a 24-year-old male who had noted periodically that he experienced mild adverse reactions after

contact with the plant. He avoided contact with the plant for what he believed to be sufficient time so that the reaction would not recur and then became involved in harvesting the plant. Exposure to the plant resulted in a strong spurious dermatitis: edema, redness, blistering and pustule formation on the dorsal surface of both hands. He experienced a cutaneous reaction with the flower, slightly positive reaction with a decoction of the flower and negative reaction with the leaf. Further, the patient, having drunk a cup of chamomile infusion, presented very distinct general reactions of the anaphylactoid type: slow pulse, pale and goose-like skin, asthma and leukopenia. It was necessary to administer epinephrine to alleviate the symptoms[MC0301]. Infusion of the dried flower, applied ophthalmically to human adults, was active. Seven patients with a history of asthma or seasonal rhinitis showed severe conjunctivitis associated with lid angioedema after chamomile tea eyewashes. All showed positive skin tests in response to tea and pollen, and to *Artemesia vulgaris* pollen. Prick test with heated tea was also positive, but ingestion was well tolerated. Large amounts of pollen were found in the tea. The ELISA test showed IgE activity in patients, but not healthy controls[MC0208]. Infusion of the dried flower, taken orally by female human adults, was active. A case was reported of contact dermatitis after the ingestion of chamomile tea[MC0145]. Hot water extract of the flower, taken orally by female human adults at a dose of 150.0 ml, was active [MC0122]. The sesquiterpene lactone fraction of the dried entire plant was active. Four and one half percent of the patients tested positive on patch test (for Compositae) or to extracts of 5 common composites (*Chrysanthemum parthenium*, *Matricaria chamomilla*, *Tanacetum vulgare*, *Achillea millefolium* and *Arnica montana*). Only 17 of 30 were positive to both[MC0161]. Undiluted ether extract of the dried flower, applied by patch test to adults of both sexes, was active[MC0223].

Antianaphylactic activity. Water extract of the dried flower head, at a concentration of 1.0 mcg/ml, produced weak activity on rat LEUK-RBL 2H3 vs biotinyl IgE-avidin complex-induced degranulation of Beta-hexosaminidase[MC0177].

Antibacterial activity. Decoction of the dried flower, on agar plate, was inactive on *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*[MC0167]. Water extract, at a concentration of 1.0 mg/ml, was inactive on *Salmonella typhi*[MC0139]. The hot water extract, at a concentration of 62.5 mg/ml, was inactive on *Escherichia coli* and *Staphylococcus aureus*[MC0162]. Essential oil, on agar plate, was active on *Moraxella glucidolytica* and several gram-positive organisms[MC0215]. Essential oil was active on *Erwina amylovora* on agar plate, MIC 450.0 mg/liter[MC0211]. Ethanol (30%) extract of the flower, on agar plate, was inactive on *Bacillus subtilis*, *Escherichia coli*, *Serratia marcescens*, and *Staphylococcus aureus*. Ethanol (95%) extract was active on *Escherichia coli* and inactive on *Staphylococcus aureus*. The water extract was active on *Escherichia coli* and inactive on *Staphylococcus aureus*[MC0125]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried flower, at a concentration of 1.25 mg/ml on agar plate, was active on *Bacillus megaterium*, *Escherichia coli*, *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, results significant at $p < 0.05$ level. It was also active on *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Staphylococcus epidermidis*, with results significant at $p < 0.05$ level, and *Streptococcus mutans*, *Streptococcus salivarius*, and other *Streptococcus* species. A concentration of 10.0 mg/ml was active on *Bacillus megaterium* and *Escherichia coli*, results significant at $p < 0.05$ level. A concentration of 5.0 mg/ml was active on *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, and *Streptococcus salivarius*, results significant at $p < 0.05$ level[MC0252]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried flower, at a concentration of 50.0 microli-

ters on agar plate, was inactive on *Escherichia coli*, *Salmonella enteritidis*, *Salmonella typhosa*, *Shigella dysenteriae*, and *Shigella flexneri*[MC0175]. Ether extract of the aerial part, on agar plate, was inactive and the water extract was active on *Bacillus subtilis*, *Escherichia coli* and *Streptococcus sobrinus*. Ethanol (95%) extract was active on *Escherichia coli*, and *Streptococcus sobrinus*, and was inactive on *Bacillus subtilis*[MC0281]. Essential oil of the flower, at a concentration of 8.0% in broth culture, was inactive on *Escherichia coli* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, and active on *Bacillus subtilis*, MIC 0.6%, and *Staphylococcus aureus*, MIC 0.7%[MC0297]. Tincture of the dried leaf (10 gm of leaves in 100 ml ethanol), on agar plate at a concentration of 30.0 microliters/disc, was inactive on *Escherichia coli*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and *Staphylococcus aureus*[MC0280]. Water extract of the flower, on agar plate, was active on *Bacillus mesentericus*, *Bacillus subtilis*, *Escherichia coli*, and *Staphylococcus aureus*[MC0192]. Water extract of the entire plant, in broth culture, was inactive on *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Streptococcus faecium*[MC0129].

Antiburn effect. Essential oil of the flowering tops produced weak activity when applied externally to female adults. A randomized single-blind study was performed to determine the efficacy of chamomile cream on acute radiation skin reactions in 50 female patients. With application of the cream twice daily 30 minutes prior to irradiation and at bedtime, most of the patients reported light erythema after irradiation. Results were similar to that of almond oil. Two allergic reactions to chamomile cream were reported[MC0138].

Anticonvulsant activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried flower, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 2-4 ml/kg, was active vs supramaximal electroshock-, and corazol-induced convulsions. A dose of 4.0 mg dried plant material/kg was inactive vs strychnine-induced convulsions[MC0115]. Water extract of the dried leaf and stem, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 0.2 ml/animal, was active vs picrotoxin-induced convulsions, results significant at $p < 0.01$ level[MC0271].

Anticrustacean activity. Hot water extract of the dried leaf at a concentration of 20.0% was active on *Artemia salina*. Assay system was intended to predict for antitumor activity[MC0154].

Antidiarrheal activity. Water/alcoholic extract of the dried flower, taken orally by children of both sexes at a dose of 5.0 ml, was active. A prospective, double-blind, randomized, multicenter parallel group study was done with children (6 months to 5.5 years of age) with acute non-complicated diarrhea. They received either a preparation containing apple pectin and chamomile extract (diarrhoesan n=39) or placebo (n=40), in addition to the usual rehydration and realimentation diet. At the end of 3 days of treatment, the diarrhea had ended significantly by at least 5.2 hours, results significant at $p < 0.05$ level[MC0143].

Antieczema effect. Flavonoid fraction of the dried flower, taken orally by human adults, was active vs eczema of the lower extremities[MC0169]. Essential oil of the flower, on agar plate, was active on *Trichophyton mentagrophytes* and *Trichophyton rubrum*[MC0132]. Essential oil, on agar plate, was active on *Lenzites trabea*, and inactive on *Lentinus lepideus* and *Polyporus versicolor*[MC0119]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried root, on agar plate, was inactive on *Alternaria kikuchiana*, *Aphanomyces euteiches*, *Solani phaseoli*, *Phomopsis mali*, and *Rhizoctonia solani*[MC0141]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried flower, at a concentration of 500.0 mg of dried plant material/ml on agar plate, was active on *Trichophyton mentagrophytes*. It was inactive on *Aspergillus fumigatus*, *Aspergillus niger*, *Botrytis cinerea*, *Fusarium oxysporum*, *Penicillium digitatum*, and *Rhizopus nigricans*[MC0270]. Fresh entire plant, at a concentration of 1.0

gm/ml on agar plate, was inactive on *Ceratocystis ulmi*, *Cytospora* species, *Fomes annosus*, and *Pestaalotia funerea*[MC0255]. Hot water extract of the dried flower, at a concentration of 62.5 mg/ml on agar plate, was inactive on *Aspergillus niger*[MC0162]. Water extract of the dried flower, on agar plate, was active on *Microsporum cookei*[MC0170].

Antihyperglycemic activity. Powdered dried flower, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 0.75 gm/kg, was inactive vs streptozotocin-induced hyperglycemia[MC0188].

Anti-inflammatory activity. Essential oil, administered ophthalmically to a guinea pig, was active vs mustard oil irritation[MC0292]. The essential oil, taken orally by adults, was active vs UV-induced erythema[MC0298]. The essential oil, at a concentration of 90.0%, was active when applied externally. The biological activity has been patented[MC0251]. Essential oil of the dried entire plant, applied externally, was active vs irradiation erythema on human adults, pigs and rats. Ophthalmic application was active on rabbits vs mustard oil irritation of the rabbit eye[MC0294]. Ethanol (30%) extract of the flower, at a concentration of 12.5%, was active vs UV-induced erythema on the mouth of cats. When administered intravenously to rats at a dose of 3.2 ml/kg, weak activity was produced vs heat-induced inflammation. Oral administration to female rats, at a dose of 2.8 ml/kg, produced weak activity vs carrageenin-induced pedal edema [MC0222]. Ethanol (80%) extract of the dried flower, administered intraperitoneally to rats at a dose of 400.0 mg/kg, was active vs carrageenin-induced pedal edema[MC0204]. Flavonoid fraction of the dried flower, applied externally to human adults, was equivocal vs UV-induced erythema. When applied to mice, it was active vs croton oil-induced edema and carrageenin-induced pedal edema[MC0169]. Infusion of the dried flower, administered externally to male mice at a dose of 0.08 mg/animal, was inactive vs croton oil-induced edema. A dose of 0.25 mg/animal produced weak activity, and an 8.5% reduction of edema induced by croton oil was observed, results significant at $p < 0.05$ level. A dose of 0.75 mg/animal was active, 23.4% reduction of edema induced by croton oil was observed, results significant at $p < 0.02$ level[MC0256]. Water extract of the entire plant, taken orally by adults, was inactive in a phase III, double-blind, placebo-controlled study of efficacy of the extract against 5-fluorouracil-induced oral mucositis[MC0176].

Antimalarial activity. Water extract of the dried aerial part was inactive on *Plasmodium berghei* in mice[MC0129].

Antimutagenic activity. Infusion of the flower, at a concentration of 50.0 mg/plate on agar plate, was active on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA98 vs 2-Amino-3-methylimidazo[4,5-F]quinoline-, 2-Amino-3,8-Dimethylimidazoxaline, 2-Amino-1-methyl-6-phenylimidazo[4,5-B]-pyridine-, and 2-Amino-3,4-Dimethylimidazo[4,5-F]quinoline-induced mutagenesis. Metabolic activation was required to obtain positive results[MC0180]. Infusion of the flower, at a concentration of 100.0 microliters/disc on agar plate, was inactive on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA98 vs 2-Amino-anthracene-induced mutagenicity, and TA100 vs ethylmethanesulfonate-induced mutagenicity. Metabolic activation was required for activity[MC0189]. Methanol extract of the dried leaf and stem, at a concentration of 50.0 microliters/disc on agar plate, was inactive on *Bacillus subtilis* NIG-1125 His Met and *Escherichia coli* B/R-WP2-TRP[MC0261]. Water extract of the flower, at a concentration of 50.0 mg of the plant material, was active on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA98 vs TRP-P-2-induced mutation. Metabolic activation was required for activity[MC0203].

Antimycobacterial activity. Essential oil of the flower, on agar plate, was active on

Mycobacterium phlei[MC0132]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the flower, on agar plate, was inactive, and the water extract produced weak activity on *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*.[MC0125].

Antinematodal activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the entire plant was inactive on *Meloidogyne incognita*[MC0120].

Antipyretic activity. Hot water extract of the flower, taken orally by adults, was active[MC0285].

Antispasmodic activity. The essential oil was active on guinea pig ileum vs histamine-induced contractions, ED_{50} 1.15 mg/ml, results significant at p <0.05 level; vs barium-induced contractions, ED_{50} 1.22 mg/ml, results significant at p <0.05 level; vs bradykinin-induced contractions, ED_{50} 2.24 mg/ml, results significant at p <0.05 level; vs ACH-induced contractions, ED_{50} 2.47 mg/ml, results significant at p <0.05 level and vs 5-HT-induced contractions, ED_{50} 2.54 mg/ml, results significant at p <0.05 level[MC0234]. Ethanol (30%) extract of the flower, at a concentration of 3.0%, was active on guinea pig ileum vs ACh- and histamine-induced spasms[MC0222]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried flower, at a concentration of 100.0 mcg/ml, was active on guinea pig ileum vs histamine- and barium-induced contractions. Water extract, at a concentration of 100.0 mcg/ml, was inactive on guinea pig ileum vs histamine-induced contractions, and produced weak activity vs barium-induced contractions[MC0254]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried flower, at a concentration of 2.5 ml/liter, was active on guinea pig ileum vs ACH- and histamine-induced contractions[MC0278]. Water and methanol extracts of the dried flower and leaf were active on the small intestine of rabbits[MC0295]. The essential oil was active on guinea pig ileum vs musculotropic spasms, ED_{50} 0.038 mg/ml. The hydro-alcoholic extract, at a concentration of 0.038 mg/ml, was active on guinea pig ileum vs barium chloride-, acetylcholine-, histamine-, sertonin- and brady-kinin-induced spasms[MC0134].

Antispirochetal activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried flower, at a concentration of 0.31 mg/ml on agar plate, was active on *Leptospira icterohaemorrhagiae*, results significant at p <0.05 level[MC0252].

Antitrichomonal activity. Water extract of the dried flower, in broth culture, was active on *Trichomonas vaginalis*. The biological activity reported has been patented[MC0164]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried flower, at a concentration of 0.31 mg/ml in broth culture, was active on *Trichomonas vaginalis*, results significant at p <0.05 level[MC0252].

Antitumor activity. Ethanol and water extracts of the flower, administered intraperitoneally to mice at doses of 100.0 mg/kg, were inactive on Sarcoma 180 (ASC)[MC0243]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the entire plant, administered intraperitoneally to the mouse, was inactive on LEUK-P388 [MC0106]. Water extract of the dried aerial part, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 400.0 mg/kg, was inactive on LEUK-P388[MC0129].

Antiulcer activity. Ethanol (30%) extract of the flower, administered orally to female rats at a dose of 0.5 ml/kg, was inactive vs Shay rat test[MC0222]. Ethanol (40%) extract of the flower, administered orally to male rats at a dose of 1.0 ml/animal, was active vs ethanol-induced ulcers[MC0219]. Hot water extract of the dried flower, administered by gastric intubation to mice at a dose of 1.102 gm of crude plant material/kg of body weight, was inactive on ulcers induced by stress[MC0178].

Antiviral activity. Butanol and water extracts of the dried entire plant, at a concentration of 1.25 mg/ml in cell culture, were active on Herpes virus type 1 and Poliovirus ll. The ether extract, at a concentration of 5.0 mg/ml, was inactive and the ethanol (95%) extract, at a concentra-

tion of 5.0 mg/ml, was active. Ethyl acetate extract, at a concentration of 2.5 mg/ml, was active on Poliovirus II and Herpes virus type 1[MC0257]. Ethanol (70%) extract of the dried flower, at a concentration of 100.0 microliters/ml in cell culture, was active on Poliovirus I[MC0199]. Ethanol (95%) and water extracts of the dried aerial part, at a concentration of 15.0 mg/ml in cell culture, were inactive on Rinderpest virus[MC0275]. Hot water extract of the dried flower and leaf, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a concentration of 5.0%, was active on Encephalitis virus[MC0210]. Water extract of the dried flower, at a concentration of 10.0% in cell culture, was inactive on Herpes virus type 2, Influenza virus A2 (Manheim 57), Poliovirus II and Vaccinia virus[MC0263].

Antiyeast activity. The essential oil of the flower, on agar plate, was active on *Candida albicans*[MC0132]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried flower, at a concentration of 1.25 mg/ml, was active[MC0252], results significant at $p < 0.05$ level. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract, at a concentration of 500.0 mg of dried plant material /ml, was inactive on *Candida albicans* and *Saccharomyces pastorianus*[MC0270]. Flower essential oil, at a concentration of 0.7% in broth culture, was active on *Candida albicans*[MC0297]. Tincture of the dried leaf (10 gm of leaf in 100 ml of ethanol), on agar plate at a concentration of 30.0 microliters/disc, was inactive on *Candida albicans*[MC0280].

Carcinogenesis inhibition. Flavonoid fractions of the flower, applied externally to mice, were active vs DMBA-initiated and TPA-promoted skin lesions[MC0169].

Cholecystokinin receptor binding effect. The dried flower, at a concentration of 2.0 mcg/ml, was active[MC0173].

Choleretic activity. The essential oil, administered orally to dogs and cats at a dose of 0.01 ml/kg, was active. There was an increase of the cholesterol content of the bile[MC0130]. Hot water extract of the dried flower, administered by gastric intubation to dogs, produced strong activity. Animals had chronic fistula of the gall bladder according to Schwann-Dastre. The extract induced a marked stimulating effect on the secretory function of the liver[MC0296]. Ten percent infusion of hot water extract of the flower, administered orally to dogs at a dose of 50.0 ml/animal, was active[MC0121].

CNS depressant activity. The essential oil, administered by gastric intubation to rats at a dose of 25.0 mg/kg, was inactive. A dose of 500.0 mg/kg was equivocal[MC0240]. Hot water extract of the flower, taken orally by adults of both sexes at a dose of 180.0 ml/person, was active. Twelve hospitalized patients in a study (5 males and 7 females) had some form of heart disease. Two teabags of chamomile per 6 ounces of hot water were taken. Ten of the 12 subjects fell into a deep sleep 10 minutes after drinking the tea. The duration of the effect was 90 minutes[MC0100]. Methanol extract of the dried flower, administered intracerebrally to rats, was active. Locomotor activity was tested[MC0190].

CNS effects. Tincture of the dried flower, taken orally by adults at a dose of 10.0 ml/person, diminished the acuteness of hearing[MC0302].

Cytotoxic activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the entire plant was inactive on CA-9KB in cell culture, ED_{50} >20.0 mcg/ml[MC0106]. Water extract of the dried aerial part was inactive on CA-9KB in cell culture[MC0129]. Water extract of the dried flower, at a concentration of 10.0% in cell culture, was inactive on HELA cells[MC0263].

Delayed type cutaneous hypersensitivity stimulation. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried flower, applied externally on adults at a concentration of 0.2%, was active[MC0216].

Diuretic activity. Decoction of the dried leaf, administered nasogastrically to rats at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg, was inactive[MC0276].

Embryotoxic effect. Ethanol (40%) extract of the dried flower, administered orally to pregnant rats at a dose of 1.6 ml/kg, was inactive[MC0225].

Fertilization inhibition. Ethanol (40%) extract of the dried flower, administered orally to female rats at a dose of 1.6 ml/kg, was inactive[MC0225].

GABA receptor blocking effect. The dried flower, at a concentration of 2.0 mcg/ml, was active[M23856].

Gastric antisecretory activity. Ethanol (30%) extract of the flower, administered by perfusion to female rats at a concentration of 1.0%, was inactive[MC0222].

Glutamate receptor blocker. The dried flower, at a concentration of 2.0 mcg/ml, was active on quisqualate, kainate and NMBA receptors[MC0173].

Glutathione S-Transferase induction. The essential oil, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 30.0 mg/animal every 2 days for a total of 3 doses, was inactive on the small intestine, liver and stomach[MC0214].

GRAS Status. GRAS status was approved by the United States of America Food and Drug Administration in 1976 (Sect. 582.10) as a flavoring agent[MC0148].

Hepatotoxic activity. Ether extract of the flower, administered by gastric intubation to dogs, was active. Chronic dosing produced fatty degeneration of the liver[MC0293].

Histamine release inhibition. Flavonoid fraction of the dried flower was active on human polymorphonuclear leukocytes vs antigen-stimulated release[MC0169].

Hypertensive activity. Hot water extract of the flower, taken by adults of both sexes at a dose of 180.0 ml/person, produced weak activity. Twelve hospitalized patients in a study (5 males and 7 females) with some form of heart disease were given 2 teabags of chamomile per 6 ounces of hot water. Small but significant increase in mean brachial arterial pressure was shown[MC0100].

Hypoazotemic activity. The essential oil, administered orally to rabbits at a dose of 0.05 gm/animal, was active[MC0104].

Hypotensive activity. The essential oil, at a concentration of 0.2 ml/kg, was active. There was a decrease in the frequency of cardiac contractions and decreased respiration[MC0130].

Immunostimulant activity. The polysaccharide fraction of the dried entire plant, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 10.0 mg/kg, was active vs clearance of colloidal carbon[MC0264]. The polysaccharide fraction of the dried flower, administered intraperitoneally to rats, was active. Response to the sheep RBC was enhanced. Response to lipopolysaccharide was not enhanced unless animals had completed a physical task such as swimming[MC0160]. Polysaccharide fraction of the flower, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 10.0 mg/kg, was active vs clearance of colloidal carbon[MC0266].

Insect feeding deterrent. Benzene extract of the flower, at a dose of 5.0%, was active on female *Spodoptera litura*[MC0195].

Insecticide activity. Water extract of the dried leaf and stem, at low concentration, was inactive on *Culex quinquefasciatus*[MC0124].

Insulin level increase. Powdered dried flower, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 0.75 gm/kg, was inactive[MC0188].

Larvicidal activity. Acetone extract of the dried entire plant was inactive on *Aedes aegypti*[MC0300]. Ether extract of the flower was active on *Culex pipens* larvae, ED_{50} 28.84 ppm[MC0101].

Lipoxygenase inhibition. Flavonoid fraction of the dried flower was active[MC0169].

Liver regeneration stimulation. The essential oil, administered subcutaneously to partially hepatectomized male rats at a dose of 50.0 mg/animal daily for 7 days, was inactive[MC0236].

Local anesthetic effect. Ethanol (30%) extract of the flower, at a concentration of

8.0% applied ophthalmically to rabbits, was active[MC0222].

Mutagenic activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried flower head, at a concentration of 100.0 microliters/plate on agar plate, was active on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100. The preparation contained *Matricaria chamomilla*, *Acorus calamus*, *Mentha piperita*, *Artemisia absinthium*, *Thymus vulgaris*, and *Foeniculum vulgare*. Metabolic activation was required to obtain positive results[MC0269]. Hot water extract of the flower, at a concentration of 12.5 mg of the dry plant material/disc on agar plate, was active on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100. Histidine was removed from the extract prior to testing. Metabolic activation had no effect on the results[MC0243]. Infusion of the flower, on agar plate at a concentration of 50.0 mg/plate, was active on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA98 vs 2-Amino-3,7,8-trimethylimidazo[4,5,F] quinoxaline-,2-Amino-3,4,7,8-tetramethyl3H-imidazo-[4,5-F]quinooxaline-, 3-Amino-1-methyl-5H-pyrido [4,3-B]indole- and 3-Amino-1,4-dimethyl-5H-pyrid[4,3-B]indole(TRP-P-1)-induced mutagenesis. Metabolic activation was required to obtain positive results[MC0180].

Ovulation inhibition. Ethanol (40%) extract of the dried flower, administered orally to rats at a dose of 1.6 ml/kg, was inactive[MC0225].

Phagocytosis rate increased. Polysaccharide fraction of the dried entire plant, at a concentration of 10.0 mcg/ml, was active on polymorphonuclear leukocytes[MC0264].

Plant growth inhibition. Hot water extract of the entire plant, at a dose of 2.0 gm/liter, was active. The number of fronds of *Lemna paucicostata* >1 mm in length was 59% of the control[MC0209].

Plant root growth stimulation. Hot water extract of the entire plant, at a concentration of 2.0 gm/liter, was active. The number of *Cucumis sativus* roots >5 mm in length was 36.2 percent of control, and the root length in *Brassica rapa pervidis* was 100 percent of control[MC0209].

Prostaglandin inhibition. Essential oil, at a concentration of 37.0 micromols, was inactive[MC0205].

Protein synthesis inhibition. The dried seed, in buffer, was active, IC_{50} 14.0 mcg/ml[MC0207].

Psoriasis treatment. Ethanol (80%) extract of the dried flower, applied externally on adults, was active[MC0244].

Quinone reductase induction. Methanol extract of the freeze-dried leaf, in cell culture at a concentration of 2.1 mg/ml, was inactive on Hepatoma-mouse-ICIC7[MC0133].

Radical scavenging effect. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried entire plant, at a concentration of 5.0 mcg/ml, was equivocal vs superoxide anion. The result was estimated by the neotetrazolium method [MC0171]. Flavonoid fraction of the dried flower was active on human neutrophils. Determination was by chemiluminescence assay[MC0169].

Receptor binding (benzodiazepine) decreased. Methanol extract of the dried flower was active. Inhibition of RO 5-4868 binding to the rat adrenal gland membrane, flunitrazepan binding to the rat cerebellar membranes and muscimol binding to GABA receptors in cortical synaptic membranes were observed[MC0190].

Receptor binding (chloride) activity. The dried flower, at a concentration of 2.0 mcg/ml, was active[MC0173].

Receptor binding (glycine) activity. The dried flower, at a concentration of 2.0 mcg/ml, was active[MC0173].

Serotonin antagonist activity. Flavonoid fraction of the dried flower, assayed in anaphylaxis models in guinea pigs, was active[MC0169].

Smooth muscle relaxant activity. The essential oil, at a concentration of 100.0 ppm, was active on rat small intestine. There was a decrease in tone and peristalsis[MC0130]. The essential oil was active on

guinea pig ileum and trachea, ED_{50} 10.5 mg/liter and 55.0 mg/liter, respectively[MC0268].

Sunscreen effect. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried flower, at a concentration of 10.0%, produced weak activity (SPF 2)[MC0191].

Teratogenic activity. Ethanol (40%) extract of the dried flower, administered orally to pregnant rabbits at a dose of 1.6 ml/kg, was inactive[MC0225].

Toxic effect. Ethanol (40%) extract of the dried flower, administered orally to rats of both sexes at a dose of 1.6 ml/kg, was inactive. Daily dosing for 13 weeks with diluted commercial preparations that also contained a yeast hydrolsate was done. There was no effect on hemoglobin, RBC, packed cell volume, mean corpuscle volume, mean corpuscle hemoglobin concentration, total and differential WBC, serum GPT, blood glucose, BUN, bilirubin, total protein albumin, Na^+, K^+, or cholesterol. Urine samples were normal (microscopic, chemical, cell counts). Histology after sacrifice of animals showed no pathology of the brain, pituitary, eye, salivary gland, cervical lymph node, thyroid, tongue, aorta, heart, thymus, lungs, sternal bone or marrow, esophagus, stomach, duodenum, jejunum, ileum, large intestine, spleen, mesenteric lymph node, pancreas, kidneys, adrenals, bladder, gonads, prostate, seminal vesicles, uterus, skin, mammary glands, nerve, voluntary muscle or liver. Weights of the liver, kidneys, adrenals, heart, brain, prostate and uterus were normal[MC0225].

Toxicity assessment. Ethanol (30%) extract of the flower, administered orally to mice of both sexes, produced LD_{50} 25.0 ml/kg. The LD_{50} of 30% ethanol was 42 ml/kg[MC0222]. Ethanol (80%) extract of the dried flower, administered intraperitoneally to rats, produced LD_{50} >4000 mg/kg[MC0204].

UV absorbent effect. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried flower, at a concentration of 40.0%, produced weak activity. Maximum absorption was at 295 nm[MC0191].

REFERENCES

MC0100 Gould, L., C. V. R. Reddy and R. F. Gomprecht. Cardiac effect of chamomile tea. **J Clin Pharmacol** 1973; 13: 475–479.

MC0101 Gayar, F. and A. Shazli. Toxicity of certain plants to *Culex pipiens* larvae. **Bull Soc Entomol Egypte** 1968; 52: 467.

MC0102 Magid, M. and M. Wenzkowsky. Illegal methods of abortion. **Dtsch Z Ges Gerichtl Med** 1932; 19: 501–.

MC0103 Jakovlev, V. and A. Schlichtegroll. Antiinflammatory activity of (-)-alpha-bisabolol, an essential component of chamomile oil. **Arzneim-Forsch** 1969; 19: 615.

MC0104 Grochulski, A. and B. Borkowski. Effect of oil of chamomile in experimental glomerulonephritis in rabbits. **Planta Med** 1972; 21: 289.

MC0105 Power, F. B. and H. Browning. The constituents of the flowers of *Matricaria chamomilla.* **J Chem Soc** 1914; 105: 2280–.

MC0106 Bhakuni, D. S., M. Bittner, C. Marticorena, M. Silva, E. Weldt, M. Hoeneisen and J. L. Hartwell. Screening of Chilean plants for anticancer activity. I. **Lloydia** 1976; 39(4): 225–243.

MC0107 Garcia-Barriga, H. Flora Medicinal de Colombia. Vol. 2/3 Universidad Nacional, Bogota, 1975.

MC0108 Rolleri, F. Occurrence of nicotinic acid and nicotinamide in curative plants. **Arch Pharm (Weinheim)** 1943; 281: 118–.

MC0109 Yurisson, E. E. and S. M. Yurisson. Choline content of some plants. **Aptechn Delo** 1966; 15 (4): 36–.

MC0110 Kataoka, H. Colorimetric quantitative determination of boron in ash of medicinal plants. **Tohoku Yakka Daigaku Kenkyu Nempo** 1956; 1956(3): 17–.

MC0111 Puri, H. S. A comparative study of folk lore vegetable drugs of Europe and India. **Acta Phytother** 1971; 18: 21.

MC0112 Girard, R. The medicine chest of the Chorti Indians. **Bol Indigenista** 1947; 7(4): 347.

MC0113 Greibel, C. The composition of menstruation powders and similar preparations. **Z Unters NAHR Genussm Gebrauchsgegenstaende** 1922; 43: 361–368.

MC0114 Lawrendiadis, G. Contribution to the knowledge of the medicinal plants of Greece. **Planta Med** 1961; 9: 164–.

MC0115 Athanassova., S.Shopova and K. Roussinov. Pharmacological studies of Bulgarian plants with a view to their anti-convulsive effect. **C R Acad Bulg Sci** 1965; 18: 691–694.

MC0116 Culpeper, N. Culpeper's Complete Herbal. W. Foulsham and Co., Ltd., London, 1650; 430 pp–.

MC0117 Wren, R. C. Potter's New Cyclopedia of Botanical Drugs and Preparations. Sir Issac Pitman & Sons. Inc., London, 1956.

MC0118 Anon. The Lily Hand Book, 7th Rev., Eli Lilly Co., Indianapolis, Indiana, 1917.

MC0119 Maruzzella, J. C., D. Scrandis, J. B. Scrandis and G. Grabon. Action of odoriferous organic chemicals and essential oils on wood-destroying fungi. **Plants Dis Rept** 1960; 44: 789.

MC0120 Abivardi, C. Studies on the effects of nine Iranian anthelmintic plant extracts on the root-knot nematode *Meloidogyne incognita*. **Phytopathol Z** 1971; 71: 300–308.

MC0121 Pasechnik, I. K. The possibility of using preparation of *Arnica montana* and *Matricaria chamomilla* for the liver, bile ducts, and gall bladder. **Mater Vses Nauchn Prakt Konf Ternopol'Skogo Med Inst** 1963; 1963: 61.

MC0122 Benner, M. H. and H. J. Lee. Anaphylactic reaction to chamomile tea. **J Allergy Clin Immunol** 1973; 52: 307.

MC0123 Tyihak, E., I. Sarkany-Kiss and G. Verzar-Petri. Phytochemical investigation of apigenin glycosides of *Matricaria chamomilla*. **Pharmazie** 1962; 17: 301–304.

MC0124 Hartzell, A. and F. Wilcoxon. A survey of plant products for insecticidal properties. **Contrib Boyce Thompson Inst** 1941; 12: 127–141.

MC0125 Gottshall, R. Y., E. H.Lucas, A. Lickfeldt and J. M. Roberts. The occurrence of the antibacterial substances active against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* in seed plants. **J Clin Invest** 1949; 28: 920–923.

MC0126 Breinlich, J. Chemistry and pharmacol of ene-yne dicycloether of *Matricaria chamomilla*. **Dtsch Apoth Ztg** 1966; 106: 698–699.

MC0127 Motl, O., M. Repcak, M. Budesinsky and K. Ubik. Further components of chamomile oil. III. **Arch Pharm (Weinheim)** 1983; 316(11): 908–912.

MC0128 Dranik, L. I., I. P. Kovalev, L. G. Dolganenko and M. P. Bublik. New phenol compounds of *Matricaria chamomilla*. **Farm Zh (Kiev)** 1992; 1992(4): 80–83.

MC0129 Caldes, G., B. Prescott and J. R. King. A potent antileukemic substance present in *Globularia alypum*. **Planta Med** 1975; 27: 72–76.

MC0130 Sokolova, L. N., L.F. Belova and E. Y. Kiseleva. Pharmacology and toxicology of the essential oil of *Matricaria chamomilla*. **Mater Vses Konf Issled Lek Rast Perspekt Ikh Ispolz Proizvod Lek Prep 1970** (Ed:Turova, Ad) Vses Nauch Issled Inst Lek Rast Bittsa Ussr, 1972; 151–.

MC0131 Jansson, O. Phylloquinone (Vitamin K-1) levels in leaves of plant species differing in suscep-

tibility to 2,4-dichlorophenoxyacetic acid. **Physiol Plant** 1974; 31: 323–.

MC0132 Szalontai, M., G. Verzar-Petri, E. Florian and F. Gimpl. Bactericidal and fungicidal activity of biologically active substances from *Matricaria chamomilla.* **Abstr Proc Conf Med Pl (Marienbad)** 1975; 1975: 96–.

MC0133 Tawfiq, N., S. Wanigatunga, R. K. Heaney, S. R. R. Musk, G. Williamson and G. R. Fenwick. Induction of the anti-carcinogenic enzyme quinone reductase by food extracts using murine hepatoma cells. **Eur J Cancer Prevent** 1994; 3(3): 285–292.

MC0134 Carle, R. and K. Gomaa. Chamomile: A pharmacological and clinical profile. **Drugs Today** 1992; 28(8): 559–565.

MC0135 Pekic, B. and Z. Zekovic. Extraction of apigenin and its glucosides from chamomile flowers (*Chamomillae flos*). **Zb Rad-Tehnol Fak Novom Sadu** 1994; 1994(24/25): 237–245.

MC0136 Pekic, B., Z. Zekovic, L. Petrovic and A. Tolic. Behavior of (-)-alpha-bisabolol and (-)-alpha-bisabolol oxides A and B in chamomile flower extraction with supercritical carbon dioxide. **Sep Sci Technol** 1995; 30(18): 3567–3576.

MC0137 Yamada, K., T. Miura, Y. Mimaki and Y. Sashida. Effect of inhalation of chamomile oil vapour on plasma ACTH level in ovariectomized rat under restriction stress. **Biol Pharm Bull** 1996; 19(9): 1244–1246.

MC0138 Maiche, A. G., P. Grohn and H. Maki-Hokkonen. Effect of chamomile cream and almond ointment on acute radiation skin reaction. **Acta Oncol** 1991; 30: 395–396.

MC0139 Perez, C. and C. Anesini. In vitro antibacterial activity of Argentine folk medicinal plants against *Salmonella typhi.* **J Ethnopharmacol** 1994; 44(1): 41–46.

MC0140 Yamada, K., T. Miura, Y. Mimaki and Y. Sashida. Effect of inhalation of chamomile oil vapour on plasma ACTH level in ovariectomized rat under restriction stress. **Biol Pharm Bull** 1996; 19(9): 1244–1246.

MC0141 Sekizaki, H. Antifungal activity of medicinal plants to phytopathogens. **Nat Med** 1995; 49(1): 97–103.

MC0142 Ohe, C. T., M. Sugino, M. Y. Minami, C. A. Hasegawa, K. Ashida, K. Ogaki and H. Y. Kanamori. Studies on the cultivation and evaluation of *Chamomilae flos.* Seasonal variation in production of the head (capitula) and accumulation of glycosides in the capitula of *Matricaria chamomilla* L. **Yakugaku Zasshi** 1995; 115(2): 130–135.

MC0143 De La Motte, S., S. Bose-O'Reilly, M. Heinisch and F. Harrison. Double-blind comparison of a preparation of pectin/chamomile extract and placebo in children with diarrhea. **Arzneim-Forsch** 1997; 47(11): 1247–1249.

MC0144 Ahmad, A. and L. N. Misra. Isolation of herniarin and other constituents from *Matricaria chamomilla* flowers. **Int J Pharmacog** 1997; 35(2): 121–125.

MC0145 Rudzki, E. and P. Rebendel. Positive patch test with Kamillosan in a patient with hypersensitivity to chamomile. **Contact Dermatitis** 1998; 38(3): 164–.

MC0146 Fuller, E., S. Sosa, A. Tubaro, G. Franz and R. D. Loggia. Anti-inflammatory activity of Chamomilla polysaccharides. **Planta Med Suppl** 1993; 59(7): A666–A667.

MC0147 Reverchon, E. and F. Senatore. Supercritical carbon dioxide extraction of chamomile essential

oil and its analysis by gas chromatography-mass spectrometry. **J Agr Food Chem** 1994; 42(1): 154–158.

MC0148 Anon. GRAS status of foods and food additives. **Fed Regist** 1976; 41: 38644–.

MC0149 De Pasquale, A. and R. Silvestri. Content of the active principles in various parts of *Matricaria chamomilla.* **Atti Conv Naz Olii Essenz Sui Deriv Agrum** 1975; 607: 130–.

MC0150 Szoke, E., G. Verzar-Petri, E. Lemberkovica and E. Kery. Phytochemical analysis of tissue cultures of the camomile, *Matricaria chamomilla*, grown in the dark and in the light. **Proc Hung Annu Meet Biochem 16th** (Ed Rosdy, B) Biochem Sect Hung Chem Soc Budapest Hung 1976; 1976: 33–.

MC0151 Verzar-Petri, G. and E. Lemberkovics. Gas chromatographic method for the qualitative and quantitative investigation of chamomile oil. **Acta Pharm Hung** 1976; 46: 129–.

MC0152 Kotov, A. G., P. P. Khvorost and N. F. Komissarenko. Coumarins of *Matricaria recutita.* **Chem Nat Comp** 1992; 27(6): 753–.

MC0153 Pekic, B., Z. Lepojevic and B. Slavica. Determination of apigenin and apigenin 7-0-beta glucoside in the *Matricaria chamomilla* ligulate flowers. **Arh Farm** 1989; 39(5): 163–168.

MC0154 Beloz, A. Brine shrimp bioassay screening of two medicinal plants used by the Warao: *Solanum straminifolium* and *Virola surinamensis.* **J Ethnopharmacol** 1992; 37(3): 225–227.

MC0155 Carle, R., B. Dolle, W. Muller and U. Baumeister. Thermospray liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry (TSP LC-MS) analysis of acetylated apigenin 7-glucosides from *Chamomilla recutita.* **Planta Med Suppl** 1992; 58(1): A686–687.

MC0156 Kanamori, H., M. Terauchi, J. I. Fuse and I. Sakamoto. Studies on the evaluation of *Chamomilla flos* (Part 2) Simultaneous and quantitative analysis of glycosides. **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1993; 47(1): 34–36.

MC0157 Kanamori, H., M. Terauchi, J. I. Fuse and I. Sakamoto. Studies on the evaluation of *Chamomilla flos* (Part 1) Simultaneous and quantitative analysis of fat-soluble compounds. **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1992; 46(4): 384–388.

MC0158 De Feo, V. and F. Senatore. Medicinal plants and phytotherapy in the Amalfitan Coast, Salerno Province, Campania, Southern Italy. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1993; 39(1): 39–51.

MC0159 Matos, F. J. A., M. I. L. Machado, J. W. Alencar and A. A. Craveiro. Constituents of Brazilian chamomile oil. **J Essent Oil Res** 1993; 5(3): 337–339.

MC0160 Laskova, I. L. and B. S. Uteshev. Immunomodulating action of heteropolysaccharides isolated from chamomile flower clusters. **Antibiot Khimioter** 1992; 37(6): 15–18.

MC0161 Paulsen, E., K. E. Andersen and B. M. Hausen. Compositae dermatitis in a Danish dermatology department in one year. **Contact Dermatitis** 1993; 29(1): 6–10.

MC0162 Anesini, C. and C. Perez. Screening of plants used in Argentine folk medicine for antimicrobial activity. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1993; 39(2): 119–128.

MC0163 Carle, R., B. Dolle, W. Muller and U. Baumeister. Thermospray liquid chromatography/mass spectrometry (TSP LC/MS): Analysis of acetylated apigenin-7-glucosides from *Chamomilla recutita.* **Pharmazie** 1993; 48(4): 304–306.

MC0164 Carle, R., C. Gehringer, J. Beyer and J. Engel. Extract of chamomile with antimicrobial properties. **Patent-Eur Pat Appl-496,230** 1992; 6 pp-.

MC0165 Schmidt, P. C. and B. Soyke. Development of a matricine-rich preparation. Part 1. Harvesting, drying, storage stability, and extraction of chamomile flowers. **Sci Pharm** 1992; 60(1/2): 111–123.

MC0166 Marianovic, N., B. Pekic, L. Petrovic, Z. Lepoievic and Z Zekovic. Determination of different components of chamomile essential oil (*Aetheroleum chamomillae)* using GC and MS. **Zb Rad Tehnol Fak Novom Sadu** 1992; 23: 189–195.

MC0167 Perez, C. and C. Anesini. Inhibition of *Pseudomonas aerguinosa* by Argentinean medicinal plants. **Fitoterapia** 1994; 65(2): 169–172.

MC0168 Bonet, M. A., C. Blanche and J. V. Xirau. Ethnobotanical study in River Tenes Valley (Catalonia, Iberian Peninsula). **J Ethnopharmacol** 1992; 37(3): 205–212.

MC0169 Hormann, H. P. and H. C. Korting. Evidence for the efficacy and safety of topical herbal drugs in Dermatology: Part I: Anti-inflammatory agents. **Phytomedicine** 1994; 1(2): 161–171.

MC0170 Mares, D., C. Romagnoli and A. Bruni. Antidermatophytic activity of herniarin in preparations of *Chamomilla recutita* (L.) Rauschert. **Plant Med Phytother** 1993; 26(2): 91–100.

MC0171 Masaki, H., S. Sakaki, T. Atsumi and H. Sakurai. Active-oxygen scavenging activity of plant extracts. **Biol Pharm Bull** 1995; 18(1): 162–166.

MC0172 Viola, H., C. Wasowski, M. Levi De Stein, C. Wolfman, R. Silveirs, F. Dajas, J. H. Medina and A. C. Paladini. Apigenin, a component of *Matricaria recutita* flowers, is a central benzodiazepine receptors-ligand with anxiolytic effects. **Planta Med** 1995; 61(3): 213–216.

MC0173 Cott, J. Medicinal plants and dietary supplements: Sources for innovative treatments of adjuncts. **Psychopharmacol Bull** 1995; 31(1): 131–137.

MC0174 Schubert, H. J. Allergy to Asteraceae (Compositae) in the horticulture region of Erfurt. **Dermatosen Occup Environ** 1995; 43(6): 257–261.

MC0175 Caceres, A., O. Cano, B. Samayoa and L. Aguilar. Plants used in Guatemala for the treatment of gastrointestinal disorders. 1. Screening of 84 plants against enterobacteria. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1990; 30(1): 55–73.

MC0176 Fidler, P., C. L. Loprinzi, J. R. O'Fallon, J. M. Leitch, J. K. Lee, D. L. Hayes, P. Novotny, D. Clemens-Schutjer, J. Bartel and J. C. Michalak. Prospective evaluation of a chamomile mouthwash for prevention of 5-fu-induced oral mucositis. **Cancer** 1996; 77(3): 522–525.

MC0177 Kataoka, M. and Y. Takagaki. Effect of the crude drugs (standards of natural drugs not in the J.P.XII) on beta-hexosaminidase release from rat basophilic leukemia (RBL-2H3) cells. **Nat Med** 1995; 49(3): 346–349.

MC0178 Asano, A. and T. Kondo. Topical formulations containing kojic acid and plant extracts for dermatitis control. **Patent-Japan Kokai Tokkyo Koho-03(236,322)** 1991; 5 pp-.

MC0179 Giron, L. M., V. Freire, A. Alonzo and A. Caceres. Ethnobotanical survey of the medicinal flora used by the Caribes of Guatemala. **J Ethnopharmocol** 1991; 34(2/3): 173–187.

MC0180 Stavric, B., T. I. Matula, R. Klassen and R. H. Downe. The effect

of teas on the in vitro mutagenic potential of heterocyclic aromatic amines. **Food Chem Toxicol** 1996; 34(6): 515–523.

MC0181 Barrett, B. Medicinal plants of Nicaragua's Atlantic Coast. **Econ Bot** 1994; 48(1): 8–20.

MC0182 Marczal, G. and G. Verzar Petri. Examination of chamomile teas and official chamomile preparations. **Gyogyszereszet** 1987; 31 (8): 297–300.

MC0183 De Feo, V., R. Aquino, A. Menghini, E. Ramundo and F. Senatoare. Traditional phytotherapy in the Peninsula Sorrentina, Campania, Southern Italy. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1992; 36(2): 113–125.

MC0184 Yelasco-Negueruela, A., M. J. Perez-Alonso and G. Esenarro Abarca. Medicinal plants for Pampallakta: An Andean community in Cuzco (Peru). **Fitoterapia** 1995; 66(5): 447–462.

MC0185 Coee, F. G. and G. J. Anderson. Ethnobotany of the Garifuna of Eastern Nicaragua. **Econ Bot** 1996; 50(1): 71–107.

MC0186 Heinrich, M., H. Rimpler, N. A. Barrera. Indigenous phytotherapy of gastrointestinal disorders in a lowland mixed community (Oaxaca, Mexico): Ethnopharmacologic evaluation. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1992; 36(1): 63–80.

MC0187 Novaretti, R. and D. Lemordant. Plants in the traditional medicine of the Ubaye Valley. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1990; 30(1): 1–34.

MC0188 Eskander, E. F. and H. W. Jun. Hypoglycaemic and hyperinsulinenemic effects of some Egyptian herbs used for the treatment of *Diabetes mellitus* (Type II) in rats. **Egypt J Pharm Sci** 1995; 36(1–6): 331–342.

MC0189 Badria, F. A. Is man helpless against cancer? An environmental approach: Antimutagenic agents from Egyptian food and medicinal preparations. **Cancer Lett** 1994; 84(1): 1–5.

MC0190 Avallone, R., P. Zanoli, L. Corsi, G. Cannazza and M. Baraldi. Benzodiazepine-like compounds and GABA in flower heads of *Matricaria chamomilla.* **Phytother Res** 1996; 10: S177–S179.

MC0191 Ramos, M. F. S., E. P. Santos, C. H. B. Bizarri and H. A. Mattos. Preliminary studies towards utilization of various plant extracts as antisolar agents. **Int J Cosmet Sci** 1996; 18(3): 87–101.

MC0192 Zaits, K. A., G. E. Arkad'eva and V. A. Il'ina. Wild chamomile preparations. **Farmatsiya (Moscow)** 1975; 24(6): 41–.

MC0193 Schilcher, H. Biosynthesis of (-)-alpha-bisabolol and bisaboloxides. Part I. Tracer studies with 14-c-precursors. **Planta Med** 1977; 31: 315–.

MC0194 Yakovlev, A. I. and A. G. Gorin. Structure of the pectic acid of *Matricaria chamomilla.* **Khim Prir Soedin** 1977; 13: 186–.

MC0195 Yajima, T., N. Kato and K. Munakata. Isolation of insect anti-feeding principles in *Orixa japonica.* **Agr Biol Chem** 1977; 41: 1263–.

MC0196 Konovalova, O. A., V. S. Kabanov, K. S. Rybalko, M. V. Glazova and A. N. Shchavlinskii. Chemical characteristics of the essential oil of *Matricaria recutita* L. Ayn., *M. Chamomilla* L. **Khim Farm Zh** 1986; 20(4): 468–473.

MC0197 Tsutsulova, A. and R. Antonova. Analysis of Bulgarian daisy oil. **Maslo-Zhir Prom-St** 1984; 1984 (11): 23–24.

MC0198 Dolle, B., R. Carle and W. Muller. Flavonoid analysis of chamomille extract preparations. **Dtsch Apoth Ztg** 1985; 125: 14–19.

MC0199 Vilagines, P., P. Delaveau and R. Vilagines. Inhibition of poliovirus replication by an extract of *Matricaria chamomilla L.* **C R**

Acad Sci Ser III 1985; 301(6): 289–294.

MC0200 Redaelli, C., L. Formentini and E. Santaniello. High-performance liquid chromatography of cis- and trans-en-in-dicyclo ethers (spiro ethers) in *Matricaria chamomilla* L. flowers and in chamomile. **J Chromatogr** 1981; 209(1): 110–112.

MC0201 Pietta, P., E. Manera and P. Ceva. Simultaneous isocratic high-performance liquid chromatographic determination of flavones and coumarins in *Matricaria chamomilla* extracts. **J Chromatogr** 1987; 404(1): 279–281.

MC0202 Plouvier, V. Occurrence and distribution of syringoside, skimmin and similar coumarin glycosides and loganin in several botanical groups. **C R Acad Sci Ser III** 1987; 305(6): 183–186.

MC0203 Natake, M., K. Kanazawa, M. Mizuno, N. Ueno, T. Kobayashi, G. I. Danno and S. Minamoto. Herb water-extracts markedly suppress the mutagenicity of TRP-P-2. **Agr Biol Chem** 1989; 53(5): 1423–1425.

MC0204 Al-Hindawi, M. K., I. H. S. Al-Deen, M. H. A. Nabi and M. A. Ismail. Anti-inflammatory activity of some Iraqi plants using intact rats. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1989; 26(2): 163–168.

MC0205 Wagner, H., M. Wierer and R. Bauer. In vitro inhibition of prostaglandin biosynthesis by essential oils and phenolic compounds. **Planta Med** 1986; 1986 (3): 184–187.

MC0206 Pietta, P. G., P. L. Mauri, E. Manera, P. L. Ceva and A. Rava. An improved HPLC determination of flavonoids in medicinal plant extracts. **Chromatographia** 1989; 27(9/10): 509–512.

MC0207 Gasperi-Campani, A., L. Barbieri, M. G. Batteli and F. Stirpe. On the distribution of ribosome-inactivating proteins amongst plants. **J Nat Prod** 1985; 48(3): 446–454.

MC0208 Subiza, J., J. L. Subiza, M. Alonso, M. Hinojosa, R. Garcia, M. Jerez and E. Subiza. Allergic conjunctivities to chamomile tea. **Ann Allergy** 1990; 65(2): 127–132.

MC0209 Shimomura, H., Y. Sashida and H. Nakata. Plant growth regulating activities of crude drugs and medicinal plants. **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1981; 35(3): 173–179.

MC0210 Fokina, G. I., T. V. Frolova, V. M. Roikhel and V. V. Pogodina. Experimental phytotherapy of tick-borne encephalitis. **Soviet Progress in Virology** 1991; 1991 (1): 27–31.

MC0211 Scortichini, M. and M. P. Rossi. In vitro activity of some essential oils toward *Erwinia amylovora* (Burril) Winslow et al. **Acta Phytopathol Entomol Hung** 1989; 24(3/4): 421–423.

MC0212 Retamar, J., G. Malinskas and M. Santi. Essential oil of *Matricaria recutita.* 2nd communication. **Essenze Deriv Agrum** 1989; 59(1): 40–43.

MC0213 Carle, R., B. Dolle and E. Reinhard. A new approach to the production of chamomile extract. **Planta Med** 1989; 55(6): 540–543.

MC0214 Lam, L. K. T. and B. L. Zheng. Effects of essential oils on glutathione s-transferase activity in mice. **J Agr Food Chem** 1991; 39(4): 660–662.

MC0215 Kedzia, B. Antimicrobial activity of chamomile oil and its components. **Herba Pol** 1991; 37(1): 29–38.

MC0216 Dastychova, E. and J. Zahejsky. Contact hypersensitivity to camomile. **Cesk Dermatol** 1992; 67 (1/2): 14–18.

MC0217 Varga, T., T. Kerpel and A. Gulyas. Chamomile extract con-

centrates. **Patent-Hung Teljes-14,432** 1978.

MC0218 Debska, W., E. Wasiewiczowa and T. Bartkowiakowa. Method for detection and determination of chamazulene, bisabolol, and spiroether(2-(2,4-hexadiynylidene)-1,6-dioxaspiro(4,4-)non-3-ene) in chamomile (*Matricaria chamomila)* flower heads. **Acta Pol Pharm** 1977; 34: 681–.

MC0219 Szelenyi, I., O. Isaac and K. Thiemier. Pharmacological experiments with compounds of chamomile. III. Experimental studies of the ulcerprotective effect of chamomile. **Planta Med** 1979; 35: 218–.

MC0220 Gianits, L. and S. Kocurik. Saccharides of the flowers of chamomile (*Matricaria chamomilla*). **Farm Obz** 1979; 48(2): 63–67.

MC0221 Donsbach, K. W. Herbs Book No. 1., Int. Inst. Natural Health Sciences P. O. Box 550, Huntington Beach, CA, USA, 1977; 23 pp-.

MC0222 Leslie, G. B. A pharmacometric evaluation of nine bio-strath herbal remedies. **Medita** 1978; 8 (10): 3–19.

MC0223 Hausen, B. M. The sensitizing capacity of Compositae plants. III. Test results and cross-reaction in Compositae-sensitive patients. **Dermatologica** 1979; 159: 1–11.

MC0224 Reichling, J. and H. Becker. Essential oil of Radix Chamomillae (*Matricaria chamomilla* L.). **Z Naturforsch Ser C** 1978; 33: 589–591.

MC0225 Leslie, G. B. and G. Salmon. Repeated dose toxicity studies and reproductive studies on nine bio-strath herbal remedies. **Swiss Med** 1979; 1(1/2): 1–3.

MC0226 Exner, J., J. Reichling and H. Becker. Flavonoids in *Matricaria chamomilla.* **Planta Med** 1980; 39: 219A–.

MC0227 Lemberkovics, E. Farnesene isomers in chamomile oil. **Sci Pharm** 1979; 47: 330–332.

MC0228 Reichling, J., H. Becker, J. Exner and P. D. Draeger. Comparative studies of various commercial samples of Matricaria flowers. Essential oil, flavonoids, coumarins, phenolic acids and plant protectant residues. **Pharm Ztg** 1979; 124: 1998–2005.

MC0229 Redaekku, C. Extraction process for preparing apigenin. **Patent-Ger Offen-2,943,167** 1980.

MC0230 Redaelli, C., L. Formentini and E. Santaniello. Apigenin 7-glucoside and its 2"- and 6"-acetates from ligulate flowers of *Matricaria chamomilla.* **Phytochemistry** 1980; 19: 985–986.

MC0231 Marczal, G., G. Verzar-Petri, S. Meszaros and E. Lemberkovics. Occurrence of spathulenol and bisabolone oxide in Hungarian camomile. **Sci Pharm** 1980; 48 (2): 146–156.

MC0232 Exner, J., J. Reiching, T. C. H. Cole and H. Becker. Methylated flavonoid-aglycones from *Matricariae flos.* **Planta Med** 1981; 41: 198–200.

MC0233 Redaelli, C., L. Formentini and E. Santaniello. HPLC determination of coumarins in *Matricaria chamomilla.* **Planta Med** 1981; 43: 412–413.

MC0234 Achterrath-Tuckermann, U., R. Kunde, E. Flaskamp, O. Isaac and K. Thiemer. Pharmacological investigation with compounds of chamomile. V. Investigations on the spasmolytic effect of compounds of chamomile and kamillosan on the isolated guinea pig ileum. **Planta Med** 1980; 39: 38–50.

MC0235 Ishikura, N. Flavonol glycosides in the flowers of *Hibiscus mutabilis* F. Versicolor. **Agr Biol Chem** 1982; 46: 1705–1706.

MC0236 Gershbein, L. L. Regeneration of rat liver in the presence of essen-

tial oils and their components. **Food Cosmet Toxicol** 1977; 15: 173–182.

MC0237 Yamazaki, H., M. Miyakado and T. J. Mabry. Isolation of a linear sesquiterpene lactone from *Matricaria chamomilla.* **J Nat Prod** 1982; 45: 508–.

MC0238 Negoescu, E., L. Mutihac, M. Botea, C. Faraianum, N. Palibroda and M. Culea. Study on the composition of volatile oil obtained from *Matricaria chamomillae.* **Rev Chim (Bucharest)** 1981; 32: 902–908.

MC0239 Redaelli, C., L. Formenti and E. Santaniello. Apigenin 7-glucoside diacetates in ligulate flowers of *Matricaria chamomilla.* **Phytochemistry** 1982; 21: 1828–1830.

MC0240 Fundaro A. and M. C. Cassone. Effect of the essential oils of chamomile, cinnamon, absinthium, mace, and origanum on operant behavior in rats. **Boll Soc Ital Biol Sper** 1980; 56: 2375–2380.

MC0241 Jasicova, M. and M. Felkova. Some qualitative parameters of *Matricaria chamomilla* L. in the SSR. **Acta Fac Pharm** 1979; 34: 125–150.

MC0242 Redaelli, C., L. Formentini and E. Santaniello. Reversed-phase high-performance liquid chromatography analysis of apigenin and its glucosides in flowers of *Matricaria chamomilla* and chamomile. **Planta Med** 1981; 42: 288–292.

MC0243 Yamamoto, H., T. Mizutani and H. Nomura. Studies on the mutagenicity of crude drug extracts. I. **Yakugaku Zasshi** 1982; 102: 596–601.

MC0244 Janosik, I. Liquid preparation for treating psoriasis and sebborrhoic eczemas. **Patent-Czech-185,262** 1980; 3 pp.

MC0245 Rahjes, J. Drugs with essential oil. VII. *Matricaria chamomilla* L.-camomile. **Pta-Repetitorium** 1980; 1980(1): 1–3.

MC0246 Franz, C. Genetic, ontogenetic and environmental variability of the constituents of chamomile oil from *Chamomilla recutita* (L.) Rauschert (syn. *Matricaria chamomilla* L.). **Aetherische Oele Ergeb Int Arbeitstag** 1979–1980 1982; 214–224.

MC0247 Razzack, H. M. A. The concept of birth control in Unani medical literature. **Unpublished Manuscript** 1980; 64 pp.

MC0248 Reichling, J., W. Bisson, H. Becker and G. Schilling. Composition and accumulation of essential oil in *Matricariae radix* (2. Communication). **Z Naturforsch Ser C** 1983; 38(4): 159–164.

MC0249 Gasic, O., V. Lukic and A. Nikolic. Chemical study of *Matricaria chamomilla* L. II. **Fitoterapia** 1983; 54(2): 51–56.

MC0250 Bastien, J. W. Pharmacopeia of Qollahuaya Andeans. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1983; 8(1): 97–111.

MC0251 Frey, M., L. Cotenescu, I. S. Popescu, V. Ivanov, E. Nichiforescu, A. Harles, B. V. Pal and I. Moldoveanu. Medicine with an antiinflammatory action. **Patent-Rom Ro 76,507** 1981; 3 pp-.

MC0252 Cinco, M., E. Banfi, A. Tubaro and R. D. Loggia. A microbiological survey on the activity of a hydroalcoholic extract of camomile. **Int J Crude Drug Res** 1983; 21(4): 145–151.

MC0253 Martinez, M. A. Medicinal plants used in a Totonac community of the Sierra Norte de Puebla: Tuzamapan de Galeana, Puebla, Mexico. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1984; 11(2): 203–221.

MC0254 Itokawa, H., S. Mihashi, K. Watanabe, H. Natsumoto and T. Hamanaka. Studies on the constituents of crude drugs having inhibitory activity against con-

traction of the ileum caused by histamine or barium chloride. (1) Screening test for the activity of commercially available crude drugs and the related plant materials. **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1983; 37(3): 223–228.

MC0255 Abraham, C., M. Amoros and L. Girre. Antifungic screening of higher plants: Effect of 39 indigenous plants on 4 phytopathogenic fungi. **Ann Pharm Fr** 1983; 41(3): 251–260.

MC0256 Tubaro, A., C. Zilli, C. Redaelli and R. D. Loggia. Evaluation of antiinflammatory activity of a chamomile extract after topical application. **Planta Med** 1984; 1984(4): 359–.

MC0257 Suganda, A. G., M. Amoros, L. Girre and B. Fauconnier. Inhibitory effects of some crude and semi-purified extracts of indigenous French plants on multiplication of human Herpes virus 1 and human Poliovirus 2 in cell culture. **J Nat Prod** 1983; 46(5): 626–632.

MC0258 Boukef, K., H. R. Souissi and G. Balansard. Contribution to the study on plants used in traditional medicine in Tunisia. **Plant Med Phytother** 1982; 16(4): 260–279.

MC0259 Konovalova, O. A. and K. S. Rybalko. Biologically active substances of wild chamomile. **Rast Resur** 1982; 18(1): 116–127.

MC0260 Karwowska, K., M. Ellert and M. Boorkowska. Extracts from plant raw materials containing chamazulene and sesquiterpene and flavonoid compounds. **Patent-Pol-122,936** 1984; 2 pp–.

MC0261 Ishii, R., K. Yoshikawa, H. Minakata, H. Komura and T. Kada. Specificities of bio-antimutagens in plant kingdom. **Agr Biol Chem** 1984; 48(10): 2587–2591.

MC0262 Reichling, J., W. Bisson and H. Becker. Comparative study on the production and accumulation of essential oil in the whole plant and in the callus culture of *Matricaria chamomilla.* **Planta Med** 1984; 1984(4): 334–337.

MC0263 May, G. and G. Willuhn. Antiviral activity of aqueous extracts from medicinal plants in tissue cultures. **Arzneim-Forsch** 1978; 28(1): 1–7.

MC0264 Wagner, H., A. Proksch, I. Riess-Maurer, A. Vollmar, S. Odenthal, H. Stuppner, K. Jurcic, M. Le Turdu and J. N. Fang. Immunostimulating polysaccharides (heteroglycans) of higher plants. **Arzneim-Forsch** 1985; 35(7): 1069–1075.

MC0265 Hausen, B. M., E. Busker and R. Carle. The sensitizing capacity of Compositae plants. VII. Experimental investigations with extracts and compounds of *Chamomilla recutita* (L.) Rauschert and *Anthemis cotula* L. **Planta Med** 1984; 1984(3): 229–234.

MC0266 Wagner, H., A. Proksch, I. Riess-Maurer, A. Vollmar, S. Odenthal, H. Stuppner, K. Jurcic, M. Le Turdu and Y. H. Heur. Immunostimulating polysaccharides (heteroglycanes) of higher plants/ preliminary communication. **Arzneim-Forsch** 1984; 34(6): 659–661.

MC0267 Giberti, G. C. Herbal folk medicine in Northwestern Argentina: Compositae. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1983; 7(3): 321–341.

MC0268 Reiter, M. and W. Brandt. Relaxant effects on tracheal and ileal smooth muscles of the guinea pig. **Arzneim-Forsch** 1985; 35 (1): 408–414.

MC0269 Goggelmann, W. and O. Schimmer. Mutagenicity testing of beta-asarone and commercial calamus drugs with Salmonella. **Mutat Res** 1983; 12(3/4): 191–194.

MC0270 Guerin, J. C. and H. P. Reveillere. Antifungal activity of plant

extracts used in therapy. II. Study of 40 plants extracts against 9 fungi species. **Ann Pharm Fr** 1985; 43(1): 77–81.

MC0271 Abdul-Ghani, A. S., S. G. El-Lati, A. I. Sacaan, M. S. Suleiman and R. M. Amin. Anticonvulsant effects of some Arab medicinal plants. **Int J Crude Drug Res** 1987; 25(1): 39–43.

MC0272 Pahlow, M. Information and tips for their uses. Blood purifying teas. **Dtsch Apoth Ztg** 1984; 124 (30): 1480–1481.

MC0273 Franz, C. and O. Isaac. Composition with antiphlogistic action. **Patent - Ger Offen - 3,446,219** 1986; 50-.

MC0274 Graciela, M., A. Griselda, M. Santi, R. Noemi and A. Juan. the essential oil of *Matricaria chamomilla* L. (chamomile). **Essenze Deriv Agrum** 1985; 55(1): 52–61.

MC0275 Alwan, A. H., A. L. M. Jawad, A. S. Al-Bana and K. F. Ali. Antiviral activity of some Iraqi indigenous plants. **Int J Crude Drug Res** 1988; 26(2): 107–111.

MC0276 Caceres, A., L. M. Giron and A. M. Martinez. Diuretic activity of plants used for the treatment of urinary ailments in Guatemala. **J Ethnopharmocol** 1987; 19(3): 233–245.

MC0277 Ramirez, V. R., L. J. Mostacero, A. E. Garcia, C. F. Mejia, P. F. Pelaez, C. D. Medina and C. H. Miranda. Vegetales empleados en medicina tradicional Norperuana. **Banco Agrario Del Peru and NACL Univ Trujillo,** Trujillo, Peru, June, 1988; 54 pp.

MC0278 Forster, H. B., H. Nikias and S. Lutz. Antispasmodic effects of some medicinal plants. **Planta Med** 1980; 40(4): 309–319.

MC0279 Gonzalez, F. and M. Silva. A survey of plants with antifertility properties described in the South American folk medicine. **Abstr Princess Congress I** Bangkok, Thailand, 10–13 December, 1987; 20 pp.

MC0280 Caceres, A., L. M. Giron, S. R. Alvarado and M. F. Torres. Screening of antimicrobial activity of plants popularly used in Guatemala for the treatment of dermatomucosal diseases. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1987; 20(3): 223–237.

MC0281 Diaz, R. M., J. Quevedo-Sarmiento, A. Ramos-Cormenzana, P. Cabo and J. Cabo. Phytochemical and antibacterial screening of some species of Spanish Asteraceae. Part II. **Fitoterapia** 1989; 60(4): 353–355.

MC0282 Antonone, R., F. De Simone, P. Morrica and E. Ramundo. Traditional phytotherapy in the Roccamonfina volcanic group, Campania, Southern Italy. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1988; 22(3): 295–306.

MC0283 Lokar, L. C. and L. Poldini. Herbal remedies in the traditional medicine of the Venezia Giulia region (Northeast Italy). **J Ethnopharmacol** 1988; 22(3): 213–239.

MC0284 Padula, L. Z., R. V. D. Rondina and J. D. Coussio. Quantitative determination of essential oil total azulenes and chamazulene in German chamomile (*Matricaria chamomilla*) cultivated in Argentina. **Planta Med** 1976; 30: 273–.

MC0285 Pedersen, J. G. Camomile tea and fever. **Ugeskr Laeger** 1974; 136: 2885–.

MC0286 Dermanis, P. Researches on camomile and on the influence of different growth factors on oil-content of camomile blossoms. **Heil Und Gewuerz Pflanzen** 1938; 18: 7.

MC0287 Farnsworth, N. R. and B. M. Morgan. Herb drinks. Chamomile tea. **J Amer Med Ass** 1972; 221: 410–.

MC0288 Snajder, K. Use of indigenous medicinal plants against dysentery and diarrhea in vicinity of Trstenik (Central Siberia). **Sb Radova Sapadnika Inst Ispitivaye Lekovit Biya (Belgrade)** 1951; 1951(1): 21–.

MC0289 Kantor, W. Quack abortifacients and declining birth rate. **Therap M Onatsch** 1916; 30: 561–568.

MC0290 Kelly, I. Folk Practices in North Mexico, Birth Customs, Folk Medicine and Spiritualism in the Laguna Zone, Institute of Latin American Studies, University of Texas Press, Austin, Texas, 1965; 1–166.

MC0291 Maksyutin, G. V. Amino acids in plantago (plantain) major leaves and *Matricaria recutita* inflorescences. **Rast Resur** 1972; 8: 110–112.

MC0292 Reinecke, M., H. Barton and F. Jung. Synthetic azulenes. IV. Tests on the relation between structure and activity. **Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Arch Exp Pathol Pharmakol** 1952; 215: 573–578.

MC0293 Joachimoglu, G. *Apiolum viride* as an abortifacient. **Dtsch Med Wochenschr** 1926; 52: 2079–2080.

MC0294 Heubner, W. and F. Grabe. The anti-inflammatory action of camomile oil. **Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Arch Exp Pathol Pharmakol** 1933; 171: 329–339.

MC0295 Horhammer, L. Flavone concentration of medicinal plants with regard to their spasmolytic action. **Congr Sci Farm Conf Commun 21st**, Pisa, 1962; 1961(21): 578–588.

MC0296 Pasechnik, I. K. Cholagogue action of extracts prepared from wild chamomile (*Matricaria chamomilla).* **Farmakol Toksikol** 1966; 29: 468–469.

MC0297 Aggag, M. E. and R. T. Yousef. Study of antimicrobial activity of chamomile oil. **Planta Med** 1972; 22: 140–144.

MC0298 Huebner, W. and W. Albath. The anti-inflammatory action of pure azulene from *Matricaria chamomilla.* **Naunyn Schmiedeberg's Arch Exp Pathol Pharmakol** 1939; 192: 383–388.

MC0299 Neuwald, F. and K. Harder. Chamillin, a constituent of chamomile flowers with spasmolytic (acetylcholine antagonistic) activity. **Z Naturforsch Ser B** 1949; 4: 309–.

MC0300 Jacobson, M. Insecticides from plants. A review of the literature, 1941–1953. **Agr Handbook No. 154,** USDA 1958; 299 pp.

MC0301 Fivoli, C. Hypersensitivity to camomile (dermatitis and general symptoms). **Ann Dermatol Syphil** 1937; 8: 326–327.

MC0302 Coleman, D. E. S. The effect of certain homeopathic remedies upon the hearing. **J Amer Inst Homeopathy** 1922; 15: 279–281.

MC0303 Anon. The Herbalist. Hammond Book Company, Hammond, Indiana, 1931; 400 pp.

MC0304 Iiurhammer, L., H. Wagner and B. Salfner. Flavones of Compositae and Papillionaceae. III. New flavone glucosides obtained from *Matricaria chamomilia* L. **Arzneim-Forsch** 1963; 13: 33–36.

MC0305 Harborne, J. B., V. H. Heywood and N. A. M. Saleh. Chemosystematics of the Compositae: Flavonoid patterns in the chrysanthemum complex of the tribe Anthemideae. **Phytochemistry** 1970; 9: 2011–2017.

MC0306 Hansel, R., H. Rimpler and K. Walther. A lipophilic flavone from the chamomile (*Matricaria chamomilla* L.). **Naturwissenschaften** 1966; 53(1): 19–.

MC0307 Kunde, R. and O. Isaac. Identification of racemic alpha-bisabolol in preparations made from chamomile extracts. **Planta Med** 1979; 35(1): 71–75.

16 Morinda citrifolia

L.

Common Names

Ach	India	Nhau	Vietnam
Achi	Fiji	Nho	Vietnam
Achu	India	Nhor prey	Vietnam
Ainshi	India	Nhor thom	Vietnam
Al	India	Noko	Papua-New Guinea
Anino	Philippines	Noni	Guyana
Awl tree	Thailand	Noni	Hawaii
Bartundi	India	Nono	Cook Islands
Bengkudu	Indonesia	Nono	Rarotonga
Bo-aal	India	Nonu	Tonga
Dilo-K	India	Nuna	India
Hag apple	Nicaragua	Oko	Papua-New Guinea
Ice leaf	Nicaragua	Pain killer	Guyana
Indian mulberry	Hawaii	Pain killer	Virgin Islands
Indian mulberry	Indonesia	Patje	Indonesia
Indian mulberry	Thailand	Pemi	Bougainville
Kattatogaru	India	Pindra	India
Kura	Thailand	Riro	Bougainville
Maddi	India	Surangi	India
Mannanatti	India	Tagase	India
Mengkudu	Brunei	Te non	Bougainville
Minamaram	India	Togaru	India
Morinda	Fiji	Ura	Rotuma
Mwagum wagum	Papua	Yeiawa harachan	Nicaragua
Nhau nui	Vietnam	Yo	Thailand

BOTANICAL DESCRIPTION

A small tree of the RUBIACEAE family that grows to about 3–6 m tall, with a straight trunk. The leaves are glossy, membranous, broadly elliptical, bright green and glabrous. Petioles stout, 1.5–2 cm long, stipules connate or distinct, 10–12 mm long, apex entire or 2–3 lobed. The flowers are white and in dense ovoid to globose heads, peduncles 10–30 mm long; calyx a

From: Medicinal Plants of the World, vol. 2: *Chemical Constituents, Traditional and Modern Uses*
By: Ivan A. Ross Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ

truncate rim; corolla white, 5-lobed, the tube greenish white, 7-9 mm long, the lobes oblong-deltate, 7 mm long; stamens 5, scarcely exserted; style about 15 mm long. Syncarp yellowish white, fleshy, 5–10 cm long and 3–4 cm in diameter, soft and foetid when ripe. Seeds have a distinct air chamber.

ORIGIN AND DISTRIBUTION

Native from southeastern Asia to Australia. It is now distributed throughout the tropics.

TRADITIONAL MEDICINAL USES

Bougainville. Hot water extract of the leaf is taken orally for dysentery[MC0152]. Hot water extract of the bark is taken orally during child birth to induce labor[MC0152,MC0142].

Brunei. Decoction of the root is taken orally to regulate menstruation. The leaf extract is taken orally for enlarged spleen, and the fruit is used for tooth decay[MC0135].

Cook Islands. Water extract of the dried root is used externally as a treatment for stonefish stings. Water extract of the dried fruit is used for urinary tract ailments and abdominal swellings. Crushed fruits of *Thespesia populnea* and *Morinda citrolia*, grated root of *Piper methysticum* and the leaf of *Cordia subcordata* are used in the remedy[MC0156].

East Indies. Hot water extract of the leaf is taken orally for amenorrhea[MC0161].

Fiji. The fresh leaf is warmed and covered with oil, then used as a poultice for broken bones and sprains. Infusion of the dried bark is taken orally for urinary disorders[MC0157].

Hawaii. The fresh fruit is taken orally for arthritis, diabetes, to treat breast cancer and as a food[MC0131]. Water extract of the fruit is taken orally for asthma[MC0127]. Decoction of the leaf is taken orally to induce abortion[MC0141]. The dried fruit is used for healing broken bones and for deep cuts and bruises[MC0134].

India. Decoction of the dried root is taken orally as a cathartic and febrifuge[MC0113]. The baked fruit is taken orally as an emmenagogue[MC0102,A00115]. The leaf is used for wound healing[MC0113]. Hot water extract of the dried fruit is taken orally as an emmenagogue[MC0158].

Indonesia. The fruit is used as an emmenagogue[MC0103].

Malaysia. The dried fruit and leaf are taken orally as an abortifacient[MC0155].

Papua-New Guinea. Dried leaf juice is taken orally for stomachache[MC0111]. The fresh leaf is used topically to treat leprosy sores[MC0124]. Fresh root juice is taken orally to treat malarial fevers[MC0118].

Philippines. The fruit is taken orally as an emmenagogue[MC0104].

Rarotonga. The dried leaf, in combination with other plants, is taken orally to treat gonorrhea. Fresh bark juice, in combination with *Calophyllum inophylum*, is taken orally for diabetes. Fresh root juice is used topically to treat external cancerous swellings[MC0124].

Rotuma. Infusion of the fresh root is used for insect sting and inflammation. The fresh leaf is used topically for burns. The infusion is taken orally for fever and hemorrhage. Infusion of the fresh fruit is taken orally for tuberculosis, seizures, fever, viral infection, as a tonic and for depression. The fresh flower is used for eye inflammation[MC0121].

Samoa. Juice of the dried flower is administered ophthalmically for irritated, red eyes or sore eyes. The powdered dried bark is administered orally to infants for diarrhea. The decoction of the dried bark is taken orally for stomach complaints and cough; the infusion is taken orally for worms and stomach afflictions. Water extract of the dried fruit is taken orally for fever, tuberculosis, vomiting, and opthalmically for eye complaints. The infusion, in combination with the leaf of *Boerhavia difusa* L., is taken orally for diarrhea. For intestinal worms, the infusion, in combination with the root of *Polypodium powelii*, is taken orally. The dried leaf is used externally for chest cold in infants[MC0133]. Hot water extract

of the fresh leaf is taken orally, twice daily, for severe malarial fevers[MC0118].

Tahiti. The fresh fruit is used for treating stonefish stings. The fruit is applied to the affected area[MC0156].

Thailand. The dried fruit is taken orally as a cardiotonic, for fainting and as a central nervous system stimulant[MC0149]. The hot water extract is taken orally as an antipyretic[MC0163]. The fresh leaf is eaten as a food[MC0132].

Tonga. Decoction of the dried leaf, in combination with *Pometia pinnata*, is used to expel the afterbirth. Infusion of the dried leaf, in combination with *Guettarda speciosa* and *Pometia pinnata*, is used for menorrhagia, postpartum discharge, secondary amenorrhea, and vaginal bleeding. For infertility, infusion of the dried leaf of *Alphitonia zizyphoides* and *Morinda citrifolia* is taken orally daily by the couple. For childbirth, infusion of the dried leaf, in combination with *Hibiscus tiliaceus* and *Melochia* species are used to facilitate delivery (it is thought to make the uterus slippery). To treat vaginal bleeding, infusion of *Vigna marina*, *Nephrolepis hirsutala* and *Morinda citrifolia* is taken orally. To treat severe bleeding in early pregnancy, infusion of the dried leaf of *Garcina sessilis*, *Vigna marina* and *Morinda citrifolia* is taken orally. For the syndrome locally known as "Kahi" which affects the gastrointestinal and genitourinary systems and causes lower back pain, infusion of the dried leaf of *Garcina sessilis*, *Morinda citrifolia* and *Evodia hortensis* is taken orally. For dysuria, infusion of the dried leaves of *Cymbopogon coloratus*, *Garcinia sessilis*, *Canavalia maritima* and *Morinda citrifolia* is taken orally twice daily. *Capsicum frutescens*, *Trema amboinensis* and *Zingiber zerumbet* may also be used in the preparation. For severe bleeding during early pregnancy, infusion of the dried leaves of *Glochidion concolor*, *Vigna marina*, *Cocos nucifera*, *Morinda citrifolia*, *Evodia hortensis*, and *Premna taitensis*, with lemon juice, is taken orally. For the induration of the breast associated with redness, cataplasm of the leaves of *Glochidion concolor*, *Morinda citrifolia*, and *Evodia hortensis* is applied until the lesion dries up, followed by cataplasm of the leaves of *Ficus obliqua* and *Syzygium cornocarpum*. If the breast is swollen the infusion is taken orally[MC0154].

US Virgin Islands. The fruit is taken orally for heart troubles[MC0160].

Vietnam. Leaf extract is taken orally as an emmenagogue[MC0105].

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS

(ppm unless otherwise indicated)

Acacetin-7-0-beta-D-glucopyranoside: Fl [MC0145]
Alizarin: Bk[MC0107]
Alizarin, alpha-methoxy: Rt Bk[MC0110], Bk[MC0107]
Anthraquinone, 1-5-6-trihydroxy: Pl[MC0116]
Anthraquinone, 2-hydroxy-1-methoxy-7-methyl: Rt[MC0114]
Anthraquinone, 3-5-6-trihydroxy-2-methyl: Pl 160[MC0144]
Anthraquinone, 3-5-6-trihydroxy-2-methyl 6-beta-primeveroside: Pl 155[MC0144]
Anthraquinone, 6-8-dimethoxy-3-methyl 1-0-beta-D-rhamnosyl-glucoside: Fl[MC0139]
Anthraquinone, 7-hydroxy-8-methoxy-2-methyl: Rt 300[MC0112]
Anthraquinones: Pl 0.25%[MC0119], Call Tiss[MC0115]
Apigenin, 5-7-dimethyl 4'-0-beta-D-galactopyranoside: Fl[MC0145]
Asperuloside: Fr 0.048%[MC0146], Lf 0.158%[MC0146]
Asperulosidic acid, deacetyl: Fr 33.3[MC0146]
Caproic acid: Fr[MC0150]
Caprylic acid: Fr[MC0150]
Carotene, beta: Bk 8.6, Lf 124[MC0130]
Damnacanthal: Rt[MC0125,MC0122]
Damnacanthal,nor: Pl[MC0116], Rt[MC0122]
Gentisic acid: Lf[MC0108]
Glucose: Fr Pu[MC0150]
Lucidin: Pl 600[MC0144]
Lucidin, 5-6-dihydroxy: Pl 109[MC0144]
Lucidin, 5-6-dihydroxy 3-beta-primeveroside: Pl 227[MC0144]
Lucidin-3-beta-primeveroside: Pl 749[MC0144]
Lucidin-omega-ethyl ether: Pl[MC0116]

Monotropen: Lf 0.158%[MC0146]
Morindin: Rt Bk[MC0110]
Morindone: Pl 146[MC0144], Heartwood 50[MC0113]
Morindone, 3-hydroxy: Pl 309[MC0144]
Morindone, 3-hydroxy 6-beta-primeveroside: Pl 58.2[MC0144]
Morindone-6-beta-primeveroside: Pl 709[MC0144]
Octanoic acid: Fr[MC0129]
Physcion: Heartwood 38[MC0113]
Physcion-8-0-[(alph-L-arabinopyranosyl91-6)]-beta-D-galactopyranoside: Heartwood 75[MC0113]
Ruberythric acid: Bk[MC0107]
Rubiadin: Pl 127[MC0144,MC0116]
Rubiadin, mono-ethoxy: Bk[MC0107]
Rubiadin, mono-methoxy: Rt Bk[MC0110]
Sitosterol, beta: Lf[MC0151], Pl 455[MC0144]
Ursolic acid: Lf[MC0151]

PHARMACOLOGICAL ACTIVITIES AND CLINICAL TRIALS

Analgesic activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the aerial part, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 0.375 mg/kg, was inactive vs tail pressure method[MC0159]. Lyophilized water extract of the decorticated root, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 800.0 mg/kg, was active vs acetic acid-induced writhing and the hot plate method. The effect was antagonized by naloxone[MC0147].

Antiascariasis activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the leaf was active on earthworm. There was paralysis in 18 and death of 50 % in 18 hours[MC0117].

Antibacterial activity. Acetonitrile extract of the dried fruit, at a concentration of 100 mcg/ml on agar plate, was inactive on *Bacillus subtilis*, *Escherichia coli*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and *Streptococcus pyrogenes*[MC0136]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried leaf, at a concentration of 2-3 mcg/ml on agar plate, was inactive on *Staphylococcus albus*, *Bacillus subtilis*, *Klebsiella pneumoniae* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*[MC0126]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried root bark, at a concentration of 2-3 mcg/plate on agar plate, was active on *Bacillus subtilis* and *Staphylococcus albus*, and inactive on *Klebsiella pneumoniae* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried stembark, at a concentration of 2-3 mcg/plate, was active on *Staphylococcus albus*, inactive on *Klebsiella pneumoniae* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and produced weak activity on *Bacillus subtilis*[MC0126]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the aerial part, at a concentration of >25.0 mcg/ml on agar plate, was inactive on *Bacillus subtilis*, *Escherichia coli*, *Salmonella typhosa*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, and *Agrobacterium tumefacien*[MC0159].

Anticonvulsant activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the aerial part, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 0.375 mg/kg, was inactive vs electroshock-induced convulsions[MC0159].

Antifungal activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the aerial part, at a concentration of >25.0 mcg/ml on agar plate, was inactive on *Microsporum canis*, *Trichophyton mentagrophytes*, and *Aspergillus niger*[MC0159].

Antiinflammatory activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the aerial part, administered orally to male rats at a dose of 0.375 mg/kg, was inactive vs carrageenin-induced pedal edema. The animals were dosed 1 hour before carrageenin injections[MC0159].

Antispasmodic activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the aerial part was inactive on guinea pig ileum vs ACh- and histamine-induced spasms[MC0159].

Antitumor activity. The ethanol-insoluble fraction of the dried fruit juice, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 500.0 mcg/animal, was active on Sarcoma 180 (ASC) and CA-Lewis lung[MC0148]. Fresh fruit juice, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 15.0 mg animal, produced strong activity on CA-LLC, 119% ILS. A dose of 12.0 mg/animal was active on CA-LLC, 40% ILS[MC0131]. Methanol extract of the fresh leaf, at a concentration of 200.0 mg/ml in cell culture, produced strong

activity on Raji cells vs EBV activation induced by HPA (40 mg/ml). A dose of 20.0 mcg/ml was also active vs teleocidin-induced EBV activation[MC0138]. Methanol/water (1:1) extracts of the flower and the leaf, administered intraperitoneally to rats at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg, were inactive on sarcoma (Yoshida ASC)[MC0100].

Antiviral activity. Water extract of the dried fruit, in cell culture, was inactive on HIV-I virus, IC_{50} >250 mcg/ml[MC0136].

Antiyeast activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the aerial part, at a concentration of >25.0 mcg/ml on agar plate, was inactive on *Candida albicans* and *Cryptococcus neoformans*[MC0159].

Cell morphological alteration. Chloroform, water, methanol and hexane extracts of the dried root, in cell culture, were inactive on NRK cells. The compound induced normal morphology and fibronectin expression in K-Ras-transformed cells of given type[MC0125].

CNS effect. The fresh fruit, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg, was inactive. When administered intraperitoneally, the dose produced weak activity[MC0120].

Cytotoxic activity. Methanol extract of the fresh leaf, at a concentration of 20.0 mcg/ml in cell culture, was inactive on Raji cells[MC0138]. Water extract of the dried fruit, in cell culture, was inactive on MT-4 cells, ED_{50} >250 mcg/ml[MC0136].

Diuretic activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the aerial part, administered intraperitoneally to male rats at a dose of 0.185 mg/kg, was inactive on saline-loaded animals. Urine was collected for 4 hours after treatment[MC0159].

Histaminergic effect. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried fruit, at a concentration of 0.001 gm/ml, was active on guinea pig ileum[MC0163].

Hypoglycemic activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the aerial part, administered orally to rats at a dose of 250.0 mg/kg, was inactive. Less than 30% drop in blood sugar level was observed[MC0159].

Hypotensive activity. The dried fruit and leaf, administered intravenously to rats at a dose of 0.1 ml/animal, were inactive[MC0155]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried fruit, administered intravenously to dogs at variable dosage levels, was inactive[MC0163]. Quinone fraction of the dried root, administered intravenously to dogs, was inactive[MC0109].

Hypothermic activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the aerial part, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 0.375 mg/kg, was inactive[MC0159].

Insecticide activity. The fresh fruit pulp was active on *Drosophilia mauritana*, *Drosophilia melanogaster*, and *Drosophilia simulans*[MC0129].

Interleukin-1 formation stimulation. The dried root, in combination with extract from *Ostrea* species, *Pachyma hoeleni* fruit body and the alkaloid fraction of *Panax ginseng*, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 100.0 mg/animal daily for 7 days, was active[MC0128]. The ethanol-insoluble fraction of the dried fruit juice, at a concentration of 0.1 mg/ml in cell culture, was active on mononuclear leukocytes[MC0137].

Interleukin-4 formation stimulation. The dried root, in combination with extract from *Ostrea* species, *Pachyma hoeleni* fruit body and the alkaloid fraction of *Panax ginseng*, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 100.0 mg/animal daily for 7 days, was active[MC0128].

Nitric oxide synthesis stimulation. Ethanol-insoluble fraction of the dried fruit juice, at a concentration of 1.25 mg/ml in cell culture, was active on macrophages. The effect of interferon-gamma was enhanced[MC0137].

Reverse transcriptase inhibition. Methanol extract of the dried fruit and stem, at a concentration of 200.0 mcg/ml, was equivocal; 5% inhibition was produced vs HIV-1 reverse transcriptase[MC0148].

Semen coagulation. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the aerial part, at a concentration of 2.0%, was inactive on the rat semen[MC0159].

Smooth muscle stimulant activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried fruit, at a concentration of 0.001 gm/ml, was active on guinea pig ileum[MC0163].

Spasmolytic activity. The fresh fruit, at a concentration of 2.0 gm/ml, was inactive on guinea pig ileum vs electrical stimulation[MC0120].

Spermicidal effect. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the aerial part was inactive on rat sperm[MC0159].

Toxic effect. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried fruit, administered by gastric intubation and subcutaneously to mice at a dose of 10.0 gm/kg (expressed as dry weight of the fruit), was inactive[MC0149].

Toxicity assessment. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the aerial part, administered intraperitoneally to mice, produced LD_{50} 0.75 gm/kg[MC0159]. Methanol/water (1:1) extract of the flower and of the leaf, administered intraperitoneally to male mice, produced LD_{50} >1.0 gm/kg[MC0100].

Tranquilizing effect. Water extract of the decorticated root, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 1.6 gm/kg, was active. Sleep was induced with co-administration of subhypnotic dose of pentobarbital[MC0147].

Tumor necrosing factor release stimulation. The ethanol-insoluble fraction of the dried fruit juice, at a concentration of 0.1 mg/ml in cell culture, was active on mononuclear leukocytes[MC0137].

Uterine stimulant effect. The dried fruit and leaf, at a concentration of 0.3 ml, inactive on the pregnant rat uterus[MC0155].

REFERENCES

MC0100 Nakanishi, K., S. I. Sasaki, A. K. Kiang, J. Goh, H. Kakisawa, M. Ohashi, M. Goto, J. M. Watanabe, H. Yokotani, C. Matsumura and M. Togashi. Phytochemial survey of Malaysian plants. Preliminary chemical and pharmacological screening. **Chem Pharm Bull** 1965; 13(7): 882–890.

MC0101 Matsui, A. D. S., J. Rogers, Y. K. Woo and W. C. Cutting. Effects of some natural products on fertility in mice. **Med Pharmacol Exp** 1967; 16: 414–.

MC0102 Saha, J. C., E. C. Savini and S. Kaninathan. Ecbolic properties of Indian medicinal plants. Part 1. **Indian J Med Res** 1961; 49: 130–151.

MC0103 Steenis-Kruseman, M. J. Van. Select Indonesian medicinal plants. **Organiz Sci Res Indonesia Bull** 1953; 18: 1–.

MC0104 Anon. Description of the Philippines. Part I., Bureau of Public Printing, Manila, 1903.

MC0105 Petelot, A. Les plantes medicinales du Cambodge, du Laos et du Vietnam, Vols 1–4. Archives des Recherches Agronomiques et Pastorales au Vietnam No. 23, 1954.

MC0106 Matsui, A. D. S., S. Hoskins, M. Kashiwagi, B. W. Aguda, B. E. Zebart, T. R. Norton and W. C. Cutting. A survey of natural products from Hawaii and other areas of the Pacific for an antifertility effect in mice. **Int Z Klin Pharmakol Ther Toxikol** 1971; 5(1): 65–69.

MC0107 Schermerhorn, J. W. and M. W. Quimby. Orders plantaginales and rubiales. **Lynn Index** 1962; 5-.

MC0108 Griffiths, L. A. On the distribution of genistic acid in green plants. **J Exp Biol** 1959; 10: 437–.

MC0109 Moorthy, N. K. and G. S. Reddy. Preliminary phytochemical and pharmacological study of *Morinda citrifolia*. **Antiseptic** 1970; 67(3): 167–171.

MC0110 Simonsen, J. L. Constituents of *Morinda citrifolia*. **J Chem Soc** 1920; 117: 561–564.

MC0111 Holdsworth, D. K. A phytochemical survey of medicinal plants of

the D'Entrecasteaux Islands, Papua. **Sci New Guinea** 1974; 2 (2): 164–171.

MC0112 Rusia, K. and S. K. Srivastava. A new anthraquinone from the roots of *Morinda citrifolia* Linn. **Curr Sci** 1989; 58(5): 248–.

MC0113 Srivastava, M. and J. Singh. A new anthraquinone glycoside from *Morinda citrifolia*. **Int J Pharmacog** 1993; 31(3): 182–184.

MC0114 Rusia, K. and S. K. Srivastava. A new anthraquinone from the roots of *Morinda citrifolia* Linn. **Curr Sci** 1989; 58(5): 249–.

MC0115 Zenk, M. H., H. El-Shagi and U. Schulte. Anthraquinone production by cell suspension cultures of *Morinda citrifolia*. **Planta Med Suppl** 1975; 1975: 79–101.

MC0116 Leistner, E. Isolation, identification and biosynthesis of anthraquinones in cell suspension cultures of *Morinda citrifolia*. **Planta Med Suppl** 1975; 1975: 214–224.

MC0117 Kaleysa Raj, R. Screening of indigenous plants for anthelmintic action against human *Ascaris lumbricodes*: Part II. **Indian J Physiol Pharmacol** 1975; 19: 47–49.

MC0118 Holdsworth, D. Traditional medicinal plants used in the treatment of malaria and fevers in Papua, New Guinea. **Papua New Guinea Med J** 1975; 18: 142–148.

MC0119 El-Shagi, H. and U. Schulte. Plant tissue cultures in the production of natural compounds. **Proc Natl Plant Tissue Cult Symp** 1975; 1975: 75–82.

MC0120 Cox, P. A., L. B. Sperry, M. Tuominen and L. Bohlin. Pharmacological activity of the Samoan ethnopharmacopoeia. **Econ Bot** 1989; 43(4): 487–497.

MC0121 McClatchey, W. The ethnopharmacopoeia of Rotuma. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1996; 50: 147–156.

MC0122 Hasegawa, H. and T. Koyano. Helicobacter pylori inhibitors containing nordamnacanthal or damnacanthal. **Patent-Japan Kokai Tokkyo Koho-08,208,461** 1996; 4 pp-.

MC0123 Zenk, M. H., H. El-Shagi and U. Schulte. Plant tissue cultures in the production of natural compounds. **Proc Nat Plant Tissue Cult Symp** 1975; 1975: 75–.

MC0124 Holdsworth, D. K. Traditional medicinal plants of Rarotonga, Cook Islands. Part II. **Int J Pharmacog** 1991; 29(1): 71–79.

MC0125 Hiramatsu, T., M. Imoto, T. Koyano and K. Umezawa. Induction of normal phenotypes in ras-transformed cells by damnacanthal from *Morinda citrifolia*. **Cancer Lett** 1993; 73(2/3): 161–166.

MC0126 Sundarrao, K., I. Burrows, M. Kuduk, Y. D. Yi, M. H. Chung, N. J. Suh, and I. M. Chang. Preliminary screening of antibacterial and antitumor activities of Papua, New Guinea native medicinal plants. **Int J Pharmacog** 1993; 31(1): 3–6.

MC0127 Hope, B. E., D. G. Massey and G. Fournier-Massey. Hawaiian Materia Medica for asthma. **Hawaii Med J** 1993; 52(6): 160–166.

MC0128 Lee, B. K., M. K. Chu, H. K. Chung and J. D. Kim. Effect of adaptagen-alpha on the mouse peritoneal macrophages and spleen cells in vivo. **Taehan Misangmul Hakhoechi** 1994; 29(5): 507–515.

MC0129 Legal, L., B. Chappe and J. M. Jallon. Molecular basis of *Morinda citrifolia* (L.) toxicity on drosophila. **J Chem Ecol** 1994; 20(8): 1931–1943.

MC0130 Aalbersberg, W. G. L., S. Hussein, S. Sotheeswaran and S. Parkinson. Carotenoids in leaves of *Morinda citrifolia*. **J Herbs Spices Med Plants** 1993; 2(1): 51–55.

MC0131 Hirazumi, A., E. Furuzawa, S. C. Chou and Y. Hokama. Anticancer activity of *Morinda citrifolia* (noni) on intraperitoneally implanted Lewis lung carcinoma in synergenic mice. **Proc West Pharmacol Soc** 1994; 37(1): 145–146.

MC0132 Murakami, A., S. Jiwajiinda, K. Koshimizu and H. Ohigashi. Screening for in vitro anti-tumor promoting activities of edible plants from Thailand. **Cancer Lett** 1995; 95(1/2): 137–146.

MC0133 Dittmar, A. *Morinda citrifolia* L. use in indigenous Samoan medicine. **J Herbs Spices Med Plants** 1993; 1(3): 77–91.

MC0134 Locher, C. P., M. Witvrouw, M. P. De Bethune, M. T. Burch, H. F. Mower, H. Davis, A. Lasure, R. Pauwels, E. De Clercq and A. J. Vlietinck. Antiviral activity of Hawaiian medicinal plants against Human Immunodeficiency Virus type-1 (HIV-1). **Phytomedicine** 1996; 2(3): 259–264.

MC0135 Haji Mohiddin, M. Y. B., W. Chin and D. Holdsworth. Traditional medicinal plants of Brunei, Darussalam Part III. Sengkurong. **Int J Pharmacog** 1992; 30(2): 105–108.

MC0136 Locher, C. P., M. T. Burch, H .F. Mower, J. Berestecky, H. Davis, B. Van Poel, A. Lasure, D. A. Vander Berghe and A. J. Vlietinick. Anti-microbial activity and anti-complement activity of extracts obtained from selected Hawaiian medicinal plants. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1995; 49(1): 23–32.

MC0137 Hirazumi, A., E. Furusaw, E. Chou and Y. Hokama. Immunomodulation contributes to the anticancer activity of *Morinda citrifolia* (noni) fruit juice. **Proc West Pharmacol Soc** 1996; 39 (1): 7–9.

MC0138 Murakami, A., A. Kondo, Y. Nakamura, H. Ohigashi and K. Koshimizu. Possible anti-tumor promoting properties of edible plants from Thailand, and identification of an active constituent, cardamonin, of *Boesenbergia pandurata*. **Biosci Biotech Biochem** 1993; 57(11): 1971–1973.

MC0139 Tiwari, R. D. and J. Singh. Structural study of the anthraquinone glycoside from the flowers of *Morinda citrifolia*. **J Indian Chem Soc** 1977; 54: 429–.

MC0140 Wagner, F. and H. Vogelmann. Cultivation of plant tissue cultures in bioreactors and formation of secondary metabolites. **Plant Tissue Culture Its Biotechnol Appl Proc Int Congr 1st 1976** 1977; 1977: 245–252.

MC0141 Gutmanis, J. Kahuna la ' au lapa' au-the practice of Hawaiian herbal medicine, Island Heritage Ltd, Honolulu, Hawaii, 1977.

MC0142 Holdsworth, D. K. Medicinal plants of Papua-New Guinea, Technical paper no.175, South Pacific commission, Noumea, New Caledonia, 1977.

MC0143 Brodelius, P., B. Deus, K. Mosbach and M.H. Zenk. Immobilized plant cells for the production and transportation of natural products. **Febs Lett** 1979; 103(1): 93–97.

MC0144 Inoue, K., H. Nayeshiro, H. Inouye and M. Zenk. Anthraquinones in cell suspension cultures of *Morinda citrifolia*. **Phytochemistry** 1981; 20: 1693–1700.

MC0145 Singh, J. and R. D. Tiwari. Flavone glycosides from the flowers of *Morinda citrifolia*. **J Indian Chem Soc** 1976; 53: 424–.

MC0146 Inouye, H., Y. Takeda, H. Nishimura, A. Kanomi, T. Okuda and C. Puff. Chemotaxonomic studies of rubiaceous plants containing iridoid glycosides. **Phytochemistry** 1988; 27(8): 2591–2598.

MC0147 Younos, C., A. Rollanda, J. Fleurentin, M. C. Lanhers, R. Misslin

and F. Mortier. Analgesic and behavioural effects of *Morinda citrifolia*. **Planta Med** 1990; 56(5): 430–434.

MC0148 Tan, G. T., J. M. Pezzuto, A. D. Kinghorn and S. H. Hughes. Evaluation of natural products as inhibitors of Human Immunodeficiency Virus type 1 (HIV-1) reverse transcriptase. **J Nat Prod** 1991; 54(1): 143–154.

MC0149 Mokkhasmit, M., K. Swatdimongkol and P. Satrawaha. Study on toxicity of Thai medicinal plants. **Bull Dept Med Sci** 1971; 12(2/4): 36–65.

MC0150 Levand, O. and O. Larson. Some chemical constituents of *Morinda citrifolia*. **Planta Med** 1979; 36: 186–187.

MC0151 Ahmad, V.U. and S. Bano. Isolation of beta-sitosterol and ursolic acid from *Morinda citrifolia* Linn. **J Chem Soc Pak** 1980; 2 (2): 71–.

MC0152 Holdsworth D. K. Traditional medicinal plants of the North Solomons Province, Papua, New Guinea. **Q J Crude Drug Res** 1980; 18: 33–44.

MC0153 Cannon, J. R., P. Dampawan, V. Lojanapiwatna, B. Phuriyakorn, W. Sinchai, P. Sirirugsa, K. Suvatabhandhu and P. Wiriyachitra. A contribution to the Thai phytochemical survey. **J Sci Soc Thailand** 1980; 6: 46–53.

MC0154 Singh, Y. N., T. Ikahihifo, M. Panuve and C. Slatter. Folk medicine in Tonga. A study on the use of herbal medicines for obstetric and gynaecological conditions and disorders. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1984; 12(3): 305–329.

MC0155 Goh, S. H., E. Soepadmo, P. Chang, U. Barnerjee, K. C. Chan, J. R. Deverre, H. Hadi, S. E. Loke, A. Nasrulhawq, S. L. Oo, C. E. Taylor, W. H. Wong and M. Zakaria. Studies on Malaysian medicinal plants: Preliminary results. **Proc Fifth Asian Symposium On Medicinal Plants And Spices Seoul Korea August 20–24 1984 Bh Han Ds Han Yn Han And Ws Woo (EDS)** 1984; 5: 473–483.

MC0156 Whistler, W. A. Traditional and herbal medicine in the Cook Islands. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1985; 13(3): 239–280.

MC0157 Singh, Y. N. Traditional medicine in Fiji: Some herbal folk cures used by Fiji Indians. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1986; 15(1): 57–88.

MC0158 Kamboj, V. P. A review of Indian medicinal plants with interceptive activity. **Indian J Med Res** 1988; 1988(4): 336–355.

MC0159 Dhawan, B. N., G. K. Patnaik, R. P. Rastogi, K. K. Singh and J. S. Tandon. Screening of Indian plants for biological activity. VI. **Indian J Exp Biol** 1977; 15: 208–219.

MC0160 Oakes, A. J. and M. P. Morris. The West Indian weedwoman of the United States Virgin Islands. **Bull Hist Med** 1958; 32: 164–.

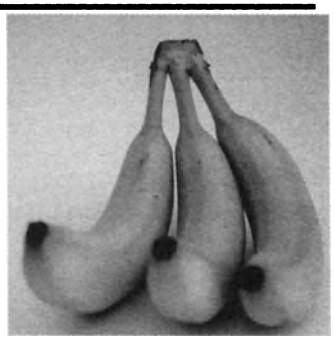
MC0161 Dragendorff, G. Die heilpflanzen der verschiedenen volker und zeiten, F. Enke, Stuttgart, 1898; 885 pp–.

MC0162 Chopra, R.N. Indigenous drugs of India. Their medicinal and economic aspects. The Art Press, Calcutta, India, 1933; 550 pp–.

MC0163 Mokkhasmit, M., W. Ngarmwathana, K. Sawasdimongkol and U. Permphiphat. Pharmacological evaluation of Thai medicinal plants. (Continued). **J Med Ass Thailand** 1971; 54(7): 490–504.

17 Musa sapientum

L.



Common Names

Adam's apple	Iran	Kela	India
Adam's fig	Iran	Keli	India
Baalehannu	India	Kluai tai	Thailand
Banana matenten	Haiti	Kluai	Thailand
Banana	Bahamas	Laek	Thailand
Banana	China	Langbodo	Nigeria
Banana	Guyana	Ma-li-ong	Thailand
Banana	Japan	Mouz	Iran
Banana	Philippines	Ogede wewe	Nigeria
Banana	USA	Ogede	Iran
Banana	West Indies	Pisang	Indonesia
Cau	Indonesia	Platana	Mexico
Chek	Thailand	Sakui	Thailand
Isu opego	Nigeria	Vala	India
Kadalam	India	Vazhaippazhan	India
Kadalamu	India	Vudi dina	Fiji
Kadali	India	Vudi	Fiji
Kala	India	Ya-khai	Thailand

BOTANICAL DESCRIPTION

The banana is a herbaceous perennial of the MUSACEAE family that grows to 5–9 m in height. It has a tuberous subterranean rhizome, from which the leaves emerge. The lower part of the leaves is folded within each other producing a 'false stem' from which the long, narrow blades protrude and spread out. In the center of the folded leaf-sheats, a growing point forms from the top of the rhizome, grows up and emerges as an overhanging inflorescence with a succession of reddish brown bracts. The bracts unfold from the base to the tip and fall off. Within the lower 1–12 bracts arise 14–18 female flowers in double rows. These develop into fruits without having to be fertilized, a process known as parthenocarpy. The next few bracts contained bisexual flowers that are rich in nectar but do not develop any further. In the upper bracts only male flowers are formed.

From: Medicinal Plants of the World, vol. 2: *Chemical Constituents, Traditional and Modern Uses*
By: Ivan A. Ross Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ

ORIGIN AND DISTRIBUTION

The banana originates in the Indomalayan area. By hybridization and domestication, the banana has spread thoughout the tropics.

TRADITIONAL MEDICINAL USES

Bangladesh. The juice of the inflorescence rachis is taken orally for bloody dysentery[MP0127].

Brazil. Ash from the dried leaf is used in the chewing the leaves of *Erythroxyum* species[MP0145]. Hot water extract of the fresh leaf is taken orally to treat hypertension or to induce diuresis[MP0177].

Cook Islands. The juice of the fresh stem is used externally for shingles[MP0174].

Fiji. The boiled fruit is eaten for acute dysentery. For burns, the ash of the dried leaf is mixed with coconut oil and applied. The immature leaf is applied as a dressing for burns and blisters. The fresh sap is taken orally for sterility in males[MP0178].

French Guiana. The flower is taken orally as an emmenagogue[MP0100]. The pericarp of the unripe fruit is taken orally as an abortive[MP0105].

Ghana. The dried inflorescence and peduncle are ground, then added to charcoal and used as a dentifrice[MP0165].

Guinea-Bissau. The flower is taken orally as an emmenagogue[MP0101].

Hawaii. Water extract of the root is taken orally for asthma[MP0135].

India. Hot water extract of the dried flower, fruit and root is taken orally for diabetes[MP0110]. The dried flower, together with the dried fruit of *Coccinia indica* L. (Voigt), is taken orally by females to prevent conception[MP0142]. Hot water extract of the root is taken orally as an anthelminitic, aphrodisiac, laxative and tonic[MP0195]. The dried root is taken orally for its antifertility properties and as an anthelmintic[MP0151]. The extract of the boiled inflorescence is used as a bath for headache and rheumatism[MP0157]. The fresh fruit is eaten as a treatment for peptic and duodenal ulcers[MP0168]. The fresh plant juice is taken first thing in the morning, at a dose of half a cup daily for 7 days and then regularly for diabetes[MP0164]. The juice of the rhizome is diluted, sweetened with sugar and taken orally to dissolve urinary stones[MP0128]. The exudate from the rhizome is taken orally for peptic ulcers[MP0157]. The fresh root juice is taken orally by females, at a dose of 250 ml after the menstrual period to prevent conception[MP0163,MP0188]. The juice of the unripe fruit is taken orally daily in the morning for stomach ulcers[MP0157]. The dried unripe fruit is taken orally for diabetes and ulcers[MP0133]. The leaf ash is mixed with honey and taken orally to treat cough[MP0141].

Indonesia. Water extract of the sap is taken orally to prevent postpartum hemorrhage[MP0166].

Malawi. Hot water extract of the dried root is taken orally to prevent premature labor[MP0173].

Nigeria. A decoction made from the dried leaf and those of *Carica papaya* is taken orally to treat general body infections. Only a small quantity should be given to children. The ashes of burnt fruit peel, stem and leaf are used externally as dusting powders for ulcers. The fresh sap is taken with food to treat diarrhea. The sap of the fresh inflorescence is used as a drop to treat earache. Water extract of the dried root is used as an enema[MP0123].

Philippines. The juice of the flower is mixed with curd and taken orally for dysmenorrhea and menorrhagia[MP0100].

Rarotonga. The sap of the fresh stem is applied to cuts and skin infections[MP0122].

Tanzania. Hot water extract of the unripe fresh fruit is taken orally to treat increased heartbeat and nervousness[MP0180].

Venda. Decoction of the dried fruit is taken orally for chest pain[MP0170].

West Indies. Hot water extract of the green fruit peel is taken orally for hypertension[MP0162].

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS

(ppm unless otherwise indicated)

Abscisis acid-1-4-trans-diol: Fr Pu[MP0146]
Alanine: Lf [MP0149]
Arabinitol, 2-carboxy: Lf 5 nmol/gm[MP0140]
Asparatic acid: Lf[MP0149]
Arginine: Lf[MP0149]
Banana lectin ban-lec-1: Fr[MP0114]
Banlec 1: Fr[MP0155]
Benzaldehyde,3-4-dihydroxy: Fr peel[MP0108]
Benzopyrene,3-4: Fr peel[MP0119]
Butan-1-ol,3-methyl: Fr[MP0118]
Campesterol: Stalk, Fr Pu, Rh, Lf, Fr peel[MP0152]
Cholest-20-en-3-one,9-19-cyclo,4-alpha-14-alpha-dimethyl: Fl[MP0161]
Cholesta-8-25(27)-dien-3-beta-ol,24-(R)-4-alpha-14-alpha-24-trimethyl: Fl 40[MP0167]
Citroltadienol: Fr Pu[MP0113]
Cycloartanol,24-methylene, palmitate: Fr peel[MP0107]
Cycloartanol,24-methylene: Fl[MP0161], Fr peel, Stalk, Rh[MP0152]
Cycloartenol: Fr peel, Stalk, Fr Pu, Rh[MP0152]
Cycloaudenol,31-nor: Fl[MP0112]
Cycloeucalenol: Fl[MP0161], Fr peel, Stalk, Pu, Lf, Rh[MP0152]
Cyclolaudenol,3-alpha-31-nor: Fl[MP0112]
Cyclolaudenone,31-nor: Fl[MP0167]
Daucosterol: Fr peel 0.1%[MP0113]
Delphinidin: Fr[MP0104]
Dopamine: Fr Pu 22.0-48.0 mcg/gm, Fr peel 210-720 mcg/gm[MP0120]
Elaidic acid: Fr Pu[MP0113]
Emenolone: Lf[MP0116]
Flavan-3(R)-4(R)-diol,trans-2-3-cis-3-4, 4-hydroxy, (2S),(-): Sd 250[MP0115]
Flavan-3(S)-4(R)-diol,Cis-2-3-trans-3-4, 4-7-dihydroxy, (2S),(-): Sd 1000[MP0115]
Flavan-3(S)-4(R)-diol,cis-2-3-trans-3-4,(2S),(-): Sd 500[MP0115]
Flavan-3(S)-4(R)-diol,trans-2-3-cis-3-4, 4-7-dihydroxy, (2S),(-): Sd 200[MP0115]
Glutamic acid: Lf[MP0149]
Glycerol, phosphatidyl: Lf, Fr peel, Fr Pu[MP0148]
Glycerol, sulfoquinovosyl-diacyl: Lf, Fr peel, Fr Pu[MP0148]
Glycine: Lf[MP0149]
Heptan-2-one: Fr[MP0118]
Hexan-1-ol: Fr[MP0118]
Histidine: : Lf[MP0149]
Iarenolone: Lf[MP0116]
Lauric acid: Fr Pu[MP0113]
Leucine,iso: Lf[MP0149]
Leucine: Lf[MP0149]
Linoleic acid: Fr Pu[MP0113]
Linolenic acid: Fr Pu[MP0113]
Lopenol,24-ethyl: Fr Pu[MP0113]
Lysine: Lf[MP0149]
Melatonin: Fr 46.6 ng/100 gm[MP0138]
Methionine: Lf[MP0149]
Mevalonic acid: Fr 2, Fr peel 0.5[MP0196]
Myristic acid: Fr Pu[MP0113]
Norepinephrine: Fr Pu 1.4-5.8 mcg/gm, Fr peel 27.0-81.0 mcg/gm[MP0120]
Oleic acid: Fr Pu[MP0113]
Palmitic acid: Fr Pu[MP0113]
Pentan-2-one: Fr[MP0118]
Phenylalanine: Lf[MP0149]
Phosphorylase, alpha-glucan: Fr peel[MP0117]
Proline: Lf[MP0149]
Protein: Fr peel[MP0117]
Salsolinol: Fr Pu 1.0-40.0 mcg/gm, Fr peel 0.1-260.0 mcg/gm[MP0120]
Serine: Lf[MP0149]
Sitoindoside I: Fr[MP0168]
Sitoindoside II: Fr[MP0168]
Sitoindosterol I: Fr Pu 58[MP0113]
Sitoindosterol II: Fr Pu 14[MP0113]
Sitoindosterol III: Fr Pu 64.0[MP0113]
Sitosterol, beta, myo-inosityl-beta-D-glucoside: Fr Pu 220[MP0113]
Sitosterol, beta, gentiobioside: Fr Pu 260[MP0113]
Sitosterol, beta: Fr peel, Stalk, Rh[MP0152], Fl[MP0167], Lf[MP0152], Fr Pu[MP0113]
Stigmasterol: Fr Pu[MP0113], Fl[MP0161], Fr peel Stalk, Rh, Lf[MP0152]
Syringic acid: Lf[MP0147]
Threonine: Lf[MP0149]
Tryptamine, 5-hydroxy: Fr[MP0111]
Tryptamine: Fr 29[MP0143]
Tryptophan: Lf[MP0149]
Tyrosine: Lf[MP0149]
Valine: Lf[MP0149]
Vanillic acid: Lf[MP0147]

PHARMACOLOGICAL ACTIVITIES AND CLINICAL TRIALS

Allergenic activity. The fresh fruit, taken orally, was active. Coincidental allergy to latex, chestnut, and/or banana was found

in 8 patients[MP0129] and coincidental allergy to latex, chestnut, and banana was found on 3 patients[MP0130]. The powdered fresh fruit, taken orally by adults, was active. Patients with latex allergy that had symptoms caused by banana showed positive skin test and specific IgE test results. Cross-reacting IgE antibodies were confirmed by several inhibition techniques[MP0134].

Anthelmintic activity. Water extract of the root, at a concentration of 1:50, was active on *Haemonchus contortus*[MP0195].

Antiallergenic activity. Water extract of the dried fruit, in cell culture at a concentration of 100.0 microliters/ml, was inactive on LEUK-RBL 2H3 vs biotinylated anti-DNP IgE/avidin-induced beta-hexosaminidase release[MP0139].

Antibacterial activity. Benzene extract of the dried root, on agar plate, was active on *Bacillus subtilis*, *Escherichia coli*, *Staphylococcus albus*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, and *Streptococcus hemolyticus*; inactive on *Pseudomonas pyocyanae* and produced weak activity on *Klebsiella aerogenes* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. The ethanol (95%) extract was active on *Bacillus subtilis*, *Klebsiella aerogenes*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, and *Streptococcus hemolyticus* and produced weak activity on *Escherichia coli*, *Pseudomonas pyocyanae*, *Staphylococcus albus*, and *Staphylococcus aureus*. The hexane extract was active on *Escherichia coli*, *Klebsiella aerogenes*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Pseudomonas pyocyanae*, and *Staphylococcus albus*, and produced weak activity on *Bacillus subtilis*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, and *Streptococcus hemolyticus*[MP0151]. Chloroform and hexane extracts of the fresh fruit, on agar plate at a concentration of 0.2 ml/well, were inactive, and the methanol extract was active on *Bacillus cereus*, *Bacillus coagulans*, *Bacillus stearothermophilus*, and *Clostridium sporogenes*. Water extract of the concentrated puree, on agar plate at a concentration of 0.2 ml/well, was active on *Bacillus cereus*, *Bacillus coagulans*, *Bacillus stearothermophilus*, and *Clostridium sporogenes*. Water extract of the fresh fruit pulp, on agar plate at a concentration of 0.2 ml/well, was inactive on *Bacillus cereus*, *Bacillus coagulans*, *Bacillus stearothermophilus*, and *Clostridium sporogenes*[MP0153]. Water extract of the dried leaf, on agar plate at a concentration of 10.0 mg/ml, was inactive on *Corynebacterium diphtheriae* and *Streptococcus viridans*, and produced weak activity on *Diplococcus pneumoniae*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, and *Streptococcus pyogenes*[MP0160]. The leaf, used externally as dressing for skin lesions on patients with Stevens-Johnson syndrome, was effective. The leaf does not stick to the skin and appears to decrease the incidence of secondary infection[MP0137].

Antifungal activity. Benzene extract of the dried root, on agar plate, was active on *Aspergillus flavus*, *Aspergillus niger*, *Fusarium oxysporum*, and *Geotrichum candidum*. The ethanol (95%) extract was inactive on *Aspergillus flavus*, *Fusarium oxysporum*, and *Geotrichum candidum*. The hexane extract was inactive on *Aspergillus niger*, *Fusarium oxysporum* and *Geotrichum candidum*, and produced weak activity on *Aspergillus flavus*[MP0151]. Ethanol/water (50%) extract of the leaf was active on *Rhizoctonia solani*. Mycelial inhibition was 43.50%[MP0193]. The leaf essential oil, on agar plate, produced weak activity on *Fusarium oxysporum*[MP0172].

Antihemolytic activity. Water extract of the dried plant was active on red blood cells[MP0194].

Antihyperglycemic activity. Water extract of the dried flower, fruit and root, administered orally to rabbits at a dose of 10.0 mg/kg, produced a drop in blood sugar of 15 mg relative to placebo-treated controls[MP0110]. The fiber of dried ripened fruit and the dried unripened fruit, in the ration of rats at a dose of 25.0% of the diet, were inactive vs cholesterol-loaded animals, results significant at $p < 0.01$ level[MP0176]. The unripe dried fruit pulp, administered intragastrically to

rabbits at a concentration of 1.5 gm/kg, was inactive vs alloxan-induced hyperglycemia[MP0133].

Antihyperlipemic activity. The fiber of dried ripened fruit, in the ration of rats at a dose of 25.0% of the diet, was inactive vs cholesterol-loaded animals[MP0176].

Antihypertensive activity. Dried fruit, administered intragastrically to rats, was active vs desoxycorticosterone-induced hypertension. The effect was seen in animals given the fruit before and during hypertension induction or only 7 days after induction began[MP0159]. The fruit pulp, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 50.0 gm/animal, was active. Daily dosing inhibited deoxycorticosterone-induced hypertension[MP0132].

Antimycobacterial activity. The fruit juice, on agar plate, produced weak activity on *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, MIC <1:40[MP0103].

Antisecretory activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried fruit, administered by gastric intubation to rats at a dose of 22.5 mg/kg, was active vs aspirin-induced ulcers. The extract was not as effective as cimetidine, PGE_2 or 5-HT[MP0169]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried fruit, administered by gastric intubation to rats at a dose of 22.5 mg/kg, was effective but not as a effective as cimetidine, PGE_2 or 5-HT vs aspirin-induced ulcers[MP0169].

Antithiamine activity. The fresh fruit was active. The activity was heat-stable[MP0171].

Antithyroid activity. The fruit, taken orally by adults at a dose of 1263 gm/person, was inactive[MP0197].

Antiulcer activity. Acetone, butanol and chloroform extracts of the dried fruit were inactive. The ethanol (95%) extract was active and the ethanol/water (1:1) extract, administered by gastric intubation and intraperitoneally to rats at a dose of 22.5 mg, was active vs aspirin-induced ulcers, results significant at p <0.01 level. The fruit, in the ration of rats at a dose of 5.0 gm/animal administered before or after aspirin treatment, was active vs aspirin-induced ulcers. Results significant at p <0.001 level[MP0169]. Chromatographic fraction of the peeled fruit, administered by gastric intubation to rats at a dose of 30.0 mg/kg, was active. The fraction tested as prepared by sephadex G-50 and LH-20. The methanol extract at variable dosages, was active[MP0168]. The green fruit pulp, administered intragastrically to male rats at a concentration of 0.65 gm/animal given in a single dose before the ulcer inducer, was active vs ethanol- and indomethacin-induced ulcers[MP0131]. The powdered shade-dried fruit, administered by gastric intubation to guinea pigs at a dose of 0.5 gm/kg for 3 days, was active vs histamine-induced ulcers. Results significant at p <0.01 level. The dose was active on rats vs aspirin-, cysteamine- and indomethacin-induced, and Shay ulcers. Dosing for 7 days was active vs phenylbutazone-induced ulcers[MP0183]. The powdered dried fruit pulp, administered by gastric intubation to rats at a dose of 0.5 gm/kg for 3 days, was active, results significant at p <0.01 level[MP0182]. The powdered shade-dried fruit, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 0.5 gm/kg for 3 days, enhanced gastric mucosal resistance[MP0191].

Antiyeast activity. Water extract of the dried root, on agar plate, was active on *Candida albicans* using the hole-plate diffusion method, and in broth culture using test-tube dilution method. The methyl chloride extract, on agar plate, was inactive using the hole-plate diffusion method, and active in broth culture using the test-tube dilution method. The methanol extract, on agar plate, was inactive using the hole-plate diffusion method, and in broth culture using the test-tube dilution method. The petroleum ether extract, on agar plate, was active using the hole-plate diffusion method, and in

broth culture using the test-tube dilution method[MP0179].

Beta-glucuronidase inhibition. Neutral detergent extract of the dried stem, in the ration of rats at a concentration of 7.0% of the diet, was active. Beta-glucuronidase activity in the mucosa of the small intestine, colon, and cecum decreased[MP0125].

Cardiac depressant activity. Chromatographic fraction of the dried entire plant was active on the heart of the frog[MP0109].

Catecholamine-releasing effect. The fruit, in the ration of rats for 6 days, increased urinary secretion of catecholamines and indolamines[MP0181].

Cholesterol absorption inhibition. The fiber of the dried ripened fruit and the dried unripe fruit, in the ration of rabbits at a dose of 2.0 gm/animal, were inactive and active, respectively, vs cholesterol-loaded animals[MP0176].

Cholesterol inhibition. Fiber of the unripe dried fruit, in the ration of rats at a dose of 25% of the diet, was active[MP0176].

Chronotrophic effect (negative). Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the fresh leaf, administered by gastric intubation to rats at a dose of 40.0 ml/kg, was active[MP0178].

Contracting effect. The lyophilized extract of the stem, at a concentration of 10.0 mg/ml, was active on the diaphragm. The effect was enhanced by low Ca^{++} levels and nifedipine[MP0156].

Cysteine proteinase inhibition. Buffered ripe fruit was active vs ficin activity, and inactive vs bromelain activity. The buffered fresh unripe fruit was active vs papain, ficin and bromelain activities[MP0192].

Cytotoxic activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the leaf, in cell culture, was inactive on CA-9KB, ED_{50} >20.0 mcg/ml[MP0102].

Dermatitis improvement. The leaf, used externally as a dressing for skin lesions on patients with Stevens-Johnson syndrome, was effective. The leaf does not stick to the skin and appears to decrease the incidence of secondary infection[MP0137].

Desmutagenic activity. Aqueous high speed supernatant of the fresh unripe fruit juice, on agar plate at a concentration of 0.5 ml/plate, was inactive on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA98 vs mutagenicity of L-tryptophane pyrolysis products. The assay was done in the presence of S9 mix[MP0185]. The fresh fruit homogenate, on agar plate at a concentration of 100.0 microliters/disc, was active on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100 and TA98 vs 1,4-dinitro-2-methyl pyrole mutagenesis[MP0184]. The fresh fruit juice, at a concentration of 0.5 ml/plate, was active on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA98[MP0186].

Diuretic activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the fresh leaf, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 40.0 ml/kg, was active. Five parts of the fresh plant material in 100 parts of ethanol/water was used[MP0198].

DNA stimulation. The powdered shade-dried fruit, administered by gastric intubation to rats at a dose of 0.5 gm/kg, was active on the stomach vs aspirin-induced ulcers, results significant at $p < 0.001$ level[MP0183].

Fructose diphosphatase inhibition and stimulation. The fruit fiber, in the ration of rats at a concentration of 25% of the diet for 30 days, was inactive. Fiber-free fruit was used as control[MP0154].

Gastric antisecretory activity. The powdered shade-dried fruit, administered by gastric intubation to rats at a dose of 0.5 gm/kg for 3 days, was inactive[MP0182].

Gastric secretory stimulation. The fruit juice, taken orally by adults, was active [MP0106]. The powdered shade-dried fruit, administered by gastric intubation to rats at a dose of 0.5 gm/kg for 3 days, was inactive[MP0182].

Glucose absorption inhibition. The fiber of the ripe dried fruit and the unripe dried fruit, in the ration of rabbits at a dose of 2.0

gm/animal, were inactive and active, respectively, vs cholesterol-loaded animals[MP0176].

Glucose-1-phosphatase uridyl transferase stimulation. The fruit fiber, in the ration of rats at a concentration of 25% of the diet for 30 days, was active. Fiber-free fruit was used as control[MP0154].

Glucose-6-phosphatase stimulation. Fruit fiber, in the ration of rats at a concentration of 25% of the diet for 30 days, was active. Fiber-free fruit was used as control[MP0154].

Glusose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase stimulation. Fruit fiber, in the ration of rats at a concentration of 25% of the diet for 30 days, was active. Fiber-free fruit was used as control[MP0154].

Glycogen content increased. Fruit fiber, in the ration of rats at a concentration of 25% of the diet for 30 days, was active. Fiber-free fruit was used as control[MP0154].

Glycogen synthetase stimulation. Fruit fiber, in the ration of rats at a concentration of 25% of the diet for 30 days, was active. Fiber-free fruit was used as control[MP0154].

Glycosaminoglycan synthesis stimulation. Detergent neutral extract of the dried unripe fruit, in the ration of rats at variable dosages, was active. The concentrations of aortic glycosaminoglycans in rats fed cholesterol free and cholesterol containing diets decreased[MP0124].

Hexokinase inhibition. Fruit fiber, in the ration of rats at a concentration of 25% of the diet for 30 days, was active. Fiber-free fruit was used as control[MP0154].

Hypoglycemic activity. Ethanol (100%) and chloroform extracts of the dried entire plant, administered intragastrically to rabbits at a dose of 0.5 gm/animal, and the juice at a dose of 10.0 ml/kg, were active[MP0109]. The fruit fiber, in the ration of rats at a concentration of 25% of the diet for 30 days, was active. Fiber-free fruit was used as control[MP0154]. The dried fruit pulp, administered intragastrically to rabbits at a concentration of 1.5 gm/kg, was active[MP0133].

Hypotensive activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the fresh leaf, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 40.0 ml/kg, produced weak activity[MP0178].

Larvicidal activity. Water extract of the dried rhizome, at a concentration of 0.03 gm/ml, was inactive on *Culex quinquefasciatus*[MP0150].

Neuromuscular blocking activity. Aqueous high-speed supernatant of the fresh trunk juice, at a concentration of 5–8 mg/ml, was active on the biventer-cervicis muscle of the chicken. The effect was reversed by calcium, but increased by neostigmine. A concentration of 3–5 mg/ml was active on the phrenic nerve diaphragm of the mouse vs alpha-bungarotoxin or hemicholium-induced blockage of neurotransmission. A concentration of 3.0 mg/ml was active on the phrenic nerve-diaphragm of mice vs K^+-induced contractions[MP0175].

Nutritional value. The fresh fruit was taken by 3 ileostomy patients at a dose of 200.0 gm/person. The patients were involved in a study of starch breakdown in the small intestine. Up to 90% of the starch was found in ileal effluvium indicating that banana starch granules are largely indigestible. Starch content varies from 3 to 37 percent depending on ripeness[MP0126].

Peroxidase activity. The fresh fruit juice, at a concentration of 0.5 ml, produced weak activity[MP0186].

Phosphoglucomutase inhibition. Fruit fiber, in the ration of rats at a concentration of 25% of the diet for 30 days, was active. Fiber-free fruit was used as control[MP0154].

Pyruvate kinase inhibition. Fruit fiber, in the ration of rats at a concentration of 25% of the diet for 30 days, was active. Fiber-free fruit was used as control[MP0154].

Serotonin releasing effect. The powdered shade-dried fruit, administered by gastric

intubation to rats at a dose of 0.5 gm/kg for 3 days, was active. The effect was seen in the gastric mucosa, but not the brain, results significant at p <0.001 level[MP0182].

Skeletal muscle stimulant activity. Lyophilized extract of the stem, at a concentration of 4.0 mg/ml, was active on the diaphragm vs KCl- and electrically-induced contractions. The effect was Ca^{++} dependent and was not inhibited by tetrodotoxin. Manganese abolished the effect. Aqueous high-speed supernatant, at a concentration of 1.0 mg/ml, was active on the biventer-cervicis of the chicken and on the phrenic nerve diaphragm of the mouse vs alpha-bungarotoxin or hemicholium-induced blockage of neurotransmission[MP0175].

Smooth muscle stimulant activity. Chromatographic fraction of the dried entire plant was inactive on the rat intestine[MP0109].

Sodium content increase. The fruit pulp, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 50.0 gm/animal, was active. Daily dosing enhanced salt consumption in deoxycorticosterone-hypertensive animals. Ritanserin partially antagonized the effect[MP0132].

Toxicity assessment. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the leaf, administered intraperitoneally to mice, produced LD_{50} of 1.0 gm/kg[MP0102].

Uterine stimulant activity. Chromatographic fraction of the dried entire plant was inactive on a rat uterus[MP0109]. Water extract of the dried root, at a concentration of 0.1 ml, was inactive on the guinea pig uterus[MP0173].

WBC-Macrophage stimulation. Water extract of the freeze-dried fruit, at a concentration of 2.0 mg/ml, was inactive on macrophages. Nitrite formation was used as an index of the macrophage stimulating activity. The powdered shade-dried fruit, administered by gastric intubation to rats at a dose of 0.5 gm/kg for 3 days, was inactive[MP0182].

REFERENCES

MP0100 Quisumbing, E. Medicinal plants of the Philippines. **Tech Bull** 16, Rep Philippines, Dept Agr Nat Resources, Manila 1951; 1–.

MP0101 Alvaro Viera, R. Subsidio para o Estudo da Flora Medicinal da Guinea Portuguesa, Agencia-Geral do Ultramar, Lisboa, 1959.

MP0102 Dhar, M. L., M. N. Dhar, B. N. Dhawan, B. N. Mehrotra, R. C. Srimal and J. S. Tandon. Screening of Indian plants for biological activity. Part IV. **Indian J Exp Biol** 1973; 11: 43–54.

MP0103 Fitzpatrick, F. K. Plant substances active against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. **Antibiot Chemother** 1954; 4: 528–.

MP0104 Robinson, G. M. Leucoanthocyanins. III. Formation of cyanidin chloride from a constituent of the gum of *Butea frondosa*. **J Chem Soc** 1937; 1937: 1157–.

MP0105 Heckel, E. Les Plantes Medicinales et Toxiques de la Guyane Francaise. Protat Preres, Macon, 1897.

MP0106 Brailski, K., K. Mao and K. Kuk. The action of certain tropical fruits on the gastric function. **Vopr Pitaniya** 1960; 19(4): 39–.

MP0107 Knapp, F. F. and H. J. Nicholas. The sterols and triterpenes of banana peel. **Phytochemistry** 1969; 8: 207–214.

MP0108 Mulvena, D., E. C. Webb and B. Zerner. 3,4-Dihydroxybenzaldehyde, a fungistatic substance from green Cavendish bananas. **Phytochemistry** 1969; 8: 393–395.

MP0109 Jain, S. R. Hypoglycaemic principle in *Musa sapientum* L. and its location. **Planta Med** 1968; 16(1): 44–47.

MP0110 Jain, S. R. and S. N. Sharma. Hypoglycaemic drugs of Indian indigenous origin. **Planta Med** 1967; 15(4): 439–442.

MP0111 Willaman, J. J. and H. L. Li. Alkaloid-bearing plants and their contained alkaloids, 1957–1968. **Lloydia** 1970; 33S: 1–286.

MP0112 Banerji, N. and A. K. Das. Isolation of a new 9, 19-cyclotriterpene from flowers of *Musa paradisiaca* (banana). **J Inst Chem (India)** 1984; 56(3): 147–149.

MP0113 Ghosal, S. Steryl glycosides and acyl steryl glycosides from *Musa paradisiaca*. **Phytochemistry** 1985; 24(8): 1807–1810.

MP0114 Koshte, V. L., M. Aalbery, P. G. Calkhoven and R. C. Aalberse. The potent IGG4-inducing antigen in banana is a mannose-binding lectin, banlec-1. **Int Arch Allergy Immunol** 1992; 97(1): 17–24.

MP0115 Ali, M. and K. K. Bhutani. Flavan-3,4-diols from *Musa sapientum* seeds. **Pharmazie** 1993; 48(6): 455–456.

MP0116 Luis, J. G., F. Echeverri, W. Quifiones, I. Brito, M. Lopez, F. Torres, G. Cardona, Z. Aguiar, C. Pelaez and M. Roias. Irenolone and emenolone: Two new types of phytoalexin from *Musa paradisiaca*. **J Org Chem** 1993; 58(16): 4306–4308.

MP0117 Singh, S. and G. G. Sanwal. Characterization of multiple forms of alpha-glucan phosphorylase from *Musa paradisiaca* fruits. **Phytochemistry** 1975; 14: 113–118.

MP0118 Drawert, F. and H. J. Kuenanz. Biogenesis of aroma substances in plants and fruits. XVI. Dependence of the behavior of the main components in tissue slices from the fruit pulp of bananas on the physiological state of... **Chem Mikrobiol Technol Lebensm** 1975; 3(6): 185–.

MP0119 Shiraishi, Y., T. Shirotori and E. Takabatake. Determination of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in foods. V. 3,4-Benzopyrene in fruits. **Shokuhin Eiseigaku Zasshi** 1975; 16: 187–.

MP0120 Riggin, R. M., M. J. McCarthy and P. T. Kissinger. Identification of salsolinol as a major dopamine metabolite in the banana. **J Agr Food Chem** 1976; 24: 189–.

MP0121 Boiteau, P. Dictionary of Madagascan plant names. **Fitoterapia** 1976; 47: 57–.

MP0122 Holdsworth, D. K. Traditional medicinal plants of Rarotonga, Cook Islands. Part II. **Int J Pharmacog** 1991; 29(1): 71–79.

MP0123 Bhat, R. B., E. O. Eterjere and V. T. Oladipo Ethnobotanical studies from Central Nigeria. **Econ Bot** 1990; 44(3): 382–390.

MP0124 Usha, V., P. L. Vijayammal and P. A. Kurup. Aortic/glycosaminoglycans alterations in antiatherogenic action of dietary fiber from unripe banana (*Musa paradisiaca*). **Indian J Med Res** 1991; 94(2): 143–146.

MP0125 Serji, K. and K. S. Devi. Dietary fiber from *Musa paradisiaca* and *Artocarpus heterophyllus* on intestinal mucosal and bacterial b-glucuronidase activity in hexachlorocyclohexane-treated rats. **Bull Environ Contam Toxicol** 1993; 50(2): 293–299.

MP0126 Englyst, H. N. and J. H. Cummings. Digestion of the carbohydrates of banana (*Musa paradisiaca sapientum*) in the human small intestine. **Amer J Clin Nutr** 1986; 44: 42–50.

MP0127 Alam, M. K. Medical ethnobotany of the Marma tribe of Bangladesh. **Econ Bot** 1992; 46(3): 330–335.

MP0128 Reddy, M. B., K. R. Reddy and M. N. Reddy. A survey of plant crude drugs of Anantapur District, Andhra Pradesh, India. **Int J Crude Drug Res** 1989; 27(3): 145–155.

MP0129 De Corres, L. F., I. Moneo, D. Munoz, G. Bernaola, E. Fernan-

dez, M. Audicana and I. Urrutia. Sensitization from chestnuts and bananas in patients with urticaria and anaphylaxis from contact with latex. **Ann Allergy** 1993; 70(1): 35–39.

MP0130 Rodriquez, M., F. Vega, M. T. Garcia, C. Panizo, E. Laffond, A. Montalvo and M. Cuevas. Hypersensitivity to latex, chestnut, and banana. **Ann Allergy** 1993; 70(1): 31–34.

MP0131 Dunjic, B. S., I. Svensson, J. Axelson, P. Adlercruetz, A. Ar'rajab, K. Larsson and S. Bengmark. Green banana protection of gastric mucosa against experimentally induced injuries in rats. **Scand J Gastroenterol** 1993; 28(10): 894–898.

MP0132 Perfumi, M., M. Massi and G. De Caro. Effects of banana feeding on deoxycorticosterone-induced hypertension and salt consumption in rats. **Int J Pharmacog** 1994; 32(2): 115–125.

MP0133 Rao, V. V., S. K. Kwivedi and D. Swarup. Hypoglycaemic effect of *Musa sapientum* unripe fruits in rabbits. **Fitoterapia** 1994; 65(1): 65–67.

MP0134 Makinen-Kiljunen, S. F. Banana allergy in patients with immediate-type hypersensitivity to natural rubber latex: Characterization of cross-reacting antibodies and allergens. **J Allergy Clin Immunol** 1994; 93(6): 990–996.

MP0135 Hope, B. E., D. G. Massey and G. Fournier-Massey. Hawaiian materia medica for asthma. **Hawaii Med J** 1993; 52(6): 160–166.

MP0136 Dompmartin, A., C. Szczurko, M. Michel, B. Castel, B. Cornillet, L. Guilloux, B. Remond, C. Dapogny and D. Leroy. 2 cases of urticaria following fruit ingestion, with cross-sensitivity to latex. **Contact Dermatitis** 1994; 30(4): 250–252.

MP0137 Dharnidharka, V. R. Use of banana leaves in Stevens-Johnson syndrome. **Ped Dermatol** 1994; 11(3): 280–281.

MP0138 Dubbels, R., R. J. Reiter, E. Klenke, A. Goebel, E. Schnakenberg, C. Ehlers, H. W. Schiwara and W. Schlont. Melatonin in edible plants identified by radioimmunoassay and by high performance liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry. **J Pineal Res** 1995; 18(1): 28–31.

MP0139 Tanaka, Y., M. Kataoka, Y. Konishi, T. Nishmune and Y. Takagaki. Effects of vegetable foods on beta-hexosaminidase release from rat basophilic leukemia cells (RBL-2H3). **Jpn J Toxicol Environ Health** 1992; 38(5): 418–424.

MP0140 Moore, B. D., E. Isidoro and J. R. Seeman. Distribution of 2-carboxyarabinitol among plants. **Phytochemistry** 1993; 34(3): 703–707.

MP0141 Singh, K. K. and J. K. Maheshwari. Traditional phytotherapy of some medicinal plants used by the Tharus of the Nainital District, Uttar Pradesh, India. **Int J Pharmacog** 1994; 32(1): 51–58.

MP0142 Jain, S. P., S. C. Singh and H. S. Puri. Medicinal plants of Neterhat, Bihar, India. **Int J Pharmacog** 1994; 32(1): 44–50.

MP0143 Tsuchiya, H., K. Yamada, H. Kato, H. Hayashi, T. Miyazaki and T. Hayashi. High-performance liquid chromatographic analysis of tetrahydro-beta-carbolines in food plants. **Phytochem Anal** 1995; 6(6): 297–301.

MP0144 Holdsworth, D. K. A phytochemical survey of medicinal plants in Papua, New Guinea: I. **Sci New Guinea** 1974; 2(2): 142–.

MP0145 Plowman, T. The ethnobotany of coca (*Erythroxylum* Spp., Erythroxylaceae). **Advances in Economic Botany Ethnobotany in the Neotropics** G. T. Prance & J. A. Kallunki (Eds.) New York

Botanical Garden, Bronx, NY 1984; 1: 62–111.

MP0146 Okamoto, M., N. Hirai and K. Koshimizu. Occurrence and metabolism of 1',4'-trans-diol of abscisic acid. **Phytochemistry** 1987; 26(5): 1269–1271.

MP0147 Merh, P. S., M. Daniel and S. D. Sabnis. Chemistry and taxonomy of some members of the Zingiberales. **Curr Sci** 1986; 55(17): 835–839.

MP0148 Kenrick, J. R. and D. G. Bishop. Phosphatidylglycerol and sulphoquinovosyldiacylglycerol in leaves and fruits of chilling-sensitive plants. **Phytochemistry** 1986; 25(6): 1293–1295.

MP0149 Yeoh, H. H., Y. C. Wee and L. Watson. Taxonomic variation in total leaf protein amino acid compositions of monocotyledonous plants. **Biochem Syst Ecol** 1986; 14(1): 91–96.

MP0150 Evans, D. A. and R. K. Raj. Extracts of Indian plants as mosquito larvicides. **Indian J Med Res** 1988; 88(1): 38–41.

MP0151 Sharma, K. S., K. M. Porwal and B. K. Metha. In vitro antimicrobial activity of *Musa paradisiaca* root extracts. **Fitoterapia** 1989; 60(2): 157–158.

MP0152 Knapp, F. F. and H. J. Nicholas. The distribution of sterols and steryl esters in the banana plant. **Phytochemistry** 1969; 8(10): 2091–2093.

MP0153 Richter, E. R. and L. A. Vore. Antimicrobial activity of banana puree. **Food Microbiol** 1989; 6(3): 179–187.

MP0154 Usha, V., P. L. Vijayammal and P. A. Kurup. Effect of dietary fiber from banana (*Musa paradisiaca*) on metabolism of carbohydrates in rats fed cholesterol free diet. **Indian J Exp Biol** 1989; 27(5): 445–449.

MP0155 Koshte, V. L., W. Van Dijk, M. E. Van Der Stelt and R. C. Aalberse. Isolation and characterization of banlec-1, a mannoside-binding lectin from *Musa paradisiaca* (banana). **Biochem J** 1990; 272(3): 721–726.

MP0156 Singh, Y. N. and W. F. Dryden. The augmenting action of banana tree juice on skeletal muscle contraction. **Toxicon** 1990; 28(10): 1229–1236.

MP0157 Nagaraju, N. and K. N. Rao. A survey of plant crude drugs of Rayalaseema, Andhra Pradesh, India. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1990; 29(2): 137–158.

MP0158 Miwa, M., Z. L. Kong, K. Shinohara and M. Watanabe. Macrophage stimulating activity of foods. **Agr Biol Chem** 1990; 54(7): 1863–1866.

MP0159 Osim, E. E. and J. O. Ibu. The effect of plantains (*Musa paradisiaca*) on doca-induced hypertension in rats. **Int J Pharmacog** 1991; 29(1): 9–13.

MP0160 Naovi, S. A. H., M. S. Y. Khan and S. B. Vohora. Anti-bacterial, anti-fungal and anthelmintic investigations on Indian medicinal plants. **Fitoterapia** 1991; 62(3): 221–228.

MP0161 Banerji, N., A. K. Sen and A. K. Das. A new 9,19-cyclotriterpene from flowers of *Musa paradisiaca* (banana). **Indian J Chem Ser B** 1982; 21: 387–388.

MP0162 Ayensu, E. S. Medicinal plants of the West Indies. **Unpublished Manuscript** 1978; 110 pp-.

MP0163 Billore, K. V. and K. C. Audichya. Some oral contraceptives-family planning tribal way. **J Res Indian Med Yoga Homeopathy** 1978; 13: 104–109.

MP0164 Boissya, C. L. and R. Majumder. Some folklore claims from the Brahmaputra Valley (Assam). **Ethnomedicine** 1980; 6: 139–145.

MP0165 Adu-Tutu, M., Y. Afful, K. Asante-Appiah, D. Lieberman, J. B. Hall and M. Elvin-Lewis. Chewing stick usage in Southern Ghana. **Econ Bot** 1979; 33: 320–328.

MP0166 Hirschhorn, H. H. Botanical remedies of the former Dutch East Indies (Indonesia). I: Eumycetes, Pteridophyta, Gymnospermae, Angiospermae (monocotylendones only). **J Ethnopharmacol** 1983; 7(2): 123–156.

MP0167 Dutta, P. K., A. K. Das and N. Banerji. A tetracyclic triterpenoid from *Musa paradisiaca*. **Phytochemistry** 1983; 22(11): 2563–2564.

MP0168 Ghosal, S. and K. Saini. Sitoindosides I and II, two new anti-ulcerogenic sterylacylglucosides from *Musa paradisiaca*. **J Chem Res (S)** 1984; 1984(4): 110–.

MP0169 Best, R., D. A. Lewis and N. Nasser. The anti-ulcerogenic activity of the unripe plantain banana (*Musa* species). **Brit J Pharmacol** 1984; 82(1): 107–116.

MP0170 Arnold, H. J. and M. Gulumian. Pharmacopoeia of traditional medicine in Venda. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1984; 12(1): 35–74.

MP0171 Rattanapanone, V. Antithiamin factor in fruits, mushrooms and spices. **Chiang Mai Med Bull** 1979; 18: 9–16.

MP0172 Pandey, D. K., H. Chandra and N. N. Tripathi. Volatile fungitoxic activity of some higher plants with special reference to that of *Callistemon lanceolatus* DC. **Phytopathol Z** 1982; 105: 175–182.

MP0173 Bullough, C. H. W. and W. P. Leary. Herbal medicines used by traditional birth attendants in Malawi. **Trop Geograph Med** 1982; 34: 81–85.

MP0174 Whistler, W. A. Traditional and herbal medicine in the Cook Islands. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1985; 13(3): 239–280.

MP0175 Singh, Y. N. and W. F. Dryden. Muscle paralyzing effect of the juice from the trunk of the banana tree. **Toxicon** 1985; 23(6): 973–981.

MP0176 Usha, V., P. L. Vijayammal and P. A. Kurup. Effect of dietary fiber from banana (*Musa paradisiaca*) on cholesterol metabolism. **Indian J Exp Biol** 1984; 22(10): 550–554.

MP0177 De a Ribeiro, R., M. M. R. Fiuza de Melo, F. De Barros, C. Gomes and G. Trolin. Acute antihypertensive effect in conscious rats produced by some medicinal plants used in the state of Sao Paulo. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1986; 15(3): 261–269.

MP0178 Singh, Y. N. Traditional medicine in Fiji: Some herbal folk cures by Fiji Indians. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1986; 15(1): 57–88.

MP0179 Gundidza, M. Screening of extracts from Zimbabwean higher plants. II: Antifungal properties. **Fitoterapia** 1986; 57(2): 111–113.

MP0180 Hedberg, I., O. Hedberg, P. J. Madati, K. E. Mshigeni, E. N. Mshiu and G. Samuelsson. Inventory of plants used in traditional medicine in Tanzania. Part III. Plants of the families Papilionaceae-Vitaceae. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1983; 9(2/3): 237–260.

MP0181 Brodzinska, D. and M. Henneberg. Biogenous amines in *Musa sapientum* L. fruits. I. Effect of banana diet in rats on excretion of catecholamines and indolamines in urine. **Herba Pol** 1983; 29(2): 157–163.

MP0182 Goel, R. K., A. Chakrabarti and A. K. Sanyal. The effect of biological variables on the anti-ulcerogenic effect of vegetable plantain banana. **Planta Med** 1985; 1985(2): 85–89.

MP0183 Goel, R. K. , S. Gupta, R. Shankar and A. K. Sanyal. Anti-ulcerogenic effect of banana powder (*Musa sapientum* var. *paradisiaca*) and its effect on mucosal resistance. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1986; 18(1): 33–44.

MP0184 Osawa, T., H. Ishibashi, M. Namiki, T. Kada and K. Tsuji. Desmutagenic action of food

components on mutagens formed by the sorbic acid nitrite reaction. **Agr Biol Chem** 1986; 50(8): 1971–1977.

MP0185 Morita, K., M. Hara and T. Kada. Studies on natural desmutagens: Screening for vegetable and fruit factors active in inactivation of mutagenic pyrolysis products from amino acids. **Agr Biol Chem** 1978; 42(6): 1235–1238.

MP0186 Yamaguchi, T., Y. Yamashita and T. Abe. Desmutagenic activity of peroxidase on autoxidized linolenic acid. **Agr Biol Chem** 1980; 44(4): 959–961.

MP0187 Stich, H. F., M. P. Rosin, C. H. Wu and W. D. Powrie. Clastogenic activity of dried fruits. **Cancer Lett** 1981; 12: 1–8.

MP0188 Nisteswar, K. Review of certain indigenous antifertility agents. **Deerghayu International** 1988; 4(1): 4–7.

MP0189 Vietmeyer, N. D. Lesser-known plants of potential use in agriculture and forestry. **Science** 1986; 232(4756): 1379–1384.

MP0190 Ramirez, V. R., L. J. Mostacero, A. E. Garcia, C. F. Mejia, P. F. Pelaez, C. D. Medina and C. H. Miranda. Vegetales empleados en medicina tradicional Norperuana. **Banco Agrario del Peru & Nacl Univ Trujillo,** Trujillo, Peru, June, 1988; 54 pp-.

MP0191 Mukhopadhyaya, K., D. Bhattacharya, A. Chakraborty, R. K. Goel and A. K. Sanyal. Effect of banana powder (*Musa sapientum* var. *paradisiaca*) on gastric mucosal shedding. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1987; 21(1): 11–19.

MP0192 Rao, N. M. Cysteine protease inhibitors from banana (*Musa paradisiaca*). **Curr Sci** 1989; 58(23): 1320–1322.

MP0193 Renu. Fungitoxicity of leaf extracts of some higher plants against *Rhizoctonia solani* Kuehn. **Nat Acad Sci Lett** 1983; 6(8): 245–246.

MP0194 Kausalya, S., L. Padmanabhan and S. Durairajan. Effect of certain plant extracts on chloropromazine induced haemolysis of human normal erythrocytes in vitro-A preliminary report. **Clinician** 1984; 48(12): 460–464.

MP0195 Sharma, L. D., H. S. Bahga and P. S. Srivastava. In vitro anthelmintic screening of indigenous medicinal plants against *Haemonchus contortus* (Rudolphi, 1803) Cobbold, 1898, of sheep and goats. **Indian J Anim Res** 1971; 5(1): 33–38.

MP0196 Wills, R. B. H. and E. V. Scurr. Mevalonic acid concentrations in fruit and vegetable tissues. **Phytochemistry** 1975; 14: 1643–.

MP0197 Greer, M. A. and E. B. Astwood. The antithyroid effect of certain foods in man as determined with radioactive iodine. **Endocrinology** 1948; 43: 105–119.

MP0198 De A Ribeiro, R., F. Barros, M. Margarida, R. F. Melo, C. Muniz, S. Chieia, M. G. Wanderley, C. Gomes and G. Trolin. Acute diuretic effects in conscious rats produced by some medicinal plants used in the state of Sao Paulo, Brasil. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1988; 24(1): 19–29.

18 Myristica fragrans

Houtt.

Common Names

Besbasa	Morocco	Muskat	Yugoslavia
Chan thet	Thailand	Muskatnusz	Germany
Chan	Thailand	Nuez moscada	Mexico
Dorg-chan	Thailand	Nuez moscada	Nicaragua
Goz buwwa	Egypt	Nuez moscada	Peru
Goz it-tib	Egypt	Nutmeg mace	Trinidad
Guzt s-serq	Morocco	Nutmeg	Brazil
Guzt t-tib	Morocco	Nutmeg	Guyana
Jaiphal	Fiji	Nutmeg	East Indies
Jaiphal	Nepal	Nutmeg	Europe
Jatiphal	India	Nutmeg	Grenada
Kerosin	Nicaragua	Nutmeg	Jamaica
Luk-chat-tet	Thailand	Nutmeg	Japan
Mace	Japan	Nutmeg	Nepal
Mace	USA	Nutmeg	Puerto Rico
Memoscada	Nicaragua	Nutmeg	USA
Misgadu	Nicaragua	Nutmeg	West Indies
Miskad	Guadeloupe	Nux moschata	USA
Miskad	Trinidad	Querosin	Nicaragua
Miskad	West Indies	Roudoukou	China
Muscade	Guadeloupe	Sadikka	India
Muscade	Trinidad	S-Sibisa	Morocco
Muscade	West Indies	Wasasashi	Japan
Muscade	Yugoslavia		

BOTANICAL DESCRIPTION

An evergreen tree of the MYRISTICACEAE family. The tree grows to about 30 m high with an undivided trunk. The leaves are alternate, dark green, entire-margined, sharp-edged, short-petioled, ovate-elliptical, leathery and up to 8 cm long. The bark is smooth greyish brown and the young branches are green. Male and female flowers are borne on separate trees, although there are male trees with female flowers and fruits. Male trees produce small white flowers in the axils

From: Medicinal Plants of the World, vol. 2: *Chemical Constituents, Traditional and Modern Uses*
By: Ivan A. Ross Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ

of leaves. The inflorescence of the female trees are composed of 1 to 3 flowers with a white, bell-shaped perianth and a 1-celled ovary ending in a 2-lobed stigma. The ovary develops into a light yellow fleshy fruit, almost round, acuminate at the stem end, 3 to 6 cm long and 2.5 to 5 cm thick. The fruit ripens 7 to 10 months after flowering. When ripened, the fleshy part bursts open and exposes the bright red aril which surrounds the dark brown seed. Within the aril, the seed kernel is covered in a hard brown testis, which shows the lattice-like marks of the aril. The aril loses its red color as it dries, becoming brownish yellow and hardening to a horny consistency. The aril is used as a spice known as mace. The seed is dried to produce the nutmeg.

ORIGIN AND DISTRIBUTION

The nutmeg is native in the Moluccas and the Banda Islands, in the hot, wet climate of the tropical rainforest. It is now commonly cultivated in China, India and the West Indies.

TRADITIONAL MEDICINAL USES

Afghanistan. The seed is taken orally as a stimulant[MF0172].

Africa. The seeds are eaten as an aphrodisiac[MF0109].

Brazil. Hot water extract of the dried seed is taken orally to treat hypertension or to induce diuresis[MF0246].

Egypt. The seeds are eaten as a sexual stimulant[MF0210].

England. The seeds are taken orally as an emmenagogue[MF0115] and abortifacient. The hot water extract is taken orally as an antispasmodic and sedative[MF0259].

Fiji. A paste made from the dried fruit and cow's milk is used externally for pimples and eczema[MF0246].

Germany. The seed is taken orally for menorrhagic pains[MF0112], and as an abortifacient[MF0113].

Guadeloupe. Wine infusion of the seed is taken orally for abdominal pains during menstruation[MF0231].

India. Decoctions of the dried flower and fruit are taken orally for diarrhea[MF0169]. Water extract of the dried kernel is taken orally for diarrhea[MF0166] and the kerosene extract has been claimed to have ecbolic properties[MF0265]. The fresh leaf, in a mixture containing *Vitex negundo* (leaf 250 gm), *Myristica fragrans* (leaf 20 gm), *Mimosa pudica* (leaf 10 gm), *Asparagus gonocladus* (leaf 5 gm), *Cucumis melo* (seed 10 gm), and *Styrax offincinalis* (fruit 20 gm), is evaporated to dryness with 5 liters of cow's milk, and the residue is mixed with twice its weight in sugar and 1.0 kg of ghee (milk fat) and taken orally in 25 gm quantities daily to produce sterility[MF0216]. Hot water extract of the seed is taken orally as a hallucinogen[MF0162]. The seed is taken orally as an aphrodisiac (prescribed by Mahometan Doctors). Hot water extract of the plant is taken orally as a tonic, digestive, and it is claimed to have narcotic properties[MF0100].

Jamaica. The powdered dried fruit is taken orally by women during labor[MF0108].

Malaysia. The seed is taken orally to restore lost virility in the male[MF0110]; it has also been reported as an abortive[MF0134].

Mexico. Hot water extract of the dried kernel is taken as a tea for gastrointestinal troubles[MF0242]. The seed is taken orally as an abortifacient[MF0163].

Morocco. The seed is taken orally as an aphrodisiac and abortifacient. It is administered as a rectal suppository as an anti-hemorrhoidal[MF0266].

Nepal. The kernel is fried with butter and taken orally for diarrhea in children[MF0267].

Nicaragua. Decoction of the dried fruit is taken orally to aid in digestion[MF0268]. The seed is taken orally for abdominal pain, diarrhea, fever and vomiting[MF0269].

Singapore. Hot water extract of the dried leaf is taken orally to treat high blood pressure[MF0215].

Thailand. Hot water extract of the aril is taken orally as an antipyretic[MF0264].

Trinidad. Hot water extract of the seed is taken orally for complications after giving birth[MF0160]. The aril, boiled with mauby bark and anise seeds and sweetened, is taken orally as an aphrodisiac[MF0258].

USA. Hot water extract of the dried kernel is taken orally for dysmenorrhea[MF0232], and as an aromatic stimulant[MF0262]. The seed is taken orally for functional changes at menopause[MF0129]. The decoction is taken orally as an abortifacient, and the hot water extract is taken to promote menstruation[MF0177].

West Indies. The hot water extract of decoction of the seed is taken orally as an antiasthmatic, for dysmenorrhea and postparum depurant. The powdered seed is taken by women during labor[MF0211].

Yemen. Hot water extract of the seed is taken orally by men as an aphrodisiac[MF0177].

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS

(ppm unless otherwise indicated)

Acetic acid: Sd[MF0100,MF0101]
Acetic acid propyl ester,2-(4-allyl-2,6-dimethoxy-phenoxy)-1-(3,4-methylenedioxy-phenyl): Sd[MF0244]
Acetic acid propyl ester 2-(4-allyl-2,6-dimethoxy)-1-(4-acetoxy-3-methoxy-phenyl): Sd[MF0244]
Acetic acid propyl ester 2-(4-allyl-2,6-dimethoxy)-1-(5-acetoxy-3-4-dimethoxy-phenyl): Sd[MF0244]
Austrobailagnan 7: Aril[MF0153]
Benzene,para-methyl-iso-propenyl: Aril EO 0.02%[MF0103]
Benzene,propenyl 2,4,5-trimethoxy: Sd[MF0230]
Benzofuran 2-(3,4-methylenedioxy-phenyl)-2,3-dihydro-7-methoxy-3-methyl-5-(trans-1-propenyl): Aril[MF0149]
Benzofuran 2-(3-methoxy-4,5-methylenedioxy phenyl)-2,3-dihydro-7-methoxy-3-methyl-5-(trans-1-propenyl): Aril[MF0149]
Benzofuran 2,3-dihydro 2-(3,4,5-trimethoxy phenyl)-3-methyl-5-propenyl-7-methoxy: Sd[MF0155]
Benzofuran 2,3-dihydro 2-(3,4-dimethoxy phenyl)-3-methyl-5-propenyl-7-methoxy: Sd[MF0155]
Benzofuran 2,3-dihydro 2-(3,4-methylenedioxy phenyl)-3-methyl-5-propenyl-7-methoxy: Sd[MF0155]
Benzofuran 2,3-dihydro 2-(3,5-dimethyl-5-propenyl-7-methoxy): Sd[MF0155]
Benzofuran 2,3-dihydro 2-(3-methyl-5-propenyl-7-methoxy): Sd[MF0155]
Benzofuran trans-2,3-dihydro-7-methoxy-2-(3,4-dimethoxy-phenyl)-3-methyl-5-(prop-trans-1-enyl): Aril 19.2[MF0154]
Benzofuran trans-2,3-dihydro-7-methoxy-2-(3,4-methylenedioxy-phenyl)-3-methyl-5-(prop-trans-1-enyl): Aril 18.2[MF0154]
Benzofuran trans-2,3-dihydro-7-methoxy-2-(3-methoxy-4-5-methylenedioxy-phenyl)-5-(prop-trans-1-enyl): Aril 0.20%[MF0154]
Bergamotene, alpha: EO 2.0%[MF0185]
Bisabolene, beta: EO[MF0185]
Borneol: EO[MF0185]
Borneol acetate: EO 0.9%[MF0102]
Borneol (+): Sd EO[MF0101]
Butan-1-ol 2,3-dimethyl-1,4-bis-(3,4-methylenedioxy phenyl): Aril 6[MF0154]
Cadinene, delta: EO[MF0185]
Caffeic acid: Aril 16[MF0223]
Camphene: Aril EO 0.5%[MF0103], Sd EO 0.2-0.4%[MF0261], Lf EO[MF0175]
Camphor: Sd EO 3.4%[MF0259]
Car-3-ene: Sd EO 2.4%[MF0261]
Caryophgyllene: EO[MF0185]
Caryophyllene, beta: Aril EO 0.08%[MF0103]
Catechin,epi (-): Sd[MF0236]
Cerotic acid: Sd[MF0100]
Cineol: Lf EO[MF0175]
Cineol, 1,8: Sd EO 2.7-3.2%[MF0159]
Cironellol: Sd EO[MF0136]
Citronellol acetate: EO[MF0185]
Copaene: Sd EO 0.3%[MF0203], EO 0.8%[MF0159]
Copaene, alpha: EO 0.3%[MF0185]
Coumaric acid, para: Aril 16, Kernel 7[MF0223]
Cresol,meta 6-tert butyl: Aril 32.1[MF0149]
Cubebene, alpha: EO 1.0%[MF0185]
Cyanidin: Sd[MF0236]
Cymen-8-ol, para: EO[MF0185]
Cymene, para: Aril EO 0.9%[MF0103], Sd EO 1.6-4.3%[MF0135], Lf[MF0175]
Dec-4-en-1-ol 3-methyl acetate: EO[MF0185]
Dec-4-en-1-ol 3-methyl: EO[MF0185]

Delphidin: Sd[MF0236]
Diisoeugenol dehydro: Aril[MF0149]
Diisoeugenol dehydro 5-methoxy: Aril[MF0149]
Elemicin: Aril 0.28%[MF0149], Sd EO 1.3-2.1%[MF0203,MF0259]
Elemicin, iso cis: Sd EO[MF0136]
Elemicin, iso trans: Sd EO 0.1%[MF0259]
Eugenol: Sd EO 0.2-3.8%[MF0259]
Eugenol, 5-methoxy: EO[MF0185]
Eugenol, dehydro diiso: Aril[MF0244]
Eugenol, dehydro diiso (DL): Aril[MF0271]
Eugenol, dehydro diiso acetyl: Aril[MF0244]
Eugenol, iso-trans: EO[MF0185]
Eugenol, iso: Aril EO 0.1%[MF0103], Sd EO 0.2%[MF0259],
Eugenol iso, dehydro: Sd[MF0138]
Eugenol iso, methyl ether: Aril[MF0149]
Eugenol iso, methyl ether trans: EO[MF0185]
Eugenol iso, trans: EO[MF0185]
Eugenol, iso: Sd[MF0178]
Farnesene, alpha: EO 4.0%[MF0185]
Fenchyl alcohol: EO[MF0185]
Formic acid: SD EO[MF0101]
Fragransin A-2: Aril[MF0152]
Fragransin B-1: Aril[MF0152]
Fragransin B-2: Aril[MF0152]
Fragransin B-3: Aril[MF0152]
Fragransin C-1: Aril[MF0152]
Fragransin C-2: Aril[MF0152]
Fragransin C-2-A: Aril[MF0152]
Fragransin C-3-A: Aril[MF0152]
Fragransin C-3-B: Aril[MF0152]
Fragransin D-2: Aril[MF0153]
Fragransin D-3: Aril[MF0153]
Fragransin E-1: Aril[MF0153]
Fragransol A: Aril 9.6[MF0154,MF0153]
Fragransol B: Aril[MF0153]
Fragransol C: Aril 48.1[MF0154]
Fragransol D: Aril 5.7[MF0154]
Fragransol D-1: Aril[MF0153]
Gentisic acid: Lf[MF0133]
Geraniol: Aril EO 0.1%[MF0103], Sd EO 0.0-11.9%[MF0135]
Geraniol acetate: EO[MF0159,MF0185]
Germacrene D: EO[MF0185]
Glucose: Sd[MF0100]
Glyceryl trimyristate: EO[MF0159,MF0203]
Guaiacin: Aril 64.1[MF0149]
Guaiaretic acid, dihydro meso: Aril 94.9[MF0151]
Heptadecanoic acid: Sd EO[MF0136]
Humulene, alpha: EO 3.0%[MF0185]
Ipuranol: Sd[MF0100]
Lauric acid: Sd EO[MF0178,MF0136]
Limonene: Sd EO 2.3-11.9%[MF0135], Aril EO 9.4%[MF0103], Lf EO[MF0175]
Limonene, DL: Sd EO 2.6-8.0%[MF0102,MF0101]
Limonene, D: Sd EO 4.2%[MF0261]
Linalool: Sd EO 5.4-10.6%[MF0135], Aril EO 0.2%[MF0103]
Linalool acetate: Sd EO 1.5%[A01836]
Linalool (+): Sd EO[MF0101]
Linoleic acid: Sd[MF0155]
Lycopene: Aril[MF0206]
Macelignan: Aril 0.25%[MF0148]
Macilenic acid: Aril[MF0144]
Macilolic acid: Aril[MF0144]
Malabaricone B: Aril[MF0272]
Malabaricone C: Aril 0.1%[MF0183]
Menth-cis-2-en-1-ol, para: EO 0.1%[MF0159], Sd EO0.4%[MF0203]
Menth-trans-2-en-1-ol, para: EO[MF0185]
Menth-trans-2-ene-1,4-diol, para: EO[MF0185]
Myrcene: Sd EO 2.3-3.8%[MF0261,MF0203]
Myristic acid: Sd EO 0.3%[MF0101]
Myristicanol A: Aril 8.4[MF0154]
Myristicanol B: Aril 8.0[MF0154]
Myristicin: Sd EO 0.8-14.0%[MF0203,MF0185], Aril EO 3.8%[MF0103]
Nectandrin B: Aril[MF0152]
Nerol: EO[MF0185]
Nerol acetate EO[MF0185]
Octanoic acid: Sd EO[MF0101]
Octylphenone, 2,6-dihydroxy-9-(2,5-dihydroxyphenyl): Aril 1.82%[MF0217]
Oleic acid: Sd[MF0155]
Palmitic acid: Sd[MF0178,MF0155]
Pentadecanoic acid: Sd EO[MF0136]
Phellandrene, alpha: Sd EO 0.4-1.0%[MF0203], Lf EO[MF0175]
Phellandrene, beta: Sd EO 3.4%[MF0261], Aril EO 2.3%[MF0103]
Phenol,4-allyl 2,6-dimethoxy: Kernel[MF0230]
Phenone, octyl 2',6'-dihydroxy-9-(2,5-dihydroxyphenyl): Aril 3.27%[MF0263]
Pinene, (+): Sd EO[MF0101]
Pinene, alpha: Sd EO 12.5-26.5%[MF0203], Aril 26.7%[MF0103]
Pinene, alpha, (DL): Sd EO 3.0%[MF0102]
Pinene, beta: Sd EO 12.3-19.1%[MF0259], Aril EO 20.7%[MF0103], Lf EO[MF0175]
Pinene, beta, (+): Sd EO 68.0%[MF0102]
Piperitol, cis: Sd EO 0.1-0.6%[MF0203]

Piperitol, trans: EO[MF0185]
Prop-trans-2-en-1-ol-3-(3,4,5-trimethoxy phenyl): Aril 0.08%[MF0154]
Prop-trans-2-en-1-ol, 3-(3-methoxy-4,5-methylenedioxy phenyl):Aril 3.8[MF0154]
Propan, 2-(4-allyl-2,6-dimethoxy phenoxy)-1-(3,4,5-trimethoxy phenyl): Aril[MF0149]
Propan-1,3-diol, erythro-2-(4-allyl,2,6-dimethoxy phenyl): Aril[MF0153]
Propan-1-ol,1-(3,4,5-trimethoxy phenyl)-2-(4-allyl-2,6-dimethoxy phenyl): Fr[MF0237]
Propan-1-ol,1-(3,4,5-trimethoxy phenyl): Fr[MF0237]
Propan-1-ol,1-(3,4-dimethoxy phenyl): Fr[MF0237]
Propan-1-ol,1-(3,4-methylenedioxy phenyl)-2-(4-allyl-2,6-dimethoxy phenoxy): Sd[MF0138]
Propan-1-ol, 1-(3,5-dimethoxy-4-hydroxy phenyl)-2-(4-allyl-2,6-dimethoxy-phenoxy): Sd[MF0155]
Propan-1-ol, 1-(3-hydroxy-4-methoxy phenyl)-2-(4-allyl-2,6-dimethoxy-phenoxy): Sd[MF0155]
Propan-1-ol, 1-(3-methoxy-4-hydroxy phenyl)-2-(4-allyl-2,6-dimethoxy-phenoxy): Sd[MF0155]
Propan-1-ol, erythro-2-(4-allyl-2,6-dimethoxy-phenoxy)-1-(3,4,5-trimethoxy phenyl): Aril 115.4[MF0154]
Propan-1-ol, erythro-2-(4-allyl-2,6-dimethoxy-phenoxy)-1-(3,4-dimethoxy phenyl): Aril 141.0[MF0154]
Propan-1-ol, erythro-2-(4-allyl-2,6-dimethoxy-phenoxy)-1-(3-hydroxy-4,5-dimethoxy phenyl): Aril 32.1[MF0150]
Propan-1-ol, erythro-2-(4-allyl-2,6-dimethoxy-phenoxy)-1-(4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethoxy phenyl): Aril 256.4[MF0150]
Propan-1-ol, erythro-2-(4-allyl-2,6-dimethoxy-phenoxy)-1-(4-hydroxy-3-methoxy phenyl): Aril[MF0199]
Propan-1-ol, erythro-2-(4-allyl-2-methoxy-phenoxy)-1-(4-hydroxy-3-methoxy phenyl): Aril 32.1[MF0150]
Propan-1-ol, threo-1-(4-hydroxy-3-methoxy phenyl)-2-(2-methoxy-4-(1-trans-propenyl)-phenoxy: Aril[MF0153]
Propan-1-ol, threo-1-(4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethoxy phenyl)-2-(2-methoxy-4-(1-trans-propenyl)-phenoxy: Aril 117.5[MF0150]
Propan-1-ol, threo-2-(4-allyl-2-methoxy phenoxy)-1-(4-hydroxy-3-methoxy phenyl): Aril[MF0153]
Propan-1-ol, threo-2-(4-allyl-2,6-dimethoxy phenoxy)-1-(4-hydroxy-3-methoxy phenyl): Aril117.5[MF0150]
Propan-1-ol, threo-2-(4-allyl-2,6-dimethoxy phenoxy)-1-(4-hydroxy-3-methoxy phenyl) methyl ester: Aril[MF0149]
Propane, 2-(4-allyl-2,6-dimethoxy phenoxy)-1-(4-hydroxy-3-methoxy phenyl): Aril 53.4[MF0150]
Propane, 2-(4-allyl-2,6-dimethoxy phenyl)-1-(3,4,5-trimethoxy phenyl): Sd[MF0244]
Propane, erythro-1-(4-hydroxy-3-methoxy phenyl)-1-methoxy-2-(2-methoxy-4-(1-trans-propenyl)phenoxy): Aril[MF0153]
Propane, erythro-2-(4-allyl-2,6-dimethoxy-phenoxy)-1-(4-hydroxy-3-methoxy phenyl)-1-(4-hydroxy-3-methoxy phenyl)-1-methoxy: Aril 128.2%[MF0150]
Sabinene: Aril 14.5%[MF0103], Sd EO 15.4-50.7%[MF0203]
Sabinene, cis hydrate: Sd EO 0.2-0.7%[MF0203]
Sabinene, trans hydrate: Sd EO 0.3-0.8%[MF0203]
Safrole: Aril 0.032%[MF0149], Sd EO 0-6.0%[MF0135]
Sitosterol, beta: Sd[MF0100]
Stearic acid: Sd[MF0230,MF0178]
Terpinen-4-ol: Sd EO 3.0-19.5%[MF0259,MF0159]
Terpinen-4-ol acetate: Sd EO 0.1%[MF0203]
Terpinene, alpha: Sd EO 0.8-4.0%[MF0203]
Terpinene, gamma: Sd EO 1.9-6.8%[MF0203]
Terpineol, alpha: Aril EO 0.7%[MF0103], Sd EO 4.0-7.7%[MF0259]
Terpineol, alpha acetate: EO[MF0185]
Terpineol, beta: Sd EO[MF0136]
Terpinolene: Sd EO 0-2.6%[MF0203], Aril EO 2.1%[MF0103]
Thujene, alpha: Sd EO 3.0%[MF0261]
Tridecanoic acid: Sd[MF0178]
Trimyristin: Sd[MF0100], Aril 42.7[MF0149]
Vanillin: EO[MF0185]
Verrucosin: Aril[MF0152]

PHARMACOLOGICAL ACTIVITIES AND CLINICAL TRIALS

Alkylating activity reduction. Hot water extract of the dried seeds produced weak activity on the reduction of ethyl methane sulfonate toward 4-para-nitrobenzylpyridine[MF0220].

Aminopyrine-n-demethylase induction. Ether extract of the dried aril, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 200.0 mg/kg for 7 days, was effective, results significant at p <0.02 level[MF0148].

Amtimutagenic activity. The kernel essential oil inhibited the formation of DNA adducts with aflatoxin B1 by inhibiting activation of the latter in rat liver microsomes, IC_{50} 0.032 microliters/disc[MF0168].

Analgesic activity. Methanol extract of the dried aril, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 0.3 gm/kg, was effective vs acetic acid-induced writhing[MF0188].

Aniline hydrase inhibition. Ether and methanol extracts of the dried aril, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 200.0 mg/kg, were effective, results significant at p <0.01 and p <0.05 levels, respectively[MF0148].

Antiamoebic activity. The essential oil, in broth culture at a concentration of 0.5 microliters/ml, was active on *Entamoeba histolytica*[MF0173].

Antiamphetamine activity. Essential oil, administered intraperitoneally to chickens at a dose of 600 mg/kg, was active[MF0229].

Antiascariasis activity. Hot water extract of the aril, at a dose of 10.0 mg/ml, was active on *Toxacara canis*[MF0183].

Antibacterial activity. Methanol extract and phenolic fraction of the aril were active on *Streptococcus mutans*, MIC 50.0 mcg/ml and 25.0 mcg/ml, respectively[MF0149]. The aril essential oil, on agar plate, was active on *Bacillus subtilis*, *Escherichia coli*, and *Staphylococcus aureus*, and inactive on *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*[MF0254]. The dried oleoresin, in broth culture at a concentration of 8.0 gm/liter, was inactive on *Staphylococcus aureus*[MF0257]. The seed essential oil, on agar plate, was active on *Bacillus subtilis*, *Escherichia coli*, and *Staphylococcus aureus*, and inactive on *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*[MF0254]. Water and hot water extracts of the dried aril, on agar plate at a concentration of 0.5 ml/disc, were inactive on *Bacillus subtilis* H-17(Rec+) and M-45(Rec-)[MF0234]. Water and hot water extracts of the dried kernel and the dried kernel, on agar plate at a concentration of 0.5 ml/disc, were inactive on *Bacillus subtilis* H-17 (Rec+) and M-45 (Rec-) [MF0234]. Water extract of the dried seed, on agar plate at a concentration of 10.0%, was inactive on *Escherichia coli*[MF0247].

Anticrustacean activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried seed was inactive on *Artemia salina*[MF0164].

Antidiarrheal activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried flower, at a dose of 300.0 mg, was effective on guinea pigs and rabbits vs *Escherichia coli* enterotoxin-induced diarrhea. Ethanol/water (1:1) and hexane extracts of the dried fruit, at a concentration of 300.0 mg, were effective on guinea pig and rabbit ileum vs *Escherichia coli* enterotoxin-induced diarrhea[MF0169]. Hot water extract of the kernel, in combination with 10 plants which form an antidiarrheal remedy in India, administered orally to mice at a dose of 100.0 mg/animal, was effective. Prior administration of the dose prevented the onset of diarrhea symptoms induced by castor oil, myrobalam and epsom salt. Prevention was partial in the case of castor oil and complete in the case of myrobalan and epsom salt[MF0221]. Ether and ethanol (95%) extracts of the dried kernel, at a concentration of 300.0 mg/unit, were effective on rabbit and guinea pig ileum vs *E. coli* enterotoxins LT and ST-induced secretory diarrhea[MF0166]. Hot water extract of the aril, administered orally to mice at a dose of 100.0 mg/animal, was active. The extract produced partial prevention of diarrhea in the case of castor oil, and complete in the case of myrobalan and epsom salt[MF0221].

Antifatigue activity. A betel quid, prepared by mixing betel nut, lime and the dried leaf of *Myristica fragrans*, taken orally by adults, was effective[MF0192].

Antifungal activity. The essential oil, on agar plate, was active on *Lentinus lepideus*, *Lenzites trabea*, *Polyporus versicolor* and several plant pathogenic fungi[MF0132]. Chloroform extract of the kernel, on agar plate at a concentration of 0.03 ml/plate, was inactive on *Cladosporium werneckii*[MF0181]. The aril essential oil, on agar plate at a concentration of 10.0%/disc, was inactive on *Geotrichum candidum*[MF0233]. The dried aril, on agar plate, was active on *Aspergillus auricomus*, *A. candidus*, *A. fischeri*, *A. flavus*, *A. fumigatus*, *A. nidulans*, *A. niger*, *A. sydowi*, *A. terreus*, *A. terricola*, *A. ustus*, and *A. versicolor*[MF0208]. The seed essential oil, on agar plate at a concentration of 10.0%/disc, was inactive on *Geotrichum candidum*[MF0233].

Antihalitosis effect. A betel quid, prepared by mixing betel nut, lime and the dried leaf of *Myristica fragrans*, taken orally by adults, was effective[MF0192].

Antiinflammatory activity. The dried aril, taken orally by human adults at variable dosage levels, was effective[MF0227]. Methanol extract of the dried aril, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg, was effective vs acetic acid-induced vascular permeability[MF0188].

Antimycobacterial activity. Leaf juice, on agar plate, produced weak activity on *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, MIC < 1:20[MF0106].

Antinematodal activity. Methanol extract of the aril, at a concentration of 1.0 mg/ml, was active on *Toxacara canis*[MF0197, MF0191]. Water extract of the kernel, at a concentration of 10.0 mg/ml, had weak activity on *Toxacara canis*. The methanol extract, at a concentration of 1.0 mg/kg, was active[MF0197].

Antioxidant activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the aril essential oil, at a concentration of 0.02%, was effective on lard. The biological activity has been patented[MF0263]. Petroleum ether extract of the aril, at a concentration of 0.1%, produced strong activity, and the petroleum ether insoluble fraction was active. Petroleum ether extract of the seed, at a concentration of 0.1%, produced weak activity, and the insoluble fraction was active[MF0213].

Antipyretic activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried aril, administered by gastric intubation to rabbits at variable dosage levels, was not effective vs yeast-induced pyrexia. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried seed, administered by gastric intubation to rabbits at variable dosage levels, was not effective vs yeast-induced pyrexia[MF0264].

Antispasmodic activity. Water extract of the dried leaf, at a concentration of 0.005 ml/ml of the extract that was made with 1.0 gm of leaf/1.0 ml of water, was active on guinea pig ileum vs nicotine-induced contractions, and inactive vs ACh or histamine-induced contractions[MF0215].

Antitoxic activity. Ether extract of dried aril essential oil, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, was effective vs strychnine toxicity. Ether extract of the dried seed, administered intraperitoneally to mice, was inactive vs strychnine toxicity[MF0186]. The distillate, ethanol (95%), hexane and methanol extracts of the dried aril, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 200.0 mg/kg, were effective vs strychnine mortality test. Eight of 10 animals vs 3 of 10 controls; 9 of 10 vs 3 of 10 controls; 6 of 10 vs 3 of 10 controls and 7 of 10 vs 3 of 10 controls survived[MF0252].

Antitumor activity. Water extract of the dried kernel, administered intraperitoneally to mice, was effective on sarcoma 180 (solid)[MF0165].

Antiyeast activity. Essential oil of the aril, on agar plate at a concentration of 10.0%/disc, was active on *Candida lipolytica*, *Kloeckera apiculata*, *Rhodotorula rubra*, and *Torulopsis glabrata*, and inactive on *Brettanomyces anomalus*, *Debaryomyces hansenii*, *Lodderomyces elongisporus*, *Pichia membranaefaciens*, *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, and *Kluyveromyces fragilis*[MF0233]. The aril essential oil, on agar plate, was active on *Candida albicans*[MF0254].

The seed essential oil, on agar plate at a concentration of 10.0%/disc, was inactive on *Brettanomyces anomalus*, *Candida lipolytica*, *Debaryomyces hansenii*, *Hansenula anomala*, *Kloeckera apiculata*, *Kluyveromyces fragilis*, *Lodderomyces elongisporus*, *Metschikowia pulcherrima*, *Pichia membranaefaciens*, *Rhodotorula rubra*, *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, and *Torulopsis glabrata*[MF0233]. The seed essential oil, on agar plate, was active on *Candida albicans*[MF0254].

Aphrodisiac activity. Ether and ethanol (95%) extracts of the dried seed, administered intraperitoneally to rats, produced no effect on social behavior, including homosexual mounting, sniffing and lying over one another[MF0218].

Aryl hydrocarbon hydroxylase induction. Powdered dried aril, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 2.0% of the diet for 20 days, was effective[MF0201].

Barbiturate potentiation. Ether and methanol extracts of the dried aril, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 200.0 mg/kg, were effective, results significant at $p < 0.001$ level[MF0148]. Ether extract of the dried aril essential oil, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, prolonged the sleeping time induced by hexobarbital[MF0186]. The essential oil, administered intraperitoneally to male mice at a dose of 50.0 mg/kg, prolonged sleep duration by 41%[MF0207]. The distillate, ether, water, hexane and methanol extracts of the dried aril, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 200.0 mg/kg, were effective, results significant at $p < 0.001$, 0.001, 0.05, 0.05 and 0.001 levels, respectively[MF0252].

Carcinogenesis inhibition. Dried aril, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 10.0 mg/day, was effective vs methylocholanthrene-induced carcinogenesis. The incidence of carcinogenesis decreased 52%[MF0196].

Chronotropic effect (positive). Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried aril, administered intravenously to dogs at a dose of 0.15 gm/kg, was effective[MF0264].

Clastogenic activity. Powdered dried aril, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 2.0% of the diet for 30 days, was inactive on *Mucor miehei*[MF0201].

CNS depressant activity. Low boiling terpene fraction of the seed essential oil, administered intraperitoneally to male chickens at a dose of 600.0 mg/kg, produced a dose-dependent increase in the average duration of light sleep episodes in young chicks[MF0202]. The aril essential oil, administered by gastric intubation to rats at a dose of 25.0 mg/kg, was not effective. A dose of 600.0 mg/kg was equivocal[MF0226]. The dried kernel, administered by gastric intubation to monkeys at a dose of 5.0 gm/animal, was not effective[MF0180]. The essential oil, applied externally, was effective on the goldfish[MF0128]. The seed, taken orally by male adults at a dose of 5.0 gm/person, caused drowsiness for 24 hours. Coffee was given as an antidote[MF0119].

Cytochrome B-5 increase. The powdered dried aril, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 0.5% of the diet for 10 days, was effective[MF0201].

Cytochrome P-450 induction. Ether extract of the dried aril, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 200.0 mg/kg, was effective, results significant at $p < 0.05$. The methanol extract was not effective[MF0148]. Powdered dried aril, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 1.0% of the diet for 10 days, was effective[MF0201].

Diaphorase inducing activity. Powdered dried aril, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 0.5% of the diet for 10 days, was effective[MF0201].

Diuretic activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried seed, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 40.0 ml/kg, was effective[MF0184].

Embryotoxic effect. The seed essential oil, administered orally to rabbits at a dose

of 400.0 mg/kg daily for 13 consecutive days, was not effective[MF0260].

Ethanol potentiation effect. The seed essential oil, administered intraperitoneally to male chickens at a dose of 200.0 mg/kg, was effective[MF0270].

Euphoriant activity. A betel quid, prepared by mixing betel nut, lime and the dried leaf of *Myristica fragrans*, taken orally by adults, was effective[MF0192]. The seed, taken by 10 male prison inmates at a dose of 18.0 gm/person, was effective[MF0130].

Glutathione-s-transferase induction. Powdered dried aril, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 0.5% of the diet for 10 days, was effective[MF0201]. The essential oil, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 30.0 mg/animal every 2 days for a total of 3 doses, was not effective on the small intestine, liver or stomach[MF0198]. The seed essential oil, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 30.0 mg/animal every 2 days for a total of 3 doses, was inactive on the small intestine, liver and stomach[MF0198].

GRAS status. GRAS status was approved by the United States Food and Drug Administration in 1976 (sect.582.10) as a flavoring agent[MF0157].

Hallucinogenic activity. A woman who consumed 2 ground seeds had symptoms of a warm feeling, slight nausea, sweating, dry mouth and throat, intoxicated drowsy feeling, flushed skin, rapid pulse, incoherent speech, giddiness, disturbed vision, hallucinations of faces laughing at her and monsters in bed trying to engulf her. Full recovery was indicated in 24 hours[MF0162]. An adult female who ingested approximately 18.3 gm of the seed was hospitalized until recovery 2 weeks later[MF0122]. Two college students who took approximately 14.0 gm of the dried seed each in milk were hospitalized[MF0143].

Hexobarbital hydroxylase inhibition. Ethanol (95%) and methanol extracts of the dried aril, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 200.0 mg/kg, were effective, results significant at $p < 0.05$ levels[MF0252].

Hexobarbital hydroxylase stimulation. Ether and methanol extracts of the dried aril, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 200.0 mg/kg, were effective, results significant at $p < 0.02$ and $p < 0.05$ levels, respectively[MF0148].

Hypertensive activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried seed, administered by gastric intubation to rats at a dose of 40.0 ml/kg, was not effective[MF0245].

Hypotensive activity. Water extract of the dried leaf (1.0 gm of leaf/1 ml water), administered intravenously to rats at a dose of 1.2 ml/kg, was effective. The duration of action was 2 hours[MF0215].

Immunosuppressant activity. The essential oil, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 1.5 gm/kg, was not effective when humoral immunity was assayed in sheep erythrocyte plaque formation, and cellular immunity was assayed in survival time after *Listeria monocytogenes* infection[MF0171].

Intestinal antisecretory activity. The dried kernel, administered by gastric intubation to rats at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg, was effective[MF0240].

Larvicidal activity. The seed, at a dose of 1.0% of the diet, produced weak activity on *Callosobruchus maculatus* larvae[MF0176].

Lipoxygenase inhibition. The seed essential oil, at a concentration of 1.0 mg/ml, was inactive on the rabbit platelets[MF0250].

Liver regeneration stimulation. The aril essential oil, administered subcutaneously to partially hepatectomized male rats at a dose of 100.0 mg/animal daily for 7 days, was effective [MF0224].

Malondialdehyde inhibition. The powdered dried aril, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 2.0% of the diet for 10 days, was effective[MF0201].

Monoamine oxidase inhibition. One depressed and 4 schizophrenic patients were

treated with the seed at a dose of 500.0 mg/person 3 times daily for 3 weeks. Four of the 5 patients showed improvement. When administered orally to rats at a dose of 500.0 mg/kg, the seed was effective[MF0137].

Mutagenic activity. Chloroform/methanol (2:1) extract of the aril, tested on pig kidney cells (LLC-PK-1) and trophoblastic-placenta cells on agar plate, produced complete growth inhibition. The effect was the same with or without metabolic activation. Chloroform/methanol (2:1) extract of the kernel, on agar plate, produced complete growth inhibition on pig kidney-LLC-PK-1 cells and trophoblastic placenta cells. The effect was the same with or without metabolic activation, IC_{100} 10.0 mg/plate. The water extract was not effective[MF0222]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried seed, on agar plate at a concentration of 10.0 mg/plate, produced strong activity on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA102 and weak activity on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA98[MF0164]. The aril, at variable concentrations, and the water and hot water extracts, on agar plate at a concentration of 0.5 ml/disc, were inactive on *Bacillus subtilis* H-17(Rec+) and M-45(Rec-)[MF0234]. The oleoresin and its chromatographic fraction, on agar plate, were effective on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100 (streptomycin dependent strain SD 1018) and *Salmonella typhimurium* TA 98 (streptomycin dependent strain SD 7823)[MF0238]. The seed essential oil, on agar plate at a concentration of 0.005%/plate, was inactive on *Saccharomyces cerevisae* D4 and *Salmonella typhimurium* TA1535, TA1537 and TA1538. The same results were observed in activation and non-activation tests[MF0212]. Water and hot water extracts of the dried kernel and the dried kernel, on agar plate at a concentration of 0.5 ml/disc, were inactive on *Bacillus subtilis* H-17 (Rec+) and M-45 (Rec-)[MF0234].

Parasympatholytic activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried aril, at variable concentrations, was inactive on guinea pig ileum[MF0264].

Penis erectile stimulant. The dried fruit, taken orally by adults, produced an improvement in erection, duration of coitus and postcoital satisfaction in 56 cases treated for 4 weeks[MF0256].

Pheromonal activity. Water extract of the seed was effective as sex attractant and for signaling in *Costelytra zealandica*[MF0156].

Plaque formation suppressant. Water and water/methanol (1:1) extracts of the aril were inactive, and the methanol extract was active on *Streptococcus mutans*, IC_{50} >1000 mcg/ml, >1000 mcg/ml and 20.0 mcg/ml, respectively[MF0251].

Platelet aggregation inhibition. Ethanol (95%) and petroleum ether extracts of the dried seed, at a concentration of 10.0 mcg/ml, were active in rabbits vs arachidonic acid-induced aggregation[MF0250]. The essential oil, in cell culture, was effective vs arachidonic acid-induced aggregation, IC_{50} 13.0 mcg/ml[MF0248] and 17.1 mcg/ml[MF0190]. The seed essential oil was active vs arachidonic acid-induced aggregation, IC_{50} 10.0 mcg/ml[MF0250].

Progestagenic effect. The seed, taken orally by female adults at a dose of 7.5 gm/person, was not effective in stopping excessive menstrual flow[MF0127].

Prostaglandin synthetase inhibition. Petroleum ether and chromatographic fraction of the kernel, administered orally to rats at a dose of 40.0 mg/kg twice daily for 7 days, was effective[MF0204].

Psychotropic activity. The dried kernel, taken orally by adults at a dose of 15.0 gm/person, caused emotional lability, feelings of isolation and impairment of intellectual processes[MF0180]. A betel quid, prepared by mixing betel nut, lime and the dried leaf of *Myristica fragrans*, taken orally by adults, was effective[MF0192].

Smooth muscle relaxant activity. Hot water extract of the dried seed, at a concentration of 1.0 mcg/ml, was active vs potas-

sium^{+}-induced contractions[MF0189]. The essential oil, at a concentration of 100.0 mg/liter, was not effective on guinea pig ileum, but was effective on the trachea, ED_{50} 44.0 mg/liter[MF0249].

Teratogenic activity. The seed essential oil, administered orally to pregnant rabbits at a dose of 400.0 mg/kg daily for 13 consecutive days, was inactive[MF0260].

Thromboxane B-2 synthesis inhibition. The seed essential oil, at a concentration of 100.0 mcg/ml, was active on rabbit platelets, results significant at $p < 0.05$ level[MF0250].

Toxic effect. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried root, administered by gastric intubation and subcutaneously to mice at a dose of 10.0 gm/kg, was not effective[MF0209]. The dried kernel, taken orally by adults at a dose of 15.0 gm/person, caused vasomotor instability, tachycardia, hypothermia, absence of saliva, constricted pupils, emotional lability, feelings of isolation and impairment of intellectual processes[MF0180]. The dried kernel, taken orally by adults, produced abdominal pain, vomiting, elevated urinary pH, elevated white cell count, tachycardia, hypertension, hallucinations, drowsiness, and restlessness[MF0146]. The seed, administered orally to cats at a dose of 3.3 gm/kg, caused salivation and anorexia for 2 days and the animals died 72 hours after dosing. Autopsy indicated fatty degeneration of the liver. At a dose of 5.0 gm/animal the animals were jaundiced and drowsy on, the third day, followed by coma and death[MF0121]. A pregnant woman who took 1 entire seed to induce abortion had headache, dizziness, stomachache and difficulty in breathing. Recovery was 2 days later[MF0124]. Ten hours after an adult ingested 7.5 gm of the seed, he had red swollen face, temperature of 103 degrees Fahrenheit, slight cyanosis of the nails but no other parts of the body, vomiting, dizziness and restlessness. Recovery was 5 days later[MF0125]. A male adult who ingested the seed mixed with gin was comatose[MF0120].

Toxicity assessment. Essential oil of the kernel, administered intraperitoneally to rats, produced LD_{50} 1.72 gm/kg. LD_{50} for the water extract was 0.5 gm/kg[MF0180]. When the seed essential oil was administered orally to hamsters, mice, rats, and cats, the LD_{50} were 6.0 gm/kg, 5.62 gm/kg, 2.6 gm/kg and 1.9 gm/kg, respectively[MF0259].

Tranquilizing effect. Hexane extract of the kernel, administered intraperitoneally to chickens at a dose of 2 gm/kg, was effective[MF0255].

REFERENCES

MF0100 Power, F. B. and A. H. Salway. Chemical examination and physiological action of nutmeg. **Amer J Pharm** 1908; 1908: 563–.

MF0101 Power, F. B. and A. H. Solway. The constituents of the essential oil of nutmeg. **Proc Chem Soc** 1908; 23: 285–.

MF0102 Itty, M. I. and S. S. Nigam. Essential oil of *Myristica fragrans*. **Reichst Aromen Koerperpflem** 1966; 16: 399–400.

MF0103 Forrest, J. E., R. A. Heacock and T. P. Forrest. Identification of the major components of the essential oil of mace. **J Chromatogr** 1972; 69: 1115–.

MF0104 Williams, E. Y. and F. West. The use of nutmeg as a psychotropic drug. Report of two cases. **J Natl Med Ass** 1968; 60: 289–.

MF0105 Stager, R. New studies on the effect of plant odors on ants. **Mitt Schweiz Antomol Ges** 1933; 15: 567–.

MF0106 Fitzpatrick, F. K. Plant substances active against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. **Antibiot Chemother** 1954; 4: 528–.

MF0107 Saha, J. C., E. C. Savini and S. Kasinathan. Ecbolic properties of Indian medicinal plants. Part I. **Indian J Med Res** 1961; 49: 130–151.

MF0108 Beckwith, M. W. Notes on Jamaican Ethnobotany. Publ. Folklore found no. 8. Vassar College, NY, 1927.

MF0109 Garbari, F. Notes on popular African medicines in the herbarium at Florence. **Webbia** 1973; 28: 81–.

MF0110 Gimlette, J. D. A Dictionary of Malayan Medicine, Oxford Univ. Press., New York, USA, 1939.

MF0111 Weil, A. T. Nutmeg as a narcotic. **Ecno Bot** 1965; 19: 194–.

MF0112 Mendelsohn, G. Nutmeg poisoning. **Dtsch Med Wochenschr** 1907; 33: 2001–.

MF0113 Jurss, F. Volksabortiva. Verlag Von Ferdinand Enke, Stuttgart, 1904.

MF0114 Carvell, G. H. Poisoning by nutmeg. **Brit Med J** 1887; 1887: 1317–.

MF0115 Pitter, R. A. A case of nutmeg poisoning. **Lancet** 1902; 1902 (1): 1035.

MF0116 Simpson, T. G. Case of poisoning by nutmeg. **Lancet** 1895; 1895(1): 150–.

MF0117 Cushny, A. R. Nutmeg poisoning. **Proc Roy Soc Med** 1908; 1(2): 39–.

MF0118 Bentlif, P. B. Case of poisoning by nutmeg. **Brit Med J** 1889; 1889(2): 1389– .

MF0119 Alexander, J. Poisoning by nutmeg. **Brit Med J** 1887; 1887(1): 1085–.

MF0120 Smith, S. M. Nutmeg poisoning. **Lancet** 1902; 1902(1): 1798–.

MF0121 Dale, H. H. Note on nutmeg poisoning. **Proc Roy Soc Med** 1909; 2(2): 69–.

MF0122 Green Jr., R. C. Nutmeg poisoning. **J Amer Med Ass** 1959; 171: 1342–.

MF0123 Hamilton, J. Nutmeg poisoning. **Brit Med J** 1906; 1906(2): 900–.

MF0124 Barlett, B. F. Nutmeg poisoning. **Brit Med J** 1911; 1911(2): 269–.

MF0125 Johnson, J. Nutmeg poisoning. **Brit Med J** 1906; 1906(2): 984–.

MF0126 Wilkinson, K. D. Nutmeg poisoning. **Brit Med J** 1911; 1911 (1): 993–.

MF0127 Reekie, J. S. Nutmeg poisoning. **J Amer Med Ass** 1909; 52: 62–.

MF0128 Wesley-Hadzija, B. and P. Boh-ing. Influence of some essential oils on the central nervous system of fish. **Ann Pharm Fr** 1956; 14: 283–.

MF0129 Hepburn, J. S., G. W. Boericke, R. Ricketts and E. D. Boone. A laboratory study of twenty drugs on normal human beings with comments on their symptomatology and therapeutic use. **J Amer Inst Homeopathy** 1951; 44: 6–.

MF0130 Weiss, G. Hallucenogenic and narcotic-like effects of powdered Myristica (nutmeg). **Psychiatr Q** 1960; 34: 346–356.

MF0131 Maruzzella, J. C., D. Scrandis, J. B. Scrandis and G. Grabon. Action of odoriferous organic chemicals and essential oils on wood-destroying fungi. **Plant Dis Rept** 1960; 44: 789–.

MF0132 Maruzzella, J. C. and J. Balter. The action of essential oils on phytopathogenic fungi. **Plant Dis Rept** 1959; 43: 1143–1147.

MF0133 Griffiths, L. A. On the distribution of gentisic acid in green plants. **J Exp Biol** 1959; 10: 437–.

MF0134 Burkill, I. H. Dictionary of the Economic Product of the Malay Peninsula. Ministry of Agriculture and Cooperatives, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, Volume II, 1966.

MF0135 Bejnarowicz, E. A. and E. R. Kirch. Gas chromatographic analysis of oil of nutmeg. **J Pharm Sci** 1963; 52: 988–.

MF0136 Sammy, G. M. and W. W. Nawar. Identification of the major components of nutmeg oil by gas chromatography and mass spectrometry. **Chem Ind (London)** 1968; 1968: 1279–.

MF0137 Truitt E. B. Jr., G. Duritz and E. M. Ebersberger. Evidence of monoamine oxidase inhibition by myristicin and nutmeg. **Proc Soc Exp Biol Med** 1963; 112: 647–650.

MF0138 Forrest, T. P., J. E. Forrest and R. A. Heacock. The isolation of some diarylpropanoids from nutmeg. **Naturwissenschaften** 1973; 60: 257–.

MF0139 Hamond, P. W. and M. B. Lond. Nutmeg poisoning. **Brit Med J** 1906; 1906(2): 778–.

MF0140 Wilkinson, A. N. Poisoning by nutmeg. **Brit Med J** 1906; 1906 (1): 539–.

MF0141 Panayotopoulos, D. J. and D. D. Chisolm. Hallucinogenic effect of nutmeg. **Brit Med J** 1970; 1970(1): 754–.

MF0142 Gibbins, K. M. Nutmeg poisoning. **Brit Med J** 1909; 1909(1): 1005–.

MF0143 Payne, R. B. Nutmeg intoxication. **N Engl J Med** 1963; 269: 36–.

MF0144 Tschirch, A. and H. Achklowsky. Studies on mace. **Arch Pharm** 1915; 253: 102–109.

MF0145 Braun, U. and D. A. Kalbhen. Evidence for the biogenic formation of amphetamine derivatives from components of nutmeg. **Pharmacology** 1973; 9: 312–316.

MF0146 Painter, J. C., S. P. Shanor and C. L. Winek. Nutmeg poisoning –A case report. **Clin Toxicol** 1971; 4(1): 1–4.

MF0147 Sanchez-Palomera, E. Concept of the mucous barrier and its significance. **Gastroenterology** 1951; 18: 269–286.

MF0148 Shin, K. H. and W. S. Woo. Hepatic drug metabolism modifier from arils of *Myristica fragrans*. **Korean J Pharmacog** 1986; 17 (1): 91–99.

MF0149 Hattori, M., S. Hada, A. Watahiki, H. Ihara, Y. Z. Shu, N. Kakiuchi, T. Mizuno and T. Namba. Studies on dental caries prevention by traditional medicines. X. Antibacterial action of phenolic components from mace against *Streptococcus mutans*. **Chem Pharm Bull** 1986; 34(9): 3885–3893.

MF0150 Hattori, M., S. Hada, Y. Z. Shu, N. Kakiuchi and T. Namba. New acyclic bis-phenylpropanoids from the Aril of *Myristica fragrans*. **Chem Pharm Bull** 1987; 35(2): 668–674.

MF0151 Woo, W. S., K. H. Shin, H. Wagner and H. Lotter. The structure of macelignan from *Myristica fragrans*. **Phytochemistry** 1987; 26(5): 1542–1543.

MF0152 Hattori, M., S. Hada, Y. Kawata, Y. Tezuka, T. Kikuchi and T. Namba. New 2,5-bis-aryl-3,4-dimethyltetrahydrofuran lignans from the Aril of *Myristica fragrans*. **Chem Pharm Bull** 1987; 35(8): 3315–3322.

MF0153 Hada, S., M. Hattori, Y. Tezuka, T. Kikuchi and T. Namba. New neolignans and lignans from the Aril of *Myristica fragrans*. **Phytochemistry** 1988; 27(2): 563–568.

MF0154 Hattori, M., X. W. Yang, Y. Z. Shu, N. Kakiuchi, Y. Tezuka, T. Kikuchi and T. Namba. New constituents of the aril of *Myristica fragrans*. **Chem Pharm Bull** 1988; 36(2): 648–653.

MF0155 Harvey, D. J. Examination of the diphenylpropanoids of nutmeg as their trimethylsilyl, triethylsilyl and tri-n-propylsilyl derivatives using combined gas chromatography and mass spectrometry. **J Chromatogr** 1975; 110: 91–.

MF0156 Osborne, G. O. and J. F. Boyd. Chemical attractants for larvae of *Costelytra zealandica* (Coleoptera, Scarabaeidae). **N Z J Zool** 1974; 1: 371–.

MF0157 Anon. Gras status of foods and food additives. **Fed Regist** 1976; 41: 38644–.

MF0158 Shafran, I. Nutmeg toxicology. **N Engl J Med** 1976; 294: 849–.

MF0159 Baldry, J. J. Dougan, W. S. Matthews, J. Nabney, G. R. Pickering and F. V. Robinson. Composition and flavour of nutmeg oils. **Flavours Food Addit** 1976; 7: 28–.

MF0160 Wong, W. Some folk medicinal plants from Trinidad. **Econ Bot** 1976; 30: 103–142.

MF0161 Schulze, R. G. Nutmeg as an hallucinogen. **N Engl J Med** 1976; 295: 174–.

MF0162 Siegel, R. K. Herbal intoxication. Psychoactive effects from herbal cigarettes, tea, and capsules. **J Amer Med Ass** 1976; 236(5): 473–476.

MF0163 Lozoya, X. Estado Actual del Conocimiento en Plantas Medicinales Mexicanas. Inst. Mex. Est. Pl. Med., A. C., 1976; 165-.

MF0164 Mahmoud, I., A. Alkofahi and A. Abdelaziz. Mutagenic and toxic activities of several spices and some Jordanian medicinal plants. **Int J Pharmacog** 1992; 30(2): 81–85.

MF0165 Nakajima, I. *Myristica fragrans* extract as neoplasm inhibitor. **Patent-Japan Kokai Tokkyo Koho-01 42,440** 1989; 5 pp-.

MF0166 Gupta, S., J. N. S. Yadava, R. Mehrotra and J. S. Tandon. Antidiarrhoeal profile of an extract and some fractions from *Myristica fragrans* (nut-meg) on *Escherichia coli* enterotoxin-induced secretory response. **Int J Pharmacog** 1992; 30(3): 179–183.

MF0167 Singh, A. and A. R. Rao. Modulatory effect of areca nut on the action of mace (*Myristica fragrans*, Houtt) on the hepatic detoxification system in mice. **Food Chem Toxicol** 1993; 31 (7): 517–521.

MF0168 Hashim, S., V. S. Aboobaker, R. Madhubala, R. K. Bhattacharya and A. R. Rao. Modulatory effects of essential oils from spices on the formation of DNA adducts by aflatoxin B1 in vitro. **Nutr Cancer** 1994; 21(2): 169–175.

MF0169 Gupta, S., J. N. S. Yadava and J. S. Tandon. Antisecretory (antidiarrhoeal) activity of Indian medicinal plants against *Escherichia coli* enterotoxin-induced secretion in rabbit and guinea pig ileal loop models. **Int J Pharmacog** 1993; 31(3): 198–204.

MF0170 Chhabra, S. K. and A. R. Rao. Transmammary modulation of xenobiotic metabolizing enzymes in liver of mouse pups by mace (*Myristica fragrans* Houtt.) **J Ethnopharmacol** 1994; 42(3): 169–177.

MF0171 Gaworski, C. L., T. A. Vollmuth, M. M. Dozier, J. D. Heck, L. T. Dunn, H. V. Ratajczak and P. T. Thomas. An immunotoxicity assessment of food flavouring ingredients. **Food Chem Toxicol** 1994; 32(5): 409–415.

MF0172 Elisabetsky, E., W. Figueiredo and G. Oliveria. Traditional Amazonian nerve tonics as antidepressant agents: Chaunochiton kappleri: A case study. **J Herbs Spices Med Plants** 1992; 1(1/2): 125–162.

MF0173 De Blasi, V., S. Debrot, P. A. Menoud, L. Gendre and J. Schowing. Amoebicidal effect of essential oils in vitro. **J Toxicol Clin Exp** 1990; 10(6): 361–373.

MF0174 Kusumoto, I. T., T. Nakabayashi, H. Kida, H. Miyashiro, M. Hattori, T. Namba and K. Shimotohno. Screening of various plant extracts used in Ayurvedic medicine for inhibitory effects on human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1) protease. **Phytother Res** 1995; 9(3): 180–184.

MF0175 Chen, D. H., Q. I. Chang and J. D. Feng. Comparative studies on essential oil of *Myristica fragrans* Houtt. (seeds and leaves) cultivated on Hainan Island and

imported from Malaysia. **Chung Yao T'ung Pao** 1987; 12(10): 587–590.

MF0176 Janzen, D. H., H. B. Juster and E. A. Bell. Toxicity of secondary compounds to the seed-eating larvae of the Bruchid beetle *Callosobruchus maculatus*. **Phytochemistry** 1977; 16: 223–227.

MF0177 Lewis, W. H. and M. P. F. Elvin-Lewis. Medical Botany. Wiley-Interscience, New York, 1977.

MF0178 Mobarak, Z., N. Zaki, D. Bienek and Z. El-Darawy. Some chromatographic aspects of nutmeg analysis. **Chemosphere** 1977; 6: 633–.

MF0179 Faguet, R. A. and K. F. Rowland. Spice cabinet intoxication. **Amer J Psychiatry** 1978; 135: 860–.

MF0180 Truitt, E. B., E. Callaway III, M. C. Braude and J. C. Krantz. The pharmacology of Myristicin. A contribution to the psychopharmacology of nutmeg. **J Neuropsychiatry** 1961; 205–210.

MF0181 Sharma, A., A. S. Ghanekar, S. R. Padwal-Desai and G. B. Nadkarni. Microbiological status and antifungal properties of irradiated species. **J Agr Food Chem** 1984; 32(5): 1061–1063.

MF0182 Guo, X. and B. Yu. Quality of nutmeg. I. Separation and identification of the chemical constituents of nutmeg. **Yaowu Fenxi Zazhi** 1985; 5(5): 258–262.

MF0183 Nakamura, N., F. Kiuchi, Y. Tsuda and K. Kondo. Studies on crude drugs effective on visceral larva migrans, V. The larvacidal principle in mace (Aril of *Myristica fragrans*). **Chem Pharm Bull** 1988; 36(7): 2685–2688.

MF0184 De A Ribeiro, R., F. Barros, M. Margarida, R. F. Melo, C. Muniz, S. Chieia, M. G. Wanderley, C. Gomes and G. Trolin. Acute diuretic effects on conscious rats produced by some medicinal plants used in the state of Sao Paulo, Brasil. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1988; 24(1): 19–29.

MF0185 Schenk, H. P. and D. Lamparsky. Analysis of nutmeg oil using chromatographic methods. **J Chromatogr** 1981; 204: 391–395.

MF0186 Han, Y. B., K. H. Shin and W. S. Woo. Effect of spices on hepatic microsomal enzyme function in mice. **Arch Pharm Res** 1984; 7(1): 53–56.

MF0187 Kumari, M. V. R. and A. R. Rao. Effects of mace (*Myristica fragrans*, Houtt.) on cytosolic glutathione s-transferase activity and acid soluble sulfhydryl level in mouse liver. **Cancer Lett** 1989; 46(2): 87–91.

MF0188 Ozaki, Y., S. Soedigdo, Y. R. Wattimena and A. G. Suganda. Antiinflammatory effect of mace, Aril of *Myristica fragrans* Houtt., and its active principles. **Jap J Pharmacol** 1989; 49(2): 155–163.

MF0189 Ichikawa, K., T. Kinoshita and U. Sankawa. The screening of Chinese crude drugs for CA2+ antagonist activity: Identification of active principles from the aerial part of *Pogostemon cablin* and the fruits of *Prunus mume*. **Chem Pharm Bull** 1989; 37(2): 345–348.

MF0190 Janssens, J., G. M. Laekeman, L. A. C. Pieters, J. Totte, A. G. Herman and A. J. Vlietinck. Nutmeg oil: Identification and quantitation of its most active constituents as inhibitors of platelet aggregation. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1990; 29(2): 179–188.

MF0191 Kiuchi, F., M. Hioki, N. Nakamura, N. Miyashita, Y. Tsuda and K. Kondo. Screening of crude drugs used in Sri Lanka for nematocidal activity on the larva of *Toxocaria canis*. **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1989; 43(4): 288–293.

MF0192 Cawte, J. Psychoactive substances of the South Seas: Betel,

kava and pituri. **Aust N Z J Psychiat** 1985; 1985(19): 83–87.

MF0193 Takahashi, S., A. Uekane, K. Otsuka and K. Shigenobu. Sedative hypnotic action of pala papua, *Myristica argentea*, in mice. **Phytother Res** 1991; 5(2): 72–75.

MF0194 Stager, J., B. Wuthrich and S. G. O. Johansson. Spice allergy in celery-sensitive patients. **Allergy** 1991; 46(6): 475–478.

MF0195 Orabi, K. Y., J. S. Mossa and F. S. El-Feraly. Isolation and characterization of two antimicrobial agents from mace (*Myristica fragrans*). **J Nat Prod** 1991; 54(3): 856–859.

MF0196 Hussain, S. P. and A. R. Rao. Chemopreventive action of mace (*Myristica fragrans*, Houtt) on methylcholanthrene-induced carcinogensis in the uterine cervix in mice. **Cancer Lett** 1991; 56(3): 231–234.

MF0197 Kiuchi, F., N. Nakamura, N. Miyashita, S. Nishizawa, Y. Tsuda and K. Kondo. Nematocidal activity of some anthelmintics, traditional medicines, and spices by a new assay method using larvae of *Toxocara canis*. **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1989; 43(4): 279–287.

MF0198 Lam, L. K. T. and B. L. Zheng. Effects of essential oils on glutathione s-transferase activity in mice. **J Agr Food Chem** 1991; 39(4): 660–662.

MF0199 Matsumoto, A., T. Matsumoto and H. Tokuda. Lignans from mace as neoplasm inhibitors. **Patent-Japan Kokai Tokkyo Koho-03 287,527** 1991; 4 pp-.

MF0200 Suzuki, H. and M. Harada. Identification of nutmeg by thin-layer chromatography and its introduction to Japanese standards for nonpharmacopeial crude drugs. **Eisei Shikensho Hokoku** 1990; 1990(108): 98–100.

MF0201 Kumari, M. V. R. Modulatory influence of mace (*Myristica fragrans*, Houtt.) on hepatic detoxification systems and bone marrow genotoxicity in male swiss albino mice. **Nutrition Research** 1992; 12(2):385–394.

MF0202 Sherry, C. J., R. S. Mannel and A. E. Hauck. The effect of the terpene fraction of the oil of nutmeg on the behavior of young chicks. **Planta Med** 1979; 36: 49–.

MF0203 Baldry, J., J. Dougan, W. S. Matthews, J. Nabney, G. R. Pickering and F. V. Robinson. Composition and flavour of nutmeg oils. **Int Flavours Food Addit** 1976; 7: 28–30.

MF0204 Misra, V., R. N. Misra and W. G. Unger. Role of nutmeg in inhibiting prostaglandin biosynthesis. **Indian J Med Res** 1978; 67: 482–484.

MF0205 Stamford, I. F., A. Bennett and J. Greenhalf. Treatment of diarrhoea in cattle and pigs with nutmeg. **Vet Rec** 1978; 103: 14–15.

MF0206 Gopalakrishnan, M., K. Rajaraman and A. G. Mathew. Identification of the mace pigment. **J Food Sci Technol** 1979; 16(6): 261–262.

MF0207 Marcus, C. and E. P. Lichtenstein. Interactions of naturally occurring food plant components with insecticides and pentobarbitalin rats and mice. **J Agr Food Chem** 1982; 30: 563–568.

MF0208 To-A-Nun, C., T. Sommart and V. Rakvidhyasastra. Effect of some medicinal plants and spices on growth of Aspergillus. **Abstr 11th Conference of Science and Technology Thailand Kasetsart University, Bangkok, Thailand, October 24–26, 1985** 1985; 364–365.

MF0209 Mokkhasmit, M., K. Swatdimongkol and P. Satrawaha. Study on toxicity of Thai medicinal

plants. **Bull Dept Med Sci** 1971; 12(2/4): 36–65.

MF0210 Salah Ahmed, M., G. Honda and W. Miki. Herb Drugs and Herbalists in the Middle East. Institute for the Study of Languages and cultures of Asia and Africa. Studia Culturae Islamicae No. 8, 1979; 1–208.

MF0211 Ayensu, E. S. Medicinal plants of the West Indies. **Unpublished Manuscript** 1978; 110 p-.

MF0212 Jackson, W. L. Mutagenic evaluation of compound FDA-71-28 (MX8007-12-3), oil of nutmeg of East India. **NTIS Report PB-267-350** 1975; 1975: 1–37.

MF0213 Saito, Y., Y. Kimura and T. Sakamoto. The antioxidant effects of petroleum ether soluble and insoluble fractions from spices. **Eito To Shokuryo** 1976; 29: 505–510.

MF0214 Woo, W. S. and K. H. Shin. A further survey of the action of some medicinal plants on drug metabolism. **Arch Pharm Res** 1979; 2: 115–119.

MF0215 Lim, H. S. Some pharmacological actions of nutmeg leaves (*Myristica fragrans*). **Proc Third Asian Symposium on Medicinal Plants and Spices Colombo Sri Lanka February 1977** 1977; 1977: 20A–.

MF0216 Lal, S. D. and K. Lata. Plants used by the Bhat community for regulating fertility. **Econ Bot** 1980; 34: 273–275.

MF0217 Kimura, Y., Y. Saito, T. Sakamoto, M. Shinbo and S. Kameyama. Food antioxidant from mice. **Patent-Japan Kokai Tokkyo Koho-79,130,485** 1979; 9 pp-.

MF0218 Rao, M. R. R. and S. R. Parakh. Effect of some indigenous drugs on the sexual behavior of male rats. (Abstract). **Indian J Pharm Sci** 1978; 40: 236E-.

MF0219 Gottlieb, O. R. and W. B. Mors. Potential utilization of Brazilian wood extractives. **J Agr Food Chem** 1980; 28: 196–215.

MF0220 Meksongee, L., Y. Jiamchaisri, P. Sinchaisri and L. Kasamsuksakan. Effect of some Thai medicinal plants and spices on the alkylating activity of ethyl methane sulfonate. (Abstract). **Abstr 4th Asias Symp Med Plants Spices Bangkok Thailand September 15–19, 1980** 1980; 1980: 118–.

MF0221 Rajendran, V. M. and K. R. Shanmugasundaram. Intestinal changes during diarrhea. Mechanism of action of an Indian antidiarrheal. **J Madras Univ Sect B** 1979; 42: 70–80.

MF0222 Rockwell, P. and I. Raw. A mutagenic screening of various herbs, spices, and food additives. **Nutrition and Cancer** 1979; 1: 10–15.

MF0223 Schultz, J. M. and K. Herrmann. Occurrence of hydroxybenzoic acids and hydroxycinnamic acid in spices. IV. Phenolics of spices. **Z Lebensm-Unters Forsch** 1980; 171: 193–199.

MF0224 Gershbein, L. L. Regeneration of rat liver in the presence of essential oils and their components. **Food Cosmet Toxicol** 1977; 15: 173–182.

MF0225 Sherry, C. J., L. E. Ray and R. E. Herron. The pharmacological effects of a ligroun extract of nutmeg (*Myristica fragrans*). **J Ethnopharmacol** 1982; 6(1): 61–66.

MF0226 Fundaro, A. and M. C. Cassone. Effect of the essential oils of chamomile, cinnamon, absinthium, mace, and origanum on operant behavior in rats. **Boll Soc Ital Biol Sper** 1980; 56: 2375–2380.

MF0227 Dabral, P.K. and R. K. Sharma. Evaluation of the role of rumalaya and geriforte in chronic arthritis-A preliminary study. **Probe** 1983; 22(2): 120–127.

MF0228 Yamamoto, H., T. Mizutani and H. Nomura. Studies on the mutagenicity of crude drug extracts. I. **Yakugaku Zasshi** 1982; 102: 596–601.

MF0229 Sherry, C. J. and D. R. Erdelt. Nutmeg oil: Effect on acute amphetamine intoxication. **Int J Crude Drug Res** 1982; 20: 89–92.

MF0230 Davis, D. V. and R. G. Cooks. Direct characterization of nutmeg constituents by mass spectrometry-mass spectrometry. **J Agr Food Chem** 1982; 30(3): 495–504.

MF0231 Vitalyos, D. Phytotherapy in domestic traditional medicine in Matouba-Papaye (Guadeloupe). **Dissertation-Ph.D.-Univ Paris** 1979; 1979: 110 pp.

MF0232 Novitch, M. and R. S. Schweiker. Orally administered menstrual drug products for over-the-counter human use, establishment of a monograph. **Fed Regist** 1982; 47: 55076–55101.

MF0233 Conner, D. E. and L. R. Beuchat. Effects of essential oils from plants on growth of food spoilage yeasts. **J Food Sci** 1984; 49(2): 429–434.

MF0234 Ungsurungsie, M., O. Suthienkul and C. Paovalo. Mutagenicity screening of popular Thai spices. **Food Chem Toxicol** 1982; 20: 527–530.

MF0235 Kiuchi, F., M. Shibuya, T. Kinoshita and U. Sankawa. Inhibition of prostaglandin biosynthesis by the constituents of medicinal plants. **Chem Pharm Bull** 1983; 31(10): 3391–3396.

MF0236 Gopalarkishnan, M. and A. G. Mathew. Proanthocyanidins of nutmeg. **Indian Cocoa Arecanut Spices J** 1983; 6(4): 105–.

MF0237 Kuo, Y. H., Y. T. Lin and Y. T. Lin. Studies on the extractive constituents of the nutmeg of *Myristica fragrans* Houtt. **J Chin Chem Soc (Taipei)** 1983; 30(1): 63–67.

MF0238 Damhoeri, A., A. Hosono, T. Itoh, and A. Matsuyama. In vitro mutagenicity tests on capsicum pepper, shallot and nutmeg oleoresins. **Agr Biol Chem** 1985; 49(5): 1519–1520.

MF0239 Arseculeratne, S. N., A. A. L. Gunatilaka and R. G. Panabokke. Studies on medicinal plants of Sri Lanka. Part 14: Toxicity of some traditional medicinal herbs. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1985; 13(3): 323–335.

MF0240 Weissinger, J. Effect of nutmeg, aspirin, chlorpromazine and lithium on normal intestinal transport. **Proc West Pharmacol Soc** 1985; 28: 287–293.

MF0241 Shin, K. H. and W. S. Woo. A survey of the response of medicinal plants on drug metabolism. **Korean J Pharmacog** 1980; 11: 109–122.

MF0242 Bye Jr, R. A. Medicinal plants of the Sierra Madre: Comparative study of Tarahumara and Mexican market plants. **Econ Bot** 1986; 40(1): 103–124.

MF0243 Messiha, F. S. and N. N. Zaki. Effect of nutmeg on ethanol and D-amphetamine-produced alteration of locomotor activity in the mouse. **Vet Hum Toxicol** 1984; 26: 17–20.

MF0244 Forrest, J. E., R. A. Heacock and T. P. Forest. Diarylpropanoids from nutmeg and mace (*Myristica fragrans* Houtt.). **J Chem Soc Perkin Trans I** 1974; 1974: 205–209.

MF0245 De A Ribeiro, R., M. M. R. Fiuza De Melo, F. De Barros, C. Gomes and G. Trolin. Acute antihypertensive effect in conscious rats produced by some medicinal plants used in the state of Sao Paulo. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1986; 15(3): 261–269.

MF0246 Singh, Y. N. Traditional medicine in Fiji: Some herbal folk cures used by Fiji Indians. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1986; 15(1): 57–88.

MF0247 Rashid, A. and D. S. Misra. Anti-enterotoxic effect of *Myristica fragrans* (nutmeg) on enterotoxigenic *Escherichia coli*. **Indian J Med Res** 1984; 79(5): 594–696.

MF0248 Rasheed, A., G. Laekeman, J. Totte, A. J. Vlietnick and A. G. Herman. Eugenol and prostaglandin biosynthesis. **N Engl J Med** 1984; 310(1): 50–51.

MF0249 Reiter, M. and W. Brandt. Relaxant effects on tracheal and ileal smooth muscles of the guinea pig. **Arzneim-Forsch** 1985; 35 (1): 408–414.

MF0250 Rasheed, A., G. M. Laekeman, A. J. Vlietnick, J. Janssens, G. Hatfield, J. Totte and A. G. Herman. Pharmacological influence of nutmeg and nutmeg constituents on rabbit platelet function. **Planta Med** 1984; 1984(3): 222–226.

MF0251 Namba, T., M. Tsunezuka, D. M. R. B. Dissanayake, U. Pilapitiya, K. Saito, N. Kakiuchi and M. Hattori. Studies on dental caries prevention by traditional medicines (Part VII). Screening of Ayurvedic medicines for anti-plaque action. **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1985; 39(2): 146–153.

MF0252 Shin, K. H. and W. S. Woo. Biological evaluation of mace for drug metabolism modifying activity. **Korean J Pharmacog** 1986; 17(3): 189–194.

MF0253 Morii, I. Topical antitussive, expectorant, analgesic and sedative agents. **Patent-Japan Kokai Tokkyo Koho-62 59,219** 1987; 7 pp-.

MF0254 Janssen, A. M., N. L. J. Chin, J. J. C. Scheffer and A. Baerheim-Svendsen. Screening for antimicrobial activity of some essential oils by the agar overlay technique. **Pharm Weekbl (Sci Ed)** 1986; 8(6): 289–292.

MF0255 Herron, R. E., C. J. Sherry and L. E. Ray. The effect of the lignoin extract of nutmeg and its residue on ethanol-induced sleep in the young chick. **Int J Crude Drug Res** 1982; 20(1): 37–41.

MF0256 Sankaran, J. R. Problem of male virility-An Oriental therapy. **J Natl Integ Med Ass** 1984; 26(11): 315–317.

MF0257 Nes, I. F., R. Skjelkvale, O. Olsvik and B. P. Berdal. The effect of natural spices and oleoresins on *Lactobacillus plantarum* and *Staphylococcus aureus*. **Microb Assoc Interact Food Proc Int IUMS-ICFMH Sym 12th 1983** 1984; 1984: 435–440.

MF0258 Simpson, G. E. Folk medicine in Trinidad. **J Amer Folklore** 1962; 75: 326–340.

MF0259 Carr, C. J. Evaluation of the health aspects of nutmeg, mace and their essential oils as food ingredients. **US NTIS Rep PB-266-878** 1973; 1973: 1–17.

MF0260 Anon. Teratologic evaluation of oil of nutmeg in rabbits. **US NTIS Report PB-264-821** 1974; 1974: 15 pp-.

MF0261 Ikeda, R., W. L. Stanley, S. H. Vannier and E. M. Spitler. The monoterpene hydrocarbon composition of some essential oils. **J Food Sci** 1962; 27: 455–458.

MF0262 Anon. The Herbalist. Hammond Book Company, Hammond Indiana, 1931; 400 pp-.

MF0263 Kimura, Y., Y. Saito, T. Sakamoto, M. Shinbo and S. Kameyama. Food antioxidant from mace. **Patent-Japan Kokai Tokkyo Koho-79 130,486** 1979; 9 pp-.

MF0264 Mokkhasmit, M., W. Ngarmwathana, K. Sawasdimongkol and U. Permphiphat. Pharmacological evaluation of Thai medicinal plants. (Continued). **J Med Ass Thailand** 1971; 54(7): 490–504.

MF0265 Nayar, S. L. Poisonous seeds of India. Part II. **J Bombay Nat Hist Soc** 1954; 52(2/3): 1–18.

MF0266 Bellakhdar, J., R. Claisse, J. Fleurentin and C. Younos. Reper-

tory of standard herbal drugs in the Moroccan pharmacopoea. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1991; 35(2): 123–143.

MF0267 Bhattarapia, N. K. Folk herbal remedies for diarrhoea and dysentery in central Nepal. **Fitoterapia** 1993; 64(3): 243–250.

MF0268 Coee, F. G. and G. J. Anderson. Ethnobotany of the Garifuna of eastern Nicaragua. **Econ Bot** 1996; 50(1): 71–107.

MF0269 Barrett, B. Medicinal plants of Nicaragua's Atlantic coast. **Econ Bot** 1994; 48(1): 8–20.

MF0270 Sherry, C. J. and R. E. Burnette. Enhancement of ethanol-induced sleep by whole oil of nutmeg. **Experientia** 1977; 34: 492–493.

MF0271 Purushothaman, K. K. and A. Sarada. Isolation of DL-dehydroisoeugenol from the aril of *Myristica fragrans*. **Indian J Chem** 1980; 19B: 236–237.

MF0272 Orabi, K. Y., J. S. Mossa and F. S. El-Feraly. Isolation and characterization of two antimicrobial agents from mace (*Myristica fragrans*). **J Nat Prod** 1991; 54(3): 856–859.

19 Nelumbo nucifera

Gaertn.

Common Names

Ambal	India	Lotus	Nepal
Ambuja	India	Nelum	Sri Lanka
Baino	Cambodia	Padma	India
Bhasinda	India	Pamposh	India
Bua luang	Thailand	Podum	India
Erra-tamara	India	Pankaj	India
East Indian lotus	Nepal	Plumula nelumbinis	China
Gusetsu	China	Pundarika	India
Hindu lotus	China	Renbo	China
Indian lotus	Japan	Renniku	Japan
Kamal	India	Salukid ba	India
Kalung	India	Senthamara	India
Kamal	Nepal	Soh-lapudong	India
Kamala	India	Suriyakamal	India
Kayo	Japan	Tavare-gadde	India
Lian	China	Thamara	India
Lotus	Cambodia	Upal ba	India
Lotus	India	Water lily	Guyana
Lotus	Japan	Yeon-kot	Japan

BOTANICAL DESCRIPTION

This genus of the water-lily or NYMPHACACEAE family is an aquatic herb with stout, creeping rhizome. The leaves are peltate, 60–90 cm or more in diameter, orbicular and glaucous. Petioles are very long, smooth or with small prickles. The flowers are solitary, large and white or rosy; fruit-torus is large, top-shaped, 5–10 cm in diameter, spongy, with 10–30 uniovulate carpels sunk separately in cavities on the upper side. The carpels mature into ovoid nut-like achenes.

ORIGIN AND DISTRIBUTION

N. nucifera is a native of China, Japan and possibly India. The natural distribution extends from Japan to N. E. Australia and across the Caspian Sea. It has become naturalized in eastern Asia through cultivation.

From: Medicinal Plants of the World, vol. 2: *Chemical Constituents, Traditional and Modern Uses*
By: Ivan A. Ross Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ

TRADITIONAL MEDICINAL USES

Cambodia. Hot water extract of the root is taken orally as an emmenagogue[NN0101].

China. Hot water extracts of the dried receptacle and the rhizomes are taken orally as hemostatics[NN0137]. Hot water extract of the rhizome is taken orally to expel the placenta and/or dead fetus[NN0111]. Hot water extract of the seed is taken orally for spermatorrhea[NN0112]. Decoction of the sun-dried flower is taken orally as a diuretic and aphrodisiac[NN0130].

India. Hot water extract of the dried flower is taken orally for cholera[NN0140]. Hot water extract of the rhizome is taken orally as a sedative[NN0133]. Olive oil extract of the dried fruit, in a mixture containing *Terminalia arjuna*, *Aglaia roxburghiana*, *Jasminum officinalis*, *Indogofera tinctoria*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Pterocarpus marsupium*, *Eclipta alba*, *Pandanus tectorius*, *Oroxylum indicum*, *Valeriana hardwickii*, *Terminalia chebula*, *Terminalia bellerica*, *Emblica officinalis*, *Punica granatum* and *Sesamum indicum*, is used externally to prevent premature graying of the hair [NN0157]. The fresh leaf is made into a paste and applied topically for leprosy[NN0132]. The dried seed is taken with rice wash orally for 7 days by females to increase fertility[NN0143].

Indo-China. Hot water extract of the rhizome is taken as a tea for menorrhagia[NN0103].

Japan. Decoctions of the dried rhizome and dried seed are taken orally as protectants against alcohol toxocity[NN0150].

Korea. Hot water extract of the dried flower is taken orally as an abortifacient[NN0141].

Malaysia. Hot water extract of the embryo is taken orally to treat spermatorrhea[NN0103].

Nepal. Hot water extract of the flower is taken orally for menorrhagia[NN0100].

Taiwan. Decoction of the dried seed is taken orally to treat diabetes mellitus[NN0117].

Thailand. Hot water extract of the dried rhizome is taken orally as an antiinflammatory agent, cardiotonic and neurotonic. Hot water extract of the dried seed is taken orally as a tonic[NN0155]. Hot water extract of the stamen is taken orally as an antipyretic. Hot water extract of the root is taken orally as an antipyretic[NN0155].

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS

(ppm unless otherwise indicated)

Alkanes (C12-C27): Lf EO 40.0%[NN0120]
Anonaine: Lf[NN0121]
Armepavine: Lf[NN0121]
Armepavine, (DL): Embryo 95.2[NN0147]
Armepavine, N-Nor: Lf[NN0121], Pod, Sd[NN0102]
Asimilobine: Lf 15.0%[NN0121]
Asimilobine, N-methyl: Lf[NN0121]
Coclaurine, N-methyl 4-methyl: Embryo[NN0121]
Cynaroside: Embryo[NN0105]
Ginnol: Lf[NN0110]
Hyperoside: Embryo, Torus[NN0105], Plumule[NN0131]
Kaempferol-3-0-beta-D-glucuronide: Torus[NN0105]
Liensinine: Lf[NN0104], Sd[NN0116], Plumule[NN0131], Embryo 0.85-0.94%[NN0114]
Liensinine, iso: Sd[NN0108], Embryo 125[NN0147]
Linalool: Petiole EO 12.5%[NN0120]
Lirinidine: Lf 22[NN0121]
Liriodenine: Pod, Sd[NN0102], Lf[NN0121]
Lotusine: Sd[NN0113]
Meratin: Torus[NN0105]
Neferine: Sd[NN0108], Embryo 220[NN0147], Plumule[NN0131]
Nelumbo polysaccharide: Sd 203[NN0109]
Nonadecane, N: Petiole EO 10.5%[NN0120]
Nuciferine: Lf[NN0110], Sd, Pod[NN0102]
Nuciferine, N-nor: Aer[NN0108]
Nuciferine, nor: Lf[NN0121]
Nuciferine, nor (-): Pod, Sd[NN0113]
Nuciferine, pro: Sd[NN0113]
Phytol: Lf EO 16.2%[NN0120]
Quercetin: Receptacle 99[NN0122]
Quercetin-3-0-beta-D-glucuronide: Torus[NN0105]
Quercitrin, iso: Lf[NN0134]
Roemerine: Lf[NN0121]
Rutin: Plumule[NN0131], Embryo[NN0105]
Sitosterol, beta: Sd[NN0105], Lf[NN0110]

PHARMACOLOGICAL ACTIVITIES AND CLINICAL TRIALS

Adrenergic receptor blocker (Alpha-2). Water extract of the dried seed produced strong activity[NN0127].

Alcohol dehydrogenase inhibition. Decoction of the dried rhizome, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 420.0 mg/kg 30 minutes after ethanol (3 g/kg) administration, was active. Measurements were made at 1 and 6 hours after administration in liver cytosol. The treatment was inactive when administered 30 minutes before or simultaneously with ethanol. Decoction of the dried seed, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 332.0 mg/kg 30 minutes after ethanol (3 gm/kg), was active in liver cytosol when measured at 1 and 6 hours after administration. The treatment was inactive at 1 and 6 hours after administration when administered 30 minutes before or simultaneously with ethanol[NN0150].

Aldehyde dehydrogenase inhibition. Decoction of the dried rhizome, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 420.0 mg/kg 30 minutes after ethanol (3 g/kg) administration, was active. Measurement was made 1 hour after treatment in liver cytosol. The treatment was inactive when administered 30 minutes before or simultaneously with ethanol and measured 1 and 6 hours later. When administered 30 minutes after ethanol, the decoction was inactive 6 hours after the treatment. Decoction of the dried seed, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 332.0 mg/kg 30 minutes after ethanol (3 gm/kg), was active when measured 1 hour after administration. The treatment was inactive when measured 6 hours after administration. When administered 30 minutes before or simultaneously with ethanol (3 gm/kg), the decoction was inactive when measured at 1 and 6 hours after administration[NN0150].

Analgesic activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the rhizome, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 0.5 mg/kg, was inactive vs tail pressure method[NN0154]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the seed, administered intragastrically to mice, was inactive vs hot plate and tail clip methods[NN0151].

Angiotensin II inhibition. Water extract of the dried seed was inactive[NN0127].

Antiallergenic activity. Water extract of the fresh leaf, in cell culture at a concentration of 100.0 microliters/ml, produced weak activity on Leuk-RBL 2H3 vs biotinylated anti-DNP IgE/avidin-induced Beta-hexosaminidase release[NN0118].

Antibacterial activity. Decoction of the dried seed, on agar plate, was inactive on *Staphylococcus aureus*, MIC 125.0 mg/ml; *Bacillus cereus*, MIC 250.0 mg/ml; *Proteus vulgaris*, MIC 250.0 mg/ml; *Salmonella typhi* type 2, MIC 250.0 mg/ml; *Sarcina lutea*, MIC 250.0 mg/ml; *Bordetella bronchiseptica*, MIC 62.5 mg/ml; and *Micrococcus flavus*, MIC 62.5 mg/ml[NN0149]. Decoction of the dried stamen, on agar plate, produced weak activity on *Streptococcus mutans*, MIC 122.2 mg/ml [NN0123]. The ethanol (95%) extract of the dried stamen, on agar plate at a concentration of 100.0 mg/disc, was inactive on *Escherichia coli*, *Salmonella typhosa*, *Shigella dysenteriae*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, and *Bacillus subtilis*. The water extract, on agar plate at a concentration of 20.0 mg/disc, was active on *Staphylococcus aureus*, and inactive on *Bacillus subtilis*, *Escherichia coli*, *Salmonella typhos*, and *Shigella dysenteriae*[NN0135]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the rhizome, on agar plate at a concentration of >25.0 mcg/ml, was inactive on *Bacillus subtilis*, *Escherichia coli*, *Salmonella typhosa*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, and *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*[NN0154].

Anticonvulsant activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the rhizome, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 0.5 mg/kg, was inactive vs electroshock-induced convulsions[NN0154].

Antiedema activity. Methanol extract of the flower, at a dose of 2.0 mg/ear, was inactive on mice vs 12-0-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate-induced ear inflammation. The inhibition ratio was 0[NN0115].

Antifungal activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the rhizome, on agar plate at a

concentration of >25.0 mcg/ml, was inactive on *Microsporum canis*, *Trichophyton mentagrophytes*, and *Aspergillus niger*[NN0154].

Antihemorrhagic activity. Water extracts of the dried receptacle and the dried rhizome, administered intraperitoneally to male mice at a dose of 0.5 gm/kg, were active. Parching of the plant material increased the activity[NN0124].

Antihepatotoxic activity. Methanol extract of the dried seed, administered intraperitoneally to rats of both sexes at a dose of 300.0 mg/kg, was equivocal vs alpha-naphthylisothiocyanate induced hepatotoxicity. A dose of 100.0 mg/kg, administered subcutaneously to rats of both sexes, produced weak activity vs CCl_4-induced hepatotoxicity[NN0153].

Antihistamine activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the stamen was inactive on guinea pig's ileum[NN0155].

Antihypercholesterolemic activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the freeze-dried leaf, administered by gastric intubation to rats at a dose of 0.16 gm/kg, was active vs cholesterol-loaded animals, results significant at $p < 0.01$ level[NN0142].

Antihyperglycemic activity. Ethanol (100%) and water extracts of the dried flower, administered intragastrically to rabbits at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg, were active vs glucose induced hyperglycemia. The effect was seen on fasting blood sugar in moderately diabetic animals. No effect was seen in severely diabetic animals. The ethanol (100%) and water extracts, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg daily for 6 weeks, were active vs glucose-induced hyperglycemia[NN0128]. Ethanol (95%) and water extracts of the sun-dried flower, administered intragastrically to rabbits at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg, were active vs epinephrine-induced hyperglycemia[NN0130]. Water extract of the dried seed, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg, was inactive vs streptozotocin-induced hyperglycemia. The dose was given 1 hour after streptozotocin and twice daily for 3 subsequent days. Blood glucose was 269.5 vs 236.3 mg/dl for controls[NN0129].

Antihyperlipemic activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the freeze-dried leaf, administered by gastric intubation to rats at a dose of 0.16 gm/kg, was active vs cholesterol-loaded animals[NN0142].

Antiinflammatory activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the rhizome, administered orally to male rats at a dose of 0.5 mg/kg, was inactive vs carrageenin-induced pedal edema. The animals were dosed 1 hour before carrageenin injections[NN0154].

Antimutagenic activity. Ethanol (70%) extract of the dried root, on agar plate, was inactive on *Escherichia coli* PQ 37 by the SOS-chromotest method vs mitomycin-induced mutagenesis[NN0125].

Antinematodal activity. Water extract of the dried leaf, at variable concentrations, was inactive on *Meloidogyne incognita*[NN0139].

Antioxidant activity. Methanol extract of the fruit and the seed, at a concentration of 50.0 microliters, produced strong activity[NN0119].

Antipyretic activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the root and stamen, administered by gastric intubation to rabbits at variable dosage levels, was inactive vs yeast-induced pyrexia[NN0155]. Hot water extract of the dried flower, administered intragastrically to rats, was inactive vs pyrexia induced by subcutaneous injection of yeast[NN0107].

Antispasmodic activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the rhizome was inactive on guinea pig ileum vs histamine and ACh-induced spasms[NN0154]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the root, at variable concentrations, was active on guinea pig ileum. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the stamen, at variable concentrations, was inactive on guinea pig ileum[NN0155].

Antiulcer activity. Hot water extract of the dried fruit, administered by gastric intubation to mice at a dose of 1.10 gm/kg, was inactive on ulcers induced by stress[NN0138].

Antiviral activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extracts of the rhizome[NN0154] and the seed[NN0151], in cell culture at a concentration of 50.0 mcg/ml, were inactive on vaccinia virus.

Antiyeast activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried stamen, on agar plate at a concentration of 100.0 mg/disc, and the water extract at a concentration of 20.0 mg/disc, were inactive on *Candida albicans*[NN0135]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the rhizome, on agar plate at a concentration >25.0 mcg/ml, was inactive on *Candida albicans* and *Cryptococcus neoformans*[NN0154].

Barbiturate potentiation. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the rhizome, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 0.5 mg/kg, was active[NN0154].

Calcium channel blocker. Water extract of the dried seed was equivocal when assayed by displacement of either nitrendipine or diltiazem[NN0127].

Cardiotoxic activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the stamen, administered intravenously to dogs at variable dosage levels, was inactive[NN0155].

Cardiovascular activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the root, administered intravenously to dogs at variable dosage levels, markedly increased the heart rate[NN0155].

Chronotrophic effect (positive). Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the stamen, administered intravenously to dogs at variable dosage levels, was inactive[NN0155].

Complement enzyme inhibition. Water extract of the dried seed produced strong activity[NN0127].

Cytotoxic activity. Ethanol (100%) extract of the dried fruit, in cell culture at a concentration of 0.1 ml/plate, was inactive on Hela cells[NN0106]. Water extract of the dried seed, in cell culture at a concentration of 500.0 mcg/ml, was inactive on CA-mammary microalveolar[NN0127].

Desmutagenic activity. Aqueous high speed supernatant of the fresh fruit juice (unripe), on agar plate at a concentration of 0.5 ml/plate, was inactive on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA98 in the presence of S9 mix vs mutagenicity of L-tryptophan pyrolysis product[NN0145]. Homogenate of the fresh seed, on agar plate at a concentration of 100.0 microliters/disc, was active on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA98 and TA100 vs 1,4-dinitro-2-methyl pyrrole mutagenesis[NN0144]. The fresh plant juice, on agar plate at a concentration of 0.5 ml/plate, was inactive on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA98[NN0146].

Diuretic activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the rhizome, administered intraperitoneally to saline-loaded male rats at a dose of 0.25 mg/kg, was active. Urine was collected for 4 hours posttreatment[NN0154]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the seed, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 750.0 mg/kg, was inactive[NN0151].

Estrous cycle disruption effect. Petroleum ether extract of the dried seed, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 3.0 mg/kg, was active[NN0152].

Ethanol absorption decrease. Decoction of the dried rhizome, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 420 mg/kg 30 minutes after ethanol (3 gm/kg), was inactive. Decoction of the dried seed, at a dose of 3.0 gm/kg, was inactive in the rat jejunum and stomach. Intragastric administration to rats, at a dose of 332.0 mg/kg, was inactive[NN0150].

Ethanol elimination increase. Decoction of the dried rhizome, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 420.0 mg/kg 30 minutes before or simultaneously with ethanol (3 gm/kg), was active. Decoction of the dried seed, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 332.0 mg/kg, 30 minutes before ethanol or simultaneously with ethanol (3.0 gm/kg), was active[NN0150].

Ethanol oxidation enhanced. Decoction of the dried rhizome, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 420.0 mg/kg 30 minutes before, simultaneously with or 30 minutes after ethanol (3 gm/kg) treatment, was active, results significant at $p < 0.05$ level. Decoction of the dried root, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 332.0 mg/kg 30 minutes before, simultaneously with, or 30 minutes after ethanol (3 gm/kg), decreased the lactate/pyruvate ratio in blood after 1 hour[NN0150].

Glucose uptake induction. Ethanol (100%) extract of the dried flower, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg daily for 6 weeks, was active. Following the treatment the animals were sacrificed and a diaphragm preparation was made. Insulin-stimulated glucose uptake was enhanced in the preparation from animals fed the extract[NN0128].

Glutamate oxaloacetate inhibition. Decoction of the dried rhizome, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 420.0 mg/kg 30 minutes before, simultaneously with or 30 minutes after ethanol (3 g/kg), was inactive. Decoction of the dried seed, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 332.0 mg/kg 30 minutes before, simultaneously with, or 30 minutes after ethanol (3 gm/kg), was inactive[NN0150].

Glutamate oxaloacetate stimulation. Decoction of the dried rhizome, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 420.0 mg/kg 30 minutes before, simultaneously with or 30 minutes after ethanol (3 g/kg), was inactive. Decoction of the dried seed, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 332.0 mg/kg 30 minutes before, simultaneously with, or 30 minutes after ethanol (3 gm/kg), was inactive[NN0150].

Glutamate pyruvate transaminase inhibition. Decoction of the dried rhizome, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 420.0 mg/kg 30 minutes before, simultaneously with or 30 minutes after ethanol (3 g/kg), was inactive. Decoction of the dried seed, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 332.0 mg/kg 30 minutes before, simultaneously with, or 30 minutes after ethanol (3 gm/kg), was inactive[NN0150].

Glutamate pyruvate transaminase stimulation. Decoction of the dried rhizome, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 420.0 mg/kg 30 minutes before, simultaneously with or 30 minutes after ethanol (3 g/kg), was inactive. Decoction of the dried seed, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 332.0 mg/kg 30 minutes before, simultaneously with, or 30 minutes after ethanol (3 gm/kg), was inactive[NN0150].

Hemostatic activity. Hot water extract of the dried receptacle, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg, was active. Hot water extract of the dried rhizome, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg, was active[NN0137].

Hypoglycemic activity. Ethanol (100%) and water extracts of the dried flower, administered intragastrically to rabbits at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg, were active. A dose of 500.0 mg/kg produced weak activity. When administered to rats at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg daily for 6 weeks, the extracts produced an acute effect[NN0128]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the rhizome, administered orally to rats at a dose of 250.0 mg/kg, was inactive. Less than 30% drop in blood sugar level was indicated[NN0154].

Hypotensive activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the stamen, administered intravenously to dogs at variable dosage levels, was inactive[NN0155].

Hypothermic activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the rhizome, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 0.5 mg/kg, was inactive[NN0154].

Nematocidal activity. Decoction of the rhizome and the stamen, at a concentration of 10.0 mg/ml, were inactive on *Toxacara canis*[NN0126].

Platelet activating factor binding inhibition. Water extract of the dried seed produced weak activity[NN0127].

Semen coagulation. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the rhizome, at a concentration of 2.0%, was inactive on the rat semen[NN0154].

Spasmolytic activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the seed was inactive on the rat uterus[NN0151].

Spermicidal activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the rhizome was inactive on the rat sperm[NN0154].

Toxic effect. Ethanol/water (1:1) extracts of the dried root and the stamen, administered by gastric intubation and subcutaneously to mice at a dose of 10.0 gm/kg, were inactive[NN0136].

Toxicity assessment. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the rhizome, administered intraperitoneally to mice, produced LD_{50} 1.0 gm/kg[NN0154]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the seed, administered intraperitoneally to mice, produced LD_{50} >1 gm/kg[NN0151]. Water extract of the dried receptacle, administered intraperitoneally to mice, produced LD_{50} 2.5 gm/kg[NN0122].

Tumor promotion inhibition. Ethyl acetate extract of the fresh root, in cell culture at a concentration of 200.0 mcg/ml, was active on Epstein-Barr virus vs 12-0-hexadecanoylphorbol-13-acetate-induced Epstein-Barr virus activation. The methanol extract was inactive[NN0148].

WBC macrophage stimulant. Water extract of the freeze-dried seed, at a concentration of 2.0 mcg/ml, was inactive. Nitrile formation was used as an index of the macrophage stimulating activity[NN0144].

REFERENCES

NN0100 Suwal, P. N. Medicinal plants of Nepal. Ministry of forests, Department of Medicinal Plants, Thapathali, Kathmandu, Nepal, 1970.

NN0101 Quisumbing, E. Medicinal plants of the Philippines. **Tech Bull 16, Rep Philippines, Dept Agr Nat Res, Manilla** 1951; 1951: 1-.

NN0102 Yang, T. H., C. M. Chen, C. S. Lu and C. L. Liao. Alkaloids of lotus receptacle. **J Chin Chem Soc (Taipei)** 1972; 19: 143–.

NN0103 Burkill, I. H. Dictionary of the economic products of the Malay Peninsula. Ministry of Agriculture and Cooperatives, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia. Volume II, 1966.

NN0104 Pan, P. C., Y. L. Chou, T. T. Sun and Y. S. Kao. Studies on the alkaloids of embryo Loti, *Nelumbo nucifera* Gaertn. II. Structure of liensinine. **Scientia Sinica** 1962; 11(3): 321–336.

NN0105 Subramanian, S. S., K. J. Joseph and A. G. R. Nair. Flavonoids of *Nelumbium speciousum*. **Phytochemistry** 1969; 8: 674–.

NN0106 Kim, S. K. A study on the cytotoxicities of domestic antitumor crude drugs. **Koreal J Pharmacog** 1971; 2(4): 177–179.

NN0107 Gujral, M. L., P. N. Saxena and R. P. Kohli. Antipyretic activity of some indigenous drugs. **Indian J Med Res** 1955; 43(3): 457–461.

NN0108 Willaman, J. J. and H. L. Li. Alkaloid-bearing plants and their contained alkaloids, 1957–1968. **Lloydia** 1970; 33S: 1–286.

NN0109 Das, S., B. Ray and P. K. Ghosal. Structural studies of a polysaccharide from the seeds of *Nelumbo nucifera*. **Carbohydr Res** 1992; 224(1): 331–335.

NN0110 Tripathi, V. J., A. B. Ray and B. Dasgupta. Chemical examination of Indian lotus, *Nelumbo nucifera*. **J Inst Chem (Calcutta)** 1974; 46: 200–.

NN0111 Kong, Y. C., S. Y. Hu, F. K. Lau, C. T. Che, H. W. Yeung, S. Cheung and J. C. C. Hwang. Potential anti-fertility plants from Chinese medicine. **Amer J Chin Med** 1976; 4: 105–128.

NN0112 Keys, J. D. Chinese herbs, Botany, Chemistry and Pharmacodynamics. Charles E. Tuttle Co., Rutland, Vermont, USA, 1976.

NN0113 Wang, J. L., X. M. Hu, W. H. Yin and H. S. Cai. Alkaloids of *Plumula nelumbinis*. **Zhongguo Zhongyao Zazhi** 1991; 16(11): 673–675.

NN0114 Hu, X. M., B. H. Xhou, S. Luo, H. S. Cai and W. H. Yin. Determination of liensinine in embryo of Hindu lotus (*Nelumbo nucifera*). **Chung Ts'ao yao** 1992; 23(11): 575–576.

NN0115 Yasukawa, K., A. yamaguchi, J. Arita, S. Sakurai, A. Ikeda and M. Takido. Inhibitory effect of edible plant extracts on 12-O-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate induced ear oedema in mice. **Phytother Res** 1993; 7(2): 185–189.

NN0116 Hu, X. M., B. H. Zhou, S. D. Luo, H. S. Cai and W. H. Yin. Quantitative determination of liensinine in the embryo nelumbinis (*Nelumbo nucifera* Gaertn.) by TLC-scanning. **Zhongguo Zhongyao Zazhi** 1993; 18(3): 167–168.

NN0117 Lin, C.C. Crude drugs used for the treatment of diabetes mellitus in Taiwan. **Amer J Chin Med** 1992; 20(3/4): 269–279.

NN0118 Tanaka, Y., M. Kataoka, Y. Konishi, T. Nishmune and Y. Takagaki. Effects of vegetable foods on Beta-hexosaminidase release from rat basophilic leukemia cells (RBL-2H3). **Jpn J Toxicol Environ Health** 1992; 38(5): 418–424.

NN0119 Kim, S. Y., J. H. Kim, S. K. Kim, M. J. Oh and M. Y. Jung. Antioxidant activities of selected Oriental herb extracts. **J Amer Oil Chem Soc** 1994; 71(6): 633–640.

NN0120 Kameoka, H., H. Omoto and K. Yoshimura. Essential oil from *Nelumbo nucifera* Gaertn. **Yukagaku** 1983; 32(1): 48–50.

NN0121 Shoji, N., A. Umeyama, N. Saito, A. Iuchi, T. Takemoto, A. Kajiwara and Y. Ohizumi. Asimilobine and lirinidine, serotonergic receptor antagonists from *Nelumbo nucifera*. **J Nat Prod** 1987; 50(4): 773–774.

NN0122 Ishida, H., T. Umino, K. Tsuji and T. Kosuge. Studies on the antihemorrhagic substances in herbs classified as hemostatics in Chinese Medicine. VIII. On the antihemorrhagic principle in *Nelumbins receptaculum*. **Chem Pharm Bull** 1988; 36(11): 4585–4587.

NN0123 Chen, C. P., C. C. Lin and T. Namba. Screening of Taiwanese crude drugs for antibacterial activity against *Streptococcus mutans*. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1989; 27(3): 285–295.

NN0124 Ishida, H., T. Umino, K. Tsuji and T. Kosuge. Studies on the antihemorrhagic substances in herbs classified as hemostatics in Chinese Medicine. X. On hemostatic activities on the parched herbs for hemostatics. **Yakugaku Zasshi** 1989; 109(3): 179–183.

NN0125 Seo, J. S., Y. W. Lee, N. J. Suh and I. M. Chang. Assay of antimutagenic activities of vegetable plants. **Korean J Pharmacog** 1990; 21(1): 88–91.

NN0126 Kiuchi, F., M. Hioki, N. Nakamura, N. Miyashita, Y. Tsuda and K. Kondo. Screening of crude drugs used in Sri Lanka for nematocidal activity in the larva of *Toxacara canis*. **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1989; 43(4): 288–293.

NN0127 Han, C. Q., J. X. Pan, C. L. Li and F. Tu. The screening of Chinese traditional drugs by biological assay and the isolation of some active components. **Int J Chinese Med** 1991; 16(1): 1–17.

NN0128 Huralikuppi, J. C., A. B. Christopher and P. M. Stephen. Antidiabetic effect of *Nelumbo nucifera* Gaertn. Extract. Part II. **Phytother Res** 1991; 5(5): 217–223.

NN0129 Kim, C. J., S. K. Cho, M. S. Shin, H. Cho, D. S. Ro, J. S. Park and C. S. Yook. Hypoglycemic activity of medicinal plants. **Arch Pharm Res** 1990; 13(4): 371–373.

NN0130 Huralikuppi, J. C., A. B. Christopher and P. M. Stephen. Antidiabetic effect of *Nelumbo nucifera* Gaertn. Part 1 Preliminary studies in rabbits. **Phytother Res** 1991; 5(2): 54–58.

NN0131 Xu, L. X. and A. Liu. Determination of alkaloids and flavonoids in lotus plumule by non-aqueous titration and colormetry. **Yaowu Fenxi Zazhi** 1991; 11(6): 349–352.

NN0132 Mitra, R., S. Mehrotra and L. D. Kapoor. Pharmacognostic study of *Nelumbo nucifera* Gaertn. (Kamal) Leaf-II. **J Res Indian Med Yoga Homeopathy** 1976; 11: 67–77.

NN0133 Mitra, R., S. Mehrotra and L. D. Kapoor. Pharmacognostical study of *Nelumbo nucifera* Gaertn. (Kamal) Rhizome- I. **J Res Indian Med Yoga Homeopathy** 1976; 11: 45–53.

NN0134 Be Thi Thuan, Hoang Thi Kim Thank, Nguyen Thi Thin. Flavonoids in the lotus plant. (*Nelumbo nucifera* Gaertn. Nymphacaceae). **Tap Chi Duoc Hoc** 1980; 1980(6): 19–20.

NN0135 Avirutnant, W. and A. Pongpan. The antimicrobial activity of some Thai Flowers and plants. **Mahidol Univ J Pharm Sci** 1983; 10(3): 81–86.

NN0136 Mokkhasmit, M., K. Swatdimongkol and P. Satrawaha. Study on toxicity of Thai medicinal plants. **Bull Dept Med Sci** 1971; 12(2/4): 36–65.

NN0137 Kosuge, T., M. Yokota, M. Yoshida and A. Ochiai. Studies on antihemorrhagic principles in the crude drugs for hemostatics. I. On hemostatic activities of the crude drugs for hemostatics. **Yakugaku Zasshi** 1981; 101: 501–503.

NN0138 Yamazaki, M. and H. Shirota. Application of experimental stress ulcer test in mice for the survey of neurotropic naturally occurring drug materials. **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1981; 35: 96–102.

NN0139 Vijayalakshimi, K., S. D. Mishra and S. K. Prasad. Nematicidal properties of some indigenous plant materials against second stage juveniles of *Meloidogyne incognita* (Koffoid and white) Chitwood. **Indian J Entomol** 1979; 41(4): 326–331.

NN0140 Jain, S. P. and D. M. Verma. Medicinal plants in the folklore of North East Haryana. **Natl Acad Sci Lett (India)** 1981; 4 (7): 269–271.

NN0141 Woo, W. S., E. B. Lee, K. H. Shin, S. S. Kang and H. J. Chi. A review of research on plants for fertility regulation in Korea. **Korean J Pharmacog** 1981; 12 (3): 153–170.

NN0142 Onishi, E., K. Yamada, T. Yamada, K. Kaji, H. Inoue, Y. Seyama and S. Yamashita. Comparative effects of crude drugs on serum lipids. **Chem Pharm Bull** 1984; 32(2): 646–650.

NN0143 Venkataraghavan, S. and T. P. Sundaresan. A short note on contraceptive in Ayurveda. **J Sci Res Pl Med** 1981; 2(1/2): 39–.

NN0144 Osawa, T., H. Ishibashi, M. Namiki, T. Kada and K. Tsuji. Desmutagenic action of food components on mutagens formed by the sorbic acid nitrile reaction. **Agr Biol Chem** 1986; 50(8): 1971–1977.

NN0145 Morita, K., M. Hara and T. Kada. Studies on natural desmutagens: screening for vegetable and fruit factors active in inactivation of mutagenic pyrolysis products from amino acids. **Agr Biol Chem** 1978; 42(6): 1235–1238.

NN0146 Yamaguchi, T., Y. Yamashita and T, Abe. Desmutagenic activity of peroxidase on autoxidized linolenic acid. **Agr Biol Chem** 1980; 44(4): 959–961.

NN0147 Nishibe, S., H. Tsukamoto, H. Kinoshita, S. Kitagawa and A. Sakushima. Alkaloids from embryo of the seed of *Nelumbo nucifera*. **J Nat Prod** 1986; 49 (3): 547–548.

NN0148 Koshimizu, K., H. Ohigashi, H. Tokuda, A. Kondo and K. Yamaguchi. Screening of edible plants against possible anti-tumor promoting activity. **Cancer Lett** 1988; 39(3): 247–257.

NN0149 Chen, C. P., C. C. Lin and T. Namba. Development of natural crude drug resources from Taiwan. VI. In vitro studies of the inhibitory effect on 12 microorganisms. **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1987; 41(3): 215–225.

NN0150 Sakai, K., T. Yamane, Y. Saitoh, C. Ikawa and T. Nishihata. Effect of water extracts of crude drugs in decreasing blood ethanol concentrations in rats. **Chem Pharm Bull** 1987; 35(11): 4597–4604.

NN0151 Abraham, Z., S. D. Bhakuni, H. S. Garg, A. K. Goel, B. N. Mehrotra and G. K. Patnaik. Screening of Indian plants for biological activity. Part XII. **Indian J Exp Biol 24** 1986; 1986: 48–68.

NN0152 Mazumder, U. K., M. Gupta, G. Pramanik, R. K. Mukhopadhyay and S. Sarkar. Antifertility activity of seed of *Nelumbo nucifera* in mice. **Indian J Exp Biol** 1992; 30(6): 533–534.

NN0153 Ohta, S., N. Sato, S. H. Tu and M. Shinoda. Protective effects of Taiwan crude drugs on experimental liver injuries. **Yakugaku Zasshi** 1992; 113(12): 870–880.

NN0154 Dhawan, B. N., G. K. Patnaik, R. P. Rastogi, K. K. Singh and J. S. Tandon. Screening of Indian plants for biological activity. VI. **Indian J Exp Biol** 1977; 15: 208–219.

NN0155 Wasuwat, S. A list of Thai medicinal plants, ASRCT, Bangkok. Report No. 1 on Res. Project 17. **Research Report A.S.R.C.T., No . 1 on Project 17** 1967, 22 pp.

NN0155 Mokkhasmit, M., W. Ngarmwathana, K. Sawasdimongkol and U. Permphiphat. Pharmacological evaluation of Thai medicinal plants. **J Med Ass Thailand** 1971; 54(7): 490–504.

NN0156 Mokkhasmit, M., W. Ngarmwathana, K. Sawasdimongkol and U. Permphiphat. Pharmacological evaluation of Thai medicinal plants. **Research Report A.S.R.C.T., No. 1 on Project 17** 1967; 22 pp.

NN0157 Kumar, D. S. and Y. S. Prabhakar. On the ethnomedical significance of the arjun tree, *Terminalia arjuna* (Roxb.) Wight & Arnot. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1987; 20(2): 173–190.

20 Pimpinella anisum

L.

Common Names

Anis vert	France	Badishep	India
Anis vert	Tunisia	Boucage anis	North Africa
Anisa	India	Habbat hlawa	Morocco
Anise seed	Guyana	Kuppi	India
Anise seed	Japan	Mitha-jira	India
Anise seed	Trinidad	Muhuri	India
Anise seed	West Indies	Petit anise	North Africa
Anise seed	Yugoslavia	Razianaj	Arabic countries
Anise	Argentina	Saunf Star anise	India
Anise	Colombia	Saunf	India
Anise	Guatemala	Sawonf	India
Anise	Mexico	Shombu	India
Anise	Peru	Somp	India
Anise	USA	Sop	Nepal
Anisoon	Arabic countries	Sop	India
Annesella	Italy	Sopu	India
Badian	Afghanistan	Star anise	USA
Badian	India		

BOTANICAL DESCRIPTION

An annual of the UMBELLIFERAE family. It grows to 30–60 cm high with ternately pinnate leaves. The flowers are small, white, and borne in compound umbels. The fruit is ovoid or pyriform, laterally compressed, 3–5 mm in length and 2–3 mm wide, grayish green to grayish brown with a peculiar sweet smell. The mericarp is broadly ovoid, 5-ridged with short hairs and numerous vittae.

ORIGIN AND DISTRIBUTION

This native of the eastern Mediterranean region is widely cultivated in southern and central Europe, USSR, North Africa and to a lesser extent Mexico and South America.

TRADITIONAL MEDICINAL USES

Afghanistan. Hot water extract of the fruit, together with ginger, is taken orally during the menstrual cycle to induce pregnancy[PA0202].

From: Medicinal Plants of the World, vol. 2: *Chemical Constituents, Traditional and Modern Uses*
By: Ivan A. Ross Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ

Arabic countries. Hot water extract of the fruit is taken orally as an emmenagogue in Unani medicine[PA0183].

Argentina. Decoction of the dried fruit is taken orally for diarrhea and respiratory and urinary tract infections[PA0137]. Hot water extract of the seed is taken orally to facilitate childbirth and expulsion of the placenta[PA0109].

Colombia. Hot water extract of the fruit is taken orally as a galactagogue[PA0102].

Egypt. The essential oil is taken orally as an aphrodisiac[PA0107]. The essential oil of the fruit is taken orally as a galactagogue[PA0206].

Europe. Hot water extract of the dried aerial parts is used to induce milk letdown and as an aphrodisiac[PA0174]. Hot water extract of the fruit is taken orally by pregnant women to produce abortion[PA0171]. The essential oil is taken orally as a galactagogue[PA0206].

France. Hot water extract of the fruit is taken orally as a galactagogue, expectorant and antispasmodic[PA0173].

Guatemala. Decoction of the seed is taken orally for stomach pains and fever[PA0141].

Italy. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the seed is taken orally to treat spasms in the intestines[PA0200]. Infusion of the fruit is taken orally as a digestive and antiasthmatic[PA0133].

Malaysia. Hot water extract of the fruit is taken orally by the mother immediately after giving birth[PA0115].

Mexico. Decoction of the dried seed, in combination with *Allium cepa* and *Allium sativum*, is given to the newborn child[PA0187]. Hot water extract of the dried fruit is taken orally as an abortifacient[PA0129].

Morocco. The fruit is taken orally as an aphrodisiac, a poison antidote, for digestive difficulties and as an aperitive for aerophagie[PA0143].

North Africa. Hot water extract of the fruit is taken orally as a galactagogue[PA0201].

Peru. Hot water extract of the dried fruit is taken orally as a carminative, tonic and stimulant[PA0199].

Trinidad. The fruit, together with mauby bark and nutmeg mace, is boiled, sweetened with sugar and taken orally as an aphrodisiac[PA0205].

Tunisia. Hot water extract of the dried fruit is taken orally for stomach pain, heartburn and as a galactagogue[PA0185].

USA. Fluid extract of the fruit is taken orally to increase the secretion of milk[PA0111]. Hot water extract of the dried fruit is taken orally for nausea, flatulence, colic in infants, and as a carminative and stimulant [PA0209]. Hot water extract of the seed is taken orally for asthma and as a carminative[PA0146]. Infusion of the dried seed is taken orally for coughs[PA0181]. The dried seeds are taken orally for gastritis, flatulence, abdominal cramping, gastrointestinal disorders and dyspepsia[PA0157].

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS

(ppm unless otherwise indicated)

Abscisic acid: Fr 0.224[PA0169]
Anethole, cis: Fr EO[PA0147]
Anethole, trans: Lf EO[PA0179], Fr EO[PA0147]
Anethole: Fr EO 80-90%[PA0101], Sd[PA0134], Shoots[PA0153]
Anisaldehyde: Fr[PA0150], EO[PA0121]
Anisic acid, para: Fr EO[PA0147]
Anisic acid: EO[PA0163]
Anisketone: Sd EO[PA0126]
Anisyl alcohol: Fr EO[PA0147]
Anisyl ketone: Fr EO[PA0147]
Benzene, 2-hydroxy-5-methoxy-trans-propenyl 2-methyl-butyrate: Fr EO[PA0128]
Benzoic acid, 4-beta-d-glucopyranosyl-oxy: Fr 0.90%[PA0186]
Benzoquinone, 1,4: Rt, Lf, Callus tissue[PA0119]
Bergamotene, alpha, trans: Sd EO[PA0168]
Bergapten: Callus tiss 0.5%[PA0135], Fr[PA0158]
Bisabolene, beta: EO, Callus tiss[PA0148]
Caffeic acid: Fr 2060[PA0175]
Camphene: EO[PA0163]
Camphor: Fr EO[PA0147]
Carvone, dihydro acetate: Fr EO[PA0147]
Carvone: Sd EO[PA0168], Fr EO[PA0147]
Caryophyllene, beta: Fr EO[PA0147]
Chamazulene: EO[PA0163]

Choline, acetyl: Sd 64 nmol/gm[PA0154]
Choline: Sd 3950 nmol/gm[PA0154]
Cinnamaldehyde: Sd EO[PA0168]
Cinnamyl alcohol: Sd EO[PA0168]
Coumaric acid, para: Fr 737[PA0175]
Cynaroside: Fr 0.128%[PA0170]
Elemene, beta: Sd EO[PA0168]
Essential oil (*Pimpinella anisum*): Call tiss[PA0204], Sd 0.61%[PA0116], Fr 2.4-3.2%[PA0101]
Estragole: EO 81.5% [PA0164], Fr EO 4.0% [PA0147]
Eugenol, (2-methyl-butyrate), pseudo-iso epoxy: Shoot[PA0153]
Eugenol, (2-methyl-butyrate), pseudo-iso: Shoot[PA0153]
Eugenol, (2-methyl-butyryl ester), iso pseudo epoxy: Callus EO[PA0148]
Eugenol, (2-methyl-butyryl ester), iso pseudo: Fr[PA0150], Callus EO[PA0148]
Eugenol, (2-methyl-butyryl ester), iso pseudo epoxy: EO[PA0148]
Eugenol, (2-methyl-butyryl ester), iso-pseudo: EO[PA0148]
Eugenol, iso pseudo 2-mehtyl-butyrate: Fr EO[PA0151]
Eugenol, iso pseudo 2-methyl-butyrate epoxide: Fr EO[PA0151]
Eugenol, iso pseudo epoxy 2-methyl-butyrate: Sd[PA0152]
Eugenol: Fr EO[PA0147]
Fenchone: Fr EO[PA0147]
Foeniculin: Fr[PA0150]
Geijerene, pre: Rt EO 16.4%[PA0182]
Glucinol: Pl[PA0177]
Imperatorin: Lf[PA0131]
Limonene: Fr EO[PA0147]
Linalool: Fr EO[PA0147]
Luteolin: Fr 0.125%[PA0170]
Luteolin-7-O-beta-d-xyloside: Fr 0.158%[PA0170]
Myristicin: Sd[PA0208], Callus EO[PA0148]
Oleic acid: Sd 21.7%[PA0184]
Orientin, iso: Fr[PA0178]
Petroselinic acid: Sd 48.9%[PA0184]
Phellandrene: Sd EO[PA0116]
Phenyl-(DL)-2-methyl-butanoate 4-methoxy-2-(prop-trans-1-enyl): Aer 1.5%[PA0145]
Phenyl, 4-methoxy-2-(trans-1-propenyl) 2-methyl-butyrate: Sd[PA0152]
Pinene, alpha: EO[PA0163]
Plastohydroquinone 9: Rt, Lf, Callus tiss[PA0119]
Plastoquinone: Rt, Lf, Callus tiss[PA0119]
Psoralen, 5-methoxy: Fr[PA0139]
Purine, amino 6-benzyl: Callus tiss[PA0149]
Quercetin-3-O-beta-d-glucuronide: Fr[PA0178]
Quercitrin, iso: Lf[PA0207]
Rutin: Fr[PA0178]
Safrole: EO[PA0121]
Scoparone: Lf[PA0131]
Scopoletin: Lf[PA0131], Callus tiss 2.5%[PA0135]
Seselin: Lf[PA0131]
Sitosterol, beta: Callus tiss[PA0120]
Stigmasterol: Callus tiss[PA0120]
Stilbene 4,4-dimethoxy: Fr EO[PA0156]
Terpinene, alpha: EO[PA0163]
Terpineol: EO[PA0121]
Thujene, alpha: EO[PA0163]
Thymol: EO[PA0163]
Tocopherol, alpha: Callus tiss, Rt, Lf[PA0119]
Tocoquinone, alpha: Callus tiss, Rt, Lf[PA0119]
Umbelliferone: Callus tiss 0.5%[PA0135]
Vitamin K1: Callus tiss, Rt, Lf[PA0119]
Vitexin, iso: Fr[PA0178]
Xanthotoxin: Fr[PA0139,PA0158]

PHARMACOLOGICAL ACTIVITIES AND CLINICAL TRIALS

Absorption effects. The essential oil, administered to the abdomen of mice at a concentration of 0.25%, was inactive after 2 hours[PA0118].

Adenosine nucleotide release inhibition. The essential oil, in cell culture at a concentration of 100.0 mcg/ml, was active on aortic endothelium[PA0165].

Adenosine uptake inhibition. The essential oil, in cell culture at a concentration of 40.0 mcg/ml, was active on aortic endothelium[PA0165].

Allergenic activity. The essential oil, at a concentration of 5.0%, produced contact dermatitis in cake factory workers[PA0123].

Analgesic activity. Hot water extract of the dried seed, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 150.0 mg/kg, was active vs benzoquinone-induced writhing and the hot plate method[PA0198].

Antibacterial activity. Decoction of the dried fruit, on agar plate, was inactive on *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*[PA0137]. The ethanol (95%) extract, at a concentration of 50.0 microliters/plate, was active on *Staphylococcus aureus*[PA0140]. The water extract, at concentrations of 1.0 mg/ml[PA0122] and 50.0 microliters/plate[PA0140], was inactive on *Salmonella typhi* and *Staphylococcus aureus*, respectively. The hot water extract, at a concentration of 62.5 mg/ml, was inactive on *Escherichia coli* and *Staphylococcus aureus*[PA0136]. The fruit essential oil, on agar plate, was active on *Bacillus subtilis*, *Escherichia coli*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Staphylococcus aureus*,[PA0195] and *Bacillus cereus*[PA0197]. The essential oil, on agar plate, was active on *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and *Staphylococcus aureus*, and inactive on *Bacillus cereus* and *Escherichia coli*[PA0180].

Anticonvulsant activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried fruit, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 2–4 ml/kg, was active vs supramaximal electroshock-induced convulsions; produced weak activity vs corazol-induced convulsions and was inactive vs strychnine-induced convulsions[PA0106]. Water extract of the dried twig, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 0.2 ml/animal, was active vs picrotoxin-induced convulsions, results significant at $p < 0.001$ level[PA0193].

Anticrustacean activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried fruit was active on *Artemia salina*, LD_{50} 145 mcg/ml[PA0130].

Antiedema activity. Methanol extract of the fruit, applied topically to the mouse at a dose of 2.0 mg/ear, was active vs 12-O-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate-induced ear inflammation. The inhibition ratio was 6[PA0132].

Antifungal activity. Hot water extract of the dried fruit, at a concentration of 62.5 mg/ml, was inactive on *Aspergillus niger* [PA0136]. The fruit essential oil, on agar plate, was active on *Lentinus lepideus*, *Lenzites trabea*, and *Polyporus versicolor*[PA0112]. A concentration of 500 ppm was active on *Alternaria alternata*, *Alternaria tenuissima*, *Aspergillus awamori*, *Aspergillus fumigatus*, *Aspergillus nidulans*, *Aspergillus ochraceus*, *Aspergillus sydowi*, *Aspergillus tamarii*, *Aspergillus terreus*, *Botryodiplodia threobromae*, *Cladosporium herbarum*, *Cladosporium werneckii*, *Colletotrichum capsici*, *Curvularia lunata*, *Curvularia pallescens*, *Fusarium monoliforme*, *Fusarium oxysporum*, *Fusarium udum*, *Mucor spinescence*, *Penicillium chrysogenum*, *Penicillum citrinum*, and *Rhizopus nigricans*[PA0194]. The oil produced strong activity on *Aspergillus aegyptiacus*, *Penicillium cyclopium*, and *Trichoderma viride*[PA0197]. A concentration of 1.0 ml/plate was active on *Rhizoctonia solani* and *Sclerotinia sclerotiorum*; inactive on *Phytophthora capsici* and produced weak activity on *Fusarium moniliforme*[PA0124]. The seed essential oil, on agar plate, was active on *Aspergillus flavus*, *Aspergillus niger*, *Fusarium oxysporum*, and *Penicillium* species [PA0162]. The essential oil, on agar plate, was inactive on *Penicillium cyclopium*, *Trichoderma viride*, and *Aspergillus aegyptiacus*[PA0180].

Antihypertensive activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried entire plant, in a mixture containing *Cucumis melo*, *Carum carvi*, *Zea mays*, *Foeniculum vulgare*, *Laurus nobilis*, *Prunus avium*, and *Tribulus terrestris*, was active[PA0189].

Anti-inflammatory activity. Ethyl acetate and hexane extracts of the fruit, applied topically to the mouse at a dose of 20.0 microliters/animal, were equivocal vs tetradecanoyl phorbol acetate-induced acetate phospholipid synthesis and 12-O-tetradecanoyl phorbol-13-acetate-induced ear inflammation. The methanol extract produced weak activity vs tetradecanoyl phorbol acetate-induced acetate phospholipid synthesis[PA0125].

Antimutagenic activity. Infusion of the fruit, on agar plate at a concentration of 100.0 microliters/disc, was inactive on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100 vs ethyl methanesulfonate-induced mutagenicity. It was also active on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA98 vs

2-amino-anthracene induced mutagenicity. Metabolic activation was required for activity[PA0144].

Antinematodal activity. Water extract of the fruit, at a concentration of 10.0 mg/ml, produced weak activity on *Toxacara canis*. The methanol extract, at a concentration of 1.0 mg/ml, was active[PA0159].

Antioxidant activity. Petroleum ether extract of the fruit, at a concentration of 0.1%, was inactive, and the petroleum ether insoluble fraction produced weak activity[PA0172].

Antispasmodic activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried entire plant, in a mixture containing *Cucumis melo*, *Carum carvi*, *Zea mays*, *Foeniculum vulgare*, *Laurus nobilis*, *Prunus avium*, and *Tribulus terrestris*, was active[PA0189].

Antiviral activity. Ethanol (80%) and water extracts of the dried aerial parts, in cell culture at concentrations of 6.0 and 8.0 mg/ml respectively, were active on Rinderpest virus[PA0196]. Water extract of the dried fruit, in cell culture at a concentration of 10.0%, was inactive on Herpes virus type 2, influenza virus A2 (Manheim 57), poliovirus II, and vaccinia virus[PA0188].

Antiyeast activity. The fruit essential oil, on agar plate, was active on *Candida albicans*[PA0195].

Barbiturate potentiation. Ether extract of the dried seed, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, was inactive[PA0155]. The essential oil, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 50.0 mg/kg, produced 93% prolongation[PA0167].

Chromosome aberration induction. The seed, together with the seed of *Cuminum cyminum*, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 0.1 gm/animal, produced weak activity on the sperm and bone marrow[PA0161].

Clastogenic activity. The seed, together with the seed of *Cuminum cyminum*, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 0.1 gm/animal, produced weak activity on bone marrow micronucleated cells[PA0161].

CNS depressant activity. The essential oil, applied externally to goldfish, was active[PA0108].

Cytotoxic activity. Ethanol (50%) extract of the fruit, in cell culture, was inactive on CA-98KB, ED_{50} >20.0 mcg/ml[PA0103].

Cytotoxic activity. Water extract of the dried fruit, in cell culture at a concentration of 10.0%, was inactive on Hela cells[PA0188].

Diuretic activity. The dried seed, administered by gastric intubation to rabbits, was active. The effect was blocked by morphine[PA0117].

Estrogenic effect. The essential oil, administered subcutaneously to ovariectomized rats at a dose of 0.1 ml/animal, produced an activity equivalent to 0.1 mcg estradiol[PA0105]. The essential oil, administered subcutaneously to ovariectomized mice, produced activity equivalent to less than 10 units/ml. When administered to immature female rats, activity equivalent to 100 units/ml was produced[PA0100]. The seed oil, administered subcutaneously to ovariectomized rats, was active[PA0114].

Expectorant activity. The essential oil, administered orally to guinea pigs at a dose of 10.0 mg/kg, was active[PA0107].

Galactagogue effect. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried fruit, in a preparation containing *Carum carvi*, *Foeniculum vulgare*, *Anethum graveolens*, *Trigonella foenum-graecum*, and *Petroselinum crispum*, taken orally by 80 nursing mothers with low breast milk, was effective. The quantity of milk increased while taking the mixture. It had no effect on the milk content (water, fat and carbohydrate), and no toxic effect was observed in either mothers or babies[PA0191].

Glutathione-S-transferase induction. The essential oil, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 30.0 mg/animal every other day for a total of 3 doses, was inactive on the small intestine, liver and stomach[PA0160].

GRAS status. The seed was approved by the United States of America Food and Drug Administration in 1976 (Sect. 582.10) as a flavoring agent[PA0127].

Hypotensive activity. Ethanol (50%) extract of the fruit, administered intravenously to dogs at a dose of 50.5 mg/kg, was active[PA0103].

Hypotensive activity. Water extract of the seed, at a concentration of 10%, was active in rats. The effect was abolished by atropine[PA0154].

Immunosuppressant activity. The essential oil, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 0.375 gm/kg, was inactive. Humoral immunity was assayed in sheep erythrocyte plaque formation, and cellular immunity assayed in survival time after *Listeria monocytogenes* infection[PA0138].

Insecticidal activity. Acetone extract of the aerial parts was active on *Musca domestica*[PA0166]. Chloroform extract of the fresh aerial parts was active on *Aedes aegypti* and *Drosophila melanogaster*[PA0166].

Kidney stone dissolution. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried entire plant, in a mixture containing *Cucumis melo*, *Carum carvi*, *Zea mays*, *Foeniculum vulgare*, *Laurus nobilis*, *Prunus avium*, and *Tribulus terrestris*, was taken by 300 patients with kidney and ureteral stones. Sixty-seven percent of the patients passed stones, 18% transferred and there was a decrease in volume of the stones in 11% of the patients. Ninety-eight percent of the patients reported relief from colic[PA0189].

Liver regeneration stimulation. The seed essential oil, administered subcutaneously to partially hepatectomized rats at a dose of 100.0 mg/animal daily for 7 days, was active, results significant at $p < 0.01$ level[PA0176].

Mutagenic activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried fruit, on agar plate at a concentration of 10.0 mg/plate, produced weak activity on *Salmonella typhimurium* TA102[PA0130]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried seed, on agar plate at a concentration of 5-20 mg/plate, was active on streptomycin-dependent strain of *Salmonella typhimurium* TA98. Metabolic activation had no effect on the results[PA0192].

Nematocidal activity. Water extract of the dried fruit, in cell culture at a concentration of 10.0 mg/ml, and methanol extract, at a concentration of 1.0 mg/ml, were active on *Toxacara canis*[PA0142].

Skeletal muscle stimulant activity. Water extract of the seed, at a concentration of 10.0%, was active on the frog rectus abdominus muscle. The effect was abolished by tubocurarine[PA0154].

Smooth muscle relaxant activity. The essential oil was active on the dog small intestine[PA0203]. The essential oil, at a concentration of 100.0 mg/liter, was inactive on guinea pig ileum[PA0190].

Smooth muscle stimulant activity. Water extract of the seed, at a concentration of 10%, was active on rat jejunum. The effect was abolished by atropine[PA0154].

Toxicity assessment. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried entire plant, administered intraperitoneally to mice in a mixture containing *Cucumis melo*, *Carum carvi*, *Zea mays*, *Foeniculum vulgare*, *Laurus nobilis*, *Prunus avium*, and *Tribulus terrestris*, produced LD_{50} 7.0 mg/kg[PA0189].

Tumor promotion inhibition. Hexane and methanol extracts of the fruit, in cell culture at a concentration of 50.0 mcg/ml, were equivocal on C3H/10TI/2 cells, and the ethyl acetate extract produced weak activity vs tetradecanoyl phorbol acetate-induced acetate phospholipid synthesis[PA0125].

Uterine relaxation effect. The seed oil, administered intraperitoneally to rats at a dose of 0.1 ml/animal, was active[PA0110].

REFERENCES

PA0100 Zondek, B. and E. Bergmann. Phenol methyl ethers as oestrogenic agents. **Biochem J** 1938; 32: 641–645.

PA0101 Shishkin, B. K. Umbelliflorae. **Flora of the USSR** 1973; 16: 1–478.

PA0102 Garcia-Barriga, H. Flora Medicinal de Colombia. Vol. 2/3

Universidad Nacional, Bogota, 1975.

PA0103 Dhar, M. L., M. M. Dhar, B. N. Dhawan, B. N. Mehrotra and C. Ray. Screening of Indian plants for biological activity: Part I. **Indian J Exp Biol** 1968; 6: 232–247.

PA0104 Stager, R. New studies on the effect of plant odors on ants. **Mitt Schweiz Antomol Ges** 1933; 15: 567–.

PA0105 Sharaf, A. and N. Goma. Phytoestrogens and their antagonism to progesterone and testosterone. **J Endocrinol** 1965; 31: 289–.

PA0106 Athanassova-Shapova, S. and K. Roussinov. Pharmacological studies of Bulgarian plants with a view to their anti-convulsive effect. **C R Acad Bulg Sci** 1965; 18: 691–694.

PA0107 Boyd, E. M. and G. L. Pearson. On the expectorant action of volatile oils. **Amer J Med Sci** 1946; 211: 602–.

PA0108 Wesley-Hadzija, B. and P. Boheing. Influence of some essential oils on the central nervous system of fish. **Ann Pharm Fr** 1956; 14: 283–.

PA0109 Manfred, L. Siete Mil Recetas Botanicas a Base de Mil Trescientas Plantas. Edit Kier, Buenos Aires, 1947.

PA0110 Sharaf, A. Food plants as a possible factor in fertility control. **Qual Plant Mater Veg** 1969; 17: 153–.

PA0111 Anon. Lilly's Hand Book of Pharmacy and Therapeutics. 5th Rev, Eli Lilly and Co., Indianapolis, 1898.

PA0112 Maruzzella, J. C., D. Scrandis, J. B. Scrandis and G. Grabon. Action of odoriferous organic chemicals and essential oils on wood-destroying fungi. **Plant Dis Rept** 1960; 44: 789–.

PA0113 Maruzzella, J. C. and J. Balter. The action of essential oils on phytopathogenic fungi. **Plant Dis Rept** 1959; 43: 1143–1147.

PA0114 Sharaf, A. Estrogenicity in plants. **Arab Sci Congr 5th**, Baghdad 1966, 1967; 1967 1: 281–.

PA0115 Burkill, I. H. Dictionary of the Economic Products of the Malay Peninsula. Ministry of Agriculture and Cooperatives, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, Volume II, 1966.

PA0116 Rutovskii, B. N. and P. Leonov. Crimean oil of anise. **Trav Sci Inst Chim Pharm Moscou** 1924; 10: 64–68.

PA0117 Skovronskii, V. A. The effect of caraway, anise, and of sweet fennel on urine elimination. **Sbornik Nauch** 1953; 6: 275–283.

PA0118 Meyer, F. and E. Meyer. Percutaneous absorption of essential oils and their constituents. **Arzneim-Forsch** 1959; 9(8): 516–519.

PA0119 Lichtenthaler, H. K. and V. Straub. The formation of lipoquinones in tissue cultures. **Planta Med Suppl** 1975; 1975: 198–.

PA0120 Kartnig, T. H., H. Moeckel and B. Maunz. The occurrence of coumarins and sterols in tissue cultures of roots of *Anethum graveolens* and *Pimpinella anisum*. **Planta Med** 1975; 27: 1–.

PA0121 Kampf, R. and E. Steinegger. Thin-layer and gas chromatographic studies of *Oleum anisi* and *Oleum anisi stellata*. **Pharm Acta Helv** 1974; 49: 87–.

PA0122 Perez, C. and C. Anesini. In vitro antibacterial activity of Argentine folk medicinal plants against *Salmonella typhi*. **J Ethnopharmocol** 1994; 44(1): 41–46.

PA0123 Garcia-Bravo, B., A. P. Bernal, M. J. Garcia-Hernandez and F. Camacho. Occupational contact dermatitis from anethole in food handlers. **Contact Dermatitis** 1997; 37(1): 38–.

PA0124 Muller-Riebau, F., B. Berger and O. Yegen. Chemical composition and fungitoxic properties to phytopathogenic fungi of essen-

tial oils of selected aromatic plants growing wild in Turkey. **J Agr Food Chem** 1995; 43(8): 2262–2266.

PA0125 Okuyama, T., M. Matsuda, Y. Masuda, M. Baba, H. Masubuchi, M. Adachi, Y. Okada, T. Hashimoto, L. B. Zou and H. Nishino. Studies on cancer biochemoprevention of natural resources. X. Inhibitory effect of spices on TPA-enhanced 3H-choline incorporation in phospholipid of C3H10T1/2 cells and on TPA-induced ear edema. **Zhonghua Yaoxue Zashi** 1995; 47(5): 421–430.

PA0126 Kubo, I. and I. Kinst-Hori. Tyrosinase inhibitors from anise oil. **J Agr Food Chem** 1998; 46(4): 1268–1271.

PA0127 Anon. Gras status of foods and food additives. **Fed Regist** 1976; 41: 38644–.

PA0128 Kubeczka, K. H., F. V. Massow, V. Formacek and M. A. R. Smith. A new type of phenylpropane from the essential fruit oil of *Pimpinella anisum.* **Z Naturforsch Ser B** 1976; 31: 283–.

PA0129 Lozoya, X. Estado Actual del Conocimiento en Plantas Medicinales Mexicanas. Inst. Mes. Est. Pl. Med., A. C., 1976; 165–.

PA0130 Mahmoud, I., A. Alkofahi and A. Abdelaziz. Mutagenic and toxic activities of several spices and some Jordanian medicinal plants. **Int J Pharmacog** 1992; 30(2): 81–85.

PA0131 Zobel, A. M., J. Y. Wang, R. E. March and S. A. Brown. Identification of eight coumarins occurring with psoralen, xanthotoxin, and bergapten on leaf surfaces. **J Chem Ecol** 1991; 17(9): 1859–1871.

PA0132 Yasukawa, K., A. Yamaguchi, J. Arita, S. Sakurai, A. Ikeda and M. Takido. Inhibitory effect of edible plant extracts on 12-O-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate-induced ear oedema in mice. **Phytother Res** 1993; 7(2): 185–189.

PA0133 De Feo, V. and F. Senatore. Medicinal plants and phytotherapy in the Amalfitan Coast, Salerno Province, Campania, Southern Italy. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1993; 39(1): 39–51.

PA0134 Himejima, M. and I. Kubo. Fungicidal activity of polygodial in combination with anethole and indole against *Candida albicans.* **J Agr Food Chem** 1993; 41(10): 1776–1779.

PA0135 Reichlina, J. and B. Merkel. Elicitor-induced formation of coumarin derivatives in suspension cultures of *Pimpinella anisum.* **Planta Med** 1993; 59(2): 187–188.

PA0136 Anesini, C. and C. Perez. Screening of plants used in Argentine folk medicine for antimicrobial activity. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1993; 39(2): 119–128.

PA0137 Perez, C. and C. Anesini. Inhibition of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* by Argentinean medicinal plants. **Fitoterapia** 1994; 65(2): 169–172.

PA0138 Gaworski, C. L., T. A. Vollmuth, M. M. Dozier, J. D. Heck, L. T. Dunn, H. V. Ratajczak and P. T. Thomas. An immunotoxicity assessment of food flavouring ingredients. **Food Chem Toxicol** 1994; 32(5): 409–415.

PA0139 Ceska, O., S. K. Chaudhary, P. J. Warrington and M. J. Ashwood-Smith. Photoactive furocoumarins in fruits of some umbellifers. **Phytochemistry** 1987; 26(1): 165–169.

PA0140 Perez, C. and C. Anesini. Antibacterial activity of alimentary plants against *Staphylococcus aureus* growth. **Amer J Chinese Med** 1994; 22(2): 169–174.

PA0141 Giron, L. M., V. Freire, A. Alonzo and A. Caceres. Ethnobotanical survey of the medicinal flora used by the Caribs of Guatemala.

J Ethnopharmacol 1991; 34(2/3): 173–187.

PA0142 Kiuchi, F. Studies on the nematocidal constituents of natural medicines. **Nat Med** 1995; 49(4): 364–372.

PA0143 Bellakhdar, J., R. Claisse, J. Fleurentin and C. Younos. Repertory of standard herbal drugs in the Moroccan pharmagopoea. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1991; 35(2): 123–143.

PA0144 Badria, F. A. Is man helpless against cancer? An environmental approach: Antimutagenic agents from Egyptian food and medicinal preparations. **Cancer Lett** 1994; 84(1): 1–5.

PA0145 Carter, G. T., H. K. Schinoes and E. P. Lichtenstein. 4-Methoxy-2-(trans-1-propenyl)phenyl(DL)-2-methylbutanoate from anise plants. **Phytochemistry** 1977; 16: 615–616.

PA0146 Der Marderosian, A. H. Pharmacognosy: Medicinal teas-boon or bane? **Drug Ther** 1977; 1977 (7): 178–186.

PA0147 Embong, M. B., D. Hadziyev and S. Molnar. Essential oils from spices grown in Alberta - Anise oil (*Pimpinella anisum*). **Can J Plant Sci** 1977; 57: 681–688.

PA0148 Reichling, J., H. Becker, R. Martin and G. Burkhardt. Comparative studies on the production and accumulation of essential oil in the whole plant and in the cell culture of *Pimpinella anisum* L. **Z Naturforsch Ser C** 1985; 40 (7/8): 465–468.

PA0149 Ernst, D., W. Schaefer and D. Oesterhelt. Isolation and identification of a new, naturally occurring cytokinin (6-benzylaminopurine riboside) from an anise cell culture (*Pimpinella anisum* L.). **Planta** 1983; 159(3): 222–225.

PA0150 Miething, H., V. Seger and R. Hansel. Separation of non-polar components of *Anisi fructus* by DCCC. **Pharm Weekbl (Sci Ed)** 1987; 9(4): 240–.

PA0151 Schultze, W., G. Lange and G. Heinrich. Mass spectrometric study of medicinal plants. II. Direct mass spectrometric analysis of *Anisi fructus*. **Dtsch Apoth Ztg** 1986; 126(51/52): 2787–2793.

PA0152 Kleiman, R., R. D. Plattner and D. Weisleder. Antigermination activity of phenylpropenoids from the genus Pimpinella. **J Nat Prod** 1988; 51(2): 249–256.

PA0153 Reichling, J., R. Martin and U. Thuron. Production and accumulation of phenylpropanoids in tissue and organ cultures of *Pimpinella anisum*. **Z Naturforsch Ser C** 1988; 43(1/2): 42–46.

PA0154 Haranath, P. S. R. K., M. H. Akther and S. I. Sharif. Acetylcholine and choline in common spices. **Phytother Res** 1987; 1(2): 91–92.

PA0155 Han, Y. B., K. H. Shin and W. S. Woo. Effect of spices on hepatic microsomal enzyme function in mice. **Arch Pharm Res** 1984; 7(1): 53–56.

PA0156 Miething, H., V. Seger and R. Hansel. Determination of photoanethole from a stored essential oil of anise fruits as 4,4'-dimethoxystilbene by high performance liquid chromatography-ultraviolet coupling. **Phytother Res** 1990; 4(3): 121–123.

PA0157 Giordano, J. and P. J. Levine. Botanical preparations used in Italian folk medicine: Possible pharmacological and chemical basis of effect. **Social Pharmacol** 1989; 3(1/2): 83–110.

PA0158 Zobel, A. M. and S. A. Brown. Psoralens on the surface of seeds of Rutaceae and fruits of Umbelliferae and Leguminosae. **Can J Bot** 1991; 69(3): 485–488.

PA0159 Kiuchi, F., N. Nakamura, N. Miyashita, S. Nishizawa, Y. Tsuda and K. Kondo. Nematocidal activity of some anthelmin-

tics, traditional medicines, and spices by a new assay method using larvae of *Toxocara canis*. **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1989; 43 (4): 279–287.

PA0160 Lam, L. K. T. and B. L. Zheng. Effects of essential oils on glutathione s-transferase activity in mice. **J Agr Food Chem** 1991; 39(4): 660–662.

PA0161 Balachandran, B., S. N. Sivaswamy and V. M. Sivaramakrishnan. Genotoxic effects of some foods & food components in Swiss mice. **Indian J Med Res** 1991; 94(5): 378–383.

PA0162 Gangrade, S. K., R. D. Shirvastava, O. P. Sharma, N. K. Jain and K. C. Trivedi. In vitro antifungal effect of the essential oils. **Indian Perfum** 1991; 35(1): 46–48.

PA0163 Mekhtieva, N. P. Essential oils of *Pimpinella aromatica*. **Chem Nat Comp** 1991; 27(2): 249–250.

PA0164 Mekhtieva, N. P. Essential oil of *Pimpinella aromatica*. **Khim Prir Soedin** 1991; 27(2): 288–291.

PA0165 Melzig, M. and E. Teuscher. Investigations of the influence of essential oils and their main components on the adenosine uptake by cultivated endothelial cells. **Planta Med** 1991; 57(1): 41–42.

PA0166 Marcus, C. and E. P. Lichtenstein. Biologically active components of anise: Toxicity and interactions with insecticides in insects. **J Agr Food Chem** 1979; 27(6): 1217–1223.

PA0167 Marcus, C. and E. P. Lichtenstein. Interactions of naturally occurring food plant components with insecticides and pentobarbital in rats and mice. **J Agr Food Chem** 1982; 30: 563–568.

PA0168 De Maack, F., D. Frunet, J. C. Malnati and J. Estienne. Study of minor constituents in anethole samples obtained from anise oil. 1. Study of the origin of an anethole by the identification of sesquiterpenes. **Ann Falsif Expert Chim Toxicol** 1982; 75: 357–367.

PA0169 Mendez, J. Endogenous abscisic acid in umbelliferous fruits. **Z Pflanzenphysiol** 1978; 86: 61–64.

PA0170 El-Moghazi, A. M., A. A. Ali, S. A. Ross and M. A. Mottaleb. Flavonoids of *Pimpinella anisum* L. growing in Egypt. **Fitoterapia** 1979; 50: 2667–2668.

PA0171 Newman, L. F. Ophelia's herbal. **Econ Bot** 1979; 33: 227–232.

PA0172 Saito, Y., Y. Kimura and T. Sakamoto. The antioxidant effects of petroleum ether soluble and insoluble fractions from spices. **Eiyo To Shokuryo** 1976; 29: 505–510.

PA0173 Benzanger-Beauquesne, L., M. Pinkas, M. Torck and F. Trotin. Plantes Medicinales des Regions Temperees. Maloine S. A., Paris, 1980; 439 pp-.

PA0174 Albert-Puleo, M. Fennel anise as estrogenic agents. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1980; 2(4): 337–344.

PA0175 Schultz, J. M. and K. Herrmann. Occurrence of hydroxybenzoic acids and hydroxycinnamic acid in spices. IV. Phenolics of spices. **Z Lebensm-Unters Forsch** 1980; 171: 193–199.

PA0176 Gershbein, L. L. Regeneration of rat liver in the presence of essential oils and their components. **Food Cosmet Toxicol** 1977; 15: 173–182.

PA0177 Hopf, H. and O. Kandler. O-beta-d-glucopyranosyl-(1-1)-myo-inositol(glucinol) in higher plants. **Z Pflanzenphysiol** 1980; 100: 189–195.

PA0178 Akunzemann, J. and K. Herrmann. Isolation and identification of flavon(ol)-o-glycosides in caraway (*Carum carvi* L.), fennel (*Foeniculum vulgare* Mill.), anise (*Pimpinella anisum* L.), and coriander (*Coriandrum sativun* L.), and of flavone-c-glycosides in anise. I. Phenolics

of spices. **Z Lebensm-Unters Forsch** 1977; 164: 194–200.

PA0179 Nguyen Thi Tam, Hua Thi Kim Thanh and Le Canh Hoa. Contributions to the study of the essence of the anise leaf grown in Lang Son (Vietnam). **Duoc Hoc** 1979; 1979(2): 18–20.

PA0180 Ross, S. A., N. E. El-Keltawi and S. E. Megalla. Antimicrobial activity of some Egyptian aromatic plants. **Fitoterapia** 1980; 51: 201–205.

PA0181 Huxtable, R. J. Herbs along the Western Mexican-American border. **Proc West Pharmacol Soc** 1983; 26: 185–191.

PA0182 Kubeczka, K. H. and I. Ullmann. Occurrence of 1,5-dimethycyclodeca-1,5,7-triene (pregeijerene) in Pimpinella species and chemosystematic implications. **Biochem Syst Ecol** 1980; 8: 39–41.

PA0183 Razzack, H. M. A. The concept of birth control in Unani medical literature. **Unpublished Manuscript of the Author** 1980; 64 pp-.

PA0184 Kleiman, R. and G. F. Spencer. Search for new industrial oils: 16. Umbelliflorae-seed oils rich in petroselinic acid. **J Amer Oil Chem Soc** 1982; 59: 29–32.

PA0185 Boukef, K., H. R. Souissi and G. Balansard. Contribution to the study on plants used in traditional medicine in Tunisia. **Plant Med Phytother** 1982; 16(4): 260–279.

PA0186 Dirks, U. and K. Herrmann. 4-(Beta-d-gluopyranosyloxy)benzoic acid, a characteristic phenolic constituent of the Apiaceae. **Phytochemistry** 1984; 23(8): 1811–1812.

PA0187 Cosminsky, S. Knowledge of body concepts of Guatemalan wives. Chapter 12. **Anthropology of Human Birth** 1982; 233–252.

PA0188 May, G. and G. Willuhn. Antiviral activity of aqueous extracts from medicinal plants in tissue cultures. **Arzneim-Forsch** 1978; 28(1): 1–7.

PA0189 Moattar, F., Y. Mozoun, T. Gafgazi and A. Mansuri. Antiurolithiasis activities from the selected medicinal plants. I. Extraction, clinical and pharmacological studies. **Abstr Internat Res Cong Nat Prod** Coll Pharm Univ N Carolina Chapel Hill NC July 7–12 1985: 1985; Abstr-197.

PA0190 Reiter, M. and W. Brandt. Relaxant effects on tracheal and ileal smooth muscles of the guinea pig. **Arzneim-Forsch** 1985; 35 (1): 408–414.

PA0191 Feiz, J. and F. Moattar. Formulation, preparation and evaluation of medicinal plants on quantity and quality of human milk. **Abstr Internat Res Cong Nat Prod** Coll Pharm Univ N Carolina Chapel Hill NC July 7–12 1985: 1985; Abstr-193.

PA0192 Shashikanth, K. N. and A. Hosono. In vitro mutagenicity of tropical spices to streptomycin dependent strains of *Salmonella typhimurium* TA 98. **Agr Biol Chem** 1986; 50(11): 2947–2948.

PA0193 Abdul-Ghani, A. S., S. G. El-Lati, A. I. Sacaan, M. S. Suleiman and R. M. Amin. Anticonvulsant effects of some Arab medicinal plants. **Int J Crude Drug Res** 1987; 25(1): 39–43.

PA0194 Shukla, H. S. and S. C. Tripathi. Antifungal substance in the essential oil of anise (*Pimpinella anisum* L.). **Agr Biol Chem** 1987; 51(7): 1991–1993.

PA0195 Janssen, A. M., N. L. J. Chin, J. J. C. Scheffer and A. Baerheim-Svendsen. Screening for antimicrobial activity of some essential oils by the agar overlay technique. **Pharm Weekbl (Sci Ed)** 1986; 8(6): 289–292.

PA0196 Alwan, A. H., A. L. M. Jawad, A. S. Al-Bana and K. F. Ali. Antiviral activity of some Iraqi

indigenous plants. **Int J Crude Drug Res** 1988; 26(2): 107–111.

PA0197 El-Keltawi, N. E. M., S. E. Megalla and S. A. Ross. Antimicrobial activity of some Egyptian aromatic plants. **Herba Pol** 1980; 26(4): 245–250.

PA0198 Twaij, H. A. A., E. E. Elisha, R. M. Khalid and N. J. Paul. Analgesic studies on some Iraqi medicinal plants. **Int J Crude Drug Res** 1987; 25(4): 251–254.

PA0199 Ramirez, V. R., L. J. Mostacero, A. E. Garcia, C. F. Mejia, P. F. Pelaez, C. D. Medina and C. H. Miranda. Vegetales empleados en medicina tradicional Norperuana. **Banco Agrario del Peru & Univ Trujillo**, Trujillo, Peru, June, 1998 1988; 54 pp-.

PA0200 Lokar, L. C. and L. Poldini. Herbal remedies on the traditional medicine of the Venezia Giulia Region (North East Italy). **J Ethnopharmacol** 1988; 22(3): 231–239.

PA0201 Perrot, E. and R. R. Paris. Les Plantes Medicinales. Part I. Presses Universitaires dex France, Paris, France, 1971.

PA0202 Hunte, P., M. Safi, A. Macey and G. B. Kerr. Indigenous methods of voluntary fertility regulation in Afghanistan. **Natl Demographic Family Guidance Survey of Settled Population Afghanistan** 1975; 4: 1–.

PA0203 Muirhead, A. L. and H. F. Gerald. The action of certain volatile oils on isolated intestinal segments. **J Pharmacol Exp Ther** 1916; 8: 253–260.

PA0204 Becker, H. Studies on the formation of volatile substances in plant tissue cultures. **Biochem Physiol Pflanz** 1970; 161: 425–441.

PA0205 Simpson, G. E. Folk medicine in Trinidad. **J Amer Folklore** 1962; 75: 326–340.

PA0206 Dragendorff, G. Die Heilpflanzen der Verschiedenen Volker und Zeiten, F. Enke, Stuttgart, 1898; 885 pp-.

PA0207 Crowden, R. K., J. B. Harborne and V. H. Heywood. Chemosystematics of the Umbelliferae - A general study. **Phytochemistry** 1969; 8: 1963–1984.

PA0208 Harborne, J. B., V. H. Heywood and C. A. Williams. Distribution of myristicin in seeds of the Umbelliferae. **Phytochemistry** 1969; 8: 1729–1732.

PA0209 Anon. The Herbalist. Hammond Book Company, Hammond, Indiana, 1931; 400 pp-.

PA0210 Myers, H. B. Comparative fungicidal action of certain volatile oils. **J Pharmacol Exp Ther** 1926; 27: 248–.

21 Ricinus communis

L.

Common Names

Aamudamu chettu	India
Aamudamu	India
Aavanak	India
Agaliva	Guam
Amudamu	India
Andela	Nepal
Ander	Nepal
Angan-tangan	Philippines
Arand	Fiji
Arandi	India
Arundi	Oman
Avend	Nepal
Awriwra	Morocco
Balambaal olyo	Somalia
Balamball	Somalia
Bele ni vavalagi	Somalia
Bherenda	India
Bofareira	USA
Carapate	Guadeloupe
Carrapateira	Brazil
Castor bean plant	Guam
Castor bean	Saudi Arabia
Castor bean	USA
Castor oil bush	West Indies
Castor oil plant	Guyana
Castor oil plant	Nepal
Castor oil plant	USA
Castor	Algeria
Castor	Nepal
Coga macon	East Africa
Dhatura	Nepal
Era	India
Erand	India
Eranda	India
Erande	India
Erandu	India
Erendi	India
Erund	India
Fampinonoana	Madagascar
Harwaa	Tunisia
Higuereta	Cuba
Higuereta	Puerto Rico
Higuerilla blanca	Mexico
Higuerilla	Colombia
Higuerilla	Mexico
Higuerilla	Peru
Higuerillo blanco	Colombia
Higuerillo rojo	Colombia
Higuerillo	Guatemala
Higuero	Nicaragua
Ix K′ O′ Och	Guatemala
Jar	Saudi Arabia
Kastalan qajne	Mexico
Kerwa	Morocco
Kharwa	Egypt
Kharwa	Oman
Kharwaa	Quatar
Kherwa	Jordan
Kherwa	Saudi Arabia
Khiruwi	Sudan
Khirwa	Saudi Arabia
Koli	Hawaii
Krapata	Surinam
Legezabwende	Tanzania
Lepo	Tanzania
Lepo	Tonga

From: Medicinal Plants of the World, vol. 2: *Chemical Constituents, Traditional and Modern Uses*
By: Ivan A. Ross Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ

Lepohina	Tanzania
Lepohina	Tonga
Lepokula	Tanzania
Lepokula	Tonga
Libono	East Africa
Lupono	Tanzania
Mamona	Brazil
Masketi	Haiti
Mbono	East Africa
Mbonu	East Africa
Mupfure	Venda
Mwriki	East Africa
Noronda	India
Ntoo qaib lab	USA-MN
Odagwa	Kenya
Palma christi	Mauritius
Palma christi	USA
Palma christi	West Indies
Palma de Cristo	Brazil
Pomaskwiti	West Indies
Red chicken tree	USA-MN
Red eagle foot	USA-MN
Redh	Fiji
Redhi	Fiji
Rendi	India
Ricin	Tunisia
Ricino	Brazil
Ricino	Colombia
Ricino	Guinea-Bissau
Tel-enderu	India
Tobsha	Saudi Arabia
Tochem-I-bed-anjir	Afghanistan
Toto ni vavalagi	Afghanistan
Ttchakkma	Ethiopia
Txiv taw dlaav laab	USA-MN
Udukaju	Thailand
Unapalan	Nicaragua
Utouto	Nicaragua
Wete pela celik	Argentina

BOTANICAL DESCRIPTION

A perennial of the EUPHORBIACEAE family that grows to 4 m or more in height, with green or maroon stems marked by ring-like scars. The leaves are thick but soft, alternate, peltate, with a palmately lobed blade on a long petiole. Young leaves are purple-bronze and silky. Mature leaves are gray-green or dark purplish-red. The flowers are without petals, males and females on the same dense, terminal bunches. Male flowers have hundreds of stamens, while the female flowers have a superior, 3-lobed ovary. The fruit is a subglobose, brown capsule, somewhat spiny. When immature it is green or red, turning brown when mature and dry. At maturity it splits into 3 sections, each containing a mottled brown seed.

ORIGIN AND DISTRIBUTION

Native to the Old World tropics, most likely Africa. Seeds found in Egyptian tombs are believed to date back 4,000 years. It is now widespread throughout the tropics and warm-temperate regions of the world.

TRADITIONAL MEDICINAL USES

Afghanistan. The seed is eaten a small piece at a time to inhibit pregnancy[RC0286].

Africa. Hot water extract of the dried leaf is taken orally as an emmenagogue[RC0226]. Hot water extract of the leaf is taken orally as a galactagogue and emmenagogue[RC0111].

Algeria. Hot water extract of the dried leaf is taken orally to produce sterility and as an emmenagogue[RC0226]. The seed dipped in the warm blood of a killed rabbit, when eaten by a woman, is thought to prevent conception for 1 year[RC0115]. The seed is taken orally as a contraceptive[RC0114].

Argentina. The powdered seed is applied locally for toothache and acne[RC0173].

Caledonia. The fresh green leaf is applied to the breast as a galactogogue[RC0226].

Cameroon. Hot water extract of the dried leaf is used for filiariasis[RC0191].

Colombia. The seed oil is taken orally at the term of pregnancy to stimulate uterine contractions[RC0107, RC0275].

Cook Islands. The seed oil, mixed with the oil of *Cocos nucifera*, the fruit juice of *Citrus*

aurantium and the crushed leaf of *Cordyline terminalis* is taken orally as a laxative[RC0247].

Cuba. The fresh green leaf is applied over the breast to induce milk production[RC0293].

East Africa. The crushed seed, in water, is taken orally for bleeding after giving birth[RC0151].

Egypt. Hot water extract of the seed is taken orally as a contraceptive[RC0292].

Ethiopia. The dried seed is used to treat skin lesions[RC0166].

Fiji. Infusion of the dried leaf is taken orally as a treatment for retarded growth in children and a strong tea is taken to terminate pregnancy of up to 3 months. The seed oil is used externally as a soothing application for burns and itches, and as a hair restorer[RC0254].

Ghana. Hot water extract of the dried leaf is used externally for guinea worms[RC0191].

Guadeloupe. The seed oil is rubbed on the abdomen and genital area to promote uterine contractions[RC0232].

Guatemala. Hot water extract of the leaf is taken orally for stomach cramps[RC0289].

Guinea-Bissau. Decoction of the leaf is taken orally to accelerate the secretion of milk[RC0105].

Haiti. The fresh leaf is applied externally for rheumatism. The crushed leaf in oil is used for burns, and the boiled leaf is applied externally on sprains and trauma[RC0263]. The seed oil is rubbed on the breast for hypogalactea[RC0226]. The oil is taken orally for nervous shock and rage, externally for pneumonia, bronchitis, rheumatism and cutaneous affections, and together with the crushed leaves on burns[RC0263].

India. For jaundice, the leaves of *Solanum nigrum*, *Ricinus communis*, and *Boerhavia diffusa* are ground together in equal quantities and 10 gm of the paste produced is taken orally, once a day for 7 days[RC0264]. Hot water extract of the leaf is taken orally as an emmenagogue[RC0112]. For malarial fever, castor oil is applied to the leaf that is kept on the patient's head before shivering starts [RC0172]. The dried cotyledon is taken by women to produce permanent sterility. After removing the seed coat, the cotyledons are swallowed on the fifth day of the menstrual cycle. This is continued for about 7 days[RC0279]. The dried leaf, fried in sesame oil is tied around the neck just below the jaw, as a treatment for tonsilitis and throat troubles. For wounds and rheumatism, the leaf with mustard oil is applied as a poultice[RC0170]. For jaundice, the tender leaves, garlic and pepper are macerated in cow's milk and taken orally in the morning for 3 to 5 days[RC0237]. The fresh leaf is warmed and tied locally as a dressing for guinea worm disease. The dressing is changed every night[RC0202]. For sprains, the leaf is smeared with oil, heated, and tied to the affected area[RC0245], and for headache, the warmed leaf is tied on the head[RC0246]. For malaria, the leaf soaked in the seed oil is applied to the head, palms and feet of the patient before shivering starts. Two grams of alum is also administered to the patient orally twice daily[RC0262]. The root, boiled in goat's milk, is applied locally to treat inflammation of lymph glands[RC0158]. Hot water extract of the dried root is taken orally for rheumatism and sciatica[RC0243]. The seed oil is taken orally as an emmenagogue[RC0112] and a strong laxative[RC0237], and is used as an enema for constipation and inflammatory conditions of the bowels. Hot water extract of the seed oil is taken orally for diarrhea and dysentery[RC0243], and as an emmenagogue[RC0269]. The young shoot is taken orally for jaundice[RC0190]. As an abortifacient, a section of the stem is inserted in the vagina[RC0256]. Water extract of the fresh root, together with the roots of *Sterculia urens*, *Ficus benghalensis*, and *Madhuca longifolia* var. latifolia, in equal parts, is taken orally during the first trimester of pregnancy to produce abortion[RC0244].

Italy. The fresh leaf is applied on the breast as a galactagogue and on the affected area to treat tumors[RC0226].

Japan. Water extract of the fresh seed is applied externally to promote hair growth[RC0229].

Kenya. Decoction of the fresh root is taken orally to facilitate expulsion of the placenta or hasten parturition[RC0195].

Liberia. Hot water extract of the root is taken orally as an abortifacient[RC0119].

Madagascar. Hot water extract of the shoot is taken orally as a galactagogue[RC0147].

Mauritius. Hot water extract of the dried leaf is taken orally as an emmenagogue[RC0216].

Mexico. As a febrifuge, the dried leaf is seared on hot coal and placed with raw egg or wild tomato as a compress on the abdomen. The leaf is used as a poultice for swellings and stomachache[RC0234]. Decoction of the fresh green leaf is taken orally to treat infertility in females[RC0248]. The leaf is applied externally for muscular swelling, headache and fever[RC0162]. The young leaf of *Asclepias curassavica* is smeared with the seed oil then eaten for hemorrhoids[RC0234].

Nepal. The seed is taken orally as a purgative[RC0100].

Nigeria. Hot water extract of the fresh root is taken orally as a tonic, sedative, antipyretic and analgesic. Hot water extract of the fresh seed is taken orally as an antipyretic, analgesic, sedative, and tonic[RC0228]. The fermented cotyledons are used as a condiment in soups and sauces[RC0249].

Peru. Hot water extract of the dried seed is taken orally for spleen conditions, blenorrhagia, and as an antiinflammatory and galactagogue[RC0273].

Philippines. The seed is rubbed on the soles of the feet to hasten parturition or expulsion of the placenta[RC0102].

Saudi Arabia. Hot water extract of the dried aerial part is taken orally as an purgative, galactagogue, emmenagogue, anthelmintic, diuretic, bronchodilator, for eye diseases and alopecia[RC0189]. The dried seeds are taken orally as a common medication for good health[RC0301].

Senegal. A decoction of the dried leaf is applied externally for bilharziasis. The seeds are ingested for leprosy[RC0226].

Somalia. A handful of leaves is crushed and mixed with a cup of olive oil. The oily extract is rubbed into the skin of a paralyzed limb twice a day to restore activity. A handful of leaves is crushed and mixed with 1 cup of olive oil. The mixture is applied to the head and 1 drop is placed in each nostril to treat chronic headache. The treatment is continued until the patient is free of pain. For rigid knees, a handful of leaves is crushed and added to a cup of sesame oil. The mixture is filtered and applied to the knees. To treat muscular distortion, the leaves are boiled in water and the decoction applied to distorted muscle. Decoction of the dried root is taken orally to treat intestinal worms. The seed oil is applied to the eye to treat conjunctivitis. For intestinal worms, 50 grams of root is boiled with 2 cups of water until 1 cup remains. One cup is then taken twice daily for 3 days[RC0154].

South Africa. Hot water extract of the leaf is taken orally as an emmenagogue[RC0129]. The powdered, dried root is applied locally as a vaginal antiseptic[RC0226].

South Korea. Hot water extract of the dried seed is taken orally as an emmenagogue, contraceptive, and abortifacient[RC0251]. Hot water extract of the seed is taken orally to induce labor[RC0284].

Sudan. The leaf is applied on the breast to induce milk production[T00368].

Taiwan. Hot water extract of the dried root is taken orally for liver diseases[RC0270].

Tanzania. Hot water extract of the dried root is taken orally to treat diarrhea, stomach ulcers and stomachaches. It is used as an ear drop for earache and the powdered dried root is used as an antiseptic on wounds[RC0164]. Hot water extract of the fresh entire plant is taken orally for venereal diseases, ulcers

and diarrhea, and is used as a fungicide. It is also administered as an ear drop[RC0252]. The dried seed, boiled with the roots of *Psorospermum febrifugum* var. ferrugineum, *Euclea schimperi*, *Albizia atnunesiana*, *Parinari curatellifolia*, *Clerodendrum phlebodes*, *Eteromorpha trifoliata*, *Cassia didymobotrya*, and *Xeromphis* species, is taken orally for epilepsy. For insanity, 1 teaspoon of powdered *Zanha africana* is stirred in 1 quart of water. The foam is removed and the entire amount is taken orally to induce vomiting. If any remains in the stomach it is harmless. The ground bark of *Boscia angustifolia* in water is taken 1 cup daily for 2 days. The entire sequence is repeated then a decoction of *Ricinus communis* and *Boscia angustifolia* is taken, 1 cup in the morning and 1 in the evening for 2 days[RC0253].

Thailand. The entire plant is taken orally as a purgative[RC0260].

Tunisia. Hot water extract of the dried leaf and seed is used externally for rheumatism and inflammation, and orally as a purgative[RC0239].

USA. Fluid extract of the seed is taken orally as a cathartic[RC0127]. Hot water extract of the dried leaf is taken orally as a cathartic[RC0298]. Hot water extract of the entire plant is used by the Laotian Hmong refugees in Minnesota for itching and enlarged liver[RC0276]. The fluid extract is applied to the breast to induce milk production[RC0127].

Venda. The dried fruit, together with *Croton megalobotrys*, is macerated in cold water and the liquid taken orally for roundworms and tapeworms. The powdered fruit is eaten with porridge as a cure for cough, although it causes emesis and diarrhea. The seed oil is rubbed onto incisions made on the body as a tonic[RC0241].

West Africa. Hot water extract of the leaf is taken orally as a galactagogue and emmenagogue[RC0120].

West Indies. The seed oil, mixed with the leaf tea of *Annona muricata*, is taken orally for intestinal worms[RC0209].

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS

(ppm unless otherwise indicated)

Aginine: Sd[RC0132]
Alanine: Pollen[RC0288]
Amyrin, beta: Lf 0.03%[RC0235]
Aspartic acid: Pollen[RC0288]
Astragalin: Lf 18[RC0242]
Avenasterol,5-dehydr: Sd oil[RC0183]
Benzoic acid 2,5-dihydroxy: Lf[RC0161]
Brassicasterol: Pl[RC0296]
Campesterol: Pl[RC0296]
Carotene,beta: Sd[RC0133]
Casbene: Seedling[RC0142]
Catechin,epi (-): Lf[RC0161]
Chlorogenic acid,neo: Lf [RC0161]
Chlorogenic acid: Lf[RC0161]
Chlorophyll A: Lf 0.44%[RC0307]
Chlorophyll B: 0.15%[RC0307]
Corilagin: Lf 0.02%[RC0137]
Coumarin,6,7-dihydroxy-8-methoxy: Fl 0.05%[RC0211]
Coumarin,6,8-dihydroxy-3,4-dimethoxy: Fl 0.035%[RC0211]
Diethylene glycol disulfide: Pl[RC0223]
Ellagic acid: Lf[RC0137]
Enolase: Endosperm[RC0184]
Ethnaolamine, phosphatidyl: Sd[RC0144]
Galactinol: Sd0.19%[RC0168]
Gallic acid: Lf[RC0161,RC0137]
Glutamic acid: Pollen[RC0288]
Glycine: Pollen[RC0288]
Hemagglutinin (Ricinus communis): Sd[RC0176]
Histadine: Pollen[RC0288]
Hyperoside: Lf 0.10%[RC0235], Fl 0.08%[RC0211]
Indole-3-acetic acid: Rt[RC0143]
Kaempferol-3,0-beta-d-rutinoside: Lf 28[RC0242]
Kaempferol-3,0-beta-d-xylopyranoside: Lf 7[RC0242]
Leucine: Pollen[RC0288]
Linoleic acid: Sd oil 2.9-6.5%[RC0221]
Lupan-3-beta-ol-20-one,30-nor: Lf wax[RC0296]
Lupeol: Pl[RC0296]
Methionine: Pollen[RC0288]
Oleic acid: Sd oil 3.1-5.9%[RC0221]
Palmitic acid: Sd oil 0.9-1.5%[RC0221]
Phorbic acid: Lf[RC0302]
Proline: Pollen[RC0288]
Protein: Sd 30.61%[RC0282]
Prunin,2-0-para-coumaroyl: Sd 181.8[RC0139]
Prunin,6-0-para-coumaroyl: Sd 227.2[RC0139]
Quercetin, iso: Lf 310[RC0242]

Quercetin: Lf 0.02%[RC0235]
Quinic acid: Lf[RC0140]
Ricin A: Sd[RC0259]
Ricin A-B-1: Sd[RC0150]
Ricin A-B-2: Sd[RC0150]
Ricin B: Sd[RC0259]
Ricin C: Sd[RC0259]
Ricin D: Sd[RC0178]
Ricin E: Sd[RC0182]
Ricin,alpha: Sd[RC0207]
Ricin,beta: Sd[RC0207]
Ricin,gamma: Sd[RC0207]
Ricin: Lf[RC0226], Sd 0.35mg/seed[RC0240]
Ricine,n-demethyl: Lf 80-160[RC0242]
Ricinine: Sd 0.02%[RC0217], Lf 0.07-0.55%[RC0242], Fl 0.50%[RC0211]
Ricinoleic acid triglycerides: Sd oil 84-91%[RC0221]
Ricinoleic acid: Endosperm[RC0179]
Ricinolein,tri: Sd oil[RC0141]
Ricinus agglutinin RCL-1: Sd[RC0308]
Ricinus agglutinin RCL-II: Sd[RC0308]
Ricinus agglutinin: Sd[RC0259]
Ricinus communis glycoprotein CB-I-A: Sd 0.8%[RC0185]
Ricinus communis hemagglutinin: Sd[RC0281]
Ricinus communis lectin A-2: Sd[RC0210]
Ricinus communis lectin A-I: Sd[RC0210]
Ricinus communis lectin RCA-1: Sd[RC0309]
Ricinus communis lectin, alpha: Sd[RC0177]
Ricinus communis lectin, beta: Sd[RC0177]
Ricinus communis lectin, gamma: Sd[RC0177]
Ricinus communis lectin: Sd[RC0213]
Ricinus communis phytoagglutinin: Sd[RC0126]
Ricinus lectin RCA-120: Sd[RC0310]
Ricinus lectin: Sd[RC0208]
Rutin: Lf 40-7600[RC0242,RC0236], Fl 1200[RC0211]
Serine,phosphatidyl: Sd[RC0144]
Shikimic acid: Lf[RC0140]
Sitosterol,beta: Lf 550[RC0235], Sd oil[RC0183], Pl[RC0296]
Stearicacid: Sd oil 1.4-2.1%[RC0221]
Stigmasterol: Sd[RC0183], Lf 400[RC0235]
Sucrose: Cotyledons[RC0180]
Synthetase,casbene: Sedling[RC0212]
Triricinolein: Endosperm[RC0179]
Tryptophan: Pollen[RC0288]
Tyrosine: Pollen[RC0288]
Valine: Pollen[RC0288]
Vitamin B-1: Fr[RC0287]
Vitamin B-6: Fr[RC0287]

PHARMACOLOGICAL ACTIVITIES AND CLINICAL TRIALS

Abortifacient effect. The seed oil, taken orally by pregnant women at a dose of 60.0 ml, was active[RC0109].

Acid phosphatase inhibition. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 200.0 mg/kg for 7 days, was active vs galactosamine-induced hepatotoxicity[RC0159].

Acid phosphatase stimulation. The seed oil, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 2.0 ml/animal, increased the release of intraluminal acid phosphatase in the duodenum and jejunum, but not in the stomach[RC0188,RC0155].

Agglutinin activity. Water extract of the fresh seed, in cell culture at a concentration of 2.0 microliters/ml, was active on the human lymphocytes[RC0304].

Alkaline phosphatase inhibition. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 200.0 mg/kg for 7 days, was active vs galactosamine-induced hepatotoxicity[RC0159].

Allergenic activity. A 21-year old female patient, wearing a necklace with abraded seeds that contacted the skin, went into anaphylactic shock. Skin tests for the seed were positive at 1:10,000,000 dilution[RC0311].

Analgesic activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the seed, administered intragastrically to mice, was not effective vs hot plate and tail clip method[RC0280]. Water extract of the dried root bark, administered intraperitoneally to rats at a dose of 250.0 mg/kg, was active vs tail-flick response to radiant heat[RC0233].

Antiamoebic activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the root, in broth culture at a concentration of 125.0 mcg/ml, was active on *Entamoeba histolytica*. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the stem, in broth culture at a concentration of 125.0 mcg/ml, was active on *Entamoeba histolytica*[RC0306].

Antibacterial activity. Acetone extract of the dried leaf, on agar plate, was active on *Escherichia coli*, *Salmonella newport*, *Serratia marcescens*, and *Shigella flexneri*, and inactive on *Salmonella* B, *Salmonella typhi*, *Sarcina lutea*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. The ethanol (95%) extract was active on *Escherichia coli*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Salmonella* B, *Salmonella typhi*, *Serratia marcescens*, *Shigella flexneri*, *Staphylococcus albus*, and *Staphylococcus aureus*, and inactive on *Sarcina lutea*. The water extract was active on *Escherichia coli*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Salmonella newport*, *Salmonella typhi*, *Shigella flexneri*, *Sarcina lutea*, *Staphylococcus albus*, and *Staphylococcus aureus*, and inactive on *Salmonella* B and *Serratia marcescens*. Acetone extract of the dried stem, on agar plate, was active on *Escherichia coli*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Shigella flexneri*, and *Staphylococcus aureus*, and inactive on *Salmonella* B, *Salmonella newport*, *Salmonella typhi*, *Sarcina lutea*, *Serratia marcescens*, and *Staphylococcus albus*. The ethanol (95%) extract was active on *Salmonella typhi*, and inactive on *Escherichia coli*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Shigella flexneri*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Salmonella* B, *Salmonella newport*, *Sarcina lutea*, *Serratia marcescens*, and *Staphylococcus albus*. Water extract was active on *Escherichia coli*, *Sarcina lutea*, *Shigella flexneri*, and *Staphylococcus aureus*, and inactive on *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Salmonella* B, *Salmonella newport*, *Salmonella typhi*, *Serratia marcescens*, and *Staphylococcus albus*[RC0278]. Chloroform extract of dried leaf and stem, on agar plate at a concentration of 4.0 mg/ml, was inactive on *Bacillus subtilis*, *Salmonella typhosa*, and *Shigella dysenteriae*, and produced weak activity on *Salmonella typhosa* and *Escherichia coli*. The ethanol (95%) extract was inactive on *Bacillus subtilis*, *Salmonella typhosa*, *Shigella dysenteriae*, and *Escherichia coli*. The hexane extract was inactive on *Escherichia coli*, and produced weak activity on *Bacillus subtilis* and *Shigella dysenteriae*[RC0230]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried leaf (10 ml/g of plant material), on agar plate at a concentration of 5.0 mg/ml, was active on *Bacillus subtilis* and *Staphylococcus aureus*. A concentration of 50.0 mg/ml was inactive on *Escherichia coli* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*[RC0268]. Methanol extract of the dried root, on agar plate at a concentration of 10.0 mg/ml, was active on *Staphylococcus aureus*, inactive on *Escherichia coli* and *Neisseria gonorrhea*, and prooduced weak activity on *Shigella boydii*[RC0164]. Seed oil, on agar plate, was inactive on *Bacillus subtilis*, *Escherichia coli*, *Salmonella typhosa*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, and *Vibrio cholera*[RC0283]. Water extract of the fresh entire plant, on agar plate at a concentration of 1.0%, was active on *Neisseria gonorrhea*[RC0252].

Anticholestatic activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 25.0 mg/kg for 7 days, was active vs paracetamol-induced hepatotoxicity[RC0159].

Anticonvulsant activity. Ethanol (70%) extract of the fresh root, administered intraperitoneally to mice at variable dosage levels, was active vs metrazole-induced convulsions, and inactive vs strychnine-induced convulsions[RC0228]. Ethanol (70%) extract of the fresh seed, administered intraperitoneally to mice at variable dosages, was active vs metrazole-induced convulsions, and inactive vs strychnine-induced convulsions[RC0228].

Antifilarial activity. Methanol extract of the dried leaf, at a concentration of 0.1%, was active on *Onchocerca volvulvus*[RC0271].

Antifungal activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried leaf (10 ml/g of plant material), on agar plate at a concentration of 50.0 mg/ml, was inactive on *Aspergillus niger*[RC0268]. Seed oil, on agar plate, was inactive on *Trichophyton mentagrophytes*, *Trichophyton rubrum*, and *Aspergillus niger*[RC0283]. The fresh plant juice, on agar plate, was inactive on *Aspergillus niger*[RC0138]. Water extract of the fresh

leaf (1 gm leaf/1 ml water), on agar plate, was active on *Fusarium oxysporum* F. sp. Lentis[RC0163].

Anti-implantation effect. Benzene, ethanol (95%) and petroleum ether extracts of the seed, administered orally to female rats at a dose of 250.0 mg/kg, were not effective[RC0149]. The ethanol (95%)[RC0118] and petroleum ether[RC0145] extracts, at a dose of 500.0 mg/kg, were not effective.

Anti-inflammatory activity. Hot water extract of the root bark, administered orally to rats, was inactive vs formalin-induced pedal edema[RC0116].

Antimycobacterial activity. Fresh plant juice, on agar plate, produced weak activity on *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*[RC0138].

Antioxidant activity. Methanol extract of the seed, at a concentration of 50.0 microliters, produced strong activity[RC0171].

Antischistosomal activity. The seed oil, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 0.3 ml/day for 7 days, was active on *Schistosoma mansonii*[RC0192].

Antitumor activity. A suspension of the dried seed oil, administered subcutaneously to mice of both sexes at a dose of 40.0 gm/kg, was inactive on Sarcoma 37[RC0298]. Acetone and water extracts of the dried leaf, administered subcutaneously to mice of both sexes at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg, were inactive on Sarcoma 37[RC0268]. Ethanol/chloroform extract of the dried fruit, administered intraperitoneally to mice at doses of 1.7 and 3.5 mg/kg, were inactive on LEUK-L1210, CA-755 and Sarcoma 180(ASC). A dose of 7.0 mg/kg was inactive on Sarcoma 180(ASC). The seed oil, at a dose of 200.0 mg/kg, was active on Sarcoma-ARS-ascitic, 136% ILS[RC0156].

Antiviral activity. Ethanol (90%) extract of the dried root, in cell culture, was inactive on Sindbis virus and cytomegalovirus[RC0203]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the leaf, in cell culture at a concentration of 50.0 mcg/ml, produced weak activity on vaccinia virus[RC0306]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the seed, in cell culture at a concentration of 0.05 mg/ml, was inactive on vaccinia virus[RC0280].

Antiyeast activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried leaf (10 ml/g of plant material), on agar plate at a concentration of 50.0 mg/ml, was inactive *Candida albicans*[RC0268]. Seed oil, on agar plate, was inactive on *Candida albicans* and *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*[RC0283].

Cytotoxic activity. Ethanol/chloroform (1:1) extract of the dried fruit, in cell culture, was inactive on CA-9KB, ED_{50} > 0.1 mg/ml[RC0290]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the leaf was inactive on CA-9KB, ED_{50} > 20 mcg/ml[RC0306]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the fruit, in cell culture, was active on CA-9KB, ED_{50} < 20.0 mcg/ml[RC0305]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the root, in cell culture, was active on CA-9KB, ED_{50} < 20.0 mcg/ml. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the stem, in cell culture, was active on CA-9KB, ED_{50} < 20.0 mcg/ml[RC0306]. The seed oil, in cell culture at concentrations of 0.01% and 1.0%, was inactive on the rat fibroblast[RC0295]. Water extract of the seed, in cell culture, produced strong activity on sarcoma (Yoshida ASC)[RC0121].

Dermatitis producing effect. Two cases of cheilitis due to exposure to seed oil in lipstick were reported[RC0199].

Diuretic activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the seed, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 750.0 mg/kg, was effective[RC0280]. Water extract of the dried aerial part, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 5.0 gm/kg, was effective[RC0189].

Embryotoxic effect. Ethanol (95%), water and petroleum ether extracts of the seed, administered orally to rats, were inactive[RC0118, RC0149,RC0145]. Water extract of the dried cotyledon was active on the chicken embryo, results significant at $p < 0.05$ level. The extract of the fermented cotyledons produced weak activity[RC0249].

Estrogenic effect. Ethanol (95%) extract of seed cake, digested with papain to liberate the active principle(s) from the protein complex, was active on the ovariectomized rat[RC0131].

Galactagogue effect. Ethanol (95%) extract of the leaf, taken orally by adults at a dose of 3.75 ml/person, was effective[RC0113].

Glutamate dehydrogenase inhibition. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 200.0 mg/kg for 7 days, was active vs galactosamine-induced hepatotoxicity[RC0159].

Glutamate dehydrogenase stimulation. The dried seed, in the ration of chicks at a concentration of 0.5% of the diet, was active[RC0153, RC0157].

Glutamate oxaloacetate transaminase inhibition. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 200.0 mg/kg for 7 days, was active vs galactosamine-induced hepatotoxicity[RC0159].

Glutamate oxaloacetate transaminase stimulation. The dried seed, in the ration of chicks at a concentration of 0.5% of the diet, was active[RC0153, RC0157].

Glutamate pyruvate transaminase inhibition. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 200.0 mg/kg for 7 days, was active vs galactosamine-induced hepatotoxicity[RC0159]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried root, in cell culture at a concentration of 1.0 mg/ml, was active on hepatocytes vs CCl_4-induced hepatotoxicity and PGE-induced pedal edema[RC0270].

Hair stimulant effect. Ethanol (95%) extract of the fresh seed, applied topically on the male mouse at a concentration of 0.4 gm/animal, was inactive[RC0229].

Hematopoietic activity. The dried seed, in the ration of the ewe, produced an elevated leukocyte count, but the RBC count and hemoglobin values remained the same[RC0255].

Hypoglycemic activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the leaf, administered orally to rats at a dose of 250.0 mg/kg, was effective[RC0306]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the root, administered orally to rats at a dose of 250.0 mg/kg, was active[RC0306]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the stem, administered orally to rats at a dose of 250.0 mg/kg, was effective[RC0306].

Insecticide activity. Acetone extract of the dried seed was inactive on *Culex quinquefasciatus*[RC0136].

Juvenile hormone activity. Ether extract of the fruit, at a concentration of 250.0 mcg/animal, was inactive, and a concentration of 500.0 mcg/ml was active on *Oncopeltus fasciatus*[RC0146].

Larvicidal activity. The essential oil, at a concentration of 25.0 ppm, was active on *Anopheles stephensi* larvae[RC0272].

Laxative effect. Seed oil, in the ration of mice at a concentration of 2.0% of the diet, was inactive vs mecamylamine-induced constipation[RC0135]. A dose of 2.0 ml/animal, administered intragastrically to male rats, produced diarrhea[RC0165].

Lipid synthesis inhibition. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg for 7 days, was active vs galactosamine-induced hepatotoxicity[RC0159].

Lipid synthesis stimulation. The dried seed, in the ration of chicks at a concentration of 0.5% of the diet, was active. Both liver and heart lipid levels were increased[RC0153].

Liver glycogen increase. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried leaf, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg for 7 days, was active vs galactosamine-induced hepatotoxicity[RC0159].

Mitogenic activity. Water extract of the fresh seed, in cell culture at a concentration of 2.0 microliters/ml, was inactive on the human lymphocytes[RC0304].

Molluscicidal activity. The fresh leaf homogenate was inactive on *Lymnaea colum-*

ella and *Lymnaea cubensis*, LD_{100} > 1000 ppm[RC0224]. Water extract of the oven-dried leaf produced weak activity on *Biomphalaria pfeifferi*[RC0265]. Fresh root homogenate was inactive on *Lymnaea columella* and *Lymnaea cubensis*, LD_{100} > 1000 ppm[RC0224]. Homogenate of the fresh fruit was inactive on *Lymnaea columellai* and *Lymnaea cubensis*, LD_{100} > 1000 ppm[RC0224]. Water and ethanol (95%) extracts of the dried seed, at a concentration of 1000 ppm, produced weak activity on *Biomphalaria glabrata* and *Biomphalaria straminea*[RC0294]. Water extract of the oven-dried stem was inactive on *Biomphalaria pfeifferi*[RC0265].

Natriuretic activity. Water extract of the dried aerial part, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 5.0 gm/kg, was effective[RC0189].

Nematocidal activity. Decoction of the seed, at a concentration of 10.0 mg/ml, was inactive on *Toxacara canis*[RC0196]. Methanol extract of the dried leaf, on agar plate at a concentration of 7.0 mg/ml, was inactive on *Bursaphelenchus lignicolus*[RC0220]. Water extract of the dried stem, at a concentration of 5.0 mcg/ml, and methanol extract, at a concentration of 1.0 gm/ml, were inactive on *Toxacara canis*[RC0201].

Pheromone (sex attractant and signalling). Ether extract of the inflorescence was equivocal on *Aspiculurus tetraptera, Dacus dorsalis*, male Mediterrean fruit fly and melon fly[RC0148].

Plaque formation inhibition. Methanol and methanol/water (1:1) extracts of the root were active on *Streptococcus mutans*, IC_{50} 230 mcg/ml. The water extract was inactive, IC_{50} > 1000 mcg/ml[RC0258].

Platelet activating factor binding inhibition. Hot water extract of the dried seed, at a concentration of 10.0 mg/ml, produced 36% inhibition on the rabbit platelets[RC0169].

Platelet activating factor stimulation. The seed oil, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 2.0 ml/animal, produced more platelet activating factor than controls in the duodenum and jejunum, but not in the stomach[RC0155].

Protease (HIV) inhibition. Water extract of the dried leaf, at a concentration of 200.0 mcg/ml, was inactive[RC0167].

Salidiuretic activity. Water extract of the dried aerial part, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 5.0 gm/kg, was effective[RC0189].

Sorbitol dehydrogenase stimulation. The dried seed, in the ration of chicks at a concentration of 0.5% of the diet, was active[RC0153, RC0157].

Spasmolytic activity. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the seed was inactive on the rat uterus[RC0280].

Toxic effect. A 52-year old woman, after ingesting 10 to 15 seeds, was presented 4 hours later with severe vomiting and diarrhea, but without abdominal pain or fever. She was hemodynamically stable and liver function was normal. She was treated with gastric lavage and parenteral fluids with good results. One month later she was in a satisfactory condition[RC0197]. An adult who ingested 30 seeds in an attempted suicide was presented with acute abdominal pain, nausea, diarrhea, cramps in the limbs, blurred vision, and circulatory collapse with cyanosis of the extremities. Ricin level was measured in the blood and the half-life was estimated to be 8 days[RC0240]. The dried seed, in the ration of chicks at a concentration of 0.5% of the diet, produced poor growth, dullness, locomotor disturbance, hepatocellular necrosis, lymphocytic infiltration in the portal tracts, and necrosis of cells of the renal convoluted tubules. There was also an increase in serum GOT, SDH, and GDH. Hepatic and cardiac lipid levels were also elevated[RC0157]. Water extract of the leaf, administered intraperitoneally to guinea pigs at a dose of 28.0 gm/kg, caused death within 40–60 minutes of treatment[RC0123]. The entire plant, at a dose of 20.0 gm/kg administered orally, was lethal to 8/12 bovines[RC0174]. The leaf, at a dose of 20.0 gm/kg administered orally, was inactive on the

cow[RC0125]. When the seeds were taken orally by an adult it produced gastroenteritis, fluid and electrolyte depletion, gastrointestinal bleeding, hemolysis and hypoglycemia[RC0200]. The seeds accounted for the death of several thousand ducks in Texas, USA in the fall and winter of 1969–1971. Symptoms were similar to those of botulism. When administered by gastric intubation to ducks, the LD_{50} was 3 to 4 seeds per animal[RC0218].

Toxicity assessment. When the ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the leaf was administered intraperitoneally to mice, the maximum tolerated dose was 100.0 mg/kg. When the ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the root was administered intraperitoneally to mice, the maximum tolerated dose was 1.0 gm/kg[RC0306]. When ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the seed was administered intraperitoneally to mice, LD_{50} > 1.0 gm/kg[RC0280]. When the ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the stem was administered intraperitoneally to mice, the maximum tolerated dose was 500.0 mg/kg[RC0306]. When the seed was administered by gastric intubation, the minimal lethal doses were 14.0 gm/kg for chicken, 5.5 gm/kg for goat, 0.5 gm/kg for goose, 0.1 gm/kg for horse, 2.0 gm/kg for ox, 1.4 gm/kg for pig, 1.0 gm/kg for rabbit, and 1.25 gm/kg for ram[RC0226].

Uterine stimulant effect. Hot water extract of the leaf and stem, at a dose of 33.0 ml/liter, produced weak activity on the rat uterus[RC0110].

REFFERENCES

RC0100 Suwal, P. N. Medicinal Plants of Nepal. Ministry of Forests, Department of Medicinal Plants, Thapathali, Kathmandu, Nepal, 1970.

RC0101 Jain, S. K. and C. R. Tarafder. Medicinal plant-lore of the Santals. **Econ Bot** 1970; 24: 241–278.

RC0102 Quisumbing, E. Medicinal plants of the Phillipines. **Tech Bull 16**, Rep Phillipines, Dept Agr Nat Resources, Manila 1951; 1–.

RC0103 Uhlenbruck, G. and W. P. Herrmann. Agglutination of normal, coated, and enzyme-treated human spermatozoa with heterophil agglutinins. **Vox Sang** 1972; 23: 444–.

RC0104 Giusti, G. V. and E. Moneta. A case of criminal abortion by ingestion of parsley decoction and naphthalene used vaginally. **Arch Kriminol** 1973; 152: 161–164.

RC0105 Alvaro Viera, R. Subsidio para o Estudo da Flora Medicinal da Guinea Portuguesa. Agencia-Geral do Ultramar, Lisboa, 1959.

RC0106 Malhi, B. S. and V. P. Trivedi. Vegetable antifertility drugs of India. **Q J Crude Drug Res** 1972; 12: 1922–.

RC0107 Garcia-Barriga, H. Flora Medicinal de Colombia. Vol. 2/3 Universidad Nacional, Bogota, 1975.

RC0108 Mathieu, A. Observations on the use of castor oil, quinine, and pituitary extract in the induction of labor. **Amer J Obstet Gynecol** 1927; 13: 223–.

RC0109 Mathieu, A. and M. S. Sichel. Further observations on the use of castor oil, quinine, and pituitary extract in the induction of labor. An analysis based on the study of 320 consecutive cases from private practice. **Surg Gynecol Obstet** 1931; 53: 676–.

RC0110 Feng, P. C., L. J. Haynes, K. E. Magnus and J. R. Plimmer. Further pharmacological screening of some West Indian medicinal plants. **J Pharm Pharmacol** 1964; 16: 115–.

RC0111 Asprey, G. F. and P. Thornton. Medicinal plants of Jamaica. Part I. **West Indian Med J** 1953; 2(4): 233–252.

RC0112 Saha, J. C., E. C. Savini and S. Kasinathan. Ecbolic properties of Indian medicinal plants. Part

I. **Indian J Med Res** 1961; 49: 130–151.

RC0113 Gilfillan, W. The leaves of the *Ricinus communis*, as a galactagogue. **Amer Med Times** 1862; 4: 218–.

RC0114 Brondegaard, V. J. Contraceptive plant drugs. **Planta Med** 1973; 23: 167–172.

RC0115 Hilton-Simpson, M. W. Arab Medicine and Surgery. Oxford Univ Press, Humphrey Milford, London, 1922.

RC0116 Chaturvedi, G. N. and R. H. Singh. Experimental studies on the antiarthritic effect of certain indigenous drugs. **Indian J Med Res** 1965; 53: 71–.

RC0117 Wei, C. H. Two phytotoxic antitumor proteins: Ricin and abrin. **J Biol Chem** 1973; 248: 3745–.

RC0118 Garg, S. K. and G. P. Garg. Antifertility screening of plants. Part VII. Effect of five indigenous plants on early pregnancy in albino rats. **Indian J Med Res** 1970; 59: 302–.

RC0119 Harley, G. W. Native African Medicine. Frank Cass & Co. Ltd., London, 1970.

RC0120 Petelot, A. Les Plantes Medicinales du Cambodge, du Laos et du Vietnam, Vols 1–4. Archives des Recherches Agronomiques et Pastorales au Vietnam No. 23, 1954.

RC0121 Tomita, M., T. Kurokawa, K. Onozaki, T. Osawa, Y. Sakurai and T. Ukita. The surface structure of murine ascites tumors II. Difference in cytotoxicity of various phytoagglutinins toward Yoshida sarcoma cells in vitro. **Int J Cancer** 1972; 10: 602–.

RC0122 Bradbury, R. B. and D. E. White. Estrogens and related substances in plants. **Vitamins and Hormones** 1954; 1954: 207–.

RC0123 Rocha E Silva, M. Studies on poisonous plants in the state of Sao Paulo. Toxicological expts. on 27 plants which have been suspected of toxicity. **Arq Inst Biol (Sao Paulo)** 1943; 14: 15–.

RC0124 Gowanloch, J. N. and C. A. Brown. Poisonous Snakes, Plants and Black Widow Spider of Louisiana, Dept. Conservation, New Orleans, Louisiana, 1943.

RC0125 Canella, C. F. C., C. H. Tokarnia and J. Dobereiner. Experiments with plants supposedly toxic to cattle in Northeastern Brazil, with negative results. **Pesqui Agropecu Brasil Ser Vet** 1966; 1: 345–352.

RC0126 Onozaki, K., M. Tomita, Y. Sakurai and T. Ukita. The mechanism of the cytotoxicity of *Ricinus communis* phytoagglutinin toward rat ascites tumor cells. **Biochem Biophys Res Commun** 1972; 48: 783–.

RC0127 Anon. Lilly's Hand Book of Pharmacy and Therapeutics. 5th Rev, Eli Lilly and Co. Indianapolis, 1898.

RC0128 Inman, N. Notes on some poisonous plants of Guam. **Micronesica** 1967; 3: 55–.

RC0129 Watt, J. M. and M. G. Breyer-Brandwijk. The Medicinal and Poisonous Plants of Southern and Eastern Africa. 2nd Ed. E. + S. Livingstone, Ltd., London, 1962.

RC0130 Dowzard, E. Note on the toxicity of castor seed. **J Amer Pharm Ass** 1923; 12: 116–.

RC0131 Sahasrabudme, M. B. Estrogen potency of the defatted castor seed. **Curr Sci** 1945; 14: 69–.

RC0132 Ramachandran, B. V. Arginine content of oilseed cakes. **J Sci Ind Res-C** 1957; 16: 70–.

RC0133 Baszynski, T. Vegetable oils as a source of provitamin A (Beta-carotene). **Acta Soc Bot Pol** 1954; 23: 17–.

RC0134 Roark, R. C. Some promising insecticidal plants. **Econ Bot** 1947; 1: 437–445.

RC0135 Pike, M. The effect of an alcoholic extract of the leaves of

Phytolacca americana on mecamylamine toxicity in mice and rats. **Exp Med Surg** 1970; 28: 154–.

RC0136 Hartzell, A. and F. Wilcoxon. A survey of plant products for insecticidal properties. **Contr Boyce Thompson Inst** 1941; 12: 127–141.

RC0137 Matsuda, H. Studies on the constituents of the leaves of Rhus and of some species related genera in Japan. **Chem Pharm Bull** 1966; 14(8): 877–883.

RC0138 Azarowicz, E. N., J. E. Hughes and C. L. Perkins. Antibiotics in plants of Southern California active against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* 607 and *Aspergillus niger*. **Antibiot Chemother** 1959; 2: 532–536.

RC0139 Yuldashev, M. P., E. K. Batirov, V. M. Malikov and P. K. Yuldashev. Acylated flavanone glycosides from *Ricinus communis*. **Chem Nat Comp** 1993; 29(3): 303–305.

RC0140 Yoshida, S., K. Tazaki and T. Minamikawa. Occurrence of shikimic and quinic acids in angiosperms. **Phytochemistry** 1975; 14: 195–197.

RC0141 Ropuszynski, S. Ester of ricinoleic acid triglyceride and phosphoric acid. **Patent-Pol-69,705** 1974.

RC0142 Sitton, D. and C. A. West. Casbene: An anti-fungal diterpene produced in cell-free extracts of *Ricinus communis* seedlings. **Phytochemistry** 1975; 14: 1921–1925.

RC0143 Hall, S. M. and G. C. Medlow. Identification of IAA in phloem and root pressure saps of *Ricinus communis* by mass spectrometry. **Planta** 1974; 119: 257–.

RC0144 Moore Jr., T. S. Phosphatidylserine synthesis in castor bean endosperm. **Plant Physiol** 1975; 56: 177–.

RC0145 Garg, S. K. Antifertility effect of oil from few indigenous plants on female albino rats. **Planta Med** 1974; 26: 391–393.

RC0146 Jacobson, M., R. E. Redfern and G. D. Mills Jr. Naturally occurring insect growth regulators. II. Screening of insect and plant extracts as insect juvenile hormone mimics. **Lloydia** 1975; 38: 455–472.

RC0147 Boiteau, P. Dictionary of Madagascan plant names. **Fitoterapia** 1975; 46: 201–.

RC0148 Keiser, I., E. J. Harris, D. H. Miyashita, M. Jacobson and R. E. Perdue. Attraction of ethyl ether extracts of 232 botanicals to Oriental fruit flies, melon flies, and Mediterranean fruit flies. **Lloydia** 1975; 38(2): 141–152.

RC0149 Kholkute, S. D., V. Mudgal and P. J. Deshpande. Screening of indigenous medicinal plants for antifertility potentiality. **Planta Med** 1976; 29: 151–155.

RC0150 Ishiguro, M., M. Tomi, G. Funatsu and M. Funatsu. Isolation and chemical properties of a ricin variant from castor bean. **Toxicon** 1976; 14: 157–.

RC0151 Kokwaro, J. O. Medicinal Plants of East Africa. East Afr Literature Bureau, Nairobi, 1976.

RC0152 Kubo, Y. A case of allergic contact dermatitis to castor oil in lipstick. **Hifu** 1991; 33(11): 245–249.

RC0153 El Badwi, S. M. A., S. E. I. Adam and H. J. Hapke. Experimental *Ricinus communis* poisoning in chicks. **Phytother Res** 1992; 6(4): 205–208.

RC0154 Samuelsson, G., M. H. Farah, P. Claeson, M. Hagos, M. Thulin, O. Hedberg, A. M. Warfa, A. O. Hassan, A. H. Elmi, A. D. Abdurahman, A. S Elmi, Y. A. Abdi and M. H. Alin. Inventory of plants used in traditional medicine in Somalia. II. Plants of the families Combretaceae to Labiatae. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1992; 37(1): 47–70.

RC0155 Pinto, A., G. Autore, N. Mascolo, R. Sorrentino, A. Biondi, A. Izzo and F. Capasso. Time course of PAF formation by gastrointestinal tissue in rats after castor oil challenge. **J Pharm Pharmacol** 1992; 44(3): 224–226.

RC0156 Xue, S., D. S. Lu, B. L. Li, Z. L. Wang and J. G. Tao. Antitumor effect of castor oil extract. **Zhongguo Zhongyao Zazhi** 1992; 17(9): 560–561.

RC0157 Badwi, S. M. A., H. M. Mousa, S. Adam and H. Hapke. Response of brown hisex chicks to low levels of *Jatropha curcas, Ricinus communis* or their mixture. **Vet Hum Toxicol** 1992; 34(4): 304–.

RC0158 Reddy, M. B., K. R. Reddy and M. N. Reddy. A survey of plant crude drugs of Anantapur District, Andhra Pradesh, India. **Int J Crude Drug Res** 1989; 27(3): 145–155.

RC0159 Visen, P., B. Shukla, G. Patnaik, S. Tripathi, D. Kulshreshtha, R. Srimal and B. Dhawan. Hepatoprotective activity of *Ricinus communis* leaves. **Int J Pharmacog** 1992; 30(4): 241–250.

RC0160 Schlein, Y. and R. L. Jacobson. Mortality of *Leishmania major* in *Phlebotomus papatasi* caused by plant feeding of the sand flies. **Amer J Trop Med Hyg** 1994; 50(1): 20–27.

RC0161 Khogali, A., S. Barakat and H. Abou-Zeid. Isolation and identification of the phenolics from *Ricinus communis* L. **Delta J Sci** 1992; 16(1): 198–211.

RC0162 Zamora-Martinez, M. C. and C. N. P. Pola. Medicinal plants used in some rural populations of Oaxaca, Puebla and Veracruz, Mexico. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1992; 35(3): 229–257.

RC0163 Singh, J., A. K. Dubey and N. N. Tripathi. Antifungal activity of *Mentha spicata.* **Int J Pharmacog** 1994; 32(4): 314–319.

RC0164 Chhabra, S. C. and F. C. Uiso. Antibacterial activity of some Tanzanian plants used in traditional medicine. **Fitoterapia** 1991; 62 (6): 499–503.

RC0165 Capasso, F., N. Mascolo, A. A. Izzo and T. S. Gaginella. Dissociation of castor oil-induced diarrhoea and intestinal mucosal injury in rat: Effect of NG-nitro-L-arginine methyl ester. **Brit J Pharmacol** 1994; 113(4): 1127–1130.

RC0166 Desta, B. Ethiopian traditional herbal drugs. Part II. Antimicrobial activity of 63 medicinal plants. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1993; 39(2): 129–139.

RC0167 Kusumoto, I. T., T. Nakabayashi, H. Kida, H. Miyashiro, M. Hattori, T. Namba and K. Shimotohno. Screening of various plant extracts used in Ayurvedic medicine for inhibitory effects on human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1) protease. **Phytother Res** 1995; 9(3): 180–184.

RC0168 Kuo, T. M. Isolation and identification of galactinol from castor oilseed meal. **J Amer Oil Chem Soc** 1992; 69(6): 569–574.

RC0169 Han, B. H., O. K. Yang, Y. C. Kim and Y. N. Han. Screening of the platelet activating factor (PAF) antagonistic activities on herbal medicines. **Yakhak Hoe Chi** 1994; 38(4): 462–468.

RC0170 Anis, M. and M. Iqbal. Medicinal plantlore of Aligarh, India. **Int J Pharmacog** 1994; 32(1): 59–64.

RC0171 Kim, S. Y., J. H. Kim, S. K. Kim, M. J. Oh and M. Y. Jung. Antioxidant activities of selected Oriental herb extracts. **J Amer Oil Chem Soc** 1994; 71(6): 633–640.

RC0172 Singh, V. K. and Z. A. Ali. Folk medicines in primary health care: common plants used for the treatment of fevers in India. **Fitoterapia** 1994; 65(1): 68–74.

RC0173 Filipoy, A. Medicinal plants of the Pilaga of Central Chaco. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1994; 44(3): 181–193.

RC0174 Tokarnia, C. H., J. Dobereiner and C. F. C. Canella. Experimental poisoning by the leaves of *Ricinus communis* in cattle. **Pesqui Agropecu Brasil Ser Vet** 1975; 10(8): 1–.

RC0175 Stahl, F. Poisoning with castor beans-A warning. **Dtsch Apoth Ztg** 1977; 117: 465–.

RC0176 Ueno, S., G. Funatsu and M. Funatsu. Reinvestigation of the purification and characterization of castor bean hemagglutinin. **Agr Biol Chem** 1977; 41: 1069–.

RC0177 Lutsyk, M. D., A. D. Lutsyk, E. K. Kipiani and A. E. Krupko. The toxicity and antitumor activity of three individual fractions of lectins from *Ricinus communis* seeds. **Neplasma** 1977; 24: 341–.

RC0178 Funatsu, G. and M. Funatsu. Separation of the two constituent polypeptide chains of ricin D. **Agr Biol Chem** 1977; 41: 1217–1223.

RC0179 Donaldson, R. P. Accumulation of free ricinoleic acid in germinating castor bean endosperm. **Plant Physiol** 1977; 59: 1064–.

RC0180 Komar, E. Sucrose uptake by cotyledons or *Ricinus communis*. Characteristics, mechanism and regulation. **Planta** 1977; 137: 119–.

RC0181 Bukhatchenko, S. L. and I. V. Khvostova. Toxicity of the seeds of different castor plant varieties. **Vopr Fiziol Maslichn Rasst Zadachami Sel Agrotekh** 1975; 1975: 58–.

RC0182 Funatsu, G., T. Mise, H. Matsuda and M. Funatsu. Isolation and characterization of two constituent polypeptide chains of Ricin E. **Agr Biol Chem** 1978; 42: 851–.

RC0183 Lotti, G., F. Navari-Izzo and S. Baragli. Variation in the sterol composition of castor oil during plant maturation. **Riv Soc Ital Sci Aliment** 1977; 6: 351–.

RC0184 Miernyk, J. A. and D. T. Dennis. Enolase isozymes from *Ricinus communis*: Partial purification and characterization of the isozymes. **Arch Biochem Biophys** 1984; 233(2): 643–651.

RC0185 Trugo, N. M. F., C. A. L. Oliveira, M. A. T. Garcia, J. G. S. Junior and G. B. Domont. Chemical and physiochemical characterization of CB-1A, an allergenic fraction isolated from castor bean (*Ricinus communis* L.). **An Acad Brasil Cienc** 1984; 56(3): 323–331.

RC0186 Khafagy, S. M., Y. A. Mahmoud, N. A. Abdel Salam and Z. F. Mahmoud. Crystalline principles from the leaves of *Ricinus communis* L. **J Drug Res (Egypt)** 1983; 14(1/2): 189–193.

RC0187 Al-Yahya, M. A. Phytochemical studies of the plants used in traditional medicine of Saudi Arabia. **Fitoterapia** 1986; 57(3): 179–182.

RC0188 Pinto, A., A. Calignano, N. Mascolo, G. Autore and F. Capasso. Castor oil increases intestinal formation of platelet-activating factor and acid phosphatase release in the rat. **Brit J Pharmacol** 1989; 96(4): 872–874.

RC0189 Tanira, M. O. M., A. M. Ageel and M. S. Al-Said. A study of some Saudi medicinal plants used as diuretics in traditional medicine. **Fitoterapia** 1989; 60(5): 443–447.

RC0190 Reddy, M. B., K. R. Reddy and M. N. Reddy. A survey of medicinal plants of Chenchu tribes of Andhra Pradesh, India. **Int J Crude Drug Res** 1988; 26(4): 189–196.

RC0191 Comley, J. C. W. New macrofilaricidal leads from plants? **Trop Med Parasitol** 1990; 41(1): 1–9.

RC0192 Salafsky, B., A. C. Fusco, L. H. Li, J. Mueller and B. Ellenberger. *Schistosoma mansoni*: Ex-

perimental chemoprophylaxis in mice using oral anti-penetration agents. **Exp Parasitol** 1989; 69 (3): 263–271.

RC0193 Kanerva, L., T. Estlander and R. Jolanki. Long-lasting contact Urticaria from castor bean. **J Amer Acad Dermatol** 1990; 23 (2): 351–355.

RC0194 Suresh, M. and R. K. Rai. Cardol: The antifilarial principle from *Anacardium occidentale.* **Curr Sci** 1990; 59(9): 477–479.

RC0195 Johns, T., J. O. Kokwaro and E. K. Kimanani. Herbal remedies of the Luo of Siaya District, Kenya: Establishing quantitative criteria for consensus. **Econ Bot** 1990; 44(3): 369–381.

RC0196 Kiuchi, F., M. Hioki, N. Nakamura, N. Miyashita, Y. Tsuda and K. Kondo. Screening of crude drugs used in Sri Lanka for nematocidal activity on the larva of *Toxocaria canis.* **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1989; 43(4): 288–293.

RC0197 Otano, O. B., A. B. Charles, R. Hernandez and E. M. Petri. Intoxication by ingestion of castor bean seeds, with reference to a case. **Medicina Clinica** 1988; 90(17): 716–717.

RC0198 Nagaraju, N. and K. N. Rao. A survey of plant crude drugs of Rayalaseema, Andhra Pradesh, India. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1990; 29(2): 137–158.

RC0199 Fisher, A. A. Allergic cheilitis due to castor oil in lipsticks. **Cutis** 1991; 47(6): 389–390.

RC0200 Challoner, K. R. and M. M. McCarron. Castor bean intoxication. **Ann Emerg Med** 1990; 19 (10): 159–165.

RC0201 Ali, M. A., M. Mikage, F. Kiuchi, Y. Tsuda and K. Kondo. Screening of crude drugs used in Bangladesh for nematocidal activity on the larva of *Toxocara canis.* **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1991; 45(3): 206–214.

RC0202 Joshi, P. Herbal drugs used in Guinea worm disease by the tribals of Southern Rajasthan (India). **Int J Pharmacog** 1991;29 (1): 33–38.

RC0203 Yip, L., S. Pei, J. B. Hudson and G. H. N. Towers. Screening of medicinal plants from Yunnan Province in Southwest China for antiviral activity. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1991; 34(1): 1–6.

RC0204 Raja Reddy, K. Folk medicine from Chittoor District, Andhra Pradesh, India, used in the treatment of jaundice. **Int J Crude Drug Res** 1988; 26(3): 127–140.

RC0205 Fernando, R. and D. N. Fernando. Poisoning with plants and mushrooms in Sri Lanka: A retrospective hospital based study. **Vet Hum Toxicol** 1990; 32(6): 579–581.

RC0206 Soboleva, V. A. Polyphenol compounds of *Ricinus communis* and *Mercurialis perennis.* **Khim Prir Soedin** 1980; 16(1): 123–124.

RC0207 Panasiuk, I. M. and O. D. Lutsik. Purification and properties of individual lectins from *Ricinus communis* seeds. **Farm Zh(Kiev)** 1978; 1978(4): 29–.

RC0208 Wei, C. H. and C. Koh. Crystallographic characterization of a principal non-toxic lectin from seeds of *Ricinus communis.* **J Mol Biol** 1978; 123: 707–.

RC0209 Ayensu, E. S. Medicinal plants of the West Indies. **Unpublished Manuscript** 1978; 110 p-.

RC0210 Majumdar, T. and A. Surolia. Cross-linked arabinogalactan: A new affinity matrix for the purification of *Ricinus communis* lectins. **Experientia** 1978; 34: 979–980.

RC0211 Khafagy, S. M., Z. F. Mahmoud and N. A. E. Salam. Coumarins and flavonoids of *Ricinus communis* growing in Egypt. **Planta Med** 1979; 37: 191–.

RC0212 Dueber, M. T., W. Adolf and C. A. West. Biosynthesis of the diterpene phytoalexin casbene. Par-

tial purification and characterization of casbene synthetase from *Ricinus communis*. **Physiol Plant** 1978; 62: 598–603.

RC0213 Barbieri, L., E. Lorenzoni and F. Stirpe. Inhibition of protein synthesis in vitro by a lectin from *Momordica charantia* **Biochem J** 1979; 182: 633–635.

RC0214 Billore, K. V. and K. C. Audichya. Some oral contraceptives-family planning the tribal way. **J Res Indian Med Yoga Homeopathy** 1978; 13: 104–109.

RC0215 Grismondi, G. L., L. Scivoli and C. Cetera. Induction of labor. I. Review. **Minerva Ginecologica** 1979; 31: 19–32.

RC0216 Sussman, L. K. Herbal medicine on Mauritius. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1980; 2(3): 259–278.

RC0217 Pahuja, D. N., S. V. Gavnekar, D. H. Shah, V. S. Jathar, P. R. Kulkarni and R. D. Ganatra. Goitrogenic principle from castor seeds. **Biochem Pharmacol** 1979; 28: 641–643.

RC0218 Jensen, W. I. and J. P. Allen. Naturally occurring and experimentally induced castor bean (*Ricinus communis*) poisoning in ducks. **Avian Dis** 1981; 25: 184–194.

RC0219 Dev, S. Fertility control through Ayurveda. **J Family Welfare** 1980; 27(1): 23–25.

RC0220 Kawazu, K., y. Nishii, K. Ishii and M. Tada. A convenient screening method for nematicidal activity. **Agr Biol Chem** 1980; 44: 631–635.

RC0221 Borodulina, A. A. and S. L. Bukhatchenko. Chemical composition of (castor) seeds. **Kleschevina** 1980; 1980: 92–98.

RC0222 Gafni, Y. and I. Shechter. Isolation of a kaurene synthetase inhibitor from castor bean seedlings and cell suspension cultures. **Plant Physiol** 1981; 67: 1169–1173.

RC0223 Gafni, Y. and I. Shechter. Diethylene glycol disulfide from castor bean cell suspension cultures. **Phytochemistry** 1981; 20: 2477–2479.

RC0224 Medina, F. R. and R. Woodbury. Terrestrial plants Molluscicidal to Lymnaeid hosts of *Fasciliasis hepatica* in Puerto Rico. **J Agr Univ Puerto Rico** 1979; 63: 366–376.

RC0225 Oommachan, M. and S. S. Khan. Plants in aid of family planning programme. **Sci Life** 1981; 1: 64–66.

RC0226 Scarpa, A. and A. Guerci. Various uses of the castor oil plant (*Ricinus communis* L.). A review. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1982; 5(2): 117–137.

RC0227 Hafez, E. S. E. Abortifacients in primitive societies and in experimental animal models. **Contraceptive Delivery Systems. E. S. E. Hafez(Ed.), MTP Pres, Ltd., Lancaster, England. (ISSN: 0143-6112)** 1982; 3(3): 452–.

RC0228 Adesina, S. K. Studies on some plants used as anticonvulsants in Amerindian and African traditional medicine. **Fitoterapia** 1982; 53: 147–162.

RC0229 Tanaka, S., M. Saito and M. Tabata. Bioassay of crude drugs for hair growth promoting activity in mice by a new simple method. **Planta Med Suppl** 1980; 40: 84–90.

RC0230 Ikram, M. and I. Haq. Screening of medicinal plants for antimicrobial activity. Part I. **Fitoterapia** 1980; 51: 231–235.

RC0231 Vijayalakshimi, K., S. D. Mishra and S. K. Prasad. Nematicidal properties of some indigenous plant materials against second stage juveniles of *Meloidogyne incognita* (Koffoid and White) Chitwood. **Indian J Entomol** 1979; 41(4): 326–331.

RC0232 Vitalyos, D. Phytotherapy in domestic traditional medicine in Matouba-Papaye (Guadeloupe). **Dissertation-Ph.D.-Univ Paris** 1979; 110 pp-.

RC0233 Gupta, R. A., B. N. Singh and R. N. Singh. Screening of Ayurvedic drugs for analgesic activity. **J Sci Res Pl Med** 1982; 3: 115–117.

RC0234 Martinez, M. A. Medicinal plants used in a Totonac community of the Sierra Norte de Puebla: Tuzamapan de Galeane, Puebla, Mexico. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1984; 11(2): 203–221.

RC0235 Khafagy, S. M., Y. A. Mahmoud, N. A. Abdel Salam and Z. F. Mahmoud. Crystalline principles from the leaves of *Ricinus communis* L. **J Drug Res (Egypt)** 1983; 14(1/2): 189–193.

RC0236 Khafagy, S. M., N. A. Abdel Salam, Y. A. Mohamed and Z. F. Mahmoud. Determination of the flavonoidal content of *Ricinus communis* L. and *Euphorbia terraina* L. **J Drug Res (Egypt)** 1983; 14(1/2): 183–188.

RC0237 John, D. One hundred useful raw drugs of the Kani tribes of Trivandrum Forest Division, Kerala, India. **Int J Crude Drug Res** 1984; 22(1): 17–39.

RC0238 Kopferschmitt, J., F. Flesch, A. Lugnier, P. Sauder, A. Jaeger and J. M. Mantz. Acute voluntary intoxication by ricin. **Human Toxicol** 1983; 2: 239–242.

RC0239 Boukef, K., H. R. Souissi and G. Balansard. Contribution to the study on plants used in traditional medicine in Tunisia. **Plant Med Phytother** 1982; 16(4): 260–279.

RC0240 Kopferschmitt, J., F. Flesch, A. Lugnier, P. H. Sauder, A. Jaeger and J. M. Mantz. **Human Toxicol** 1983; 2(2): 239–242.

RC0241 Arnold, H. J. and M. Gulumian. Pharmacopoeia of traditional medicine in Venda. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1984; 12(1): 35–74.

RC0242 Kang, S. S., G. A. Cordell, D. D. Soejarto and H. H. S. Fong. Alkaloids and flavonoids from *Ricinus communis*. **J Nat Prod** 1985; 48(1): 155–156.

RC0243 Deka, L., R. Majumdar and A. M. Dutta. Some Ayurvedic important plants from District Kamrup (Assam). **Ancient Sci Life** 1983; 3(2): 108–115.

RC0244 Hemadri, K. and S. Sasibhushana Rao. Antifertility, abortifacient and fertility promoting drugs from Dandakaranya. **Ancient Sci Life** 1983; 3(2): 103–107.

RC0245 Jain, S. P. and H. S. Puri. Ethnomedicinal plants of Jaunsar-Bawar Hills, Uttar Pradesh, India. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1984; 12(2): 213–222.

RC0246 Sebastian, M. K. and M. M. Bhandari. Medico-ethno botany of Mount Abu, Rajasthan, India. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1984; 12(2): 223–230.

RC0247 Whistler, W. A. Traditional and herbal medicine in the Cook Islands. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1985; 13(3): 239–280.

RC0248 Browner, C. H. Plants used for reproductive health in Oaxaca, Mexico. **Econ Bot** 1985; 39(4): 482–504.

RC0249 Odunfa, S. A. Microbiological and toxicological aspects of fermentation of castor oil seeds for Ogiri production. **J Food Sci** 1985; 50(6): 1758–1759.

RC0250 Sai, S. Lipstick dermatitis caused by castor oil. **Contact Dermatitis** 1983; 9(1): 75–.

RC0251 Woo, W. S., E. B. Lee, K. H. Shin, S. S. Kang and H. J. Chi. A review of research on plants for fertility regulation in Korea. **Korean J Pharmacog** 1981; 12 (3): 153–170.

RC0252 Khan, M. R., G. Ndaalio, M. H. H. Nkunya and H. Wevers. Studies on the rationale of African traditional medicine. Part II. Preliminary screening of medicinal plants for anti-gonoccoci activity. **Pak J Sci Ind Res** 1978; 27(5/6): 189–192.

RC0253 Mathias, M. E. Some medicinal plants of the Hehe (Southern

Highlands Province, Tanzania). **Taxon** 1982; 31(3): 488–494.

RC0254 Singh, Y. N. Traditional medicine in Fiji: Some herbal folk cures used by Fiji Indians. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1986; 15(1): 57–88.

RC0255 Veeraraghavan, G., M. M. Naidu and M. Mahender. Haematological studies on experimental feeding of castor bean meal (*Ricinus communis*) in sheep. **Indian Vet J** 1985; 62(5): 379–382.

RC0256 Venkataraghavan, S. and T. P. Sundaresan. A short note on contraceptive in Ayurveda. **J Sci Res Pl Med** 1981; 2(1/2): 39–.

RC0257 Anderson, E. F. Ethnobotany of hill tribes of Northern Thailand. I. Medicinal plants of Akha. **Econ Bot** 1986; 40(1): 38–53.

RC0258 Namba, T., M. Tsunezuka, D. M. R. B. Dissanayake, U. Pilapitiya, K. Saito, N. Kakiuchi and M. Hattori. Studies on dental caries prevention by traditional medicines. (Part VII) Screening of Ayurvedic medicines for anti-plaque action. **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1985; 39(2): 146–153.

RC0259 Lin, J. Y. and S. Y. Liu. Studies on the antitumor lectins isolated from the seeds of *Ricinus communis* (Castor bean). **Toxicon** 1986; 24(8): 757–765.

RC0260 Anderson, E. F. Ethnobotany of hill tribes of Northern Thailand. II. Lahu medicinal plants. **Econ Bot** 1986; 40(4): 442–450.

RC0261 Yang, L. L., F. M. Sheu, K. Y. Yen and T. C. Tung. Study of interferon inducer in Taiwan folk medicines. **Asian J Pharm Suppl** 1986; 6(8): 121–.

RC0262 Anis, M. and M. Iqbal. Antipyretic utility of some Indian plants in traditional medicine. **Fitoterapia** 1986; 57(1): 52–55.

RC0263 Weniger, B., M. Rouzier, R. Daguilh, D. Henrys, J. H. Henrys and R. Anton. Popular medicine of the central plateau of Haiti. 2. Ethnopharmacological inventory. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1986; 17(1): 13–30.

RC0264 Hemadri, K. and S. S. Rao. Jaundice: Tribal medicine. **Ancient Sci Life** 1984; 3(4): 209–212.

RC0265 Kloos, H., F. W. Thiongo, J. H. Ouma and A. E. Butterworth. Preliminary evaluation of some wild and cultivated plants for snail control in Machakos District, Kenya. **J Trop Med Hyg** 1987; 90(4): 197–204.

RC0266 Nisteswar, K. Review of certain indigenous antifertility agents. **Deerghayu International** 1988; 4(1): 4–7.

RC0267 Kulakkattolickal, A. Piscicidal plants of Nepal: Preliminary toxicity screening using grass carp (*Ctenopharyngodon idella*) fingerlings. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1987; 21(1): 1–9.

RC0268 Verpoorte, R. and P. P. Dihal. Medicinal plants of Surinam. IV. Antimicrobial activity of some medicinal plants. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1987; 21(3): 315–318.

RC0269 Kamboj, V. P. A review of Indian medicinal plants with interceptive activity. **Indian J Med Res** 1988; 1988(4): 336–355.

RC0270 Yanfg, L. L., K. Y. Yen, Y. Kiso and H. Kikino. Antihepatotoxic actions of Formosan plant drugs. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1987; 19(1): 103–110.

RC0271 Titanii, V. P. K., J. F. Ayafor, J. P. Mulufi and W. F. Mbacham. In vitro killing of *Onchocerca volvulus* (Filaroidea) adults and microfilariae by selected Cameroonian medicinal plant extracts. **Fitoterapia** 1987; 58(5): 338–339.

RC0272 Kumar, A. and G. P. Dutta. Indigenous plant oils as larvicidal agent against *Anopheles stephensi* mosquitoes. **Curr Sci** 1987; 56(18): 959–960.

RC0273 Ramirez, V. R., L. J. Mostacero, A. E. Garcia, C. F. Mejia, P. F.

Pelaez, C. D. Medina and C. H. Miranda. Vegetales empleados en medicina tradicional Norperuana. **Banco Agrario del Peru & Nacl Univ Trujillo**, Trujillo, Peru, June, 1988; 54 pp-.

RC0274 Wee, Y. C., P. Gopalakrishnakone and A. Chan. Poisonous plants in Singapore - A colour chart for identification with symptoms and signs of poisoning. **Toxicon** 1988; 26(1): 47–.

RC0275 Gonzalez, F. and M. Silva. A survey of plants with antifertility properties described in the South American folk medicine. **Abstr Princess Congress I** Bangkok Thailand 10–13 December 1987, 1987; 20 pp-.

RC0276 Spring, M. A. Ethnopharmacologic analysis of medicinal plants used by Laotian Hmong refugees in Minnesota. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1989; 26(1): 65–91.

RC0277 Fernando, R. Plant poisoning in Sri Lanka. **Toxicon** 1988; 26(1): 20–.

RC0278 Misas, C. A. J., N. M. R. Hernandez and A. M. L. Abraham. Contribution to the biological evaluation of Cuban plants. I. **Rev Cub Med Trop** 1979; 31: 5–12.

RC0279 Vedavathy, S., K. N. Rao, M. Rajaiah and N. Nagaraju. Folklore information from Rayalaseema Region, Andhra Pradesh for family planning and birth control. **Int J Pharmacog** 1991; 29 (2): 113–116.

RC0280 Abraham, Z., S. D. Bhakuni, H. S. Garg, A. K. Goel, B. N. Mehrotra and G. K. Patnaik. Screening of Indian plants for biological activity. Part XII. **Indian J Exp Biol** 1986; 24(1986): 48–68.

RC0281 Kawaguchi, T. and T. Osawa. Elucidation of lectin receptors by quantitative inhibitions of lectin binding to human erythrocytes and lymphocytes. **Biochemistry** 1976; 15: 4581–.

RC0282 Padilla, S. P. and F. A. Soliven. Chemical analysis for possible sources of oils of forty-five species of oil-bearing seeds. **Phillipine Agr** 1933; 22: 408–.

RC0283 Ray, P. G. and S. K. Majumdar. Antimicrobial activity of some Indian plants. **Econ Bot** 1976; 30: 317–320.

RC0284 Lee, E. B., H. S. Yun and W. S. Woo. Plants and animals used for fertility regulation in Korea. **Korean J Pharmacog** 1977;8: 81–87.

RC0285 Nakaoki, T. and N. Morita. Medicinal resources. XII. Components of the leaves of *Cornus controversa, Ailanthus altissima* and *Ricinus communis*. **Yakugaku Zasshi** 1958; 78: 558–559.

RC0286 Hunte, P., M. Safi, A. Macey and G. B. Kerr. Indigenous methods of voluntary fertility regulation in Afghanistan. **Natl Demographic Family Guidance Survey of Settled Population Afghanistan** 1975; 4: 1–.

RC0287 Rao, P. G. and K. S. Sastry. Physiological characterizaton of male and female flowers in a monoecious plant, castor (*Ricinus communis*). **Sci Cult** 1971; 37: 210–.

RC0288 Chitaley, S. D. and A. A. Saoji. Screening of Datura, Ricinus, Bauhinia and Nerium pollen grains for free amino acids. **Botanique** 1972; 3: 125–.

RC0289 Logan, M. H. Digestive disorders and plant medicine in highland Guatemala. **Anthropos** 1973; 68: 537–543.

RC0290 Abbott, B. J., J. Leiter, J. L. Hartwell, M. E. Caldwell, J. L. Beal, R. E. Perdue Jr. and S. A. Schepartz. Screening data from the Cancer Chemotherapy National Service Center Screening Laboratories. XXXIV. Plant extracts. **Cancer Res** 1966; 26: 761–935.

RC0291 Anon. Traditional-Western combined treatment of 217 cases of tetanus. **Chung-Hua I Hsueh Tsa Chih (Beijing)** 1973; 53: 682–684.

RC0292 El-Dean Mahmoud, A. A. G. Study of indigenous (folk ways) birth control methods in Alexandria. **Thesis-MS-University of Alexandria-Higher Institute of Nursing,** 1972.

RC0293 Roig y Mesa, J. T. Plantas Medicinales, Aromatics o Venenosas de Cuba, Ministerio de Agricultura, Republica de Cuba, Havana, 1945; 872 pp-.

RC0294 Pinheiro de Sousa, M. and M. Z. Rouquayrol. Molluscicidal activity of plants from Northeast Brazil. **Rev Bras Fpesq Med Biol** 1974; 7(4): 389–394.

RC0295 Saito, K. Fibroblast cultures. **Nippon Yakurigaku Zasshi** 1936; 23: 1–5.

RC0296 Thompson, M. J. and W. S. Bowers. Lupeol and 30-norlupan-3 beta-ol-20-one from the coating of the castor bean (*Ricinus communis* L.). **Phytochemistry** 1968; 7: 845–847.

RC0297 Nayar, S. L. Vegetable insecticides. **Bull Natl Inst Sci India** 1955; 1955(4): 137–145.

RC0298 Belkin, M. and D. B. Fitzgerald. Tumor-damaging capacity of plant materials. 1. Plants used as cathartics. **J Nat Cancer Inst** 1952; 13: 139–155.

RC0299 Osman, H. G. and E. W. Jwanny. Serological and chemical investigations on the agglutinins of *Phaseolus montcalm.* **J Chem U A R** 1963; 6(2): 191–204.

RC0300 Anon. The Herbalist. Hammond Book Company, Hammond, Indiana, 1931; 400 pp-.

RC0301 Anon. Western Arabia and the Red Sea. Geographical Handbook Series. B. R. 527. Great Britain Naval Intelligence Division, 1946; 590–602.

RC0302 Nordal, A., A. Krogh and G. Ogner. The occurrence of phorbic acid in plants. **Acta Chem Scand** 1965; 19(7): 1705–1708.

RC0303 Moller, M. S. G. Custom, pregnancy and child rearing in Tanganyika. **J Trop Pediatrics & African Child Health** 1961; 7(3): 66–78.

RC0304 Krupe, M., W. Wirth, D. Nies and A. Ensgraber. Studies on the "mitogenic" effect of hemoglutinating extracts of various plants on the human small lymphocytes in peripheral blood cultured in vitro. **Z Immunitatsforsch Allerg Klin Immunol** 1968; 135 (1): 19–42.

RC0305 Anon. Unpublised data, National Cancer Institute.

RC0306 Dhar, M. L., M. M. Dhar, B. N. Dhawan, B. N. Mehrotra and C. Ray. Screening of Indian plants for biological activity: Part I. **Indian J Exp Biol** 1968; 6: 232–247.

RC0307 Mary, N. Y., B. V. Christensen and J. L. Beal. The effect of freeze-drying on chlorophyll in the leaves of some selected drug plants. **J Amer Pharm Ass Sci Ed** 1954; 43: 554–557.

RC0308 Lin, T. T. S. and S. S. L. Li. Purification and physiochemical properties of ricins and agglutinins fron *Ricinus communis.* **Eur J Biochem** 1980; 105: 453–459.

RC0309 Surolia, A., B. K. bachhawat, P. J. Vithyathil and S. K. Podder. Unique subunit structure for *Ricinus communis* agglutin. **Indian J Biochem Biophys** 1978; 15: 248.

RC0310 Tavasolian, B. and S. Mottaghian. Isolation and purification of lectin from Iranian *Ricinus communis* seeds. **Iran J Public Health** 1979; 8(3): 145–154.

RC0111 Lockey Jr, S. D. and L. Dunkelberger. Anaphylaxis from an Indian necklace. **J Amer Med Ass** 1968; 206: 2900.

22 Tanacetum parthenium

L.

Common Names

Acetilla	Mexico
Alfinetes de Senhora	Madeira
Altamisa Mexicana	Mexico
Altamisa	Argentina
Artemijio	Brazil
Artemisia	Costa Rica
Artemisia	Madeira
Artmija	Madeira
Boulet	France
Bouton d'argent	France
Camamieri	France
Camomilla	France
Camoumida	France
Camsumilha	France
Canamelha	France
Featherfew	England
Featherfew	USA
Febrifuge plant	USA
Feverfew tansy	Madeira
Feverfew	Canada
Feverfew	Croatia
Feverfew	England
Feverfew	Israel
Feverfew	USA
Hierba Santa Maria	Canary Islands
Luzab	Yemen
Matricaria comun	Argentina
Mutterkraut	Europe
Santa Maria	Argentina
Santa Maria	Mexico
Tanacet	Canada

BOTANICAL DESCRIPTION

A strongly aromatic perennial of the ASTERACEAE family with a taproot or stout caudex. The leaves are finely puberulent beneath, pinnatifid, with rounded, incised, or pinnate segments, evidently petiolate, the blades, up to about 8 cm long and 6 cm wide, are yellowish green. The basal and lower cauline leaves are more or less ovate with 3 to 7 oblong-elliptical to ovate segments, which are subpinnately divided. They are crenate or entire-margined. Heads are numerous in a corymbiform inflorescence, the disk 5–9 mm wide; involucral bracts narrow, the inner with sharply marked hyaline tips; rays 10–20 or more in double forms, 4–8 mm long. The achenes are 1.2 to 1.5 mm and 5 to 8-ribbed.

ORIGIN AND DISTRIBUTION

The plant originated in southeastern Europe, and is now naturalized throughout Europe, in Australia and the Americas.

TRADITIONAL MEDICINAL USES

Argentina. Hot water extract of the dried entire plant is taken orally for stomach

From: Medicinal Plants of the World, vol. 2: *Chemical Constituents, Traditional and Modern Uses*
By: Ivan A. Ross Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ

pains, to regulate the menstrual cycle, as an antitussive and abortive[CP0172].

Brazil. Infusion of the aerial part is taken orally for gastrointestinal problems[CP0132].

Canary Islands. Hot water extract of the dried flower is taken orally as a sedative and carminative. The infusion is taken as a vermifuge[CP0174].

Costa Rica. Hot water extract of the aerial part is taken orally as an emmenagogue[CP0132].

England. Hot water extract of the aerial part is taken orally to expel the afterbirth and to promote menstruation[CP0103]. Hot water extract of the fresh aerial part is taken orally for migraine and as a febrifuge[CP0141]. The leaves are taken orally for migraine, arthritis, and fevers[CP0119,CP0169].

Europe. Hot water extract of the aerial part is taken orally as an emmenagogue[CP0104] and anthelmintic[CP0181]. Hot water extract of the flower is taken orally as an abortifacient and to promote menstruation[CP0139].

France. Infusion of the flowering tops is taken orally as an antispasmodic, carminative, antidiarrheal, aperative, and digestive. The decoction is taken as an emollient[CP0135].

Guatemala. Decoction of the leaf is taken orally for stomach pains[CP0131].

Italy. The dried shoots are used for problems associated with the stomach[CP0180].

Madeira. Infusion of the leaf is taken orally as a diuretic, emmenagogue, and tonic[CP0133].

Mexico. An infusion made from the entire plant is taken orally as a purgative. A decoction of the twigs and leaves is taken orally as a stomachic[CP0128]. Decoction of the fresh branches is taken orally to speed up childbirth, for dysmenorrhea and postpartum recovery, and as an emmenagogue[CP0171]. Hot water extract of the entire plant is taken orally to treat dysmenorrhea, internal parasites and gastrointestinal cramps[CP0134]. Decoction of the fresh flower is taken orally as an emmenagogue and to speed up childbirth [CP0171]. Hot water extract of the dried aerial part is taken orally as an emmenagogue and antispasmodic[CP0164]. The leaf is boiled in large quantities of water and used in a sitz bath to stimulate menstruation[CP0165].

USA. Hot water extract of the dried aerial part is taken orally for flatulence, for colds, as a vermifuge, emmenagogue, carminative and tonic[CP0184]. Hot water extract of the dried leaf is taken orally for arthritis, migraine and asthma[CP0163]. Hot water extract of the flower is taken orally to induce menstrual flow[CP0102]. The flower is taken orally as an abortifacient, emmenagogue, and vermifuge[CP0166].

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS

(ppm unless otherwise indicated)

Alantolactone: Lf[CP0111]
Apigenin-7-glucuronide: Lf[CP0106]
Arbusculin, 1-beta-hydroxy: Pl[CP0162,CP0107]
Artecanin: Aer 0.4[CP0168], Lf[CP0157]
Artemorin: Aer 4.0[CP0168]
Artemorin, epoxy: Lf[CP0136]
Artemorin, epoxy(+): Lf[CP0120]
Artemorin, epoxy(-): Lf[CP0120]
Benzene, butyl: Fl EO[CP0121]
Benzene, para-methyl-iso-propenyl: Fl EO[CP0121]
Benzyl alcohol: Fl EO[CP0121]
Benzyl-2-methyl-butyrate: Fl EO 0.5%[CP0121]
Bicyclogermacrene: Rt 4[CP0168]
Borneol: Fl EO 0.13-1.00%[CP0121,CP0124]
Borneol acetate: Aer 1.2[CP0168], Spadix[CP0115], Fl EO 0.7%[CP0121]
Borneol angelate: Aer 0.8[CP0168]
Cadinene, delta: Spadix[CP0115], EO[CP0124]
Camphene: Spadix 1.96%[CP0115], Fl EO 0.7%[CP0121], Lf EO 3.0%[CP0121]
Camphor: Aer 24[CP0168], Spadix[CP0115], Fl EO 18.9%[CP0121], Lf EO 20.1%[CP0121]
Canin: Aer 0.8[CP0168]
Canin, 10-epi: Aer 4[CP0168]
Car-3-ene: Fl EO[CP0121]
Caryophyllene: Fl EO[CP0121]
Caryophyllene oxide: Fl EO 0.4%[CP0121]
Caryophyllene, beta: Spadix 1.96%[CP0115], EO[CP0124]
Chrysanth-trans-enyl acetate: EO 23.5%[CP0124]
Chrysanthemum parthenium en-yne-bicyclo ether: Rt 3[CP0183]
Chrysanthemum sesquiterpene lactone A: Lf[CP0178]

Chrysanthemum sesquiterpene lactone B: Lf[CP0178]
Chrysanthenol: Aer 2[CP0168]
Chrysanthenol, 4-acetate: Aer 1.2[CP0168]
Chrysanthenol, 4-beta-hydroxy: Aer 3.2[CP0168]
Chrysanthenol, cis, acetate: Aer 1.2[CP0168]
Chrysanthenol, cis, angelate: Aer 1.2[CP0168]
Chrysanthenol, cis, iso-valerate: Aer 0.8[CP0168]
Chrysanthenol, trans, acetate: Spadix 70.0%[CP0115], Fl EO 15.5%, Lf EO 4.7%[CP0121]
Chrysanthenone, 4-beta-acetoxy: Aer 1.2[CP0168]
Chrysoeriol-7-glucuronide: Lf[CP0106]
Costic acid methyl ester: Aer 0.8[CP0168]
Costunolide: Aer 6[CP0168]
Costunolide, 3-beta-hydroxy: Lf[CP0120]
Cumambrin B-3, 4-beta-epoxy-8-deoxy: Fl 485[CP0108]
Cymene, para: Spadix 4.77%[CP0115], Fl EO 0.5%[CP0121], EO 3.1%[CP0124]
Cynaroside: Lf[CP0106]
Dendranthema spirofuran A, cis: Aer 8[CP0168]
Dendranthema spirofuran A, cis-3-alpha-acetate: Aer 4[CP0168]
Dendranthema spirofuran A, cis-3-iso-valerate: Aer 1.2[CP0168]
Dendranthema spirofuran A, trans: Rt 2000, Aer 0.6[CP0168]
Dendranthema spirofuran A, trans 3-alpha acetate: Aer 4[CP0168]
Dendranthema spirofuran A, trans 3-iso-valerate: Aer 0.8[CP0168]
Dioxaspiro-(4,5)-dec-3-ene, 2-(hexa-2,4-diynylidene)-1,6-cis: Aer 1.2, Rt 100[CP0168]
Dioxaspiro-(4,5)-dec-3-ene, 2-(hexa-2,4-diynylidene)-1,6-trans: Aer 0.6[CP0168]
Docos-3-ene: Fl EO 6.0%[CP0121]
Eleutheroside B-1: Lf, twig[CP0153]
Estafiatin, 8-alpha-angeloyl-oxy: Aer 3.2[CP0168]
Estafiatin, 8-alpha-hydroxy: Aer 0.4[CP0168]
Estafiatin, 8-alpha-iso-butyryl-oxy: Aer 2[CP0168]
Eugenol: Spadix 1.09%[CP0115], Fl EO 0.1%[CP0121]
Farnesene, alpha: Fl EO[CP0121]
Farnesene, beta: Aer 12, Rt 40[CP0168]
Farnesene, beta, trans: Spadix[CP0115]
Fraxidin, iso: Rt 121.7[CP0109]
Friedoolean-14-en-3-ol, D: Rt EO 5.3%[CP0121]
Germacrene: Spadix 1.49%[CP0115]
Germacrene A: Pl[CP0112]
Germacrene D: Aer 4.0[CP0168], Lf EO 3.1%[CP0121], EO 4.6%[CP0124]
Hex-cis-3-en-1-ol: Fl EO[CP0121]
Hex-trans-2-en-1-al: Fl EO[CP0121]
Hexan-1-al: Fl EO[CP0121]
Isoamyl iso-valerate: Fl EO 0.2%[CP0121]
Kaempferol, 6-hydroxy-3,7-dimethyl ether: Fl, Lf[CP0106]
Limonene: EO 0.5%[CP0124]
Linalool: Spadix 2.28%[CP0115], EO 1.3%[CP0124]
Linalool acetate: Spadix[CP0115]
Luteolin-7-glucuronide: Lf[CP0106]
Magnolialide: Pl[CP0107,CP0162]
Melatonin: Lf 5.7-3500[CP0114]
Michefuscalide: Lf[CP0145]
Myrcene: Fl EO[CP0121], Spadix[CP0115]
Octanoic acid ethyl ester: Fl EO 0.1%[CP0121]
Parthenolide: Fl EO 28.4%[CP0121], Lf 0.05-1.27%[CP0158,CP0122], Aer 0.040-0.61%[CP0155,CP0154], Fl 0.24%[CP0108], Sd 1.52%[CP0158]
Parthenolide, 1-10-(H)-10,14,14-dehydro-1-beta-hydroxy: Aer 4.4[CP0168]
Parthenolide, 3-beta-hydroxy: Aer 1.2[CP0168]
Pectachol B, 9-epi: Rt 143.4[CP0109]
Penta-2,4-diene, 2-methyl: Fl EO 0.2%[CP0121]
Phellandrene, alpha: Spadix[CP0115], EO 0.6%[CP0124]
Pinene, alpha: Fl EO 0.2%[CP0121], Spadix[CP0115], EO 1.0%[CP0124]
Pinene, beta: Fl EO 0.1%[CP0121], Spadix[CP0115], EO[CP0124]
Pinocarvone: Fl EO 0.2%[CP0121], EO[CP0124]
Quercetagetin-3,3,7-trimethyl ether: Fl, Lf[CP0106]
Quercetagetin-3,7-dimethyl ether: Fl, Lf[CP0106]
Reynosin: Fl 0.148%[CP0108], Pl[CP0168]
Reynosin, 8-beta-hydroxy: Pl[CP0107]
Sabinene: Fl EO 0.1%[CP0121], Spadix[CP0115], EO[CP0124]
Sabinene hydrate: Fl EO[CP0121]
Sabinol: Fl EO 0.13%[CP0121]
Santamarin: Pl[CP0107]
Santamarine: Fl 424.2[CP0108], Pl[CP0162]

Santamarine, epoxy: Fl 30.3[CP0108]
Santin: Pl[CP0101]
Saussurealactine, dehydro: Fl EO 0.6%[CP0121]
Sitosterol, beta: Fl EO, Lf EO 1.6%[CP0121]
Spiroketal enol ether, trans: Fl EO 6.1%, Rt EO 5.1%[CP0121]
Spiroketal enol ether, trans 2-iso-valerate ester: Lf EO 1.3%[CP0121]
Spiroketal enol ether, trans 2-iso-valeryl ester: Fl EO 1.4%[CP0121]
Spiroketol enol ether, cis: Rt EO 57.5%[CP0121]
Stigmasterol: Fl EO[CP0121]
Tanacetin: Aer 1.58%[CP0160]
Tanaparatholide B, seco: Lf[CP0149]
Tanaparthin peroxide: Lf[CP0120]
Tanaparthin-alpha-peroxide: Lf[CP0136], Aer 1.6[CP0168]
Tanaparthin-beta-peroxide: Lf[CP0157], Aer 4[CP0168]
Tanapartholide A, seco: Lf[CP0136], Aer 0.2[CP0168]
Tanapartholide B, seco: Lf[CP0136], Aer 0.8[CP0168]
Tanetin: Fl, Lf[CP0106]
Terpinen-4-ol: Spadix[CP0115], Fl EO 0.1%[CP0121], EO 2.8%[CP0124]
Terpinene, alpha: Spadix[CP0115]
Terpinene, gamma: Fl EO 0.1%[CP0121], Spadix[CP0115], EO 1.0%[CP0124]
Terpineol, alpha: Spadix[CP0115]
Terpinolene: Spadix[CP0115]
Thujene, alpha: Fl EO 0.2%[CP0121], EO 0.6%[CP0124]
Verlototin, anhydro 3-beta-hydroxy: Aer 1.2[CP0168]
Verlotorin, anhydro 4-alpha-5-beta epoxide: Aer 1.2[CP0168]

PHARMACOLOGICAL ACTIVITIES AND CLINICAL TRIALS

Allergenic activity. Sesquiterpene lactone fraction of the dried aerial part tested positive on 4.5% of the 30 patients tested[CP0126].

Analgesic activity. The dried leaf, when taken orally by patients with migraine for 2 months, reduced the number and severity of attacks and the degree of vomiting[CP0146]. The freeze-dried leaf was taken orally by seventeen migraine patients in a double-blind study with either the plant material or placebo. The patients treated with the plant material had a lower incidence and severity of headaches[CP0170].

Antibacterial activity. Acetone extract of the dried leaf, at a concentration of 50.0 mg/disc on agar plate, was active on *Streptococcus pyogenes* and produced MIC 1.0 mg/disc for *Streptococcus pneumoniae*[CP0129]. The ethanol (95%) extract, at a concentration of 50.0 mg/disc, was active on *Streptococcus pneumoniae* and *Streptococcus pyogenes*[CP0123]. The extract was equivocal on *Escherichia coli*, *Salmonella typhimurium*, and *Shigella flexneri*. The hexane extract, at a concentration of 50.0 mg/disc, was active on *Streptococcus pyogenes*, and had weak activity on *Streptococcus pneumoniae*[CP0129]. Essential oil of the unripe spadix, on agar plate, was inactive on *Enterococcus* species, *Proteus rettgeri*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Sarcina flava*, and *Staphylococcus aureus*, and active on *Escherichia coli*, MIC 0.39%; *Bacillus subtilis*, MIC 0.59%; *Klebsiella oxytoca*, MIC 0.78%; *Salmonella* species, MIC 0.78%; *Serratia marinorubra*, MIC 0.78%; *Shigella sonnei*, MIC 0.78%; *Bacillus cereus*, MIC 3.12% and *Citrobacter freundii*, MIC 3.12%[CP0115]. Ethanol (40%) extract of the dried leaf, on agar plate, was inactive on *Escherichia coli*, *Klebsiella oxytoca*, *Proteus mirabilis*, *Proteus morganii*, *Proteus rettgeri*, *Salmonella* species, *Serratia* species, *Shigella sonnei*, *Bacillus pumilus*, *Enterobacter* species, and *Bacillus subtilis*, and produced weak activity on *Sarcina flava*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, and *Staphylococcus hemolyticus*, MIC 12.5%, 25.0% and 25.0%, respectively. The ethanol (90%) extract was inactive on *Enterobacter* species, *Klebsiella oxytoca*, *Salmonella* species, *Shigella sonnei*, *Bacillus pumilus*, and *Bacillus subtilis*, and produced weak activity on *Escherichia coli*, *Sarcina flava*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Serratia* species, *Staphylococcus hemolyticus*, *Proteus mirabilis*, *Proteus morganii*, and *Proteus rettgeri* [CP0137]. Ethanol (95%) and water extracts of the

entire plant, on agar plate, were active on *Escherichia coli* and *Staphylococcus aureus*[CP0105]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried flower, leaf and stem, on agar plate at a concentration of 5.0 mg/ml, was active on *Sarcina lutea* and *Staphylococcus aureus*, and inactive on *Escherichia coli*[CP0179]. Ethanol (50%) extract of the dried flowers, on agar plate at a concentration of 50.0 microliters/disc, was active on *Salmonella enteritidis*, and inactive on *Escherichia coli*, *Salmonella typhosa*, *Shigella typhosa*, *S. dysenteriae*, and *S. flexneri*[CP0130]. Water extract of the dried leaf and stem, at a concentration of 20.0 mg/ml on agar plate, was active on *Escherichia coli*, *Salmonella typhosa*, and *Shigella boydii*[CP0127]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried seed, at variable concentrations on agar plate, was equivocal on *Bacillus globifer* and *Escherichia coli*. The extract was inactive on *Aerobacter aerogenes*, *Escherichia coli* (streptomycin resistant), *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Serratia marcescens*, and *Staphylococcus aureus*; it had strong activity on *Bacillus globifer* (tetracycline resistant), and it produced weak activity on *Bacillus globifer* (erythromycin resistant), *Bacillus mycoides*, *Bacillus subtilis*, *Proteus morganii* and *Proteus vulgaris*[CP0167].

Antifungal activity. Essential oil of the unripe spadix, on agar plate, was active on *Trichophyton mentagrophytes*, MIC 1.56%; *Microsporum gypseum*, MIC 3.125%; equivocal on *Epidermophyton floccosum*, MIC 25.0%; *Aspergillus niger*, MIC 50.0%; and produced weak activity on *Aspergillus flavus*, MIC 6.3% and *Aspergillus ochraceus*, MIC 6.4%[CP0115]. Ethanol (40% and 90%) extract of the dried leaf, on agar plate, produced weak activity on *Trichophyton mentagrophytes*, MIC 4.0%[CP0137]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried seed, at variable concentrations on agar plate, was inactive on *Fusarium solani*, *Fusarium culmoun*, *Penicillium notatum*, and *Scopulariopsis* species[CP0167]. The leaf, on agar plate at a concentration of 100.0 mcg/ml, was active on *Colletotrichum acutatum*. Zero to 4% of conidia germinated compared to 79–90% of control after 20 hours of incubation[CP0161].

Anti-inflammatory activity. The dried leaf, taken orally by adults at a dose of 70.0 mg/day for 6 weeks, was inactive in a double-blind study vs rheumatoid arthritis[CP0148].

Antimigraine effect. Ethanol (95%) extract of the fresh leaf, taken orally by 50 adults who have never taken this plant material before at a dose of 0.5 mg/day, was inactive. The efficacy of the leaf, in capsules, on migraine prophylaxis was studied in a randomized double-blind, placebo-controlled crossover study. At the end of the 9-month study, the 44 patients who completed the study suffered the same number of migraine attacks. A prophylactic effect could not be demonstrated for the feverfew preparation. However, the patients used fewer symptomatic drugs during the period they used the extract[CP0138]. The oven-dried leaves were taken orally by 57 adults of both sexes, at a dose of 100.0 mg/day for 4 months, in a double-blind, placebo-controlled cross-over study. Both groups were treated with the plant product in the preliminary phase of the study, which lasted 2 months. In the second and third phases, a double-blind, placebo-controlled cross-over study was conducted. The results obtained indicated that the plant product caused a significant reduction in pain intensity compared with the placebo treatment. There was also a profound reduction concerning the severity of the typical symptoms that are usually linked to migraine attacks, such as vomiting, nausea, and sensitivity to noise and light. When the treated group was transferred to the placebo treatment, there was an augmentation of the pain intensity as well as an increase in the severity of the associated symptoms. In contrast, changing the placebo group to treatment with the plant product resulted in a reduction in the pain intensity, as well as in the severity of the associated symptoms[CP0113].

Antimycobacterial activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried seed, at variable concentrations on agar plate, was inactive on *Mycobacterium phlei* and *Mycobacterium smegmatis*[CP0167]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the entire plant, on agar plate, was inactive on *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. The water extract produced a weak activity that was lost in the presence of whole blood[CP0105].

Antisecretory effect. Chromatographic fraction of the dried leaf, at a concentration of 2.0 mg/ml in cell culture, was active on platelets[CP0140].

Antitumor activity. Ethanol (50%) extract of the leaf and stem, administered intraperitoneally to mice, was active on LEUK-P388[CP0100].

Antiyeast activity. Essential oil of the unripe spadix, on agar plate, was active on *Candida tropicalis*, MIC 1.6%; *Candida pseudotropicalis*, *Cryptococcus neoformans*, *Candida species*, and *Hansenula anomala*, MIC 3.12%[CP0115]. Ethanol (40% and 90%) extract of the dried leaf was inactive on *Candida parapsilosis*, and produced weak activity on *Candida albicans*. The 90% extract produced weak activity on *Candida pulcherima* and *Candida tropicalis*[CP0137]. Ethanol (60%) extract of the dried flower, on agar plate, was inactive on *Candida albicans*[CP0159]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried seed, at variable concentrations on agar plate, was inactive on *Kloeckera brevis* and *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*[CP0167].

Cell aggregation inhibition. Chloroform extract of the dried leaf was active on leukocytes vs polymorphonuclear leukocyte aggregation induced by ionophore[CP0144].

Chromosomal aberration induction. The leaf, taken orally for 11 months by 30 patients with migraine headache, was inactive on the lymphocytes[CP0176]. The dried leaf, taken by adults at a dose of 73.0 mg/person for 11 months or longer, was inactive[CP0156].

Cyclo-oxygenase inhibition. Water extract of the dried leaf, at a concentration of 1:20, was active on platelets[CP0142]. Water extract of the fresh aerial part, at a concentration of 50.0 mcg/ml, was inactive on platelets[CP0141].

Cytotoxic activity. Ethanol (50%) extract of the leaf and stem, in cell culture, was active on CA-9KB, ED_{50} <20.0 mcg/ml[CP0100].

Degranulation inhibition. Chloroform/methanol (1:3) extract of the dried leaf was active on the human polymorphonuclear leukocytes vs sodium arachidonate-, formyl-methionyl-leucyl-phenylalanine-, and calcium ionophore-induced degranulation[CP0169].

Histamine release inhibition. Chloroform extract of the dried leaf, at a concentration of 1:320, was active on rat peritoneal cells vs stimulation with anti-IgE or ionophore A-23187[CP0175].

Insecticide activity. Acetone extract of the dried flower, at a concentration of 5.0% sprayed on *Macrosiphoniella sanborni*, produced weak activity[CP0182]. Acetone extract of the dried leaf and stem, at a concentration of 5.0%, produced weak activity when sprayed onto *Macrosiphoniella sanborni*[CP0182].

Leukotriene B-4 production inhibition. Chloroform extract of the leaf, at a concentration of 100.0 mcg/ml, was active on rat leukocytes stimulated by calcium ionophore A23187[CP0119]. Chloroform extract of the fresh leaf, at a dose of 50.0 mcg/ml, was active on human and rat leukocytes stimulated by n-formyl-methionyl-leucyl-phenylalanine or calcium ionophore A23187. The water extract, at a concentration of 500.0 mcg/ml, was inactive on rat leukocytes stimulated by calcium ionophore A23187[CP0119].

Lipoxygenase inhibition. Water extract of the dried entire plant (20 mg of plant material per ml), at a dose of 50.0 mcg/ml, was active on the rat leukocytes[CP0173].

Mutagenic activity. The dried leaf, taken orally by adults at a dose of 73.0 mg/person for eleven months or longer, was inactive. The urine of the patients was assayed using the Ames test[CP0156].

Oxidative burst inhibition. Acetone and saline extracts of the dried leaf, at a con-

centration of 1:108, were active, and the chloroform extract produced weak activity on the human polymorphonuclear leukocytes vs phorbol 12-myristate-13-acetate-induced oxidative burst[CP0110].

Phagocytosis inhibition. Chloroform extract of the dried leaf, at a concentration of 100.0 microliters/ml, was active vs zymosan-induced chemiluminescence in whole blood. A concentration of 200.0 microliters/ml was active on leukocytes vs ingestion of liposomes and of zymosan particles[CP0144].

Phospholipase A-2 inhibition. Ethanol (95%) and water extract of the dried leaf was active[CP0143]. Water extract of the dried leaf was active[CP0142].

Platelet adhesion inhibition. Chloroform extract of the dried leaf, at variable concentrations, was active vs platelet-collagen interaction[CP0147]. A concentration of 10.0 mg/ml was active vs arachidonic acid-induced aggregation; a concentration of 12.5 mg/ml was active vs adrenaline-induced aggregation and a concentration of 25.0 mg/ml was active vs PMA-induced aggregation [CP0151]. The water extract was active. The activity was caused by the blocking of sulfhydryl groups[CP0177].

Platelet aggregation inhibition. Chloroform extract of the dried leaf, in cell culture, was active vs arachidonic acid-, collagen-, and epinephrine-induced aggregation[CP0150]. Water extract of the dried leaf, at a concentration of 1:20, was active vs ADP-, collagen- and thrombin-induced aggregation[CP0142].

Polymorphonuclear leukocyte activation. Acetone extract of the freeze-dried leaf was active vs phorbol myristate acetate-induced chemiluminescence[CP0116].

Potassium channel-blocking activity. Chloroform extract of the fresh leaf, at a concentration of 100.0 mcg/ml, was active on rabbit arterial muscle. Voltage-dependent potassium current was inhibited, but calcium-dependent channels were unaffected. The extract also inhibited the voltage-dependent potassium current in rat anococcygeus muscle, IC_{50} 56.0 mcg/ml[CP0125].

Prostaglandin inhibition. Water extract of the dried entire plant (20 mg of plant material per ml), at a dose of 50.0 mcg/ml, was active on rat leukocytes[CP0173]. Water extract of the fresh aerial part, at a concentration of 50.0 mcg/ml, was active[CP0141].

Prostaglandin synthetase inhibition. Chromatographic fraction of the fresh leaf was active, IC_{50} 200.0 mcg/ml[CP0145].

Protein synthesis stimulation. Chloroform extract of the dried leaf, in cell culture, was active on plates when adrenaline or arachidonic acid were added[CP0150].

Serotonin secretion inhibition. Ethanol (95%) extract of the fresh leaf was active on bull platelets, IC_{50} 2.937 mg/ml[CP0117]. Acetone extract of the dried leaf, at a concentration of 48.0 mg/ml, was active on platelets[CP0122]. Chloroform extract, in cell culture, was active vs arachidonic acid-, collagen-, and adrenaline-induced serotonin release [CP0150]. Chloroform/methanol (1:3) extract of the dried leaf was active on platelets vs calcium ionophore-, ADP-, epinephrine-, arachidonic acid-, collagen-, and U46619-induced aggregation[CP0169].

Sister chromatid exchange stimulation. The dried leaf, taken orally by adults at a dose of 73.0 mg/person for 11 months and longer, was inactive on lymphocytes[CP0156]. The leaf, taken orally for 11 months by 30 patients with migraine headache, was inactive on lymphocytes[CP0176].

Spasmogenic activity. Chloroform extract of the dried leaf, at a concentration of 250.0 mcg/ml, was active on rabbit aorta. Ketanserin (SHT-2 antagonist) had no effect on the activity[CP0120].

Spasmolytic activity. Chloroform extract of the dried leaf, at a concentration of 250.0 mcg/ml, was inactive on rabbit aorta vs epinephrine-, and 5-HT-induced contractions[CP0120]. The dried leaf, at a concentra-

tion of 200.0 mcg/ml, was inactive vs serotonin-, phenylephrine-, thromboxane-, angiotensin-, and mimetic U46619-induced contractions[CP0152]. Chloroform extract of the fresh leaf, at a concentration of 200.0 mcg/ml, was active on rabbit aorta vs serotonin-, thromboxane mimetic U46619-, angiotensin- and phenylephrine-induced contractions[CP0118,CP0152]. Chloroform extract of the fresh leaf, at a concentration of 100.0 mcg/ml, was active on rabbit aorta vs 5-HT-, angiotensin II-, epinephrine- and carbachol-induced contractions[CP0120].

Thromboxane B-2 synthesis inhibition. Chloroform extract of the fresh leaf was active on the human and rat leukocytes stimulated by n-formyl-methionyl-leucyl-phenylalanine and calcium ionophore A-23187[CP0119]. Chloroform/methanol (1:3) extract of the dried leaf was active on platelets vs epinephrine-induced aggregation, and inactive vs epinephrine-induced arrhythmia and ADP- and thrombin-induced aggregation[CP0169]. Water extract of the dried entire plant (20 mg of plant material per ml), at a dose of 50.0 mcg/ml, was active on the rat leukocytes[CP0173].

REFERENCES

CP0100 Bhakuni, D. S., M. Bittner, C. Marticorena, M. Silva, E. Weldt, M. Hoeneisen and J. L. Hartwell. Screening of Chilean plants for anticancer activity. I. **Lloydia** 1976; 39(4): 225–243.

CP0101 Rodriquez, J., H. Tello, L. Quijano, J. Caldaron, F. Gomez, J. Romo and T. Rios. Flavanoids of Mexican plants. Isolation and structure of santin and glucoferide. **Rev Latinoamer Quim** 1974; 5: 41–53.

CP0102 Krochmal, A. and C. Krochmal. Medicinal Plants of the United States. Quadrangle, The New York Times Book Co., New York, 1973.

CP0103 Culpeper, N. Culpeper's Complete Herbal. W. Foulsham & Co., Ltd., London, 1650; 430 pp-.

CP0104 Grieve, M. and C. F. Leyel. A Modern Herbal. The Medicinal, Culinary, Cosmetic and Economic Properties, Cultivation and Folk-lore of Herbs, Grasses, Fungi, Shrubs and Trees With All Their Modern Scientific Uses, 1931.

CP0105 Gottshall, R. Y., E. H. Lucas, A. Lickfeldt and J. M. Roberts. The occurrence of antibacterial substances active against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* in seed plants. **J Clin Invest** 1949; 28: 920–923.

CP0106 Williams, C. A., J. R. S. Hoult, J. B. Harborne, J. Greenham and J. Eagles. A biologically active lipophilic flavonol from *Tanacetum parthenium*. **Phytochemistry** 1995; 38(1): 267–270.

CP0107 Stefanovic, M., S. Mladenovic, M. Dermanovic and N. Ristic. Sesquiterpene lactones from the domestic plant species *Tanacetum parthenium* L. (Compositae). **J Serb Chem Soc** 1985; 50 (9/10): 435–441.

CP0108 Milbrodt, M., F. Schroder and W. A. Konig. 3,4-Beta-epoxy-8-deoxycumambrin B, a sesquiterpene lactone from *Tanacetum parthenium*. **Phytochemistry** 1997; 44(3): 471–474.

CP0109 Kisiel, W. and A. Stojakowska. A sesquiterpene coumarin from transformed roots of *Tanacetum parthenium*. **Phytochemistry** 1997; 46(3): 515–516.

CP0110 Brown, A. M. G., C. M. Edward, M. R. Davey, J. B. Power and K. C. Lowe. Pharmacological activity of feverfew (*Tanacetum parthenium* (L.) Schultz-Bip.): Assessment by inhibition of human polymorphonuclear leukocyte chemiluminescence in-vitro. **J Pharm Pharmacol** 1997; 49 (5): 558–561.

CP0111 Hendriks, H., Y. Anderson-Wildeboer, G. Engels and H. J. Woer-

denbag. The content of parthenolide and its yield per plant during the growth of *Tanacetum parthenium*. **Planta Med** 1997; 63(4): 356–359.

CP0112 Banthorpe, D. V. and G. D. Brown. *Tanacetum parthenium* (L.) Schultz Bip. (feverfew): In vitro culture and prospects for the production of parthenolide. **Biotechnol Agr Forest** 1993; 1993: 361–372.

CP0113 Palevitch, D., G. Earon and R. Carasso. Feverfew (*Tanacetum parthenium*) as a prophylactic treatment for migraine: A double-blind placebo-controlled study. **Phytother Res** 1997; 11(7): 508–511.

CP0114 Murch, S. J., C. B. Simmons and P. K. Saxena. Melatonin in feverfew and other medicinal plants. **Lancet** 1997; 350(9091): 1598–1599.

CP0115 Kalodera, Z., S. Pepeljnjak, N. Blazevic and T. Petrak. Chemical composition and antimicrobial activity of *Tanacetum parthenium* essential oil. **Pharmazie** 1997; 52(11): 885–886.

CP0116 Brown, A. M. G., C. M. Edwards, M. R. Davey, J. B. Power and K. C. Lowe. Effects of extracts of Tanacetum species on human polymorphonuclear leucocyte activity in vitro. **Phytother Res** 1997; 11(7): 479–484.

CP0117 Marles, R. J., J. Kaminski, J. T. Arnason, L. Pazos-Sanou, S. Heptinstall, N. H. Fisher, C. W. Crompton, D. G. Kindack and D. V. C. Awang. A bioassay for inhibition of serotonin release from bovine platelets. **J Nat Prod** 1992; 55(8): 1044–1056.

CP0118 Barsby, R. W. J., U. Salan, D. W. Knight and J. R. S. Hoult. Feverfew extracts and parthenolide irreversibly inhibit vascular responses of the rabbit aorta. **J Pharm Pharmacol** 1992; 44(9): 737–740.

CP0119 Summer, H., U. Salan, D. W. Knight and F. R. S. Hoult. Inhibition of 5-lipoxygenase and cyclo-oxygenase in leukocytes by feverfew. Involvement of sesquiterpene lactones and other components. **Biochem Pharmacol** 1992; 43(11): 2313–2320.

CP0120 Barsby, R. W., U. Salan, D. W. Knight and J. R. S. Hoult. Feverfew and vascular smooth muscle: Extracts from fresh and dried plants show opposing pharmacological profiles, dependent upon sesquiterpene lactone content. **Planta Med** 1993; 59(1): 20–25.

CP0121 Banthorpe, D. V., G. D. Brown, J. F. Janes and I. M. Marr. Parthenolide and other volatiles in the flowerheads of *Tanacetum parthenium* (L.) Schultz Bip. **Flavour Fragrance J** 1990; 5: 183–185.

CP0122 Heptinstall, S., D. V. C. Awang, B. A. Dawson, D. Kindack, D. W. Knight and J. May. Parthenolide content and bioactivity of feverfew (*Tanacetum parthenium* (L.) Schultz-Bip.). Estimation of commercial and authenticated feverfew products. **J Pharm Pharmacol** 1991; 44(5): 391–395.

CP0123 Caceres, A., L. Fletes, L. Aguilar, O. Ramirez, L. Figueroa, A. M. Taracena and B. Samayoa. Plants used in Guatemala for the treatment of gastrointestinal disorders. 3. Confirmation of activity against enterobacteria of 16 plants. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1993; 38(1): 31–38.

CP0124 De Pooter, H. L., J. Vermeesch and N. M. Schamp. The essential oils of *Tanacetum vulgare* L. and *Tanacetum parthenium* (L.) Schultz-Bip. **J Essent Oil Res** 1989; 1(1): 9–13.

CP0125 Barsby, R. W. J., D. W. Knight and I. Mc Fadzean. A chloroform extract of the herb feverfew blocks voltage-dependent potassium currents recorded from sin-

gle smooth muscle cells. **J Pharm Pharmacol** 1993; 45(7): 641–645.

CP0126 Paulsen, E., K. E. Andersen and B. M. Hausen. Compositae dermatitis in a Danish dermatology department in one year. **Contact Dermatitis** 1993;29(1): 6–10.

CP0127 Acevedo, J. G. A., J. L. M. Lopez and G. M. Cortes. In vitro antimicrobial activity of various plant extracts used by Purepecha against some Enterobacteriaceae. **Int J Pharmacog** 1993; 31 (1): 61–64.

CP0128 Zamora-Martinez, M. C. and C. N. P. Pola. Medicinal plants used in some rural populations of Oaxaca, Puebla and Veracruz, Mexico. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1992; 35(3): 229–257.

CP0129 Caceres, A., L. Figueroa, A. M. Taracena and B. Samayoa. Plants used in Guatemala for the treatment of respiratory diseases. 2: Evaluation of activity of 16 plants against gram-positive bacteria. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1993; 39(1): 77–82.

CP0130 Caceres, A., O. Cano, B. Samayoa and L. Aguilar. Plants used in Guatemala for the treatment of gastrointestinal disorders. 1. Screening of 84 plants against enterobacteria. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1990; 30(1): 55–73.

CP0131 Giron, L. M., V. Freire, A. Alonzo and A. Caceres. Ethnobotanical survey of the medicinal flora used by the Caribs of Guatemala. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1991; 34(2/3): 173–187.

CP0132 Stehmann, J. R. and M. G. L. Brandao. Medicinal plants of Lavras Novas (Minas Gerais, Brazil). **Fitoterapia** 1995; 56 (6): 515–520.

CP0133 Rivera, D. and C. Obon. The ethnopharmacology of Madeira and Porto Santo Islands, a review. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1995; 46(2): 73–93.

CP0134 Heinrich, M., H. Rimpler and N. A. Barrera. Indigenous phytotherapy of gastrointestinal disorders in a lowland mixed community (Oaxaca, Mexico): Ethnopharmacologic evaluation. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1992; 36(1): 63–80.

CP0135 Novaretti, R. and D. Lemordant. Plants in the traditional medicine of the Ubaye Valley. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1990; 30(1): 1–34.

CP0136 Hewlett, M. J., M. J. Begley, W. A. Groenewegen, S. Heptinstall, D. W. Knight, J. May, U. Salan and D. Toplis. Sesquiterpene lactones from feverfew, *Tanacetum parthenium*: Isolation, structural revision, activity against human blood platelet function and implications for migraine therapy. **J Chem Soc Perkin Trans I** 1996; 16: 1979–1986.

CP0137 Kalodera, Z., S. Pepeljnjak and T. Petrak. The antimicrobial activity of *Tanacetum parthenium* extract. **Pharmazie** 1996; 51(12): 995–996.

CP0138 De Weerdt, C. J., H. P. R. Bootsma and H. Hendriks. Herbal medicines in migraine prevention. Randomized double-blind placebo-controlled crossover trial of a feverfew preparation. **Phytomedicine** 1996; 3(3): 225–230.

CP0139 Lewis, W. H. and M. P. F. Elvin-Lewis. Medical Botany. Wiley-Interscience, New York. 1977.

CP0140 Groenwegen, W. A., D. W. Knight and S. Heptinstall. Compounds extracted from feverfew that have anti-secretory activity contain an alpha-methylene butyrolactone unit. **J Pharm Pharmacol** 1986; 38: 709–712.

CP0141 Collier, H. O. J., N. M. Butt, W. J. McDonald-Gibson and S. A. Saefd. Extract of feverfew inhibits prostaglandin biosynthesis. **Lancet** 1980; 1980(II): 922–923.

CP0142 Makheja, A. N. and J. M. Bailey. A platelet phospholipase inhibitor from the medicinal herb feverfew (*Tanacetum parthenium*). **Prostaglandins Leukotrienes Med** 1982; 8: 653–660.

CP0143 Jain, M. K. and D. V. Jahagirdar. Action of phospholipase A-2 on bilayers. Effects of inhibitors. **Biochim Biophys Acta** 1985; 814: 319–326.

CP0144 Losche, W., E. Michel, S. Heptinstall, S. Krause, W. A. Groenewegen, G. P. Pescarmona and K. Thielmann. Inhibition of the behaviour of human polynuclear leukocytes by an extract of *Chrysanthemum parthenium*. **Planta Med** 1988; 54(5): 381–384.

CP0145 Pugh, W. J. and K. Sambo. Prostaglandin synthetase inhibitors in feverfew. **J Pharm Pharmacol** 1988; 40(10): 743–745.

CP0146 Murphy, J. J., S. Heptinstall and J. R. A. Mitchell. Randomised double-blind placebo-controlled trial of feverfew in migraine prevention. **Lancet** 1988; 1988 (8604): 189–192.

CP0147 Losche, W., A. V. Mazuroy and S. Heptinstall. An extract of feverfew inhibits interactions of human platelets with collagen substrates. **Thrombosis** 1987; 48(5): 511–518.

CP0148 Pattrick, M., S. Heptinstall and M. Doherty. Feverfew in rheumatoid arthritis: A double blind placebo controlled study. **Ann Rheum Dis** 1989; 48(7): 547–549.

CP0149 Begley, M. J., M. J. Hewlett and D. W. Knight. Revised structures for guaianolide alpha-methylenebutyro-lactones from feverfew. **Phytochemistry** 1989; 28 (3): 940–943.

CP0150 Heptinstall, S., W. A. Groenewegen, P. Spangenberg and W. Losche. Inhibition of platelet behaviour by feverfew: A mechanism of action involving sulphydryl groups. **Foila Haematol (Leipzig)** 1988; 115(4): 447–449.

CP0151 Groenewegen, W. A. and S. Heptinstall. A comparison of the effects of an extract of feverfew and parthenolide, a component of feverfew, on human platelet activity in-vitro. **J Pharm Pharmacol** 1990; 42(8): 553–557.

CP0152 Barsby, R., U. Salan, D. W. Knight and J. R. S. Hoult. Irreversible inhibition of vascular reactivity by feverfew. **Lancet** 1991; 338(8773): 338 pp-.

CP0153 Plouvier, V. Occurrence and distribution of syringoside, calycanthoside and similar coumarinin glycosides in several botanical groups. **C R Acad Sci Ser III** 1985; 301(4): 117–120.

CP0154 Fontanel, D., S. Bizot and P. Beaufils. Dosage by HPLC of parthenolide content in the great chamomille *Tanacetum parthenium* (L.) Schulz-Bip. **Planta Med Phytother** 1990; 24(4): 231–237.

CP0155 Gromek, D., W. Kisiel, A. Stojakowska and S. Kohlmunzer. Attempts of chemical standardizing of *Chrysanthemum parthenium* as a prospective antimigraine drug. **Polish J Pharmacol Pharm** 1991; 43(3): 213–217.

CP0156 Johnson, E. S., N. P. Kadam, D. Anderson, P. C. Jenkinson, R. S. Dewdney and S. D. Blowers. Investigation of possible genetoxic effects of feverfew in migraine patients. **Human Toxicol** 1987; 6(6): 533–534.

CP0157 Dolman, D. M., D. W. Knight, U. Salan and D. Toplis. A quantitative method for the estimation of parthenolide and other sesquiterpene lactones containing alpha-methylenebutyrolactone functions. **Phytochem Anal** 1992; 3(1): 26–31.

CP0158 Awang, D. V. C., B. A. Dawson, D. G. Kindack, C. W. Crompton

and S. Heptinstall. Parthenolide content of feverfew (*Tanacetum parthenium*) assessed by HPLC and H-NMR spectroscopy. **J Nat Prod** 1991; 54(6): 1516–1521.

CP0159 Caceres, A., E. Jauregui, D. Herrera and H. Logemann. Plants used in Guatemala for the treatment of dermatomucosal infections. 1. Screening of 38 plant extracts for anticandidal activity. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1991; 33(3): 277–283.

CP0160 Bloszyk, E. and B. Drozdz. Sesquiterpene lactones. XXII. Sesquiterpene lactones in species of the genus Chrysanthemum. **Acta Soc Bot Pol** 1978; 47: 3–.

CP0161 Blakeman, J. P. and P. Atkinson. Antimicrobial properties and possible role in host-pathogen interactions of parthenolide, a sesquiterpene lactone isolated from glands of *Chrysanthemum parthenium.* **Physiol Plant Pathol** 1979; 15: 183–192.

CP0162 Stefanovic, N. Ristic, M. Djermanovic and S. Mladenovic. New sesquiterpene lactone from *Tanacetum parthenium.* (Abstract). **Planta Med** 1980; 39: 254A–.

CP0163 Makheja, A. N. and J. M. Bailey. The active principle in feverfew. **Lancet** 1981; 1981: 1054–.

CP0164 Morton, J. F. Caribbean and Latin American folk medicine and its influence in the United States. **Q J Crude Drug Res** 1980; 18(2): 57–75.

CP0165 Ishikura, N. Flavonol glycosides in the flowers of *Hibiscus mutabilis* F. Versicolor. **Agr Biol Chem** 1982; 46: 1705–1706.

CP0166 Krag, K. J. Plants used as contraceptives by the North American Indians. An ethnobotanical study. **Thesis**-BS-Harvard University, 1976; 117 pp-.

CP0167 Dornberger, K. and H. Lich. Screening for antimicrobial and presumed cancerostatic plant metabolites. **Pharmazie** 1982; 37(3): 215–221.

CP0168 Bohlmann, F. and C. Zdero. Naturally occurring terpene derivatives. Part 454. Sesquiterpene lactones and other constituents form *Tanacetum parthenium.* **Phytochemistry** 1982; 21: 2543–2549.

CP0169 Heptinstall, S., L. Williamson, A. White and J. R. A. Mitchell. Extracts of feverfew inhibit granule secretion in blood platelets and polymorphonuclear leucocytes. **Lancet** 1985; 1985(8437): 1071–1073.

CP0170 Johnson, E. S., N. P. Kadam, D. M. Hylands and P. J. Hylands. Efficacy of feverfew as prophylactic treatment of migraine. **Brit Med J** 1985; 291(6495): 569–573.

CP0171 Browner, C. H. Plants used for reproductive health in Oaxaca, Mexico. **Econ Bot** 1985; 39(4): 482–504.

CP0172 Giberti, G. C. Herbal folk medicine in Northwestern Argentina: Compositae. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1983; 7(3): 321–341.

CP0173 Capasso, F. The effect of an aqueous extract of *Tanacetum parthenium* L. on arachidonic acid metabolism by rat peritoneal leucocytes. **J Pharm Pharmacol** 1986; 38(1): 71–72.

CP0174 Darias, V., L. Bravo, E. Barquin, D. M. Herrera and C. Fraile. Contribution to the ethnopharmacological study of the Canary Islands. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1986; 15(2): 169–193.

CP0175 Hayes, N. A. and J. C. Foreman. The activity of compounds extracted from feverfew on histamine release from rat mast cells. **J Pharm Pharmacol** 1987; 39 (6): 466–470.

CP0176 Anderson, D., P. C. Jenkinson, R. S. Dewdney, S. D. Blowers, E. S. Johnson and N. P. Kadman. Chromosomal aberrations and sis-

ter chromatid exchanges in lymphocytes and urine mutagenicity of migraine patients: A comparison of chronic feverfew users and matched non users. **Human Toxicol** 1988; 7(2): 145–152.

CP0177 Heptinstall, S., W. A. Groenewegen, P. Spangenberg and W. Loesche. Extracts of feverfew may inhibit platelet behavior via neutralization of sulphydryl groups. **J Pharm Pharmacol** 1987; 39(6): 459–465.

CP0178 Wagner, H., B. Fessler, H. Lotter and V. Wray. New chlorine-containing sesquiterpene lactones from *Chrysanthemum parthenium.* **Planta Med** 1988; 54(2): 171–172.

CP0179 Bhakuni, D. S., M. Bittner, C. Marticorena, M. Silva, E. Weldt, M. E. Melo and R. Zemelman. Screening of Chilean plants for antimicrobial activity. **Lloydia** 1974; 37(4): 621–632.

CP0180 Lokar, L. C. and L. Poldini. Herbal remedies in the traditional medicine of the Venezia Giulia Region (North East Italy). **J Ethnopharmacol** 1988; 22(3): 231–239.

CP0181 Dragendorff, G. Die Heilpflanzen der Verschiedenen Volker und Zeiten, F. Enke, Stuttgart, 1898; 885 pp-.

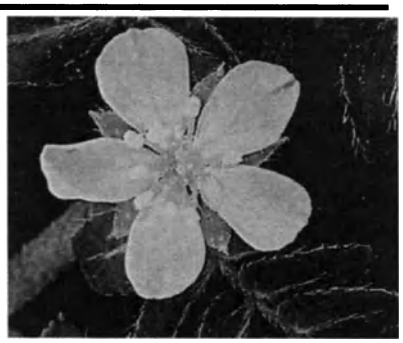
CP0182 Tattersfield, F., C. Potter, K. A. Lord, E. M. Gillham, M. J. Way and R. I. Stoker. Insecticides derived from plants. Results of tests carried out on a number of British, Tropical and Chinese plants. **Kew Bull (London)** 1948; 3: 329–349.

CP0183 Bohlmann, F., W. V. Kap-Herr, L. Fanghanel and C. Arndt. Polyacetylene compounds. LXXVI. Several new constituents of the tribe Anthemideae. **Chem Ber** 1965; 98: 1411–1415.

CP0184 Anon. The Herbalist. Hammond Book Company, Hammond, Indiana, 1931; 400 pp-.

23 Tribulus terrestris

L.



Common Names

Abrojo	Peru
Akanti	India
Bakhra	India
Bastitaj	India
Betagokhru	India
Bhakra	India
Bhakra	Pakistan
Bullhead	Kuwait
Burra gookeron	Kuwait
Calthrop	India
Caltrap	India
Caltrop	Australia
Caltrop	Kuwait
Chinnipalleru	India
Chirupalleru	India
Chota gokharu	India
Cow's hoof	India
Croix de Malte	India
Demirdiken	Turkey
Deshi gokhru	India
Devil's thorn	India
Ekanty	India
Gai ma duong	China
Gatha	Qatar
Gokhatri	India
Gokhru	India
Gokhrudesi	India
Gokhuru	Pakistan
Gokshura	India
Ikshugandha	India
Jili	Taiwan
Jilisi	China
Kandalai	Pakistan
Kanti	India
Khokkrasan	Thailand
Kokulla	India
Krunda	India
Lahhango-khru	India
Lotak	India
Meethagokhru	India
Mithgokhru	India
Nahhanagokhru	India
Nerenchi	Sri Lanka
Nerinjeekai	India
Nerunji	India
Pakhra	Pakistan
Palleru	India
Pallerukayalu	India
Pedda palgeru	India
Puncture vine	USA
Rasha	India
Sanna neggilu	India
Sarala	India
Sharatte	India
Shitsurishi	China
Small caltrop	Kuwait
Tat le	China
Tsi li	China
Zama	India

From: Medicinal Plants of the World, vol. 2: *Chemical Constituents, Traditional and Modern Uses*
By: Ivan A. Ross Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ

BOTANICAL DESCRIPTION

An annual, prostrate or semierect, diffusely branched herb of the ZYGOPHYLLACEAE family. It grows up to 90 cm in length. The root is slender, cylindrical, somewhat fibrous, 10–15 cm long, light brown and faintly aromatic. The leaves are paripinnate. Leaflets, 5–8 pairs, are subequal, oblong to linear-oblong. Flowers are leaf-opposed, solitary, and pale-yellow. The fruit is globose, consisting of 5–12 woody cocci, each with 2 pairs of hard, sharp, and divaricate spines, 1 pair longer than the other. The seeds are several in each coccus with transverse partitions between them.

ORIGIN AND DISTRIBUTION

A native of Europe, it grows on dry or sandy soil along roads and highways. It is now found in the tropics and warm-temperate regions of the world.

TRADITIONAL MEDICINAL USES

Bulgaria. The dried aerial part is taken orally to increase spermatogenesis and libido[TT0179].

China. Hot water extract of the aerial part is taken orally, in doses of 7 to 10 gm, as a tonic in spermatorrhea[TT0121]. Hot water extract of the dried seed is taken orally for liver diseases[TT0192]. The defatted fruit is taken orally for eye troubles, edema, abdominal distention, and leucorrhea[TT0112]. Water extract of the dried fruit is used externally to treat hyperpigmentation of the skin, such as melasma and ephekides, in order to enhance the beauty of the skin[TT0169]. The fruit is taken orally by pregnant women as an abortive[TT0106]. The powdered, dried plant is mixed with butter and honey and licked to promote longevity[TT0200].

Europe. Hot water extract of the leaf is taken orally as a galactagogue, diuretic and antidiarrheal[TT0210].

India. Decoction of the entire plant is taken orally to treat leucorrhea[TT0135], and the hot water extract is taken orally as an aphrodisiac[TT0208]. Hot water extract of the dried plant is taken orally for renal or urinary calculi[TT0198]. Hot water extract of the root is taken orally as an emmenagogue[TT0104]. The fresh seed is taken orally with honey as a tonic, to improve vitality and luster of the skin, to prevent wrinkles and to treat jaundice[TT0181]. The powdered, dried fruit and twigs are taken orally as a narcotic. When taken in excess it will cause delirium[TT0205]. The fresh fruit juice is taken orally for urinary complaints[TT0152]. The powdered, dried root is taken orally, 3 times daily, for gonorrhea[TT0137]. Water extract of the fruit is taken orally as a tonic, diuretic, and aphrodisiac[TT0105]. The infusion is taken orally as a uterine tonic[TT0138], and the fruit is taken orally for impotence in Ayurvedic medicine[TT0174]. Infusion of the fruit is taken orally for urinary calculus and as a diuretic[TT0127]. Infusion of the dried fruit is taken orally as a treatment for urolithiasis[TT0126] and gonorrhea, as a cooling tonic, as a diuretic for gout[TT0177], and for urinary and kidney diseases[TT0189]. For acute debility after childbirth, a 1:2 mixture of *Tribulus terrestris* fruit and *Curculigo orchiodes* root is given with the juice of *Echinops echinatus* root[TT0152].

Kuwait. Hot water extract of the root is taken orally as an aphrodisiac[TT0139].

Nepal. Hot water extract of the fruit is taken orally as an aphrodisiac and for impotence, and as a tonic and diuretic[TT0100].

Pakistan. The fruit is taken orally to treat impotence and as an aphrodisiac[TT0101].

Peru. Hot water extract of the dried aerial part is taken orally as a diuretic and anti-inflammatory[TT0202].

South Korea. Hot water extract of the dried fruit is taken orally as an abortifacient[TT0190]. Hot water extract of the seed is taken orally for liver diseases[TT0166].

Tanzania. The leaf is used as a vegetable in the normal diet[TT0134].

Thailand. Hot water extract of the dried root is taken orally as a diuretic[TT0211].

Turkey. Decoction of the seed is taken orally to pass kidney stones[TT0136].

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS

(ppm unless otherwise indicated)

Aspartic acid: Fr[TT0164]
Astragalin: Fr, Lf[TT0222], Aer[TT0220]
Bioscin prosapogenin A sulfate: Aer[TT0108]
Calcium: Fr 0.144%[TT0120]
Campesterol: Fl[TT0141], Rt[TT0213]
Chlorogenin: Aer 0.17%[TT0218]
Daucosterol: Aer[TT0162]
Dioscin prosapogenin A: Aer[TT0108]
Dioscin, proto: Aer[TT0108]
Dioscin: Aer 55[TT0162]
Diosgenin: Rt 0.13%[TT0124], Pl 0.15-0.98%[TT0212,TT0183], Aer 0.35-0.80%[TT0218,TT0161], St 0.78%[TT0124]
Fatty acids: Sd[TT0145]
Furost-20(22)en-12-one-3-beta-26-diol, 5-alpha 26-O-beta-d-glucopyranosyl-3-O-[[beta-d-xylopyranosyl(1,3)]-beta-d-galactopyransoyl(1,2)]-beta-d-glucopyranosyl (1,4)-beta-d-glucopyranosyl: Aer 10[TT0111]
Furostan-12-one-3-beta-22,26-triol, 5-alpha 26-O-beta-d-glucopyranosyl-3-O-[[beta-d-xylopyranosyl(1,3)]-beta-d-galactopoyranosyl(1,20]-beta-d-glucopyranosyl(1,4)-beta-d-glucopyranosyl: Aer 8[TT0111]
Gigenin, neo: Pl[TT0113]
Gitogenin, neo: Fl[TT0141]
Gitogenin: Pl[TT0221], Aer 0.111%[TT0218]
Gitonin, F: Fr[TT0110]
Gitonin: Fr[TT0110]
Glutamic acid: Fr[TT0164]
Gracillin, proto: Aer[TT0108]
Gracillin: Aer[TT0108]
Harmaline: Pl[TT0130]
Harmalol: Pl[TT0130]
Harman, nor: Pl[TT0125]
Harman: Pl[TT0130]
Harmine, tetrahydro: Pl[TT0144]
Harmine: Pl[TT0130]
Harmol: Pl[TT0219]
Hecogenin, neo, 3-O-beta-d-glucopyranoside: Aer 50[TT0162]
Hecogenin: Pl[TT0173]
Hecogenin-3-O-beta-d-glucopyranosyl(1,4)-beta-d-galactopyranoside: Aer 20[TT0111]
Indan-1-one, hydro, 7-methyl: Pl[TT0109]
Kaempferol: Aer[TT0216]
Kaempferol-3-gentiobioside: Lf[TT0163]
Kaempferol-3-gentiobioside-7-glucoside: Lf[TT0163]
Kaempferol-3-O-beta-d-rutinoside: Lf[TT0163]
Kaempferol-3-para-coumaroyl-glucoside: Lf[TT0163]
Kaempferol-3-rutinoside: Fr, Lf[TT0222]
Kikubasaponin: Pl[TT0180,TT0115]
Lanatigonin II, degluco: Fr[TT0110]
Linoleic acid: Pl[TT0105]
Nitrate: Fr[TT0105]
Oleic acid: Pl[TT0203,TT0105]
Palmitic acid: Sd[TT0105]
Potassium: Fr 0.42%[TT0120]
Protein: Fr 10.85%[TT0164]
Quercetin, iso: Lf[TT0163]
Quercetin: Fr, St[TT0131], Fl[TT0141]
Quercetin-3-gentibioside: Lf[TT0163]
Quercetin-3-gentiobioside: Lf[TT0143]
Quercetin-3-gentiobioside-7-glucoside: Lf[TT0163]
Quercetin-3-gentiobioside-7-glucoside: Lf[TT0143]
Quercetin-3-gentiotrioside: Lf[TT0163]
Quercetin-3-rhamnogentiobioside: Lf[TT0163]
Rhamnetin, iso, 3,7-di-O-beta-glucoside: Lf[TT0163]
Rhamnetin, iso, 3-gentiobioside: Lf[TT0163]
Rhamnetin, iso, 3-gentiobioside-7-glucoside: Lf[TT0163]
Rhamnetin, iso, 3-O-beta-d-glucoside: Lf[TT0163]
Rhamnetin, iso, 3-O-beta-d-rutinoside: Lf[TT0163]
Rhamnetin, iso, 3-para-coumaroyl-glucoside: Lf[TT0163]
Ruscogenin: Pl[TT0113]
Ruscogenin-1-O-alpha-L-rhamnopyranosyl (1,2)-beta-d-6-O-acetyl-glucopyranosyde: Pl[TT0113]
Rutin: Lf 0.58%, Fr 0.51%[TT0178]
Rutin: Lf[TT0143]
Sitosterol, beta: Pl[TT0186]
Sodium: Fr 0.64%[TT0120]
Spirosta-3,5-diene, 25 (D): Pl[TT0221]
Spirosta-3,5-diene: Fl[TT0160]
Stearic acid: Sd[TT0105]
Stigmasterol: Pl[TT0186]
Terrestriamide: Pl[TT0109]
Terrestroside F: Pl[TT0173]
Terrestrosin A: Fr[TT0110]
Terrestrosin B: Fr[TT0110]

Terrestrosin C: Fr[TT0110]
Terrestrosin D: Fr[TT0110]
Terrestrosin E: Fr[TT0110]
Terrestrosin F: Fr 0.1458%[TT0112]
Terrestrosin G: Fr 0.325%[TT0112]
Terrestrosin H: Fr 0.342%[TT0112]
Terrestrosin I: Fr 0.167%[TT0112]
Terrestrosin J: Fr 0.042[TT0112]
Terrestrosin K: Fr 0.079[TT0112]
Tigogenin: Pl[TT0113]
Tigogenin-3-O-[beta-d-xylopyranosyl(1,2)-(beta-d-xylopyranosyl(1,3))]-beta-d-glucopyranosyl(1,4)-(alpha-L-rhamnopyranosyl(1,2)-beta-d-galactopyranoside: Fr[TT0110]
Tigonenin, neo: Pl[TT0113]
Tigonin, deglacto: Fr[TT0110]
Tribuloside: Fr, Lf[TT0222]
Tribulosin: Aer 90[TT0162]
Tribulus polysaccharide H: Lf, St[TT0107]
Tribusponin: Lf[TT0140]
Trillarin: Aer[TT0108]
Trillin: Pl[TT0185]

PHARMACOLOGICAL ACTIVITIES AND CLINICAL TRIALS

Abortifacient effect. The dried plant, administered intragastrically to pregnant ewes at a dose of 400.0 gm/animal, was inactive[TT0207].

Analgesic activity. Chloroform extract of the dried entire plant, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 500.0 mg/kg, was active vs tail clip method[TT0146]. Hot water extract of the dried aerial part, administered intraperitoneally to mice of both sexes at a dose of 150.0 mg/kg, was active vs hot plate method[TT0201]. The dried fruit, administered by gastric intubation to mice at a dose of 0.5 gm/kg in a preparation containing *Bombyx mori*, *Aconitum sinense*, *Alpinia* species, *Mentha arvensis*, and *Sophora flavescens*, was active vs acetic acid-induced writhing[TT0154].

Androgenic activity. The plant, in a preparation containing *Lactuca scariola*, *Hygrophila spinosa*, *Parmelia parlata*, *Macuna pruriens*, *Argyreia speciosa*, and *Leptadenia reticulata*, administered orally to castrated mice pretreated with testosterone subcutaneously at a dose of 7.70 mg/animal for 4 days, was active. A dose of 22.0 mg/animal increased the maltase activity of the dorsoventral prostate and the fructose content of the seminal vesicle[TT0209].

Anthelmintic activity. The alkaloid fraction and ethanol (95%) extract of the dried entire plant, administered orally to chickens, were active on *Ascaridia galli*[TT0167].

Antiallergenic activity. Decoction of the plant, at a concentration of 250.0 mcg/ml in a preparation containing *Ledebouriella seseloides*, *Potentilla chinensis*, *Clematis armandii*, *Rehmannia glutinosa*, *Paeonia albiflora*, *Lophaterum gracile*, *Dictamnus dasycarpus*, *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, and *Schizonepeta tenuifolia*, in cell culture, was active on monocytes vs interleukin 4-induced CD23 expression as a model of atopy[TT0129]. The dried fruit, administered by gastric intubation to mice at a dose of 0.5 gm/kg in a preparation containing *Bombyx mori*, *Aconitum sinense*, *Alpinia* species, *Mentha arvensis*, and *Sophora flavescens*, was active vs picryl chloride-induced contact dermatitis[TT0154].

Antianaphylactic activity. Water extract of the dried fruit, at a concentration of 1.0 mcg/ml, was inactive on the rat LEUK-RBL 2H3 vs biotinyl IgE-avidin complex-induced degranulation of beta-hexosaminidase[TT0133].

Antiascariasis activity. Ethanol extract (95%) of the seed produced paralysis in 18 hours and no deaths[TT0114].

Antibacterial activity. Chloroform extract of the dried entire plant, on agar plate, was active on *Staphylococcus aureus*, MIC >83.2 gm/liter. The methanol extract, at a concentration of 1.0 gm/liter, was inactive on *Klebsiella pneumoniae* and *Staphylococcus aureus*[TT0151]. Chloroform extract of the dried leaf and stem, at a concentration of 4.0 mg/ml on agar plate, was inactive on *Escherichia coli*, *Salmonella typhosa*, and *Shigella dysenteriae*, and produced weak activity on *Bacillus subtilis*[TT0176]. Ethanol (95%) extract

of the dried aerial part, on agar plate at a concentration of 100.0 mg of plant material/disc, and the water extract at a concentration of 20.0 mg/disc, were inactive on *Bacillus subtilis*, *Escherichia coli*, *Salmonella typhosa*, and *Shigella dysenteriae*. The water extract was active, and the ethanol (95%) extract was inactive on *Staphylococcus aureus*[TT0165].

Anticholesterolemic activity. Saponin fraction of the dried root, administered by gastric intubation to rabbits at a dose of 10.0 mg/kg for 90 days, decreased the development of protein, carbohydrate, and lipid dystrophy of the liver vs cholesterol-loaded animals[TT0217].

Anticholinergic activity. The dried fruit, administered by gastric intubation to mice at a concentration of 5.0 mg/ml in a preparation containing *Bombyx mori*, *Aconitum sinense*, *Alpinia* species, *Mentha arvensis*, and *Sophora flavescens*, was active on the ileum vs ACh-induced contractions[TT0154].

Antieczema effect. Decoction of the dried fruit, in a prescription containing *Ledebouriella seseloides*, *Clematis armandi*, *Rehmannia glutinosa*, *Paeonia albiflora*, *Lophatherum gracile*, *Dictamnus dascarpus*, *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, and *Schizonepeta tenuifolia*, taken orally by adults, was active[TT0119]. The entire plant, taken orally by 47 children in a double-blind, placebo-controlled study, was active[TT0117]. Decoction of the plant, at a dose of 200.0 ml/person in a preparation containing *Ledebouriella seseloides*, *Potentilla chinensis*, *Clematis armandii*, *Rehmannia glutinosa*, *Paeonia albiflora*, *Lophaterum gracile*, *Dictamnus dasycarpus*, *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, and *Schizonepeta tenuifolia*, was taken orally every day for 8 weeks. The treatment was effective on 40 adults with refractory atopic dermatitis[TT0128], and 31 patients with severe ectopic eczema[TT0122].

Antifilarial activity. Hot water extract of the plant, in a mixture with *Melia azadirachta* (15%), *Sida cordifolia* (15%), *Tribulus terrestris* (12%), *Terminalia chebula* (39%), and *Tinospora cordifolia* (19%), at a concentration of 100.0 mcg/ml, produced weak activity on *Acanthocheilonema viteae*. A concentration of 500.0 mcg/ml was active[TT0153].

Antihistamine activity. The dried fruit, at a concentration of 5.0 mg/ml in a preparation containing *Bombyx mori*, *Aconitum sinense*, *Alpinia* species, *Mentha arvensis*, and *Sophora flavescens*, was active on the mouse ileum vs histamine-induced contractions. A dose of 1.0 gm/kg, administered by gastric intubation, was active vs histamine-induced pedal edema[TT0154].

Anti-inflammatory activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the entire plant, administered orally to rats at a dose of 20.0 mg/kg, was inactive vs formalin-induced pedal edema [TT0142]. The dried fruit, administered by gastric intubation to mice at a dose of 2.0 gm/kg in a preparation containing *Bombyx mori*, *Aconitum sinense*, *Alpinia* species, *Mentha arvensis*, and *Sophora flavescens*, was active vs dextran-induced pedal edema, leakage of dye into the peritoneal cavity and yeast-induced inflammation of the paw[TT0154]. The root, in a preparation (Rumalaya tablets, Himalaya Drug Co., India) containing *Pristimera indica*, *Rubia cordifolia*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Commiphora mukul*, and muskadena, was taken orally by 50 patients with rheumatoid arthritis. Pain and tenderness of the joints decreased in 28% of the subjects after 2 weeks of treatment. Thirty-two percent of the patients did not respond. No side effect was observed in the patients[TT0175].

Antimalarial activity. Ethanol (50%) extract of the dried fruit, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg, was inactive on *Plasmodium berghei*. The methanol (50%) extract, at a concentration of 100.0 mcg/ml, produced 16% inhibition on *Plasmodium berghei*[TT0158].

Antimycobacterial activity. Chloroform extract of the dried entire plant, on agar plate, was active on *Mycobacterium phlei*, MIC 41.6 gm/liter. The methanol extract, at a concentration of 1.0 gm/liter, was inactive[TT0151].

Antipruritic activity. Ethanol (70%) extract of the plant, administered intragastrically to mice at a dose of 500 mg/kg, was inactive vs compound 48/80-induced pruritis[TT0118].

Antispasmodic activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried fruit, at a concentration of 200.0 mcg/ml, was inactive on guinea pig ileum vs histamine-, and barium-induced contractions[TT0187]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the entire plant, at a concentration of 10.0 mcg/ml, was active on guinea pig ileum vs ACh-, histamine-, and $BaCl_2$-induced spasms[TT0142]. The alkaloid fraction and water extract of the dried fruit were active on the rat intestine vs ACh-induced contractions[TT0215].

Antitumor activity. Water extract of the dried fruit, at a dose of 100.0 mg/kg, was active on the mouse Sarcoma 180(ASC)[TT0148].

Antiurolithiasis activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried fruit, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 25.0 mg/kg, was active vs seed-induced cystolithiasis[TT0126].

Antiyeast activity. Chloroform extract of the dried entire plant, on agar plate, was active on *Candida albicans*, MIC >83.2 gm/liter. The methanol extract, at a concentration of 1.0 gm/liter, was inactive[TT0151]. Ethanol (95%) and water extracts of the dried aerial part, on agar plate at concentrations of 100.0 mg/disc and 20.0 mg/disc, respectively, were inactive on *Candida albicans*[TT0165]. Hot water extract of the dried entire plant was active on *Candida albicans*[TT0155].

Aphrodisiac activity. The dried seed, in a preparation containing *Orchis mascula*, *Lactuca scariola*, *Hygrophila spinosa*, *Macuna pruriens*, *Parmelia parlata*, *Argyreia speciosa*, and *Laptadenia reticulata*, was taken by 21 infertile oligospermic patients in the age group of 25–35 years. The patients were administered 2 tablets, 3 times daily for 4 weeks. Fifty percent of the patients showed improvement of prostatic function as assessed by the activity of maltase and by the citric acid content, with increase in the activity of amylase and maltase, and a decrease in post-treatment levels of glycogen in seminal fluid. No marked change in seminal vesicular function was noted[TT0172]. The saponin fraction of the dried entire plant, administered by gastric intubation to male rats, increased sexual reflexes and libido. There was also an increase in libido when the saponin fraction was taken orally by men[TT0173].

Barbiturate potentiation. Methanol extract of the dried fruit, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 500.0 mg/kg, was inactive[TT0191]. The dried fruit, at a concentration of 5.0 mg/ml in a preparation containing *Bombyx mori*, *Aconitum sinense*, *Alpinia* species, *Mentha arvensis*, and *Sophora flavescens*, was active[TT0154].

Benign prostatic hyperplasia improvement. Hot water extract of the dried entire plant, in a preparation that also contained *Orchis mascula*, *Lactuca serriola*, *Asteracantha longifolia*, *Macuna pruriens*, *Parmelia perlata*, *Argyreia speciosa*, *Leptadenia reticulata*, and gold, was taken orally by 45 patients with prostatitis and 10 patients serving as untreated controls. Of the 38 patients with benign hypertrophy in the test group, 28 improved and did not need surgery. All of the controls needed surgery[TT0204].

Cardiac depressant activity. Alkaloid fraction of the dried fruit was active on the frog heart[TT0215].

Cardiotonic activity. Water extract of the fruit was active on cat papillary muscle and frog and rabbit hearts[TT0120]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the entire plant, administered by perfusion at a concentration of 2.5 mg/animal, increased the rate and amplitude of frog heart[TT0142].

Cardiovascular effect. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried entire plant decreased the force of contractions of rabbit heart[TT0182].

Cholinesterase inhibition. Ethanol (95%) extract of the entire plant, at a concentration of less than 0.5 mg/ml, was active on the rectus abdominus muscles of frogs[TT0142].

Chronotropic effect. Saponin fraction of the fresh aerial part, administered intravenously to rats, produced a negative chronotropic effect vs diosgenin[TT0224]. The dried fruit, administered intravenously to rats at a dose of 1.0 gm/kg in a preparation containing *Bombyx mori*, *Aconitum sinense*, *Alpinia* species, *Mentha arvensis*, and *Sophora flavescens*, had a positive effect[TT0154].

Circulation stimulation. Water extract of the dried fruit, administered intravenously to rabbits at a dose of 4.5 mg/kg, was active[TT0197].

CNS depressant activity. Chloroform and ethanol (95%) extracts of the dried entire plant, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 500.0 mg/kg, were active[TT0146].

CNS stimulant activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the entire plant, administered orally to rats at a dose of less than 50 mg/kg, was active[TT0142].

Convulsant activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the entire plant, administered orally to rats at a dose of 50.0 mg/kg, produced clonic-type convulsions[TT0142].

Corticosteroid type activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the entire plant, administered orally to fasted rats at a dose of 20.0 mg/kg, was active. The treatment also lowered the level of ascorbic acid in the adrenals[TT0142].

Cytotoxic activity. Ethanol (50%) extract of the entire plant, in cell culture, was inactive on CA-9KB, ED_{50} >20.0 mcg/ml[TT0103]. Water extract of the dried seed, in cell culture at a concentration of 500.0 mcg/ml, was inactive on CA-mammary-microalveolar cells[TT0157].

Diuretic activity. Alkaloid fraction of the dried fruit, taken orally by adults, produced weak activity. The ether extract, administered intravenously to anesthetized dogs, produced diuresis and increased the creatinine renal clearance, but had little effect on chloride clearance[TT0214]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the entire plant, administered orally to dogs at a dose of 20.0 mg/kg, was inactive[TT0142]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the seed, taken orally by adults, was active[TT0105]. Hot water extract of the plant, administered intraperitoneally to male rats at a dose of 0.2 ml/animal, was active. The duration of action was 60 minutes[TT0170].

Estrogenic effect. The saponin fraction of the dried entire plant was active when administered by gastric intubation to female rats[TT0173].

Fertility promotion effect. Tablets of the dried entire plant were administered to 35 patients with oligospermia at a dose of 192 mg/day for 3 months. The treatment produced an improvement in total sperm count and motility[TT0196]. The saponin fraction of the dried entire plant was active when administered by gastric intubation to female rats[TT0173].

Follicle stimulating hormone effect. The dried seed, in a preparation containing *Orchis mascula*, *Lactuca scariola*, *Hygrophila spinosa*, *Macuna pruriens*, *Parmelia parlata*, *Argyreia speciosa*, and *Laptadenia reticulata*, taken orally by adults at variable dosage levels, was equivocal on FSH release inhibition, release stimulation and synthesis stimulation[TT0172].

Glutamate pyruvate transaminase inhibition. Water extract of the seed, at a concentration of 1.0 mg/ml, was active on rat hepatocytes vs CCl_4-induced hepatotoxicity[TT0116].

Glycolate dehydrogenase inhibition. Decoction of the fruit, administered intragastrically to glycolate-challenged rats at a dose of 5.0 gm/kg, decreased oxylate and increased glyoxylate in the urine[TT0127].

Glycolate oxidase inhibition. Decoction of the fruit, administered intragastrically to glycolate-challenged rats at a dose of 5.0 gm/kg, decreased oxylate and increased glyoxylate in the urine[TT0127].

Gonadotropin effect. The dried seed, in a preparation containing *Orchis mascula*, *Lactuca scariola*, *Hygrophila spinosa*, *Macuna pruriens*, *Parmelia parlata*, *Argyreia speciosa*, and

Laptadenia reticulata, taken orally by adults at variable dosage levels, was equivocal on gonadotropin synthesis stimulation and release stimulation[TT0172].

Hemolytic activity. Saline extract of the dried seed, at a concentration of 10%, was active on human red blood cells[TT0188].

Hyperglycemic activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the entire plant, administered orally to fasted rats at a dose of 20.0 mg/kg, was effective[TT0142].

Hypertensive activity. Hot water extract of the plant, administered intraperitoneally to male rats at a dose of 0.2 ml/animal, was active. The duration of action was 60 minutes[TT0170].

Hyperthermic effect. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried entire plant, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 500.0 mg/kg, was inactive[TT0182].

Hypocholesterolemic activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the entire plant, administered orally to fasted rats at a dose of 20.0 mg/kg, was effective[TT0142].

Hypooxyaluric effect. The dried fruit, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 5.0 gm/kg, was active vs hyperoxaluric condition induced by hydroxyproline and maintained by sodium glycolate[TT0123].

Hypotensive activity. Alkaloid fraction of the dried fruit, administered intravenously to dogs, was inactive. The water extract was active[TT0215]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried entire plant, administered intraperitoneally to mice and intravenously to rabbits at a dose of 500.0 mg/kg, was active[TT0182]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the entire plant, administered intravenously to cats at a dose of 20.0 mg/kg, produced a 20 to 50 mm/Hg drop in blood pressure for 3 to 5 minutes[TT0142]. A dose of 50.0 mg/kg, administered intravenously to dogs, was effective[TT0103].

Immunologic effect. The powdered plant, taken orally in combination with *Ledebouriella seseloides*, *Potentilla chinensis*, *Clematis armandii*, *Rehmannia glutinosa*, *Paeonia albiflora*, *Lophaterum gracile*, *Dictamnus dasycarpus*, *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, and *Schizonepeta tenuifolia*, was active vs increased soluble IL-2 receptor and vascular cell adhesion molecule in atopic eczema patients and interleukin 4-induced CD23 expression in atopic eczema patients. Eight weeks of treatment in atopic eczema patients decreased IgE complexes, while total IgE did not change[TT0132].

Inotropic effect (negative). Saponin fraction of the fresh aerial part, administered intravenously to rats, was active[TT0224].

Kidney stone dissolution effect. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried entire plant, in combination with *Cucumis melo*, *Carum carvi*, *Pimpinella anisum*, *Zea mays*, *Foeniculum vulgare*, *Laurus nobilis*, and *Prunus avium*, was taken by 300 patients with kidney and ureteral stones. Sixty-seven percent of the patients passed stones, 18% transferred and there was a decrease in volume of stone in 11%. Ninety-eight percent of the patients reported relief from colic[TT0193].

Leukopenic activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried fruit, administered intragastrically to rats at a dose of 50.0 mg/kg, was active[TT0126].

Luteinizing hormone effect. The dried seed, in a preparation containing *Orchis mascula*, *Lactuca scariola*, *Hygrophila spinosa*, *Macuna pruriens*, *Parmelia parlata*, *Argyreia speciosa*, and *Laptadenia reticulata*, taken orally by adults at variable dosage levels, was equivocal on LH release inhibition, release stimulation and synthesis stimulation[TT0172].

Molluscicidal activity. Water extract of the dried entire plant, at a concentration of 100.0 ppm, was active on *Bulinus truncatus*[TT0150].

Nematocidal activity. Decoction of the entire plant, at a concentration of 10.0 mg/ml, produced weak activity on *Toxacara canis*[TT0156]. Water extract of the dried fruit, at

a concentration of 10.0 mg/ml, was active on *Toxacara canis*. The methanol extract, at a concentration of 1.0 mg/ml, was inactive[TT0159].

Neurotoxic activity. The dried aerial part, in the ration of ewes at variable dosage levels, caused an unusual locomotory disturbance characterized by staggering[TT0195].

Penis erectile stimulant. The dried fruit, taken orally, produced an improvement in erection, duration of coitus and postcoital satisfaction in 56 cases treated for 4 weeks[TT0199].

Photosensitizing activity. The fresh aerial part, administered orally to sheep and goats, was active. There was a 37% prevalence in clinical cases in sheep[TT0206].

Respiratory depressant effect. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried entire plant, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 500.0 mg/kg, was active[TT0182].

Respiratory stimulant effect. Ethanol (95%) extract of the entire plant, administered orally to dogs at a dose of 20.0 mg/kg, produced weak activity of a brief duration[TT0142].

Sclerosing effect. Saponin fraction of the dried leaf, administered intravenously to adults, was active. The biological activity has been patented[TT0184].

Skeletal muscle relaxant activity. Ethanol extract of the entire plant, at a concentration of 500.0 mcg/ml, was inactive on a frog rectus abdominus muscle[TT0142]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried entire plant, administered intraperitoneally to mice at a dose of 300.0 mg/kg, was active[TT0194].

Smooth muscle relaxant activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the entire plant, at a concentration of 10.0 mcg/ml, was active on rabbit duodenum[TT0142]. The dried fruit, at a concentration of 5.0 mg/ml in a preparation containing *Bombyx mori*, *Aconitum sinense*, *Alpinia* species, *Mentha arvensis*, and *Sophora flavescens*, was active on mouse ileum vs spontaneous and barium-induced contractions[TT0154].

Smooth muscle stimulant activity. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried aerial part blocked atropine-induced contractions of guinea pig ileum[TT0182].

Spermatogenic affect. The dried seed, in a preparation containing *Orchis mascula*, *Lactuca scariola*, *Hygrophila spinosa*, *Macuna pruriens*, *Parmelia parlata*, *Argyreia speciosa*, and *Laptadenia reticulata*, was taken by 30 infertile oligospermic patients in the age group of 24 to 46 years. After 4 months of treatment, there were increases in magnesium content and in sperm count[TT0171]. The plant was taken orally in a mixture containing *Orchis mascula*, *Lactuca scariola*, *Hygrophila spinosa*, *Macuna pruriens*, *Parmelia parlata*, *Argyreia speciosa*, *Laptadenia reticulata*, and *Suvarnavang* (mosaic gold) by 40 adult males, most of whom showed marked improvement in semen profiles [TT0168]. The saponin fraction of the dried entire plant, taken orally by the adult male, was active[TT0173].

Toxic effect. The fresh aerial part, administered orally to sheep, produced a fatality rate of almost 70%[TT0206]. Toxicity was also indicated in lambs and goats[TT0149]. The aerial part, in the ration of ewes, did not cause Geeldikkop in black faced sheep[TT0223]. The fresh plant, administered intragastrically to lamb, produced nigrostriatal dopaminergic disorder[TT0147].

Toxicity assessment. Ethanol (95%) extract of the dried plant, in a mixture containing *Cucumis melo*, *Carum carvi*, *Pimpinella anisum*, *Zea mays*, *Foeniculum vulgare*, *Laurus nobilis*, and *Prunus avium*, administered intraperitoneally to mice, produced LD_{50} 7.0 ml/kg[TT0193]. Ethanol (95%) extract of the entire plant, administered intraperitoneally to rats, produced LD_{50} 56.4 mg/kg[TT0142]. The maximum tolerated dose of the ethanol (50%) extract when administered intraperitoneally to mice was 100.0 mg/kg[TT0103].

Tyrosinase inhibition. Methanol (50%) extract of the dried fruit, at a concentration of 100.0 mg/ml, was inactive[TT0169].

Uterine stimulant effect. Water extract of the seed was inactive on a nonpregnant rat uterus[TT0102].

Vasodilator activity. The dried fruit, at a concentration of 5.0% in a preparation containing *Bombyx mori*, *Aconitum sinense*, *Alpinia* species, *Mentha arvensis*, and *Sophora flavescens*, was active on rabbit atrium[TT0154].

REFERENCES

TT0100 Suwal, P. N. Medicinal Plants of Nepal. Ministry of Forests, Department of Medicinal Plants, Thapathali, Kathmandu, Nepal, 1970.

TT0101 Ahmad, Y. S. A Note on the Plants of Medicinal Value Found in Pakistan. Government of Pakistan Press, Karachi, 1957.

TT0102 Dhawan, B. N. and P. N. Saxena. Evaluation of some indigenous drugs for stimulant effect on the rat uterus. A preliminary report. **Indian J Med Res** 1958; 46(6): 808–811.

TT0103 Dhar, M. L., M. M. Dhar, B. N. Dhawan, B. N. Mehrotra and C. Ray. Screening of Indian plants for biological activity: Part I. **Indian J Exp Biol** 1968; 6: 232–247.

TT0104 Saha, J. C., E. C. Savini and S. Kasinathan. Ecbolic properties of Indian medicinal plants. Part I. **Indian J Med Res** 1961; 49: 130–151.

TT0105 Chopra, R. N. and S. Ghosh. Observations on certain medicinal plants used in the indigenous medicine. **Indian J Med Res** 1929; 17: 377–.

TT0106 Petelot, A. Les Plantes Medicinales du Cambodge, du Laos et du Vietnam, Vols 1–4. Archives des Recherches Agronomiques et Pastorales au Vietnam, No. 23, 1954.

TT0107 Huang, X. L., Y. S. Zhang and Z. Y. Liang. Studies on water soluble polysaccharides isolated from *Tribulus terrestris* L.-Purification and preliminary structural determination of heteropolysaccharide H. **Yao Hsueh Hsueh Pao** 1991; 26(8): 578–583.

TT0108 Mashchenko, N. E., R. Gyulemetova, P. K. Kintya and A. S. Shashkov. A sulfated glycoside from the preparation "tribestan". **Chem Nat Comp** 1991; 26(5): 552–555.

TT0109 Ren, Y. J., H. S. Chen, G. J. Yang and H. Zhu. Isolation and identification of a new derivative of cinnamic amide from *Tribulus terrestris*. **Yao Hsueh Hsueh Pao** 1994; 29(3): 204–206.

TT0110 Yan, W., K. Ohtani, R. Kasai and K. Yamasaki. Steroidal saponins from fruits of *Tribulus terrestris*. **Phytochemistry** 1966; 42(5): 1417–1422.

TT0111 Wu, G., S. H. Jiang, F. X. Jiang, D. Y. Zhu, H. M. Wu and S. K. Jiang. Steroidal glycosides from *Tribulus terrestris*. **Phytochemistry** 1966; 42(6): 1677–1681.

TT0112 Wang, Y., K. Ohtani, R. Kasai and K. Yamasaki. Steroidal saponins from fruits of *Tribulus terrestris*. **Phytochemistry** 1997; 45(4): 811–817.

TT0113 Wilkins, A. L., C. O. Miles, W. T. De Kock, G. L. Erasmus, A. T. Basson and T. S. Kellerman. Photosensitivity in South Africa. IX. Structure elucidation of a beta-glucosidase-treated saponin from *Tribulus terrestris*, and the identification of saponin chemotypes of South African *T. terrestris*. **Onderstepoort J Vet Res** 1996; 63(4): 327–334.

TT0114 Kaleysa Raj, R. Screening of indigenous plants for anthelmintic action against human *Ascaris lumbricodes*: Part II. **Indian J Physiol Pharmacol** 1975; 19: 47–49.

TT0115 Perepelitsa, E. D. and P. K. Kintya. A chemical study of the steroid glycosides of *Tribulus terrestris*. IV. Steroid saponins.

Chem Nat Comp 1975; 11(2): 271–272.

TT0116 Lee, J. W., J. H. Choi and S. M. Kang. Screening of medicinal plants having hepatoprotective activity effect with primary cultured hepatocytes intoxicated using carbon tetrachloride cytotoxicity. **Korean J Pharmacog** 1992; 23(4): 268–275.

TT0117 Sheehan, M. P. and D. J. Atherton. A controlled trial of traditional Chinese medicinal plants in widespread non-exudative atopic eczema. **Brit J Dermatol** 1992; 126(2): 179–184.

TT0118 Kubo, M., H. Matsuda, Y. Dai, Y. Ido and M. Yoshikawa. Studies on *Kochiae fructus*. I. Antipruritogenic effect of 70% ethanol extract from *Kochiae fructus* and its active component. **Yakugaku Zasshi** 1997; 117(4): 193–201.

TT0119 Latchman, Y., B. Whittle, M. Rustin, D. J. Atherton and J. Brostoff. The efficacy of traditional Chinese herbal therapy in atopic eczema. **Int Arch Allergy Immunol** 1994; 104(3): 222–226.

TT0120 Seth, S. D. and G. Jagadeesh. Cardiac action of *Tribulus terrestris*. **Indian J Med Res** 1976; 64: 1821–.

TT0121 Keys, J. D. Chinese Herbs, Botany, Chemistry and Pharmacodynamics. Charles E. Tuttle Co., Rutland, Vermont, USA, 1976.

TT0122 Sheehan, M. P. and D. J. Atherton. A controlled trial of traditional Chinese medicinal plants in widespread non-exudative atopic eczema. **Brit J Dermatol** 1992; 126(2): 179–184.

TT0123 Sangeeta, D., H. Sidhu, S. K. Thind, R. Nath and S. Vaidyanthan. Therapeutic response of *Tribulus terrestris* (Gokhru) aqueous extract on hyperoxaluria in male adult rats. **Phytother Res** 1993; 7(2): 116–119.

TT0124 Tosun, F., M. Tanker, M. Coskun and A. Tosun. Determination of diosgenin in *Tribulus terrestris* L. growing in Turkey by HPLC. **Pharmacia (Ankara)** 1991; 31(3): 90–96.

TT0125 Bourke, C. A., G. R. Stevens and M. J. Carrigan. Locomotor effects in sheep of alkaloids identified in Australian *Tribulus terrestris*. **Aust Vet J** 1992; 69 (7): 163–165.

TT0126 Anand, R., G. K. Patnaik, S. Srivastava, D. K. Kulshreshta and B. N. Dhawan. Evaluation of antiurolithiatic activity of *Tribulus terrestris*. **Int J Pharmacog** 1994; 32(3): 217–224.

TT0127 Sangeeta, D., H. Sidhu, S. K. Thind and R. Nath. Effect of *Tribulus terrestris* on oxalate metabolism in rats. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1994; 44(2): 61–66.

TT0128 Sheehan, M. P., H. Stevens, L. S. Ostlere, D. J. Atherton, J. Brostoff and M. H. Rustin. Follow-up of adult patients with atopic eczema treated with Chinese herbal therapy for 1 year. **Clin Exp Dermatol** 1995; 20(2): 136–140.

TT0129 Latchman, Y., G. A. Bungy, D. J. Atherton, M. H. Rutin, J. Brostoff. Efficacy of traditional Chinese herbal therapy in vitro. A model system for atopic eczema: Inhibition of CD23 expression on blood monocytes. **Brit J Dermatol** 1995; 132(4): 592–598.

TT0130 Tosun, F., M. Tanker and A. Tosun. Alkaloids of *Tribulus terrestris* L. growing in Turkey. **Fabad Farm Bilimler Derg** 1994; 19(4): 149–151.

TT0131 Zafar, R. and A. K. Nasa. Quercetin and kaempferol from the fruits and stem of *Tribulus terrestris* Linn. **Indian J Nat Prod** 1987; 3(2): 17–18.

TT0132 Latchman, Y., P. Banerjee, L. W. Poulter, M. Rustin and J.

Brostoff. Association of immunological changes with clinical efficacy in atopic eczema patients treated with traditional Chinese herbal therapy (Zemaphyte). **Int Arch Allergy Immunol** 1996; 109(3): 243–249.

TT0133 Kataoka, M. and Y. Takagaki. Effect of the crude drugs (standards of natural drugs not in the J. P. XII) on beta-hexosaminidase release from rat basophilic leukemia (RBL-2H3) cells. **Nat Med** 1995; 49(3): 346–349.

TT0134 Johns, T., E. B. Mhoro and P. Sanaya. Food plants and masticants of the Batemi of Ngorongoro District, Tanzania. **Econ Bot** 1996; 50(1): 115–121.

TT0135 Sharma, M. P., J. Ahmad, A. Hussain and S. Khan. Folklore medicinal plants of Mewat (Gurgaon District), Haryana, India. **Int J Pharmacog** 1992; 30(2): 135–137.

TT0136 Vesilada, E., G. Honda, E. Sezik, M. Tabata, T. Fujita, T. Tanaka, Y. Takeda and Y. Takaishi. Traditional medicine in Turkey. V. Folk medicine in the Inner Taurus Mountains. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1995; 46(3): 133–152.

TT0137 Diddiqui, M. B. and W. Husain. Traditional treatment of gonorrhoea through herbal drugs in the province of Central Uttar Pradesh, India. **Fitoterapia** 1993; 64(5): 399–403.

TT0138 Kakrani, H. K. and A. K. Saluja. Traditional treatment through herbal drugs in Kutch District, Gujarat State, India. Part I. Uterine disorders. **Fitoterapia** 1993; 65(5): 463–465.

TT0139 Alami, R., A. Macksad and A. R. El-Gindy. Medicinal Plants in Kuwait. Al-Assiriya Printing Press, Kuwait, 1976.

TT0140 Kemertelidze, E. P., T. A. Pkheidze, T. N. Kachukhashvili, A. D. Turova, L. N. Sokolova and R. S. Umikashvili. Tribusponin - An antisclerotic agent. **Patent-USSR-567,449** 1977.

TT0141 Sharma, M. C. and J. L. Harula. Chemical investigations of flowers of *Tribulus terrestris*. **Chem Era** 1977; 13(1): 15–.

TT0142 Chakraborty, B. and N. C. Neogi. Pharmacological properties of *Tribulus terrestris*. **Indian J Pharm Sci** 1978; 40: 50–52.

TT0143 Saleh, N. A. M. and M. N. El-Hadidi. An approach to the chemosystematics of the Zygophyllaceae. **Biochem Syst Ecol** 1977; 5: 121–128.

TT0144 Prakash, D., P. N. Singh and S. P. Wahi. An evaluation of *Tribulus terrestris* Linn. (Chota Gokharu). **Indian Drugs** 1985; 22(6): 332–333.

TT0145 Kittur, M. H., C. S. Mahajanshetti, T. N. B. Kaimal and G. Lakshminarayana. Characteristics and composition of some minor seeds and the oils. **J Oil Technol Ass India** 1983; 15(3): 43–45.

TT0146 Tariq, M., M. A. Al-Yahya, J. S. Moss, I. A. Al-Meshal and A. A. Al-Badr. Phytochemical, pharmacognustical and pharmacological studies on CNS depressant plants of Saudi Arabia. **Abstr 45th International Congress of Pharmaceutical Sciences FIP 85** Montreal Canada (1985) 1985; Abstr-122.

TT0147 Bourke, C. A. A novel nigrostriatal dopaminergic disorder in sheep affected by *Tribulus terrestris* staggers. **Res Vet Sci** 1987; 43(3): 347–350.

TT0148 Itokawa, H. Research on antineoplastic drugs from natural sources, especially from higher plants. **Yakugaku Zasshi** 1988; 108(9): 824–841.

TT0149 Jacob, R. H. and R. L. Peet. Poisoning of sheep and goats by *Tribulus terrestris* (Caltrop). **Aust Vet J** 1987; 64(9): 288–289.

TT0150 Twaij, H. A. A., S. N. Mahmoud and R. M. Khalid. Screening of

some Iraqi medicinal plants for their molluscicidal activities. **Fitoterapia** 1989; 60(3): 267–268.

TT0151 Recio, M. C., J. L. Rios and A. Villar. Antimicrobial activity of selected plants employed in the Spanish Mediterranean area. Part II. **Phytother Res** 1989; 3(3): 77–80.

TT0152 Shah, G. L. and G. V. Gopal. Ethnomedical notes from the tribal inhabitants of the North Gujarat (India). **J Econ Taxon Botany** 1985; 6(1): 193–201.

TT0153 Comley, J. C. W., V. P. K. Titanji, J. F. Ayafor and V. K. Singh. In vitro antifilarial activity of some medicinal plants. **Acta Leidensia** 1990; 59(1/2): 361–363.

TT0154 Chae, B. Y., N. D. Hong, N. J. Kim and J. S. Kim. Studies on the efficacy of combined preparation of crude drug (XLI). Effects of tongkwan-san. **Korean J Pharmacog** 1990; 21(2): 163–172.

TT0155 Van Benschoten, M. M. Management of systemic fungal infections with Chinese herbal medicine. **Int J Orient Med** 1990; 15(3): 141–145.

TT0156 Kiuchi, F., M. Hioki, N. Nakamura, N. Miyashita, Y. Tsuda and K. Kondo. Screening of crude drugs used in Sri Lanka for nematocidal activity on the larva of *Toxocara canis*. **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1989; 43(4): 288–293.

TT0157 Sato, A. Studies on the anti-tumor activity of crude drugs. I. The effects of aqueous extracts of some crude drugs in short term screening test. **Yakugaku Zasshi** 1989; 109(6): 407–423.

TT0158 Misra, P., N. L. Pal, P. Y. Guru, J. C. Katiyar and J. S. Tandon. Antimalarial activity of traditional plants against erythrocytic stages of *Plasmodium berghei*. **Int J Pharmacog** 1991; 29(1): 19–23.

TT0159 Ali, M. A., M. Mikage, F. Kiuchi, Y. Tsuda and K. Kondo. Screening of crude drugs used in Bangladesh for nematocidal activity on the larva of *Toxocara canis*. **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1991; 45 (3): 206–214.

TT0160 Zafar, R. and V. Aeri. Constituents of *Tribulus terrestris* flowers. **Fitoterapia** 1992; 63(1): 90–.

TT0161 Savaire, Y. and J. C. Baccou. Problems on the hydrolysis of saponins. Conditions for diosgenin, (25-R)-spirosta-5-ene-3-beta-ol. **Lloydia** 1978; 41: 247–.

TT0162 Mahato, S. B., N. P. Sahu, A. N. Ganguly, K. Miyahara and T. Kawasaki. Steroidal glycosides of *Tribulus terrestris* Linn. **J Chem Soc Perkin Trans I** 1981; 1981: 2405–2410.

TT0163 Saleh, N. A. M., A. A. Ahmed and M. F. Abdalla. Flavonoid glycosides of *Tribulus pentandrus* and *T. terrestris*. **Phytochemistry** 1982; 21: 1995–2000.

TT0164 Vasi, I. G. and V. P. Kalintha. Chemical examination of the fruits of *Tribulus terrestris* Linn. **Comp Physiol Ecol** 1982; 7: 68–70.

TT0165 Avirutnant, W. and A. Pongpan. The antimicrobial activity of some Thai flowers and plants. **Mahidol Univ J Pharm Sci** 1983; 10 (3): 81–86.

TT0166 Yun, H. S. and I. M. Chang. Plants with liver protective activities. (I). **Korean J Pharmacog** 1977; 8: 125–129.

TT0167 Chakraborty, B., N. M. Ray and S. Sikdar. Study of anthelmintic property of *Tribulus terrestris* Linn. **Indian J Anim Health** 1979; 18: 23–25.

TT0168 Pardanani, D. S., R. J. Delima, R. V. Rao, A. Y. Vaze, P. G. Jayatilak and A. R. Sheth. Study of the effects of speman on semen quality in oligospermic men. **Indian J Surg** 1976; 38: 34–39.

TT0169 Masamoto, Y., S. Iida and M. Kuto. Inhibitory effect of Chi-

nese crude drugs on tyrosinase. **Planta Med** 1980; 40: 361–365.

TT0170 Nilvises, N., K. Chenpanich and P. Tuchinda. Some pharmacological effects of the extract of Zygophyllaceae, *Tribulus terrestris*. **Mahidol Univ Ann Res Abstr** 1979; 1979: 73–.

TT0171 Solepure, A. B., N. M. Joshi, B. V. Deshkar, S. R. Muzumdar and C. D. Shirole. The effect of 'speman' on quality of semen in relation to magnesium concentration. **Indian Practitioner** 1979; 32: 663–668.

TT0172 Jayatilak, P. G., A. R. Sheth, P. P. Mugatwala and D. S. Pardanani. Effect of an indigenous drug (speman) on human accessory reproductive function. **Indian J Surg** 1976; 38: 12–15.

TT0173 Tomova, M., R. Gyulemetova, S. Zarkova, S. Peeva, T. Pangarova and M. Simova. Steroidal saponins form *Tribulus terrestris* L. with a stimulating action on the sexual functions. **Int Conf Chem Biotechnol Biol Act Nat Prod (Proc) 1st** 1981; 3: 298–302.

TT0174 Kapoor, S. L. and L. D. Kapoor. Medicinal plant wealth of the Karimnagar District of Andhra Pradesh. **Bull Med Ethnobot Res** 1980; 1: 120–144.

TT0175 Kanth, A. D. Rumalaya therapy in the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis. **Probe** 1981; 20: 211–214.

TT0176 Ikram, M. and I. Haq. Screening of medicinal plants for antimicrobial activity. Part I. **Fitoterapia** 1980; 51: 231–235.

TT0177 Ikram, M. A review on the medicinal plants. **Hamdard** 1981; 24 (1/2): 102–129.

TT0178 Shaft, N. and M. Ikram. Quantitative survey of rutin-containing plants. Part 1. **Int J Crude Drug Res** 1982; 20(4): 183–186.

TT0179 Gyulemetova, R., M. Tomova, M. Simova, T. Pangarova and S. Peeva. Determination of furostanol saponins in the preparation tribestan. **Pharmazie** 1982; 37: 296–.

TT0180 Mahato, S. B., A. N. Ganguly and N. P. Sahu. Steroid saponins. **Phytochemistry** 1982; 21: 959–978.

TT0181 Pushpangadan, P. and C. K. Atal. Ethno-medico-botanical investigations in Kerala. I. Some primitive tribals of Western Ghats and their herbal medicine. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1984; 11(1): 59–77.

TT0182 Mossa, J. S., M. A. Al-Yahya, I. A. Al-Meshal and M. Tariq. Phytochemical and biological screening of Saudi medicinal plants-Part 5. **Fitoterapia** 1983; 54(4): 147–152.

TT0183 Perepelitsa, E. D. and P. K. Kintya. Use of hydrolytic enzymes from the fungus *Aspergillus niger* BKMT-33 to increase the diosgenin yield from *Tribulus terrestris* L. **Prikl Biokhim Mikrobiol** 1978; 14(2): 309–312.

TT0184 Kemertelidze, E. P., T. A. Pkheidze, T. N. Kachukhashvili, A. D. Turova, L. N. Soklova and R. S. Umikashvilli. "Tribusponin" - An antisclerotic agent. **Otkrytiya Izobret Prom Obraztsy Tovarnye Znaki** 1977; 54(29): 10–.

TT0185 Perepelitsa, E. D. and P. K. Kintya. Ability of a complex enzymic preparation from the fungus *Aspergillus niger* to cleave the steroidal saponins of *Tribulus terrestris* L. **Tezisy Dokl Soobshch-Konf Molodykh Uch Mold, 9th** 1974; 1974: 212–.

TT0186 Mahato, S. B., N. P. Sahu, B. C. Pal, R. N. Chakravarti, D. Chakravarti and A. Ghosh. Screening of *Tribulus terrestris* plants for diosgenin. **J Inst Chem (India)** 1978; 50(1): 49–50.

TT0187 Itokawa, H., S. Mihashi, K. Watanabe, H. Natsumoto and T. Hamanaka. Studies on the constituents of crude drugs having

inhibitory activity against contraction of the ileum caused by histamine or barium chloride. (1) Screening test for the activity of commercially available crude drugs and the related plant materials. **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1983; 37(3): 223–228.

TT0188 Hardman, J. T., M. L. Beck and C. E. Owensby. Range for lectins. **Transfusion** 1983; 23(6): 519–522.

TT0189 Sahu, T. R. Less known uses of weeds as medicinal plants. **Ancient Sci Life** 1984; 3(4): 245–249.

TT0190 Woo, W. S., E. B. Lee, K. H. Shin, S. S. Kang and H. J. Chi. A review of research on plants for fertility regulation in Korea. **Korean J Pharmacog** 1981; 12(3): 153–170.

TT0191 Shin, K. H. and W. S. Woo. A survey of the response of medicinal plants on drug metabolism. **Korean J Pharmacog** 1980; 11: 109–122.

TT0192 Chang, I. M. and H. S. Yun. Plants with liver-protective activities, pharmacology and toxicology of aucubin. **Advances in Chinese Medicinal Materials Research** H. M. Chang, H. W. Yeung, W. W. Tso and A. Koo (Eds) World Scientific Press, Philadelphia, Pa 1984; 269–285.

TT0193 Moattar, F., Y. Mozoun, T. Gafgazi and A. Mansuri. Antiurolithiasis activities from the selected medicinal plants. I. Extraction, clinical and pharmacological studies. **Abstr Internat Res Cong Nat Prod** Coll Pharm Univ. N. Carolina, Chapel Hill, NC, July 7–12, 1985, 1985; Abstr-197.

TT0194 Al-Yahya, M. A., I. A. Al-Meshal, J. S. Mossa and M. Tariq. Biological studies on Saudi medicinal plants. **42nd International Congress of Pharmaceutical Sciences, FIP 82,** Copenhagen, Denmark (1982) 1982; 1982: 86–.

TT0195 Bourke, C. A. Staggers in sheep associated with the ingestion of *Tribulus terrestris*. **Aust Vet J** 1984; 61(11): 360–363.

TT0196 Madaan, S. Speman in oligospermia. **Probe** 1985; 1985: 115–117.

TT0197 Ohmoto, T., Y. I. Sung, K. Koike and T. Nikaido. Effect of alkaloids of simaroubaceous plants on the local blood flow rate. **Shoyakugaku Zasshi** 1985; 39(1): 28–34.

TT0198 Mukerjee, T., N. Bhalla, G. Singh Aulakh and H. C. Jain. Herbal drugs for urinary stones. Literature appraisal. **Indian Drugs** 1984; 21(6): 224–228.

TT0199 Sankaran, J. R. Problem of male virility - An Oriental therapy. **J Natl Integ Med Ass** 1984; 26 (11): 315–317.

TT0200 Lama, S. and S. C. Santra. Development of Tibetan plant medicine. **Sci Cult** 1979; 45: 262–265.

TT0201 Twaij, H. A. A., E. E. Elisha, R. M. Khalid and N. J. Paul. Analgesic studies on some Iraqi medicinal plants. **Int J Crude Drug Res** 1987; 25(4): 251–254.

TT0202 Ramirez, V. R., L. J. Mostacero, A. E. Garcia, C. F. Mejia, P. F. Pelaez, C. D. Medina and C. H. Miranda. Vegetales empleados en medicina tradicional Norperuana. **Banco Agrario del Peru & Nacl Univ Trujillo,** Trujillo, Peru, June, 1988, 1988; 54 pp-.

TT0203 Saeedi-Ghomi, M. H. and R. M. Garcia. Potential of the flora of arid zones. **Cienc Desarrollo** 1982; 47: 98–109.

TT0204 Mukherjee, S., T. K. Ghosh and D. De. Effect of speman on prostatism - A clinical study. **Probe** 1986; 25: 237–240.

TT0205 Navchoo, I. A. and G. M. Buth. Ethnobotany of Ladakh, India: Beverages, narcotics, foods. **Econ Bot** 1990; 44(3): 318–321.

TT0206 Glastonbury, J. R. W., F. R. Doughty, S. J. Whitaker and E. Sergeant. A syndrome of hepato-

genous photosensitization, resembling geeldikkop, in sheep grazing *Tribulus terrestris*. **Aust Vet J** 1984; 61(10): 314–316.

TT0207 Walker, D., A. Bird, T. Flora and B. O'Sullivan. Some effects of feeding *Tribulus terrestris, Ipomoea lonchophylla* and the seed of *Abelmoschus ficulneus* on fetal development and the outcome of pregnancy in sheep. **Reprod Fertil Dev** 1992; 4(2): 135–144.

TT0208 Chopra, R. N., R. L. Badhwar and S. Ghosh. Poisonous Plants of India. Manager of Publications, Government of India Press, Calcutta. Volume I, 1949.

TT0209 Jayatilak, P. G., D. S. Pardanani, B. D. Murty and A. R. Sheth. Effect of an indigenous drug (speman) on accessory reproductive functions of mice. **Indian J Exp Biol** 1976; 14: 170–.

TT0210 Dragendorff, G. Die Heilpflanzen der Verschiedenen Volker und Zeiten, F. Enke, Stuttgart, 1898; 885 pp-.

TT0211 Wasuwat, S. A list of Thai medicinal plants, ASRCT, Bangkok. Report No. 1 on Res. Project 17. **Research Report,** A. S. R. C. T., No. 1 on Research Project 17, 1967; 22 pp-.

TT0212 Kachukhashvili, T. N. Diosgenin from *Tribulus terrestris* growing in Georgian SSR. **Med Prom SSSR** 1965; 19(3): 46–48.

TT0213 Tomova, M. P., D. I. Panova and N. S. Vul'fson. Phytosterols from *Tribulus terrestris*. **Dokl Bolg Akad Nauk** 1973; 26(3): 379–381.

TT0214 Singh, R. C. P. and C. S. Sisodia. Effect of *Tribulus terrestris* fruit extracts on chloride and creatinine renal clearances in dogs. **Indian J Physiol Pharmacol** 1971; 15(3): 93–96.

TT0215 Bose, B. C., A. Q. Saifi, R. Vijayvargiya and J. N. Bhatnagar. Some aspects of chemical and pharmacological studies of *Tribulus terrestris.* **Indian J Med Sci** 1963; 17(4): 291–293.

TT0216 Panova, D. and M. Tomova. *Tribulus terrestris* for producing phenol compounds. **Farmatsiya (Sofia)** 1970; 20(3): 29–32.

TT0217 Umikashvili, R. S. Histochemical characteristics of the liver in experimental hypercholesterolemia under the action of *Tribulus terrestris* saponins. **Soobshch Akad Nauk Gruz SSR** 1972; 67(3): 729–731.

TT0218 Gheorghiu, A. and E. Ionescu-Matiu. Presence of chlorogenin with diosgenin and gitogenin in *Tribulus terrestris*. **Ann Pharm Fr** 1968; 26(12): 745–798.

TT0219 Gill, S. and W. Raszeja. Chromatographic analysis of Harman alkaloid derivatives in some plant raw materials. **Rozpr Wydz 3 Nauk Mat Przyr Gdansk Tow Nauk** 1973; 8: 137–143.

TT0220 Tomova, M. P., D. Panova and N. S. Vulfson. Steroid saponins and sapogenins. IV. Saponins from *Tribulus terrestris*. **Planta Med** 1974; 25(3): 231–237.

TT0221 De Kock, W. T. and P. R. Enslin. Chemical investigations of photosensitization diseases of domestic animals. I. Isolation and characterization of steroidal sapogenins from *Tribulus terrestris.* **J S Afr Chem Inst** 1958; 11: 33–36.

TT0222 Bhutani, S. P., S. S. Chibber and T. R. Seshadri. Flavonoids of the fruits and leaves of *Tribulus terrestris*. Constitution of tribuloside. **Phytochemistry** 1969; 8: 299–303.

TT0223 Quin, J. I. and C. Rimington. Photosensitization with special reference to the problem of geeldikkop among small stock in South Africa. **S Afr J Sci** 1933; 30: 461–471.

TT0224 Turova, A. D. and N. I. Skachkova. Comparative study of the cardiotonic activity of plant steroids. **Vestn Akad Nauk Kaz SSR** 1974; 1974(11): 68–70.

24 Vitex agnus-castus

L.

Common Names

Abrahamsstraugh	Europe	Hayit	Turkey
Agno-casto	France	Hemp tree	India
Agnus castus	Iran	Jurema	Brazil
Angarf	Morocco	Kef-meriem	France
Banjankusht	Arabic countries	Kerwa	Morocco
Chaste tree	Croatia	Keuschlamm	Europe
Chaste tree	Europe	Monchpfeffer	Europe
Chaste tree	India	Monk's pepper tree	Iran
Chaste tree	France	Monk's pepper tree	India
Chaste tree	Germany	Panj angosht	Iran
Chaste tree	Iran	Ranukabija ma	India
Cyclamen	Arabic countries	Sauzatillo	France
Felfele barry	Iran	Tree of chastity	Iran
Gattilier	France		

BOTANICAL DESCRIPTION

A strongly aromatic shrub or low tree of the VERBENACEAE family with densely short-puberulent branches. The leaves, 5–9, are digitate and velvety. Leaflets, 5–7, are mostly unequal, the central one largest, the lowermost pair smallest, the 3 largest petiolulate, the 2–4 smallest usually sessile, and narrow-elliptical, the central one 4.5–11.5 cm long and 9–21 mm wide, attenuate or acuminate at both ends, pulverulent or glabrate above. Petioles 1.5–2.5 cm long are densely puberulent and resinous-granular. Flowers are pale purple or violet, in interrupted spikes, in groups of several. Drupes are small, 4-celled, globose and exceeding the calyx.

ORIGIN AND DISTRIBUTION

Native to Southern Europe and the Orient, it is widely cultivated and now naturalized in most of the Eastern and Southern United States, and in the tropics and warm temperate regions of both hemispheres.

TRADITIONAL MEDICINAL USES

Arabic countries. The dried seed is taken orally as a lactogenic agent and emmenagogue. The hot water extract is used as a contraceptive, and the entire plant is inhaled,

From: Medicinal Plants of the World, vol. 2: *Chemical Constituents, Traditional and Modern Uses*
By: Ivan A. Ross Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ

by fumigation, as an emmenagogue in Unani medicine[VA0140].

Austria. The fruit is eaten as an emmenagogue and an aphrodisiac[VA0112].

Europe. Hot water extracts of the entire plant and the fruit are taken orally as an emmenagogue, anaphrodisiac, and to promote expulsion of the afterbirth[VA0146].

France. Hot water extracts of the flowering top and leaf, and of the fruit are taken orally as an antispasmodic, sedative, and anaphrodisiac[VA0145]. Hot water extract of the dried fruit is taken orally as an antispasmodic and for an antiestrogenic effect[VA0137].

Germany. Tincture of the fruit is taken orally for menorrhagia[VA0100].

Iran. Infusion of the dried fruit is taken orally as an anaphrodisiac, tonic, diuretic, antiflatulent and narcotic[VA0107].

Morocco. The seed is taken orally as a calefacient[VA0127].

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS

(ppm unless otherwise indicated)

Abietatriene: Fr EO 0.44%[VA0131]
Agnuside: Lf 0.3-0.6%[VA0148,VA0133], Wd[VA0105], Fr, Pl[VA0112], Sd[VA0153]
Alcohol, diacetyl: Fr EO 0.29%[VA0131]
Androstenedione: Lf[VA0136]
Anethole: Fr EO 0.77%[VA0131]
Aromadendrene, allo: Lf EO 3.4-8.6%[VA0109], Fr EO 0.79-8.8%[VA0126,VA0120], Fl EO 0.99%[VA0126]
Artemetin: Fr 12.5[VA0106]
Artemiseol: Lf EO 0.1%, Fr EO, Fl EO 0.1%[VA0108]
Aucubin: Wd[VA0105], Lf 0.4%[VA0148], Fr, Pl[VA0112]
Aucuboside: Fr, Lf[VA0153], Sd[VA0153]
Benzofuran: Fr EO 0.4%[VA0120]
Bergamotene, alpha, cis: Fr EO 1.09%[VA0131]
Bergamotene, alpha, trans: Fr EO 0.8%, Lf EO 0.7%, Fl EO 0.6%[VA0108]
Beyerene: Fr EO 1.85%[VA0131]
Bisabolol, alpha, epi: Fr EO 0.2%, Fl EO 0.3%, Lf EO 0.3%[VA0108]
Bisabolol, beta: Fr EO 0.32%[VA0131]
Borneol acetate: Fl EO 0.1%, Lf EO 0.1%, Fr EO 0.8%[VA0108]
Cadina-5,10(15)-dien-4-ol: Fr EO 1.18%[VA0131]
Cadinene, delta: Fl EO 0.6%, Lf EO 0.5%, Fr EO 0.4%[VA0108]
Cadinene, gamma: Fr EO 0.1%[VA0120], Lf EO 0.1%[VA0109]
Cadinol, alpha: Fl EO, Lf EO 0.1%, Fr EO 1.4%[VA0108]
Cadinol, delta: Fr EO 0.15%[VA0131]
Cadinol, T: Lf EO 0.1-1.2%[VA0109,VA0108], Fr EO 0.21-2.82%[VA0126,VA0131], Fl EO 2.09%[VA0126]
Camphene: Lf EO, Fr EO 0.1%, Fl EO[VA0108]
Campholenal, alpha: Lf EO[VA0109]
Camphor: Lf EO 0.15%[VA0126], Fr EO 0.12-0.24%[VA0131,VA0126], Fl EO 0.16%[VA0126]
Car-3-ene: Lf EO 0.3%, Fr EO 0.1%[VA0108]
Carveol, cis: Lf EO 0.1%, Fr EO 0.3%[VA0108]
Carvone, cis-dihydro: Fr EO, Fl EO 0.3%[VA0108]
Carvone, trans-dihydro: Fl EO 0.1%, Fr EO 0.1%[VA0108]
Caryophyllene epoxide: Fr EO 1.76%[VA0131]
Caryophyllene oxide: Lf EO 0.3-1.17%[VA0109,VA0126], Fr EO 0.1-5.52%[VA0120,VA0126], Fl EO 4.86%[VA0126]
Caryophyllene, beta: Fl EO 8.4%[VA0126], Fr EO 0.91-11.76%[VA0126,VA0131], Lf EO 3.9-8.9%[VA0109,VA0108]
Caryophyllene: Fr EO 4.8%[VA0120]
Casticin: Fr[VA0112], Lf[VA0132], Sd 0.1%[VA0150]
Cedrane-8(s)-14-diol: Fr EO 0.64%[VA0131]
Chrysosplenetin: Fr 1.2[VA0106]
Chrysosplenol, D: Fr[VA0138]
Cineol, 1-8: Fr EO 0.15-20.6%[VA0131,VA0108], Lf EO 11.21-35.2%[VA0126,VA0109], Fl EO 6.09%[VA0126]
Cinnamaldehyde: Lf EO[VA0108]
Citronellol acetate: Fr EO 0.2%[VA0108], Lf EO 0.2-0.5%[VA0109]
Citronellol: Fr EO 0.1-1.0%[VA0120,VA0108], Lf EO 0.1-0.9%[VA0109,VA0108]
Cuminaldehyde: Lf EO 0.1%[VA0109]
Cuparene: Fr EO 0.2%, Lf EO[VA0108]
Curcumene, alpha: Fr EO 0.32%[VA0131]
Cymene, para: Lf EO 0.2-1.4%[VA0109,VA0126], Fr EO 1.13-3.18%[VA0131,VA0126], Fl EO 2.1%[VA0126]
Cymol, ortho: Lf EO[VA0134]
Cynaroside: Lf[VA0112]
Dodec-1-ene: Lf EO 0.3%, Fr EO 0.1%, Fl EO 0.4%[VA0108]

Dodecane, n: Lf EO 1.0%, Fr EO 0.1%, Fl EO 0.8%[VA0108]
Elemene, gamma: Lf EO 0.1%[VA0109]
Encecalin, demethoxy: Fr EO 1.35%[VA0131]
Ethanol, 2-butoxy: Fr EO 0.36%[K29804]
Eugenol: Lf EO 0.3%[VA0108]
Eurostoside: Lf 700[VA0133]
Farnesene, beta, cis: Lf EO 8.6%[VA0108], Fr EO 1.77-6.90%[VA0131,VA0108]
Farnesene, beta, trans: Lf EO 8.15%, Fl EO 5.24%[VA0126], Fr EO 0.4-1.67%[VA0108,VA0126]
Farnesene, beta: Lf EO 3.4-8.6%[VA0109]
Geranial: Lf EO 0.2%, Fr EO 0.3%[VA0108]
Geraniol acetate: Fr EO 0.2%[VA0108]
Geraniol: Lf EO 0.5%, Fr EO 0.6%[VA0108]
Germacrene B: Fr EO 8.1-9.4%[VA0120,VA0131], Lf EO 0.7-11.2%[VA0109]
Globulol: Fr EO 0.2-0.6%[VA0108,VA0131], Lf EO 0.1-0.5%[VA0109]
Guaiacol: Fr EO 0.3%[VA0120]
Guaiene, alpha: Fr EO 1.0%, Lf EO 1.0%[VA0108]
Guaiol: Lf EO 1.3%, Fr EO 1.0%[VA0108]
Gurjunene, alpha: Lf EO 0.3-1.6%[VA0108,VA0109], Fr EO 0.2-1.0%, Fl EO 0.31%[VA0126]
Gurjunene, beta: Fr EO 0.18-0.50%[VA0108,VA0131], Lf EO 0.3%[VA0108]
Gurjunene, gamma: Fr EO 0.1%[VA0120], Lf EO[VA0109]
Heptan-1-ol: Fr EO 800[VA0131]
Hexacosane, n: Fr EO 0.1%[VA0120]
Hexadec-1-ene: Lf EO 0.1%, Fr EO: 0.1%[VA0108]
Humulene, alpha: Fr EO[VA0108], Lf EO 0.6-0.8%[VA0108,VA0131]
Kaempferol, 6-hydroxy 3,4,6,7-tetramethyl ether: Fr[VA0112,VA0138]
Kaempferol, 6-hydroxy 3,6,7-trimethyl ether: Fr[VA0138]
Kaurene: Lf EO 0.6%[VA0108]
Ledol: Lf EO 0.6%[VA0108], Fr EO 0.27-0.80%[VA0108,VA0131], Fl EO 1.18%[VA0126]
Limonene: Fr EO 0.5-16.7%[VA0108,VA0120], Lf EO 0.5-11.21%[VA0108,VA0126], Fl EO 6.09%[VA0126]
Linalool acetate: Lf EO 0.2%[VA0108], Fr EO 0.3%[VA0108]
Linalool: Fr EO 0.1-0.9%[VA0120,VA0108], Lf EO 0.1-0.7%[VA0109,VA0108]
Longifolene: Lf EO 0.2%, Fr EO 0.1%[VA0108]
Luteolin: Fr 5.5[VA0106]
Luteolin-6-C-(4-methyl-6-O-trans-caffeoyl-glucoside): Fr 23[VA0106]
Luteolin-6-C-(6-O-trans-caffeoyl-glucoside): Fr 6.5[VA0106]
Luteolin-6-C-(trans-caffeoyl-glucoside): Fr 16[VA0106]
Luteolin-7-O-(6-para-benzoyl-glucoside): Fr 1.2[VA0106]
Manool oxide: Fr EO 1.7%[VA0120]
Manool, 13-epi: Fr EO 1.01%[VA0120], Lf EO 0.1-0.8%[VA0109]
Manool, beta, epi: Lf EO, Fr EO[VA0108]
Manool: Fr EO 0.35-0.90% [VA0131,VA0108], Lf EO 1.3%[VA0108]
Manoyl oxide: Lf EO 0.1-0.5%[VA0109], Fr EO[VA0108]
Menth-cis-2-en-1-ol, para: Fr EO 0.4[VA0120], Lf EO 0.1-0.9%[VA0109,VA0108]
Menthol: Fr EO 0.14%[VA0131]
Menth-trans-2-en-1-ol, para: Fr EO 0.1-0.3%[VA0108,VA0120], Lf EO 0.1-0.7%[VA0108,VA0109]
Muurolene, alpha: Lf EO 0.3%[VA0108]
Muurolene, gamma: Lf EO 0.3%, Fr EO 0.6%[VA0108]
Muurolot, T: Lf EO[VA0109]
Myrcene, beta: Fr EO 1.12%[VA0131]
Myrcene: Fr EO 0.74%[VA0126], Lf EO 0.1-1.8%[VA0109,VA0126], Fl EO 1.03%[VA0126]
Nerol acetate: Fr EO 0.2%[VA0108]
Nerol: Lf EO 0.3%, Fr EO 0.4%[VA0108]
Nerolidol, cis: Lf EO 0.1%, Fr EO 0.2%[VA0108]
Nerolidol: Fr EO 0.17%[VA0131]
Nonal-1-al: Lf EO 0.15%, Fr EO 0.2%[VA0108]
Ocimene, beta, cis: Lf EO, Fr EO 0.1%[VA0108]
Ocimene, beta, trans: Fr EO, Lf EO 0.15%[VA0108]
Octacosane, N: Fr EO 0.1%[VA0120]
Octadec-1-ene: Fr EO 0.2%[VA0108]
Octan-3-ol-acetate: Fr EO 0.26%[VA0131]
Orientin, iso: Lf, St[VA0149]
Orientin: Lf[VA0112,VA0132]
Penduletin: Fr[VA0112]
Phellandrene, alpha: Lf EO 0.2-0.8%, Fr EO 0.5%[VA0108]
Phellandrene, beta: Fr EO 5.6%[VA0131], Lf EO 0.1%[VA0108]
Phenol, 4-vinyl: Fr EO 0.1%[VA0120]
Phenol: Fr EO 1.1%[VA0120]

Phenylacetaldehyde: Fr EO 0.4%[VA0108]
Phyllocladene: Lf EO 0.1%[VA0108]
Pinene, alpha: Lf EO 0.7-7.6%[VA0109], Fr EO 3.5-7.5%[VA0120,VA0131], Fl EO 2.01%[VA0126]
Pinene, beta: Lf EO 0.98-2.4%[VA0126,VA0108], Fl EO 0.46%[VA0126], Fr EO 0.47-1.5%[VA0108,VA0131]
Pinene, cis, hydrate: Lf EO[VA0109]
Pinocarveol, trans: Lf EO[VA0109]
Piperitol, cis: Fr EO 0.28%[VA0131], Lf EO 0.1%[VA0108]
Piperitol, trans: Lf EO, Fr EO 0.2%[VA0108]
Piperitone: Fr EO 0.84%[VA0131]
Progesterone, 17-alpha-hydroxy: Lf[VA0136]
Progesterone: Lf[VA0136]
Propionaldehyde, 2-phenyl: Lf EO[VA0109]
Rhamnetin, iso: Fr 0.85[VA0106]
Rubber: Rt 110[VA0147]
Sabinene, cis, hydrate: Lf EO 0.3%, Fr EO 0.2%[VA0108]
Sabinene, trans, hydrate: Lf EO, Fr EO 0.1%[VA0108]
Sabinene: Fl EO 9.34%[VA0126], Lf EO 3.3-23.6%[VA0109], Fr EO 7.1-22.3%[VA0108,VA0126]
Santalol, alpha: Fr EO, Lf EO 0.1%[VA0108]
Sclareol: Fr EO 0.2-1.28%[VA0108,VA0131], Lf EO 0.3%[VA0108]
Selinene, beta: Lf EO 9.0%, Fr EO 6.0%[VA0108]
Sesquiphellandrene, beta: Fr EO 0.54%[VA0131]
Spathulenol: Lf EO 0.2-1.16%[VA0109,VA0126], Fr EO 0.4-3.83%[VA0120,VA0126], Fl EO 3.84%[VA0126]
Terpinen-4-ol acetate: Lf EO 0.1%, Fr EO 0.2%[VA0108]
Terpinen-4-ol: Lf EO 0.1-3.82%[VA0109,VA0126], Fr EO 2.2%[VA0108]
Terpinene, alpha: Fr EO 0.52%[VA0131], Lf EO0.2%[VA0108]
Terpinene, gamma: Fr EO 0.22-0.92%[VA0126,VA0131], Lf EO 0.21-1.1%[VA0126,VA0108], Fl EO 0.1%[VA0126]
Terpineol, 4: Fr EO 0.1%[VA0120]
Terpineol, alpha, acetate: Lf EO 0.3-17.1%[VA0108,VA0109], Fl EO 3.29%[VA0126], Fr EO 0.1-7.7%[VA0108,VA0120]
Terpineol, alpha: Fr EO 0.7-5.5%[VA0131,VA0108], Lf EO 0.5-8.5%[VA0109,VA0108], Fl EO 1.17%[VA0126]
Terpineol, beta, acetate: Fr EO 0.09%[VA0131]
Terpineol, beta, cis: Lf EO, Fr EO 0.1%[VA0108]
Terpineol, delta: Lf EO 0.45%[VA0126]
Terpineol, trans, dihydro: Lf EO 0.1%[VA0109], Fr EO 0.19%[VA0131]
Terpineol, trans-alpha-dihydro: Lf EO 1.8%, Fr EO 1.3%[VA0108]
Terpinolene, alpha: Fr EO 0.24%[VA0131]
Terpinolene: Lf EO 0.4%, Fr EO 0.3%[VA0108]
Testosterone, epi: Fl[VA0136]
Testosterone: Fl[VA0136]
Tetracosane. N: Fr EO 0.1%[VA0120]
Tetracosanoic acid methyl ester: Fr EO[VA0120]
Tetradec-1-ene: Fr EO 0.2%[VA0108]
Thujene, alpha: Fr EO 0.1-0.5%[VA0120,VA0126], Fl EO 0.30%[VA0131], Lf EO 0.2-0.79%[VA0108,VA0126]
Thymol: Fr EO 0.47%[VA0131], Lf EO 0.1%[VA0108]
Tridecane, N: Fl EO 0.3%[VA0108]
Undec-1-ene: Fl EO 0.1%[VA0108]
Undecane, N: Lf EO 0.15%[VA0108]
Verbenol, trans: Lf EO[VA0109]
Viridiflorol: Lf EO 0.4%[VA0108], Fr EO 0.3-1.65%[VA0131,VA0108]
Vitexin, iso, xyloside: Lf[VA0112]
Vitexin, iso: Lf[VA0112]
Ylangene, alpha: Lf EO 0.3%, Fr EO 0.2%[VA0108]
Zingiberene, alpha: Fr EO 0.15%[VA0131]

PHARMACOLOGICAL ACTIVITY AND CLINICAL TRIALS

Anti-acne activity. Tincture of the dried fruit, taken orally by female adults at a dose of 1.0 ml/person 3 times daily, was active[VA0115].

Antibacterial activity. The essential oil and ethanol (95%) and ether extracts of the dried flower, leaf, and fruit, on agar plate, were active on *Bacillus subtilis*, *Escherichia coli*, and *Shigella sonnei*[VA0144]. The fruit essential oil, on agar plate, was active on *Escherichia coli* and *Staphylococcus aureus*[VA0134]. The leaf essential oil, on agar plate, was inactive on *Bacillus cereus*, *Escherichia coli*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, and *Staphylococcus aureus*[VA0143].

Antifertility effect. The seed, in the ration of rats of both sexes at a dose of 20.0 gm/kg, was inactive[VA0101].

Antifungal activity. Acetone, water and ethanol (95%) extracts of the dried aerial parts, on agar plate at a concentration of 50%, were active on *Neurospora crassa*[VA0152]. The essential oil, on agar plate, was active on *Candida albicans*[VA0144], and inactive on *Penicillium cyclopium*, *Trichoderma viride*, and *Aspergillus aegyptiacus*[VA0139]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried fruit, on agar plate at a concentration of 500.0 mg/ml, was active on *Fusarium oxysporum*, and inactive on *Aspergillus fumagitus*, *Aspergillus niger*, *Botrytis cinerea*, *Penicillium digitatum*, *Rhizopus nigricans*, and *Trichophyton mentagrophytes*[VA0142]. The leaf essential oil, on agar plate, was inactive on *Aspergillus aegyptiacus*, *Penicillium cyclopium*, and *Trichoderma viride*[VA0143].

Anti-PMS activity. The dried fruit, at a dose of 20 mg daily for 3 months, was taken orally by 37 patients with luteal phase defects due to latent hyperprolactinaemia in a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study. The treatment reduced the level of prolactin; luteal phase and progesterone synthesis were normalized in the treated group. No side effects were observed[VA0129]. The fruit was taken orally by 217 female patients for 3 months in a double-blind, placebo-controlled clinical study. The patients were treated with *Vitex agnus-castus* or a soy-based placebo. No statistical difference between the treatments was observed. However, both treatments indicated dramatic improvement after 1 cycle[VA0128].

Antiyeast activity. Acetone and ethanol (95%) extracts of the dried aerial parts, in broth culture at a concentration of 50%, were inactive on *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*[VA0151]. Ethanol/water (1:1) extract of the dried fruit, on agar plate at a concentration of 500.0 mg/ml, was inactive on *Saccharomyces pastorianus* and *Candida albicans*[VA0142]. Ether and ethanol (95%) extracts of the dried flower, leaf, and fruit, on agar plate, were active on *Candida albicans*[VA0144]. The fruit essential oil, on agar plate, was active on *Candida albicans*[VA0134].

Cytotoxic activity. Hydro-alcoholic extract of the dried fruit, in cell culture at a concentration of 3.3 mg/ml, was inactive vs cultured pituitary cells[VA0118].

Dopaminergic effect. Hydro-alcoholic extract of the dried fruit, in cell culture at a concentration of 2.0 mg/ml, was active. The extract bound to dopamine receptors and inhibited prolactin release[VA0118].

Fertility promotion effect. After 3 endocrinologically normal cycles, and after undergoing unstimulated invitro fertilization, a woman took the dried fruit at the beginning of the fourth unstimulated cycle. In the fourth cycle, her serum gonadotrophin and ovarian hormone measurements were disordered. One embryo resulted from the 3 eggs collected, but a pregnancy did not take place. The patient had symptoms suggestive of mild ovarian hyperstimulation syndrome in the luteal phase. The 2 subsequent cycles were endocrinologically normal[VA0111]. Multiple follicular development occurred in a patient treated with the plant[VA0119].

FSH release inhibition. Ethanol (16%) extract of the fruit, administered orally to guinea pigs for 90 days, was active[VA0100].

LH release stimulation. Ethanol (16%) extract of the fruit, administered orally to guinea pigs for 90 days, was active[VA0100].

Luteotropic effect. The fruit, taken orally by female adults at variable dosages, was active[VA0112].

Molluscicidal activity. Ethanol (80%) extract of the dried leaf, at a concentration of 200.0 mg/liter, was inactive on *Biomphalaria pfeifferi* and *Bulinus truncatus*[VA0135]. Water saturated with the fresh leaf essential oil, at a concentration of 1/10, was inactive on *Biomphalaria glabrata*[VA0141].

Premenstrual syndrome treatment. Hydro-alcoholic extract of the fruit was taken by women with premenstrual tension syndrome

over a period of 3 treatment cycles. In a randomized, controlled trial vs pyridoxine, a *Vitex agnus-castus* (VAC) capsule plus a placebo capsule is taken daily vs 2 capsules of pyridoxine (B6). The therapeutic response was assessed using the premenstrual tension syndrome scale (PMTS), the recording of 6 characteristic complaints of the syndrome and the clinical global impression scale (CGIS). Upon completion of the trial, efficacy of the treatment was assessed by the investigator as well as by the patient. On the PMTS, treatment with the VAC and B6 produced a reduction on score points from 15.2 to 5.1 and from 11.9 to 5.1, respectively. In comparison with B6, VAC produced a considerably more marked alleviation of typical PMTS complaints, such as tenderness of the breasts, edema, inner tension, headache, constipation and depression. Analogous results were obtained with the GCIS. In both treatment groups, efficacy was rated as inadequate by more than 80% of the investigators; however, VAC treatment rated as excellent by 24.5%, and B6 treatment by 12.1% of the investigators. According to the patient's assessment, 36.1% of the cases in the VAC group and 21.3% in the pyridoxine group were free from complaints. Adverse effects, such as gastrointestinal and lower abdominal complaints, skin manifestations, and transitory headache occurred in 5 patients under B6 and 12 patients under VAC[VA0121]. The fruit, taken orally by female adults at variable dosage levels, was active[VA0112]. Tincture of the dried fruit, taken orally by female adults at a dose of 0.2–9.0 ml/person, was active[VA0117].

Progestagenic effect. The seed oil was active on female rats[VA0104].

Prolactin inhibition. Hydro-alcoholic extract of the dried fruit, in cell culture at a concentration of 3.3 mg/ml, inhibited prolactin release induced by TRH in pituitary cells. Intravenous administration to rats, at a dose of 20.0 mg/ml, was active vs hypothalamus-lesioned animals. A dose of 60 mg/ml, administered intravenously to male rats, inhibited stress-induced prolactin release[VA0118].

Toxic effect. A 45-year-old woman suffered 3 general tonic-clonic seizures after taking black cohosh root, chaste tree berries and evening primrose oil. The patient recovered after discontinuing the herbal therapy and was prescribed carbamazepine[VA0110].

REFERENCES

VA0100 Haller, J. Animal experimentation with the Lipschutz technic on the activity of a phytohormone on gonadotropin function. **Geburtshilfe Frauen-heilkd** 1958; 18(11): 1347–1353.

VA0101 Gujral, M. L., D. R. Varma and K. N. Sareen. Oral contraceptives. Part I. Preliminary observations on the antifertility effect of some indigenous drugs. **Indian J Med Res** 1960; 48: 46–51.

VA0102 Jochle, W. Menses-inducing drugs: Their role in antique, medieval and renaissance gynecology and birth control. **Contraception** 1974; 10: 425–439.

VA0103 De Laszlo, H. and P. S. Henshaw. Plant material used by primitive peoples to affect fertility. **Science** 1954; 119: 626–631.

VA0104 Belic, I., J. Bergant-Dolar, D. Stucin and M. Stucin. A biologically active substance from *Vitex agnus-castus*. **Vestnik Sloven Kemi Drustva** 1958; 5: 63–67.

VA0105 Hansel, R., C. H. Leuckert, H. Rimpler and K. D. Schaaf. Chemotaxomic investigation of the genus *Vitex* L. **Phytochemistry** 1965; 4: 19–27.

VA0106 Hirobe, C., Z. S. Qiao, K. Takeya and H. Itokawa. Cytotoxic flavonoids from *Vitex agnus-castus*. **Phytochemistry** 1997; 46(3): 521–524.

VA0107 Zargari, A. Medicinal Plants. Vol. 3, 5th Ed, Tehran University

Publications, No 1810/3, Tehran, Iran, 1992, 889 pp.

VA0108 Senatore, F., G. Della Porta and E. Reverchon. Constituents of *Vitex agnus-castus* L. essential oil. **Flavour Fragrance J** 1996; 11(3): 179–182.

VA0109 Galletti, G. C. and M. T. Russo. Essential oil composition of leaves and berries of *Vitex agnus-castus* L. from Calabria, Southern Italy. **Rapid Commun Mass Spectrum** 1996; 10(11): 1345–1350.

VA0110 Shuster, J. Herbal remedies and seizures. Self-treatment for menstrual regulation goes awry. **Nursing** 1997; 97(1997): 75–.

VA0111 Cahill, D. J., R. Fox, P. G. Wardle and C. R. Harlow. Multiple follicular development associated with herbal medicine. **Human Reprod** 1994; 9(8): 1469–1470.

VA0112 Kartnig, T. H. *Vitex agnus-castus*-Monchspfeffer or keuschlamm. A medicinal plant with indirect lutetropic activity. **Zeitchrift Phytother** 1986; 7: 119–122.

VA0113 Amann, W. A look at the premenstrual syndrome. **Arztl Praxis** 1979; 31: 3091–3092.

VA0114 Amann, W. Treatment of amenorrhea with *Agnus castus* (Agnolyt). **Z Allg Med** 1982; 58: 228–231.

VA0115 Amann, W. Acne vulgaris and *Agnus castus* (Agnolyt). **Z Allg Med** 1975; 35: 1645–1647.

VA0116 Amann, W. Activity of *Agnus castus* (Agnolyt) on premenstrual water retention. **Z Allg Med** 1979; 55: 48–51.

VA0117 Houghton, P. *Agnus castus*. **Pharm J** 1994; 253: 720–721.

VA0118 Wuttke, W., C. Gorkow and H. Jarry. Dopaminergic compounds in *Vitex agnus-castus*. **Phytopharmaka Forsch Klin Anwend** 1995; 1995: 81–91.

VA0119 Cahill, D. J., R. Fox, P. G. L. Wardle, C. R. Harlow and D. Propping. Multiple follicular development associated with a herbal medicine. **Human Reprod** 1995; 10(8): 2175–.

VA0120 Galletti, G. C., M. T. Russo and P. Bocchini. Pyrolysis gas chromatography mass spectrometry used to simultaneously determine essential oil and phenolic compounds in the monk' pepper *Vitex agnus-castus* L. **Rapid Commun Mass Spectrum** 1995; 9(3): 1252–1260.

VA0121 Lauritzen, C., H. D. Reuter, H. D. Repfes, K. J. Bohnert and U. Schmidt. Treatment of premenstrual tension syndrome with *Vitex agnus-castus*. Controlled, double-blind study versus pyridoxine. **Phytomedicine** 1997; 4(3): 183–189.

VA0122 Sliutz, G., P. Speiser, A. M. Schultz, J. Spona and R. Zeillinger. *Agnus castus* extracts inhibit prolactin secretion of rat pituitary cells. **Horm Metab Res** 1993; 25(5): 253–255.

VA0123 Kustrak, D. and A. Antolic. Isolation of iridoids from leaves of *Vitex agnus-castus* L. **Farm Glas** 1992; 48(11): 305–310.

VA0124 Hirobe, C., D. Palevitch, K. Takeya and H. Itokawa. Screening test for antitumor activity of crude drugs (IV) Studies on cytotoxic activity of Israeli medicinal plants. **Nat Med** 1994; 48(2): 168–170.

VA0125 Kustrak, D., A. Antolic and Z. Males. Determination of the flavonoid content of chaste tree (*Vitex agnus-castus* L.). **Farm Glas** 1994; 49(11): 299–303.

VA0126 Kustrak, D., J. Kuftinec and N. Blazevic. Composition of the essential oil of *Vitex agnus-castus* L. **J Essent Oil Res** 1994; 6(4): 341–344.

VA0127 Bellakhdar, J., R. Claisse, J. Fleurentin and C. Younos. Repertory of standard herbal drugs in the Moroccan pharmagopoea. **J Ethnopharmacol** 1991; 35(2): 123–143.

VA0128 Turner, S. and S. Mills. A double-blind clinical trial on a herbal remedy for premenstrual syndrome: A case study. **Compl Therap Med** 1993; 1: 73–77.

VA0129 Milewicz, A., E. Gejdel, H. Sworen, K. Sienkiewicz, J. Jjedrzejak, T. Teucher and H. Schmitz. *Vitex agnus-castus* extract in the treatment of luteal phase defects due to latent hyperprolactinaemia. I. Results of a randomized placebo-controlled double blind study. **Arzneim-Forsch** 1993; 43(2): 752–756.

VA0130 Merz, P. G., A. Schroedter, S. Rietbrock, C. Gorkow and D. Loew. Prolactin secretion and tolerance during treatment with and *Agnus castus* extract (BP 1095E1). Effect on prolactin secretion. **Phytopharmaka Forsch Klin Anwend** 1995; 1995: 93–97.

VA0131 Zwavina, J. H. and R. Bos. Composition of the essential fruit of *Vitex agnus-castus*. **Planta Med** 1996; 62(1): 83–84.

VA0132 Gomaa, C. S., M. A. El-Moghazy, F. A. Halim and A. E. El-Sayyad. Flavonoids and iridoids from *Vitex agnus-castus*. **Planta Med** 1978; 33: 277–.

VA0133 Gorler, K., D. Oehlke and H. Soicke. Iridoidfuhrung von *Vitex agnus-castus*. **Planta Med** 1985; 1985(6): 530–531.

VA0134 Mishurova, S. S., T. A. Malinovskaya, I. B. Akhmedov and D. G. Mamedov. Essential oil of *Vitex agnus-castus* L., its fractional composition and antimicrobial activity. **Rast Resur** 1986; 22(4): 526–530.

VA0135 Abdel-Aziz, A., K. Brain and A. K. Bashir. Screening of Sudanese plants for molluscicidal activity and identification of leaves of *Tacca leontopetaloides* (L.) O Ktze (Taccaceae) as a potential new exploitable resource. **Phytother Res** 1990; 4(2): 62–65.

VA0136 Saden-Krehula, M., D. Kustrak and N. Blazevic. Delta4-3-ketosteroids in flowers and leaves of *Vitex agnus-castus*. **Acta Pharm Jugosl** 1991; 41(3): 237–241.

VA0137 Benzanger-Beauquesne, L., M. Pinkas, M. Torck and F. Trotin. Plantes Medicinales des Regions Temperees. Maloine S. A., Paris, 1980; 439 pp-.

VA0138 Wollenweber, E. and K. Mann. Flavonols from fruits of *Vitex agnus-castus*. **Planta Med** 1983; 48(2): 126–127.

VA0139 Ross, S. A., N. E. El-Keltawi and S. E. Megalla. Antimicrobial activity of some Egyptian aromatic plants. **Fitoterapia** 1980; 51: 201–205.

VA0140 Razzack, H. M. A. The concept of birth control in Unani medical literature. **Unpublished Manuscript of the Author** 1980; 64 pp.

VA0141 Rouquayrol, M. Z., M. C. Fonteles, J. E. Alencar, F. Jose de Abreu Matos and A. A. Craveiro. Molluscicidal activity of essential oils from Northeastern Brazilian plants. **Rev Brasil Pesq Med Biol** 1980; 13: 135–143.

VA0142 Guerin, J. C. and H. P. Reveillere. Antifungal activity of plant extracts used in therapy. II. Study of 40 plant extracts against 9 fungi species. **Ann Pharm Fr** 1985; 43(1): 77–81.

VA0143 El-Keltawi, N. E. M., S. E. Megalla and S. A. Ross. Antimicrobial activity of some Egyptian aromatic plants. **Herba Pol** 1980; 26(4): 245–250.

VA0144 Kustrak, D., S. Pepeljnak, A. Antolic and N. Blazevic. Antimicrobial activity of *Vitex agnus-castus*. **Pharm Weekbl (Sci Ed)** 1987; 9(4): 238–.

VA0145 Perrot, E. and R. R. Paris. Les Plantes Medicinales. Part I. Presses Universitaires des France, Paris, France, 1971.

VA0146 Dragendorff, G. Die Heilpflanzen der Verschiedenen Volker und

Zeiten, F. Enke, Stuttgart, 1898; 885 pp-.

VA0147 Fernandez, O. Analysis of domestic rubber-bearing plants. **Ion** 1947; 7: 2–10.

VA0148 Winde, E. and R. Hansel. Constituents of Verbenaceae. III. Pseudoindicans from *Vitex agnus-castus* L. **Arch Pharm (Weinheim)** 1960; 293: 556–567.

VA0149 Hansel, R. and H. Rimpler. Isolation of homoorientin from *Vitex agnus-castus*. **Arch Pharm (Weinheim)** 1963; 296: 598–605.

VA0150 Belic, I., J. Bergant-Dolar and R. A. Morton. Constituents of *Vitex agnus-castus* seeds. Part I. Casticin. **J Chem Soc** 1961; 1961: 2523–2525.

VA0151 Kubas, J. Investigations on known or potential antitumoral plants by means of microbiological tests. Part IV. Biological activity of selected plant species in the yeast test. **Acta Biol Cracov Ser Bot** 1972; 15: 101–112.

VA0152 Kubas, J. Investigations on known or potential antitumoral plants by means of microbiological tests. Part III. Biological activity of some cultivated plant species in *Neurospora crassa* test. **Acta Biol Cracov Ser Bot** 1972; 15: 87–100.

Cross Reference

Common name	Country	Latin binomial
Aamudamu chettu	India	*Ricinus communis*
Aamudamu	India	*Ricinus communis*
Aavanak	India	*Ricinus communis*
Abrahamsstraugh	Europe	*Vitex agnus-castus*
Abrojo	Peru	*Tribulus terrestris*
Acetilla	Mexico	*Tanacetum parthenium*
Ach	India	*Morinda citrifolia*
Achi	Fiji	*Morinda citrifolia*
Achu	India	*Morinda citrifolia*
Adam's apple	Iran	*Musa sapientum*
Adam's fig	Iran	*Musa sapientum*
Agaliva	Guam	*Ricinus communis*
Agno-casto	France	*Vitex agnus-castus*
Agnus castus	Iran	*Vitex agnus-castus*
Ainshi	India	*Morinda citrifolia*
Akanti	India	*Tribulus terrestris*
Al	India	*Morinda citrifolia*
Alauro	Italy	*Laurus nobilis*
Alcanfor	Mexico	*Eucalyptus globulus*
Alfinetes de Senhora	Madeira	*Tanacetum parthenium*
Alipiong	India	*Ananas comosus*
Alloro	Italy	*Laurus nobilis*
Altamisa Mexicana	Mexico	*Tanacetum parthenium*
Altamisa	Argentina	*Tanacetum parthenium*
Altea	France	*Althaea officinales*
Altea	Peru	*Althaea officinales*
Althea	USA	*Althaea officinales*
Amaranon	Cuba	*Anacardium occidentale*
Ambal	India	*Nelumbo nucifera*

From: Medicinal Plants of the World, vol. 2: *Chemical Constituents, Traditional and Modern Uses*
By: Ivan A. Ross Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ

Common name	Country	Latin binomial
Ambuja	India	*Nelumbo nucifera*
American coneflower	USA	*Echinacea angustifolia*
Amudamu	India	*Ricinus communis*
Anana	Peru	*Ananas comosus*
Ananas	Dominica	*Ananas comosus*
Ananas	Fiji	*Ananas comosus*
Ananas	French Guiana	*Ananas comosus*
Ananas	Gabon	*Ananas comosus*
Ananas	Guadeloupe	*Ananas comosus*
Ananas	India	*Ananas comosus*
Ananas	West Indies	*Ananas comosus*
Ananash	India	*Ananas comosus*
Anannas	India	*Ananas comosus*
Anannasa	India	*Ananas comosus*
Anaras	India	*Ananas comosus*
Andela	Nepal	*Ricinus communis*
Ander	Nepal	*Ricinus communis*
Andras	Fiji	*Ananas comosus*
Angan-tangan	Philippines	*Ricinus communis*
Angarf	Morocco	*Vitex agnus-castus*
Anino	Philippines	*Morinda citrifolia*
Anis vert	France	*Pimpinella anisum*
Anis vert	Tunisia	*Pimpinella anisum*
Anisa	India	*Pimpinella anisum*
Anise seed	Guyana	*Pimpinella anisum*
Anise seed	Japan	*Pimpinella anisum*
Anise seed	Trinidad	*Pimpinella anisum*
Anise seed	West Indies	*Pimpinella anisum*
Anise seed	Yugoslavia	*Pimpinella anisum*
Anise	Argentina	*Pimpinella anisum*
Anise	Colombia	*Pimpinella anisum*
Anise	Guatemala	*Pimpinella anisum*
Anise	Mexico	*Pimpinella anisum*
Anise	Peru	*Pimpinella anisum*
Anise	USA	*Pimpinella anisum*
Anisoon	Arabic countries	*Pimpinella anisum*
Annesella	Italy	*Pimpinella anisum*
Apollo's laurel	France	*Laurus nobilis*
Ara kai	Cook Islands	*Ananas comosus*
Arand	Fiji	*Ricinus communis*
Arandi	India	*Ricinus communis*
Arq sus	Morocco	*Glycyrrhiza glabra*
Artemijio	Brazil	*Tanacetum parthenium*
Artemisia	Costa Rica	*Tanacetum parthenium*
Artemisia	Madeira	*Tanacetum parthenium*

Common name	Country	Latin binomial
Artmija	Madeira	*Tanacetum parthenium*
Arundi	Oman	*Ricinus communis*
Asat sinda musa	Morocco	*Laurus nobilis*
Asloosoos	India	*Glycyrrhiza glabra*
Avend	Nepal	*Ricinus communis*
Awl tree	Thailand	*Morinda citrifolia*
Awriwra	Morocco	*Ricinus communis*
Azad dirakhat	India	*Azadirachta indica*
Baalehannu	India	*Musa sapientum*
Babounag	Egypt	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Babunaj	Arabic countries	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Babunj	Tunisia	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Bachati	Nicaragua	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Badian	Afghanistan	*Pimpinella anisum*
Badian	India	*Pimpinella anisum*
Badishep	India	*Pimpinella anisum*
Baino	Cambodia	*Nelumbo nucifera*
Bakhra	India	*Tribulus terrestris*
Balambaal olyo	Somalia	*Ricinus communis*
Balamball	Somalia	*Ricinus communis*
Balsana	Arabic Countries	*Hypericum perforatum*
Balsana	India	*Hypericum perforatum*
Banana matenten	Haiti	*Musa sapientum*
Banana	Bahamas	*Musa sapientum*
Banana	China	*Musa sapientum*
Banana	Guyana	*Musa sapientum*
Banana	Japan	*Musa sapientum*
Banana	Philippines	*Musa sapientum*
Banana	USA	*Musa sapientum*
Banana	West Indies	*Musa sapientum*
Banjankusht	Arabic countries	*Vitex agnus-castus*
Bardul Khatmi	India	*Althaea officinales*
Barge boo	Iran	*Laurus nobilis*
Bartundi	India	*Morinda citrifolia*
Basal	Jordan	*Allium cepa*
Basal	Yemen	*Allium cepa*
Basl	Arabic Countries	*Allium cepa*
Basl	Saudi Arabia	*Allium cepa*
Bassal	Egypt	*Allium cepa*
Bassant	India	*Hypericum perforatum*
Bastitaj	India	*Tribulus terrestris*
Bay laurel	Japan	*Laurus nobilis*
Bay laurel	USA	*Laurus nobilis*
Bay tree	Europe	*Laurus nobilis*
Bay tree	Guyana	*Laurus nobilis*

Common name	Country	Latin binomial
Bay tree	Iran	*Laurus nobilis*
Bay tree	Japan	*Laurus nobilis*
Bay tree	USA	*Laurus nobilis*
Bay tree	West Indies	*Laurus nobilis*
Bay	Brazil	*Laurus nobilis*
Bay	Japan	*Laurus nobilis*
Bele ni vavalagi	Somalia	*Ricinus communis*
Bengkudu	Indonesia	*Morinda citrifolia*
Bermuda onion	USA	*Allium cepa*
Besbasa	Morocco	*Myristica fragrans*
Betagokhru	India	*Tribulus terrestris*
Bewina mara	India	*Azadirachta indica*
Bhakra	India	*Tribulus terrestris*
Bhakra	Pakistan	*Tribulus terrestris*
Bhasinda	India	*Nelumbo nucifera*
Bherenda	India	*Ricinus communis*
Black sampson	USA	*Echinacea angustifolia*
Black susans	USA	*Echinacea angustifolia*
Blutkraut	Germany	*Hypericum perforatum*
Bo-aal	India	*Morinda citrifolia*
Bofareira	USA	*Ricinus communis*
Bon visclo	France	*Althaea officinales*
Bo-nim	India	*Azadirachta indica*
Boucage anis	North Africa	*Pimpinella anisum*
Bouesc-dous	France	*Glycyrrhiza glabra*
Boulet	France	*Tanacetum parthenium*
Bouton d'argent	France	*Tanacetum parthenium*
Bsal	Morocco	*Allium cepa*
Bua luang	Thailand	*Nelumbo nucifera*
Bullhead	Kuwait	*Tribulus terrestris*
Burra gookeron	Kuwait	*Tribulus terrestris*
Buyan	Turkey	*Glycyrrhiza glabra*
Caju	Brazil	*Anacardium occidentale*
Caju	Portugal	*Anacardium occidentale*
Cajueiro	Brazil	*Anacardium occidentale*
Calamido	France	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Calipso	Italy	*Eucalyptus globulus*
Caliptus	Spain	*Eucalyptus globulus*
Calthrop	India	*Tribulus terrestris*
Caltrap	India	*Tribulus terrestris*
Caltrop	Australia	*Tribulus terrestris*
Caltrop	Kuwait	*Tribulus terrestris*
Camamieri	France	*Tanacetum parthenium*
Camamilla	Spain	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Camomiha	France	*Matricaria chamomilla*

Common name	Country	Latin binomial
Camomile	Germany	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Camomilla comune	Italy	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Camomilla	Colombia	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Camomilla	France	*Tanacetum parthenium*
Camomilla	Italy	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Camomirra	Italy	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Camoumida	France	*Tanacetum parthenium*
Campomilla	Italy	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Camsumilha	France	*Tanacetum parthenium*
Canamelha	France	*Tanacetum parthenium*
Cape lilac	Indonesia	*Azadirachta indica*
Carapate	Guadeloupe	*Ricinus communis*
Carrapateira	Brazil	*Ricinus communis*
Cashew apple	Brazil	*Anacardium occidentale*
Cashew apple	India	*Anacardium occidentale*
Cashew bark	Jamaica	*Anacardium occidentale*
Cashew nut tree	India	*Anacardium occidentale*
Cashew nut	Brazil	*Anacardium occidentale*
Cashew nut	India	*Anacardium occidentale*
Cashew nut	USA	*Anacardium occidentale*
Cashew tree	South Africa	*Anacardium occidentale*
Cashew	Guyana	*Anacardium occidentale*
Cashu	Peru	*Anacardium occidentale*
Castor bean plant	Guam	*Ricinus communis*
Castor bean	Saudi Arabia	*Ricinus communis*
Castor bean	USA	*Ricinus communis*
Castor oil bush	West Indies	*Ricinus communis*
Castor oil plant	Guyana	*Ricinus communis*
Castor oil plant	Nepal	*Ricinus communis*
Castor oil plant	USA	*Ricinus communis*
Castor	Algeria	*Ricinus communis*
Castor	Nepal	*Ricinus communis*
Cau	Indonesia	*Musa sapientum*
Caujil	Colombia	*Anacardium occidentale*
Cay thom	India	*Ananas comosus*
Ceba	France	*Allium cepa*
Cebo	France	*Allium cepa*
Cebolla morada	Mexico	*Allium cepa*
Cebolla	Guatemala	*Allium cepa*
Cebolla	Nicaragua	*Allium cepa*
Cebolla	Peru	*Allium cepa*
Cepa bulb	Kuwait	*Allium cepa*
Cepolla	Italy	*Allium cepa*
Cha-em-thet	Thailand	*Glycyrrhiza glabra*
Chamomile	Argentina	*Matricaria chamomilla*

Common name	Country	Latin binomial
Chamomile	England	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Chamomile	Estonia	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Chamomile	India	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Chamomile	Japan	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Chamomille	Mexico	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Chamomille	Nicaragua	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Chan thet	Thailand	*Myristica fragrans*
Chan	Thailand	*Myristica fragrans*
Chaste tree	Croatia	*Vitex agnus-castus*
Chaste tree	Europe	*Vitex agnus-castus*
Chaste tree	France	*Vitex agnus-castus*
Chaste tree	Germany	*Vitex agnus-castus*
Chaste tree	India	*Vitex agnus-castus*
Chaste tree	Iran	*Vitex agnus-castus*
Chek	Thailand	*Musa sapientum*
China tree	Indonesia	*Azadirachta indica*
Chinaberry	Indonesia	*Azadirachta indica*
Chinaberry	USA	*Azadirachta indica*
Chinese angelica	China	*Angelica sinensis*
Chinnipalleru	India	*Tribulus terrestris*
Chirupalleru	India	*Tribulus terrestris*
Chota gokharu	India	*Tribulus terrestris*
Chrysanthemum	Germany	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Chura	Colombia	*Anacardium occidentale*
Cipolla	Italy	*Allium cepa*
Cockerell	Dominica	*Ananas comosus*
Coga macon	East Africa	*Ricinus communis*
Comb flower	USA	*Echinacea angustifolia*
Common onion	Kuwait	*Allium cepa*
Cone flower	USA	*Echinacea angustifolia*
Corazancillo	Spain	*Hypericum perforatum*
Corazoncillo	Argentina	*Hypericum perforatum*
Cow's hoof	India	*Tribulus terrestris*
Croix de Malte	India	*Tribulus terrestris*
Cu hanh	Vietnam	*Allium cepa*
Cyclamen	Arabic countries	*Vitex agnus-castus*
Dang gui	China	*Angelica sinensis*
Danggui	China	*Angelica sinensis*
Darbejiya	Nigeria	*Azadirachta indica*
Demirdiken	Turkey	*Tribulus terrestris*
Dendhu	India	*Hypericum perforatum*
Derakhte barge boo	Iran	*Laurus nobilis*
Deshi gokhru	India	*Tribulus terrestris*
Devil's scorge	Europe	*Hypericum perforatum*
Devil's thorn	India	*Tribulus terrestris*

Common name	Country	Latin binomial
Dhatura	Nepal	*Ricinus communis*
Dilo-K	India	*Morinda citrifolia*
Dogo yaro	Nigeria	*Azadirachta indica*
Dogonyaro	Nigeria	*Azadirachta indica*
Domates	Turkey	*Lycopersicon esculentum*
Dong quai	China	*Angelica sinensis*
Dorg-chan	Thailand	*Myristica fragrans*
Dumadu	Nicaragua	*Lycopersicon esculentum*
East Indian lotus	Nepal	*Nelumbo nucifera*
Echinaceae	USA	*Echinacea angustifolia*
Eibisch	France	*Althaea officinales*
Eisenblut	Europe	*Hypericum perforatum*
Ekanty	India	*Tribulus terrestris*
El ban	Sudan	*Eucalyptus globulus*
English Chamomile	Japan	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Era	India	*Ricinus communis*
Erand	India	*Ricinus communis*
Eranda	India	*Ricinus communis*
Erande	India	*Ricinus communis*
Erandu	India	*Ricinus communis*
Erendi	India	*Ricinus communis*
Erra-tamara	India	*Nelumbo nucifera*
Erund	India	*Ricinus communis*
Erva molle	Italy	*Althaea officinales*
Eucalipto blanco	Canary Islands	*Eucalyptus globulus*
Eucalipto	Bolivia	*Eucalyptus globulus*
Eucalipto	Brazil	*Eucalyptus globulus*
Eucalipto	Canary Islands	*Eucalyptus globulus*
Eucalipto	Guatemala	*Eucalyptus globulus*
Eucalipto	Italy	*Eucalyptus globulus*
Eucalipto	Mexico	*Eucalyptus globulus*
Eucalipto	Peru	*Eucalyptus globulus*
Eucaliptus	Spain	*Eucalyptus globulus*
Eucalyptus	Tunisia	*Eucalyptus globulus*
Eucalyptus	Australia	*Eucalyptus globulus*
Eucalyptus	France	*Eucalyptus globulus*
Eucalyptus	Guyana	*Eucalyptus globulus*
Eucalyptus	Philippines	*Eucalyptus globulus*
Eucalyptus	West Indies	*Eucalyptus globulus*
Eun-haeng	Korea	*Ginkgo biloba*
Fampinonoana	Madagascar	*Ricinus communis*
Featherfew	England	*Tanacetum parthenium*
Featherfew	USA	*Tanacetum parthenium*
Febrifuge plant	USA	*Tanacetum parthenium*
Felfele berry	Iran	*Vitex agnus-castus*

Common name	Country	Latin binomial
Feverfew tansy	Madeira	*Tanacetum parthenium*
Feverfew	Canada	*Tanacetum parthenium*
Feverfew	Croatia	*Tanacetum parthenium*
Feverfew	England	*Tanacetum parthenium*
Feverfew	Israel	*Tanacetum parthenium*
Feverfew	USA	*Tanacetum parthenium*
Flor De Sao Joao	Madeira	*Hypericum perforatum*
Fuga daemonum	Europe	*Hypericum perforatum*
Gai ma duong	China	*Tribulus terrestris*
Gancao	China	*Glycyrrhiza glabra*
Gar	Jordan	*Laurus nobilis*
Gatha	Qatar	*Tribulus terrestris*
Gattilier	France	*Vitex agnus-castus*
Gekkeiju	Japan	*Laurus nobilis*
German Chamomile	USA	*Matricaria chamomilla*
German Chamomille	England	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Gigante	Mexico	*Eucalyptus globulus*
Ginkgo nut	Japan	*Ginkgo biloba*
Ginkgo tree	USA	*Ginkgo biloba*
Ginkgo	Iran	*Ginkgo biloba*
Ginkgo	Japan	*Ginkgo biloba*
Ginkgo	Korea	*Ginkgo biloba*
Ginkyo	Japan	*Ginkgo biloba*
Ginnan	Japan	*Ginkgo biloba*
Gin-nan	Japan	*Ginkgo biloba*
Glycyrrhiza radix	Japan	*Glycyrrhiza glabra*
Glycyrrhiza	USA	*Glycyrrhiza glabra*
Glycyrrhizae radix	China	*Glycyrrhiza glabra*
Gojeh farangee	Iran	*Lycopersicon esculentum*
Gokhatri	India	*Tribulus terrestris*
Gokhru	India	*Tribulus terrestris*
Gokhrudesi	India	*Tribulus terrestris*
Gokhuru	Pakistan	*Tribulus terrestris*
Gokshura	India	*Tribulus terrestris*
Gori	India	*Azadirachta indica*
Goz buwwa	Egypt	*Myristica fragrans*
Goz it-tib	Egypt	*Myristica fragrans*
Gringging	Indonesia	*Azadirachta indica*
Guimauve	France	*Althaea officinales*
Guimauve	Tunisia	*Althaea officinales*
Gum tree	USA	*Eucalyptus globulus*
Gum tree	West Indies	*Eucalyptus globulus*
Gusetsu	China	*Nelumbo nucifera*
Guzt s-serq	Morocco	*Myristica fragrans*
Guzt t-tib	Morocco	*Myristica fragrans*

Common name	Country	Latin binomial
Habbat hlawa	Morocco	*Pimpinella anisum*
Hab-el-ghar	India	*Laurus nobilis*
Habet L-gar	Morocco	*Laurus nobilis*
Hag apple	Nicaragua	*Morinda citrifolia*
Hartheu	Europe	*Hypericum perforatum*
Harwaa	Tunisia	*Ricinus communis*
Hayit	Turkey	*Vitex agnus-castus*
Hedgehog	USA	*Echinacea angustifolia*
Hemp tree	India	*Vitex agnus-castus*
Heofariqon	Arabic Countries	*Hypericum perforatum*
Herba de la mera	France	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Herba de Millepertuis	France	*Hypericum perforatum*
Herba de Saint Jean	France	*Hypericum perforatum*
Herrgottsblut	Germany	*Hypericum perforatum*
Hexenkraut	Europe	*Hypericum perforatum*
Hierba De San Juan	Spain	*Hypericum perforatum*
Hierba Santa Maria	Canary Islands	*Tanacetum parthenium*
Higuereta	Cuba	*Ricinus communis*
Higuereta	Puerto Rico	*Ricinus communis*
Higuerilla blanca	Mexico	*Ricinus communis*
Higuerilla	Colombia	*Ricinus communis*
Higuerilla	Mexico	*Ricinus communis*
Higuerilla	Peru	*Ricinus communis*
Higuerillo blanco	Colombia	*Ricinus communis*
Higuerillo rojo	Colombia	*Ricinus communis*
Higuerillo	Guatemala	*Ricinus communis*
Higuero	Nicaragua	*Ricinus communis*
Hindu lotus	China	*Nelumbo nucifera*
Hipericao	Madeira	*Hypericum perforatum*
Hiperico	Argentina	*Hypericum perforatum*
Hipericon	Argentina	*Hypericum perforatum*
Hipericon	Spain	*Hypericum perforatum*
Hobbiza	Tunisia	*Althaea officinales*
Hom khaao	Thailand	*Allium cepa*
Hom yai	Thailand	*Allium cepa*
Hua phak bua	Vietnam	*Allium cepa*
Hungarian Chamomile	USA	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Hu-tsung	China	*Allium cepa*
Iaiaua	West Indies	*Ananas comosus*
I-bsel	Tunisia	*Allium cepa*
Icahpe Hu	USA	*Echinacea angustifolia*
Ice leaf	Nicaragua	*Morinda citrifolia*
Icho	Japan	*Ginkgo biloba*
Idiaua	Dominica	*Ananas comosus*
Igi-oba	Nigeria	*Azadirachta indica*

Common name	Country	Latin binomial
Iguwu	Gabon	*Ananas comosus*
Ikshugandha	India	*Tribulus terrestris*
Imba	India	*Azadirachta indica*
Indian bay	USA	*Laurus nobilis*
Indian lilac	India	*Azadirachta indica*
Indian lotus	Japan	*Nelumbo nucifera*
Indian mulberry	Hawaii	*Morinda citrifolia*
Indian mulberry	Indonesia	*Morinda citrifolia*
Indian mulberry	Thailand	*Morinda citrifolia*
Indian neem tree	Kenya	*Azadirachta indica*
Inshtogahte-Hi	USA	*Echinacea angustifolia*
Intaran	Indonesia	*Azadirachta indica*
Inyan	Nicaragua	*Allium cepa*
Iperico	Italy	*Hypericum perforatum*
Isa-bevu	India	*Azadirachta indica*
Isu opego	Nigeria	*Musa sapientum*
Ityo	Japan	*Ginkgo biloba*
Ix K' O' Och	Guatemala	*Ricinus communis*
Jaiphal	Fiji	*Myristica fragrans*
Jaiphal	Nepal	*Myristica fragrans*
Jakyakgamcho-tang	South Korea	*Glycyrrhiza glabra*
Jar	Saudi Arabia	*Ricinus communis*
Jashtimadhu	India	*Glycyrrhiza glabra*
Jatiphal	India	*Myristica fragrans*
Jeshtamadh	India	*Glycyrrhiza glabra*
Jethimadha	India	*Glycyrrhiza glabra*
Jili	Taiwan	*Tribulus terrestris*
Jilisi	China	*Tribulus terrestris*
Jitomate	Mexico	*Lycopersicon esculentum*
Johaniskraut	Germany	*Hypericum perforatum*
Johannesort	Sweden	*Hypericum perforatum*
Johanniskraut	Europe	*Hypericum perforatum*
Jurema	Brazil	*Vitex agnus-castus*
Kadalam	India	*Musa sapientum*
Kadalamu	India	*Musa sapientum*
Kadali	India	*Musa sapientum*
Kadu	Senegal	*Anacardium occidentale*
Kaju badam	India	*Anacardium occidentale*
Kaju	India	*Anacardium occidentale*
Kaju	Nigeria	*Anacardium occidentale*
Kajutaka	India	*Anacardium occidentale*
Kala	India	*Musa sapientum*
Kalatus	Tunisia	*Eucalyptus globulus*
Kalung	India	*Nelumbo nucifera*

Common name	Country	Latin binomial
Kamal	India	*Nelumbo nucifera*
Kamal	Nepal	*Nelumbo nucifera*
Kamala	India	*Nelumbo nucifera*
Kamille	France	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Kamitsure	Japan	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Kamiture	Japan	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Kandalai	Pakistan	*Tribulus terrestris*
Kanpo	Japan	*Glycyrrhiza glabra*
Kansas niggerhead	USA	*Echinacea angustifolia*
Kansas snakeroot	USA	*Echinacea angustifolia*
Kanti	India	*Tribulus terrestris*
Kanzo	Japan	*Glycyrrhiza glabra*
Kara toki	Hong Kong	*Angelica sinensis*
Kasantaya	Nicaragua	*Anacardium occidentale*
Kasau	Nicaragua	*Anacardium occidentale*
Kashumavu	India	*Anacardium occidentale*
Kasjoe	Surinam	*Anacardium occidentale*
Kastalan qajne	Mexico	*Ricinus communis*
Kateh	Thailand	*Ananas comosus*
Kathal saphri	India	*Ananas comosus*
Kattatogaru	India	*Morinda citrifolia*
Kayo	Japan	*Nelumbo nucifera*
Kef-meriem	France	*Vitex agnus-castus*
Kela	India	*Musa sapientum*
Keli	India	*Musa sapientum*
Kerosin	Nicaragua	*Myristica fragrans*
Kerwa	Morocco	*Ricinus communis*
Kerwa	Morocco	*Vitex agnus-castus*
Keuschlamm	Europe	*Vitex agnus-castus*
Khairi	Arabic countires	*Althaea officinales*
Kharwa	Egypt	*Ricinus communis*
Kharwa	Oman	*Ricinus communis*
Kharwaa	Quatar	*Ricinus communis*
Khatmi	India	*Althaea officinales*
Khatmi-ka-phool	India	*Althaea officinales*
Kherwa	Jordan	*Ricinus communis*
Kherwa	Saudi Arabia	*Ricinus communis*
Khiruwi	Sudan	*Ricinus communis*
Khirwa	Saudi Arabia	*Ricinus communis*
Khokkrasan	Thailand	*Tribulus terrestris*
Khtim	Vietnam	*Allium cepa*
Kiswahili	Tanzania	*Azadirachta indica*
Kitunguu	Tanzania	*Allium cepa*
Kluai tai	Thailand	*Musa sapientum*

Common name	Country	Latin binomial
Kluai	Thailand	*Musa sapientum*
Kohomba	Sri Lanka	*Azadirachta indica*
Kokulla	India	*Tribulus terrestris*
Koli	Hawaii	*Ricinus communis*
Krapata	Suriname	*Ricinus communis*
Krunda	India	*Tribulus terrestris*
Ksapitahako	USA	*Echinacea angustifolia*
Kubisa	Senegal	*Anacardium occidentale*
Kuppi	India	*Pimpinella anisum*
Kura	Thailand	*Morinda citrifolia*
Kuraua	Dominica	*Ananas comosus*
Kusu	Guinea	*Anacardium occidentale*
Laek	Thailand	*Musa sapientum*
Lagarto pina	Peru	*Ananas comosus*
Lahhango-khru	India	*Tribulus terrestris*
Langbodo	Nigeria	*Musa sapientum*
Langdu danggui	China	*Angelica sinensis*
Laurel comun	Argentina	*Laurus nobilis*
Laurel noble	Argentina	*Laurus nobilis*
Laurel real	Peru	*Laurus nobilis*
Laurel tree	Iran	*Laurus nobilis*
Lauriello	Italy	*Laurus nobilis*
Laurier D'apollon	France	*Laurus nobilis*
Laurier sauce	Tunisia	*Laurus nobilis*
Lauro	Italy	*Laurus nobilis*
Legezabwende	Tanzania	*Ricinus communis*
Lepo	Tanzania	*Ricinus communis*
Lepo	Tonga	*Ricinus communis*
Lepohina	Tanzania	*Ricinus communis*
Lepohina	Tonga	*Ricinus communis*
Lepokula	Tanzania	*Ricinus communis*
Lepokula	Tonga	*Ricinus communis*
Lian	China	*Nelumbo nucifera*
Libono	East Africa	*Ricinus communis*
Licorice root	USA	*Glycyrrhiza glabra*
Licorice	Israel	*Glycyrrhiza glabra*
Licorice	New Zealand	*Glycyrrhiza glabra*
Licorice	Spain	*Glycyrrhiza glabra*
Licorice	USA	*Glycyrrhiza glabra*
Liebeskraut	Europe	*Hypericum perforatum*
Lilas de perse	Rodrigues Islands	*Azadirachta indica*
Limb	India	*Azadirachta indica*
Limbado	India	*Azadirachta indica*
Liquorice	India	*Glycyrrhiza glabra*
L'oignon	West Indies	*Allium cepa*

Common name	Country	Latin binomial
Lorbeerfrucht	Italy	*Laurus nobilis*
Lotak	India	*Tribulus terrestris*
Lotus	Cambodia	*Nelumbo nucifera*
Lotus	India	*Nelumbo nucifera*
Lotus	Japan	*Nelumbo nucifera*
Lotus	Nepal	*Nelumbo nucifera*
Loyon	West Indies	*Allium cepa*
Luk-chat-tet	Thailand	*Myristica fragrans*
Lupono	Tanzania	*Ricinus communis*
Luzab	Yemen	*Tanacetum parthenium*
Ma khue thet	Thailand	*Lycopersicon esculentum*
Mace	Japan	*Myristica fragrans*
Mace	USA	*Myristica fragrans*
Maddi	India	*Morinda citrifolia*
Madhuyasthi rasayama	India	*Glycyrrhiza glabra*
Madras onion	West Indies	*Allium cepa*
Mahanim	India	*Azadirachta indica*
Mahanimba	India	*Azadirachta indica*
Mahnimu	India	*Azadirachta indica*
Mahuang	China	*Ephedra sinica*
Ma-huang	China	*Ephedra sinica*
Maiden hair tree	China	*Ginkgo biloba*
Maiden hair tree	Germany	*Ginkgo biloba*
Maiden hair tree	India	*Ginkgo biloba*
Maiden hair tree	Iran	*Ginkgo biloba*
Maiden hair tree	Japan	*Ginkgo biloba*
Maiden hair tree	Korea	*Ginkgo biloba*
Maiden hair tree	USA	*Ginkgo biloba*
Ma-li-ong	Thailand	*Musa sapientum*
Malva blanca	France	*Althaea officinales*
Malvavisco	Bolivia	*Althaea officinales*
Malvavisco	Peru	*Althaea officinales*
Mamona	Brazil	*Ricinus communis*
Mannanatti	India	*Morinda citrifolia*
Manzanilla chiquita	Colombia	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Manzanilla comun	Colombia	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Manzanilla dulce	Colombia	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Manzanilla romana	Colombia	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Manzanilla	Argentina	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Manzanilla	Bolivia	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Manzanilla	Guatemala	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Manzanilla	Honduras	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Manzanilla	Mexico	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Manzanilla	Nicaragua	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Manzanilla	Peru	*Matricaria chamomilla*

Common name	Country	Latin binomial
Manzilla	Guatemala	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Mao	Japan	*Ephedra sinica*
Maoh	Japan	*Ephedra sinica*
Mao-kon	China	*Ephedra sinica*
Maou	China	*Ephedra sinica*
Maranon	Colombia	*Anacardium occidentale*
Maranon	Guatemala	*Anacardium occidentale*
Maranon	Nicaragua	*Anacardium occidentale*
Maranon	Panama	*Anacardium occidentale*
Maranon	Peru	*Anacardium occidentale*
Margosa tree	India	*Azadirachta indica*
Margosa tree	Nepal	*Azadirachta indica*
Margosa	India	*Azadirachta indica*
Marmolone	Italy	*Althaea officinales*
Marsh mallow	Bolivia	*Althaea officinales*
Marsh mallow	Poland	*Althaea officinales*
Marsh mallow	USA	*Althaea officinales*
Masketi	Haiti	*Ricinus communis*
Matricaire	France	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Matricaire	Tunisia	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Matricaria comun	Argentina	*Tanacetum parthenium*
Matricaris	France	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Mbiba	Tanzania	*Anacardium occidentale*
Mbibo	Tanzania	*Anacardium occidentale*
Mbono	East Africa	*Ricinus communis*
Mbonu	East Africa	*Ricinus communis*
Meethagokhru	India	*Tribulus terrestris*
Memoscada	Nicaragua	*Myristica fragrans*
Mengkudu	Brunei	*Morinda citrifolia*
Merey	Colombia	*Anacardium occidentale*
Mika-Hi	USA	*Echinacea angustifolia*
Mimba	India	*Azadirachta indica*
Minamaram	India	*Morinda citrifolia*
Mindi	Indonesia	*Azadirachta indica*
Min-gui	China	*Angelica sinensis*
Miro Tahiti	Easter Island	*Azadirachta indica*
Misgadu	Nicaragua	*Myristica fragrans*
Miskad	Guadeloupe	*Myristica fragrans*
Miskad	Trinidad	*Myristica fragrans*
Miskad	West Indies	*Myristica fragrans*
Mitha-jira	India	*Pimpinella anisum*
Mithgokhru	India	*Tribulus terrestris*
Mkorosho	Tanzania	*Anacardium occidentale*
Monchpfeffer	Europe	*Vitex agnus-castus*
Monk's pepper tree	Iran	*Vitex agnus-castus*

Common name	Country	Latin binomial
Monk's pepper tree	India	*Vitex agnus-castus*
Morethi	India	*Glycyrrhiza glabra*
Morinda	Fiji	*Morinda citrifolia*
Mouz	Iran	*Musa sapientum*
Muhuri	India	*Pimpinella anisum*
Mulathi	India	*Glycyrrhiza glabra*
Mulethi	India	*Glycyrrhiza glabra*
Muleti	India	*Glycyrrhiza glabra*
Mulhati	India	*Glycyrrhiza glabra*
Mulhatti	India	*Glycyrrhiza glabra*
Munthamaamidi	India	*Anacardium occidentale*
Mupfure	Venda	*Ricinus communis*
Muscade	Guadeloupe	*Myristica fragrans*
Muscade	Trinidad	*Myristica fragrans*
Muscade	West Indies	*Myristica fragrans*
Muscade	Yugoslavia	*Myristica fragrans*
Muskat	Yugoslavia	*Myristica fragrans*
Muskatnusz	Germany	*Myristica fragrans*
Mutterkraut	Europe	*Tanacetum parthenium*
Mwagum wagum	Papua	*Morinda citrifolia*
Mwarobaini	Tanzania	*Azadirachta indica*
Mwriki	East Africa	*Ricinus communis*
Nahhanagokhru	India	*Tribulus terrestris*
Nanas	Indonesia	*Ananas comosus*
Nanas	Malaysia	*Ananas comosus*
Neeb	Tanzania	*Azadirachta indica*
Neem	USA	*Azadirachta indica*
Neem	Antigua	*Azadirachta indica*
Neem	Fiji	*Azadirachta indica*
Neem	Gambia	*Azadirachta indica*
Neem	Guyana	*Azadirachta indica*
Neem	India	*Azadirachta indica*
Neem	Kenya	*Azadirachta indica*
Neem	Nepal	*Azadirachta indica*
Neem	Nigeria	*Azadirachta indica*
Neem	Philippines	*Azadirachta indica*
Neem	Sudan	*Azadirachta indica*
Neem	Trinidad	*Azadirachta indica*
Neem	West Indies	*Azadirachta indica*
Nelum	Sri Lanka	*Nelumbo nucifera*
Nenas	Malaysia	*Ananas comosus*
Nerenchi	Sri Lanka	*Tribulus terrestris*
Nerinjeekai	India	*Tribulus terrestris*
Nerunji	India	*Tribulus terrestris*
Nhau nui	Vietnam	*Morinda citrifolia*

Common name	Country	Latin binomial
Nhau	Vietnam	*Morinda citrifolia*
Nho	Vietnam	*Morinda citrifolia*
Nhor prey	Vietnam	*Morinda citrifolia*
Nhor thom	Vietnam	*Morinda citrifolia*
Nigger head	USA	*Echinacea angustifolia*
Nim tree	India	*Azadirachta indica*
Nim	Fiji	*Azadirachta indica*
Nim	India	*Azadirachta indica*
Nim	Nepal	*Azadirachta indica*
Nimba	India	*Azadirachta indica*
Nimbatikta	India	*Azadirachta indica*
Nivaquine	Senegal	*Azadirachta indica*
Noix d'acajou	West Indies	*Anacardium occidentale*
Noix de cajou	Senegal	*Anacardium occidentale*
Noko	Papua-New Guinea	*Morinda citrifolia*
Noni	Guyana	*Morinda citrifolia*
Noni	Hawaii	*Morinda citrifolia*
Nono	Cook Islands	*Morinda citrifolia*
Nono	Rarotonga	*Morinda citrifolia*
Nonu	Tonga	*Morinda citrifolia*
Noronda	India	*Ricinus communis*
Ntoo qaib lab	USA-MN	*Ricinus communis*
Nuez moscada	Mexico	*Myristica fragrans*
Nuez moscada	Nicaragua	*Myristica fragrans*
Nuez moscada	Peru	*Myristica fragrans*
Nuholani	Hawaii	*Eucalyptus globulus*
Nuna	India	*Morinda citrifolia*
Nutmeg mace	Trinidad	*Myristica fragrans*
Nutmeg	Brazil	*Myristica fragrans*
Nutmeg	East Indies	*Myristica fragrans*
Nutmeg	Europe	*Myristica fragrans*
Nutmeg	Grenada	*Myristica fragrans*
Nutmeg	Guyana	*Myristica fragrans*
Nutmeg	Jamaica	*Myristica fragrans*
Nutmeg	Japan	*Myristica fragrans*
Nutmeg	Nepal	*Myristica fragrans*
Nutmeg	Puerto Rico	*Myristica fragrans*
Nutmeg	USA	*Myristica fragrans*
Nutmeg	West Indies	*Myristica fragrans*
Nux moschata	USA	*Myristica fragrans*
Nyanya	Tanzania	*Lycopersicon esculentum*
Odagwa	Kenya	*Ricinus communis*
Ogede wewe	Nigeria	*Musa sapientum*
Ogede	Iran	*Musa sapientum*
Oignon	Rodrigues Islands	*Allium cepa*

Common name	Country	Latin binomial
Oignon	France	*Allium cepa*
Oignon	Tunisia	*Allium cepa*
Oignon	Vietnam	*Allium cepa*
Oko	Papau-New Guinea	*Morinda citrifolia*
On glakcapi	USA	*Echinacea angustifolia*
Onion	Europe	*Allium cepa*
Onion	Netherlands	*Allium cepa*
Onion	Brazil	*Allium cepa*
Onion	Egypt	*Allium cepa*
Onion	Greece	*Allium cepa*
Onion	Guyana	*Allium cepa*
Onion	India	*Allium cepa*
Onion	Iran	*Allium cepa*
Onion	Japan	*Allium cepa*
Onion	Kuwait	*Allium cepa*
Onion	Mexico	*Allium cepa*
Onion	Nepal	*Allium cepa*
Onion	Nicaragua	*Allium cepa*
Onion	Tanzania	*Allium cepa*
Onion	USA	*Allium cepa*
Padma	India	*Nelumbo nucifera*
Pain killer	Guyana	*Morinda citrifolia*
Pain killer	Virgin Islands	*Morinda citrifolia*
Painap	Fiji	*Ananas comosus*
Painappuru	Fiji	*Ananas comosus*
Pakhra	Pakistan	*Tribulus terrestris*
Pale-purple coneflower	USA	*Echinacea angustifolia*
Palkcha	Mexico	*Lycopersicon esculentum*
Palleru	India	*Tribulus terrestris*
Pallerukayalu	India	*Tribulus terrestris*
Palma christi	Mauritius	*Ricinus communis*
Palma christi	USA	*Ricinus communis*
Palma christi	West Indies	*Ricinus communis*
Palma de Cristo	Brazil	*Ricinus communis*
Pamposh	India	*Nelumbo nucifera*
Panj angosht	Iran	*Vitex agnus-castus*
Pankaj	India	*Nelumbo nucifera*
Patje	Indonesia	*Morinda citrifolia*
Pedda palgeru	India	*Tribulus terrestris*
Pega-dousa	France	*Glycyrrhiza glabra*
Pelatro	Italy	*Hypericum perforatum*
Pelicao	Madeira	*Hypericum perforatum*
Pemi	Bougainville	*Morinda citrifolia*
Perforata	Italy	*Hypericum perforatum*
Persian licorice	Iran	*Glycyrrhiza glabra*

Common name	Country	Latin binomial
Petit anise	North Africa	*Pimpinella anisum*
Piaz	Iran	*Allium cepa*
Pin heads	Europe	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Pina comun	Puerto Rico	*Ananas comosus*
Pina	Guatemala	*Ananas comosus*
Pina	Peru	*Ananas comosus*
Pina	Philippines	*Ananas comosus*
Pina	Puerto Rico	*Ananas comosus*
Pindra	India	*Morinda citrifolia*
Pine	Guyana	*Ananas comosus*
Pineapple plant	India	*Ananas comosus*
Pineapple	Dominica	*Ananas comosus*
Pineapple	Fiji	*Ananas comosus*
Pineapple	Guyana	*Ananas comosus*
Pineapple	India	*Ananas comosus*
Pineapple	Indonesia	*Ananas comosus*
Pineapple	Japan	*Ananas comosus*
Pineapple	Malaysia	*Ananas comosus*
Pineapple	Tahiti	*Ananas comosus*
Pineapple	Taiwan	*Ananas comosus*
Pineapple	Thailand	*Ananas comosus*
Pineapple	Trinidad	*Ananas comosus*
Pineapple	USA	*Ananas comosus*
Pineapple	West Indies	*Ananas comosus*
Pinillo de Oro	Spain	*Hypericum perforatum*
Pisang	Indonesia	*Musa sapientum*
Piyaj	Fiji	*Allium cepa*
Piyaj	India	*Allium cepa*
Piyaz	Fiji	*Allium cepa*
Plaepiwa	Hawaii	*Eucalyptus globulus*
Platana	Mexico	*Musa sapientum*
Plumula nelumbinis	China	*Nelumbo nucifera*
Podum	India	*Nelumbo nucifera*
Pom kajou	Haiti	*Anacardium occidentale*
Pom	West Indies	*Anacardium occidentale*
Pomaskwiti	West Indies	*Ricinus communis*
Pomme d'acajou	Guinea	*Anacardium occidentale*
Pomme D'amour	Rodrigues Islands	*Lycopersicon esculentum*
Pomme d'cajou	West Indies	*Anacardium occidentale*
Pommier cajou	Senegal	*Anacardium occidentale*
Pomodoro	Italy	*Lycopersicon esculentum*
Pulukamu	Tonga	*Eucalyptus globulus*
Pummarola	Italy	*Lycopersicon esculentum*
Puncture vine	USA	*Tribulus terrestris*
Pundarika	India	*Nelumbo nucifera*

Common name	Country	Latin binomial
Purple cone flower	USA	*Echinacea angustifolia*
Pyaz	India	*Allium cepa*
Pyaz	Nepal	*Allium cepa*
Qian Ceng lou	China	*Hypericum perforatum*
Querosin	Nicaragua	*Myristica fragrans*
Ranukabija ma	India	*Vitex agnus-castus*
Rasha	India	*Tribulus terrestris*
Razianaj	Arabic countries	*Pimpinella anisum*
Recalisse	France	*Glycyrrhiza glabra*
Red chicken tree	USA-MN	*Ricinus communis*
Red eagle foot	USA-MN	*Ricinus communis*
Red globe onion	USA	*Allium cepa*
Redh	Fiji	*Ricinus communis*
Redhi	Fiji	*Ricinus communis*
Reglisse	France	*Glycyrrhiza glabra*
Renbo	China	*Nelumbo nucifera*
Rend	Tunisia	*Laurus nobilis*
Rendi	India	*Ricinus communis*
Renniku	Japan	*Nelumbo nucifera*
Ricin	Tunisia	*Ricinus communis*
Ricino	Brazil	*Ricinus communis*
Ricino	Colombia	*Ricinus communis*
Ricino	Guinea-Bissau	*Ricinus communis*
Riro	Bougainville	*Morinda citrifolia*
Roudoukou	China	*Myristica fragrans*
Sadao India	Thailand	*Azadirachta indica*
Sadao tree	Thailand	*Azadirachta indica*
Sadao	Thailand	*Azadirachta indica*
Sa-Dao	Thailand	*Azadirachta indica*
Sadikka	India	*Myristica fragrans*
Saint John's wort	Greece	*Hypericum perforatum*
Sakui	Thailand	*Musa sapientum*
Salukid ba	India	*Nelumbo nucifera*
Sampson root	USA	*Echinacea angustifolia*
Sanjuanera	Spain	*Hypericum perforatum*
Sanna neggilu	India	*Tribulus terrestris*
Santa Maria	Argentina	*Tanacetum parthenium*
Santa Maria	Mexico	*Tanacetum parthenium*
Sap parot	Thailand	*Ananas comosus*
Sapariou hahts	USA	*Echinacea angustifolia*
Sarala	India	*Tribulus terrestris*
Saunf Star anise	India	*Pimpinella anisum*
Saunf	India	*Pimpinella anisum*
Sauzatillo	France	*Vitex agnus-castus*
Sawonf	India	*Pimpinella anisum*

Common name	Country	Latin binomial
Scurvy root	USA	*Echinacea angustifolia*
Sebuya	Nicaragua	*Allium cepa*
Senthamara	India	*Nelumbo nucifera*
Shallot	China	*Allium cepa*
Sharatte	India	*Tribulus terrestris*
Shitsurishi	China	*Tribulus terrestris*
Shombu	India	*Pimpinella anisum*
Sibuyas	India	*Allium cepa*
Sint-Janskruid	Netherlands	*Hypericum perforatum*
Si-pei	China	*Glycyrrhiza glabra*
Small caltrop	Kuwait	*Tribulus terrestris*
Sogan	Turkey	*Allium cepa*
Soh-lapudong	India	*Nelumbo nucifera*
Soma	India	*Ephedra sinica*
Somo	Guinea	*Anacardium occidentale*
Somp	India	*Pimpinella anisum*
Sop	India	*Pimpinella anisum*
Sop	Nepal	*Pimpinella anisum*
Sopu	India	*Pimpinella anisum*
Spanish licorice	Spain	*Glycyrrhiza glabra*
Spanish onion	USA	*Allium cepa*
S-Sibisa	Morocco	*Myristica fragrans*
St John's worth	Canada	*Hypericum perforatum*
St John's worth	Germany	*Hypericum perforatum*
St. John's wort	USA	*Hypericum perforatum*
St. John's worth	Estonia	*Hypericum perforatum*
Star anise	USA	*Pimpinella anisum*
Surangi	India	*Morinda citrifolia*
Suriyakamal	India	*Nelumbo nucifera*
Sussholzwurzel	Spain	*Glycyrrhiza glabra*
Suzmool	India	*Althaea officinales*
Sweet bay	Iran	*Laurus nobilis*
Sweet Feverfew	England	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Sweet weed	USA	*Althaea officinales*
Sweet wood	USA	*Glycyrrhiza glabra*
Tagase	India	*Morinda citrifolia*
Takkali	India	*Lycopersicon esculentum*
Tamatar	Fiji	*Lycopersicon esculentum*
Tamatar	India	*Lycopersicon esculentum*
Tamatem	Tunisia	*Lycopersicon esculentum*
Tamatum	Oman	*Lycopersicon esculentum*
Tanacet	Canada	*Tanacetum parthenium*
Tang Kuei	China	*Angelica sinensis*
Tangkuei	China	*Angelica sinensis*
Tang-kwei	China	*Angelica sinensis*

Common name	Country	Latin binomial
Tat le	China	*Tribulus terrestris*
Tavare-gadde	India	*Nelumbo nucifera*
Te non	Bougainville	*Morinda citrifolia*
Tel-enderu	India	*Ricinus communis*
Tenturotou	Turkey	*Hypericum perforatum*
Teufelsflucht	Europe	*Hypericum perforatum*
Thamara	India	*Nelumbo nucifera*
Tobsha	Saudi Arabia	*Ricinus communis*
Tochem-I-bed-anjir	Afghanistan	*Ricinus communis*
Togaru	India	*Morinda citrifolia*
Tomat	Haiti	*Lycopersicon esculentum*
Tomate	France	*Lycopersicon esculentum*
Tomate	Guatemala	*Lycopersicon esculentum*
Tomate	Nicaragua	*Lycopersicon esculentum*
Tomate	Peru	*Lycopersicon esculentum*
Tomate	Puerto Rico	*Lycopersicon esculentum*
Tomatera	Spain	*Lycopersicon esculentum*
Tomatis	Nicaragua	*Lycopersicon esculentum*
Tomato	Greece	*Lycopersicon esculentum*
Tomato	Canada	*Lycopersicon esculentum*
Tomato	Czechoslovakia	*Lycopersicon esculentum*
Tomato	England	*Lycopersicon esculentum*
Tomato	Guyana	*Lycopersicon esculentum*
Tomato	India	*Lycopersicon esculentum*
Tomato	Iran	*Lycopersicon esculentum*
Tomato	Japan	*Lycopersicon esculentum*
Tomato	Tanzania	*Lycopersicon esculentum*
Tomato	Thailand	*Lycopersicon esculentum*
Tomato	USA	*Lycopersicon esculentum*
Tomato	Wales	*Lycopersicon esculentum*
Tomato	West Indies	*Lycopersicon esculentum*
Toto ni vavalagi	Afghanistan	*Ricinus communis*
Toutsaine	France	*Hypericum perforatum*
Tree of chastity	Iran	*Vitex agnus-castus*
Tsi li	China	*Tribulus terrestris*
Ttchakkma	Ethiopia	*Ricinus communis*
Txiv taw dlaav laab	USA-MN	*Ricinus communis*
Udukaju	Thailand	*Ricinus communis*
Unapalan	Nicaragua	*Ricinus communis*
Upal ba	India	*Nelumbo nucifera*
Ura	Rotuma	*Morinda citrifolia*
Uri	Nicaragua	*Anacardium occidentale*
Utouto	Nicaragua	*Ricinus communis*
Vala	India	*Musa sapientum*
Vazhaippazhan	India	*Musa sapientum*

Common name	Country	Latin binomial
Vel vangi	India	*Lycopersicon esculentum*
Vembu	India	*Azadirachta indica*
Vengayam	India	*Allium cepa*
Vepa	India	*Azadirachta indica*
Veppam	India	*Azadirachta indica*
Vilayithi baingan	India	*Lycopersicon esculentum*
Vilayithi vengan	India	*Lycopersicon esculentum*
Vudi dina	Fiji	*Musa sapientum*
Vudi	Fiji	*Musa sapientum*
Walmee	India	*Glycyrrhiza glabra*
Wasasashi	Japan	*Myristica fragrans*
Water lily	Guyana	*Nelumbo nucifera*
Welmii	India	*Glycyrrhiza glabra*
Wete pela celik	Argentina	*Ricinus communis*
White cedar	Indonesia	*Azadirachta indica*
White globe onion	USA	*Allium cepa*
Wild Chamomile	Germany	*Matricaria chamomilla*
Witcher's herb	Europe	*Hypericum perforatum*
Wymote	USA	*Althaea officinales*
Xi-bei	China	*Glycyrrhiza glabra*
Ya-khai	Thailand	*Musa sapientum*
Yalage porto	Guinea	*Anacardium occidentale*
Yashti	India	*Glycyrrhiza glabra*
Yashtimadhu	India	*Glycyrrhiza glabra*
Yeiawa harachan	Nicaragua	*Morinda citrifolia*
Yeiawa	Nicaragua	*Ananas comosus*
Yellow onion	USA	*Allium cepa*
Yeon-kot	Japan	*Nelumbo nucifera*
Yo	Thailand	*Morinda citrifolia*
Yukari	Tunisia	*Eucalyptus globulus*
Zama	India	*Tribulus terrestris*
Zanana	West Indies	*Ananas comosus*
Zanzalakhat	Saudi Arabia	*Azadirachta indica*
Zhanco	Iran	*Ginkgo biloba*
Zwieroboij	USSR	*Hypericum perforatum*

Glossary

Abortifacient An agent which causes the premature expulsion from the uterus of the products of conception – of the embryo, or of a nonviable fetus.

Acid phosphatase An enzyme that catalyzes the cleavage of orthophosphate under acid conditions.

Acinetobacter calcoaceticus A gram-negative, paired coccibacilli, aerobic, catalase-positive and oxidase-negative bacteria that is widely distributed in nature and is part of the normal mammalian flora, but can cause severe primary infections in compromised hosts.

Aconitine A poisonous drug from the dried tuberous root of *Aconitum napellus*. It was once given internally as a febrifuge and gastric anesthetic.

Adenosine deaminase An enzyme that catalyzes the deamination of adenosine to form inosine, a reaction of purine metabolism.

Adrenolytic An agent that inhibits the action of adrenergic nerves; inhibiting the response to epinephrine.

Aflatoxin A toxic factor produced by *Aspergillus flavus* and *A. parasiticus*, molds contaminating groundnut seedlings. In experimental animals, aflatoxin caused liver necrosis, bile duct proliferation, and cirrhosis, and on prolonged administration, leads to hepatocellular carcinoma and cholangiocarcinoma.

Agrobacterium tumefaciens A species of bacteria of the family Rhizobiaceae. It is a small, gram-negative, aerobic, flagellated rod that is found in the soil or in the roots or stems of plants. Most species produce hypertrophy (galls) in plant stems.

Alkaline phosphatase An enzyme that catalyzes the cleavage of orthophosphate under acid conditions.

Allergen An antigenic substance capable of producing immediate-type hypersensitivity (allergy).

Allergenic Acting as an allergen; inducing allergy.

Allergy A state of hypersensitivity induced by exposure to a particular antigen (allergen) resulting in harmful immunologic reactions on subsequent exposures.

Alpha amylase An enzyme secreted by the salivary glands and pancreas of mammals. It catalyzes the hydrolysis of internal alpha-1,4-glucosidic linkages in polysaccharides that contain three or more glucose residues.

Amenorrhea Absence or abnormal stoppage of menstruation.

Analgesic An agent that alleviates pain without causing loss of consciousness.

From: Medicinal Plants of the World, vol. 2: *Chemical Constituents, Traditional and Modern Uses*
By: Ivan A. Ross Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ

Anclastogenic Preventing disruption or breakage, as of chromosomes.
Antiallergenic Preventing the induction of allergy.
Antiamnesic Preventing a lack or loss of memory.
Antianaphylactic Preventing the manifestation of immediate hypersensitivity in which exposure of a sensitized individual to a specific antigen results in urticaria, pruritis and angioedema, followed by vascular collapse and shock.
Antianginal Preventing or alleviating angina. An agent that prevents or alleviates spasmodic, choking, or suffocative pain of the thorax that often radiates to the arms, particularly the left, sometimes accompanied by a feeling of suffocation. The pain is most often due to ischemia or the myocardium and precipitated by effort or excitement.
Antiascariasis Destructive to intestinal parasites of the genus *Ascaris*, such as roundworm.
Antiasthmatic An agent that relieves the spasm of asthma.
Antiatherosclerotic Preventing the formation of plaques containing cholesterol, lipoid material, and lipophages within the intima and inner media of large and medium-sized arteries.
Anticholesterolemic Promoting a reduction in cholesterol levels in the blood.
Anticoagulant Any substance that prevents blood clotting.
Anticonvulsant An agent that prevents or relieves convulsions.
Antidiabetic An agent that prevents or alleviates diabetes.
Antifungal Destructive to fungi, or suppressing their reproduction and growth; effective against fungal infections.
Antihistamine A drug that counteracts the action of histamine.
Antihypercholesterolemic Effective in decreasing or preventing an excessively high level of cholesterol in the blood.
Antihyperglycemic An agent that counteracts high levels of glucose in the blood.
Antihyperlipemic An agent that prevents an elevated concentration of triglycerides in the blood.
Antihypertensive An agent that reduces abnormally high blood pressure.
Antihypotensive An agent that counteracts abnormally low blood pressure.
Anti-implantation Preventing the attachment of the blastocyst to the epithelial lining of the uterus, its penetration through the epithelium, and in humans, its embedding in the compact layer of the endometrium, beginning six or seven days after fertilization.
Anti-inflammatory An agent that counteracts or suppresses the inflammatory process.
Antilithic Preventing the formation of stone or calculus.
Antimutagenic A substance that antagonizes the mutagenic effects of other substances.
Antimycobacterial An agent that is effective against mycobacteria.
Antioxidant An agent that prevents or delays deterioration by the action of oxygen in the air.
Antiphlogistic An agent that counteracts inflammation and fever.
Antiradiation An agent capable of counteracting the effects of radiation, effective against radiation injury.
Antisickling Preventing the development of sickle cells in the blood, as in sickle cell anemia.
Antispasmodic An agent that relieves spasms, usually of smooth muscle, as in arteries, bronchi, intestine, bile duct, ureters or sphincters, but also of voluntary muscle.
Antispermatogenic A substance that reduces the production of semen or spermatozoa.
Antithiamine Counteracting the effect of the vitamin thiamine, a deficiency of which can result in beri-beri.

Antithyroid Counteracting the functioning of the thyroid, especially in its synthesis of thyroid hormone.
Antitoxic Effective against a poison.
Antitumor Counteracting tumor formation.
Aphrodisiac Any drug that arouses the sexual instinct.
Arrhythmia Any variation from the normal rhythm of the heartbeat; it may be an abnormality of either the rate, regularity, or site of impulse origin or the sequence of activation.
Arthralgic Pertaining to pain in a joint.
Ascospore A sexual spore formed within a special sac, or ascus, as in ascomycetous fungi.
Aspergillus flavus A mold found on corn, peanuts, and grain; it produces aflatoxin.
Aspergillus fumigatus A thermotolerant fungus growing in soils and manure. It has been found in infections of the ear, nose, lungs and other organs of humans and animals, and is considered to be a primary pathogen of birds; inhalation of its spores in contaminated barley dust causes malt worker's lung. Its cultures produce various antibiotics, such as fumagillin and helvolic acid.
Aspergillus niger A species of fungus common in soil and often isolated from otomycosis; it may produce a severe and very persistent infection.
Avidin A protein from egg whites that binds biotin, rendering it unavailable for absorption, and resulting in biotin deficiency if large quantities of raw egg whites are ingested.
Bacillus cereus A sometimes motile, aerobic or facultatively anaerobic spore-forming bacteria that is a common soil saprophyte. It causes food poisoning by the formation of an enterotoxin in contaminated foods.
Bacillus subtilis A common saprophytic soil and water bacteria, often occurring as a laboratory contaminant and occasionally causing conjunctivitis in humans. It produces the antibiotic bacitracin.
Bacteroides fragalis A group of closely bile-resistant, saccharolytic organisms. It is the numerically dominant species found in the human intestine and is the most commonly encountered anaerobic bacteria in clinical specimens. It is present normally in the mouth, throat, and vaginal tract. Organisms in this species are more resistant to antibiotics than any other anaerobe.
Bacteroides melaninogenicus A bile sensitive saccharolytic coccoid species that produces a black hematin pigment, part of the normal flora of the mucus membranes. It is also an important pathogen in oral, lung, and brain abscesses and occurs in other mixed infections.
Bacteroides vulgatus One of the species of bacteria most frequently isolated from fecal specimens, and it has occasionally been isolated from human infections.
Beta-hexosaminidase A specific enzyme named for specific amino sugars and linkages that are potential substrates.
Biliary Pertaining to the bile, to the bile ducts, or to the gallbladder.
Biotinylated Molecules incorporated with biotinyl groups.
Bombyx mori The silkwork used extensively in experimental genetics.
Bronchial Pertaining to one or more bronchi.
Bronchitis Inflammation of one or more bronchi.
Bronchodilator An agent that causes expansion of the lumina of the air passages of the lungs.
Calculi Abnormal concretion occurring within the animal body and usually composed of mineral salts.
Candida albicans A species of yeast-like imperfect fungi characterized by producing yeast cells, mycelia, pseudomycelia, and blastospores. It is commonly part of the normal flora of the skin, mouth, intestinal tract, and vagina, but can cause a variety of

infections. It is the most frequent agent of candidiasis.

Carcinogenesis The production of carcinoma.

Carcinoma A malignant new growth made up of epithelial cells tending to infiltrate the surrounding tissues and give rise to metastases.

Cardiac Pertaining to the heart.

Cardiovascular Pertaining to the heart and blood vessels.

Carminative A medicine that relieves flatulence and assuages pain.

Catarrh Inflammation of a mucous membrane, with a free discharge; especially such inflammation of the air passages of the head and throat.

Cervical Pertaining to the neck, or to the neck of any organ.

Chloretic An agent that accelerates the flow of bile.

Cholesterol The precursor of bile acids and steroid hormones and a key constituent of cell membranes, mediating their fluidity and permeability. Most is synthesized by the liver and other tissues, but some is absorbed from dietary sources, with each kind transported in plasma by specific lipoproteins.

Chronotrophic Affecting the time or rate, as the rate of contraction of the heart.

Cicatrization The formation of a scar.

Citrobacter freundii A species of gram-negative, facultatively anaerobic, rod-shaped bacteria that is able to use citrate as a sole carbon source. The species is not inhibited by potassium cyanide and is found in soil, water, sewage, and food, in clinical specimens from normal persons, and as an opportunistic pathogen.

Cladosporium werneckii A species of chiefly saprophytic dematiaceous imperfect fungi. It causes tinea nigra; because it is highly variable, some authorities assert that several species are involved.

Clostridium paraputrificum A species of obligate anaerobic or microaerophilic, gram-positive, spore-forming, rod-shaped bacteria commonly found in soil and feces.

Clostridium perfringens A species of obligate anaerobic or microaerophilic, gram-positive, spore-forming, rod-shaped bacteria. It is the most common agent of gas gangrene, differentiable, on the basis of the distribution of 12 different toxins, into several different types: *type A* causes gas gangrene, necrotizing colitis, and food poisoning in humans; *type B* causes lamb dysentery; *type C* causes enteritis necroticans in man and struck in sheep; *type D* causes enterotoxemia in sheep; *type E* causes enterotoxemia in lambs and calves.

Coagulant promoting, accelerating, or making possible the clotting of blood.

Colic Acute abdominal pain; characteristically, intermittent visceral pain with fluctuations corresponding to smooth muscle peristalsis.

Contraceptive An agent that diminishes the likelihood of or prevents conception.

Cyclooxygenase An activity of prostaglandin synthase.

Cytotoxic Exhibiting a specific destructive action on certain cells or the possession of such action; used particularly in referring to the lysis of cells by immune phenomena and to antineoplastic drugs that selectively kill dividing cells.

Debaryomyces hansenii A species of fungus that changes sugars into oxalic acid.

Decoction A medicine or other substance prepared by boiling.

Depressant An agent that reduces functional activity and vital energies in general by producing muscular relaxation and diaphoresis.

Diabetes A general term referring to disorders characterized by excessive urine excretion, as in diabetes mellitus and diabetes inispidus. When used alone, the term refers to diabetes mellitus.

Diuretic An agent that promotes the excretion of urine.

Dropsy Massive generalized edema.

Dysentery Any of various disorders marked by inflammation of the intestines, especially of the colon, and attended by pain in the abdomen, tenesmus, and frequent stools containing blood and mucus.

Edema The presence of abnormally large amounts of fluid in the intercellular tissue spaces of the body; usually applied to demonstrable accumulation of excessive fluid in the subcutaneous tissues. Edema may be localized, because of venous or lymphatic obstruction or to increase vascular permeability, or it may be systemic because of heart failure or renal disease.

Embryotoxic Any agent that is destructive to the fertilized ovum that eventually become the offspring during the period of most rapid development; in humans from the end of the second week after fertilization to the end of the eighth week.

Emmenagogue An agent or measure that induces menstruation either by acting directly upon the reproductive organs or by relieving another condition of which amenorrhea is a secondary result.

Enterococcus faecalis A gram-positive, facultatively anaerobic bacteria that is a normal inhabitant of the human intestinal tract; it causes urinary tract infections, infective endocarditis, and bacteremia that is often fatal. Also called *Streptococcus faecalis*.

Entobacter cloacae A species of gram-negative, facultatively anaerobic rod-shaped bacteria. It is found in feces, soil, and water and, less commonly, in urine, pus, and pathological material.

Ephelides Freckles.

Epilepsy Any of a group of syndrome characterized by paroxysmal transient disturbances of the brain function that may be manifested as episodic impairment or loss of consciousness, abnormal motor phenomena, psychic or sensory disturbances, or perturbation of the autonomic nervous system.

Epistasis Suppression of a secretion of excretion, as of blood, menses, or lochia. In genetics, the superimposition of one hereditary character upon one that is unexpressed or masked.

Erysipelas An acute superficial form of cellulites involving the dermal lymphatics, usually caused by an infection with group A streptococci, and chiefly characterized by a peripherally spreading hot, bright red, edematous, brawny, infiltrated, and sharply circumscribed plaque with a raised indurated border.

Escherichia coli The principal species of the genus and the predominant organism of the intestine of humans and animals. It is usually non-pathogenic, but pathogenic strains producing pyogenic infections and diarrhea are common. The pyogenic strains are found in infections in the urinary tract, abscesses, conjunctivitis, and occasionally septicemia, such as hemorrhagic septicemia in newborn infants. The enteropathogenic strains produce intestinal disease, especially in hospitalized infants. It causes diarrhea in piglets and calves, and a cholera-like disease in human infants and adults. It invades the epithelial cells of the human colon, causing dysentery, sometimes associated with food poisoning. It often becomes the predominant bacteria in the flora of the mouth and throat during antibiotic therapy.

Eubacterium lentum A nonsporulating, gram-positive, anaerobic, rod-shaped bacteria found as a saprophyte in soil and water. It is a normal inhabitant of the skin and cavities of humans and other mammals, occasionally causing infections of soft tissues.

Eubacterium limosum A nonsporulating, gram-positive, anaerobic, rod-shaped bacteria that synthesizes vitamin B_{12}. It has been isolated from the feces of humans and other animals, from human infections, and from mud.

Expectorant An agent that promotes the ejection of mucus or exudate from the

lungs, bronchi, and trachea; sometimes extended to all remedies that quiet cough (antitussives).

Fibrinogen A fraction of normal human plasma, when in solution, has the property of being converted into soluble fibrin when thrombin is added; administered by intravenous infusion to increase the coagulability of the blood.

Fibrinolytic An agent that causes the dissolution of fibrin by enzymatic action.

Fluidextract A liquid preparation of a vegetable drug prepared by percolation, containing alcohol as a solvent or as a preservative, or both, of such strength that each milliliter contains the extraction of 1 gm of the standard drug which it represents.

Furuncles A painful nodule formed in the skin by circumscribed inflammation of the corium and subcutaneous tissue, enclosing a central slough or "core". It is caused by staphylococci, which enter through the hair follicles, and its formation is favored by constitutional or digestive derangement and local irritation.

Fusarium oxysporum A species of imperfect fungi. This species is frequently associated with mycotic keratitis, often destroying the eye. It also causes banana wilt.

Fusobacterium nucleatum A gram-negative, anaerobic, non-sporulating bacteria isolated from the normal mouth, the upper respiratory, genital, and gastrointestinal tracts and infections of the mouth, lungs, and brain. It is the organism most commonly found, in association with spirochetes (*Treponema vincentii*), in acute necrotizing gingivitis. It is also called *Bacillus fusiformis*.

Galactagogue An agent that promotes the flow of milk.

Gastralgia Gastric colic.

Geotrichum candidum A species of yeast-like imperfect fungi found in the feces and in dairy products. It is the etiologic agent of geotrichosis.

Gluconeogenesis The formation of glucose from molecules that are not themselves carbohydrates, as from amino acids, lactate, and the glycerol portion of fats.

Glucose-6-phosphatase An enzyme that catalyzes the dephosphorylation of glucose 6-phosphate. It occurs in the endoplasmic reticulum of liver, kidney, and intestinal mucosa, but not in muscle, and its reaction is the principal route of hepatic gluconeogenesis, controlling blood glucose concentrations.

Glutamate pyruvate transaminase An enzyme that catalyzes the reversible transfer of an amino group from alanine to alpha-ketoglutarate to form glutamate and pyruvate. The enzyme is found in serum and body tissues, especially in the liver. Serum enzyme activity (SGPT) is greatly increased in liver diseases and also elevated in infectious mononucleosis.

Glutathione A tripeptide that is widely distributed in animal and plant tissues. It functions in various reactions such as the destruction of peroxides and free radicals, as a cofactor for enzymes, and in the detoxification of harmful compounds. Glutathione is also involved in the transport of amino acids across cell membranes and in the formation and maintenance of disulfide bonds in proteins.

Goiter An enlargement of the thyroid gland, causing a swelling in the front part of the neck.

Goitrogenic Producing goiter.

Hansenula anomala A nonpathogenic species of yeast commonly found in soil and in the respiratory and intestinal tracts.

Hematinic An agent that improves the quality of the blood, increasing the hemoglobin level and the number of erythrocytes.

Hemotoxic An agent that is poisonous to the formation of the blood cells and to the blood.

Hypercalcemia An excess of calcium in the blood; manifestations include fatigabil-

ity, muscle weakness, depression, anorexia, nausea, and constipation.

Hypercholesterolemic An agent that pertains to, characterized by, or tends to produce an excess of cholesterol in the blood.

Hyperglycemic Pertaining to, characterized by, or causing an increase in the level of glucose in the blood.

Hyperlipemia A general term for the elevated concentrations of any or all of the lipids in the plasma.

Hypertension High arterial pressure. Various criteria for its threshold have been suggested, ranging from 140 mm Hg systolic and 90 mm Hg diastolic, to 200 mm Hg systolic and 110 mm Hg diastolic. Hypertension may have no known cause (idiopathic of essential) or be associated with other primary diseases (secondary).

Hypertensive An agent that is characterized by or causes increased tensions or pressure, as abnormally high blood pressure.

Hypocholesterolemic Pertaining to, characterized by, or producing an abnormally diminished amount of cholesterol in the blood.

Hypoglycemia An abnormally diminished concentration of glucose in the blood, which may lead to tremulousness, cold sweat, piloerection, hypothermia and headache, accompanied by irritability, confusion, hallucinations, bizarre behavior, and ultimately, convulsions and coma.

Hypoglycemic An agent that acts to lower the level of glucose in the blood.

Hypolipemia An abnormally decreased amount of fat in the blood.

Hypotension Abnormally low blood pressure as seen in shock, but not necessarily indicative of it.

Hypotensive Characterized by, or causing diminished tension or pressure, as abnormally low blood pressure.

Hypothermic Pertaining to or exhibiting reduced body temperature.

Immunosuppressant An agent capable of suppressing immune responses.

Inosine An intermediate in the degradation of purines and purine nucleosides to uric acid.

Intra-aural Within the ear.

Intragastric Situated or occurring within the stomach.

Intraperitoneal Within the peritoneal cavity.

Intravaginal Within the vagina.

Jaundice A syndrome characterized by hyperbilirubinemia and deposition of bile pigment in the skin, mucus membranes and sclera with resulting yellow appearance of the patient.

Klebsiella pneumonia A gram-negative, facultatively anaerobic, non-motile bacteria that is found in soil, water, and grain, in the intestinal tract of humans and animals, and in association with infections of the urinary and respiratory tracts. It is the etiologic agent of acute bacterial pneumonia.

Kluyveromyces fragalis A gram-negative, facultatively anaerobic, rod-shaped bacteria occurring in human clinical specimens. It is an occasional opportunistic pathogen, causing respiratory and urinary infections.

Lacrymation The secretion and discharge of tears.

Lactate dehydrogenase An enzyme that catalyzes the reduction of pyruvate to lactate. The reaction is the final step in glycolysis. The reverse reaction is the first step in the combustion of lactate in the heart or its conversion to glucose in the liver. It occurs in the cytoplasm of nearly all cells and its presence in serum is used for clinical diagnosis.

Leukocytes White blood cells or corpuscles. The varieties are classified into two main groups: granular and nongranular.

Lipemia A general term for the elevated concentrations of any or all of the lipids in the plasma.

Lipolytic Pertaining to, characterized by, or causing the decomposition or splitting up of fat.

Lipoxygenase An enzyme that catalyzes the oxidation of lineolate and related polyunsaturated fatty acids to their hydroperoxide forms.

Lochia The vaginal discharge that takes place during the first week or two after childbirth.

Lyophilized The creation of a stable preparation of a substance by rapid freezing and dehydration of the frozen product under high vacuum.

Melasma Hypermelanosis characterized by the development of sharply demarcated blotchy, brown macules usually in a symmetric distribution over the cheeks and forehead and sometimes on the upper lip and neck. It frequently occurs during pregnancy, at menopause, and in those taking oral contraceptives and sometimes in men. A similar pattern of facial hyperpigmentation may be associated with chronic liver disease.

Metastasis The transfer of disease from one organ or part to another not directly connected with it.

Micrococcus luteus A spherical, gram-positive, aerobic bacteria of extremely small size, usually occurring in irregular masses. It is saprophytic and non-pathogenic and is found in soil, water, dust, and dairy products.

Micronuclei The smaller types of nuclei when more than one are present in a cell. In ciliate protozoa, the transcriptively inert, diploid nucleus, much smaller than the macronucleus, that is involved in reproduction.

Microsporum canis A fungus that is the common cause of ringworm in cats and dogs; often transmitted to children, in whom it causes tinea capitis and tinea corporis. It is also probably the cause of a dermatomycosis in horses.

Mitomycin C An antineoplastic antibiotic produced by *Streptomyces caespitosus* that acts as a bifunctional or trifunctional alkylating agent causing cross-linking of DNA and inhibition of DNA synthesis, and is relatively phase-specific for the late G_1 and early S phases of the cell cycle. It has activity against carcinomas of the stomach, pancreas, colon, rectum, breast, lung, and head and neck, as well as chronic myelogenous leukemia.

Mutagenic Causing change or inducing genetic mutation.

Mutagenicity The property of being able to induce mutation.

Mutation A change in form, quality, or some other characteristic. In genetics, a permanent transmissible change in the genetic material, usually a single gene.

Mycobacterium phlei A gram-positive, aerobic, rapid growing, photochromogenic, nonpathogenic species found in grasses and soil.

Mycobacterium tuberculosis A gram-positive, slow-growing, nonphotochromogenic, pathogenic species that is the causative agent of tuberculosis in man, other primates, dogs, guinea pigs, and hamsters.

Natriuretic An agent that promotes the excretion of sodium in the urine.

Necrosis The sum of the morphological changes indicative of cell death and caused by the progressive degradative action of enzymes; it may affect groups of cells or part of a structure or an organ.

Neutrophil A granular leukocyte having a nucleus with three to five lobes connected by slender threads of chromatin, and cytoplasm containing fine inconspicuous granules; neutrophils have the properties of chemotaxis, adherence to immune complexes, and phagocytosis.

Nucleotidase An enzyme that catalyzes the cleavage of a nucleotide to a nucleoside and orthophosphate.

Oleoresin Any natural combination of a resin and a volatile oil such as exudes from plants. A compound prepared by exhausting a drug by percolation with a volatile

solvent, such as acetone, alcohol, or ether, and evaporating the solvent.

Ophthalmic Pertaining to the eye.

Oxytocin One of the major hormones made in the magnocellular hypothalamic neurons and stored in the posterior lobe of the pituitary. It has uterine-contracting and milk-ejecting actions.

Pancreatectomized Surgical removal of the pancreas gland.

Pasteurella pestis (*Yersinia pestis*) A gram-negative, facultatively anaerobic, rod-shaped to ovoid bacteria. It is etiologic agent of the bubonic and pneumonic plague in humans and rats, ground squirrels, and other rodents, transmitted from rat to rat and from rat to man by rat flea, and from man to man by the human body louse.

Pathogenic Giving origin to disease or to morbid symptoms.

Peptostreptococcus productus A gram-positive, obligately anaerobic, chemo-organotrophic bacteria with spherical cells, occurring in chains. It is isolated from cases of gangrene and pelvic abscesses and from blood and urine.

Phorbol ester The ester of a polycyclic alcohol that is structurally similar diacylglycerol and can activate protein kinase C. They are used in research to enhance the induction of mutagenesis or tumors by carcinogens.

Placenta A fetomaternal organ characteristic of true mammals during pregnancy, joining mother and offspring, providing endocrine secretion and selective exchange of soluble, blood-borne substances through an apposition of uterine and trophoblastic vascularized parts.

Platelet aggregation Clumping together of platelets as part of a sequential mechanism leading to the initiation and formation of a thrombus or hemostatic plug.

Platelet Disc-like structure, 2 to 4 mm in diameter, found in the blood of all mammals and chiefly known for its role in blood coagulation.

Polyamine Any compound containing two or more amine groups; polyamines are low molecular weight cations and are synthesized within cells to provide intermediates for protein synthesis.

Propionibacterium acnes A non-spore-forming, anaerobic or aerotolerant, gram-positive bacteria that is a normal inhabitant of the skin and a frequent contaminant of anaerobic cultures. It is a potential pathogen associated with chronic infections in the blood and bone marrow.

Prostaglandin Any of a group of components derived from unsaturated 20-carbon fatty acids, primarily arachidonic acid, via the cyclooxygenase pathway; they are extremely potent mediators of a diverse group of physiologic processes.

Proteus vulgaris A gram-negative, facultatively anaerobic, rod-shaped bacteria found in fecal matter, sewage, and soil. It is a common cause of cystitis and pyelonephritis and is associated with eye and ear infections, pleuritis, peritonitis, and suppurative abscesses. The species has many serotypes and reacts with antibodies formed in rickettsial infections, and is used in the Well-Felix reaction for the diagnosis of typhus, scrub typhus, and Rocky Mountain spotted fever.

Pseudomonas aeruginosa A gram-negative bacteria that produce pyocyanin and fluorescein, which give the color to "blue pus" observed in certain suppurative infections. It is a major agent that causes severe and often fatal infections most commonly involving the urinary tract, wounds, abscesses, or the blood stream; it may also cause eye infections in those who use contact lenses.

Purine A compound ($C_5H_4N_4$) that is not found free in nature, but is variously substituted to produce a group of compounds known as *purines*, of which uric acid is a metabolic end product.

Pyrolysis Decomposition of organic substances under the influence of a rise in temperature.

Rheumatic Pertaining to or affected with any of a variety of disorders marked by inflammation, degeneration, or metabolic derangement of the connective tissue structures, including muscles, bursae, tendons and fibrous tissue.

Rhinoconjunctivitis Inflammation of the mucus membranes of the nose and eyes.

Rhodotorula rubra A species of imperfect yeast that contaminates the skin but rarely cause opportunistic infections in man.

Saccharomyces cerevisiae A yeast-like fungi with oval or spherical cells, known as *brewers'* or *bakers' yeast*; it causes alcoholic fermentation, and is a very rare cause of lung disease.

Salmonella typhosa A gram-negative, facultatively anaerobic bacteria that is a strict parasite of humans and the cause of typhoid fever. The organism is transmitted by water or food contaminated by human excreta.

Sarcoma Any of a group of tumors usually arising from connective tissue, although the term now includes some of epithelial origin; most are malignant. Many types have prefixes denoting the type of tissue or structure involved.

Scurvy A condition due to deficiency of ascorbic acid (Vitamin C) in the diet and marked by weakness, anemia, spongy gums, a tendency to mucocutaneous hemorrhages and a brawny induration of the muscles of the calves and legs.

Serratia marcescens A gram-negative, facultatively anaerobic bacteria with red-pigmented varieties, occurring in water, soil, and food and in clinical specimens. It is an opportunistic pathogen, causing nosocomial bacteriemia, endocarditis, and pneumonia in immunocompromised patients.

Spermicidal Destructive to spermatoza.

Staphylococcus aureus A gram-positive, facultatively anaerobic bacteria comprising the yellow-pigmented, coagulase-positive pathogenic forms of the genus, causing serious suppurative infections and systemic disease; it produced toxins that cause food poisoning and toxic shock syndrome. Also called *S. pyogenes*.

Strangury Slow and painful discharge of urine, due to spasm of the urethra and bladder.

Streptococcus faecalis See *Enterococcus faecalis*.

Streptococcus mutans A species of the viridans group with variable hemolysis. It has been implicated in the formation of dental caries.

Streptococcus pyogenes A species of β-hemolytic, toxigenic pyogenic streptococci causing septic sore throat, rheumatic fever, puerperal sepsis, acute glomerulonephritis, and other conditions in man.

Streptococcus sanguis A gram-positive, facultatively anaerobic, α-hemolytic bacteria of the viridans grroup. It is found in humans in dental plaque, in blood, and in subacute bacterial endocarditis.

Streptococcus thermophilus An α-hemolytic species of the viridans group found in milk and milk products.

Streptococcus viridans A group of α-hemolytic streptococci that have no defined group antigens found as part of the normal flora of the respiratory tract; streptococci of this group cause dental caries and bacterial endocarditis.

Subcutaneous Beneath the skin.

Supernatant Situated above or on top of something. The overlying liquid after precipitation of a solid component.

Superoxide Any compound containing the highly reactive superoxide radical O_2^-, which is produced by reduction of molecular oxygen in many biological oxidations; this highly toxic free radical is continuously removed by the enzyme superoxide dismutase.

Sympathomimetic An agent that produces effects similar to those of impulses conveyed by adrenergic postganglionic fibers of the sympathetic nervous system.

Thromboxane Either of two compounds, thromboxane A_2 (TXA_2) or thromboxane B_2 (TXB_2); TXA_2 is an extremely potent inducer of platelet aggregation and platelet release reactions and is also a vasoconstrictor. It is synthesized by platelets and is very unstable, undergoing nonenzymatic hydrolysis to TXB_2, which is inactive, with a half-life of 30 seconds.

Tincture An alcoholic or hydroalcoholic solution prepared from biological substances or from chemical substances.

Tinea versicolor A common chronic, noninflammatory and usually symptomless disorder, characterized only by occurrence of multiple macular patches, of all sizes and shapes, varying from whitish in pigmented skin to fawn –colored or brown in pale skin. It is seen most frequently in hot, humid tropical regions and is caused by *Malassezia furfur*.

Titer The quantity of a substance required to produce a reaction with a given volume of another substance, or the amount of one substance required to correspond with a given amount of another substance.

Tolbutamide A sulfonylurea compound used as a hypoglycemic in the treatment of non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus.

Torulopsis glabrata A species of imperfect fungi which is morphologically similar to *Cryptococcus* but do not have a capsule, and are normal flora of the mouth, gut, and urinary tract.

Toxacara canis A nematode worm parasitic in the intestine of dogs; migrating larvae may cause lesions of the lung, liver, kidney, brain, and eye. In human infections, the larvae do not complete their cycle, but cause visceral larva migrans.

Trichophyton mentagrophytes A species of imperfect fungi that attacks the skin, nails, and hair.

Trichophyton rubrum A species of imperfect fungi that attacks the skin, nails, and hair.

Trichophyton tonsurans A species of imperfect fungi that attacks the skin, nails, and hair.

Triglyceride A compound consisting of three molecules of fatty acid esterified to glycerol; it is a neutral fat synthesized from carbohydrates for storage in animal adipose cells. On enzymatic hydrolysis, it releases free fatty acids in the blood.

Trophoblast A layer of extraembryonic ectodermal tissue on the outside of the blastocyst. It attaches the ovum to the endometrium of the uterine wall and supplies nutrition to the embryo. From it are derived the chorion and amnion.

Uric acid The end product of purine catabolism in primates. Urate is very insoluble in water, and disorders of purine metabolism produce gout, in which deposition of sodium urate crystals in the joints and skin is followed by a foreign-body inflammatory response.

Uricosuric An agent that promotes the excretion of uric acid in the urine.

Urinary Pertaining to the urine; containing or secreting urine.

Ustilago maydis A fungus causing corn smut; the ingestion of infected seeds causes ustilaginism, a condition similar to ergotism.

Whitlow A primary infection of the terminal segment of a finger, usually occurring in persons exposed to infected oral or respiratory secretions. It begins with intense itching and pain, followed by the formation of deep coalescing vesicles. The process is associated with much tissue destruction and may be accompanied by systemic symptoms.

Index

D

G

H